

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

CABINET

TUESDAY, 16 MARCH 2021 AT 10:00 HOURS
IN ON-LINE MEETING, MICROSOFT TEAMS

A G E N D A

1 NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST

The Chair to advise/meeting to note that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Internet site (www.civico.net/birmingham) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

2 APOLOGIES

To receive any apologies.

3 DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS

Members are reminded that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and non pecuniary interests arising from any business to be discussed at this meeting. If a disclosable pecuniary interest is declared a Member must not speak or take part in that agenda item. Any declarations will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

4 EXEMPT INFORMATION – POSSIBLE EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC

a) To highlight reports or appendices which officers have identified as containing exempt information within the meaning of Section 100I of the Local Government Act 1972, and where officers consider that the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information, for the reasons outlined in the report.

b) To formally pass the following resolution:-

RESOLVED – That, in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of those parts of the agenda designated as exempt on the grounds that it is likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the press

and public were present there would be disclosure to them of exempt information.

- 5 **UPDATE ON COVID-19**
- To receive a verbal update on the item.
- 1 - 126** 6 **ADOPTION OF COVID-19 ECONOMIC RECOVERY STRATEGY**
- Report of Acting Director Inclusive Growth
- 127 - 158** 7 **SHARED OUTCOMES: OUT OF HOSPITAL CARE MODEL (ROUGH SLEEPERS) FUNDING BID**
- Report of Director for Adult Social Care
- 159 - 168** 8 **CONTRIBUTION TO THE SECTION 75 AGREEMENT FOR THE BETTER CARE FUND 2020/21**
- Report of Director for Adult Social Care
- 169 - 300** 9 **DRAW DOWN OF MONIES FROM BUDGET FOR EARLY HELP INTERIM FUNDING**
- Report of the Director Children's Services.
- 301 - 392** 10 **SCHOOLS' CAPITAL PROGRAMME - SCHOOL CONDITION ALLOCATION, BASIC NEED ALLOCATION 2021-22 + FUTURE YEARS**
- Report of Director for Education & Skills
- 393 - 420** 11 **BUILDING NEW HOMES – DEVELOPMENT OF HOUSING AT GRESSEL LANE**
- Report of Acting Director Inclusive Growth
- 421 - 494** 12 **A457 DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT REVISED SCHEME – WESTERN ROAD JUNCTION FULL BUSINESS CASE**
- Report of Acting Director Inclusive Growth
- 495 - 572** 13 **A457 DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT REVISED SCHEME UPDATE REPORT**
- Report of Acting Director Inclusive Growth
- 573 - 666** 14 **CONSULTATION ON MAIN MODIFICATIONS TO THE 'DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IN BIRMINGHAM' DEVELOPMENT PLAN DOCUMENT**
- Report of Acting Director Inclusive Growth

<u>667 - 748</u>	15	<u>BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PERFORMANCE AND PROGRESS AGAINST DELIVERY PLAN DURING Q3 2020-21</u>
		Report of the Assistant Chief Executive.
<u>749 - 762</u>	16	<u>REVISED FULL BUSINESS CASE FOR THE FUTURE DELIVERY OF THE COUNCIL'S FINANCE & HR SYSTEMS</u>
		Report of Interim Chief Finance Officer
<u>763 - 788</u>	17	<u>COMMONWEALTH GAMES COMMUNITY FUND - STRONGER COMMUNITIES, PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND WELLBEING AND LEARNING PROGRAMMES</u>
		Report of the Programme Director Commonwealth Games.
<u>789 - 830</u>	18	<u>FUTURE PARKS ACCELERATOR PROGRAMME – NOTIFICATION OF EXTENSION</u>
		Report of Director of Neighbourhoods (Acting)
<u>831 - 846</u>	19	<u>CONTRACT STRATEGY FOR THE PROVISION OF RESPONSIVE REPAIRS & MAINTENANCE SERVICES, GAS SERVICING AND CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT WORK PROGRAMMES FOR 2022-2024</u>
		Report of the Acting Assistant Director - Housing
<u>847 - 866</u>	20	<u>HIGHWAY MAINTENANCE AND MANAGEMENT PFI CONTRACT</u>
		Acting Director, Inclusive Growth and Interim Chief Finance Officer.
		Old CMIS Reference 006832/2019
<u>867 - 900</u>	21	<u>PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (APRIL 2021 – JUNE 2021) AND QUARTERLY CONTRACT AWARD SCHEDULE (OCTOBER 2020 – DECEMBER 2020)</u>
		Report of Assistant Director, Development and Commercial Finance
<u>901 - 926</u>	22	<u>PROCUREMENT STRATEGY FOR THE PROVISION OF HOME TO SCHOOL TRANSPORT</u>
		Report of Acting Director for Education & Skills
<u>927 - 986</u>	23	<u>BIRMINGHAM HEALTHY CITY PLANNING TOOLKIT</u>
		Report of the Director of Public Health.
<u>987 - 992</u>	24	<u>APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES</u>
		Report of the Interim City Solicitor.

25 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS**

To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chair are matters of urgency.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16th March 2021



Subject: Adoption of Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy
Report of: Acting Director, Inclusive Growth
Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Ian Ward – Leader
Relevant O & S Chair(s): Councillor Lou Robson, Economy and Skills
Report author: Maria Dunn, Head of Development Policy, Telephone No: 0121 303 8429
 Email Address: maria.dunn@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008304/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

1.1 The Covid-19 pandemic has had a significant and on-going economic impact. COVID is having a huge impact on the city's economy and on the livelihoods of many citizens. Since March 2020:

- 1/3 of all businesses have had to close for some or all of the time
- 33,000 people have lost their jobs
- 55,000 people remain on furlough

- In overall terms unemployment has risen by 68%, meaning over 15% of citizens are out of work – almost twice the national average. Rates of unemployment this high have not been seen since 1987.
 - The impact is being felt most acutely by younger workers, with over 1 in 5, 16 to 24 years olds out of work.
- 1.2 Birmingham City Council consulted on a Draft Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy for 6 weeks from 5th October 2020. The responses have been considered and have informed the preparation of the final Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy (the Strategy). This report seeks approval to adopt the Strategy.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Approves the adoption of the Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy as set out at Appendix 1 to this report.
- 2.2 Notes the content of the Consultation Statement which forms Appendix 2 to this report.

3 Background

- 3.1 Over recent years the local economy has been performing quite strongly on several metrics, including economic output, workplace employment and business growth. Economic output in Birmingham in 2018 (latest data) stood at £31.9billion. Economic growth in Birmingham between 2017 and 2018 was 4% in real terms, well above the UK average of 1.4% and the core city average of 1.8%. GDP per head in Birmingham stood at £27,966, below the national figure of £32,216, and the second lowest of the core cities. In March 2020 the stock of active businesses in the city stood at 38,370 and there was a 4.5% growth in business numbers between 2019 and 2020, well above the UK average and the second-best performing core city.
- 3.2 The economic impact of the Covid-19 pandemic has been and continues to be significant. The long-term economic impacts are considered to be very significant and more severe than the 2008/09 global financial recession.
- 3.3 The latest official estimates are that UK GDP shrank by 2.6% in November 2020 as the second national lockdown bore down on activity. The UK economy is still 8.5% smaller than it was in February 2020 (prior to the first lockdown) and with the country now in a third lockdown the threat of a double dip recession is significant. The Office of Budgetary Responsibility (OBR) forecast that the UK economy will not return to pre pandemic levels until March 2022.
- 3.4 The impact has been felt differently across different sectors. The ability of some sectors to carry on operating whilst other sectors have faced a long period of shutdown, together with the extent to which the packages of Government support are enough to support sectors has led to disparity of impact. The retail and leisure, tourism and hospitality, arts and cultural sectors have been particularly hard hit.

Further details of the sector specific impact are outlined in the Challenges and Opportunities section of the Economic Recovery Strategy (see Appendix 1).

- 3.5 The Government's Coronavirus Job Retention Scheme (furlough) has reduced the impact and undoubtedly reduced the number of job losses. At the time of writing this scheme will run until 30th September 2021. Across Birmingham, 40,000 workers in the city were on furlough as at 31st October 2020, 9% of all eligible workers locally.
- 3.6 Claimant count unemployment in the city has increased considerably since the pandemic began. The latest data for November 2020 shows that the claimant count for the city stood at 81,925 its highest level since 1987. Unemployment numbers locally have increased by 33,365 (+69%) since February 2020 and the unemployment rate now stands at 15.3%. The unemployment challenge is being felt disproportionately across the city with the impact being felt more strongly in certain areas of the city/communities which have a higher concentration of low income households and people working in the most heavily affected sectors. Early indications are that young people and Black and Minority Ethnic (BAME) residents are more severely impacted. Unemployment is highest in the inner city with Handsworth ward having the highest proportion of residents aged 16-64 unemployed at 20.6%; followed by Lozells (20.0%) and Birchfield (19.5%). The lowest unemployment proportions are found in Sutton Wylde Green (3.2%), Bournbrook and Selly Park (3.2%) and Sutton Four Oaks (3.9%).
- 3.7 The Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy summarises the City Council's contribution to supporting the economy of the city as it recovers from the Covid-19 crisis and adapts to changing conditions, including the challenges of leaving the European Union.
- 3.8 The Strategy sits alongside plans set out by the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) and the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP). It also sits alongside the Community Recovery Framework which shares the same outcomes as the Economic Recovery Strategy.
- 3.9 The City Council's overall priorities for recovery from Covid-19 are:
- Creating a more inclusive economy and tackling the inequalities and injustices highlighted by the crisis.
 - Taking more radical action to achieve zero carbon emissions and a green and sustainable city.
 - Strengthening our public services and creating new services to address needs.
 - Building the strength and resilience of our communities, based on the positive response to cities.
- 3.10 The City Council's priorities for economic recovery are:
- Place development and management
 - Green recovery

- Supporting people and businesses – especially protecting jobs and helping people find training and work
- Unlocking and accelerating infrastructure investment.

3.11 The Economic Recovery Strategy sets out several principles and these form the basis for the Strategy as follows:

- Follow the vision and principles set out in the Birmingham Development Plan
- Inclusive growth as a key cross-cutting principle
- Maximise opportunities for jobs and skills provided by existing and planned projects and funding
- Engage and work with our partners and key stakeholders, WMCA, GBSLEP, the Core Cities network, and complement/add value to their work
- Align activities around a series of ‘Big Moves’ - key programmes that will have the most impact
- Focus on what we can do additionally and differently
- Focus on what can commence in the short to medium term (0-2 years)
- Develop and implement plans to respond to the impact of Brexit alongside the wider economic shock.

3.12 The Strategy sets out an Intervention Plan which shows the main projects and programmes that will deliver the objectives. In summary these are:

- **Place Development and Management**
 - Delivering a transformational programme of regeneration, including:
 - HS2 and the Curzon masterplan - a regeneration scheme set to deliver over 36,000 jobs, 600,000 sqm of employment space, 4,000 new homes and a £1.4 billion economic uplift.
 - Smithfield – working with Lendlease to regenerate a 17ha site delivering 3 million sq feet of new floorspace and 2,000 new homes.
 - Paradise Phase 2 - The redevelopment of the former library and Conservatoire to deliver 10 high quality new buildings which will combine office, retail and hotel uses with new public space. Phase one is due to complete in 2021, Phase two will comprise a new hotel, 3 Chamberlain Square and a new public square – Ratcliffe Square and is due to complete in 2023.
 - Peddimore - delivery of a 71 ha, high quality strategic employment site through a joint strategy developed between BCC, IM Properties and West Midland Growth Company (WMGC)

- Perry Barr - significant investment in the area to deliver new homes, improvements to public transport infrastructure, walking and cycling routes, community facilities and high-quality public spaces.
- The Urban Centres Programme which will include a range of projects aiming to stimulate the re-invention of local centres and sustain the trend in uplift of local use and interest from residents. It will transform centres into diverse, well-connected, unique hubs at the heart of local communities. The framework is based around three key themes of increased activity, improved connectivity and enhanced local identity.
- Bringing forward the development of the Wheels site; this site has the potential to provide 1million sq. ft of new and improved employment led development, creating up to 3,000 jobs.

- **Green Recovery**

- Delivery of a series of low carbon projects as part of the Route to Zero (R20) programme including the expansion of walking/cycling. Please note this document does not replace or supersede R20. The City Council will publish an action plan for R20 which will include petitioning Government for resources.
- Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) projects including a Passivhaus (a Passivhaus is a building in which thermal comfort can be achieved solely by post-heating or post-cooling the fresh air flow required for a good indoor air quality, without the need for additional recirculation of air) pilot which will explore whether the standard could be met across BMHT homes; and updating the specification to reduce CO2 emissions from new homes.
- Supporting the expansion/development of Tyseley Energy Park (TEP) - the strategic location of the TEP will spearhead urban regeneration in one of Birmingham's key deprived areas and enable green physical infrastructure including low and zero carbon refuelling and recycling.
- A renewal of the Big City Plan which takes the opportunity to reframe the document in the context of Route to Zero. This is a vital document in the next stage of city centre development, with a focus on decarbonising development; clean air; embracing technology and innovation.

- **Supporting People and Business**

- Creating new employment opportunities in deprived areas, work is already underway on this in East Birmingham and lessons learnt from the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy will be applied across the city.
- Employment and skills support – Continuing work by the Employment Access Team to extract maximum social value commitments across all contracts and ensure these are focused on local unemployed residents and that high-quality jobs are delivered.

- Delivering grants to support the recovery of businesses across a range of sectors and industry
 - Supporting our town centres and high streets (including city centre).
 - Stepping up our approach to “Local Wealth Building”, working with key anchor institutions to keep spending local and build up social enterprises
 - Maximising opportunities presented by the Commonwealth Games Trade, Tourism and Investment Strategy - The WMCA Board have approved £2.6million for a programme designed to squeeze even more from the Games which are already expected to bring millions of extra pounds into the West Midlands economy and create thousands of jobs. The scheme looks to capitalise on the region’s time in the international spotlight to boost its reputation as a world-class destination for trade, investment, education and tourism.
 - A comprehensive Brexit Readiness Programme
 - Work with Core Cities Network to lobby Government to develop a devolved skills and employment stimulus package as a pathway to an inclusive low carbon economy
- **Unlocking and Accelerating Infrastructure Development**
 - Delivering the Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan to support walking and cycling and make space for social distancing and working with the WMCA on transport schemes and cross-boundary development corridors.
 - Maximising the benefits for local communities through local procurement and ensuring that local people can access the jobs created.
 - Delivering the East Birmingham metro extension - a crucial piece of transport infrastructure connecting Birmingham to Solihull.
 - Lobbying the Government for funding to deliver further public transport improvements.
 - Work with the Core Cities Network and propose to address local government financial gaps through a sustainable three-year settlement.
 - Delivering digital inclusion.

4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 There are two options which are available to the City Council in responding to the economic impact of the Covid-19 pandemic.
- 4.2 **Option 1 - Do Nothing:** the City Council can choose to not progress an Economic Recovery Strategy of its own and instead rely on the work being undertaken by other organisations such as the WMCA and the GBSLEP. The disadvantages of this option are that the City Council would not be clearly defining its own role in shaping the City’s Economic recovery from the Covid-19 pandemic.

- 4.3 **Option 2 – Adopt & Implement the Economic Recovery Strategy:** The Economic Recovery Strategy presented at Appendix 1 to this report sets out the distinct actions that the City Council can take in order to stimulate economic recovery. This work sits alongside that of the WMCA and the GBSLEP and therefore, adopting a Birmingham City Council Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy is considered to be the preferred option because it clearly outlines the role of the City Council in shaping the City's economic recovery from the Covid-19 pandemic.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 The Draft Economic Recovery Strategy was available for consultation between 5th October and 16th November 2020. The consultation was undertaken online, via the Council's website and the BeHeard consultation portal. A total of 29 responses were received.

- 5.2 The main issues were:

- Comments were mostly supportive of the vision. However, there was some concern about the vision and plan being based on the city pre-Covid and that it did not reflect the fundamental changes that have since taken place;
- The role of the city centre was discussed in detail. One aspect looked at the long-term vision and support it required to address its changing role post-Covid, whilst another aspect saw this as an opportunity to develop local centres and more deprived neighbourhoods;
- The availability and range of business support was a key issue. Some businesses and sectors had not received support/grants, whilst some felt the City Council were not proactive or innovative enough in their approach;
- Skills retraining was deemed as an important tool going forward. Further detail on programmes to support retraining and reskilling post-Covid was requested in light of the impact on different industries;
- The impact on the community was also discussed in detail and the varying impact Covid had on different neighbourhoods and communities. The plan did not go into any detail on how these issues would be addressed;
- There was a call to lobby government to reform the business rates system to help local businesses and support growth; and
- The Economy and Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee felt that the arts and cultural sector was notable for its absence from the report. This was not just the major arts organisations who have suffered, but also the grassroots community arts organisations who might find it more difficult to come back from this setback or qualify for government support. Equally, the hospitality

and retail sectors were noted as being hugely disadvantaged and this again is not fully reflected in the plan.

- 5.3 The Consultation Statement explains how each of the comments has been addressed. Numerous changes have been made to the Economic Recovery Strategy to reflect the comments received. The consultation responses are set out within the Consultation Statement which forms Appendix 2 to this report

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 There is a risk that the economy will continue to decline, at least in the short term, following the adoption of the Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy. We are still in a period of restrictions and there is a lot of uncertainty over when some parts of the economy will be able to re-start and at what scale. This is recognised within the Strategy, however, there is a risk that the on-going uncertainty and restrictions will impact on the delivery of some of the projects within the Strategy.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The Covid19 Economic Recovery Strategy is aligned with the City Council's City Plan priorities and will help to achieve all of the objectives but specifically: Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in; and Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change.
- 7.1.2 The City Council declared a Climate Emergency in June 2019 and committed to becoming net zero carbon, both as an organisation and as a city. The Economic Recovery Strategy will help to deliver the Council's Climate Change ambitions by focusing on a low carbon economic recovery.
- 7.1.3 The Economic Recovery Strategy is consistent with the Birmingham Transport Plan, the Birmingham Development Plan and the emerging Our Future City Plan.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 Under Section 13 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 the Council, as a principal planning authority, must keep under review the matters which may be expected to affect the development of their area or the planning of its development. Such matters include the principal economic, social and environmental characteristics of their area, the communications, transport system and traffic of the area, the principal purposes for which land is used in the area and any other considerations which may be expected to affect those matters. The matters also include any changes which the Council think may occur in relation to any other matter and the effect which such changes are likely to have on the

development of the Council's area or on the planning of such development. The Council may also keep under review and examine such matters in relation to any neighbouring area to the extent that those matters may be expected to affect the area of the Council and in exercising this function the Council must consult with the local planning authority for the area in question.

- 7.2.2. There is presently before Parliament an Environment Bill which had the first day of the Report Stage in the House of Commons on 26 January 2021 when it was carried over for further debate on a later date. If enacted this bill will lead to the setting of national long term targets in respect of any matter which relates to the natural environment or people's enjoyment of the natural environment including priority areas for air quality, water, biodiversity and resource efficiency and waste reduction which may affect the Council's activities. The bill, if enacted, will also establish a new "Office For Environmental Protection" ("OEP") and it will place duties on persons whose functions include functions of a public nature to co-operate with the OEP and give it such reasonable assistance as it requests (including the provision of information) in connection with the exercise of its functions.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 The Economic Recovery Strategy has been prepared using existing Inclusive Growth Directorate staff resources and specialist external consultants funded from existing Inclusive Growth revenue budgets
- 7.3.2 All future programmes/projects/schemes resulting from the adoption of the Economic Recovery Strategy will be progressed in accordance with the Council's Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework, which will include the identification of financial implications and associated resources.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 No implications

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 No implications

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 An Equality Impact Assessment has been undertaken and forms Appendix 3 to this report.

8 Appendices

Appendix 1: Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy

Appendix 2: Consultation Statement

Appendix 3: Equality Assessment of the Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy

9 Background Documents

9.1 None



Birmingham City Council

COVID-19 Economic Recovery Strategy

March 2021

Contents

Foreword.....	1
Executive Summary.....	2
Introduction	5
Policy Context	6
Our vision for recovery	8
Principles – Our Approach to Recovery	9
THE PLAN.....	14
Our strategic approach	14
Delivery	16
Our COVID-19 Recovery Intervention Plan	18

Foreword

Cllr Ian Ward, Leader of the City Council

Welcome to our Economic Recovery Strategy for Birmingham.

Our city is facing one of its biggest ever challenges in dealing with the COVID-19 pandemic and knock-on effects on our economy and our communities. I am proud of the way that people have come together at this time and the way the City Council and all its staff have risen to the challenge.

The measures that have been needed to try to contain the virus have inevitably had a big impact on our economy, and continue to do so, setting back the impressive economic growth of recent years. The crisis has also accelerated trends in the economy, such as the digital revolution and raised many questions about the future of our city. Additionally, we still need to address the long-standing challenges of climate change and the deep-seated inequalities in our society – challenges that are now even more obvious.

So, we need to respond to the urgent problems facing the city: managing our transport systems, streets and public spaces to cope with the pandemic; helping businesses to get through the crisis and people to find work and training; supporting families and the vulnerable. But we also need to be thinking about the longer-term issues: how will our economy change and what sort of city do we want to see in the future?

The virus is very much still with us and our priority is to focus on containing it. But it is essential that we also plan for the recovery of our economy. We are developing these plans alongside our partners in the Combined Authority and we will also continue to work with government and propose steps that they need to take.

We have engaged with businesses large and small, and with residents across the city as we develop these plans: just as we pulled together to deal with the immediate emergency, we now need to work together to deliver our recovery and to set a renewed vision for the future of our city.

Now - more than ever before - we need to work together to ensure that Birmingham quickly bounces back. We remain open for investment and development and the council will play its part in unlocking the vital projects that will provide homes, jobs and opportunities for our young and growing population. I know that together we will deliver a cleaner, greener and fairer Birmingham.

Executive Summary

The purpose of this document is to summarise the City Council's contribution to supporting the economy of Birmingham as it recovers from the COVID-19 crisis and adapts to changing conditions, including the challenges of leaving the European Union. It sits alongside the plans set out by the Combined Authority and the Local Enterprise Partnership. The document was subject to a six-week consultation commencing in October 2020 and this version has been amended in light of comments received. A consultation statement is available which sets out a summary of the consultation undertaken, the representations made, and how these have been taken into account.

The City Council's overall priorities for the recovery from COVID-19 are:

- **Creating a more inclusive economy** and tackling the inequalities and injustices highlighted by the crisis.
- **Taking more radical action to achieve zero carbon emissions** and a green and sustainable city.
- **Strengthening our public services** and creating new services to address needs.
- **Building the strength and resilience of our communities**, based on the positive response to the crisis.

Our priorities for economic recovery are based on the City Council's distinct role in place leadership:

- **Place development and management**
- **Green recovery**
- **Supporting people and businesses – especially protecting jobs and helping people find training and work**
- **Unlocking and accelerating infrastructure investment**

The following principles will be followed in delivering this plan:

- Follow the vision and principles set out in the Birmingham Development Plan.
- Inclusive Growth as a key cross-cutting principle.
- Maximise opportunities for jobs and skills provided by existing and planned projects and funding.
- Engage and work with our partners and key stakeholders, the West Midlands Combined Authority, GBSLEP, the Core Cities network, and complement/add value to their work
- Align activities around a series of 'Big Moves' - key programmes that will have the most impact.
- Focus on what we can do additionally and differently.
- An immediate focus on what can commence in the short term (a 0 – 2-year timescale) as well as setting out longer term economic opportunities.
- Develop and implement plans to respond to the impact of Brexit alongside the wider economic shock.

The detailed intervention plan at the end of this document shows the main projects and programmes that will deliver these objectives. In summary these are:

(a) Place development and management

- The Urban Centres Programme which will include a range of projects that will stimulate the re-invention of local centres and sustain the trend in uplift of local use and interest

from residents. It will transform centres into diverse, well-connected, unique hubs at the heart of local communities. The framework is based around three key themes of increased activity, improved connectivity, and enhanced local identity.

- Delivering a transformational programme of regeneration, including:
 - HS2 and the Curzon masterplan - a regeneration scheme set to deliver over 36,000 jobs, 600,000 sqm of employment space, 4,000 new homes and a £1.4 billion economic uplift.
 - Smithfield – working with Lendlease to regenerate a 17ha site delivering 3 million sq. ft. of new floorspace and 2,000 new homes.
 - Paradise phase 2 - The redevelopment of the former library and Conservatoire to deliver 10 high quality new buildings which will combine office, retail and hotel uses with new public space. Phase one is due to complete in 2021, Phase two will comprise a new hotel, 3 Chamberlain Square and a new public square – Ratcliffe Square and is due to complete in 2023.
 - Peddimore - delivery of a 71 ha, high quality strategic employment site
 - Perry Barr - significant investment in the area to deliver new homes, improvements to public transport infrastructure, walking and cycling routes, community facilities and high-quality public spaces.
- Bringing forward the development of the Wheels site; this site has the potential to provide 1million sq. ft. of new and improved employment led development, creating up to 3,000 jobs.
- A launch of a new vision and strategy for Central Birmingham, Our Future City Plan. The ambitious strategy focuses on creating people-centred environments, opportunities for growth in emerging green industries, improving health and wellbeing through access to green spaces and making cycling and walking easier, safer and attractive.

(b) Green recovery

- Delivery of a series of low carbon projects as part of the Route to Zero programme including investment in infrastructure to promote and enable walking and cycling (details of our priorities can be found in the [Walking and Cycling Strategy and Infrastructure Plan](#)) . Please note this document does not replace or supersede R20, an Action Plan for which was adopted at Full Council in January 2021.
- Build on the delivery of the Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan to develop and implement the Birmingham Transport Plan, investing in a smart, innovative, carbon neutral and low emission transport network to support sustainable and inclusive economic growth, tackle climate change and promote the health and well-being of Birmingham's citizens.
- Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust projects including a Passivhaus pilot which will explore whether the standard could be met across BMHT homes; and updating the specification to reduce CO₂ emissions from new homes.
- Supporting the expansion / development of Tyseley Energy Park (TEP) - the strategic location of the TEP will spearhead urban regeneration in one of Birmingham's key deprived areas and enable green physical infrastructure including low and zero carbon refuelling and recycling.

(c) Supporting people and business

- Delivering grants to support the survival and recovery of businesses across a range of sectors and industries.
- Creating new employment opportunities for those furthest removed from the labour market, work is already underway on this in East Birmingham and lessons learnt from the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy will be applied across the City.
- Employment and skills support – Continuing work by the Employment Access Team to extract maximum social value commitments across all contracts and ensure these are focused on local unemployed residents and that high-quality jobs are delivered.
- Stepping up our approach to “Local Wealth Building”, working with key anchor institutions to keep spending local and build up social enterprises.
- Maximising opportunities presented by the Commonwealth Games Trade, Tourism and Investment Strategy – Government has approved £23.6million for a programme designed to squeeze even more from the Games which are already expected to bring millions of extra pounds into the local and regional economy creating thousands of jobs. The scheme looks to capitalise on the city’s time in the international spotlight to boost its reputation as a world-class destination for trade, investment, education and tourism.
- A comprehensive Brexit Readiness Programme.
- Work with Core Cities to lobby Government to develop a devolved skills and employment stimulus package as a pathway to an inclusive low carbon economy.

(d) Unlocking and accelerating infrastructure development

- Delivering the Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan to support walking and cycling and make space for social distancing. Publishing and delivering a full Birmingham Transport Plan (consultation on the draft plan took place in early 2020). Continuing to work with Transport for West Midlands on transport schemes and cross-boundary development corridors.
- Maximising the benefits for local communities through local procurement and ensuring that local people can access the jobs created.
- Delivering the East Birmingham metro extension - a crucial piece of transport infrastructure connecting Birmingham to Solihull.
- Working with partners to restore confidence and bring passengers back to public transport and to lobby the Government for funding to deliver further public transport improvements.
- Work with the Core Cities network and propose to address local government financial gaps through a sustainable three-year settlement.
- Delivering digital inclusion.

Introduction

The purpose of this document is to summarise the City Council's contribution to supporting the economy of Birmingham as it recovers from the COVID-19 crisis and adapts to changing conditions.

This plan is intended to dovetail with those set out by other agencies in the region, such as the Combined Authority and the Local Enterprise Partnership.

The document was subject to a six-week consultation commencing in October 2020 and this version takes into account comments received. A consultation statement is available which sets out a summary of the consultation undertaken, the representations made, and how these have been taken into account.

The COVID-19 pandemic and the closure of businesses it required is having a seriously damaging impact on the Birmingham economy, setting back the impressive economic growth we have seen in recent years. The UK experienced a record fall in GDP in the first months of the pandemic and whilst the economy has recovered subsequently it still remains nearly 10% smaller than it was in February 2020. Birmingham has seen an increase of over 33,000 (+68%) in claimant count unemployment since the beginning of lockdown. As the vaccination programme is rolled out a more sustained recovery is expected during the summer, but some impacts will be longer term and there is a severe risk of longer term "scarring" from the loss of jobs, and with some businesses failing to recover.

The City Council has already done a great deal to help ensure that businesses can weather the storm, and continues to do so, enabling businesses to be ready to move forward as restrictions ease, including:

- **Delivering government programmes** – paying out approximately £200m of grants to local businesses (equivalent to paying back much of our business rate income for the year)
- **Responding to the immediate problems of council stakeholders**, including businesses – for example through a flexible approach to tax and rent collection and supporting Business Improvement Districts
- **Adjusting service delivery and creating new services** – from managing the public spaces and streets to social care services, homelessness and support to charities and volunteers
- **Managing the emergence from “lockdown”** - including supporting the safe reopening of our high streets and commercial areas through investment in street markings, queue management, public transport and traffic management (see also our Emergency Transport Plan)
- **Changing the public realm** to support socially distanced use of local centres and the city centre, including widened footways, room for queueing, outdoor hospitality space
- **Identifying needs for further government support, pressing government for action and addressing local government financial gaps through a sustainable three-year settlement.**

An [Emergency Transport Plan](#) was produced, setting out the actions Birmingham can take to help enable a low carbon, clean air recovery from COVID-19. The plan focuses on the four big moves from the draft Birmingham Transport Plan: reallocating road space, transforming

the city centre, prioritising active travel in local neighbourhoods and managing demand through parking measures. Alongside the transport plan, a Birmingham Bus Statement reaffirms our support for and commitment to bus as the primary public transport mode in Birmingham.

As we move from the initial emergency into the recovery phase, the City Council, alongside government, the West Midlands Combined Authority and other public agencies will need to do all it can to mitigate the impact on our economy. Recovery will be a lengthy process in many sectors, and each sector will need to respond differently and in different timescales, partly according to the lifting of “lockdown” regulations. But there will be three broad phases overall:

1. **Survival** – helping businesses through the initial emergency. We anticipate that many businesses will be in this phase until at least the end of spring 2021.
2. **Recovery** – returning to business and building back to profitability.
3. **Reset and renewal** – steering the longer-term development of the economy and adjusting to new priorities and conditions.

This plan sets out a summary of the actions we will take in the next two phases.

Policy Context

Existing plans. The city already has a range of ambitious growth plans that will play a key role in driving the economic recovery. These include:

- [The Birmingham Development Plan](#) - The BDP sets out a spatial vision and strategy for the sustainable growth of Birmingham till 2031.
- [Big City Plan](#) – The 20-year masterplan for the redevelopment of the city centre including key strategic plans for Paradise, Smithfield and Curzon. The Big City Plan will be replaced by [Our Future City Plan](#) in 2021, setting out a new vision for City to 2040.
- [East Birmingham inclusive Growth Strategy](#) – A 20-year vision to transform East Birmingham.
- [Birmingham Connected](#) transport strategy and the [draft Birmingham Transport Plan](#) – Principles and strategies to sustainably meet current future transport demands and guide investment in transport.
- [Midlands HS2 Growth Strategy](#) – The city is a key partner in the plans to maximise the transformation growth potential locally that arises from HS2.
- [The West Midlands Local industrial Strategy](#) – The city is a key stakeholder in the long-term plan to shape sustainable and inclusive growth in the region.

Birmingham has a political commitment to a low carbon future (R20). The City Council is committed to continuing the Route to Zero work and adopted its [Action Plan](#) in January 2021. The implementation of the Clean Air Zone in the city centre, and the Birmingham Transport Plan are key projects and they will help to facilitate a greener and more inclusive economic future for the city.

What has changed. Whilst all these plans are still valid, we have produced this plan because the COVID-19 crisis has had a profound impact on the economy which calls for a shift in our approach. What is new:

- The short-term economic shock caused by global trading conditions and the “lockdowns” and other restrictions on trade, demands a response in terms of support to businesses and to employees and those who lose their jobs.

- The crisis has revealed more clearly the inequality and lack of opportunity faced by many communities in our existing economy. This calls for redoubled efforts to promote inclusive growth and challenge the “old normal” in economic development.
- The periods of lockdown have shown very clearly that we can take action to reduce environmental damage and the scale of the damage being done. The collective response also showed how we can take bold action when necessary to meet a common threat.
- The economic and mobility restrictions that have been necessary through the pandemic have prompted dramatic changes in behaviour that may have longer lasting impacts, principally:
 - The use of digital communications technology to enable a massive extension of remote working in business and professional services, raising issues about the future use of city centre office space.
 - The acceleration of the shift towards on-line shopping, increasing doubts about the future of city centre retail space, and a potential shift towards local high streets.
 - The dramatic reduction in commuting, significantly less use of public transport and an increase in walking and cycling.
 - The on-going closure of parts of the leisure, hospitality and events sectors.
- The period of the COVID crisis has included the end of the Brexit transition period and will be followed by the end of EU funding. This could compound the impact of COVID-19 on businesses as well as requiring a re-adjustment in public funding of economic programmes.

Our key assets. Birmingham is at the heart of national road and rail network with growing links to international markets. The city is a regional centre for commerce with over half a million people employed. It is home to many key commercial, educational and cultural assets. The city has seen record levels of investment in recent years and transformational projects like HS2 will act as a catalyst for further physical development and growth. Recently the local economy has been performing strongly on several key metrics including economic output, workplace employment and business growth.

Corporate context. This plan is part of the overall response of the City Council, which will also cover public health and wellbeing, strengthening communities and transforming the organisation of the council itself to adapt to new conditions. This is a longer-term challenge for every service that the council provides and for our ability to provide leadership to the city.

The crisis has revealed the scale of the things we need to put right, but it has also highlighted our capacity to adapt and take radical action when this is called for. Our Economic Recovery Strategy will therefore focus on identifying opportunities to progress **four main priorities:**

- **Creating a more inclusive economy** and tackling the inequalities and injustices highlighted by the crisis
- **Taking more radical action to achieve zero carbon emissions** and a green and sustainable city
- **Strengthening our public services** and creating new services to address needs
- **Building the strength and resilience of our communities**, based on the positive response to the crisis.

Within each of these priorities there will be a series of 'big moves' which will have the most impact on the economy. In taking forward this plan we will build on the ambitious and successful policies for economic renewal that were already in place at the beginning of this year, but we will also learn from the crisis and adjust our approach to the changed world we find ourselves in.

The Plan sits alongside the Community Recovery Framework which shares outcomes with this Economic Recovery Strategy and draws together actions and priorities under six recovery themes:

1. Develop a city recovery vision built on collaborative public services.
2. Inclusive Economic Recovery, tackling existing and new inequalities so that no one is left behind.
3. Community Capacity, Community Power, infrastructure and platforms of support to VCFSE organisations.
4. Social Recovery, use of prevention, early intervention, whole life course approaches which changes our relationships with citizens.
5. Localisation working in neighbourhoods.
6. Service Integration across organisations to achieve an effective system for recovery.

Partnerships. The City Council's role and responsibility within economic development and recovery forms just one part of the map of activities being delivered by a range of agencies, including central government, the West Midlands Combined Authority, the Local Enterprise Partnership, the West Midlands Growth Company and the Core Cities network. We seek to develop and implement our policies in alignment with the work of these agencies.

The **West Midlands Combined Authority** has published an initial plan – "[Recharge the West Midlands](#)" – which calls for £3.2bn of funding from government. It is also working on a longer-term recovery road map which will adjust existing economic plans to the new realities. The CA is bringing together stakeholders across the region through the Economic Impact Group, chaired by the Mayor and an officer Recovery Co-Ordination Group which has a wider remit.

The Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) has produced its own action plan including several initiatives to provide further support to businesses. It has also made representations to government for additional funding.

The **Core Cities** network will continue to lobby the government to prioritise ways in which to level up the UK economy and has made a submission to put forward their four key asks, including a sustainable three-year financial settlement; a devolved skills and employment package, and allowing localised financial freedoms to unlock new investment.

Our vision for recovery

We are committed to delivering existing growth plans and transformational infrastructure and regeneration initiatives. However, the crisis has highlighted the full scale of inequalities in our current economy and how vulnerability to economic shocks is unevenly distributed across the population. So, we also want to take the opportunity to think about economic growth beyond the pandemic and how we can direct achieve a cleaner, greener, fairer Birmingham which nurtures a culture of business growth.

It is clear that we need to build a more resilient economy and stronger communities, recognising that inclusive growth and green growth will go hand in hand and that a thriving economy depends on spreading opportunity and making families and communities more resilient.

Birmingham is well positioned to recover, with many significant infrastructure and development projects in the pipeline both within the City Centre, at Perry Barr and across East Birmingham. These initiatives will continue and will drive the economy.

Birmingham City Council is committed to building a greener and more inclusive economy in response to COVID-19. We signed a climate change declaration in June 2019 and established a cross-party and cross-sector Route to Zero Task Force to deliver the changes needed to be net zero carbon by 2030, or as soon after as a just transition permits. A Route to Zero Action Plan was approved by Full Council in January 2021 and will provide the strategic direction for delivering net zero carbon. The commitment to work towards net zero carbon is itself a catalyst for economic recovery and new opportunities for reskilling the labour force. The Economic Recovery Strategy includes projects which provide high quality affordable housing, better and cleaner public transport together with a network of walking and cycling infrastructure which seeks to make walking, cycling and public transport the default travel choices, and both low carbon new buildings and a significant programme to retrofit existing buildings.

We need to restart the economy in a healthy, people focused way, reskilling and retraining our residents to find jobs in the higher skilled and higher paid employment associated with this restructuring is an opportunity for the city to make a dramatic step change in our communities and quality of life locally. Digital infrastructure will be key to this, ensuring full fibre and 4G/5G coverage as well as delivering digital inclusion.

Principles – Our Approach to Recovery

The principles we will apply in delivering this plan are:

- Our approach to recovery will be to look to the future and recognise how the crisis has changed the economic landscape. We will seek to address the challenges and grasp the opportunities of this new landscape, not just recreating an “old normal”.
- However, we will continue with the vision and principles set out in the Birmingham. Development Plan and the Birmingham Transport Plan (which are also reflected in the Emergency Transport Plan).
- Inclusive Growth and achieving net zero carbon across the city will be the twin overriding priorities.
- We will maximise opportunities for jobs and skills provided by existing and planned projects and funding.
- We will seek to build a recovery for the whole city – recognising the critical importance of the city centre to everyone in the city region at the same time as we seek opportunities to create new opportunities right across the city and link every community and local economic area into economic success.
- We will focus on what we can do additionally or differently and engage and work with our partners and key stakeholders, the West Midlands Combined Authority, GBSLEP etc, complement and add value to their work.
- We will also engage on an ongoing basis with the business community and with SMEs, social enterprises and community organisations

- We will seek to nurture the contribution of social enterprises, independents and environmentally focused businesses as we try to create a more resilient economy
- We will focus on what we can get going in a 0 – 2-year timescale, but also set out longer term economic opportunities.

These high-level principles will be turned into practical detail through the delivery plan at the end of this document.

Challenges and opportunities

The nature of the crisis and economic lockdown may lead to longer term structural changes in the local economy with some sectors and types of business disproportionately impacted. For example, the crisis has highlighted the vulnerability of the current model of high streets and retail and it has raised questions about future agile models of working in office-based activities, with potentially profound consequences for our city centres as well as demand for travel.

There will therefore be new challenges as well as potential opportunities to restructure the local economy away from lower value-added service activities towards higher value-added activities such as advanced manufacturing and opportunities around green growth and the Route to Zero. In the short to medium term, we must maximise opportunities provided by existing projects and those in the pipeline whilst exploring further funding options.

Technology has proved to not only be critical in these times but is also a potential catalyst to change the way we live and work in future. Employers, including the City Council, will need to embrace such change. We will therefore work together with our partners and key stakeholders, including the West Midlands Combined Authority and the GBSLEP, to ensure we capitalise on opportunities and learn key lessons from this pandemic whilst moving forward with our 'big moves' in a joint agenda.

The economy overall. The full economic impact of the outbreak will not be known for some time, but early indications are that the economic shock is significant. The UK economy went into recession in the second quarter of 2020, with the economy suffering the largest quarterly decline on record, contracting by 20.4% in the period April to June. The economy has subsequently recovered but is still (Dec 2020) 6.3% smaller than it was in February 2020.

The UK economy contracted by 9.9% during 2020 and that OBR forecast that the UK economy will not recover to pre pandemic levels until Q4 2022. This would see the city's economy shrink by over £3bn in 2020. Research by Oxford Economics and the Centre for Progressive Policy Research indicates that the city's economy is more vulnerable than many other areas due to the concentration of exposed sectors locally such as hospitality, retail and manufacturing.

Businesses in the city have been severely impacted by the three national lockdowns and the restrictions under the COVID-19 Tier system, the loss of revenue during this period and the ongoing impact on trade of COVID-19 restrictions is likely to result in many business closures locally and associated job losses, especially as government support begins to taper in 2021. The OBR expect unemployment to continue rising, peaking in Q2 2021.

Skills and labour force impact. Prior to the current crisis the city's workforce was already characterised by lower skill levels, lower employment rates and higher rates of unemployment and economic inactivity amongst working age residents. The city has the highest unemployment rates amongst the core cities, well above the UK rate and the gap with the national average had been widening. Resident qualification levels in Birmingham are already well below the national average and amongst the lowest within the UK core cities. 52.2% of working age residents are qualified to NVQ3+ (a commonly used proxy for a world class workforce), over 5 percentage points below the UK rate of 57.6%.

Claimant unemployment in the city has increased significantly since the pandemic began, increasing by over 32,000 (+67%) between February 2020 and January 2021, to stand at 81,210, its highest level since 1987. The claimant unemployment rate increased to 15.2% with further increases possible in the coming months as the furlough scheme is tapered. The impact is likely to fall more heavily on certain communities and in certain areas of the city which have a higher concentration of low-income households and people working in the most heavily affected sectors. Early indications are that young people and BAME residents are disproportionately affected.

At the end of January 2021, 68,200 Birmingham workers were furloughed, 16% of eligible employees in the city. Many of these workers will be vulnerable to unemployment when the scheme is withdrawn.

A sustained interruption to the education system combined with changing education and training choices by employers and individuals as a result of the pandemic has the potential for long term impacts on qualification and skill levels of the local workforce which in turn could further constrain the recovery. Some communities in the city have disproportionately low qualification and skill levels which contribute to low labour market participation and economic exclusion. Raising attainment levels in these communities will be a key challenge in ensuring more inclusive growth in the recovery.

Digital Inclusion. Tackling digital exclusion will be a key component of delivering a more inclusive local economy and labour market. Currently many communities in the city have poor digital skills and lower levels of digital connectivity. The pandemic has accelerated the move to the digital provision of services, learning and commerce. The way in which we work is also changing with an increasing need for good digital skills and access to digital infrastructure required to actively participate in the modern labour market.

Supporting Businesses to Survive and Recover. Birmingham's business base contains a number of micro, small and medium businesses, a significant number of which have a relatively low turnover. Despite this our SME's have played a key role in driving the City's economy being responsible for more than 70 per cent of private sector employment growth. Since the COVID-19 economic crisis businesses across the city have seen trade and revenue fall dramatically and whilst some have been less directly affected, most are no longer pursuing goals of growth, investment and creating jobs.

Businesses in the city have benefitted from government support during the lockdown but many smaller firms without business premises have been ineligible for some or all direct support. Between 10 and 15,000 of our SMEs have missed out on the small business grants and discretionary grant scheme, which either had a Rateable Value of over £51k or were outside the retail, hospitality and leisure sectors. This includes businesses that have played a leading role in the city's growth story, particularly across manufacturing and business and professional services, have not being financially supported and without support are more likely to fail.

A major issue for SMEs locally will be planning for a new and more challenging trading environment at a time when existing government support schemes are coming to an end and the impact of the UK's departure from the EU is now apparent. A key goal of the Economic Recovery Strategy is to support business to transition from a business planning approach around survival to return to a growth trajectory whereby business can be supported to invest, innovate, create jobs and drive productivity growth in the local economy.

Sector impacts. There are some key sectors that have been particularly hard hit by the lockdown and the ongoing restrictions that have remained in place. The city also has a high level of exposure in these sectors, which include:

- **Retail and Leisure-** The city is a regional hub for retail and leisure activity, 133,000 workers are employed in these sectors, a quarter (25%) of workplace-based jobs. 11,140 SMEs in the city are in this sector, 29% of all businesses. The significant impact on this sector is highlighted by the very high take up of the furlough scheme by employers with around half of furloughed employees being from the retail & leisure sector.
- **Tourism and Hospitality -** The city is a key destination for business and leisure tourism and is at the heart of the regional live events sector. The latest research from the West Midlands Growth Company estimates that there were 42.8m visits, with visitor spend of £5.7bn. The visitor economy generates around £7bn in economic output annually and supports 76,000 full time equivalent jobs. These sectors have remained closed longer than any and will find it very difficult to return to profitable operation in the short term. It is estimated that around 70% of cultural and hospitality staff have been furloughed.
- **Automotive -** The automotive industry, worth over £11 billion to our regional economy, was already in difficulty prior to the current crisis with falling demand for diesels and falling sales in key export markets. New car sales have collapsed and demand from corporates and individuals is likely to remain subdued in the short to medium term. Analysis undertaken on behalf of the City's Brexit Commission has also identified this sector as one that is particularly exposed to the uncertainties that Brexit has brought. It will be particularly important to develop a local battery manufacture capacity in order to avoid being caught by Rules of Origin as electric vehicles take an ever larger share of the market.
- **Higher Education (HE) Sector -** The potential impact on the higher education sector locally is also emerging as a significant risk for the local economy due to the size of the HE sector and its exposure to international students. Work by WMREDI on the 6 largest universities in the region (Aston, BCU, Birmingham, Coventry, Warwick and Wolverhampton) shows that these 6 institutions alone have 155,000 students, employ 28,000 staff directly and support a further 44,000 indirectly with a total contribution to the regional economy of over £12bn. The HE sector will also be affected by aspects of Brexit, such as loss of EU funding and new immigration rules.
- **Aviation and Aerospace –** The aviation industry has been particularly hard hit by the pandemic, with Birmingham airport and many airlines making large scale redundancies. This has had a knock-on effect on the aerospace sector with falling demand for new aircraft and cancelled orders. The city and wider region is home to a number of manufacturers in the aerospace supply chain and firms in the region like Rolls Royce and Dunlop have announced large headcount reductions. This sector also faces challenges from Brexit in relation to skills supply and safety regulations.

The city does also have some key sectors that are more resilient to the impacts of the outbreak and present good opportunities for growth during the recovery which will create high quality jobs.

- **Business Professional and Financial Services (BPFS)** - The BPFS sector forms a critical part of the city's economy, the sector employs 130,000 people in the city, accounting for 25% of all workplace-based employment locally. Much of the employment is also in highly skilled and well-paid occupations. BPFS is a high value-added sector with economic output of £10bn, around one third of the city's economic output. Birmingham is well placed to benefit from likely regional consolidation, hubs and relocations from London as BPFS firms review their business and commercial property requirements post COVID-19. However, the uncertainties surrounding the impact of Brexit on the finance sector and traded services will also be a factor here.
- **Digital and Creative Industries** – The city has a burgeoning digital and creative cluster. The local area is home to around 10,000 digital and creative firms employing nearly 50,000 people boosting the region's economy by in excess of £4bn every year. The sector is well placed to take advantage of opportunities emerging from the pandemic such as EdTech. A move towards full fibre and full 4G/5G coverage as well as support for digital inclusion will strengthen the focus on digital industries.
- **Healthcare and Life Sciences** – The local area has a large and growing healthcare and life sciences sector with a growing reputation as a centre for clinical trials and the wider region having a significant cluster of medical technology and device businesses.
- **Low Carbon and Environmental** - The City has ambitions for a greener economic future. The Route to Zero programme will deliver significant opportunities for green growth. Building on the existing low carbon and environmental sector locally will be key. The city and wider region have a strong competitive advantage in the emerging green automotive sector and seek to become a world leader in the development of smart, low carbon transport. This sector and the healthcare and life sciences sector face challenges from the new regulations on mobility of labour and have also benefitted from EU funding which will need to be replaced.

The UK's departure from the European Union: The economic impacts of the COVID-19 outbreak are likely to be compounded further by Brexit. COVID-19 will be by far the biggest economic shock in the short term, but the impact of Brexit is likely to be felt for longer, with both costs and opportunities changing the landscape in which the Birmingham economy must operate. Whilst the two economic shocks will be felt most strongly in different sectors, there will be a wider economic impact of Brexit (prices, supply issues, general downturn in profitability etc.) that will impact on all sectors. The transition period ended on 1 January 2021 and this ended the previous trading relationship with the EU.

The Trade and Co-operation Agreement between the UK and the EU ensures that there will not be automatic tariffs applied to UK exports and imports from the EU in the short term, however there will remain some uncertainty about the trading environment for manufacturers exporting to the EU, due to concerns about Rules of Origin (sourcing of components) and the additional costs associated with meeting standards and complying with regulations.

The Agreement enables the continuation of business and leisure travel between the UK and the EU, though there will be many new restrictions, some of which will have important implications for some business sectors. Freedom of Movement has ended and the new UK immigration regime will also impact on Birmingham businesses.

Further negotiations on the Agreement will continue during 2021, for example on data exchange and the rules governing the finance sector. The uncertainties surrounding the Northern Ireland Protocol will also influence the region. Leaving the EU is a long-term process and not a single event.

However, the Agreement will do very little to lessen the potential for short term delays at border crossings, with potential knock-on effects on the supply and price of goods. In the medium term, the non-tariff barriers associated with leaving the Single Market and the Customs Union will add to the costs of all export and import businesses trading with the EU.

Forecasts predict that the impact of Brexit will be much less sharp than that of COVID-19, but will last for longer, with a reduction in expected growth for several years ahead, due to the cumulative impact of the increased costs of trade. However, the city and the region are very exposed to decisions on global investment and production, due to the scale of our manufacturing sector.

Both economic shocks will coincide and may well reinforce each other, for example the supply problems caused by COVID-19 and the likely increased barriers and costs from Brexit. Businesses that have rundown their stocks during COVID-19 supply problems and exhausted their cash reserves during “lockdown”, will not be well placed to respond to Brexit.

The City Council is implementing a comprehensive Brexit Readiness Programme in order to mitigate the potential impacts of Brexit on the local area and service delivery. The key impacts on local businesses, both in the short term and over a longer period are likely to include:

- Trade – Rules of Origin, the lack of mutual recognition of standards and regulatory bodies, VAT
- Access to finance – the lack of agreement on the financial sector, losing access to institutions like the European Investment Bank
- Workforce – the settlement of EU citizens in the UK, a new visa system, the lack of mutual recognition of professional qualifications
- Business resilience - especially SMEs losing access to the EU market because of additional paperwork, visa issues, increased shipping costs, VAT
- Supply chains - barriers in cross-border activities, new regulations
- Inward investment - investment decisions of the big manufacturers (risk of new distribution centres in the EU but also potential re-shoring of parts of the manufacturing chain)
- Uncertainty on the service sector, arts and culture (visa issues), international data exchange (lack of agreement).

THE PLAN

Our strategic approach

Capitalising on the city’s already established assets, economic strengths and opportunities, the overarching vision for recovery will be of a sustainable, green and inclusive place that has people at its heart. This vision will be secured through the delivery of a series of big moves and underpinned by our key principles.

Action will be taken under four key headings, reflecting the distinct role of the City Council:

1. Place development and management
2. Green recovery
3. Supporting people and businesses – especially protecting jobs and helping people find training and work
4. Unlocking and accelerating infrastructure investment

Leadership for recovery

We will need to put in place strong leadership and collaboration across a wide diversity of stakeholders if Birmingham is to bounce back from the crisis and move towards the vision set out above. It is vital that partnerships do not duplicate each other and that we have a clarity of leadership and open information sharing between partners.

We will establish an Economic Recovery Partnership to guide our collective efforts to support businesses and communities over the next two years and deliver the objectives set out in this plan. The partnership will include key stakeholders from the business, public and community sectors and will be informed by our wider engagement work set out below.

Within the City Council, leadership will be provided directly by the Leader of the Council and the Chief Executive, with regular reports to the management leadership team and the Cabinet and the Economic Recovery Strategy will be a key component of the City Council's Delivery Plan for 2020-22.

The partnership will set clear objectives, milestones and measures of success and will produce an annual report on the state of the city's economy and progress against these objectives.

Engagement with business and communities

In addition to the partnership referred to above, we will continue to engage regularly, in a variety of ways, with a wide range of stakeholders as we take this plan forward, including:

- Business organisations
- The GBSLEP and Growth Hub
- Business Improvement Districts
- Social Enterprise organisations

As mentioned above, this plan will also align with our Community Recovery Framework, which sets out how we will engage with the social, voluntary and community sector and with local neighbourhoods.

Effective engagement will be critical, not just to keep people informed and share intelligence but to secure the innovation and practical advice of these organisations, both in the short-term response to the crisis and the longer-term recovery.

Recovery for the whole city

As set out in our statement of principles above, our approach will be to address the needs of all parts of the city – local communities and businesses as well as inward investors, local centres as well as the city centre.

The city centre will remain critical to the future of the whole city and its businesses have been hit hardest by closures and loss of trade. Restoring the streets and public spaces of the city centre ahead of the Commonwealth Games next year is a top priority, but we are also focused on ensuring its longer-term role and vitality.

This plan includes several measures to achieve this:

- Short term improvements through the Re-opening High Streets Safely Fund, grant support to retail and hospitality businesses and the Emergency Transport Plan
- Taking forward major investments in the city centre, such as Snow Hill, Smithfield, Paradise and Curzon
- Delivering our vision for Central Birmingham 2040
- Supporting initiatives for the arts and culture and lobbying government for further funding
- Promoting tourism and inward investment around the Commonwealth Games

At the same time it is vital that we support economic opportunities across the city and promote inclusive growth through engaging communities and boosting the creativity and innovation of Birmingham people. This plan includes many measures to do this, such as:

- The linking together of the city centre and surrounding neighbourhoods in the Future City Plan, so that some of the most deprived communities in the city can better access the opportunities of our regionally significant urban centre
- Regeneration across the city – e.g. the Wheels site, Peddimore, Perry Barr and East Birmingham
- The Urban Centres Framework to enhance local centres
- Continuing our anchor institutions and community wealth building programme
- A major focus on East Birmingham, including skills and employment, environmental improvement, creating new green jobs
- Investment in more sustainable new social housing and retrofitting of existing social homes
- Programmes to provide skills and help people into work across the city

Delivery

A partnership-based approach. Delivering the regional response to COVID-19 has been and will continue to be a partnership exercise. The West Midlands Combined Authority has a clear role in co-ordinating a regional economic strategy and providing leadership and a voice to the whole city region in working with government. WMCA also delivers the regional public transport system and provides strategic leadership on transport investment and management. The LEPs and Growth Hubs and the Growth Company will also make an important contribution.

Funding. The position on future public funding is particularly uncertain. EU funding streams are due to end by 2023 at the latest and we await full details of the replacement Shared Prosperity Fund. Approximately 80% of the £100m of EU funds secured by BCC support SME's, the unemployed, those seeking better skills and the most vulnerable adults and over 50% of the funding in the GBSLEP area has been for skills, employment and young people, including those not in employment, education or training. One of the successful projects in GBSLEP is the Youth Promise Plus programme funded by the ESF and YEI programme at £28 million and with a total value of £42 million. ERDF funding is also vital in supporting innovation and growth amongst SMEs – a key weakness of the Birmingham economy.

We will do everything we can to ensure that these programmes are maintained until activity can be continued under new funding arrangements from 2022 and that we secure new funding where possible for these priorities. We will make sure that Birmingham secures our share of funding from the Levelling Up Fund and the Community Renewal Fund, announced in the March 2021 Budget and that we are well prepared to make use of the Shared Prosperity Fund from 2022.

As of March 2021, Birmingham City Council has used government COVID funding to support:

- 17,500 small businesses with £215m of small business grants across retail, leisure and hospitality sectors
- 1,700 businesses with discretionary grants to the value of £10.6m.
- 11,800 businesses through the Government's new business emergency support fund, Additional Revenue Grant (ARG) scheme, with a budget of £32.9m

However, looking towards the long-term, the most important source of investment in Birmingham's recovery is the private sector. Commercial investment has been running at a high level and there are concerns about the impact of the crisis on future investment in construction and the ongoing attractiveness of commercial office space, given the drop off in rental income and the attraction of more agile working experienced during the "lockdown". Sustaining and restoring private sector investment, including foreign investment will be a key part of a successful recovery.

Stakeholder engagement: Stakeholder engagement will be an important part of the interventions, many of which will be taken forward in partnership. Key partners will include the Combined Authority, the LEP, the Chambers of Commerce, the West Midlands Growth Company and major commercial developers.

Intervention plan: The Recovery Intervention Plan set out below breaks down interventions into survival, recovery, and renewal phases, illustrating what can be progressed now given current powers and resources, what we can progress in the short-medium term recovery phase subject to some additional support (e.g., HMG funding on brownfield land) and what we are looking for in the longer term in terms of restructure and transformation.

Our COVID-19 Recovery Intervention Plan

This table below breaks down interventions into recovery and renewal phases. It identifies what we can work on now and in the short-medium term, areas where we are seeking further support from government, progress on existing programmes and who our delivery partners are for each project.

1. Place development

Once the public health crisis has ended it is vital that we as a city develop a long-term response which recognizes that the economic damage inflicted by COVID19 will be felt differently across our city. Without a place-based economic response, the inequalities that we saw before the Coronavirus will become even more entrenched and our objectives to deliver inclusive growth will be even harder to achieve.

The council has a range of **major development sites** that have the potential to provide much-needed jobs and help shift the economy to high-value sectors. The importance of schemes like Paradise and Arena Central, which have contributed to the development and viability of the Westside area of the city, together with the wider construction sector should not be underestimated. As well as the investment and jobs generated by the schemes themselves created in the construction phases the work space and wider world class environment that these developments are creating are crucial to allow businesses to expand, relocate to the city and recruit when they arrive here. Our focus needs to be on ensuring we stay committed and help deliver what is a major pipeline of regeneration and development.

We will continue to bring sites forward as planned and, where possible, identify other opportunities to accelerate development. In doing so we will continue to raise the profile of the city and lobby for additional support and resource where there is potential for development to deliver major employment and growth opportunities.

The **City Centre** has developed into a major economic asset for Birmingham; however, in just a few short months life in the centre has dramatically changed. It is vital that we work with our partners and stakeholders to try and understand what the future holds for the city centre and the people living and working in it.

Whilst the BPFS sector has proven itself to be resilient in quickly adapting to new ways of working it will be important that we understand what these shifts mean in terms of demand for commercial space as well as more fundamentally for the city centre as a 'place for the future'. The future of the retail sector in the centre however appears to be significantly more challenged as evidenced with the John Lewis announcement that its full-size department store in Birmingham will close.

It is clear that our socio-economy is experiencing a set of major strategic changes in which disruptive innovation sweeps aside existing business models. The extent and reach of these changes are perhaps alarming. This is therefore an opportune time to review and reframe the Big City Plan as a vital strategic document in the next stage of city centre development, with a focus on inclusive growth, low carbon and sustainable development. In looking at the next stage in the development of central Birmingham we will engage with and involve our communities and stakeholders and capitalise on the considerable expertise that resides within the city.

Our responses will also move beyond the city centre and prioritise our **high streets and urban centres**; helping to drive their reinvigoration and transform them into diverse, well-connected and unique hubs at the heart of local communities. Our Urban Centres Framework provides a strategy to support urban centres transform into diverse, well-connected and unique hubs at the heart of local communities and is based on the core themes of increased activity, improved connectivity, and enhanced local identity. In order to support the recovery and reinvigoration of our high streets we will accelerate delivery of the UCF and develop a delivery strategy for the initial 10 centres. In doing so we will engage meaningfully with Business to Improvement Districts (BIDs) as well as established business and community groups to understand their short, medium and long-term needs. We are keen to work with BIDs on their recovery plans and begin to work collaboratively on ways of supporting and reinvigorating our urban centres.

The first phase of the framework addresses 10 centres, identified because they have immediate potential for change which can drive wider activity. However, the core themes in the UCF can be applied to any centre – it is intended that where there is sufficient interest and resources officers will support additional centres to lead on their own strategies, in line with these core themes. A 'phase 2' document including other centres such as those due to benefit from new rail stations will also be considered.

Structural changes in the residential property market together with an anticipated squeeze on housing ownership demand exacerbated by COVID-19 will also require a re-examination of our **affordable housing delivery plans**. The City has plans for 7,000 homes over 9 years (*this is the minimum number of affordable homes to be delivered over the next 9/10 year, including direct delivery*

through the council's BMHT programme as well as enabling delivery by key external partner RPs, arm's length developer/jv vehicles etc.). BMHT delivery relies upon cross-subsidy from sales and grant funding from central and regional government agencies. The assumptions regarding cross subsidy from sales are now being revised based on lower sales returns. New models of capital funding including investment and equity approaches need to be used.. An uplift in funding for affordable homes will also support these schemes to continue and expand, with a new consideration of intermediate housing options to support affordability on the sales side.

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
Regeneration – City Centre major developments	Birmingham Smithfield <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Working with Lendlease to transform a 17ha site delivering 3m sqft of new floorspace and 2,000 new homes Funding needed for site remediation and infrastructure works. 	<p>Renewal</p> <p>Cabinet approval achieved in Dec 2020. Joint Venture Agreement signed with Lendlease end of Jan 2021.</p> <p>Outline Business Case to be submitted to GBSLEP Q4 2021</p> <p>BCC have commenced early site enabling works to facilitate CWG 2022 activity</p>	<p>Will require additional public funding</p> <p>GBSLEP / EZ ask is circa £130m</p>	<p>Enterprise Zone / GBSLEP application submitted</p> <p>Partnership established</p> <p>Strategic Outline Case approved at GBSLEP Board December 2020.</p>	<p>BCC, Planning & Development</p> <p>Lendlease</p> <p>GBSLEP</p>

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
	Snowhill <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project is centred on the major redevelopment and transformation of Snow Hill station and its immediate environs. The scheme will play a significant role in contributing to the delivery of the growth agenda for the City by both improving the railway station and connectivity and creating 112,000 sqm of new office-led development accommodating over 7,700 jobs and 200 homes. 	SOBC approval February 2021 FBC completion March 2023 Land Assembly Programme 2023 - 2027 Phased Implementation from 2025	Will require additional public funding for infrastructure	Completed Strategic Outline Business Case (SOBC) Approval to submit funding applications to develop Full Business Case	BCC Department for Transport TfWM Network Rail
	Birmingham Curzon <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Our Masterplan for Curzon aims to maximise the regeneration and development potential of HS2 with plans in place to provide 36,000 (net) jobs. 600,000sq.m employment space, 4,000 new homes and £1.4bn economic uplift. We are keen to do more to accelerate what are ambitious plans for the area; we will work with partners to maximise the potential of the surrounding Knowledge and Creative Quarters as well as major gateway sites like Martineau. 	Renewal Work with local partners, Bruntwood, Aston University and BCU, to join up masterplans and maximise the Knowledge Quarter as a hub for innovation and business growth	Funding for infrastructure and assistance with abnormal costs	£15m funding for Digbeth High St improvements approved by GBSLEP WMCA recovery plan includes £61m for the Creative Quarter and £70m for Martineau site development	BCC, Planning and Development Bruntwood BCU Aston University WMCA GBSLEP

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
Supporting the future of the city centre	Our Future City Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are developing a compelling vision and strategy for the next era of city centre growth and development. The ambitious strategy focuses on creating people-centred environments, opportunities for growth in emerging green industries, improving health and wellbeing through access to green spaces and making cycling and walking easier, safer and attractive. 	Renewal	Engagement from stakeholders, residents and partners	Vision document launched on 25 th January – consultation and engagement underway	BCC, Planning and Development
	Commercial development review <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Given the profound threat to what is one of major economic assets we will establish a working group to undertake a review of the city centre's office and retail sector, and given their close economic relationship, the leisure and F&B sectors; in doing so we will engage meaningfully with a range of stakeholders, including Business Improvement Districts, developers and businesses to understand their short, medium and long-term needs. Outcomes from the review will inform options for the future transformation of the Council's Central Administrative Buildings (CAB) estate. Changes in ways of working including increased levels of homeworking amongst City Council staff already necessitate a review of our operational portfolio. Our land and asset ownership can be used strategically to support development and attract the flows of capital through proactive 	Renewal Work with private and public sector partners to understand the COVID-19 impact on the future of the city's office market Review of BCC CAB buildings Options appraisal	Commitment from partners	Work commissioned and underway – close engagement with WMCA and Colmore BID being managed given they are also involved in similar complementary work which will support conclusions on the future health of the city's commercial market	BCC Property Services WMGC GBSLEP City centre stakeholders Colmore BID WMCA

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
	partnership working and promotion of investment opportunities.				
	Public Sector Relocations and Northshoring Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With excellent connectivity, strong BPFS clusters and a pipeline of talent the city is potentially well placed to seize opportunities from likely regional consolidation, hubs and expected relocations out of London. 	Recovery	Work with WMGC to position the city as a prime destination for HMG relocations and restructuring of large London based employers.	Arena Central already chosen as a 'hub' for HMT – further engagement with Whitehall being undertaken to secure additional relocations.	BCC Planning and Development WMGC
	City Centre Enterprise Zone <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A key initiative which has helped to make Enterprise Zones (EZ) successful is that businesses located in the area could claim rate relief. This helped to make them attractive to new occupiers and also helped incentivise new development. Rate relief ended on the 31st March 2018, however, with the impact of COVID-19 potentially affecting levels of occupation and development then extension of this incentive could go some way to help to mitigate some of that impact. 	Renewal Development of an options analysis on the reinstatement of EZ Business rates relief. Lobbying HMG with support from the GBSLEP	Extend the period of rate relief for businesses within the EZ – will require support and approval from Government.	Commissioning process underway to carry out primary intelligence gathering, model scenarios and benefits to the EZ sites.	BCC Planning and Development GBSLEP

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
Regeneration – major employment sites	Wheels: Strategic Site Support - Site Development Funding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Wheels site has the potential to become an attractive location for high quality employment use which delivers inclusive and sustainable growth, improved transportation and employment and training opportunities. It has the potential to provide 1 million sqft of new and improved employment-led development, creating up to 3,000 jobs Additional funding is required to bring forward the delivery of sites of regional significance. 	Recovery and Renewal Outline Business Case to Cabinet – March 2021 Full Business Case and commence procurement – June 2021 Select Development Partner – December 2021	£3.5m funding ask for remediation and site development	We are continuing to work with the WMCA to identify funding opportunities and promote the site as a regional and strategic priority for investment	BCC, Planning and Development
	Peddimore, Strategic Site Support - Promotion and Business Attraction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Peddimore has the potential to provide up to 10,000 jobs and drive growth in the logistics and advanced manufacturing sectors. Ensuring the marketing of sites better reflects opportunities for local people and developers are mindful of the need to encourage relevant local temporary uses 	Recovery and Renewal Joint occupier strategy to be developed between BCC, IM and WMGC By 2022 the infrastructure works for the site will be completed		Occupier strategy and support options underway	BCC, Planning and Development WMGC IM Properties

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
		including a new junction on the M42 and internal spine roads as well as landscaping.			
Maximising the legacy and benefits of the Commonwealth Games	Perry Barr Regeneration – CWG Legacy Development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> We will maximise the positive legacy of the Commonwealth Games for Perry Barr through direct housing delivery and broader interventions that will support the wider regeneration of the Perry Barr area. By 2022 the Masterplan will have been adopted, and the pre-Games development fully delivered including the first phase of the residential scheme providing new homes, highways new development sites as well as an improved environment for active travel, and a new station and bus interchange. 	Recovery and renewal Produce draft masterplan for consultation that will guide the long-term development of Perry Barr – March 2021 Masterplan finalised – June 2021		All of the land has been assembled for the residential development, including future phases. Engagement with stakeholders on vision, objectives and opportunities completed Development is underway	BCC, Planning and Development
	CWG Trade, Tourism & Investment Programme <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No other Commonwealth Games in history, has delivered more than a games time only Trade & Investment programme. The B2022 TTI programme is for a three-year period from September 2020 to September 2023. Over a benefits realisation period stretching to 2027, having worked with Government analysts on methodologies, we expect the programme to deliver: 	Recovery FBC submitted January 2021	FBC approval of £23.6m	Governance established Final Business Case approved	WMGC BCC WMCA DCMS DIT

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 68 additional FDI projects, of which 39 will be in the region 3,000 new jobs through FDI, of which 1,700 will be in the region £23m additional spend by leisure visitors in the region £13m regional sales growth through exports from the region 				
Supporting our high streets and urban centres	Prioritising East Birmingham <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In light of existing deprivation and the particular demographics of the area will mean that East Birmingham is likely to be particularly badly affected by COVID-19. Using the framework of the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy we will prioritise social and economic interventions as well as innovative approaches and pilot initiatives. Delivery will be co-ordinated by the East Birmingham Board and via the emerging East Birmingham implementation plan. 	Renewal Strategy and Implementation Plan adopted Delivery	The Strategy will be a framework for the co-ordination of partner resources as well as providing a strategic rationale and evidence base for future funding asks	Strategy approved by Cabinet – ongoing / continual engagement underway	BCC NHS WMCA/TFWM JCP DWP
	Urban Centre Framework (UCF) Investment Programme <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The UCF provides the strategy to support urban centres to transform into diverse, well-connected and unique hubs at the heart of local communities and is based on the core themes of increased activity, improved connectivity, and enhanced local identity. 	Renewal Develop a delivery strategy for initial 10 centres Project development against key	Delivery strategy will determine future funding requests	UCF adopted January 2020. Working with the WMCA to establish a delivery programme for schemes where	BCC, Planning & Development, Transport and Connectivity WMCA BIDs

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An initial list of priority Centres of Transformation has been identified, including major changes to Perry Barr with the investment in the Commonwealth Games Athletes Village. The other centres of transformation in the draft Framework are Sutton Coldfield, Bordesley Green, Coventry Road, Stechford, Meadway, Erdington, Northfield, Stirchley and Alum Rock Road. In order to support the recover and reinvigoration of our high streets we will accelerate delivery of the UCF. 	themes, commencement/co ntinuation of funded projects, and identification of additional funding – March 2021		funding has been identified and a list of further priority projects align funding programmes	Opportunities for working with other partners on the identified centres, such as the LEP, will also be explored.
Affordable housing	BMHT - sustaining affordable housing development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for local authority and registered provider affordable house-building and property purchase, both to escalate direct delivery of schemes, and intervene to purchase properties from house-builders to sustain their development plans. Develop strategic partnerships for larger sites to accelerate the number of affordable homes delivered in the City in line with the Inclusive Growth Acceleration of Inclusive Wealth Creation and Delivery. 	Recovery	Management of internal resources	Continue to work with contractors and be flexible to support their cashflow and minimise impact of adherence to COVID-19 related requirements on construction.	BMHT
	Review housing and remediation grant programmes to sustain affordable housing development	Renewal	We will lobby HMG to support a range of measures that will provide the		BMHT

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are a range of ways in which funding for affordable housing can deliver a necessary boost to delivery of new affordable homes at a time when these are likely to be in greater demand. This will include proposals around the use of Right to Buy receipts and S106 funds, particularly as a means to match funding from available public sources; extending the timescale for expenditure of RTB receipts (3 years+) to more accurately reflect the realities of the construction and development pipeline. 		<p>necessary support and resource to increase levels of affordable housing development.</p> <p>Seek agreement to extend the timescales for the expending of RTB receipts</p> <p>Increase staffing resources in support services e.g. finance, procurement, legal</p>		
Anchor Institutions and Community Wealth Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plural ownership of the economy and procurement: Anchor institutions seeking to exit from the role they have played in meeting basic needs of sections of the population, will need to work to recover social organisations and businesses capable of taking on these needs – particularly in those neighbourhoods where key businesses or organisations have been lost as a result of the crisis. Businesses and social sector organisations, with high local social and economic value, in hardest hit 	Renewal		<p>The Anchor Institution Network will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide advice, technical support and training to Anchor Institutions to build their capacity to harness their spending 	CLES

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
	<p>neighbourhoods could be identified and supported to take on some of these roles. This will ensure that those arrangements that are put in place to shore up the foundational economy in neighbourhoods also generates wealth for the people of that neighbourhood – as consumers, workers and citizens. This could include on-going municipal action, but also alternative models of business ownership</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Socially productive use of assets: Linked to the above, for the identified neighbourhoods, an audit of Anchor Network assets could be undertaken, and plans put in place to utilise them to recover lost foundational economy activity. • Fair and just labour markets: WM Police and UHB have continued to recruit staff throughout the lockdown. Other members will want to resume normal recruitment activity as lockdown lifts. Local employment pathways could be prepared in particularly hard-hit neighbourhoods so residents can benefit from these opportunities the moment the lock down is lifted. • Making financial power work for places: Look at the financial power of anchor institutions to direct financial flows to support the immediate local economic recovery of particularly badly effected neighbourhoods (e.g.: access to grants, re-directing investment, social value bonds, etc) 			<p>power, role as employers and asset owners to stimulate equitable local economic development</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bring Anchor Institutions together to collaborate on shared priorities, amplifying the impact of their individual Anchor Institution activity • Extend take-up of Community Wealth Building approaches among Anchor Institutions in Birmingham and West Midlands through advocacy activities • Pioneer new forms of Community Wealth Building in the UK, working alongside CLES in areas such as land and asset 	

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Partners
	The Birmingham Anchor Network is preparing two projects to launch the moment lock-down allows. An employment project for neighbourhoods in East Birmingham particularly effected by COVID-19 and a procurement project for South Birmingham to address the backlog in housing repairs created by COVID-19.			management, employment and community finance	

2. Green recovery

The City Council's declaration of a climate emergency together with the introduction of new development and transport policies will accelerate the opportunity to drive growth in new markets, including smart and future mobility, a sustained modal shift to public transport, cycling and walking, as well as encouraging growth in zero emission vehicles and green technology.

Improvements in quality of life - including less pollution and congestion, need to be embraced after the pandemic; fortunately, the Council has a strong suite of policies, such as the Birmingham Transport Plan and Clean Air Zone, that can help support the shift and deliver new economic opportunities. Our Future City Plan will also be a vital document in the next stage of city centre development, with a focus on low carbon and sustainable development.

We will position East Birmingham as a key focus for taking forward the City Council's Route to Zero agenda via the development of the low and zero-carbon economy. Local assets will be harnessed to accelerate the transition of the local economy and develop local economic resilience. This work will be co-ordinated with wider active travel and green and space initiatives in the area in accordance with the approach set out in the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy.

By prioritising a green recovery, we can go some way to helping to address impact on our business base whilst also leading the city towards a more climate resilient economy and achieving our net zero commitments.

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
Birmingham - Route to Zero	Route to Zero Action Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In order to deliver on our low carbon objectives, we have prepared an action plan that sets out our commitments to deliver programmes under seven key themes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New Build Housing Housing retrofit Transport Electric Vehicles Waste Energy The Natural Environment 	Renewal Action Plan agreed by Council – January 2021 Ongoing implementation of programmes Annual update to Full Council – January 2022	In development	Political declaration of a climate emergency and commitment to achieving net zero carbon both within the City Council's operations and across the City as a whole. BCC governance and staffing resource agreed	BCC supported by the Route to Zero Task Force
East Birmingham – Route to Zero	Ward End & Cole Valley Skills Hub <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project will create an enhanced skills and digital training hub at Ward End Park, supporting local SMEs and social enterprises. Further employment and skills opportunities will be created through a linked programme of connectivity and green infrastructure projects focussed on the strategic Cole Valley green corridor which will create new connections through green spaces, connecting residential areas and places of employment so as to facilitate active travel and economic recovery. 	Recovery Secure funding Delivery	£2m	Work underway with GBSLEP to prepare business case for external funding	BCC, Planning and Development

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	Cole Valley Corridor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Cole Valley will be the focus for investment in walking, cycling and green and blue infrastructure, which will be delivered in partnership with key stakeholders such as the Environment Agency and with the close involvement of local communities to maximise social value. This work will be co-ordinated with wider active travel and green and space initiatives in the area in accordance with the approach set out in the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy. 	Recovery	£2m	European funding bid in development Birmingham and Black Country Wildlife Trust national bid successful	BCC, Planning and Development
	Installation of Clean Energy from Waste <ul style="list-style-type: none"> We will bring forward schemes to power electric public and commercial sector heavy waste vehicles across Birmingham; using renewable power from Tyseley incinerator and other power plants over the area. 	Renewal	£5m	Pre-application discussion underway European funding application in development	BCC
	Electric charging point network development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> We will work to ensure that the necessary infrastructure is in place to support the shift to zero-emission modes of transport. This will include development of fast and rapid charge point network (22 – 52 kw) and installation of 394 charge points across the city prioritising taxis and public accessibility 	Recovery	£3m	Contract awarded Includes deployment and employment for network development;	BCC

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commercial vehicle charge points facilities development (50kw – 150kw min) 			<p>engagement at community level with providing training opportunities and apprenticeships.</p> <p>Started September 2020</p>	
	<p>Tyseley Energy Park (TEP) – Strategic Site Support</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for Tyseley Energy Park is key to our objective of sustaining and enhancing the innovation ecosystem within Birmingham. The strategic location of the TEP will spearhead urban regeneration in one of Birmingham's key deprived areas and be a catalyst for the wider application of green physical infrastructure including low and zero carbon refuelling and recycling. We will also develop programmes of business support to complement activity undertaken by our university partners. We will look to align existing grant programmes, such as the Clean Air Zone grant programme, to support new and existing SMEs with the development of new products and services as well fleet transition and/or retrofit. Such activity will also support the growth of Tyseley as a hub for low and zero emission refuelling. 	<p>Recovery and renewal</p> <p>Undertake a governance review with stakeholders to maximise the value of TEP</p> <p>Develop a clear business offer to attract SMEs and capital investment into the area</p>		<p>Proposals have been submitted to Government / MHCLG</p>	<p>BCC</p> <p>University of Birmingham</p> <p>Aston University</p> <p>BCU</p> <p>Webster and Horsfall</p> <p>GBSLEP</p>

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	Hydrogen Buses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Our support and investment for hydrogen buses has the potential to deliver a step-change in numbers of low-emissions public transport vehicles. Building on an existing commitment of 20 such vehicles we will introduce a new programme of 60 vehicles. We will also enter into discussions with Government around national funding for hydrogen buses. The approach and expected investment will lead to a range of economic benefits, including increasing the number of apprenticeships, employment opportunities, develop new supply chains as well as stimulating investment into the city. 	Renewal EOI to be submitted Delivery: Perry Barr refuelling facility – 2022	£25m EU/HMG	Phase One 16m - GBSLEP/LGF/OLE V/FCHJU funding secured Phase Two – Business case and bid development underway	BCC
	Refuelling hubs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Building on the success of the Tyseley refuelling hub we will develop a network of hubs to include Erdington and Perry Barr (as key points in access to motorway network) using these as a demonstrator and catalyst for development of new low and zero refuelling in the South of the city. In doing so we will prioritise support for commercial vehicles, HGV and public transport vehicles. 	Renewal Erdington refuelling facility –delivery between 6-12 months South facility – 2023	TBC following evaluation of phase one	£5m committed	BCC Cadent (British Gas) ITM Ryse (hydrogen providers) ESB

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
Housing - a catalyst for green and sustainable development	Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Updating housing specification to make development greener; requirements will include sustainable improvements and interventions such as triple glazing, solar PV panels linking to battery storage, updating boilers and thermal insulation. This would be an opportunity to provide a significant test bed to trial different technologies and means of insulation. Tender for modular homes for BMHT – the aim will be to encourage alternative means of construction – i.e. that are more sustainable and delivered in UK and / or by local supply chains. Pilot programme to deliver Passivhaus certified social rented council houses, testing the costs and benefits of this approach in practice, and exploring the potential for Passivhaus standards to be applied across the BMHT programme. Include the provision of apprenticeships and training/work opportunities using the Building Birmingham Scholarship 	Recovery and renewal	Procurement for an Off-Site Manufacturer / RP to develop strategy to build 100 homes plus, which represents a significant offer for the market	Initial work is underway through a pilot ERDF bid	BMHT
	Retrofit programme <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This work enables a wider local supply chain to carry out major building works to housing stock. It will maintain longer term sub-contractor building contracts and improve job security, apprenticeships, material delivery etc. Much of the work involves creating highly insulated 	Recovery and renewal		Working with the WMCA on a regional retrofit programme	BCC, Housing WMCA

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	living environments, which significantly impacts heat loss and therefore reduces fuel poverty and damp living conditions.				

3. Supporting People and Business

As home to a young and ethnically diverse population, our region has been disproportionately exposed to the negative jobs impacts of the economic crisis. There is a risk that without urgent intervention, young people are at risk of entering the labour market during a severe downturn, exposing them to the risk of unemployment and longer-term scarring effects. Similarly, many older workers, including those in the automotive and manufacturing sector have lost their jobs or have been furloughed.

We need to ensure that the recovery phase and planned economic growth creates broad-based opportunities that benefits all of our communities. It will be vital that we support our communities to obtain the right skills to access employment opportunities. Much of this work will be driven by the council's Employment Access Team and will involve joint work with the WMCA on the design and delivery of regional support programmes.

COVID-19 has also created an unprecedented crisis for Birmingham's business community. We have been speaking to businesses and the results are stark: the vast majority of businesses have seen a collapse in revenues, are suffering serious cashflow problems and are predicting that they will be letting staff go and even closing their business.

Responding to the needs and demand of local businesses will require a major boost to the local system of business support infrastructure given the unique circumstances of individual businesses and to ensure that support is accessible to all businesses and fewer of them "fall through the cracks".

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
Supporting business	<p>Support for business survival and recovery</p> <p>We have completed the delivery of Government's emergency Discretionary Business Grant (DBG) scheme to assist SMEs who have suffered a significant loss of income due to Covid-19, approving a total of £10.8m in grant funding to 1,700 Birmingham businesses</p> <p>We have developed the Government's new business emergency support fund, Additional Revenue Grant (ARG) scheme, with a budget of £32.9m through which we are assisting 11,800 businesses (including 5,233 self-employed taxi drivers).</p> <p>If new government restrictions are introduced, the City Council will be seeking additional support from the government to extend its support through the Local Restriction Grant Scheme/Additional Restrictions Grant</p>	Secure national support for approach	£20m from HMG	Proposal has been submitted to HMG with support of Regional Partners	BCC, Business and Innovation

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	<p>Scheme to support businesses, which continue to be impacted.</p> <p>We also continue to lobby Government over the need for a recovery fund to enable businesses to move from survival to recovery, retain existing jobs and potentially create new jobs.</p>				
	<p>Brexit Readiness Programme</p> <p>Addressing the business-related impact of Brexit, identifying areas that are linked to the economic recovery from COVID-19 crisis and addresses risks in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trading Standards • Environmental Health • Loss of EU Funding • EU Settlement Scheme • Health & Wellbeing • Impact of Economic Shock on BCC's Revenue and Demand for Services 	Recovery	Further funding requests may be submitted following production of action plan	Action Plan completed	BCC, European and International Affairs
Maximising job opportunities from	<p>Maximise jobs and skills through planning and procurement activity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using a place-based leadership approach and the continued focus 	Recovery	TBC – business case in development	This work is currently undertaken by the EAT and	BCC, Employment Access Team

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
regeneration and infrastructure projects for local people	on existing projects and acceleration of shovel ready schemes to extract maximum social value particularly for jobs and apprenticeships as well as graduate placements and work experience. From the latest claimant count figures for May there are now 77,710 people of working age claiming benefits – this is the highest since 1987.	Ensure major projects are consistent in the use of the Birmingham benchmark and approach (i.e., 60 person weeks per £1m spend on site related construction activity).		may require additional resource	
Supporting our cultural sector	Regional Cultural Catalyst Programme <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Working with our regional partners we will push the case for additional support from HMG to provide critical support to the cultural sector to adapt business models and accelerate digitisation in response to COVID-19 and reopen at pace. Such an approach will transform the life chances and business potential of our young and diverse population, ensuring that the benefits are felt widely across the region and help realise the economic benefit arising from the Commonwealth Games. 	Recovery	Regional ask of HMG	Working with the WMCA to secure the resources to ensure local businesses benefit	WMCA BCC, Skills and Employability

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	Birmingham City Council Support Measures <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain annual revenue grants and contract fee for our funded culture portfolio (despite reduced delivery) to futureproof organisations stability Support museums contract provider with Supplier Relief where applicable Grant Aid and continued officer engagement with the West Midlands Culture Sector Covid Response Unit (CRU). Providing advice & guidance to culture sector including on-line seminars and workshops Birmingham Compact: a joint commission with Coventry Compact to investigate fiscal innovations for culture sector identified in the Cultural Investment Enquiry, such as Property Related Models, Social Investment / Shared Risk models etc Appointment of new Tourism Officer to lead on development and implementation of a Visitor Destination Plan (aligned with the regional Tourism Strategy) focusing 	Recovery	<p>Internal resource management</p> <p>£15k contribution from Coventry Compact</p>	<p>Report to February Cabinet</p> <p>£209k approved in 2020-21</p> <p>£5k grant and lead on CRU Help & Support Group</p> <p>£15k Birmingham Compact contribution to £30k brief</p>	<p>Arts Council Birmingham City Council - Neighbourhoods</p> <p>Coventry Compact</p>

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	on the cultural offer and maximising opportunities presented by the hosting of the Commonwealth Games.		Funding secured	Tourism Officer interviews and Visitor Destination Plan brief in March 2021	
Supporting people into work	<p>To deliver the scale of jobs and skills achievements this city needs, we won't operate alone – we will continue to collaborate with partners, employer groups and community stakeholders and to deliver people-centred economic growth and good jobs</p> <p>To support Birmingham's recovery we will follow recent community best practice in North Birmingham by expanding the concept of the 'summit' to join forces as equal partners across Birmingham to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Focus on joined up solutions for those worst affected by the pandemic and the economic impact due to underlying poverty and inequality. • Confirm our understanding of the short/medium term economic challenges and opportunities based on the evidence 	<p>Recovery</p> <p>Establish a Jobs, Skills and Enterprise recovery board with strategic accountability for planning and delivery</p>		<p>We are part of a regional taskforce led by West Midlands Combined Authority and Job Centre Plus to focus on enabling recovery that includes local people.</p>	<p>BCC, Employment & Skills</p> <p>WMCA, Job Centre Plus, GBSLEP</p>

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set out and further develop this Birmingham Economic Recovery Strategy - Jobs and Skills element Establish a Jobs, Skills and Enterprise recovery board with strategic accountability for planning and delivery <p>This will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bring together a strategic picture of current and planned activity – there's lots going on but no strategic map Address the disconnect between strategic dialogue and operational delivery at a local level. We should build on our ability to respond flexibly with required delivery and at pace/scale to local issues and learn from good practice in designing local interventions Bring together skills activity with economic development and business support – align skills with job creation and employment opportunities – enhance visibility of progression routes in line with growth sectors and new sectors – link skills offer to business advice. 				<p>Progress: Work already underway with the GBSLEP</p> <p>Lead:</p> <p>GBSLEP Skills Hub</p> <p>BCC HR</p> <p>BCC Employment Access Team</p>

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shift from a funding led, short term approach to a more strategic one, for young people and adults <p>We will deliver better with existing resources for example creating a local Apprenticeship Levy recovery plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We are working with the GBSLEP to launch a new support so our SMEs can access our Apprenticeship Levy. This will ensure Birmingham businesses and residents gain the benefits from the Apprenticeship Levy that the Council generates • The Council's Employment Access Team will work with the LEP team to connect local jobseekers to opportunities created <p>We'll deliver a new set of Supported Internships and Apprenticeships and Kickstart places across the Council, demonstrating that we're a supportive local employer when it matters most.</p>	<p>Launch levy grants for Apprenticeship learning costs in Spring/Summer 2021.</p> <p>Deliver Supported internships, Apprenticeships and Kickstart places throughout 2021 and 2022</p>	Existing resources		
Youth employment	<p>Youth Unemployment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Council's Youth Promise Plus (YPP) team continues to provide one-to-one support for young people back into education, or into training pathways, apprenticeships and job 	<p>Recovery</p> <p>YPP currently completes delivery in October 2021 – succession funding</p>	We have bids in to secure European funding support of £6m up until 2023	Kickstart resources in place – Funds to support implementation of this Government scheme were	BCC, Employment Access Team and Youth Promise Plus Partners:- The Prince's Trust, University Hospital

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
Redundancy support	<p>opportunities. We've supported over 14,000 young people so far, and aim to support at least 3000 in 2021/2022 including some of our most vulnerable young people referred by Police Teams, and also targeting those hardest hit by the pandemic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Our experienced Careers and Youth Services staff continue to reach families and young people by phone, online and through safe outreach, we supported over 500 young people last summer who had been identified by schools and others as at risk of dropping out of education / training /employment. • We work with a fantastic set of partners such as The Prince's Trust and the NHS provide a range of training programmes from 2 days to 12 weeks – leading to recruitment rounds and exciting careers. • We now have a specialist mental health team to support unemployed young people out of lockdown and into their futures! • Working with Birmingham's Children's Trust: we are seeking funds for supporting some of our most vulnerable 14 – 19 year-olds to stay in education, or take up employment focussed training or 	of £6m to 2023 is at bidding stage		approved at Cabinet Feb 2020	Birmingham Learning Hub, Solihull MBC, Change Grow Live and Better Pathways

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	<p>part-time paid jobs through a scheme with local employers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are initially providing 50 6-month Kickstart jobs for 16 – 24 year olds within the Council and looking to enable at least 150 Kickstart jobs with local employers in 2021/2022. 				
	<p>Rapid Response to End of Furlough and Redundancy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are working with strategic partners, including Job Centre Plus and National Careers Service, GBSLEP and West Midlands Combined Authority, to be part of a joint offer for supporting people affected by redundancy. These partners specialise supporting when residents are at risk of redundancy, and we will continue to focus our efforts on supporting people if they do become unemployed. For entrepreneurs, the Council hosts free expert enterprise support, including legal advice, at Library of Birmingham and we have some excellent providers for young entrepreneurship in the city for example, Prince's Trust who offer support programmes and grants for start-ups. We will collaborate with these and more experts to enable residents looking at enterprise to succeed. 		Existing resources and partnerships		BCC, Employment Access Team and national and local partners

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	<p>Adult Education – Route to Work – Our city has an enviable set of Colleges, Universities and Adult Education providers who are all focussed on supporting success despite all the disruption the pandemic has caused. Funded by West Midlands Combined Authority, the Council's own Adult Education Service is the largest in the country and is offering brand new Route to Work support: designing provision with employers to ensure the skills you gain will provide the refreshed confidence and access to jobs that residents deserve. Since January this new scheme has supported over 450 people to prepare for work alongside their courses. Popular courses are essential skills such as English, Maths, Digital and ESOL (English for Speakers of other Languages)</p> <p>Our constantly expanding online offer provides bite-sized training for flexible and remote working to support the post-COVID-19 lockdown economic recovery.</p> <p>Digital, IT and artificial intelligence have been identified as key areas for skills development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Through joint work with colleges, independent training providers and the WMCA, the Council is linking to jobs with HS2 Ltd and developers around 				

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	Commonwealth Games sites, in readiness for these fantastic opportunities for our city's recovery.				
Supporting people into work	<p>Jobs & Skills Employment Access Team - World of Work: The Council's Employment Access Team runs the World of Work (WoW) project for linking jobseekers to local training, work experience, apprenticeships and jobs. The WoW project will support unemployed Birmingham residents over the age of 25 right up to those in their 70s who are keen to work.</p> <p>The team work directly with the big contractors in our city to develop the best set of work experience, training and job opportunities that employers can offer to residents. We will redouble our efforts to gain the most from the Birmingham pound, and reach our best performance which in previous years has seen us secure over a 1000 work experience/training/ job opportunities per year.</p> <p>We're also working with the other major public sector or 'Anchor' organisations in</p>	<p>Recovery</p> <p>Our £4m project submission to DWP will enable extra World of Work support for unemployed people over 25 years old up to the end of 2023 .</p> <p>Communications Phase 1 – joining up information – using existing resources April 2021</p> <p>Communications Phase 2 – new web portal - requires new resources</p>	Succession funding at bid stage for October 2021 – December 2023	Project already in place; key will be to secure additional funding	BCC, Education and Skills services Links to local service buildings and partnerships.

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
	<p>the city, to find best ways to join forces on Key Worker recruitment and supporting local access to those jobs, with renewed focus on equity in response to the Black Lives Matter movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Council will be re-vamping its communications to enable residents to find out about jobs, skills, and education more easily. • We already have brilliant information available about our Careers, Adult Education and Libraries offers, and we will connect all this up with Jobs and Skills so whatever door people come to – be it on the ground, or online, we'll be providing the right information to help. 				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 				

4. Unlocking and accelerating infrastructure development

The city has some unique opportunities as a result of investment in HS2 and through being host to the Commonwealth Games. By accelerating major infrastructure investments, we can unlock growth opportunities across the city. The council has a portfolio of major transport and infrastructure projects of a scale that has the potential to provide significant numbers of jobs as well as improving how people and goods move about the city. As well as the investment and jobs generated by the schemes themselves created in the construction phases better transport is key to opening up job and training opportunities, to providing access for all to essential services including health and education and to supporting individual self-development and fulfilment. Our focus needs to be on ensuring we stay committed and help deliver what is a major pipeline of transport and infrastructure projects.

Theme	Intervention	Phases & key actions	Ask	Progress	Lead
Transport & Highways: delivery of major priority projects	Major projects <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This will include significant investment in refurbishment of the city's highway network including major projects like the A38(M) Aston Expressway Tame Valley Viaduct – and securing the DfT's funding allocation of £72.1m towards this major scheme. The ongoing delivery of the Transportation & Highways Capital Programme will also help stimulate recovery (£247m for 2021/22 to 2025/26). By 2022 we will have also concluded consultation and formally adopted the Birmingham Transport Plan, including a rolling delivery plan to 2031. The transformation of the city centre will be underway with the traffic segments in place, further pedestrianisation and changes will have taken place to reduce the impact of the A38 through the city centre core. Active travel schemes in local neighbourhoods will be continuing to be 	Renewal Start 2021 Complete 2026	DfT funding allocations to be agreed	Business cases in development	BCC Transportation and Connectivity, Highways

	implemented and either the city-wide default 20mph pilot will have been developed or a further two 20mph areas will have been delivered. At least another 12 car free school streets will be in place.				
East Birmingham Public Transport Improvements	East Birmingham Metro <ul style="list-style-type: none"> We will also continue to support delivery of partner projects, including HS2 and TfWM's capital programme (Metro, Sprint, Cross City Bus) The planned Midland Metro East Birmingham to Solihull route is in particular a crucial part of the changes which are needed to the area's transport infrastructure. Accelerating delivery of BTP – delivering maximum social value for residents 	Renewal	Some of the projects will be subject to HMG funding decisions	In progress	BCC TWFM DfT HS2
Delivering Digital Inclusion	HMG (DWP) are currently introducing new measures for their European Social Fund (ESF) programmes to address Digital Inclusion. BCC are currently exploring how we can access this resource either as new funded provision or adaptations and financial top-ups to existing ESF provision of which we already have significant provision. This new resource is expected to target the most excluded and disadvantaged people in our communities and provide them with access to digital 'kit' such as pre-paid dongles to provide digital access to those currently without access. We will embed this into our existing provision so that this can be rolled out and targeted in a holistic way which	Recovery	HMG programme	In progress	BCC WMCA

	will complement existing support rather than be purely a stand-alone and separate resource.				
--	---	--	--	--	--



COVID-19 Economic Recovery Strategy

Consultation Statement

March 2021

1. Introduction

- 1.1 This Consultation Statement has been prepared to provide a summary document of the responses received for the Draft COVID-19 Economic Recovery Strategy Consultation. It details how the City Council has dealt with consultations, how comments (representations) have been sought, and how the representations that have been received have been addressed in the preparation and evolution of the Recovery Strategy.
- 1.2 Our city is facing one of its biggest ever challenges in dealing with the COVID-19 pandemic and knock-on effects on our economy and our communities. The measures that have been needed to try to contain the virus have inevitably had a big impact on our economy, setting back the impressive economic growth of recent years. The crisis has also accelerated trends in the economy, such as the digital revolution and raised many questions about the future of our city. And we still need to address the long-standing challenges of climate change and the deep-seated inequalities in our society - challenges that are now even more obvious. We need to respond to the urgent problems facing the city: managing our transport systems, streets and public spaces to cope with the pandemic; helping businesses to get through the crisis and people to find work and training; supporting families and the vulnerable. But we also need to be thinking about the longer-term issues: how will our economy change and what sort of city do we want to see in the future?
- 1.3 The purpose of the Recovery Plan is to summarise the City Council's contribution to supporting the economy of the city as it recovers from the COVID-19 crisis and adapts to changing conditions, including the challenges of leaving the European Union. It sits alongside the plans set out by the Combined Authority and the Local Enterprise Partnership.
- 1.4 We requested comments on all aspects of the Strategy, however in particular we asked for specific views on the following:
- Do we have the correct vision?
 - Are the principles correct and do they provide a robust basis for delivering the vision?
 - Have we identified all of the relevant strategic challenges?
 - Have we identified the key opportunities?
 - Have we identified the key projects under each theme?
 - Are there any other projects which should be included?
 - Are there any other funding opportunities which we should identify?

- Are there any further partners that can assist in the delivery of any of these projects?

We also placed the survey on the Be Heard website with an accompanying survey – one which had a slightly different style of questioning in order to encourage completion.

A copy of the survey questions are available at the end of this document under Appendix 3.

2. Consultation Process Overview

- 2.1 The COVID-19 Economic Recovery Plan has been subject to a public consultation which was undertaken over a 6-week period from 5th October 2020 until Monday 16th November 2020 at 5pm. The City Council communicated the document in a number of ways that was suitable to meet the requirements of audiences given the pandemic.

These methods are summarised in the Table below and were carried out in accordance with an Engagement Strategy which was produced prior to the beginning of the consultation and attached as Appendix 2.

Method	Action Taken
Direct consultation	<p>Emails were sent out to contacts within local communities, businesses and stakeholders informing them of the consultation, how to access it and how to make representations. This included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Local Enterprise Partnerships- West Midlands Combined Authority- West Midlands Growth Company- Voluntary, ethnic, religious and disability groups- Business groups- Councillors/ MPs- SMEs- Community Organisations- Housing associations

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Environmental groups - Primary Care Trusts/ Clinical Commissioning Groups <p>We received 12 direct representations to the consultation.</p>
Online	<p>A full copy of the Recovery Plan Consultation Document and method of submitting representations was published on the Birmingham Be Heard website on 5th October 2020 until Monday 16th November 2020.</p> <p>An additional survey was also provided, at https://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/economy/economic-recovery-strategy-consultation on the same day, in line with the City Council's consultation policies and practice.</p> <p>We received 29 responses in total for this survey.</p>
Meetings	<p>A number of meetings were held with key stakeholders including BIDs, Chamber of Commerce, GBSLEP and the WMCA.</p>

Summary of key issues raised

2.2 The key comments and main issues raised were as follows:

- Comments were mostly supportive of the vision. However, there was some concern about the vision and Plan being based on the City pre-Covid and that it did not reflect the fundamental changes that have since taken place;
- The role of the City centre was discussed in detail. One aspect looked at the long-term vision and support it required to address its changing role post-Covid, whilst another aspect saw this as opportunity to develop local centres and more deprived neighbourhoods;
- The availability and range of business support was a key issue. Some businesses and sectors had not received support/grants, whilst some felt the Council were not proactive or innovative enough in their approach;
- Skills Retraining was deemed as an important tool going forward. Further detail on programmes to support retraining and reskilling post-Covid was requested in light of the impact on different industry;
- The impact on the community was also discussed in detail and the varying impact Covid had on different neighbourhoods and communities. The Plan did not go into any detail on how these issues would be addressed;
- There was a call to lobby government to reform the business rates system to help local businesses and support growth; and
- The Economy Scrutiny Committee felt that the arts and cultural sector was notable for its absence from the report. This was not just the major arts organisations who have suffered, but also the grassroots community arts organisations who might find it more difficult to come back from this setback or qualify for government support. Equally, the hospitality and retail sectors were noted as being hugely disadvantaged and this again not fully reflected in the Plan.

A full overview of responses is available under Appendix 1 of this Statement.

Appendix 1:

Summary of comments and BCC Response to the Draft COVID-19 Economic Recovery Plan Consultation

Draft COVID-19 Economic Recovery Plan Consultation: Summary of comments and BCC Response			
General Comments			
Response from:	Comments and Main Issues Raised	Response	Action
Conservative Group	The issue of alignment with the Emergency Transport Plan (ETP) and how that may be affecting businesses was raised.	Address this in the revised version.	Impacts of ETP incorporated into Plan
	It was recommended we that look at Stoke's plans for supporting centres and maintaining footfall levels	<p>Stoke-on-Trent are looking at a number of initiatives including successfully applying for a £2 million Govt fund – match funded from the council and private sector to £4 million – to breathe new life into High Streets.</p> <p>They launched a campaign called 'Powering Up', aiming to galvanise residents, local businesses and partner organisations to support and accelerate the re-opening of the city.</p> <p>Teamed up with Mi Rewards - a loyalty scheme which rewards</p>	Add short paragraph on short term actions in Birmingham to support retail recovery – including the use of government funding on street scene.

		customers every time they pay on card at participating businesses and was launched in Stoke-on-Trent in December. A number of businesses signed up – including Stoke City FC and Hilton Garden Inn hotel.	
Southside BID	<p>We note that this plan has been in draft for some time and we are disappointed that Business Improvement Districts have not, at this critical time, been afforded the opportunity to be more involved at the outset.</p> <p>Our experience so far of the recovery efforts by the council have not been as effective as they could have been including difficulties around the grants scheme - it was difficult to navigate and beset with issues.</p> <p>Our experience of getting temporary road closures was also problematic (see below) and we have found the Council's emergency transport plan has not taken into account other roads closed in our district for planned development or events, which has led to a great deal of confusion and disruption to residents and businesses. Our attempt to provide on street dining options using funds designated for this purpose was beset with delays and opposition at every turn.</p>	<p>Noted. There has been a separate meeting with BIDs and BIDs have each been asked to take forward their own recovery plans which align with the City Council's recovery plan. BIDs are now represented at the Economic Recovery Cell Meeting and have the opportunity to meet with City Council officers on a monthly basis.</p> <p>Comments relating to the Emergency Transport Plan are noted and this will be addressed in the revised document.</p>	<p>Add in more detail on the Emergency transport Plan and potential impact on businesses.</p> <p>Ongoing meetings with BIDs have been taking place</p>
Greater Birmingham Chambers of Commerce	<p>In summary – our recommendations for BCC are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regular engagement and dialogue with the business community via the GBCC Lobby Government for greater devolved funding over grants for local businesses 	Comments are noted and agreed, however many of these relate to matters which need to be addressed in the implementation of the strategy rather than the strategy itself.	Include details of how we will work with the public and private sectors to coordinate the delivery of infrastructure projects to minimise disruption.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explore the possibility of working with the business community to review the collection and formulation of business rates • BCC should work with public and private sector partners to co-ordinate the delivery of infrastructure projects to ensure disruption is kept to a minimum in the city • Lobby HMT to reverse its decision to remove tax free shopping for international tourists • How will BCC will help local businesses secure work related to HS2 and CWG 2022 • Include greater details in the Plan on how BCC will help affected businesses that are impacted by BCC's plans to make the city carbon neutral by 2030 • Support BWCH's plans to redevelop their two sites across the city give the vast socio-economic benefits the project will bring to the city region • Work with academic institutions to use data in a more effective manner to make targeted policy interventions within the sectors that need significant support beyond the pandemic 		<p>Include an outline in the Plan of how BCC will help local businesses secure work related to HS2 and CWG 2022 and a wider blueprint for engaging with the wider business community in relation to procurement</p> <p>Include greater details in the Plan on how BCC will help affected businesses that are impacted by BCC's plans to make the city carbon neutral by 2030 – general point about engaging with Chamber etc.</p> <p>Include reference to the BWCH's plans within the strategy.</p>
--	---	--	---

Economy & Skills Overview & Scrutiny Committee	<p>That the Economic Recovery Strategy is focused and aligned with the council's Route to Zero climate work, and this is a catalyst to deliver the Recovery Strategy's priorities.</p> <p>More focus be given to local centres rather than exclusively city centre, with particular regard for areas which have been overlooked and have high levels of deprivation exacerbated by COVID-19.</p> <p>That images used in the plan feature localities outside of the city centre and that the communications philosophy reflects this.</p> <p>Acknowledgement is made of the impact on the arts and culture sector within the Challenges section, alongside other sectors which the Council does not have direct responsibility for.</p>	Comments are noted. The Strategy focuses on a green recovery and the strategy does include reference to both the City Centre and the wider city however we acknowledge that this could be clearer.	<p>Make clearer the focus on a green recovery and the links to the City Council's Route to Zero work.</p> <p>Clarify the balance between the city centre and the wider city - draw on the positive implications for deprived areas.</p> <p>Ensure images reflect the whole city and not just the city centre.</p>
CLES – Birmingham Anchor Network	<p>Thorough, comprehensive and, in places, encouraging plan. However, as a whole it does feel like the plan has simply taken everything the Council was doing before lockdown and re-written it for a post Covid Scenario.</p> <p>I would like it to acknowledge just how central the public sector economy is going to be in maintaining the whole Birmingham economy for the first few years coming out of lockdown/post Brexit – and that more can be done/need to be done to maximise this asset.</p>	Comments are noted. Existing projects will play an important role in the recovery. We acknowledge that there could be a greater emphasis on the role of the public sector economy.	<p>Provide more detail around the reset and renewal and highlight what we will do differently.</p> <p>Acknowledge the role of the public sector economy in maintaining the overall Birmingham economy.</p>
Be Heard Survey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Be more prudent with tax payers money and make best value for money decisions; 	General Comments are noted.	Add in more detail on the Emergency transport Plan

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is likely to be a shift to home working that will make the city centre vulnerable. • Watch out for people in the smaller pockets of deprivation (within less deprived areas) around the city. • Housing is required urgently – could there be permanent change in the world of work eg more working from home so less need for office space and transport at rush hour (and more need for home with gardens, not apartments) • Explore the opportunities for Housing Associations to engage collaboratively on the provision on affordable housing and the green agenda. • Funding is key. The constant friction between Sutton Coldfield Town Council and BCC - it is unproductive • Council could look at reducing business rates. • Costs /provision to digital equipment and access to education. • Work strategically to support the development and implementation of the North Birmingham Economic Recovery Plan • Ensure the benefits from the CWG2022 are 'localised' and tangible. • Support the development of social enterprise. Assist in creative solutions for locally based employment programmes. • Collaborative leadership at a local level is fundamental to supporting economic growth and competitiveness. • Aston is a civic university committed to the lasting development and success of our city. We play a significant role as an investor and an 	<p>Whilst we can make assumptions about post-Covid trends, we do not know for certain what the impact will be yet.</p> <p>The Council will be commissioning a Housing and Employment Development Needs Assessment which will identify the need for different types of homes within the City. This will inform a review of the Birmingham Development Plan.</p>	<p>and potential impact on businesses.</p>
--	--	--	--

	<p>anchor institution working with the city council and other key public and private stakeholder organisations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supporting training/ retraining and employment in Green Industries/ technologies. • Explore further the role of community based third sector organisations in supporting people, families and communities through the challenges of unemployment 		
1. <u>Do we have the correct vision?</u>			
Colmore Business District	Overall, we are in agreement with the Council's four overarching priorities, and the principles that BCC intends to use to underpin delivery. However, we think that the last few months have shown a need for the Council to be much more bold and innovative in the way it approaches problem solving.	Comments are noted and support is welcomed.	No changes necessary.
Sutton Coldfield Town Centre BID	The Vision seems like it is written pre-COVID and as each week passes, its relevance seems to diminish. The damage that COVID has caused across the Economy is so massive that other objectives fade. Need to have a vision that reflects the cataclysmic affect the virus has had on the city centre and many local centres and especially retail and the hospitality sector.	Comments are noted. The vision sets out what the recovery is aiming to achieve, however, the strategy will be updated to highlight the economic impact that Covid-19 has had and reflect the changes that have occurred since the strategy was originally drafted.	<p>Make clearer in the Strategy the impact of Covid-19 on the economy and the worst hit sectors.</p> <p>Add a section into the document setting out what has changed.</p>
Westside BID	<p>While the overall vision is positive the Westside BID are concerned that there is insufficient focus on the City Centre.</p> <p>In Westside the impacts on hospitality, tourism, culture and arts have been particularly severe, with some</p>	Comments are noted.	Make clearer in the Strategy the impact of Covid-19 on the economy and the worst hit sectors. Strengthen and

	businesses sadly unlikely to re-open once lockdowns are complete.		update the challenges section.
Southside BID	<p>Mistake not to specifically address the city centre in the strategy, particularly with the significant part Smithfield plays in the document</p> <p>City businesses have higher rents but much less revenue than has been seen this financial year in our smaller town centres. Whilst we appreciate that as a council you cannot do everything for everyone, we believe by targeting support where it's needed most could maximise the return on your investment, both economically, culturally and socially in years to come.</p>	Comments are noted.	Clarify the balance between the city centre and the wider city - draw on the positive implications for deprived areas.
BCU	Generally, this was felt to represent a good and comprehensive vision with strong aligned priority areas. In particular, the focus on place development and supporting people and business is welcome, and echoes our mission to be the University <i>for</i> Birmingham, and commitment to our role as an anchor institution for the city and region.	Comments are noted and support is welcomed.	No change required.
Birmingham Friends of the Earth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The vision commits to building a greener Birmingham, including the recognition that working towards net zero carbon can be a catalyst for economic recovery and jobs, which we welcome. Decarbonising the economy is vital for the health and security of Birmingham citizens and must be mainstreamed in all plans and decision-making. However, the vision is not radical enough. We have seen that the city is capable of adapting to change quickly but also the negative impact of a disorderly 	Comments are noted. The economic recovery will be supported by the Council's Route to Zero work and the preparation and implementation of Our Future City Plan and well as the continued work on the Birmingham Transport Plan. These programmes of work will help to shape the city and deliver concepts including the 20-minute	Review the vision to place a greater emphasis on green growth and walking and cycling as a default transport choice.

	<p>transition. It has highlighted the many inequalities in our current economic system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vision should put people's wellbeing at its centre, using economic growth as a means to improve quality of life for people in Birmingham rather than as an end itself. • Aspiration that Birmingham will move towards a network of '20-minute neighbourhoods' with thriving local highstreets, walking and cycling as the default transport choice 	city and enhanced walking and cycling links.	
Hammerson	Hammerson agrees with the overall vision set out. We appreciate the positive approach to recovery and in particular agree with the assertion that Birmingham is well-positioned for recovery. We also fully support the drive towards a green future.	Comments are noted and support is welcomed.	No change required.
Greater Birmingham Chambers of Commerce	<p>GBCC feel the vision would be strengthened by incorporating a blueprint which focusses on enabling a culture of business growth to provide firms in the city with the platform they need to rebuild and prosper once we emerge from the crisis.</p> <p>Calling on BCC to widen the scope of lobbying asks from HMG to support those industries that have been most affected and have received little support (such as the events industry).</p> <p>At a regional level, work with the WMCA and other partners to lobby not only for greater levels of funding from Government but also greater devolution of power to regional and local actors</p>	Comments are noted and support is welcomed.	Review the vision to incorporate a reference to a culture of business growth and embed this throughout the strategy.

Be Heard Survey	<p>Creating a more inclusive economy was ranked as the top priority, followed by Strengthening our public services. Individual comments included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I think Local authority governments should be given more funding and powers to access funding from the central government easily to improve their cities; • Impact Birmingham CAZ and Covid19 has had on the Coach Industry • Homelessness • The pandemic provides an opportunity for a radical rethink. • Look for Value for money • Working in partnership and collaborating with local community anchor institutions to achieve the vision. 	<p>Comments are noted.</p> <p>Please note: significant comments around community proposals and impacts have been sent to the team looking at the Community Strategy around Covid-19. Remarks therefore have not been included here.</p>	No changes required to the vision.
<p>2. <u>Are the principles correct and do they provide a robust basis for delivering the vision?</u></p>			
Response from:	Comments and Main Issues Raised	Response	Action
Sutton Coldfield Town Centre BID	Whilst there is nothing actually wrong with any of the principles, the absence of a COVID recovery statement is shocking. The principles are written for a different time and have to change to focus on the new reality.		<p>Add a new section which summarises what's changed through COVID and what's new in our strategy.</p> <p>Add a further principle that makes it clear we will respond to new conditions</p>

			and issues that have been amplified by COVID and not just seek a return to “old normal”.
Westside BID	With HS2 construction now underway there is the potential for considerable relocations away from London. This is an opportunity and competitive advantage for Birmingham that other large regional cities will only enjoy in a much longer timeframe.	This point relates to the opportunities section.	Ensure this point is fully reflected in the Opportunities section.
Southside BID	<p>Whilst we welcome the broad aspects of the plan, we think it may be a mistake not to specifically address the city centre in the strategy, particularly with the significant part Smithfield plays in the document and the specific and devastating impact on the city centre from Covid 19. City businesses have higher rents but much less revenue than has been seen this financial year in our smaller town centres. One could argue that the increased footfall going to local centres has been the saviour of the smaller high streets and that there is a good chance recovery could happen there without any more influence than current market forces.</p> <p>Without immediate help to innovate and create new COVID secure spaces, the city centre will be a shadow of its former self in years to come.</p>		<p>Provide more clarity on work being undertaken around the future of the city centre.</p> <p>Add a principle about focusing on the needs of all areas of the city and recognising their uniqueness – including the critical importance of the city centre.</p>
BCU	<p>The Plan could perhaps be strengthened through the inclusion of more explicit detail regarding the nature of proposed partnership arrangements, and commitments to ensuring that it works in practice.</p> <p>There is little reference to the collective role of Universities in supporting the priorities of economic</p>		Clarify the governance arrangements for the recovery strategy.

	<p>recovery. Universities such as BCU can play a key role in supporting community recovery and resilience. This may be exemplified by large scale skills programmes such as the £3.3m <u>Higher Level Skills Match</u> project which provided local companies with access to graduates, interns and project staff with the skills businesses need to grow and innovate.</p> <p>With specific regard to place development, the Plan talks about meaningful engagement with community groups to understand their short, medium and long-term needs. This collaborative approach to driving community-led solutions is powerful.</p> <p>Lastly, the focus on inclusive growth is also important. However, some of the initial visions as set out in Plans such as the 2017 Birmingham Development Plan should be subject to ongoing critical review to reflect the impact of COVID-19 on demand and requirement for Masterplan growth categories such as office and business.</p> <p>It will be critical to enact a long-term place-development response beyond the city centre which reflects and embraces the strategic change required and disruptive innovation brought about by the pandemic.</p>		<p>The City Council will undertake a review of the BDP before it is 5 years old (January 2022) to establish whether or not an update is required.</p>
Birmingham Friends of the Earth	<p>The description of Inclusive Growth as “an overriding priority” raises concerns. The overriding priority should be to maximise the wellbeing and quality of life for people in Birmingham, within environmental limits.</p> <p>Maximising opportunities for jobs and skills is a positive principle, however this should not necessarily</p>	<p>Our policy stance remains that BOTH inclusive growth and zero carbon are important – we will not privilege zero carbon over growth.</p>	<p>Add SMEs and community organisations to stakeholder list and commitment to nurturing social enterprises, independents and environmentally focused businesses. Emphasise</p>

	<p>be delivered through existing and planned projects. For example, remote working and shopping may mean that there is a surplus of office and retail space in the city centre and a reduction in the demand to travel in peak periods</p> <p>The focus should be on the creation of green jobs that will be sustainable in the long term.</p> <p>There is a growing network of small independent businesses, social enterprises and environmentally focused enterprises in Birmingham and nurturing this section of the economy should be central to the economic recovery.</p> <p>The principles of economic recovery should include a commitment to decarbonising the economy and enhancing the natural environment in the city.</p> <p>The principles should also include a commitment to Local Wealth Building, utilising the spending power of BCC and other anchor institutions to support local organisations and create social value.</p>	<p>Similarly, the current policy stance continues to be to work with both large AND small businesses, though focus on the latter and social enterprises, community groups can be enhanced.</p>	<p>importance to a more resilient and balanced economy and to tackling inequalities and promoting inclusive growth.</p>
Hammerson	<p>When it comes to the principles the Council commits to, we believe that they are correct and robust, particularly as a long term investor in the local and regional economy with a major scheme that has recently secured planning consent, which will contribute to goals such as maximising skills and job opportunities.</p>	<p>Support is welcomed.</p>	<p>No action required.</p>

<p>Greater Birmingham Chambers of Commerce</p>	<p>We believe the principles outlined by BCC as part of the Plan are the correct ones to focus on in both the short and long term.</p> <p>We support BCC's plans to reconfigure existing funding packages to help SMEs facing severe hardship and appreciate the need for BCC to align the principles set out in this Plan with the ones outlined in the Emergency Transport Plan (which focussed on 'Four Big Moves') released earlier in the year.</p> <p>A key principle in the Plan rests upon partnering with bodies such as the WMCA and GBS LEP on initiatives such as the Regional Jobs Taskforce; however it is essential that there is clarity on who is leading what on a regional level, avoiding duplication of work and ensuring the Taskforce has a clear remit and measure of success to ensure it is effective.</p> <p>In order to improve accountability levels around the Plan, we would encourage BCC to engage in regular dialogue with the business community</p> <p>We would like to see BCC working with businesses to overcome practical, day to day challenges (the issues that BIDs faced for example to arrange road closures is relevant example.)</p>		<p>Check alignment with Emergency Transport Plan principles.</p> <p>See engagement and governance point above.</p>
--	---	--	--

<p>Economy & Skills Overview & Scrutiny Committee</p>	<p>Use of Route to Zero (Action on Climate Change) as hub not spoke. Members would like to see the centrality of Route to Zero reflected in this strategy, using COVID-19 as catalyst for that transformation into a greener, cleaner city and achieving our zero carbon ambitions.</p> <p>City centre versus local centre focus. One theme which had many aspects to it was the contrast between city centre and local suburbs or local centres. These could be broadly categorised from the perspectives of someone as a worker, a resident, a consumer or as a business owner.</p> <p>Looking at building use in the city centre, within key projects there was mention of reviewing office space in the city centre but this was countered by reference to building more office space at Snow Hill. Members questioned whether this was prudent with the changing working circumstances under COVID-19. There is clearly still a need for office space whilst recognising the need to review provision as more people have become enabled to work from home as a result of the pandemic. The same train of thought can be applied to those still wishing to live in the city centre, be this for work purposes or student accommodation.</p> <p>There was concern from the Committee that there still appeared to be a stronger focus on the city centre at the expense of local centres and communities across the city. Members requested clarity in the document on</p>	<p>See comments above</p> <p>The City Council has commissioned detailed research of current Birmingham office market trends around supply, take-up, values and occupier demand analysing actual trends against past forecasts (i.e. pre Covid assumptions vs actual figures). This will include analysis of discussions with key city centre occupiers and their future office requirement and impact on future demand profile for the city centre. Outcomes from the research will be used to inform the Snow Hill business case.</p>	<p>Check wording of principles etc. Zero carbon should be one of two hubs and not just a delivery mechanism.</p>
---	--	--	--

	<p>what has changed and what we are doing differently to what was already happening.</p> <p>This city centric focus extended to the look and feel of the document, and the images used were exclusively of the city centre.</p> <p>Members also expressed concern about how the city can sustain city centre retail and local shopping centres against online competition, which has been a natural by-product of the lockdown with people turning to online shopping whilst shops were closed. Members noted the trend of people choosing to shop locally rather than come into the city centre since the advent of COVID-19, and the impact of that on city centre business.</p>		
Be Heard Survey	All these ""principles"" are dangerously vague - how can we be expected to meaningfully engage with such wishy-washy statements that will mean whatever the reader wants them to mean... or more important whatever BCC decides they meant after the fact.	The principles are high level.	Review wording of principles.
3. <u>Have we identified all of the relevant strategic challenges?</u>			
Response from:	Comments and Main Issues Raised	Response	Action

Colmore Business Distract	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of focus on city centre and projects identified are not new. • More support required for city centre in recovery phase. BPFS sector not received any financial support especially SMEs in that sector. • Need to address both the short term impact on the city centre butt also longer term strategic impacts. 	Noted – The city centre is a key driver for the local economy and the emerging Future City Plan will set out in more detail the city's ambitious plans for the city centre.	Content added to the recovery strategy on Our Future City Plan.
Sutton Coldfield Town Centre BID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to address the long term impacts on city centres of Covid increase in home working and how this may effect certain sectors and property market. 	Noted – The city is working with partners to understand the long-term impacts on city centres and how this can be addressed.	As above
Westside BID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Highlights the importance of the areas cultural and hospitality venues to the city's economy and their role in the successful delivery of the CWG. 	Noted - The visitor economy is a key part of the local economy	
BCU`	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More detail needed on support for new business start-ups and self-employed especially in deprived areas. • More detail needed on local wealth building through the Anchor institutions. 	<p>Noted- The Council is committed to supporting entrepreneurship and supporting growth across the city through various local plans and strategies</p> <p>Noted - The Council is working closely with partners on the emerging Anchor Institution work</p>	
Birmingham Friends of the Earth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The impact of the pandemic on particular jobs and communities has not been considered in detail. • The impact on the community and voluntary sector in the city is another strategic challenge which should be considered. • Charities and community organisations support a significant number of jobs in the city and play a crucial role in supporting communities and the environment. 	<p>The City Council is in the process of developing a Covid Community Impact Strategy that will have a greater focus on the issues raised about community impact and the role of voluntary sector.</p> <p>The City Council have released an Emergency Transport Plan that provides detail on measures to</p>	Detail and links to the Community Strategy to be included

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The impact on public transport is another strategic challenge especially impact on low income workers, younger people, people past the age of retirement and people with disabilities., weakening the economy. 	support public transport during the pandemic and remains committed to a longer term strategy to support the growth in the public transport network and usage	
Greater Birmingham Chambers of Commerce	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is relatively little emphasis in the Plan on supporting the events industry which has been decimated by the pandemic and we would recommend the Council to lobby Government for additional funding to provide more help for the live events & exhibitions industry. More detail on support for retailers especially on High St. Encourage the Council to work with HMT on exploring the possibility of reforming the outmoded system in a bid to free up cash for businesses which would allow them to start investing in their people and products. 	<p>Noted - The live events industry is included in the wider analysis of the visitor economy.</p> <p>The City Council has been and will continue to lobby government for support for this and other affected sectors.</p> <p>Noted -The City Council remains committed to supporting the recovery of our High Streets. Working closely with BIDS, enhancing connectivity to local centres and the accelerated roll out of the Urban Centres Framework.</p>	
Be Heard Survey	<p>General Comments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Free online college courses for all adults Free internet for all city residents Free training for over 30s Free travel in and out of city once green air comes in. Reduce the price of Electric/hydro cars, more hydro cars and filling points. 	The strategy sets out the actions the Council will take to support recovery. These suggestions are outside the remit of the strategy and would need to be funded and delivered by other agencies.	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Every child should have a laptop to work from home <p>Training & Skills Comments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for skilled job-seekers - when they have skills/once upskilled, residents currently become a low priority for employment support. • Work with both employers and higher/further education to define common priorities for skills. • Free online courses for low income families • Offer training that is linked to job offers at the end of successful completion of course • Easy access to training courses - including - childcare available, grants to fund study, increasing access to ESOL courses yet also running some courses in other languages (e.g. Arabic, Urdu, Bengali etc) • Improve basic skills provision and provide clear pathways from basic skills to higher level skills • Targeted interventions in disadvantaged neighbourhoods • Recognise BCC's role as a facilitator, enabler and commissioner. Hold other larger institutions to account. • Working with the private sector to target the skills that are actually in demand. 	<p>Noted- The Council is committed to helping residents retrain/reskill and is working with strategic partners on a number of projects in this area.</p> <p>The City Council is leading on the establishment of a Jobs Taskforce with other key stakeholders to address the impact of Covid on the local labour market</p> <p>The City Council actively works with key partners including FE/HE providers, developers and employers to promote both the demand for and supply of highly skilled high productivity employment in the city.</p>	<p>Update plan with latest position on the council's role in Taskforce and Jobs Plan</p>
--	--	---	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create 'Hubs' in Birmingham where local businesses can connect with the local community <p>Digital Infrastructure Comments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Digital inclusion hugely important. Access to equipment, connectivity and training all need to be available to ensure residents can learn, access training and reskill/upskill. • Make provision of digital infrastructure a criterion for approval of new (re)developments - both commercial and residential. • All Government Services need to be accessible digitally especially in light of Covid. • Make digital infrastructure available to everyone. • Offer better internet facilities across libraries. • Appointing digital champions from a range of communities • Address adequate primary education / secondary education and access to technology. • Providing loans to access equipment. • Use existing community infrastructure to adopt a twin-track approach. • It's vital that the rollout of 5G and fibre is accelerated to enhance digital connectivity and boost regional productivity 	<p>The Council is committed to supporting partners with improving digital infrastructure in the city including the roll out of G.</p> <p>Digital Birmingham has a vision for the city to become a truly inclusive digital city, it is working with partners including local businesses, entrepreneurs and world leading organisations from the public, private, community and academic sectors.</p> <p>Developing a modern inclusive digital infrastructure is a key element of the council's planning and development framework. However, the council is not directly responsible as our digital infrastructure is mainly owned and managed by several private telecom's companies.</p>	<p>More detail Included on digital infrastructure especially link with inclusive growth</p>
--	---	--	---

	<p>Green Economy Comments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Focus on 'Green Industries/ Technologies', providing information, advice and support, training/ re-training • Retrofitting homes and businesses with insulation, solar panels, heat pumps etc operated directly by the Council, via projects in localised areas. • There is a great opportunity for Birmingham to take the lead in developing and producing new technologies relating to the green agenda. This should include the emerging innovation in sustainable transport solutions that go beyond the bike. • However, we need to ensure that residents in the most excluded neighbourhoods of Birmingham are able to access these opportunities. 	Noted - The City has ambitious plans for a green recovery and for a net zero carbon future.	
<p>4. <u>Have we identified the key opportunities?</u></p>			
Response from:	Comments and Main Issues Raised	Response	Action
Sutton Coldfield	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BPFS clearly very important, but will they need large regional offices and hubs? • The statement on low carbon and environmental does not mention battery technology. Should it? 	Noted – The future role of city centres and BFPS sector is being considered.	Provide latest position on grants including ARG

Town Centre BID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Smaller firms in Sutton Town Centre missed out on grant support. • Opportunity to look at what a town centre is, who it services and what it should look like. 	Noted- We acknowledge there have been some businesses that have not benefitted from grant support.	
Westside BID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree with key sector opportunities identified. • Many development opportunities to support BPFS sector 	Noted	
Birmingham Friends of the Earth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There are further opportunities in green infrastructure, decarbonising housing and buildings, the circular economy and nature recovery. • The voluntary and community sector is another area of opportunity. The pandemic has highlighted the potential of community action and the importance of local grassroots organisations that are able to respond quickly to the needs of their local area. 	These specific green industries are cited as the city has an existing cluster related to these sectors. The city is however committed to a much broader green recovery through initiative like the Route to Zero programme.	Reference broader green economy
BCU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More focus required on high streets and urban centres. • There is also a lack of focus on business start-ups, and the opportunity to build start-up support infrastructure to underpin early stage survival and growth. 	<p>Noted</p> <p>The city council in partnership with other key agencies remains committed to promoting entrepreneurial activity locally through business support and investment programmes as this will be key to the recovery.</p>	

<p>Greater Birmingham Chambers of Commerce</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More detail on how Birmingham can once again be positioned as a destination of choice for tourists and shoppers alike as we emerge from the lockdown period. • BCC urged to oppose the Government's proposal to abolish tax-free shopping in the UK as it will impact on retail in the city. • Detail on how local businesses can secure work related to HS2 and CWG 2022. GBCC would be happy to partner with the Council to make sure an effective engagement strategy is in place to ensure businesses in the city are primed to secure work related to the programmes. • BCC could leverage their significant annual spend to better support positive local economic and employment outcomes through focused use of social value criteria. In particular, we would like to see BCC work with lead contractors on prioritising local supply chain engagement and further outreach with the local business community. 	<p>The Council is working closely with BIDs and agencies like the WMGC to enable and promote the city as tourism and retail destination.</p> <p>Promoting local procurement and ensuring local businesses fully benefit from major investment schemes is a key commitment.</p> <p>The city council in collaboration with other partners through the Anchor institution Network is looking at how key institutions in the city support the local economy through employment and procurement policies.</p>	
--	--	--	--

Economy & Skills Overview & Scrutiny Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Role of BCC as enabler. BCC (and in working with partners) as an enabler to local businesses. In terms of skills development across the workforce. • BCC as a landlord with regards to buildings use, leases and rates; in terms of disseminating grant funding on behalf of the government or identifying alternative funding sources once ERDF is no longer available. • New ways BC can support existing and new businesses. For example, offering a toolkit of basic business survival and growth skills with a particular emphasis on digital transformation, and working with a variety of partners including the Chamber of Commerce, Business Improvement Districts, WMCA and GBSLEP. 	<p>Noted- The Council is committed to helping residents retrain/reskill and is working with strategic partners on a number of projects in this area.</p> <p>The City Council is leading on the establishment of a Jobs Taskforce with other key stakeholders to address the impact of Covid on the local labour market</p> <p>Noted</p>	Update with the latest position on the Taskforce and Emergency Jobs Plan.
CLES – Birmingham Anchor Network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Would like it to acknowledge just how central the public sector economy is going to be in maintaining the whole Birmingham economy for the first few years coming out of lockdown/post Brexit – and that more can be done/need to be done to maximise this asset. • Would like to see more focus on helping the cultural/creative sector get back on its feet. It is going to be absolutely crucial for the re-birth of the city centre. 	<p>Noted – The role of the public sector and public sector leadership and procurement is set out in relation to the Anchor Institutions Network.</p> <p>Noted</p>	Update content on Anchor institutions Network
Be Heard Survey	<p>General Comments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only focusing on the short term doesn't allow for real solutions to be put in place. There should be a rolling 5 year plan which horizon scans for potential issues which could affect Birmingham 	<p>Noted - The Recovery Strategy sets out Councils short term response to the pandemic but also its long term strategic aims for more inclusive green economy.</p>	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a lot of good work proposed/taking place and there are many laudable ambitions - but these could have more impact if they are aligned around a smaller number of shared objectives (the "Big Moves") rather than groups working in isolation. • Jobs are going we need to upskill our workforce but training is too expensive, what physical jobs will there be soon. This will affect Birmingham residents more than the other issues • Without a skilled workforce employers encouraged to set-up or expand in our area all the other principles will not happen. • Need to focus on how we can deliver a strong future with working from home and with social distancing in place. • Increasing job and training opportunities through developing green industries and technologies will have the most impact for Birmingham residents <p>Inclusive Growth Comments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The disparity between the richest and poorest in our area is too great. • There's no point in growing if we are leaving the most vulnerable behind. This includes BAME groups within the city. • We are facing a global health and financial crisis. Time for a radical rethink, not for patching up what we had. 	<p>Creating a more inclusive economy is a key to our recovery plans. The council and partners are implementing an inclusive growth strategy for East Birmingham.</p> <p>Noted -The Council acknowledges that Brexit will be a key challenge for</p>	<p>Update the Recovery Strategy in light of the Brexit Trade Deal that was agreed in December.</p>
--	--	---	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What we do must be inclusive and equitable, not aiming for growth but for well being and • Was hoping to see more radical approaches - we cannot have 'business as usual' or the usual economic orthodoxies that have not shifted the dial on inequalities during normal times, let alone what will be required in response to this pandemic and what may emerge post Brexit. • Birmingham is a city that has multiple, long term and complex issues in many of its communities that has, after years of regeneration programmes and high-value city centre investment has not been remedied. • All of the other principles are appropriate but should be delivered through the lens of inclusive growth. 	<p>the city and has been developing a Brexit readiness strategy.</p> <p>The Council is committed to working closely with key stakeholders across the city from the public, private and voluntary and community sector to ensure a strong recovery from the pandemic.</p>	
<p>5. <u>Have we identified the key projects under each theme?</u></p>			
Response from:	Comments and Main issues raised	Response	Action
Colmore Business BID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A number of programmes such as the Commercial Development Review, the SME Recovery Fund and the CWG TTI Programme which are 'in development' but do not appear to have had any engagement from BIDs. • As part of a commitment to partnership working, it would be helpful for some of these plans to start being discussed in forums such as the City Centre Strategic Board so that businesses can adequately feed into these schemes, rather than being 	The City Council is committed to ensuring BIDs are fully involved in the City Centre strategy work and is in regular dialogue with Colmore BID to ensure alignment of related policy and research activities. In addition BID's are now represented on the Council's Economic Recovery Cell Group which has responsibility for overseeing delivery of Covid grant	

	involved at a much later stage, as has happened with this plan.	programmes as well as strategic decision making around economic recovery.	
Sutton Coldfield Town Centre BID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More focus on districts no mention of Sutton Coldfield town centre in the plan. Importance of BIDs not fully recognised. • A major problem that is fast approaching is that six of the city's BIDs are facing renewal in 2021 and there is a clear need for support to give them the best chance of renewal. Loans repayable across the lifetime of the current BID terms are not very useful. • It would have been helpful to set out the ten centres of the Urban Centres Framework. 	The Council is committed to supporting the future development of Sutton Coldfield town centre through the Urban Centres Framework and through the production of a Sutton Coldfield Town Centre Masterplan, which is currently subject to consultation.	The document now includes detail of the urban centres. In addition the Council has lobbied Government for financial support for BID loan repayments.
Westside BID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • City Centre regeneration/major development tables needs to have the Arena Central development and to Broad Street activity highlighted with timescales and partners shown. • Westside BID is supportive of the Future City Plan and would like to be part of the working group that is being set up to undertake a Commercial Development Review. • We are keen to understand how/when Westside might be able to access and benefit from the £23.6 million CWG Trade, Tourism and Investment Programme. • More focus on sustainable housing development in the city centre and by private developers. Post Covid more 'live-work' provision and not just in the suburbs. • We welcome the proposed Regional Cultural Catalyst programme . Is this an opportunity to 	<p>The Council will continue to work with its public and private sector partners on the expansion and development of Westside. The recovery plan highlights that regeneration and transport infrastructure investment in the Westside area has been incredibly important in supporting the expansion of the central business district as well as supporting growth of the residential sector.</p> <p>The Council is committed to ensuring the involvement of BIDs in the development of the city centre vision and strategy.</p>	

	<p>support Symphony Hall, the Rep and Crescent theatres?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Making the most of our libraries aims to offer family specific ICT based learning support. Can you confirm that this activity will be offered at the Central Library. 	<p>Noted, we will work with the WMGC on stakeholder consultation</p> <p>Noted</p>	
BCU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Place development: Long -term impact of COVID-19 could be the move toward more hybrid models of working and this should be reflected in the Urban Centre Framework, to reflect and support the possible requirement for smaller suburban work hubs. ▪ Green recovery: The commitment to a low carbon future, route to zero work, implementation of the Clean Air Zone etc. are all positive steps in underpinning a green recovery, but a bigger vision incorporating a regulatory, policy and incentive approach to accelerate investment into a zero carbon/ clean tech economy would be welcome. ▪ Supporting people and business: This represents a good mix of projects and initiatives. A more explicit focus on support for growth through innovation and social enterprise would be welcome. This would also serve to support the commitment to local wealth building, through support for individuals and communities. ▪ Infrastructure development: BCU supports the ambition for infrastructure development and partnership working to underpin major investments. However, critically reviewing pre-COVID Plans to ensure their ongoing currency in a post-pandemic environment is important. 	<p>Noted</p> <p>Noted – further details on how the Council intends to deliver its Route to Zero ambitions have now been reported and approved by Council (January 2021)</p> <p>Noted – the Council welcomes the suggestion and will look to identify what models can be best used to provide support to innovation and social enterprise.</p> <p>Noted</p>	

Birmingham Friends of the Earth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The 'green recovery' should be a thread running through every project rather than confined to one theme. If we are to achieve 1 of national and local decarbonisation targets. 	Noted	
Hammerson	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PLACE DEVELOPMENT - Hammerson welcomes the Council's commitment to prioritising development and agrees that it will be an essential part of the city's recovery over the coming months and years. Hammerson to support this through key projects like Martineau Galleries. GREEN RECOVERY- Achieving zero carbon is an ambition Hammerson shares with the Coun. We would be keen to engage with BCC on how the work at Tyseley can be linked to MG and Bullring and also on work to develop and electric charging network in the city. SUPPORTING PEOPLE AND BUSINESSES - Hammerson has been committed to supporting local people and businesses through existing developments in the city and will be embedded in the MG project. Hammerson is working with tenants to support them during the pandemic and seeks support from the council in furthering business rate relief for vacant units and retailers. UNLOCKING AND ACCELERATING INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT - Hammerson supports the Council's ambition in this area and has been delivering improved digital infrastructure across our estate. 	<p>Noted</p> <p>Noted and the offer of support is welcomed and we will look to engage with Hammerson's through the consultation on Our Future City Plan.</p> <p>Noted</p>	

Greater Birmingham Chambers of Commerce	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Chamber supports the ambitious job creation schemes in the Plan and the principle of a green recovery. However, more clarity on the direct impact this is likely to have on businesses and the support mechanisms which will be put in place to help affected businesses transition to the new era. • The GBCC feel the section on support for young people in the labour market could be strengthened in a couple of ways; firstly, greater detail is needed on how we retain graduates and school leavers in the region in a bid to bolster productive output in the long term. Secondly, we were surprised to see a lack of reference to the Government's Kickstart Programme. 	<p>Link in to ETP / BTP Proposals and explanation as to how business impact will be mitigated (and will be positive in long-term)</p> <p>The regional Jobs and Skills Taskforce will provide a forum for addressing the challenges faced by our graduates and school leavers.</p> <p>The plan will be updated with details of the Council's involvement with the Kickstart Programme.</p>	

<p>Economy & Skills Overview & Scrutiny Committee</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sectors missing from consultation. In addition to the point made on local centres and businesses missing out at the expense of city centre and established sectors, the Committee felt that the arts and cultural sector in the city was notable for its absence from the report. • Support for the sector crucial to ensure a vibrant sector to showcase as part of CWG. • Impact on grassroots community arts organisations who might find it more difficult to come back from this setback or qualify for government support. In the same way, Members noted the impact on community sports organisations caused by the pandemic, who often rely on the ticket sales of events, and the positive effect on mental health that being part of a community sporting or cultural experience can have. 	<p>Noted – support for arts and culture to be included in the revised draft.</p>	
<p>National Express</p>	<p><u>Place development/infrastructure</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Express West Midlands supports the Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan, lobbying of Government for funding to deliver further public transport improvements and fully supports active travel and look forward to continuing to work with Birmingham City Council to ensure that the city can provide for increased walking and cycling. <p><u>Green recovery</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Express is continuing to providing more electric and hydrogen buses and is committed to zero-emission bus fleet by 2030. 	<p>The comments from National Express are welcomed and noted.</p>	

	<p><u>Supporting people and businesses</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Express see buses as a key element of inclusive growth and will cut fares, work with employers on discounted fares and support free travel schemes for job seekers. • To encourage sustainable travel rather than increasing the number of cars on Birmingham driveways - and pavements - National Express West Midlands would like to see every new home built to come with a travel grant. And a meaningful and enforceable requirement about public transport provision should be a standard part of planning permission for residential and commercial developments. • Establishing Birmingham as the home of bus electric retrofitting would build on the automotive expertise here, bring jobs and skills to the region and rapidly provide the UK with a zero-emission bus fleet. National Express West Midlands would be very happy to discuss our ideas around this proposal with the council. 		
<p>6. <u>Are there any other projects which should be included?</u></p>			
Response from:	Comments and Main issues raised	Response	Action
Conservative Group	Questions re support for entrepreneurship	Entrepreneurial support will be an important strand of the Council's	

		Employment and Skills Strategy, set for adoption later this year.	
	Cllr Alden raised the issue of ensuring we support the automotive sector, particularly on transitioning to EV, he was critical of our numbers of charging points,	Noted, the recovery plan highlights the step-up in numbers of EV charging points that are being introduced across the city.	
Sutton Coldfield Town Centre BID	Under the Challenges section, it states that 125,000 people work in retail and leisure. These sectors are, or are set to be badly hit with redundancies and empty premises. There needs to be a specific initiative to assist the sector (e.g. to become less dependent upon shop sales and be trading on-line) and to work with property owners about repurposing premises.	Noted	
Westside BID	<p>Handover of Centenary Square operation, management and maintenance to a dedicated new Management Company formed by the Westside/Colmore BIDs and other relevant local partners, following the ending of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games.</p> <p>Conversion of bus services that serve the City Centre to battery and hydrogen operation as soon as practicable to eliminate air and noise pollution. Accelerate the rollout of SPRINT routes, thereby increasing high-quality public transport provision/accessibility to the City Centre from the suburbs and District Centres.</p> <p>We would like to press for business case development and early consultation on a Metro extension past Edgbaston Village/Hagley Road on to Bearwood.</p>	These actions relate to TFWM responsibility	

	<p>We have initiated preliminary discussion with Calthorpe Estate on the potential redevelopment of Five Ways railway station to make best use of the new (higher capacity) rolling stock being introduced and incentivise the development industry to bring forward investment. This expansion and densification at the edge of the City Centre is sustainable and aligns with City Council policy.</p> <p>One way of reducing on-street parking and releasing space for soft landscaping and events would be by developing a 'Westside HUB' as a new facility for essential car parking, accessed directly from the Ring Road and future-proofed for autonomous vehicle operations. This should be constructed to BREEAM outstanding accreditation with a green roof, grey-water recycling, solar PV, 100% electric vehicle charging points. It could also potentially serve as a City Centre orientation point with information readily available on businesses, activities and events. This should be supported by a refresh and expansion of the InterConnect wayfinding system.</p>	<p>Noted. We have raised this issue with Transportation and Connectivity colleagues to progress.</p>	
BCU	<p>We would welcome a more formal commitment to ongoing partnership working with Birmingham's communities and business base to derive additional value from the projects.</p> <p>Secondly, the proposed projects lack a focus on internationalisation and the importance of links with other cities. Internationalisation could have a transformational impact on Birmingham's productivity and prosperity in a post-Brexit and post-COVID environment, supporting recovery through driving growth opportunities for the city's business base. In</p>	<p>Noted</p> <p>Noted and agreed – the importance of internationalisation will be pursued through review of the City's</p>	

	<p>this regard it would also be important to capitalise on the platform provided by the Commonwealth Games to build Birmingham's resilience and competitiveness, export and inward investment, and to drive levels of innovation.</p>	Business Investment and Trade Strategy.	
Birmingham Friends of the Earth	<p>The economic recovery plan should take a broader view of the economy and include projects that will improve quality of life for the city's residents.</p> <p>The recovery of nature and the enhancement of biodiversity in the city should be included as a project.</p>	Noted	
Greater Birmingham Chambers of Commerce	<p>Birmingham Women's & Children's Hospital's plans to redevelop their sites is a project which is likely to generate significant employment opportunities in the city and wider socio-economic benefits. The £442m development focusses on two new hospital blocks being built. The investment is expected to unlock growth potential in both sites, support developments in digital healthcare whilst also creating a raft of jobs as we look to emerge from the Covid-19 crisis.</p> <p>With environmental sustainability at the heart of the plan, the investment will strategically compliment the other big ticket items in the region such as the arrival of HS2 and the Life Sciences Park in Edgbaston – all of which reflects a number of the key drivers listed in the Economic Recovery Plan proposed by BCC.</p>	Noted	
<p>7. <u>Are there any other funding opportunities which we should identify?</u></p>			

Response from:	Comments and Main Issues Raised	Response	Action
Sutton Coldfield Town Centre BID	Town centres need as much chance as possible to benefit from national funding programmes. They need to be ready with properly costed projects backed up by sound data. Funding to allow centres to be “bid ready” is going to be vital going forward.	Agreed	Business Support team to work with businesses to be bid-ready
Westside BID	Low-Traffic Neighbourhood monies available from the Department for Transport. Bids to the proposed ‘Shared Prosperity Fund’ and any further rounds of grant-aid that may be available from the GBSLEP.	Noted	Inform transport colleagues on this point Check LEP update on Fund submissions
BCU	The Economic Recovery Plan could arguably be more explicit with regard to the incentives and drivers for businesses that the Council could provide to support the interventions. For example, rate relief is cited under the City Centre Enterprise Zone – it could be useful to distinguish between the proposed interventions that are dependent upon asks from partners or funding bodies, and those that could be swiftly mobilised following approval of the Plan.	Noted	Will look to see if this distinction could be made more clearly in the edited Plan.
Greater Birmingham Chambers of Commerce	The GBCC believes the correct funding opportunities have been recognised and understandably the effective delivery of the Plan predominantly rests upon securing Government funding for these projects. As such, it is important that BCC lobbies Government to ensure funds are secured as quickly as possible to help those businesses that are in dire need.	Noted and Agreed	BCC continues to work with Core Cities; the LEP and WMCA to lobby Government on business impacts of Covid.

<p>Be Heard Survey</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I think funding should be central to Birmingham to spend on inner city urban areas where there has been a decline over the years. These areas have become deprived. Meanwhile Birmingham City centre has been regenerated and charged for mattress over the past which is unfair on other areas in Birmingham left severely neglected by lack of leadership • Somehow the Government must supply the major portion of what is necessary. Central government departments; • Anything that makes BCC and the surrounding areas less reliant on the car - cycling infrastructure, public transport and walking. • Look at global partners to create local opportunities. • Ensuring Social Value Charter commitments are actually delivered and followed through on • Allowing social businesses access to prudential borrowing, leveraging the Councils asset base and borrowing power. Salix Finance Ltd. provides Government funding to the public sector to improve energy efficiency, reduce carbon emissions and lower energy bills. Salix is a non-departmental public body, owned wholly by Government. Salix is funded by the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy, the Department for Education. • Green Homes funding for retrofitting Council and housing association properties. 	<p>BCC continues to lobby the Government and access funding where applicable.</p> <p>BCC has commitment to a low carbon future - centred around the route to zero work. The implementation of the Clean Air Zone in the city, introduction of cycling lanes and the Birmingham Transport Plan are all positive steps in achieving our ambition.</p> <p>Noted</p>	<p>Links to be made with town centre regeneration</p> <p>Engagement with Salix and Green Homes is taking place.</p>
------------------------	---	--	---

8. Are there any further partners that can assist in the delivery of any of these projects?

Response from:	Comments and Main Issues Raised	Response	Action
Colmore Business District	We are pleased to see that partnership working is referenced and, whilst we recognise the importance of our regional partners, it is disappointing that there is not a similar commitment to working with the business sector. There are pre-existing groups and partnerships across the city (including BIDs) that are well placed to co-produce work with BCC and share responsibility for delivery and management. It would be disappointing if the Council did not seize this opportunity to engage more fully with those partnerships, rather than take what is experienced by those partners as an overly paternalistic and often patronising approach.	The City Council recognises the important contribution that BIDs make.	Two BID representatives now attend the weekly Economic Recovery Cell meeting.
Sutton Coldfield Town Centre BID	Yes. BIDs. Also local HE/FE providers	Noted. Two BID representatives now attend the weekly Economic Recovery Cell meeting.	Look at the role of HE/FE providers in the delivery of the Strategy.
Westside BID	Westside BID are keen to work closely with Birmingham City Council on the development of new plans/policies, delivery mechanisms and lobbying for prioritising investment in the City Centre.	Noted. Two BID representatives now attend the weekly Economic Recovery Cell meeting.	Continue working with BIDs
BCU	Universities are working to drive economic recovery, and could play a key partnership in delivering some of the specific initiatives identified in this Plan, particularly against the themes of place development, and	Comments are noted and support is welcomed.	Set up a meeting with BCU to discuss further.

	supporting people and businesses. BCU is supportive of the Plan and would welcome a discussion with the Council in terms of the support that could be provided to drive the ambitions.		
Birmingham Friends of the Earth	BCC should seek to work in partnership with the many SMEs, social enterprises and voluntary organisations in the city. These organisations can play a key role in delivering many aspects of the plan and their participation is crucial if Birmingham's economy is to become more inclusive.	Comments are noted and the importance of SMEs is recognised. Engagement with the business community takes place via the LEP and Chamber.	Also pick this up as part of community recovery.
Greater Birmingham Chambers of Commerce	<p>The partners which have been identified within the Plan are the right ones, however, we would urge BCC to align expectations with the organisations they are working closely with to ensure there isn't any duplication of output or inconsistency of messaging. For example, anecdotal evidence received from Chamber members revealed confusion around BCC's plan to reach carbon neutrality by 2030 and the WMCA's plans to reach the same point by 2041 and how the two were interrelated.</p> <p>As a result, we would encourage BCC to work closely with academic institutions such as City-REDI amongst others to ensure they are fully utilising the extensive economic analysis produced by these organisations to inform any targeted sector based interventions.</p> <p>GBCC will be on hand to partner with BCC and key regional partners in a bid to accelerate economic growth across Greater Birmingham and unlock the</p>	<p>Comments are noted. The City Council is working closely with the WMCA and the GBSLEP on carbon reduction and the point around dates will be picked up through that work.</p> <p>Noted</p>	<p>No further action</p> <p>BCC continues to work closely with the GBCC.</p>

	underlying the economic potential that lies at the heart of the city.		
Be Heard Survey	<p>A number of stakeholders were listed through the survey, mostly without any specific relationships of how the links could work. These included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The UK government • Housing contractors • More foreign firms are needed. • Any local business that is interested, but particularly the large local employers. • Central government - housing, health, education • Community anchor institutions which are often the mainstay of services and support to local communities. • Existing residents and community associations, and where these do not exist, develop, train and support local communities to develop community organisations to work as partners delivering retrofitting insulation, solar power, heat pumps, local heat networks etc. Also work with local Further Education institutions and Social Housing providers. 	<p>The comments are noted.</p> <p>The City Council is part of the Anchor Network, and also works with FE and Housing Associations within the City.</p>	No action required
ADDITIONAL COMMENTS RECEIVED THROUGH THE BE HEARD SURVEY			
SECTORS – which sectors and industry can provide	<p>The Be Heard survey had a number of additional questions and text boxes to allow for further remarks.</p> <p>The following summarises the key points around sectors which should be supported. Some comments</p>		

<p>opportunity for the City</p>	<p>were outside of the scope of the document and are not included in the summary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We need to stop helping the aerospace sector and let it die. Air travel is not needed in the new modern age so we should stop supporting this industry and move people into new industries where their skills can be utilised in other ways. • Create more permanent spaces for outdoor dining, theatre etc • Looking at rates charges for businesses and supporting independent retailers without national funding. Make it easier / cheaper for firms in these industries to reopen & relocate to Birmingham • Encourage innovation to find alternative ways of offering and managing services that are less susceptible to Covid-19 and its restrictions, but are also more sustainable in future - e.g. adapting education to online formats, offering outdoor leisure instead of indoor leisure services • Offer retraining for those made unemployed in particularly hard hit sectors • Timely advice and support to access grants/loans to assist short term cash flows, supporting financial viability. • Lobby government on their behalf to ensure assistance is made available in a timely manner. • Artists need financial support and an opportunities to create once events will be 	<p>The Aerospace sector, including Birmingham Airport is important to the City – with key goods and employment supply chains associated with this sector.</p> <p>Brindley Place is a good example of outdoor dining seating. City Centre BIDS have also looking at this.</p> <p>The City Centre EZ zone provides strategic development for businesses.</p> <p>Noted. The City Council is leading on the establishment of a Jobs taskforce with other key stakeholders to address the impact on the local labour market</p>	<p>Impact on hospitality to be made more clear</p>
---------------------------------	--	--	--

	<p>allowed. Rebuilding of the entertainment sector; bars, restaurants etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encouraging diversification into green industries and technology will be more sustainable in the longer term the approach set out in the plan to offer financial support and reimagining the delivery of some of these industries seems to be appropriate. • Travel alternatives, automation, Transport advances such as electric and driverless cars. • Renewables • Construction, development, refurbishment, repurposing of commercial and residential properties. 	<p>Green Recovery/Route to zero work is a key opportunity for the City. Also National Policy – move to hybrid and electric in 2030</p>	
<p>Be Heard</p> <p>Any other comments</p>	<p>Covid has shown that a large percentage of people do not need to be in city centres to work so it is time to pivot and have city centres as connection hubs and concentrate on creating communities outside of city centres and improve local centres</p> <p>Against a difficult economic backdrop there is an opportunity to think and act more creatively, more courageously and more collaboratively to ensure that local communities and businesses are supported to ameliorate the worst impacts of the pandemic and uncertainty resulting from Brexit AND start to build back better and differently - greener economy, better paid / valued jobs (care workers etc) and where wealth is created and retained locally to invest in local regeneration .</p>	<p>The City Council remains committed to supporting our High Streets. Working closely with BIDS, enhancing connectivity to local centres and the accelerated roll out of the Urban Centres Framework.</p>	<p>Do we need to bring this out more in the plan? About working differently / agile working whilst supporting businesses. Also to look at importance of local centres.</p>

Locality	<p>Provided a comprehensive response based upon their research and survey and the effect of the pandemic on different areas and communities.</p> <p>Concerns for the future of Birmingham's communities centred around four key themes presented:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Poverty and economic hardship •Health inequalities •Digital exclusion •Organisational stability and their future role 	<p>The City Council is in the process of developing a Covid Community Impact Strategy that will have a greater focus on the issues raised about community impact and the role of voluntary sector.</p>	<p>The extensive comments from Locality have been sent to officers developing Community Strategy.</p>
-----------------	---	--	---

Appendix 2: Engagement Strategy for Economic Recovery Strategy (September 2020)

1 – Introduction

The City Council is looking to engage local communities, businesses and stakeholders in the production of the Economic Recovery Strategy. This document sets out the engagement strategy the Council will adopt as part of this consultation process.

The purpose of the Economic Recovery Strategy is to summarise the City Council's contribution to supporting the economy of the city as it recovers from the COVID-19 crisis and adapts to changing conditions. It sits alongside the plans set out by the Combined Authority and the Local Enterprise Partnership. It is a working document and will evolve in the months ahead: the intention is to engage with local stakeholders to refine it further.

2 - Purpose of consultation

The purpose of the consultation is to invite comments on the draft Strategy and to establish a stakeholder framework to guide the subsequent work which will implement the Strategy. To this end, several questions have been included within the consultation to guide the responses:

I. Do we have the correct vision?

II. Are the principles correct and do they provide a robust basis for delivering the vision?

III. Have we identified all the relevant strategic challenges?

IV. Have we identified the key opportunities?

V. Intervention Plan:

- Have we identified the key projects under each theme?
- Are there any other projects which should be included?
- Are there any other funding opportunities which we should identify?
- Are there any further partners that can assist in the delivery of any of these issues?

These questions and subsequent feedback will enable our partners and stakeholders across the city to influence the emerging strategy, avoid duplication of resource and to become engaged with the delivery of the strategy in the future.

Following consultation, the Strategy will be amended taking account of the representations received and in due course it will be brought back to Cabinet to seek approval for its adoption by the City Council.

3 - Who we are consulting

During the production of the Strategy, we have liaised with several internal colleagues and have worked with the Economic Recovery Cell to agree priorities going forward. In this next, formal stage of consultation we will look to engage with a wide range of stakeholders and will include representatives from the following sectors:

- Arts, Culture, Tourism and Heritage organisations
- Birmingham and West Midlands Businesses
- Business Groups
- Equalities
- Health – Clinical Commissioning Groups
- Housing Associations
- LEPs
- Local Councillors and MPs
- Religious and Faith-based
- Universities and Further Education Colleges
- Voluntary organisations

4 – Process

The consultees shall be contacted via email rather than postal addressees given the current pandemic and the greater bias towards working from home rather than offices. The consultation will also be made available on Be Heard.

Birmingham City Council is began statutory formal consultation on 5th October 2020 and the consultation ran for 6 weeks.

Due to Covid-19 regulations the majority of this consultation was conducted via email and without stakeholder events, however we held meetings with key stakeholders and partners such as the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA), the Birmingham Chamber of Commerce and the universities using virtual platforms.

5 - Next steps

The table below outlines the projected timetable of events:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Engagement</u>	<u>Who was involved</u>
July – August 2020	Sharing of initial report and priorities	Recovery Cell and EMT
September 2020	Sign-off Strategy for Consultation	EMT
5th October – 16 th November 2020	Six-week Consultation Period	Stakeholders and Partners as described in section 3
October – November 2020	Meetings with key stakeholders as part of the consultation process	GBSLEP, WMCA, the Chamber and universities
December 2020	Meetings to discuss comments	Internal working group and the Recovery Cell
March 2021	Report to Cabinet	Cabinet

APPENDIX 3 – Be Heard Survey Questions

Question 1: What is your name?

Question 2: What is your email address?

Question 3: Are you responding as an individual, or on behalf of a business / organisation

Question 4: Please enter the type of business you are engaged in

Question 5: Please enter the geographical location of your business

Question 6: The City Council has identified four key priorities for recovering from Covid-19; how would you rate them in order of importance?

- Is there anything you feel that we have not considered? (please explain)

Question 7: What do you think needs to be done to address these two challenges? (please explain)

Question 8: If relevant, how does this relate to your business or sector? (please explain)

Question 9: We have identified key principles in our approach to recovery. Which principle do you feel is the most important?

- Please can you explain why you chose this principle

Question 10: There are some key sectors that have been particularly hard hit by the lockdown and any subsequent restrictions that are likely to remain in place. Please rate in order the industries you feel have suffered the greatest. (Retail and leisure; Tourism and hospitality; Automotive; Education; Aviation and aerospace)

- Are there any other sectors you feel have been particularly hard hit?
- Please explain what you think we can do to support these industries?

Question 11: The city does also have some key sectors that are more resilient to the impacts of the outbreak and present good opportunities for growth during the recovery which can create high quality jobs. (Business Professional and Financial Services (BPFS); Digital and creative industries; Healthcare and life sciences; Low carbon and environmental).

- Are there any other sectors which you think provide good opportunities for growth during the recovery?

Question 12: Considering the 'Place development' theme (see pages 20-28 of the Covid-19 Economic Recovery Plan document). How far do you agree with this statement? The following projects will support the 'Place Development' theme.

- Regeneration - City Centre major developments
- Supporting the future of the city centre
- Regeneration - major employment sites
- Maximising the legacy and benefits of the Commonwealth Games
- Supporting our high streets and urban centres
- Affordable housing
- Anchor Institutions and Community Wealth Building

Question 13: Considering the 'Green Recovery' theme (see pages 29-32 of the Covid-19 Economic Recovery Plan document). How far do you agree with this statement? The following areas of activity will support the 'Green Recovery' theme.

- Birmingham - Route to Zero
- East Birmingham - Route to Zero
- Housing - a catalyst for green and sustainable development

Question 14: Considering the 'Supporting People and Business' theme (see pages 33-38 of the Covid-19 Economic Recovery Plan document). How far do you agree with this statement? The following areas of activity will support the 'Supporting People and Business' theme.

- Supporting business
- Maximising job opportunities from regeneration and infrastructure projects for local people
- Supporting our cultural sector
- Working with regional partners to maximise funding for city's workers
- Supporting our young people into work
- Supporting people into work

Question 15: Considering the 'Unlocking and accelerating infrastructure development' theme (see page 39 of the Covid-19 Economic Recovery Plan document). How far do you agree with this statement? The following areas of activity will support the 'Unlocking and accelerating infrastructure development' theme.

- Transport and Highways: delivery of major priority projects
- East Birmingham public transport improvements
- Delivering Digital Inclusion

Question 16: Are there any opportunities for funding that you would advise the council to explore?

Question 17: Are there any key partners you would recommend the council could work with to deliver this programme of work?

Question 18: What do you feel are the key challenges for your sector/area of the city or your business? What should the city council do to help address these?

Question 19: Do you have any further comments you would wish to make?

Question 20: Age: Which age group applies to you?

Question 21: Sex/Gender: What is your sex?

Question 22: Disability: Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?

Question 23: Ethnicity: What is your ethnic group?

Question 24: Sexual Orientation: What is your Sexual Orientation?

Question 25: Religion: What is your religion or belief?

Title of proposed EIA	Covid-19 Economic Recovery Strategy
Reference No	EQUA645
EA is in support of	New Strategy
Review Frequency	No preference
Date of first review	31/03/2022
Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Division	Development Policy
Service Area	Economic Policy
Responsible Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Richard Woodland
Quality Control Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Maria Dunn
Accountable Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Maria Dunn
Purpose of proposal	To set out a strategy for Economic Recovery following the Covid-19 pandemic
Data sources	Consultation Results
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Age details:	Unemployment during the pandemic has disproportionately affected young people. The Economic Recovery Strategy seeks to put measures in place to ensure that all residents can access employment but there are specific measures for helping young people into employment. The consultation process did not identify any issues relating to age discrimination.
Protected characteristic: Disability	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Disability details:	The Strategy includes a number of measures that will benefit all of our communities. The consultation process did not identify any potential for disadvantaging people with disabilities.
Protected characteristic: Sex	Wider Community
Gender details:	The Strategy includes a range of measures that will benefit all of our

	communities. The consultation process has not identified any concerns relating to gender discrimination.
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Not Applicable
Pregnancy and maternity details:	
Protected characteristics: Race	Wider Community
Race details:	The Strategy includes a range of measures that will benefit all of our communities. The consultation process has not identified any concerns relating to discrimination on the basis of race.
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	
Socio-economic impacts	The purpose of this document is to summarise the Council's contribution to supporting the economy of the City as it recovers from the Covid-19 pandemic, and adapts to changing circumstances including leaving the European Union. proposed interventions have been developed that will deliver against key priorities of place development and management; supporting a green recovery; supporting people and businesses - especially protecting jobs and helping people find training and work; unlocking and accelerating infrastructure investment. As a programme of interventions the proposals will undoubtedly have a positive impact on our local economy as it recovers from the effects of Covid-19.

	Our assumptions around approach and interventions have been tested through consultation and have generally received positive feedback.
Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.	Each project within the interventions section will be required to undertake its own equality analysis review.
Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended	NO
What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?	A range of socio-economic data has been used to inform the Strategy.
Consultation analysis	<p>The consultation was undertaken electronically due to ongoing restrictions. The Draft Strategy was made available on-line, a questionnaire was posted on BeHeard and relevant organisations were notified on the consultation. Meetings were held with BIDs, the Chamber of Commerce and the GBSLEP.</p> <p>None of the consultation responses raised any issues relating to equality.</p>
Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.	The Strategy will support equality for all by promoting access to employment and supporting businesses and business resilience.
Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?	Consultation findings have been used to refine and update the Strategy, however, none of the consultation responses raise any issues relating to equality.
How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?	A performance management framework will be established to support progress and identify impact within the economy.
What data is required in the future?	We will need to identify and manage inter dependencies with dependant projects and ensure we have systems in place to monitor progress and achievements.
Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)	No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Consulted People or Groups

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

The purpose of this document is to summarise the Council's contribution to supporting the economy of the City as it recovers from the Covid-19 pandemic, and adapts to changing circumstances including leaving the European Union. proposed interventions have been developed that will deliver against key priorities of place development and management; supporting a green recovery; supporting people and businesses - especially protecting jobs and helping people find training and work; unlocking and accelerating infrastructure investment. As a programme of interventions the proposals will undoubtedly have a positive impact on our local economy as it recovers from the effects of Covid-19.

Our assumptions around approach and interventions have been tested through consultation and have generally received positive feedback.

QUALITY CONTROL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

Yes

Quality Control Officer comments

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

09/02/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

Julie Bach

Person or Group

☐ Maria Dunn

Content Type: Item

Version: 3.0

Created at 09/02/2021 11:15 AM by ☐ Maria Dunn

Last modified at 09/02/2021 11:15 AM by Workflow on behalf of ☐ Maria Dunn

Close

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16th March 2021



Subject: SHARED OUTCOMES, ROUGH SLEEPER OUT-OF-HOSPITAL CARE MODEL FUNDING PROPOSAL

Report of: Louise Collett
Acting Director of Adult Social Care

Relevant Cabinet Member: Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care
Cllr Tristan Chatfield - Finance and Resources
Cllr Sharon Thompson - Homes and Neighbourhoods

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Cllr Rob Pocock - Health and Social Care
Cllr Sir Albert Bore - Resources
Cllr Penny Holbrook - Housing and Neighbourhoods

Report author: Saba Rai
Head of Service (Health and Homelessness)
Adult Social Care and Health (Commissioning)
Tel: 07704539752
Email: Saba.Rai@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008570/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of the report is twofold: the first to inform Cabinet of a proposal which was submitted to the Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC) for Year 2 (21/22) funding on 8th March 2021 for the value of £600,000.

- 1.2 Secondly, if the proposal is successful to request approval to accept the grant funding and enter into a grant agreement with the Department of Health and Social Care to deliver the project through the governance of the Birmingham Better Care Fund.

2 Recommendations

2.1 The Cabinet

- 2.1.1 Notes and retrospectively approves the proposal to the Department of Health and Social Care that was submitted to meet the deadline of 8th March 2021 for Year 2 (21/22) Out-of-hospital Care Model funding (**Appendix 2a and 2b**)
- 2.1.2 If the proposal is successful, delegates the Acting Director of Adult Social Care in consultation with the Chief Finance Officer and the City Solicitor (or their nominees) to consider whether any grant conditions require further approvals, and, if not, to accept the grant funding and enter into a Grant Agreement with the Department of Health and Social Care.
- 2.1.3 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate and execute any documents to give effect to the above recommendation.

3 Background

- 3.1 In March 2020 the government committed £46 million from the Shared Outcomes Fund to provide improved support to individuals overcoming multiple complex needs, such as homelessness, reoffending and substance misuse.
- 3.2 Evidence from National Institute of Health Research (NIHR) 'Transforming out of hospital care for people who are homeless' 2020 indicates that homelessness and rough sleeping places individuals at heightened risk of morbidity and mortality with almost one in three deaths among people who were homeless and that had experienced hospitalisation, due to causes amenable to timely and effective health care.
- 3.3 Evidence from National Institute of Health Research (NIHR) 2020 funded research shows that hospitals with access to specialist step down service for their homeless patients saw a reduction in A+E visits and that out-of-hospital care tailored to the needs of patients who are homeless is more effective and cost effective than standard care.
- 3.4 The Shared Outcomes Fund has awarded c. £16m funding to DHSC, in partnership with the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG), to implement and learn from 'out-of-hospital care models' for people experiencing homelessness and at risk of rough sleeping (OOHC). The OOHC programme is designed to enable transformation through supporting new ways of working leading to improved outcomes and better patient experience.

- 3.5 The DHSC with input from MHCLG, Better Care Fund, Public Health England (PHE) and National Health Service England and Improvement (NHSEI) advisers have selected 14 areas that they considered represented the best opportunity of achieving successful transformation. Birmingham is one of the areas selected to develop their local model and test out interventions to ensure safe and timely transfers of care from hospital to the community; to the standard described in the High Impact Change Model (HICM) and the supporting tool and research by King's College London, for people experiencing homelessness (**Appendix 1**)
- 3.6 The target group for the funding are individuals who are experiencing rough sleeping, or at risk of rough sleeping, to
- 3.6.1 Prevent and reduce inappropriate hospital attendance and admissions
 - 3.6.2 Prevent and reduce hospital discharge to the street, and readmissions
 - 3.6.3 In the longer term, to support settled lives.
- 3.7 The HICM is not new and out-of-hospital care has been mainly designed with older people in mind. It aims to support local system partners to minimise unnecessary hospital stays and encourages systems to consider new interventions. The Kings Fund have developed supporting tools and standards to complement the 9 HICM system change interventions (for older people), that can be sensitised to the needs of individuals who are homeless.
- 3.8 The 9 HICM interventions in scope for this funding proposal will include one or more of the following:
- 3.8.1 Change 1: Early Discharge Planning
 - 3.8.2 Change 2: Monitoring and Responding to System Flow
 - 3.8.3 Change 3: Multi-Disciplinary Working
 - 3.8.4 Change 4: Home First
 - 3.8.5 Change 5: Flexible Working Patterns
 - 3.8.6 Change 6: Trusted Assessment
 - 3.8.7 Change 7: Engagement and Choice
 - 3.8.8 Change 8: Improved Discharge to care homes
 - 3.8.9 Change 9: Housing
- 3.9 Developing pathways out of hospital is a key objective of the Governments programme for Integration and Better Care Funding (BCF) and the HICM is endorsed through this. The BCF places clear expectations to support the wider integration agenda and in particular highlights the potential for the commissioning of housing related support. The funding proposal for Birmingham will support delivery of the BCF objectives.
- 3.10 This proposal provides Birmingham with a unique opportunity to be part of a nationally evaluated programme, whilst at a local level, it offers a chance for

partners, with support of the Local Government Association Care and Health Improvement Programme (LGA CHIP), to drive up standards of care for individuals that are at risk of rough sleeping.

- 3.11 The proposal will enable Birmingham partners to test the sensitivity of existing out-of-hospital care services and pathways to the needs of individuals who are homeless and at risk of rough sleeping. It will enable partners to identify gaps and opportunities that would benefit from an improvement intervention, and to then test and evaluate these for effectiveness against a set of agreed outcome measures pertinent to the intervention.
- 3.12 As the grant funding will be administered through the Better Care Fund, with a discreet budget, Cabinet can be assured that the strong governance already in place will enable transparency and accountability for spend, to both BCC and the Health and Wellbeing Board. This project will report to the Birmingham Integrated Care Partnership (BICP) against the delivery of the agreed outcomes of the proposal within the available financial envelope and agreed timescales.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 Birmingham is committed to homelessness prevention and is one of the Governments 43 Rough Sleeper Taskforce priority areas. Birmingham has invested resource and capacity in rough sleeper services, to bring 'everyone in', deliver 'home / housing first', to invest in 'early intervention' pathways and to commission integrated services for individuals with multiple complex needs.
- 4.2 Yet the homeless health and care system remains fragmented, with multiple processes and pathways across community, primary, social and secondary care services, that do not always work symbiotically to achieve the best long-term outcomes for individuals at risk of rough sleeping.
- 4.3 Birmingham Council has been working closely with partners to focus on upstream homelessness prevention. The Birmingham multi-agency Homeless Partnership Board, Health and Homelessness sub-group had identified the need for system partners to collaborate together to intervene early to mitigate the risk and perpetuate the cycle of homelessness.
- 4.4 The grant provides an opportunity to secure additional resources to the value of £640,000 over the 15-month lifetime of the project. These will test high impact change interventions for improving out-of-hospital care that will help to break the cycle of multiple admissions for rough sleepers. A growing body of evidence suggests that this group are at high risk of early ageing, premature frailty and death due to conditions that may have been prevented with better access to timely healthcare.
- 4.5 Several factors influenced the decision to submit a proposal within a short time-frame;

- 4.5.1 On 3rd December 2020, BCC submitted a funding proposal for £40,000 for year 1 (20/21) funding. The proposal for Year 1 included within it an expression of interest to continue with the OOHC project until March 2022.
- 4.5.2 Year 1 resources were used to Invest in the HICM intervention 'Change 4 - Home First', by strengthening acute, community and mental health homeless hospital discharge pathways with the recruitment of housing co-ordinators to navigate individuals into appropriate step-down or longer-term accommodation. These roles are supporting the timely transfer of care into appropriate housing pathways whilst connecting existing commissioned services to support individuals in order to maintain and sustain settled lives.
- 4.5.3 The intention of partners had been to commence a system wide scoping of existing homeless services and pathways against the High Impact Change Model during the funding year 20/21; such that this work would enable the project to identify the HICM interventions to be tested and profiled into the year 2 (21/22) funding submission.
- 4.6 Delays in announcing the year 1 award and subsequent Covid 19 pressures for partners since the lockdown in January 2021, has impacted recruitment timelines as well as the capacity of partner organisations to meaningfully engage in the system scoping work; and consequently, to determine the important detail of the key components to be included within this submission.
- 4.7 The timescales for the year 2 (2021/22) submission were released by DHSC on 5th February 2021 with an accelerated submission date, to that anticipated, of 8th March 2021. This has given partners 4 weeks to undertake the preparatory work to submit the funding proposal.
- 4.8 The DHSC have set a maximum value of £640,000 that authorities can receive over the 15-month duration of the project. The 21/22 bid will be submitted for the maximum amount of £600,000 (£40,000 received in year 1) which will include a contribution of £80,000 towards the continuation of 2 x housing co-ordinator posts.
- 4.9 The DHSC submission template is included in **Appendix 2a and 2b**. At the time of writing this Cabinet report, work to prepare the proposal with the involvement of partners and the LGA is under way. The proposal will be submitted a week before Cabinet meet on 16th March to comply with the DHSC requirements and as a result, retrospective approval of the funding bid is sought through this report.
- 4.10 Details of how the bid value of £600,000 will be profiled against one or more of the 9 change interventions, have not yet been fully developed or agreed with partners. A programme of work is underway to engage system partners and stakeholders, however, much of this development work will take place close to or after the submission deadline. For this reason, the detailed breakdown is not contained within the Cabinet report.

- 4.11 The DHSC have acknowledged the pressure on local authorities and its partners and have indicated that the model proposed for the year 2 submission, may need to iterate over time to achieve the desired outcomes and that they will work with each area to understand what the best process is to manage this approach. This approach offers flexibility and additional time to undertake the detailed engagement and scoping work.

5 Consultation

5.1 External

- 5.1.1 The proposal for year 2 will be developed with input from a wide range of internal and external partners including:
- Local Government Association Care and Health Improvement Programme (CHIP)
 - NHS Birmingham and Solihull CCG
 - Health Now - Crisis Skylight Birmingham
 - University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Trust
 - NHS Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals Trust
 - Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health NHS Trust
 - Health Exchange - Homeless primary care team

5.2 Internal

- 5.2.1 This proposal has been developed with direct input from officers in Adult Social Care, Neighbourhoods / Rough Sleeper leads
- 5.2.2 The year 1 proposal involved consultation with the Senior Officers and Cabinet Members on 8th December 2020 who supported submission of the proposal and expression of interest to take part in the OOHHC programme until March 2022.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 There is an identified risk that if the Birmingham City Council proposal for grant funding is unsuccessful in year 2 (21/22) then the work to test the high impact change model and develop an out-of-hospital care model for rough sleepers across Birmingham will be significantly delayed.
- 6.2 There is minimal risk to the 2 homeless discharge co-ordination posts currently funded from this project, as continuation resources of £80,000 have been agreed during 21/22 as part of the grant agreement for Year 1 (20/21).
- 6.3 A copy of the submission template has been appended to the Cabinet report (**Appendix 2a and 2b**)

- 6.4 The project is time limited to March 2022 and any plans developed after this date to invest within the interventions tested, will necessitate appropriate business case development through the Birmingham Better Care Fund and / or partner organisational governance processes.
- 6.5 Given that this funding is intended to drive an integrated approach to homelessness through the local health and care system it is appropriate to manage the resource through the Better Care Fund governance. This will allow for flexible use of the resource across local authority and NHS functions and provides accountability to partners via the BCF Programme Board and BCF Commissioning Executive. The purpose of the funding aligns with BCF strategic objectives in terms of preventing non-elective hospital admissions and delivering integrated discharge and reablement pathways.
- 6.6 The project will ensure that appropriate exit strategies are in place to mitigate any ongoing liabilities.
- 6.7 Any project risks will be managed through the Birmingham Integrated Care partnership and BCF programme Board.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The approval of the proposal and acceptance of grant funding for the delivery of the project will be a significant asset to the delivery of the Council's outcomes, priorities and plan for 2018-22. As well as bringing additional funding into the Council and the city, the Shared Outcomes Out-of-hospital Care Model grant will also have a specific impact on the following outcomes and priorities:
- 7.1.2 Birmingham is a great city to live in: We will work with partners to tackle rough sleeping and homelessness. This is a particularly strong focus for the proposal and will provide the opportunity to make a significant difference to helping rough sleepers maintain and sustain stable accommodation.
- 7.1.3 In addition, this proposal is consistent with the delivery of the Birmingham City Council Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2017+
- 7.1.4 Consistent with BCF objectives to prevent non-elective admissions into acute care, to integrate the delivery of health and social care services and to reduce length of stay in acute care.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 The Homelessness Reduction Act 2017 amends Part 7 of the Housing Act 1996. Section 195 of the Housing Act places new duties on housing authorities to intervene earlier to prevent homelessness and to take reasonable steps to relieve homelessness for all eligible applicants, not

just those who have 'priority need' under the Act. This new legislation provides us with the opportunity to further develop a holistic approach to preventing homelessness that is person-centred and provides our residents with greater autonomy and choice. The Act also provides the opportunity to enhance partnership working and knowledge-sharing to make the best use of all our resources.

- 7.2.2 The Homelessness Reduction Act 2017 means that we must do more to identify homelessness early and work to prevent it. It extends the period an applicant is 'threatened with homelessness' to 56 days. We have a duty to provide all homeless applications with information and advice and to secure suitable accommodation for all homeless applicants, regardless of whether they are 'intentionally homeless' or 'priority need'. We must also carry out an assessment of the applicant and put in place a housing and support plan.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 The submission of this grant funding bid does not commit the Council to expenditure and will have no net impact on the Council's budget.
- 7.3.2 If successful, the grant will be governed through the BCF partnership pooled budget arrangement which will enable transparency of spend against the £640,000 total value of the non-recurrent grant funding.
- 7.3.3 The Council has been allocated £40k in 20/21 to fund a programme officer and 2-housing co-ordinator posts. DHSC have also agreed that any underspend against the 20/21 allocation can be carried forward as well as giving approval of £80k (to be met from the £600k application) for the continuation of the funding for the housing co-ordinator posts in 21/22.
- 7.3.4 Finance officers have worked with the service in the development of this funding bid and there are no financial risks/liabilities to the Council arising from the bid.

7.4 Procurement Implications

- 7.4.1 Any subsequent Procurement activity will be undertaken in accordance with the Council's Procurement Governance Arrangements.
- 7.4.2 The guidance provided by DHSC in order to support the funding proposal application has no expectations or caveats that a procurement exercise be undertaken for the grant.

7.5 Human Resources Implications

- 7.5.1 If successful, the bid would not create any Human Resource implications.
- 7.5.2 Any BCC funded posts recruited to this project will be time limited and necessitate approval from the workforce development panel.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 An Equality Impact Assessment has been conducted to support the development of this Cabinet report (**Appendix 3**).

8 Appendices

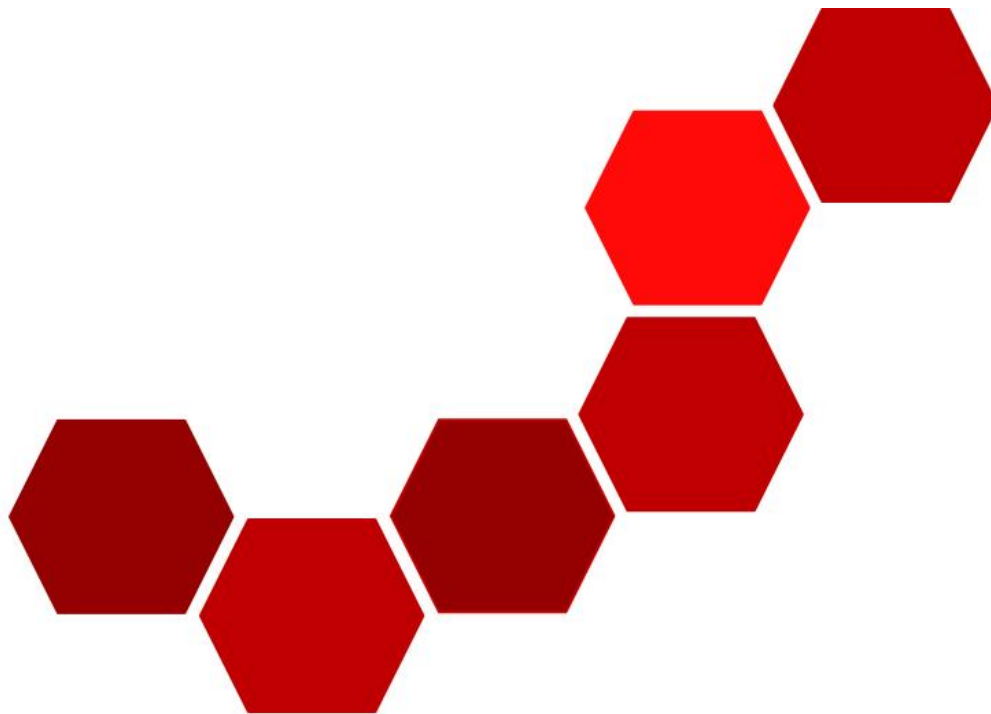
- 8.1 **Appendix 1:** Transforming Out-of-hospital care for people who are homeless
- 8.2 **Appendix 2a:** DHSC Out-of-hospital Care Model FY 21/22 Funding proposal (bid narrative)
- 8.3 **Appendix 2b:** DHSC Out-of-hospital Care Model FY 21/22 Funding proposal (Financial Template)
- 8.4 **Appendix 3:** Equality Assessment

APPENDIX 1:

Transforming out-of-hospital care for people who are homeless

Support Tool

complementing the High Impact Change Model
for transfers between hospital and home



NIHR | Policy Research Unit
in Health and Social
Care Workforce

UCL

**PLYMOUTH
UNIVERSITY
PENINSULA**
SCHOOLS OF MEDICINE & DENTISTRY

**KING'S
College
LONDON**

LSE THE LONDON SCHOOL
OF ECONOMICS AND
POLITICAL SCIENCE

 **Barts and The London**
School of Medicine and Dentistry

 **UNIVERSITY OF
LIVERPOOL**

pathway
Healthcare for homeless people

Download all project publications including Briefing Notes to accompany this Support Tool at:
<https://doi.org/10.18742/pub01-007>

Download the High Impact Change Model (HICM) that this Support Tool complements at:
www.local.gov.uk/our-support/our-improvement-offer/care-and-health-improvement/systems-resilience/refreshing-high

Contact: michelle.cornes@kcl.ac.uk

Published November 2019 by King's College London
Page 141 of 996

Why homeless hospital discharge (HHD) needs to change

Support for people leaving hospital (out-of-hospital care) has been designed mainly with older people in mind, however our research shows that patients who are homelessness are at high risk of early ageing and premature death. **1 in 3 deaths of people in our hospital discharge cohort were due to common conditions such as heart disease that could have been prevented with timely health care.** There is a strong imperative to address this not just by better preventive working, but by ensuring that out-of-hospital care is accessible to all adults who could benefit, including patients who are homeless.

Where there is limited access to out-of-hospital care, the default pathway is to 'signpost' homeless patients to the local housing authority, often without arrangements in place for meeting wider care and support needs. Unplanned discharge leads to poor patient experience and impacts negatively on hospital metrics: **Homeless inpatients have five times the rate of emergency readmission and A&E visits after discharge from hospital compared to deprived housed patients with a similar medical profile.**

Under the Care Act 2014, unplanned discharge can trigger a safeguarding concern linked to neglect and acts of omission (failure to provide access to appropriate health, care and support). Multi-agency adult safeguarding has led to increased scrutiny of poor hospital discharge practices by NHS Trusts under the jurisdiction of Safeguarding Adult Reviews (SARs).

The evidence about what works in securing safe, timely transfers of care between hospital and home has been synthesised by the Local Government Association (LGA) and partners in the **High Impact Change Model (HICM)**. DHSC, MHCLG and NHSE require local Health and Wellbeing Boards to implement the HICM as part of their plans for Better Care Funding (BCF). This involves pooling health and social care budgets to deliver metrics such as reduced delayed transfers of care, A&E attendances and non-elective readmissions. **Work to address homelessness at the point of hospital discharge must be linked to implementation of the HICM to be sustainable in the longer term.**

How to transform homeless hospital discharge

- 1. Strengthen existing 'HHD Protocols'** to ask housing authorities work to similar timescales as adult social care e.g. complete housing assessments within 72 hours to facilitate early discharge planning and improved monitoring of system flow (including ID of housing related 'pinch points').
- 2. Integrate hospital-based specialist homeless health care teams** (sometimes called Pathway teams) alongside existing multi-disciplinary discharge coordination services. Out-of-hospital care must be integrated so people can move seamlessly between different services, depending on changing needs.
- 3. Provide alternative 'housing-led' (step-down) pathways out-of-hospital** for people who need time for recovery and reablement but who cannot go home (they are homeless) but whose needs would be over-catered for in a care home.
- 4. Use trusted assessment and boundary spanning** to bring the specialist clinical expertise of the homeless health care team into 'housing-led' intermediate care.

Evidence from our research that this is effective and cost-effective:

- ✓ Out-of-hospital care tailored to the needs of patients who are homeless is **more effective and cost-effective than standard care.**
- ✓ NHS Trusts with **specialist homeless discharge schemes had fewer Delayed Transfers of Care** compared to those that relied on standard care.
- ✓ Hospital based homeless healthcare teams **increased access to elective follow-up care.**
- ✓ HHD schemes with a 'step-down' service were associated with a reduction in subsequent hospital use, with an **18% reduction in A&E visits** compared to HHD schemes without a 'step-down' service.

About this research: This Support Tool draws on the findings of our evaluation of the Homeless Hospital Discharge Fund (HHDF) to show how the HICM can be sensitised to meet the needs of patients who are homeless, and how this can contribute to meeting Better Care Fund metrics. The HHDF funded 52 schemes to develop specialist discharge and 'step-down' services to tackle issues such as discharge to the street. The evaluation, led by King's College London, used a range of qualitative and quantitative methods to explore effectiveness and cost-effectiveness, exploring outcomes for over 3,882 people who used a HHD scheme.

Disclaimer: This Support Tool is based on independent research commissioned and funded by the NIHR. The views expressed here are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the NHS, the NIHR, the Department of Health and Social Care or its arm's length bodies or other government departments. The main research report for this study is under review by the NIHR and the Support Tool may be revised once this is completed.

High Impact Change Model (HICM): CHECKLIST OF SENSITIVITIES FOR HOMELESSNESS

Change 1: Early Discharge Planning

In elective care, planning for discharge should begin before admission. In emergency / unscheduled care, robust systems need to be in place to develop plans for management and discharge, and to allow an expected date of discharge to be set within 48 hours.

SENSITIVITIES FOR HOMELESSNESS:

- [1:1] It is routine practice for **all staff to show 'concerned curiosity'** about housing and homelessness on admission, recognising that some patients may not wish to disclose that they are homeless due to stigma.
- [1:2] Homeless Health Care Teams (or Housing Workers) undertake **specialist ward rounds** to identify patients who are homeless and start discharge planning at the earliest opportunity.
- [1:3] Homeless Health Care Teams (or Housing Workers) support patients who are homeless to **have their voices heard** in discharge planning.
- [1:4] There is **good legal literacy** around Annex G of the Care Act, 2014 and the Homeless Reduction Act, 2017. It is recognised that many patients who are homeless will have both housing needs and needs for care and support, including housing related support. This will trigger the issuing of both 'Assessment' and 'Duty to Refer' Notices to Adult Social Care and the local housing authority respectively.
- [1:5] 'Baton-passing' and 'signposting' are not used to free up hospital beds. All staff are aware they have role to play in securing **safe, timely well-planned transfers of care**.

Change 2: Monitoring and Responding to System Flow

Develop systems across health and social care to provide real-time information about flow. All partners should work together to match capacity and demand by responding to emerging system needs, making effective strategic decisions, and planning services around the individual. Data about flow should also be used to identify and respond to system blockages.

SENSITIVITIES FOR HOMELESSNESS:

- [2:1] There is a locally agreed '**Homeless Hospital Discharge Protocol**.' The protocol specifies the timescale for the local housing authority to respond once a 'Duty to Refer' notice has been issued by the hospital about a patient who may be homeless or at risk of homelessness (e.g. within 72 hours).
- [2:2] Delays due to housing and waiting for housing assessments are properly recorded in monthly **Delayed Transfer of Care Situation Reports**.
- [2:3] Partners use a **shared understanding of system flow** to coordinate service delivery (e.g. hospitals do not 'signpost' homeless patients to housing unannounced).
- [2:4] **Local system partners work together** to address any housing related 'pinch points' and 'bottle necks' – ensuring housing schemes are able to match capacity and demand.
- [2:5] **Flow across the system** is smooth, timely, safe and effective. Safeguarding referrals are raised where this does not happen.

Change 3: Multi-disciplinary Working

Multi-disciplinary/multi-agency teams (MDTs) work together to coordinate discharge around the person. Have a member of your local housing team as a real or virtual member of your discharge planning team.

SENSITIVITIES FOR HOMELESSNESS:

In hospitals that see 200+ homeless patients per year, ward staff will have access to a **specialist multi-disciplinary homeless health care team** offering:

PATIENT IN-REACH (CLINICAL ADVOCACY)

- [3:1] To **reduce stigma and promote dignity** on the ward, e.g. provide patients who are homeless with toiletries and clean clothes.
- [3:2] To **prevent early self-discharge**, e.g. advising on substitute prescribing for patients with substance misuse issues.

[3:3] To **improve access to elective (planned follow-up) health care**. This is especially important because research suggests 1 in 3 deaths of homeless patients are due to common conditions such as heart disease and cancer that are amenable to timely healthcare.

SPECIALIST DISCHARGE COORDINATION

[3:4] To provide patients who are homeless with a **named point of contact providing expert advice** on housing legislation and options and homelessness service provision and/or

[3:5] To **facilitate ‘Discharge to Assess’ (D2A)** or the coordination of a joined-up discharge plan – across all relevant agencies, e.g. adult social care, drug and alcohol services, mental health.

Change 4: Home First

The aim of Home First is for agencies to work together to discharge people from hospital as soon as they are medically optimised and it is safe to do so, recognising that hospital is not a suitable environment to carry out an assessment of someone’s long term need. Discharge to Assess (D2A) or providing short-term care and reablement in people’s homes or using ‘step-down’ beds to bridge the gap between hospital and home means that people no longer need wait unnecessarily for assessments in hospital.

SENSITIVITIES FOR HOMELESSNESS:

[4:1] Patients who are homeless have ‘**breathing space**’ before making decisions about life changes, including new accommodation and support. There are *specialist* (housing-led) ‘step-down’ beds and units of accommodation available in the community where people who are homeless can stay while undergoing a full assessment of their health, housing and social care and support needs.

[4:2] Arrangements are in place for ‘**trusted assessment**’. Patients only have to tell their story once as homeless health care teams have direct referral rights into *specialist* ‘step-down’ intermediate care.

[4:3] There is enhanced health care (*specialist* ‘clinical in-reach’) to support **genuinely integrated care planning** in ‘housing led’ step-down. The wider out-of-hospital care system is accessible to people who are homeless where there are more complex health needs.

[4:4] Step-down support continues until longer-term community services are in place and working well. There is someone in post who can **manage the transfer from ‘end to end’** ensuring appropriate follow-up and multi-agency review.

[4:5] If support extends beyond 12 weeks local system partners take **action to address ‘bottle necks’ and ‘pinch points’**.

OTHER HICM CHANGES:

Change 5: Flexible Working Patterns – Services are available 24/7.

Change 6: Trusted Assessment – Using trusted assessment to carry out holistic strengths-based assessment of need avoids duplication and speeds up response times so that people can be discharged in a safe timely way – ensuring for example, that homeless health care teams have direct referral rights into intermediate care.

Change 7: Engagement and Choice – Having a robust choice protocol, underpinned by a fair and transparent escalation process. This is mainly for use in the acute sector where older people and their families are exercising choice about a care home placement. However, it can be useful in specialist intermediate care to have a ‘choice protocol’ to address occasions where rehabilitative (physical) goals are met but the patient is waiting for a property or post code to become available through choice-based lettings, which can cause long lengths of stay.

Change 8: Improved discharge to care homes – Ensure long-term care services are easily accessible to people under 55 years of age, e.g. where chronic homelessness has led to early ageing/complex health and care needs.

Change 9: Housing – Effective referral processes and alternative pathways for people who cannot go straight home.

Appendix 2a

Out of Hospital Care Model for people experiencing rough sleeping or at risk**Funding proposal for 21/22**

Name of project	Birmingham Integrated Health and Homelessness OOHC Model
	Please provide details – indicates support for participation in the programme
Geography to be covered	Birmingham
Lead local authority (funding will be paid to on behalf of the partnership)	Birmingham City Council
Other local authority partner/s	
STP/ICS	Birmingham and Solihull Integrated Care System
CCG/s	NHS Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group
Secondary care provider partners	University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Trust Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health NHS Trust
Primary care provider partners	Homeless Primary Care Service
VCSE partners	Crisis Skylight Birmingham
Housing provider partners	Trident Reach Claremont Living
Other	Change Grow Live,

Please describe the governance structure/s that will provide direction and accountability, address barriers to effectiveness, receive and implement learning, from the proposed model?

Governance for the proposed model will be through the Better Care Fund and Birmingham Integrated Care Partnership (BICP) arrangements.

The model aligns with the existing BICP priority workstreams of Early Intervention and Neighbourhood Working. It is proposed that this work is closely aligned with the Early Intervention workstream given the linkages with system work on implementation, delivery and improvement of discharge to assess pathways that is being driven through this workstream. This will provide direction and accountability whilst helping to mainstream the model as the system approach to achieving better outcomes for the cohort. Links to the Neighbourhood Working workstream are important in respect of community based integrated working.

Issues and barriers emanating from the project will be addressed at a project level in the first instance and then escalated through the relevant BICP workstream for wider involvement of partners. This will enable appropriate identification of system level risks to delivery and relevant risk mitigation. Learning from the project will similarly feed directly into these workstreams to inform and shape business as usual planning.

Financial governance of the programme will be via the Better Care Fund; with reporting through to the BCF Programme Board and accountability to the BCF Commissioning Executive and ultimately the Health and Well-being Board. The project budget will be held within the Birmingham Better Care Fund to reflect and enable the integrated approach required to implement the model within the system.

All partners within the system recognise the need to address housing and homelessness challenges that impact on health and well-being outcomes.

Understanding the links between health and homelessness and addressing health inequality is a key strand of the Homelessness Prevention Strategy and Rough Sleeper Strategy Addendum. As such regular updates on this project will be reported to the Birmingham Homelessness Partnership Board.

Please confirm:	Name/position/contact details
The commitment of the locality and partners to programme participation up until March 2022, including participation in national learning and evaluation	Saba Rai Head of Service – Health and Homelessness Birmingham City Council Saba.raibirmingham.gov.uk 07704539752
<i>There is an expectation that learning will feed into your local commissioning processes for health care, social care and public health, as a means to secure sustainable outcomes</i>	Birmingham Integrated Care Partnership. Better Care Fund Programme Board. Health and Wellbeing Board

Funding sources	Total
Total requested from DHSC to deliver OOHC model in 21/22	£600,000
<i>Please indicate any other local funding that will be used eg, six-week NHS recovery funding, Better Care Fund etc. (not MHCLG £)</i>	
Partners to this bid contribute additional resources to deliver the vision for homelessness prevention and supporting rough sleepers across Birmingham that will enhance the delivery of the out of hospital care model.	
Please indicate if 21/22	
MHCLG funding streams No further funding is required from MHCLG for this programme. We note that a range of MHCLG funding streams contribute to the delivery of the vision for homelessness prevention and supporting rough sleepers across Birmingham that will enhance the delivery of the out of hospital care model.	No
PHE substance misuse funding is required to deliver this?	No
PHE awarded a grant to public health to deliver a rough sleeper drug and alcohol treatment service in December 20. The grant value for 21/22 has not been confirmed.	
Total cost associated with the delivery of the OOHC model in 21/22	£600,000

Do you require expert support to assist in 21/22 delivery? Yes Yes, the LGA has been involved in the development of the funding bid and discussions are underway as to delivery support needs.

Will the proposal improve outcomes for:	
General acute services	Yes/No
Acute mental health services	Yes/No
Other (please specify)	

Please describe the target population who will benefit from the OOHC funding, and the gap/s you are seeking to fill through this funding

There is extensive work at a system level to improve out of hospital care for older people and to extend this to other vulnerable groups. This bid is therefore timely and offers an opportunity to enhance this work to meet the needs of rough sleepers and those at risk of rough sleeping.

The bid has been developed with multi agency collaboration to ensure it complements and enhances the utilisation of existing service provision, is strengths based and maximises the opportunity for helping rough sleepers break the cycle of repeated admission and readmission into hospital and ultimately, to support rough sleepers to maintain settled lives. The target population that will benefit from the funding will include rough sleepers and those at risk of rough sleeping who are:

- Admitted to hospitals across Birmingham
- Frequent users of urgent and emergency care
- At risk of re-admission
- Require a period of reablement / resettlement/ assessment before moving into accommodation.
- Require covid accommodation upon discharge
- Have complex co-occurring substance dependence, mental and physical health conditions

The LGA self-assessment tool assisted partners to identify gaps within our current out of hospital care model to support the development of this bid. Our system in relation to homelessness and rough sleeping is complex, fragmented with a wide array of commissioned and non-commissioned services and providers. Patient flow into and out of acute settings is through a range of pathways which are not clearly known or applied in relation to homelessness across all settings and there is limited clinical hospital specialist capacity to respond to the growing number of homeless individuals that present. We have a known community of frequent attenders who have a chequered history of engagement and frequently revolve between services.

The self-assessment enabled partners to articulate that we also have many components of the high Impact change model in place across Birmingham. This funding would look to address the gaps we have identified to bring the pieces of our local model together. These include: -

- End to end coordination, on-going support for people to get them linked with services
- A flexible 7-day service operating from each hospital
- Clear, consistent articulation of the Discharge to Assess (D2A) Pathway 0,1,2,3 for rough sleepers
- Consistent application and communication of pathways and processes
- Greater co-ordination between housing, mental health, substance misuse and primary care
- Harnessing the strength of peer lived experience
- Enhancing existing step up / step down and medical respite service provision

What impact do you hope to make through the OOHC funding?

(Programme objectives include: attendance/admissions avoidance; timely transfers of care from hospital; readmissions prevention; harm minimisation (including from Covid-19); improved health outcomes; reduction in rough sleeping, reduction in health inequalities/inequalities for specific populations, improved patient experience etc)

Our high-level programme objectives will be to:

- Support the reduction in rough sleeping across Birmingham
- Improve patient experience including person centred care
- Improve health and wellbeing outcomes
- Facilitate discharge co-ordination into appropriate housing pathways for individuals who are admitted into acute / non-acute / Enablement (EAB) settings and are clinically fit for discharge.
- Support timely transfers of care from hospital into supported accommodation settings.
- Prevent readmission into acute by ensuring patients have access to wrap around support to meet their individual needs.
- Reduce self discharge
- Minimise harm by ensuring supported discharge regardless of covid status.
- Deliver a 7-day integrated service

Please describe how the proposed interventions will be delivered to achieve the objectives for the population, including how these will work alongside existing services/accommodation (the overall model)

The overall aim of this proposal is to strengthen our specialist out of hospital care model for people who are homeless and at risk of rough sleeping in Birmingham.

The city's main objective to reduce rough sleeping is based on embedding comprehensive targeted prevention, relief and recovery from rough sleeping, adhering to the prevention pathway approach set out in our overall Birmingham Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2017+.

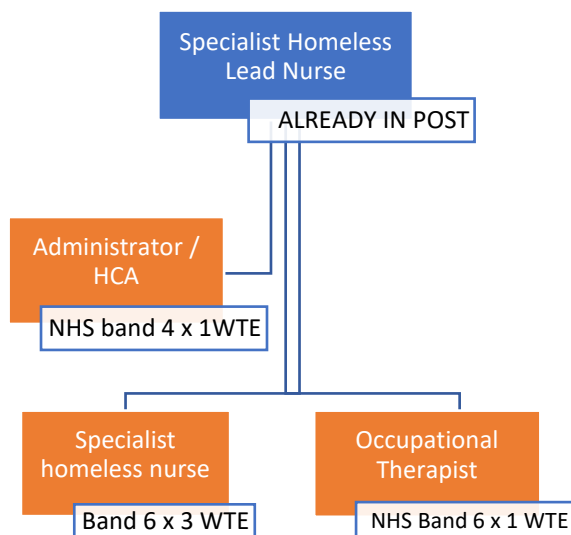
Utilising a combination of local, regional and national investment, key principle areas of action are focussed on the following 3 pathway areas or domains:

1. Preventing someone from rough sleeping in the first place - through prevention targeted at groups and circumstances
2. Crisis Relief through expanded outreach- providing quick safe and quality interventions to get someone from the streets and into integrated accommodation and support services designed to meet their needs in a holistic and coherent way.
3. Recovery - Keeping people from the streets through an improved coordinated system of support and integrated care.

The funding for the Birmingham Integrated Health and Homelessness OOHCM Model will sit alongside other funding streams from MHCLG (Protect, NSAP, RSI, Housing Firs) PHE (Birmingham Rough Sleeper Drug and alcohol treatment model) and NHSE (Rough Sleeper Mental Health Team) to strengthen and further embed the integrated care and support to achieve the city's strategic aims.

We have followed the guidance set out in the HICM and the King's College Support Tool. The elements of the model we are looking to implement will boost our clinical specialist homeless nursing capacity as well as build our integrated multi agency team:

Clinically Led Specialist Homeless Team that is supported by an Integrated Specialist Homeless Team



Blue - signifies the existing model

Orange – signifies additional components of the model

1) Specialist Clinical In-reach for homeless Patients

Our self assessments have identified gaps in our current systems capacity for specialist homeless nursing and the need for greater involvement with homeless patients on wards to prevent self discharge and coordinate optimal patient centred treatment. There is a need for greater capacity on wards for the involvement of and supported handover to multi agency teams so that no patient falls between the gaps in processes and services or is discharged to the street. Our current service operates Monday-Friday 9-5.

Birmingham have four main acute sites that span 2 local authority boundaries.

- City Hospital in West Birmingham has a Homeless clinical Nurse (1 WTE) working as part of a multi-agency team (4 staff) across Sandwell and West Birmingham CCG boundaries.
- Heartlands and Good Hope hospitals have access to a Homeless Nurse (1 WTE).
- Queen Elizabeth Hospital currently has no specialist homeless nursing provision.

This is insufficient capacity for the numbers of homeless patients we are seeing. We are also aware of the need to increase specialist nurse presence on the wards of our acute hospitals to ensure more people who are homeless are identified as soon as possible after admission to enable effective and timely care planning and elective readmissions.

The Specialist homeless nursing team will:

- Provide specialist clinical nursing, advocacy and support across UHB, Good Hope and Heartlands Hospitals.
- Work across multiple acute sites operating a flexible 7-day service for up to 12 hours a day i.e. 8am – 8pm
- Ensure optimal patient care that supports transitions across health, housing and social care boundaries.
- Undertake case management of people with complex needs and ensure discharge into appropriate pathways
- Provide and facilitate hospital and community OT teams, to ensure the provision of therapeutic interventions, assessments, advice and support across homeless pathways from acute into step down / step up and move on.
- Co-produce and communicate effective integrated pathways and processes across agencies and sectors.
- Facilitate learning and development opportunities for partners to embed inclusion health good practice to drive up the quality of care.
- Work alongside existing primary care homeless service to operate a 'virtual ward round' that supports patients who are stepped down into our Homeless Medical respite transitions centre to prevent re-admission.
- Work in partnership with housing coordinators, social workers, accommodation providers, substance misuse and floating support workers to ensure care is wrapped around each patient from admission to resettlement.

To deliver the specialist clinical in-reach model we are looking to enhance the current nursing capacity with:

- **3 WTE x Specialist Homeless nurses (Band 6)**
- **1 x Band 6 WTE specialist homeless nurse (OT)**
- **1 WTE x HCA / Administrator (Band 4)**

To assist our specialist integrated homeless team they will have access to a resource envelope to engage rough sleepers in distraction activities and provide access to clothing, personal care items, communication devices whilst in hospital. In addition, the team will have a small resource to cascade their learning and share their specialist expertise so as to improve care co-ordination across the homeless discharge pathway.

2. Non-clinical Integrated multi agency team

a) Housing Co-ordination

With Year 1 OOHCM funding we have appointed two specialist (local authority) Housing Co-ordinators. We wish to continue these posts in Year 2. The housing co-ordinators will work alongside the specialist homeless nurses and ward staff to provide expert advice on housing, benefits, duty to refer and will ensure appropriate access to local accommodation pathways. They will liaise closely with the Birmingham Housing Options service and its housing teams, as well as step down accommodation services, to provide a flexible 7-day housing co-ordination service that will facilitate timely discharge.

b) Substance misuse Hospital Link worker

An estimated 10% of rough sleepers are frequently admitted to hospital and evidence suggests that many homeless / rough sleepers discharge from hospital due to addiction. The Birmingham rough sleeper substance misuse service identified a gap for a hospital in-reach link worker to operate as a bridge between the integrated specialist homeless team and the rough sleeper substance misuse service. Local information from rough sleeper services suggests a hesitancy to remain in hospital due to perceived variation in approaches to substitute prescribing within hospital settings. This role will seek to ensure the needs of substance dependant patients are identified and will work with the specialist homeless team to advocate for appropriate substitute prescribing, utilise appropriate floating support and distraction activities and ensure needs are met on the day of discharge. The link worker will manage a small caseload of SU's who meet the revolving door criteria. Provide comprehensive assessments and recovery planning (using motivational interviewing techniques) and ensure effective hand over to community substance misuse teams.

c) Community step-down (short term floating support)

The self- assessments identified a gap in end-end co-ordination and continuity of support for homeless patients who were at heightened risk of self discharge, DNA appointments, self-neglect and falling between services. Alongside a team of peer advocates (funded though #HealthNow) the floating support workers will build relationships with homeless patients whilst in hospital settings, making sure they have access to clean clothes, toiletries, communication aides and distraction activities. They will seek to reduce isolation and boredom and connect the patient with peer navigators and in-hospital support services to maintain their engagement whilst undergoing treatment, assessments or awaiting discharge.

In addition to in-reach support, they will provide outreach to patients discharged into our pathways including the Adult transition centre and Summerhill to ensure continuity where trust has been gained. They will maintain support until other services are in place and working well (ideally for between 10 days and 6 weeks). They will 'walk' people to services for example ensuring GP registration and that people attend appointments to support their continued treatment, recovery and wellbeing.

The floating support workers are part of the integrated team and will ensure appropriate liaison with key services such as the vulnerable adults housing and wellbeing services is achieved and in place to prevent inappropriate re-admission to hospital. They will ensure care plans are co-ordinated between agencies and liaise with key workers as needed, to facilitate appropriate and timely handover of support. They will coordinate with the integrated team and key workers to escalate issues of concern that may heighten risk of readmission or risk to tenancy. It is anticipated that at least 1 of the floating support workers have lived experience of homelessness.

Through a personalisation fund, they will ensure people settle into their accommodation (including hotels where these are used) and that people have essential items such as shopping, heating and basic necessities met. The fund will be capped at an agreed limit per patient to ensure the maximum number of patients can benefit.

- **1 x WTE Substance misuse hospital link worker**
- **2 x WTE Housing co-ordinators (currently in post)**
- **6 x WTE floating support / resettlement support workers (across 5 sites)**

3. Residential Step-down (reablement/resettlement)

Summerhill House is a (generic) 40 bed D2A/Step-down unit providing safe accommodation for people from point of discharge. It includes a mixture of studio apartments and shared accommodation with fully furnished rooms. All rooms are disabled friendly, including a range of wet rooms and adapted kitchens. The provision of Summerhill House supports the ability to support a timely discharge of those who are medically fit and homeless.

Summerhill House provides reablement/ rehabilitation to homeless / rough sleeper patients many of whom self-neglect and lack executive capacity. The 2 x housing coordinators will receive referrals and co-ordinate step down transfer into Summerhill house. The in reach to hospital will ensure that referrals are appropriate.

While at Summerhill House the Housing Co-ordinators will support and work with the citizens to understand their long-term housing requirements and work to support homeless housing applications, bidding for properties and supporting their move on back into independent community living.

The additional investment in the integrated team will enable smooth transition from hospital and flexibility for boundary spanning across the discharge pathway to provide:

- Housing assessments, duty to refer, support to move on from Summerhill house – 2 x Housing co-ordinators
- Sessional input from the 1 x Occupational therapists.
- Continuity of care from the hospital nursing team following step down to prevent readmission.
- Substance misuse assessments and recovery planning 1 x substance misuse link worker
- Floating and peer advocacy support to reduce isolation, encourage participation in meaningful activities, build relationships.
- Continuation of floating support into move on accommodation for a time limited period.

4. High Needs (Medical Respite) Residential Step-up/Step-down

Research by King's College acknowledges that current step-down services do not work well for those patients described as 'chaotic, tri-morbid'. According to Dorney Smith, 'These patients have all been rough sleepers at some point, and are chronically, physically and/or mentally unwell with addiction problems (most have alcohol issues, many also have drug issues). They have often received or been offered every service available to them. They are usually already in a hostel or are still rough sleeping despite repeated attempts to engage them with support services. They are often frequent attenders, although they can also be non-engagers. They often leave prematurely or self-discharge and only 'block beds' later as they become more unwell. They need intense informed case management and may need end-of-life care.

Funded through the Next Steps Accommodation Programme and Birmingham city council and opening on 1st March 2020 is a new 11 bed step-up/step-down **Transition Centre** that is designed to test out new ways of working with this population. The service will provide intensive accommodation-based support to aid recovery and healing and support transition into independence. This accommodation will take the form of self-contained or shared units with on-site support provision for a single adult and childless couples over the age of 25 for a minimum of 6 months and up to 2 years, based upon assessed support needs and with achievable move-on options.

A range of services will provide support to residents within the transition centre. Mental health and substance misuse support into the transition centre is co-ordinated through arrangements with the CCG funded rough sleeper mental health service and PHE / RSI funded rough sleeper substance misuse service / rapid prescribers. The primary care homeless service will provide in reach to the service for patients registered with their service.

No additional resources are requested for this service as the increased investment in the integrated multi agency homeless team will enable the increased flexibility and capacity for boundary spanning the discharge pathway to provide:

- Sessional input from the 1 x Occupational therapists.
- Virtual ward round by the hospital clinical nursing team (continuity of care following step down).
- Effective handover to the primary care homeless, substance misuse and community health teams
- Participation in Multi-Disciplinary Team meetings (MDT)'s to prevent readmission
- Time limited floating and peer advocacy support (continuity of care following step down)

Timetable, risks and mitigation

Please provide a headline timetable for delivery that supports your funding request eg, it indicates when posts will be filled/accommodation needs will be met.

If you are seeking funding for posts in 21/22 and/or your proposal places new or different demands on the existing workforce, please describe how posts will be filled and/or the workforce will be supported in the available timeframe

The funding is seeking resources to recruit to new roles. Due to the limited timescales to develop the funding submission, further work will be undertaken to identify and mitigate risks to the recruitment to posts and impact on existing workforce.

Where possible, partners will be encouraged to consider internal recruitments / acting up and secondment arrangements due to the short-term nature of the funding and need to implement the model in year. An indicative timeline is added below but it must be noted, that partner recruitment processes will vary and impact these suggested timescales.

Delivery Timetable:

Date	Action
w/c 22 March	Funding Confirmed
w/c 22 nd March	Key partners informed of bid
w/c 29 th March	Role recruitment – prepare job descriptions
w/c 12 th April	Jobs advertised by partners
w/c 17 th May	Interviews take place
17 th June – July 21	New staff in post (dependent upon notice periods and banding)
End July 21	Full complement of staff across the model.

If your funding request is reliant on access to accommodation, please describe how this will be made available in the 21/22 timeframe

N/A

Please describe any other identified risks and mitigations that you will put in place

Risks:

If confirmation of the successful award is delayed or the amount requested is reduced:

- This will impact timescales to recruit to posts and deliver the project and realise the outcomes within the financial year.
- Birmingham will not transform out of hospital care for rough sleepers at scale and pace.
- We will not deliver the level of person-centred care envisioned through this proposal.

Please send the completed template to RSHI-COVID@dhsc.gov.uk.

The deadline for template submissions is 4pm Monday 8th March 21.

OOHC Models 21/22 Template

Please include your breakdown for 20/21 too as this sheet will provide

Please note costs are split into those associated with any proposed st

Spending category	Amount Requested (£) [20/21]
<u>Service de</u>	
Primary care	£0.00
Mental health care	£0.00
Social care	£0.00
Allied health eg, OTs	£0.00
Substance misuse	£0.00
Urgent and emergency care eg, A & E intervention	£0.00
Homeless health care - specialist	£0.00
Hospital discharge intervention/s eg, co-ordination	£0.00
Housing support eg, in-reach/in community	£20,000.00
Move-on support/assistance eg, co-ordinator role	£0.00
Peer advocacy or other delivery	£0.00
Other (distraction/ technology)	
other (Learning and development	£0.00
<u>Service c</u>	
Accommodation / housing management & security and other running costs	£0.00
Primary care	£0.00
Mental health care	£0.00
Social care	£0.00
Allied health eg, OTs	£0.00
Substance misuse	£0.00
Homeless health care - specialist	£0.00
Housing support	£0.00
Move-on support/assistance eg, co-ordinator role	£0.00
Peer advocacy or other delivery	£0.00

Other (<i>Personalisation fund</i>)	£0.00
For delivery in 20/21	
To prepare for 21/22 delivery	£20,000.00
TOTALS	

BIRMINGHAM

Due: 4pm 08/03/21

See an overview of your model.

Step-down/step-up (intermediate care) accommodation and those that are not.

Brief Description	Amount requested (£) [21/22]
-------------------	---------------------------------

Delivery/intervention – not step-down/step-up accommodation related

	0
	£0.00
	£0.00
	£25,000.00
	£35,000.00
	£0.00
	£180,000.00
	£0.00
2 x housing discharge co-ordinators (3 months)	£80,000.00
	£0.00
	£120,000.00
	£9,000.00
	£6,000.00

Delivery/intervention – step-down/step-up accommodation related

	£0.00
	£0.00
	£0.00
	£0.00
	£25,000.00
	£0.00
	£0.00
	£0.00
	£0.00
	£60,000.00

	£10,000.00
<u>Support/programme capacity</u>	
	£50,000.00
1 x programme improvement officer (3 months)	
	£600,000.00

Brief description
0.5 WTE NHS band 6 Specialist homeless occupational therapist Hospital inreach substance misuse link worker
3 xWTE band 6 Specialist homeless nurses and 1x WTE band 4 HCA/Admin support officer
continuation of 2 x WTE housing discharge co-ordinators
4 x WTE floating support Distraction activities+ resources + Tech etc for patients in hospital contingency, learning and development across agencies/ sectors/ disciplines
0.5 WTE NHS band 6 Specialist homeless occupational therapist
2 x WTE floating resettlement support

Personalisation fund for resettlement of patients - basic needs, food, clothing etc	
1 x WTE Homeless Data /intelligence analyst	
	600000

Appendix 3

Shared Outcomes, Rough Sleeper Out-of-Hospital Care Model Funding Proposal

Reference No.	
Responsible Officer	Saba Rai
Quality Control Officer	Louise Collett
Accountable Officer	Graeme Betts
1. Purpose of the proposal	<p>This Equality Assessment supports the submission of a funding bid to DHSC and describes the potential impact of the proposed rough sleeper out of hospital care model funding bid on groups protected under the Equality Act 2010.</p> <p>The target group for the funding are individuals who are experiencing rough sleeping, or at risk of rough sleeping, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevent and reduce inappropriate hospital attendance and admissions • Prevent and reduce hospital discharge to the street, and readmissions • In the longer term, to support settled lives <p>Evidence from National Institute of Health Research (NIHR) Transforming out of hospital care for people who are homeless' 2020 indicates that homelessness and rough sleeping places individuals at heightened risk of morbidity and mortality with almost one in three deaths among people who were homeless and that had experienced hospitalisation, due to causes amenable to timely and effective health care.</p>
2. Age details:	The funding bid is specifically focussed on adults aged 18+. All interventions implemented as a result of a successful funding bid will be for adults aged 18+. Alternative pathways are in place for children and young people that are outside the scope of this funding.
3. Disability details:	The funding bid will seek to have a positive impact on individuals within scope that have multiple needs, co-occurring conditions and experience multiple disadvantage. Poor health is both a contributing factor to people becoming homeless and a result of being homeless. This includes mental and physical ill health impairments that impact their daily lives. The funding will seek to improve processes, pathways and services by testing the effectiveness on interventions. The bid will include resources to enable continuation funding for 2 x housing co-ordinators that support housing discharge from mental health as well as acute hospital settings.
4. Gender details:	The funding bid will have no adverse impact on gender as the interventions implemented will be accessible to all rough sleepers in scope.
5. Gender reassignment details:	All rough sleeper out of hospital care interventions implemented with the funding bid, will be required to be respectful and sensitive to specific needs related to this characteristic in line with The Equality Act 2010
6. Marriage and civil partnership details:	It is not anticipated that the interventions implemented within the funding bid will have an adverse impact with regard to marital status and civil partnership status.
7. Pregnancy and maternity details:	It is not anticipated that the interventions implemented within the funding bid will have an adverse impact with regard to marital status and civil partnership status.
8. Race details:	All adults 18+ who are rough sleeping regardless of race are in scope of this funding bid. All interventions implemented as a result of a successful bid will ensure that they comply with the requirements of the Equality Act 2010.

9. Religion or beliefs details:	It is not anticipated that the funding bid will have an adverse impact on adults because of their religion or beliefs. All interventions implemented will be respectful and sensitive to specific needs related to this characteristic
10. Sexual orientation details:	It is not anticipated that funding bid will have an adverse impact on adults because of their sexual orientation. All interventions implemented will be respectful and sensitive to specific needs related to this characteristic.
11. Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.	<p>The EA will be reviewed and amended as required. The first review of the EA will take place in March 2022.</p> <p>This assessment will be presented as an Appendix to the Cabinet Report, scheduled currently to go to the March 2021 Cabinet meeting. Mitigation of any identified potential adverse impact will be considered in future planning for rough sleeper out of hospital care services.</p>
12. What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?	The submission template for the funding bid has not been released at the time of preparing the cabinet report. Evidence from the
13. Consultation analysis	There has not been any external consultation about the proposals in the report.
14. Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.	No adverse impact on protected characteristics has been identified through the proposal. Should the bid be unsuccessful, rough sleepers will continue to receive access to existing out of hospital care services.
15. Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact on any particular group(s)?	No adverse impact has been identified.
16. How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?	If successful, the governance of the funding bid is through the better care programme board. Any effects of this proposal on equality will be monitored through this board.
17. What data is required in the future to ensure effective monitoring of this policy/proposal?	<p>If successful, each intervention implemented will be monitored within the parameters of the outcomes expected. Data to demonstrate the outcomes have been achieved will be collected and will include timely access to hospital discharge data as well as service user protected characteristics data.</p> <p>The DHSC are producing outcome measures related to the funding bid. As the project develops and evolves, data/intelligence will be routinely monitored, and any gaps identified and addressed accordingly.</p>
18. Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)? If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead	No adverse impacts are identified for any group.
19. Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal	There are no adverse impacts. The proposal has particular relevance to age and disability as the bid stipulates the age within scope (18+) and rough sleepers who have multiple needs, co-occurring conditions and experience multiple disadvantage will fall within the definition of the disability equality duty.

20. Consulted People or Groups – consultation process	Consultation is to be undertaken to support the development of the funding proposal and identification of the interventions to be implemented. This will include consultation with LGA, NHS partner organisations, Health Exchange primary care service and Health Now (Crisis UK) Birmingham peer advocates that have lived experience of rough sleeping and homelessness.
21. Informed People or Groups	The Cabinet Members for Health and Social Care, Homes and Neighbourhoods and Finance and resources have been informed about the proposal. The Council Leadership Team and the Adult Social Care Management Team were also engaged in the process.
22. Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA	In line with the council's duty under the Equality Act 2010 the funding bid will have no adverse impact on all protected characteristics and will have relevance in terms of disability and age.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16 March 2021



Subject: CONTRIBUTION TO THE SECTION 75 AGREEMENT
FOR THE BETTER CARE FUND 2020/21

Report of: Louise Collett
Acting Director for Adult Social Care

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care
Councillor Tristan Chatfield - Finance and Resources

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Councillor Rob Pocock - Health and Social Care
Councillor Sir Albert Bore - Resources

Report author: Sarah Feeley
Commissioning Manager
Tel: 07704 538632
Email: sarah.feeley@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008593/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval from Cabinet for the Council to make a specified contribution for the financial year 2020/21 through a Section 75 (S75) agreement with Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) and Sandwell and West Birmingham CCG for the Birmingham Better Care Fund.

2 Recommendations

2.1 That Cabinet

- 2.1.1 Approves the £86,969,480 financial contribution for 2020/21 to the Section 75 Agreement.
- 2.1.2 Authorises the Director for Adult Social Care to conclude negotiations with Birmingham and Solihull CCG and Sandwell and West Birmingham CCG in respect of the funding approved under paragraph 2.1.1.
- 2.1.3 Authorises the City Solicitor (or their delegate) to conclude and enter into all legal documents to give effect to the above.

3 Background

- 3.1 Section 75 agreements are a mechanism designed to enable integrated commissioning for health and social care. A S75 agreement provides a legal framework that allows the CCGs and Local Authorities to align or pool financial resources. The benefits of these arrangements are that CCGs and Local Authorities can then act as a single commissioner, reducing potential duplication and delivering a better co-ordinated response to supporting the health and wellbeing of citizens.
- 3.2 The Better Care Fund is a mandatory, national programme with specified minimum contributions from CCGs and the Local Authority. For 2020/21, the Council is required to contribute funding allocated from the Government including the Improved Better Care Fund (IBCF), Disabled Facilities Grant (DFG) and the Winter Pressures funding into the Better Care Fund Section 75 agreement. This equates to £86,969,480 of a total minimum combined budget of £196,531,429.
- 3.3 The Council entered into a S75 agreement for the Better Care Fund in 2019/20 as approved by Cabinet in November 2019.
- 3.4 During 2020/21, the guidelines for the Better Care Fund were delayed due to COVID-19: finally being published in December 2020. The guidelines confirmed the minimum funding contributions and expectations for the BCF for the financial year 2020/21. In 2020, as part of the COVID response, national guidance was issued to bring in a new Hospital Discharge Service Model to streamline the process for moving medically fit citizens out of hospital. This included bringing together services and re-focusing capacity to frontline provision. The guidance included provisions for managing the financial implications of this new process through the Better Care Fund Section 75 agreement. Additional Health funding has been provided and drawn down through the CCG on a monthly basis to support care packages arising from hospital discharge/prevention:
 - **For people discharged 19 March to 31 August 2020 with a care package –** funding until reassessment of ongoing care needs or to 31st March 2021 at the latest if reassessment has not been completed,
 - **For people discharged in the period 1st Sept 2020 to 31 March 2021 –** funding for a maximum of 6 weeks.

- 3.5 The new Hospital Discharge Service Model has been delivered through the joint Early Intervention arrangements implemented early in 2020/21. The cost of Early Intervention Services has been met from the respective partners base budgets with additional funding sought for external packages where required. In line with guidance, the Council is required to pool its base budget alongside additional health funding claimed and this is now reflected in the table set out in paragraph 7.3.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 The Better Care Fund is a mandatory national policy for the integration of health and social care. The Council is required to pool a prescribed minimum amount of funding into the S75 agreement.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 The contents of this report were discussed at the Birmingham Better Care Fund Programme Board on the 18th November 2020 and the Board are supportive of the recommendations.
- 5.2 The contents of this report were discussed at the Birmingham Better Care Fund Commissioning Executive on the 2nd December 2020 and the Board are supportive of the recommendations.
- 5.3 Senior Officers from Birmingham and Solihull CCG and Sandwell and West Birmingham CCG have been consulted on the preparation of this report and will also be seeking approval in their relevant organisations for their respective annual contributions to the Better Care Fund.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Managing and sharing risk are a key element of the S75 agreement that are currently in place between the CCGs and the Council. An agreed governance framework continues to ensure compliance with the national BCF programme and also wider programme governance. With a prescribed reporting and compliance structure with the BCF Commissioning Executive and BCF Programme Board overseen by the Birmingham Health & Wellbeing Board.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The decision is consistent with the City Council's priorities. The recommendations within this report will contribute to the priorities by enabling citizens to continue to live independently and contribute to their community for as long as possible, and if citizens need care and support, we will ensure it is of high quality and that their experiences of the health and social care system are good.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 The BCF represents a unique collaboration between NHS England, the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Governments, Department of Health and Social Care and the Local Government Association. The legal framework for the BCF derives from the amended NHS Act 2006 (s.223GA), which requires the Council and CCG transfer a minimum allocation (as set out in the Mandate) into one or more pooled budgets established under Section 75 of the Act.
- 7.2.2 The DFG and IBCF Grants are subject to grant conditions set out in the grant determinations made under Section 31 of the Local Government Act 2003.
- 7.2.3 Section 75 of the 2006 National Health Service Act gives powers to the Council and the CCG's to establish and maintain pooled funds.
- 7.2.4 Integration and Better Care Fund Policy Framework sets out the integration of health, social care and other public services, it provides an overview of related policy initiatives and legislation, including the implementation of the statutory Better Care Fund.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 Section 75 agreements enable payment to be made towards expenditure incurred in the exercise of prescribed local authority and NHS functions.
- 7.3.2 The framework for the Better Care Fund derives from the Government's mandate to the NHS, issued under Section 13A of the NHS Act 2006. Planning requirements for the BCF set out the prescribed value of minimum contributions expected from the CCGs and Local Authority.
- 7.3.3 For the financial year 2020/21 the contribution from the Local Authority will include funding to cover the provision of the Hospital Discharge Service Requirements including the provision of the discharge to access model.
- 7.3.4 The Council contribution to the Better Care Fund for 2020/21 is £86,969,480 made up as follows:

Funding	20/21 Value £
Disabled Facilities Grant	12,943,092
Winter Pressures	5,600,295
Improved Better Care Fund	60,321,014
BCC Base Budget	8,065,079
Shared Outcomes Fund	40,000
	86,969,480

Notes re source and use of funding:

- **Disabled Facilities Grant** - annual capital grant allocation to deliver home adaptations for people with disabilities who qualify for a disabled facilities grant.
- **Winter Pressures Grant** - annual grant funding to support local health and care system to address seasonal demand/Winter Pressures.
- **Improved Better Care Fund Grant** - additional grant income to meet adult social care needs, reduce pressure on NHS including supporting timely discharges from hospital and support to local social care market.
- **Shared Outcomes Fund** - Grant support for out of hospital care models for people experiencing homelessness/at risk of rough sleeping,
- **BCC Base Budget** - Council base budget supporting hospital discharge and Early Intervention.

7.3.5 The previous Council contributions to the Better Care Fund for the financial years 2017 – 2020 are detailed below:

Scheme	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
Disabled Facilities Grant	9,687,346	10,571,321	11,407,088
Community Equipment	1,351,350	1,050,000	1,338,795
Dementia Strategy	95,598	95,694	98,230
Enhanced Assessment Beds	0	0	0
Early Intervention Teams	0	0	0
Out of Hospital support	0	0	0
iBCF 1 - Demo graphed into placements	6,728,000	31,268,000	52,389,014
iBCF 2 - Annual Grant (3 years)	27,064,000	16,060,000	7,932,000
Winter Pressures *	0	0	5,600,295
Total BCC Contributions	44,926,294	59,045,015	78,765,422

* Winter Pressures included within BCF for 2019/20 onwards, the 18/19 allocation was not included.

7.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.4.1 The purpose of the Section 75 agreements is to enable funding to be pooled and/or aligned between NHS bodies and the Council, this report seeks to continue the current arrangements. The process of commissioning will ensure that equality impacts are actively considered and acted on by commissioners throughout the implementation of the services within this agreement.

7.4.2 See **Appendix 1** - Equality Impact Assessment (EQUA641)

8 Appendices

8.1 Equality Impact Assessment (EQUA641)

9 Background Documents

9.1 Cabinet Report 26th November 2019: Annual Approval of Section 75 Agreements for Adult Social Care & Health - Integrated Commissioning 2019/20

Title of proposed EIA	Section 75 Agreement for the Better Care Fund 2020/21
Reference No	EQUA641
EA is in support of	Amended Policy
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	31/01/2022
Directorate	Adults Social Care
Division	Commissioning
Service Area	
Responsible Officer(s)	 Sarah Feeley
Quality Control Officer(s)	 Michael Walsh
Accountable Officer(s)	 Louise Collett
Purpose of proposal	To enable the council to extend the Section 75 agreement with the NHS Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) and Sandwell and West Birmingham CCG for the purpose of the Birmingham Better Care Fund
Data sources	relevant reports/strategies; Other (please specify)
Please include any other sources of data	NHS Section 75 Guidance NHS draft Section 75 agreement and variation NHS Hospital Discharge process Government Better Care Fund statement 2020/21
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Not Applicable
Age details:	
Protected characteristic: Disability	Not Applicable
Disability details:	
Protected characteristic: Sex	Not Applicable
Gender details:	
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	

Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Not Applicable
Pregnancy and maternity details:	
Protected characteristics: Race	Not Applicable
Race details:	
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	
Socio-economic impacts	
Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.	
Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended	NO
What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?	Government policy statement, NHS guidance, minimum contribution information.
Consultation analysis	Consulted - Better Care Fund Programme Board, Better Care Fund Commissioning Executive, Adult Social Care Management Team. All in agreement that the council should continue with the statutory requirement for a Section 75 to pool funds for the Better Care Fund.
Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.	No there are no identified adverse impacts from this proposal.
Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?	Not applicable
How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?	Through the services commissioned and the review of the extension of the Section 75 agreement.
What data is required in the future?	The data required is already being collected through the service delivery, there are no new areas covered within the Section 75 agreements.
Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)	No
If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.	Not applicable
Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal	
Consulted People or Groups	
Informed People or Groups	

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

The initial assessment has not identified any areas that will be affected through the extension of the Section 75 agreement. The funding arrangements and services commissioned through this pooled funding arrangement in this financial year 2020/21.

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

No

Quality Control Officer comments

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

10/02/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

Julie Bach

■ Sarah Feeley

Person or Group

Content Type: Item

Version: 27.0

Created at 02/02/2021 08:44 AM by ■ Sarah Feeley

Last modified at 10/02/2021 09:49 AM by Workflow on behalf of ■ Louise Collett

Close

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16 March 2021



Subject: **BIRMINGHAM CHILDREN'S PARTNERSHIP:**
Draw Down of Monies from Budget for
Early Help Interim Funding

Report of: **Prof Graeme Betts**
Director of Adult Social Care

Relevant Cabinet Member: **Cllr Kate Booth – Children's Wellbeing**
Cllr Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources

Relevant O&S Chairs: **Cllr Kath Scott – Education and Children's Social Care**
Cllr Sir Albert Bore – Resources

Report authors: **Nigel Harvey-Whitten** **Richard Selwyn**
Assistant Director Children's Transformation Director
Services (Commissioning) Birmingham Children's
Birmingham City Council Partnership
Nigel.Harvey-Whitten@birmingham.gov.uk Richard.Selwyn@nhs.net
07711 048814 07930 311 576

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008597/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: n/a		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The Covid-19 pandemic has been tough for Birmingham families. In the last year, the Birmingham Children's Partnership locality early help and transformation work by the Council and partners has helped thousands of the most vulnerable families and reduced demand to acute services. See table 1.
- 1.2 A refreshed business case has been prepared for FY21/22, this is in Appendix 2. It is recommended that investment is approved for the priority services in the business case, and for the additional early help teams in six localities that do not currently have an early help team. It is recommended that the remaining services described in the business case are paused, so the Council can consider our response to the Covid-19 pandemic and alignment with the City Help and Support programme.
- 1.3 Overall, the business case is designed to support c. 48,000 interventions and reduce demand to social care and SEND services.
- 1.4 When the impact of the pandemic and Council's intentions are clarified we will return with a longer-term proposal for investment aligned to City Help and Support and the Integrated Care System changes.

New Services	Volume at Feb 21	Potential vol April 22 ¹
Kooth	5,000	13,000
Parenting support (Solihull Approach)	700	1,800
Financial assistance	7,200	7,000
Locality support for families universal plus level	6,500	20,000
Longer term support for children w additional needs	tbc	2,000
CASS 'no further action' follow ups	700	3,500
Families in temporary accommodation follow up	350	1,200
Exclusion from school, 'Team around the family'	0	300
Community grant service support to families	8,000	0
Totals	28,450	48,800

Table 1, families supported by new Birmingham Children's Partnership services during lockdown, and projected by the full business case.

¹ Potential volume figures are estimates based on current supply and demand patterns in Birmingham and, in the case of Kooth and the parenting support service, equivalent uptake figures for comparable local authorities. Some families are inevitably helped more than once during the year, we calculate at least 14,000 unique families have been supported by Feb 2021.

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the continued funding of priority children's early help services to support families through Covid-19, lockdown and the lasting impact of the pandemic. At an additional cost of £4.459m, to be funded from the Policy Contingency budget for Social Care Modernisation.
- 2.2 Approves the investment in additional early help capacity in six localities without early help teams, to support families in these neighbourhoods (Edgbaston, Hall Green, Perry Barr, Selly Oak, Sutton Coldfield, Yardley). At a cost of £2.036m to be funded from the Policy Contingency budget for Social Care Modernisation.
- 2.3 Approves a pause to other planned services and support described in the BCP Business Case refresh.
- 2.4 Delegates authority to the Chief Finance Officer to award contracts and grants in consultation with the interim Director of Children's Services.
- 2.5 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate and complete any documents to give effect to the above decisions.

3 Background

- 3.1 Children and families in Birmingham have found the last year really tough, and the impact of successive lockdowns, furloughing and job loss, domestic abuse, increasing mental illness including eating disorders and psychosis, disrupted education, food poverty, fuel poverty and digital poverty. National and local surveys and our work with families in localities demonstrate the challenge, and we anticipate a big and costly increase in demand for SEND, education, social care, health and policing services over the coming recovery period.
- 3.2 Three years ago the Council and partners set up Birmingham Children's Partnership² (BCP) to help tackle many years of failing children's services. This has been successful, through a nationally leading transformation and response to Covid-19. The original 2020 BCP business case was considered by the Council's Policy and Reserves Committee in February 2020, signed off by partners (listed in Appendix 1) in March 2020, and the design and first year of funding was formally agreed by the Modern Council Delivery Board on 6 April 2020.
- 3.3 In 2019, the Government announced an additional £1bn annual grant for social care. Birmingham City Council receives £35m annually, and the first year payment formed the Modernisation Fund.
- 3.4 This Modernisation Fund was used to pay for the first year of the BCP business case (£4.261m in 2020/21), from which we invested in early help in order to

² www.birmingham.gov.uk/BCP

reduce demand and costs to social care and SEND. Funding for subsequent years has still to be agreed.

- 3.5 Full Council considered the Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 on 23 February. As part of those considerations, £50m is set aside for the new Delivery Plan and City Help and Support will form part of that plan, but requires further development. To continue with maintaining vital existing early help services to thousands of families, there is a need for funding for 2021/22. This is a critical part of our Covid-19 response.
- 3.6 There is a small underspend in 2020/21 within the BCP transformation of £0.390m that will be carried forward to sustain vital voluntary sector services for two months.
- 3.7 The refreshed draft business case is in Appendix 2, and the draft vision for Birmingham children and families is in Appendix 3. Note that due to the urgency of the Cabinet decision, the business case and vision are subject to change and not signed off by BCP Governance.
- 3.8 The refreshed business case includes options that were previously agreed April 2020. Due to uncertainty around the impact of the pandemic and City Help and Support plans, we are proposing to pause some of the delivery plan, and proceed with Priority 1 services only. Services may be reinstated at a later point when there is more certainty about the direction of travel. This is a difficult decision, it means we pause implementation of additional planned services that would support children and young people in school with mental health issues, we pause additional planned support to 3000 families with children on the autistic spectrum, and we pause our engagement and transformation work with the thousands of professionals that contribute to outcomes for children and families (see section 6).
- 3.9 Please note the commitment from Birmingham and Solihull CCG to increase the Early Help infrastructure for the City and the shift of resources to secure this. This involves a paradigm shift across service structures from specialist to preventative measures. The Integrated Care System changes will enable place-based commissioning and budgets from April 2022 reflecting local needs across the life-course. Shifting to outcomes-based commissioning at a population level will enable a significant investment in Early Help as the most cost-effective way to improve population health.

4 Recommendation one (Indicative Implementation Plan)

- 4.1 The following services are identified to continue for the next year. As described in the refreshed business case, the rationale for choosing these services as priority 1 is:
- 4.1.1 We are protecting frontline, children and family-facing services. We will continue to deliver through further future investment, based on future business cases, but for now we must support the work we have only recently stood up.
 - 4.1.2 We are seeking investment to support and sustain the local, and locality-based, delivery of services that build resilience, community engagement and family support.
 - 4.1.3 (Both of these help us manage demand for higher tariff, higher cost services. Future budget assumptions in the Council assume that we can do this.)
 - 4.1.4 We recognise that there is much we don't know now about need and risk in communities post-pandemic, and so want to be able to learn and respond, pulling together partner responses and making further evidence-informed business cases for further investment to support recovery for our children, young people and families, with our schools and communities.
- 4.2 The following describes our highest priority services that the Council would like to continue funding for one year at a total cost of **£4.459m** (including the **£0.390m** carry forward). Note these are services that will support thousands of our most vulnerable families over the next year as we seek to recover from the pandemic.
- 4.2.1 Locality teams phase one – Birmingham Children's Trust (BCT) has recruited 37 professionals delivering Early Help in three localities (Erdington, Hodge Hill, Ladywood) which started in February 2021. This includes interpreting services. This is the first phase of the locality staffing model, and these professionals are essential to support families during the COVID-19 lockdown period, and in the aftermath (£1.751m).
 - 4.2.2 Locality leads – there are nine locality voluntary sector organisations providing a locality lead and back-office support for the function. This service is funded through a grant to BVSC and is critical to engaging the community sector to support families and providing and coordinating the support that families receive. Nationally this is a unique model which puts us ahead on the pandemic response (£1m).
 - 4.2.3 BVSC leadership and administration – Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council (BVSC) is an important partner to manage the delivery of the locality Early Help, community connect service, making every contact count project manager, and community grants (£0.063m).

- 4.2.4 ECINS license (Electronic Charting and Integrated Navigation System) – for the new case management system that connects the whole Early Help system. If we don't purchase a new licence then the early help information sharing and protection of children will be at risk (£0.020m).
- 4.2.5 Online parenting support – important part of the offer for parents, grandparents and carers during Covid-19 lockdown to know how to deal with challenging behaviour and improve relationships within the family (£0.016m).
- 4.2.6 Community Connect service – 20 FTE staff are currently employed to deliver the community connect service in localities, with a service manager in BVSC to coordinate delivery. The community connect service trains all professionals across Early Help to connect families to local community resources so they are more resilient. These roles will significantly reduce demand by increasing the help that families get first in their neighbourhoods (£1m).
- 4.2.7 Kooth mental health service – this is an online platform providing advice and guidance, moderated peer support and counselling. Having an online mental health service has been critical during the periods of lockdown when children and young people's anxiety, psychosis and eating disorders have been rising. The service was commissioned in April 2020 and is a joint contract with Solihull, administered by Birmingham and Solihull CCG (£0.400m).
- 4.2.8 Mental health STICK teams – the Screening, Training, Intervention, Consultation and Knowledge service (STICK) is delivered by Forward Thinking Birmingham. The proposal is to significantly expand the service to provide more capacity to support families in the ten early help localities – providing both consultancy development of early help staff and direct support to children and young people (£0.543m).
- 4.2.9 Transformation Apprentices – two young apprentices with experience of the health and care system were recruited in January 2021 for a two year term to work on service design and engagement. Already their presence on boards and perspective is having a profound effect and these roles are important to model the future of Birmingham Children's Partnership (£0.055m).

4.3 The following table from the business case summarises the priority 1 investment:

Investments		2021/2	2022/2	2023/2	2024/2	Total
		2	3	4	5	
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
1	Locality Teams	2.830	2.849	2.849	2.849	11.377
2	School, Further Education and Nurseries	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.080
3	Community	1.000	1.000	0.500	0.000	2.500
4	Mental Health and Wellbeing	0.943	0.943	0.943	0.943	3.773
5	Autism Support	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
6	Integrated Commissioning	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
7	Culture Change	0.055	0.055	0.000	0.000	0.110
8	Impact Evaluation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Total	4.849	4.867	4.312	3.812	17.840

Possible Business Benefits		2021/2	2022/2	2023/2	2024/2	Total
		2	3	4	5	
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
1	Locality Teams	2.1	3.4	3.4	3.4	12.2
2	School, Further Education and Nurseries	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
3	Community	2.2	2.2	1.1	0.0	5.6
4	Mental Health and Wellbeing	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	3.8
5	Autism Support	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
6	Integrated Commissioning	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
7	Culture Change	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
8	Impact Evaluation	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	Total Benefits	5.2	6.5	5.4	4.3	21.5

Net Cost (Benefits)		2021/2	2022/2	2023/2	2024/2	Total
		2	3	4	5	
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
	Net (Benefits)	-0.4	-1.7	-1.1	-0.5	-3.7

Table 2, summary of priority 1 investments and conservative analysis of non-cashable benefits. See Appendix 2 BCP business case refresh for details.

5 Recommendation two

- 5.1 In addition Cabinet is asked to approve funding of additional capacity to support families coming out of lockdown, and to reduce the cost of social care and SEND delivery.
 - 5.1.1 Recommendation one includes early help professionals in three localities with the highest need (Erdington, Hodge Hill, Ladywood) and Northfield is covered by the pathfinder pilot. This leaves six localities without sufficient early help capacity to support families (Edgbaston, Hall Green, Perry Barr, Selly Oak, Sutton Coldfield, Yardley).
 - 5.1.2 Cabinet is therefore asked to approve funding of six additional Early Help teams in Edgbaston, Hall Green, Perry Barr, Selly Oak, Sutton Coldfield and Yardley managed by Birmingham Children's Trust, at a cost of **£2.036m**.
 - 5.1.3 Also note that Birmingham Children's Trust's projection of demand, which informs the contractual agreement for the cost of social care, is predicated on this investment in early help.

6 Recommendation three

- 6.1 The following services are recommended to be paused, and when the impact of the pandemic and Council's intentions are clarified we will return with a longer-term proposal for investment aligned to City Help and Support and the Integrated Care System changes. Note the values are for implementation in FY21/22, full details of annual costs are included in the business case in Appendix 1.
 - 6.1.1 Family support case managers – we are planning to roll out ECINS case management to partners including schools. This would give us an enviable ability to manage the quality of Early Help across the whole Early Help system but requires capacity to coach and manage the quality of case records and practice. These roles support the practice in schools, nurseries and other universal services and are based in BCT (£0.162m).
 - 6.1.2 Mental health NewStart programme – this second new mental health service is based in schools and has been scoped by the Mental Health Design Team, with specifications agreed and Birmingham Education Partnership is ready to deploy. The proposal expands the number of schools running the NewStart programme from 75 to all primary and secondary schools. It's critically important that we develop capacity in schools to support children and young people's emotional health and wellbeing and reduce the likelihood of conditions getting worse and young people requiring acute interventions (£0.34m).
 - 6.1.3 Autism services – we have two new Autism services that have been scoped by the Autism Design Team, endorsed by the All-Age Autism Board, and are ready to be deployed. The Community Autism Service would support 3,000 families a year (pre or post-diagnosis), we have run a competitive tender and identified the preferred provider. The second service is for parenting training

and the specification has been agreed with the provider. Both services are ready to begin deployment and meet a huge gap in our SEND and Health services, with an Ofsted / CQC inspection expected in the Summer. 50% of children in care have an Autism diagnosis and Birmingham desperately needs early intervention capacity (£0.6m).

- 6.1.4 Head of Communications and Engagement – as a transformation that is working with hundreds of organisations and thousands of professionals, the comms function has been critical. As we promote support to families, directly engage through localities and roll-out a vision, the Early Help Handbook, weekly comms to all staff, and products such as the ethnographic study, we are dependent on effective delivery of comms (£0.094m).
- 6.1.5 Integrated Commissioning service manager – we recruited a service manager for the integrated brokerage service in Autumn 2020 to start the process of integrating commissioning in anticipation of the ICS programme. This role is critical to improve the education and care management of placements (£0.129m).
- 6.1.6 School engagement and data sharing – two school negotiation leads, employed in BEP and Birmingham City Council (BCC), are proposed to lead on scoping the offer and ask of schools / nurseries / FE, and coordinate our engagement with this strategically critical partner. The data leads would be employed in Public Health and support data sharing with schools leading to a new level of openness and partnership work (£0.379m).
- 6.1.7 New case management system – scoping and development of a new case management system that will ensure interoperability between Early Help and all-age social care (£0.898m).
- 6.1.8 Family group conferencing in the community – this is a pilot building on a Camden model to support people in the community to solve their own local issues (£0.061m).
- 6.1.9 Community grants – building social capital in localities that we can connect families to through a series of grants for small community, voluntary and faith groups. This proposal includes a post in BVSC to help small groups to bid to this, the 50 other grant schemes in the city, and national schemes (£0.8m).
- 6.1.10 Local offer website – development of the local offer website to host all information for families and young people (£0.063m).
- 6.1.11 Placements review – a third party review of placements across the partnership to identify improvements in outcomes for children and young people and efficiency improvements in how we manage providers (£0.6m).
- 6.1.12 Leadership academy – a service and system design and leadership training programme for service managers across the partnership to develop our ability to lead the changes needed for children and young people, and to develop more cost effective services that reduce demand (£0.2m).

6.1.13 Communications materials for engaging with professionals and communities across the whole system of children and family services (£0.025m).

6.1.14 Impact evaluation – to answer the critical question: what is the return on Early Help investment for each partner. So that all partners are confident that continuing to increase Early Help funding is the best way to make efficiency savings and support the city. The tender documents and market warming have been completed and are ready to go (£0.12m).

6.2 **Service Delivery Management** will be the responsibility of the Council's Education and Skills commissioning team, with the following specific grants and contracts for priority services:

6.2.1 Grant with BVSC – covering locality leads and support, BVSC leadership and administration, community connect service. This will be by way of extension of an existing grant agreements with BVSC approved by the Assistant Director of Children's Services (Commissioning). The previous grants to BVSC over the last year total £0.85m for service delivery, and £2.7m for community grants and vouchers to families. (Total value for FY21/22 £2.063m.)

6.2.2 Service agreement with BCT – covering locality teams, transformation apprentices. This will be delivered as part of the Teckal agreement the Council has with BCT (total value £1.824m for recommendation one for FY21/22, and additional £2.036m for recommendation two).

6.2.3 Section 76 agreement transferring funding to Birmingham and Solihull CCG – covering the Kooth service and STICK mental health service. These are existing contracts held with BSOL CCG and will be extended / continued by the new arrangements (total value for FY21/22 £0.943m).

6.2.4 Contract with third party providers – covering ECINS (case management system) and parenting support online courses. These are extensions of existing contracts with Empowering Communities (total value FY21/22 £0.02m) and University Hospital Birmingham (total value FY21/22 £0.016m) respectively.

7 Alternative Options considered and Recommended Proposal

7.1 The business case includes 25 services that have been considered for continuation. Each has a strong rationale as described in Appendix 2.

7.2 There is an option not to sustain any services. The impact would be to reverse progress made by the Birmingham Children's Partnership, causing poorer outcomes for families, reputational damage with partners including the NHS, schools and voluntary sector, and increased costs for social care and SEND. From initial projections, this would reduce the number of early help interventions by 28,000 (see table 1).

8 Consultation

- 8.1 Engagement is an important design principle for the Council and Birmingham Children's Partnership. The early help design has been informed by three young people workshops, and service managers across the partnership have been consulted on the transformation design. Engagement will be ongoing, with steering groups for each locality with members of the community, an engagement exercise with nearly 4,000 children and young people, and two young transformation apprentices that have been recruited to directly shape our design process.

9 Risk Management

- 9.1 The Birmingham Children's Partnership Senior Delivery Group is responsible for the transformation workstreams and for managing risks. The group meets weekly, is chaired by Richard Selwyn, BCP Transformation Director, and includes Assistant Directors and Directors from across the partnership including the Council.

10 Compliance Issues

- 10.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?** The recommended decisions are consistent with the Council's priorities, plans and strategies and supports the Vision and Priorities in the Council Plan 2018-2022 as agreed by Cabinet across four priority areas:
- 10.1.1 **Children** – an aspirational city to grow up in: We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.
- 10.1.2 **Jobs and skills** – an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in: We will create opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth.
- 10.2 **Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR):** Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of these contracts. The provider will submit an action plan with their proposal that will be assessed and will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.
- 10.3 **Legal Implications:** the Council has the power to enter into this activity by the general power competence secured by Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, to make provision for the functions and procedures of local authorities and to make provision about local government finance. The activity is within the boundaries and limits of the general power set out in Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011 respectively. Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 confers power to do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of their functions of the Council. The services provided under the contracts and grants will facilitate and be conducive or incidental to the discharge of a wide range of the Council's statutory duties, including those

relating to safeguarding, and specifically to the Council's general duty under section 17 of the Children Act 1989 to safeguard and promote the welfare of children within its area who are in need and, so far as it is consistent with that duty, promote the upbringing of those children by their families, by providing a range and level of services appropriate to those children's needs.

- 10.4 **Pre-Procurement Duty under the Public Service (Social Value) Act 2012:** The Social Value outcomes to be supported by this contract will be included in the specification, as well as incorporation of the associated themes from the BBC4SR that are to be included in the provider proposal.
- 10.5 **Information Management:** Delivery of the service as instructed under the resulting contract will involve working directly with citizens. The management of data, including personal data will be a feature. General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) and data management obligations will be included in the specification and associated data processing agreement/s will be entered into as part of the contract.
- 10.6 **Financial Implications:** the cost of the proposals can be met from the the Policy Contingency budget for Social Care Modernisation (which currently has a balance of £8.955m). There is also a small underspend from 2020/21 of £0.390m that will be carried forward to sustain vital voluntary sector services for two months.
- 10.7 The savings generated as a result of this procurement will contribute to service areas managing existing and forecast budget spending pressures.
- 10.8 **Procurement Implications:** the only Procurement implication relates to the ECINS (case management system) and parenting support online courses, and this will be undertaken in accordance with the Council's delegated procurement procedures.
- 10.9 **Human Resources Implications:** The procurement and contract management activity will be undertaken by Council staff.
- 10.10 **Public Sector Equality Duty:** An equality impact assessment has been completed in the refreshed business case in appendix 2. The equality impact assessment concluded a positive impact or no impact on groups with protected characteristics, as a result of the changes proposed and now being implemented.
- 10.11 Key recommendations concerned the importance of considering the experience of the 'digital generation' when designing and delivering services. Children born in the 21st Century are often considered 'digital natives' and expect services to be aligned with these expectations. At the same time digital exclusion remains a significant problem in society and our plans should take account of this.
- 10.12 The EIA warns of the how disadvantage, discrimination and disability can impact on some people and communities concurrently, creating a complexity of inequality that requires sophisticated service design and delivery to remedy. Regarding plans to transform mental health services the EIA made recommendations regarding the stigma associated with poor mental health in

some communities and the vulnerability of LGBTQ+ young people. There were also important recommendations regarding workforce development and the opportunities to create greater social value through our commissioning of services to third party organisations.

11 List of Appendices

Appendix 1 – List of Birmingham Children’s Partnership organisations

Appendix 2 – BCP business case refresh [subject to change and not signed off by BCP Governance]

Appendix 3 – BCP children and families vision [subject to change and not signed off by BCP Governance]

12 Background Papers

12.1 None

APPENDIX 1

List of Organisations in the Birmingham Children's Partnership:

Birmingham Children's Trust

Birmingham City Council

Birmingham Community HealthCare NHS Foundation Trust

Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council *

Birmingham Women and Children's NHS Foundation Trust

NHS Birmingham and Solihull CCG

NHS Sandwell and West Birmingham CCG *

West Midlands Police

West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner *

** New joiners since April 2020*

Version 0.4



DRAFT

subject to change and
not signed off by BCP governance

INVESTING IN CHILDREN & FAMILY SERVICES

Birmingham Children's Partnership

'Benny's Babbies' Front cover image by kind permission of Cold War Steve

Project Title	Our City: Investing in Children & Family Services. Business Case Refresh.		
Project Sponsor	Andy Couldrick Prof Graeme Betts	Project Manager	Richard Selwyn
Directorate(s)	Education and Skills	Portfolio Holder	Cllr Booth
Invest to Save Proposal (Y/N)	Yes	Payback Period before Ongoing Savings realised	Various according to Scheme

Note, this document includes options to prioritise investment. See page 18 for details.

An accompanying spreadsheet includes all financial projections, benefits and priorities.

As this is a refresh, further detail is also available in the original business case.

And a new Birmingham Children & Family vision is being developed.

Contents

Executive summary	8
i. Overview of the transformation	10
ii. Gantt chart of major transformation projects	13
iii. Responding to COVID-19	14
iv. Aligning with Integrated Care System, City Help & Support	15
v. Equality impact assessment	17
vi. Prioritising investment	18
vii. Financial summary	21
Chapter One – Locality teams	25
i. Summary	25
ii. Progress so far	26
iii. Benefits and impact so far	27
iv. Future plan	29
v. Future benefits and impact	29
vi. Milestones	30
vii. Budget	31
Chapter Two – Schools, Further Education and Nurseries	32
i. Summary	32
ii. Progress so far	33
iii. Benefit and impact so far	33
iv. Future plan	33
v. Future benefits and impact	34
vi. Milestones	34
vii. Budget	35
Chapter Three – Community	36
i. Summary	36
ii. Progress so far	37
iii. Benefits and impact so far	37
iv. Future plan	38
v. Future benefits and impact	38
vi. Milestones	38
vii. Budget	39

Chapter Four – Mental health and wellbeing	40
i. Summary	40
ii. Progress so far.....	41
iii. Benefits and impact so far	41
iv. Future plan.....	42
v. Future benefits and impact.....	42
vi. Milestones.....	43
vii. Budget	43
Chapter Five – Autism support	44
i. Summary	44
ii. Progress so far.....	45
iii. Benefits and impact so far	45
iv. Future plan.....	45
v. Future benefits and impact.....	45
vi. Milestones.....	45
vii. Budget	46
Chapter Six – Integrated commissioning	46
i. Summary	47
ii. Progress so far.....	48
iii. Benefits and impact so far	48
iv. Future plan.....	48
v. Future benefits and impacts	48
vi. Milestones.....	49
vii. Budget	49
Chapter Eight – Culture change	50
i. Summary	50
ii. Progress so far.....	50
iii. Benefits and impact so far	51
iv. Future plan.....	52
v. Future benefits and impact.....	54
vi. Milestones.....	54
vii. Budget	55

Chapter Nine – Impact evaluation	56
i. Summary	56
ii. Progress so far.....	57
iii. Benefits and impact so far	58
iv. Future plan.....	58
v. Future benefits and impact.....	59
vi. Milestones.....	59
vii. Budget	60
Appendix – Outcome framework.....	61
Appendix – Risks	66
Appendix – Equality impact analysis.....	69

Welcome to the revised Birmingham Children's Partnership (BCP) business case. A lot has happened in the year since our first business case that kicked off the whole system transformation of Birmingham children and family services. As a Board we started off with our vision for children and an ambition for partnership work to drive that change.

Twelve months down the line and we have engaged nearly 4,000 children and young people about what they want in their city. We have a new vision to engage our significant workforce, an innovative and robust model of Early Help in localities led by the voluntary sector. Five new services are either in place or ready to go, targeting big gaps in our capacity. Our model of joint commissioning heralds a new era of the integrated care system, joining up the system to create a new public sector economy.



Birmingham's BIG IDEAS

- 1. Be a child friendly city**
We celebrate our youth and super-diversity, value our children and young people, and we are a Child Friendly City.
- 2. Invest in early help**
Early help is everyone's business, and the responsibility of all professionals. We are investing to support families before their needs get worse.
- 3. Lift children out of poverty**
Through this investment we will reduce the number of children growing up in poverty, invest in jobs, education and outdoor spaces, and reduce needs such as mental ill-health, substance misuse and domestic abuse.

So every child and young person has a bright future

Birmingham Children's Partnership

Image: Bennie's Babbies by Cold War Steve

12

The history of Birmingham children's services over the period of 2010 to 2018 has been marked by austerity, under-investment in Early Help, and a lack of collaboration with partners. The safeguarding system was failing and children's social care, CAMHS, community health and SEND services were all judged inadequate by regulators. Since 2018, Birmingham Children's Partnership has been turning around this story, taking Birmingham from the bottom decile of national performance with an expectation of being in the top decile by 2025. As the youngest city in the country with a super-diverse population, this is no less than what we should be aspiring to.

Some local areas think that by funding the statutory minimum of services they will have the most cost-effective delivery model. This is not effective and is thankfully a diminishing philosophy. Not only would services cost more in the medium term, but the long-term impact is catastrophic for economic viability and residents' outcomes, and so a cycle of decline begins. The evidence both nationally and globally, shows that investment in prevention as social problems emerge is economically and morally the right answer.

There are three reasons to refresh our business case for investing in children & family services:

1. **COVID-19 has had a significant impact on many families** — and lockdown has compounded safeguarding, domestic abuse and mental health issues. We need to be laser-focused on supporting these most vulnerable families as we build back.
2. **You only learn about a system when you try to change it** — as a partnership we've learnt lots over the last year and had some remarkable successes that we need to build on.
3. **Nothing stands still** — since the last business case local partners have been invited to become an Integrated Care System, and Birmingham City Council has started a new programme of City Help and Support. Alongside the Birmingham Children's Partnership transformation, we need these programmes to collectively be more than the sum of their parts.

The original business case was agreed in three stages: BCC Policy and Reserves Committee budget agreement in February 2020, BCP board approval in March 2020, and BCC Modern Council Delivery Board approval in April 2020. We have therefore retained the structure of the original business case and this refresh demonstrates our capacity to adapt and build on the success of our teams and partners. Each chapter within the business case have been updated to reflect our learning, our progress and renewed ambitions.

In October 2019, Central Government announced an additional £1bn for children and adult social care.

Birmingham City Council receives £35m additional funding per year from this grant, which is contributing to this business case.

Birmingham and Solihull CCG is committed to increasing the Early Help infrastructure for the City and the shift of resources to secure this. This involves a paradigm shift across service structures from specialist to preventative measures. The Integrated Care System changes will enable place-based commissioning and budgets from April 2022 reflecting local needs across the life-course. Shifting to outcomes-based commissioning at a population level will enable a significant investment in Early Help as the most cost-effective way to improve population health.

Early Help supporting Mental and Physical Wellbeing for Family of Six

Family of six: Mum and Dad had COVID -19 at the same time and were isolating. Three of the children with autism, one with complex care needs, and two of the children also had chicken pox at the same time as well.

The Erdington locality early help team provided the family with a breakfast parcel and cleaning materials to support them during the pandemic. We also provided wellbeing and support via a support worker who has been in contact with the family via the phone on a regular basis. This ensured the family was kept safe well and also supported their Mental Health and wellbeing. We received the following message from the family we supported as follows:

I would like to say a massive thank you to you. Me and my husband were really poorly with covid. I have four children. Three with autism. One with complex care needs. Two of my kids had chicken pox and two had covid as well. I managed to get a shop delivered but they didn't send any butter or cleaning wipes... or some of our normal breakfast items. With autism some of my kids are really picky eaters and no butter meant limited eating. We struggled with making breakfast .and with us a being poorly I was panicking about cleaning the house!! Being in isolation we couldn't get to the shop. Quick call to the Erdington Team and a lovely lady left some butter and some cleaning stuff on our doorstep it meant we could make breakfast and other meals.. That little act of kindness was so lovely. It really made a difficult time easier thank u so much. And will drop u some donations round when we can 🙏👍"

Executive summary

The purpose of investing in 'Our City' is to transform all children and family services to be as effective as possible.

This refreshed business case describes specific investments that go alongside a wider transformation which is about enabling all professionals to do a bit more for families and supporting partners to improve business as usual services. The changes we want to see are summarised in the Birmingham children and families' vision and described in more detail in the BCP Blueprint paper.



Nothing sits in isolation, and so this business case refresh should be understood alongside the Integrated Care System changes that will bring a new era of integration for both health and care services and commissioning, and greater investment in community delivery. And the City Help and Support programme in Birmingham City Council which brings investment in all-age early intervention across the community and services such as housing and benefits, and importantly delivers new integrated community hubs, which will become the home for the Early Help locality arrangements that have been established by the BCP transformation.

As you'll see through this document, we are ambitious and hell-bent on getting the best impact for children and families. The table below identifies the projected increase in the volume of support that can be delivered by this business case refresh. Draft figures to be confirmed.

New Services	Volume at Feb 21	Potential vol April 22 ¹
Kooth	5,000	13,000
Parenting support (Solihull Approach)	700	1,800
Financial assistance	7,200	7,000
Locality support for families universal plus level	6,500	20,000
Longer term support for children with additional needs	tbc	2,000
Community Autism support	0	3,000
Domestic abuse support, standard risk cases	0	5,000
CASS 'no further action' follow ups	700	3,500
Families in temporary accommodation follow up	350	1,200
Exclusion from school, 'Team around the family' (TAF)	0	300
Community grant service support to families	8,000	10,000
Totals	28,450	66,800

¹ Potential volume figures are estimates based on current supply and demand patterns in Birmingham and, in the case of Kooth and the parenting support service, equivalent uptake figures for comparable local authorities. Some families are inevitably helped more than once during the year, we calculate at least 14,000 unique families have been supported by Feb 2021.

To achieve these goals our approach is founded on the fundamental tenants of modern children's services:



- Working together to establish Early Help
- Locality working and co-production
- Relational practice with children and families
- Data informed and targeted support
- Building capacity to tackle latent demand
- Integrated provision and commissioning

Each of the key areas of transformation and the associated case for change is set out in the chapters of this plan. For this refresh we have considered the progress made so far, the benefits already realised, future plans, milestones and the financial investment required to deliver the change. A summary of each chapter is set out below:

1. **Locality teams** – new model of voluntary sector led Early Help in ten localities, connecting multi-agency professionals around the family and building Early Help capacity and social capital to reduce demand to acute services.
2. **Schools, further education and nurseries** – Placing schools at the centre of Early Help, developing a team around the education setting and enabling with shared data, shared case management and a clear offer.
3. **Community Connectors** – Developing our understanding of community resources in each locality, and training professionals across the system to connect vulnerable families to the community assets that will help them to be more resilient.
4. **Mental health and wellbeing** – Whole-school approach and much greater capacity to support children and young people following the trauma of COVID-19, including through education settings and online.
5. **Autism Support** – Big increase in capacity in the system and ensuring services can be accessed quickly by families and before a diagnosis.
6. **Integrated commissioning** – Developing integrated commissioning across health, care and education, improving placement stability, improving children's outcomes, reducing costs and reshaping local markets.
7. **Culture change** – Bringing our vision and values to life through communications, change leadership, training and development – and crucially enabling the transformation to have reach across the children and families' system.
8. **Impact evaluation** – Independent evaluation to understand the Early Help return on investment for each partner, and ethnographic insight into what it's like growing up in Birmingham.

Note that **Preparation for Adulthood** was previously included in the funding for Birmingham Children's Partnership but this has been moved to BCC Adult Social Care. We continue to work closely with the programme and see it as part of the BCP family.

Other sections of the business case cover key strategic areas including our tracking impact with a new outcomes framework, management of the risks associated with the transformation, and our assessment of how this transformation will impact on protected groups within the city. We have also included a summary of the BAME Report produced in 2020.

By the end of this investment, we expect to see significant benefits, these are set out in each business case chapter and span several key domains including social care, SEND, mental health, Autism, employability, domestic abuse and youth justice. By changing the culture across the system, these outcomes for children and families will be more sustainable and the benefits long-lasting.

i. Overview of the transformation

The Birmingham Children's Partnership is undertaking a transformation of the system for children and families, and we want to do it right. Transformation of a whole system is very different to changing specific services; it requires a more collaborative approach to change. We are building a scaffold of the new model with the operating conditions that will enable thousands of people across the system to make transformational changes. Shifting professionals to work in localities is an enabler, as is the new vision developed with children and young people. So far, our city has responded well to this approach, and the rapid response to COVID-19 is a testament to the commitment of partners and especially the voluntary and community sectors. Our response to COVID-19 sets Birmingham apart from other local areas which struggled early in the pandemic.

I love Birmingham City but some areas do seem deprived of opportunity and filled with violence and crime. There's a clear difference in the amount of money put into some areas such as Sutton Coldfield compared to Aston. It would be more helpful if more money was put into these areas to reduce the gap in money between different areas of Birmingham and also help young people not make bad choices such as participating in crime and violence.

Male, age 15

Our model of new service delivery is informed by what we see in other leading local areas, such as Oldham and Wigan in Greater Manchester, Bristol, Liverpool, Durham, Leeds, Barking and Dagenham and Staffordshire. In these places we see consistent messages of how to reform public sector delivery. Investment in early intervention, targeting those in most need of help by using data integration and analytics, the integration of public services in localities hubs are all approaches that have proven successful elsewhere in the UK. When these approaches are augmented with more compassionate leadership, partnership and engagement with the community, and user-led design, you see transformational change.

As a partnership, we have agreed the following principles to work together, which are guiding boards, professionals and the design teams:

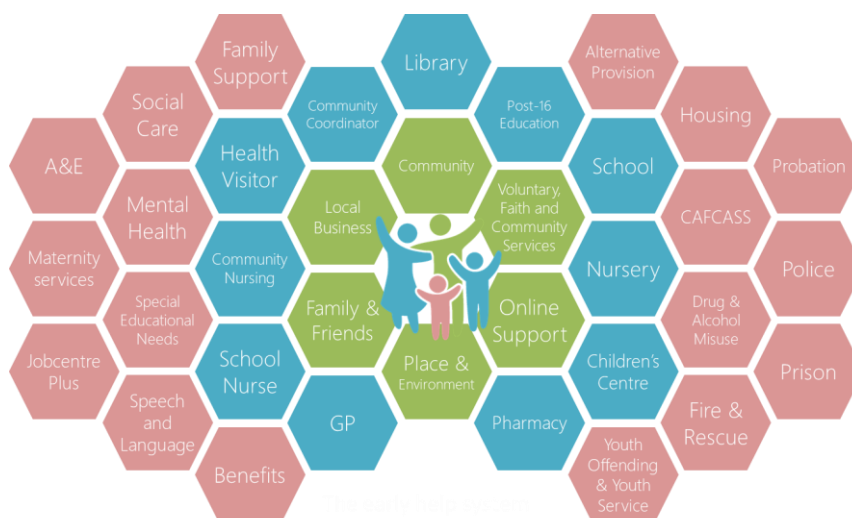
1. We focus on relationships and bring even more compassion to our processes and service delivery
2. Services and systems are connected around families: multi-agency teams are based in localities and professionals are part of the community
3. Frontline practice embraces whole family working and co-production with families
4. We share data and intelligence to help target those most in need
5. We collectively rebalance investment from acute services to Early Help for children and families, and
6. Leaders at all levels trust each other, we solve problems as a system and share risks.



Birmingham Children's Partnership

The overview of our transformation includes the following key changes:

- **Increasing the volume** of help that's there for families in localities, the community, universal services such as schools, and online. *From Birmingham with Love*² is a good example of stretching the Early Help / early intervention so there is a universal offer for *all* families during the COVID-19 lockdown. The extra capacity for online help includes a refreshed local offer website, advice and guidance, parenting courses and mental health support.
- **Community help** is important for all of us, be it from neighbours, friends and family, local interest groups, faith or voluntary sectors. This is what keeps you and me resilient. These connections to the community and resilience can be a distinguishing feature between families who thrive under difficult conditions, and those who need support from acute services. We are borrowing a Durham model of Community Connectors to train all professionals in the local community resources that are available, and how to connect vulnerable families into these resources.
- **Developing the quality** of support from schools, nurseries and further education. We know from other local areas that a *team around the school* model increases schools' confidence, engagement with multi-agency professionals, improves the quality of practice and reduces demand to social care (and likely other services such as policing, SEND, health, etc). A new case management system shared across all professionals will drive quality of practice, connect professionals, improve information sharing, and reduce the number of times families have to tell their story. All plans will include support from the community, this support remains when statutory services step down, increases long-term resilience and reduces demand.
- **More professional capacity in localities**, building local professional relationships and integration, and reversing the decade of austerity cuts. The extra staff in localities and the leadership from the voluntary sector which helps to pull in community capacity to help families is all critical. The Early Help Handbook will be a comprehensive online guide to drive up the quality of practice across the Early Help system. And we are stretching Early Help into the acute system, so the positive relationships a family might have with an Early Help professional, teacher or health visitor is maintained if needs escalate. This is important because it's these positive relationships which lead to trust, quality conversations, and ultimately the family wanting to change (c.f. the Islington Families First model).



² From Birmingham with Love offer www.birmingham.gov.uk/love

- **Understanding data insight** will lead to a step-change in our ability to understand residents' needs and connect them to a range of services, community offer, help through schools, digital advice and guidance. This model of targeting need only works if there is sufficient capacity to help those with hidden need earlier, which underlines the Birmingham Children's Partnership strategy. Early work to identify need and proactively offer support has been successful, e.g. for families in temporary accommodation.
- **Establishing infrastructure** for the new model, including BCP governance, the Early Help Partnership Board which will be an Alliance for Early Help linked to the Integrated Care System, the locality steering groups and Design Teams. And finally the new Birmingham Children and Families Vision, based on the views of 4000 children and young people, is an important rallying cry to the sector to shift the culture and investment of the city towards our young and super-diverse population.

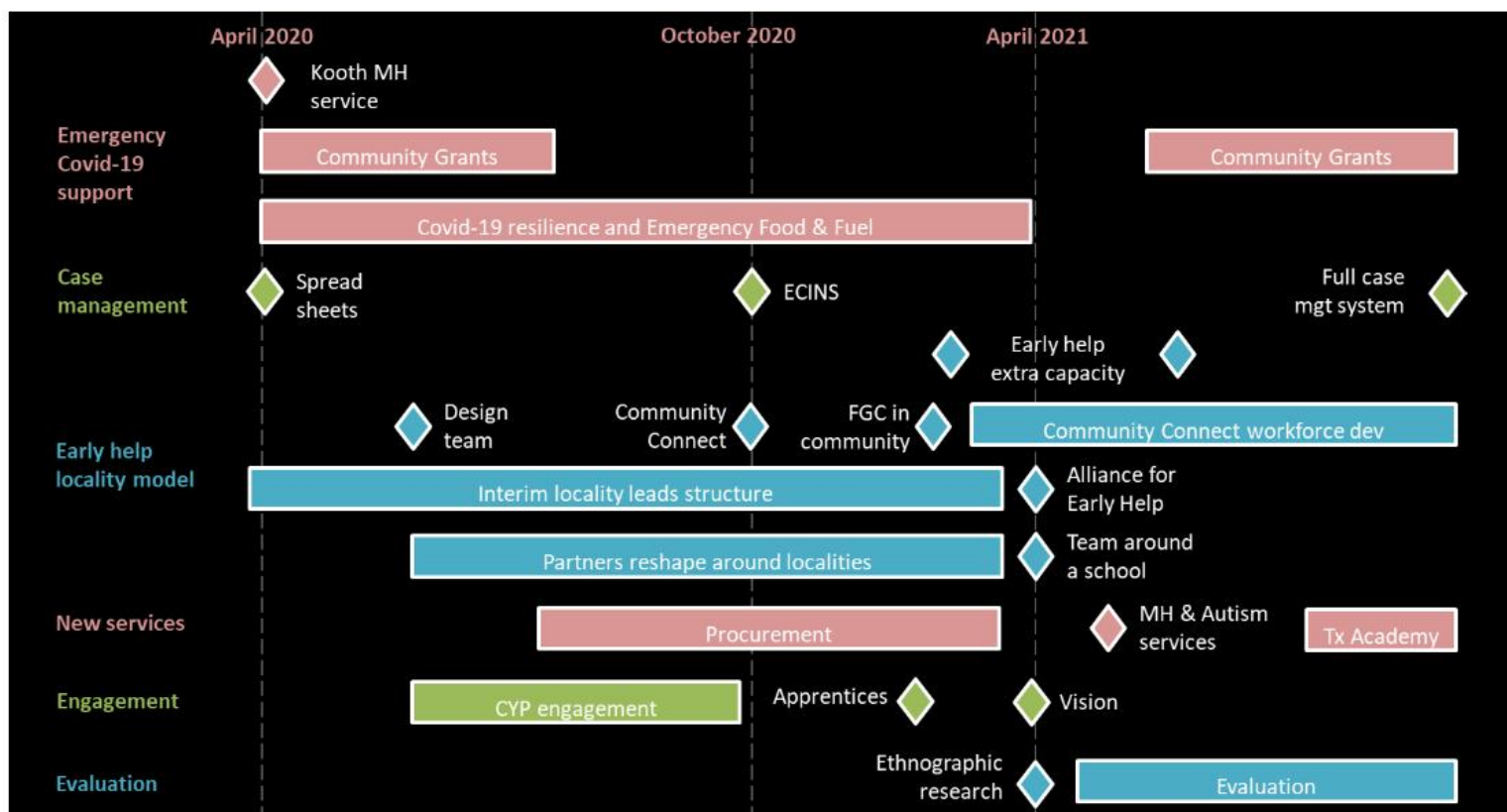
Early Help supporting single mother with food and financial advice

One mother of two young children, including one infant in Edgbaston, who we had been supporting through our wider Children & Families work prior to the COVID-19 outbreak had been struggling financially due to increasing bills during the lockdown, other challenges around having been at home during the lockdown period including unresolved damp issues.

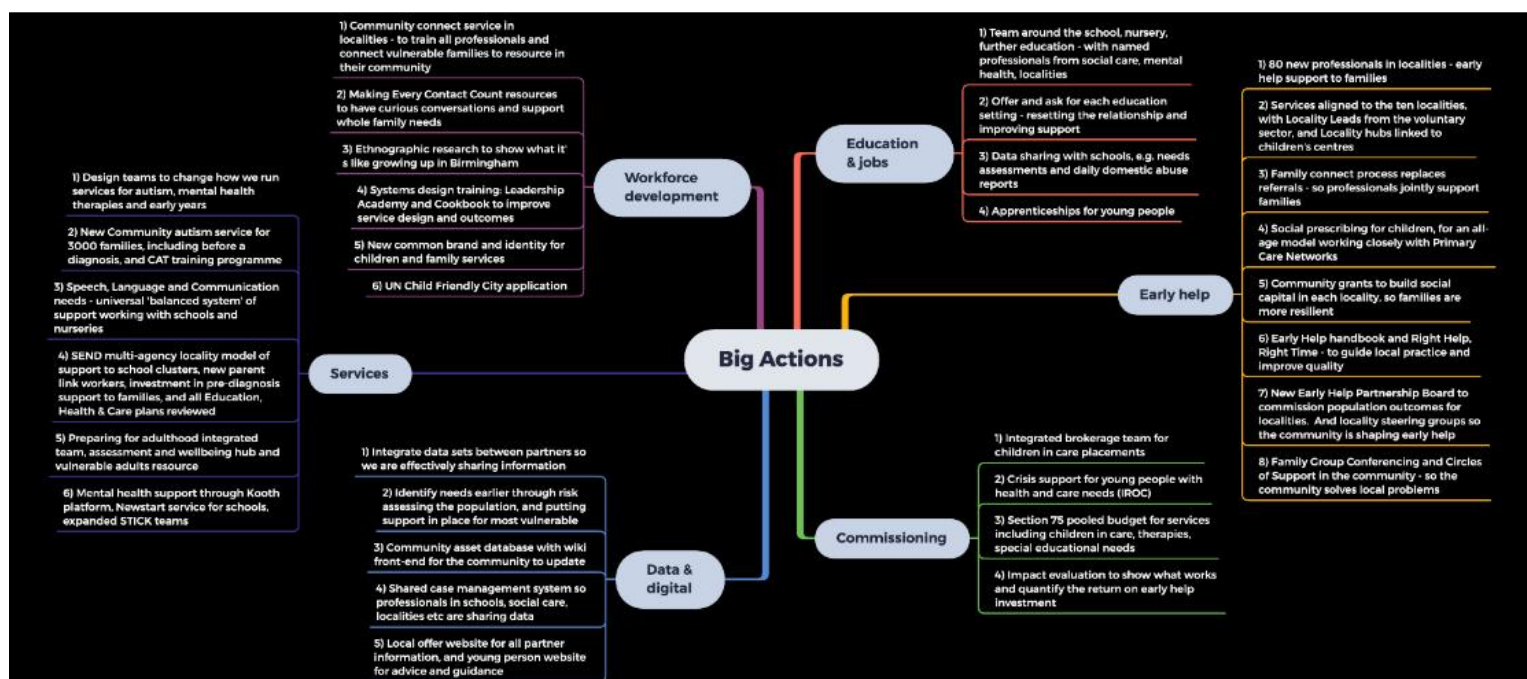
We were able to advise her about changes to rules to allow social bubbling from our catch up calls. We referred her to our Community Advice service for issues with her Universal Credit payments, support with her water bills and chase up repairs. The Holiday Hunger parcel we delivered provided some much needed relief for the family, activities for her nursery age child, nappies and formula for her infant through our Baby Bank provision, help with utilities topping up her prepayment meters and a food parcel to help take further pressure off her finances.

ii. Gantt chart of major transformation projects

Summary of the major projects undertaken in the last year; more detail is described in the original business case (April 2020) and in subsequent chapters of this refreshed business case.



Draft summary of key projects to be undertaken by the transformation programme over the coming years.



iii. Responding to COVID-19

When COVID-19 and the first lockdown hit Birmingham we dropped everything to respond to worries about mental health, safeguarding issues, domestic abuse and poverty that affected so many families.

1. Established a new online mental health service for 400,000 young people aged 11-25. We set up Kooth in two weeks, the largest roll-out they have done in the shortest time.
2. Set up an emergency small resilience grant scheme for families that gave an average of £133 for each of 7000 families. This was a godsend to struggling families and enabled us to get a *foot in the door*, to ask about a family's needs and connect them into other professionals and community support. See images from various social media campaigns that were launched by all Birmingham Children's partners.
3. Established a new emergency food and fuel scheme as families in lockdown three are running out of fuel vouchers over winter and suffering food poverty.
4. Created ten new localities for Early Help in four weeks (we previously thought a year was ambitious). The voluntary sector was amazing at stepping up to lead the localities, and we have been able to connect better to communities and leverage the huge local resources that are available to help families at no cost to the taxpayer. The localities have now helped 6,500 families.
5. Distributed a grants scheme to community groups to create 162 new services to help families through lockdown and the impact of COVID-19. Overall, we distributed 33,000 activity packs, 8,400 IAG or counselling sessions, and 1,300 physical, health and wellbeing activities.
6. Accelerated the team around the school model as it becomes increasingly important that we work hand-in-hand with schools to pick up on safeguarding concerns and ensure no families are forgotten.
7. Engaged more with young people to amplify their voice during the pandemic, including surveys on the vaccine take up and impact of online schooling.

These changes have had a fundamental effect on the Birmingham Children's Partnership transformation, and this business case refresh is designed to meet the ongoing needs of families and the long-Covid effect that we are likely to see for many years. We are also seeing a worrying trend of a disconnect between the public and public services (e.g. take up of the vaccine), the Early Help model with leadership from the voluntary sector is part of our mitigation and designed to improve the relationships at a local level across Birmingham. This innovative model is likely to be of national interest.



iv. Aligning with Integrated Care System, City Help & Support

The Integrated Care System will bring with it a new era of integration at all levels of organisations – formal governance structures, service management and operational delivery. These changes have been long-anticipated and built into the Birmingham Children's Partnership structure:

- The Birmingham Children's Partnership Board has operated effectively at Chief Executive level for the last three years – driving the principles and design of transformation that is now being implemented. Over time this governance structure has grown, with boards at Director (BCP Exec), Assistant Director (BCP Senior Delivery Group) and Service Manager (Partnership Operational Group) levels to oversee different aspects of the delivery. The BCP Board will report to the ICS Board. We have been developing integrated commissioning which will align to the ICS life-course commissioning developments. The ICS also brings in a shift to place-based decision making on budgets and the opportunity to invest in early help where that makes sense for the city. The needs assessment at a locality level and locality based commissioning at a population level supports this transition. And we are also establishing an Alliance for Early Help underpinned by robust legal agreements including a section 75 for transfer of funding and functions. The Early Help Alliance will connect to other provider / commissioner alliances as they become operational.
- At the service management level we have shifted to locality working and installed a new place-based management structure for the ten localities in partnership with the voluntary sector. These changes are designed to improve effectiveness through re-establishing personal relationships between partners, including universal services, emphasising relational delivery, and connecting / integrating services around families. It is likely that the ICS place levels will include five areas of management which align to the boundaries of the ten localities and further enable integration.
- For operational delivery there is a significant campaign of bringing together the cultures of our workforces, promoting the values and behaviours of Birmingham Children's Partnership, connecting professionals around a family, changing processes and procedures (to be documented in the Early Help Handbook), and putting enabling technologies in place with the local offer website and shared case management system. All these changes are designed to bring together professionals across multiple agencies, to work for effectively for families. This cultural change is necessary before any structural change which puts the BCP transformation on the critical path for ICS integration.

The Birmingham City Council City Help and Support brings a significant and welcome new level of integration for Council services through local hubs, and a model of early intervention to help citizens to cope and then thrive.



- In designing the Birmingham Children's Partnership transformation, we looked across the country at the best and emerging practice, much of which is setting a new model for the relationship between citizens and public services, and re-thinking how public services align to needs in localities. It has been our ambition to pull together children and family services across the partnership so that we are ready to move to a more integrated hub-based model. The Birmingham City Council restructuring of City Help and Support was anticipated and aligns well to our ambitions – enabling 11 council services to be integrated and further to integrate with voluntary sector, health, social care and potentially DWP delivery of support to citizens in a new structure of local public service hubs. The cultural alignment we have put in place enables these changes that will need to be underpinned by an estates strategy and IT integration (both already underway

through the ICS programme). We are also anticipating all-age services, where appropriate, through the Preparation for Adulthood programme, community grants and Family Group Conferencing in the community.

- The Birmingham Children's Partnership investment in early help has been about improving our targeted support to families most in need, and also about stretching early help into a broader offer to help all families who are struggling through COVID-19 and successive lockdowns to address the root causes of problems. For example, we identified a cohort of 3000 families in temporary accommodation who were at risk of food poverty, digital poverty and Covid-19 infection. We specifically targeted this group by working in partnership with Housing to share data and address these families' needs. And we have written to all parents in the city with partners' *From Birmingham with Love* offer which includes a broad, often digital offer, which can support more families much earlier. And finally, we have been working with communities to significantly increase social capital and then to connect the families that are most able to benefit to this social capital. Improving their resilience and reducing the likelihood that they will need more intensive support in the future.

These important changes go alongside other developments such as the community strategy in Birmingham Community Healthcare, the re-deployment to support the Covid-19 effort in the NHS, and internal restructures, which will be the constant of change that we navigate. The Birmingham Children's Partnership has always demonstrated a dynamic and inclusive approach to transformation management that is well positioned to work effectively across a complex partnership where we are more than the sum of our parts.

Early Help Supporting for Victims of Domestic Abuse in Ladywood

We have put into place emotional support for our ladies and children who were struggling to cope with Covid-19 restrictions as well all the worries around their life changes in fleeing Domestic Abuse.

One 11-year-old girl, who had been out of education for 6 months, was given education support on a weekly basis. She was still not happy in herself, missing not being at school and her mum was saying her behaviour had worsened.

This young lady is very reserved and struggled to show her emotion, her facial expressions were very vague. She would try having adult conversations with the staff, although they were often 1 sided and seemed uncomfortable.

Since she has been having the emotional support her whole appearance has changed, she is happier in herself which you can read on her face. The staff are reporting that she has returned to a child again and having really nice 2 way conversations. Her school work has improved and her mum has said her behaviour has changed for the better.

I still think we have a long way to go, but we have also made a huge difference for the better for this young lady; she has come through the hardest part.

v. Equality impact assessment

An independent Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) concluded that the proposals set out in this business case are likely to have an overall positive equality impact on the health and care needs of children and families. The EIA considered a comprehensive range of protected groups and communities, thoughtfully analysing the differing perspectives and needs that exist in our super-diverse city. There are several recommendations concerning the further development and implementation of the plan, these are set out in the full EIA appended to this business case. Key recommendations concerned importance of considering the experience of the 'digital generation' when designing and delivering services. Children born in the 21st Century are often considered 'digital natives' and expect services to be aligned with these expectations. At the same time digital exclusion remains a significant problem in society and our plans should take account of this.

The EIA warns of the how disadvantage, discrimination and disability can impact on some people and communities concurrently, creating a complexity of inequality that requires sophisticated service design and delivery to remedy. Regarding our plans to transform mental health services the EIA made recommendations regarding the stigma associated with poor mental health in some communities and the vulnerability of LGBTQ+ young people. There were also important recommendations regarding workforce development and the opportunities to create greater social value through our commissioning of services to third party organisations.

In order to promote inclusive practice and highlight areas of ethnic disparity, BCP led on a 'deep dive' analysis to understanding the impact of COVID-19 on the safety and wellbeing of children and families in Birmingham. This research was carried out in January 2020 and focussed on ethnicity. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on families living in Birmingham was investigated, with a view to identifying trends relating to ethnicity. Specifically, the report compared the experience of 'BAME' (Black, Asian or minority ethnic) children, young people and their families, with that of White groups.

During the initial onset of the COVID-19 pandemic, our analyses revealed small ethnic disparities for children admitted to hospital with injury, mandatory health visitor checks and recurrent missing episodes. In response to these findings, Birmingham Children's Hospital, Birmingham Community Healthcare Trust and Birmingham Children's Trust undertook detailed analyses to explore trends further, leading to improved awareness and increased scrutiny of ethnicity information. More specifically, changes in practice resulting from the report are as follows:

- Birmingham Community Healthcare Trust has updated internal dashboards and now reports regularly to the commissioner on ethnicity.
- Birmingham Children's Trust has set up a multi-agency forum to investigate missing episodes.

Our generation is not going to tolerate racism and we don't want our city to be that way. There is a big problem with normalised racism. Homophobia is normalised. "That's so gay" is used too often and the wealth divide is a problem.

Male, age 15



vi. Prioritising investment

Due to the pandemic and new developments in the Council there is a need to prioritise the investment for the next financial year. It is critical that we get these decisions right to maintain the momentum of the transformation, key principles for investment have been agreed by the Birmingham Children's Partnership Executive Board:

- We are **protecting frontline, children and family-facing services**. We hope to develop their reach through further future investment, based on future business cases, but for now we must support the work we have only recently stood up.
- We are seeking investment to support and **sustain the local, and locality-based, delivery** of services that build resilience, community engagement and family support.
(Both of these help us **manage demand** for higher tariff, higher cost services. Future budget assumptions in BCC assume that we can do this.)
- We recognise that there is much we don't know now about need and risk in communities post-pandemic, and so want to be able to **learn and respond**, pulling together partner responses and making further evidence-informed business cases for further investment to support recovery for our children, young people and families, with our schools and communities.

Each line of the business case has been assessed as one of three priorities:



Priority 1 – urgent to proceed as current employment is at risk or the service is immediately critical to children and family outcomes during lockdown. If we don't provide assurance before the end of February 2021 then professionals will be put on notice and services are likely to stop.



Priority 2 – important services that should be supported as there is a direct impact on children and family outcomes, and prioritising investment will reduce demand to pressured acute services.



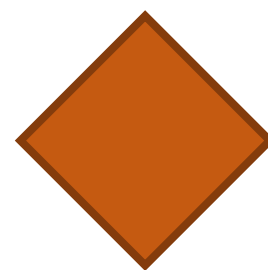
Priority 3 – important to continue with this investment although a small delay will have a longer-term rather than immediate effect on children and family outcomes.

The refreshed business case identifies the rationale, planning and benefits for each investment proposal. The following is a short summary of priorities, and the remainder of the business case should be consulted for details.

Priority 1 investment

This is our highest priority. The cost of priority 1 services for FY21/22 is **£4.8m**.

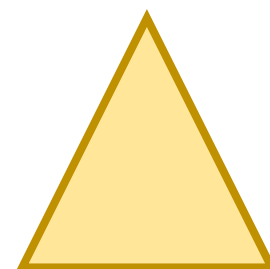
- **Locality teams phase one** – we are currently recruiting 37 professionals in the Birmingham Children's Trust (BCT) to deliver Early Help in three localities, due to start in February 2021. This is the first phase of the locality staffing model, and these professionals are essential to support families during the COVID-19 lockdown period, and in the aftermath.
- **Locality leads** – there are nine locality voluntary sector organisations providing a locality lead and back-officer support for the function. This service is funded through a grant to BVSC and is critical to engaging the community sector to support families and providing and coordinating the support that families receive.
- **BVSC leadership and administration**– Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council (BVSC) is an important partner to manage the delivery of the locality Early Help, community connect service, making every contact count project manager, and community grants.
- **ECINS license** (Electronic Charting and Integrated Navigation System) – for the new case management system that connects the whole Early Help system. If we don't purchase a new licence then the early help information sharing and protection of children will be at risk.



- **Online parenting support** – important part of the offer for parents, grandparents and carers during Covid-19 lockdown to know how to deal with challenging behaviour and improve relationships within the family.
- **Community Connect service** – 20 FTE staff are currently employed to deliver the community connect service in localities, with a service manager in BVSC to coordinate delivery. The community connect service trains all professionals across Early Help to connect families to local community resources so they are more resilient. These roles will significantly reduce demand by increasing the help that families get first in their neighbourhoods.
- **Kooth mental health service** – this is an online platform providing advice and guidance, moderated peer support and counselling. Having an online mental health service has been critical during the periods of lockdown when children and young people's anxiety, psychosis and eating disorders have been rising. The service was commissioned in April 2020 and is a joint contract with Solihull, administered by BSOL CCG.
- **Mental health STICK teams** – the Screening, Training, Intervention, Consultation and Knowledge service (STICK) is delivered by Forward Thinking Birmingham. The proposal is to significantly expand the service to provide more capacity to support families in the ten early help localities – providing both consultancy development of early help staff and direct support to children and young people.
- **Transformation Apprentices** – two young apprentices with experience of the health and care system were recruited in January 2021 for a two year term to work on service design and engagement. Already their presence on boards and perspective is having a profound effect and these roles are important to model the future of Birmingham Children's Partnership.

Priority 2 investment

This is our medium priority. The cost of priority 1 and 2 services for FY21/22 is **£8.2m**.



- **Locality teams phase two** – to recruit another 50 professionals to support targeted Early Help in the six remaining localities (Northfield already has pathfinder capacity). We are concerned about the increase in demand due to further lockdowns and this capacity will enable partners in localities to help families during this most difficult period.
- **Family support case managers** – we are rolling out ECINS case management to partners including schools. This gives us an enviable ability to manage the quality of Early Help across the whole Early Help system but requires capacity to coach and manage the quality of case records and practice. These roles support the practice in schools, nurseries and other universal services and are based in BCT.
- **Mental health NewStart programme** – this second new mental health service is based in schools and has been scoped by the Mental Health Design Team, with specifications agreed and Birmingham Education Partnership is ready to deploy. The proposal expands the number of schools running the NewStart programme from 75 to all primary and secondary schools. It's critically important that we develop capacity in schools to support children and young people's emotional health and wellbeing and reduce the likelihood of conditions getting worse and young people requiring acute interventions.
- **Autism services** – we have two new Autism services that have been scoped by the Autism Design Team, endorsed by the All-Age Autism Board, and are ready to be deployed. The Community Autism Service will support 3,000 families a year (pre or post-diagnosis), we have run a competitive tender and identified the preferred provider. The second service is for parenting training and the specification has been agreed with the provider. Both services are ready to begin deployment and meet a huge gap in our SEND and Health services, with an Ofsted / CQC inspection expected in the Summer. 50% of children in care have an Autism diagnosis and Birmingham desperately needs early intervention capacity.
- **Head of Communications and Engagement** – as a transformation that is working with hundreds of organisations and thousands of professionals, the comms function has been critical. As we promote support

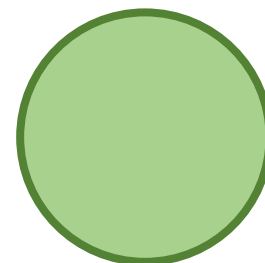
to families, directly engage through localities and roll-out a vision, the Early Help Handbook, weekly comms to all staff, and products such as the ethnographic study, we are dependent on effective delivery of comms.

- **Integrated Commissioning service manager** – we recruited a service manager for the integrated brokerage service in Autumn 2020 to start the process of integrating commissioning in anticipation of the ICS programme. This role is critical to improving the education and care management of placements.

Priority 3 investment

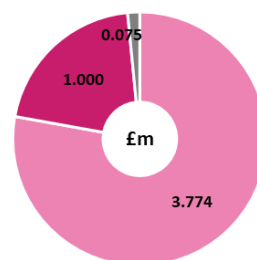
This is our lowest priority. The cost of priority 1, 2 and 3 services for FY21/22 is **£11.4m**.

- **School engagement and data sharing** – two school negotiation leads, employed in BEP and Birmingham City Council (BCC), are proposed to lead on scoping the *offer* and *ask* of schools / nurseries / FE, and coordinate our engagement with this strategically critical partner. The data leads would be employed in Public Health and support data sharing with schools leading to a new level of openness and partnership work.
- **New case management system** – scoping and development of a new case management system that will ensure interoperability between Early Help and all-age social care.
- **Family group conferencing in the community** – this is a pilot building on a Camden model to support people in the community to solve their own local issues.
- **Community grants** – building social capital in localities that we can connect families to through a series of grants to for small community, voluntary and faith groups. This proposal includes a post in BVSC to help small groups to bid to this, the 50 other grant schemes in the city, and national schemes.
- **Local offer website** – development of the local offer website to host all information for families and young people.
- **Placements review** – a third party review of placements across the partnership to identify improvements in outcomes for children and young people and efficiency improvements in how we manage providers.
- **Leadership academy** – a service and system design and leadership training programme for service managers across the partnership to develop our ability to lead the changes needed for children and young people, and to develop more cost effective services that reduce demand.
- **Impact evaluation** – to answer the critical question: what is the return on Early Help investment for each partner. So that all partners are confident that continuing to increase Early Help funding is the best way to make efficiency savings and support the city. The tender documents and market warming have been completed and are ready to go.



vii. Financial summary

The following tables show the financial investment and non-cashable return for priorities 1, 2 and 3. A full spreadsheet is available for Finance colleagues.



Priority 1 investment

Including locality teams phase 1, locality leads, BVSC leadership and administration, ECINS license, online parenting, community connect service, Kooth mental health, mental health STICK teams, and transformation apprentices.

■ Frontline ■ Training ■ Infrastructure

Investments		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
1	Locality Teams	2.830	2.849	2.849	2.849	11.377
2	School, Further Education and Nurseries	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.080
3	Community	1.000	1.000	0.500	0.000	2.500
4	Mental Health and Wellbeing	0.943	0.943	0.943	0.943	3.773
5	Autism Support	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
6	Integrated Commissioning	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
7	Culture Change	0.055	0.055	0.000	0.000	0.110
8	Impact Evaluation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total		4.849	4.867	4.312	3.812	17.840

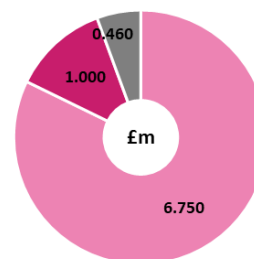
Possible Business Benefits		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
1	Locality Teams	2.1	3.4	3.4	3.4	12.2
2	School, Further Education and Nurseries	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
3	Community	2.2	2.2	1.1	0.0	5.6
4	Mental Health and Wellbeing	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	3.8
5	Autism Support	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
6	Integrated Commissioning	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
7	Culture Change	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
8	Impact Evaluation	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Benefits		5.2	6.5	5.4	4.3	21.5

Net Cost (Benefits)		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Net (Benefits)		-0.4	-1.7	-1.1	-0.5	-3.7



Priority 1 & 2 investment

Including priority 1 investments, and locality teams phase two, family support case managers, mental health NewStart, autism services, head of communications and engagement, and integrated commissioning service manager.



■ Frontline ■ Training ■ Infrastructure

Investments		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
1	Locality Teams	4.867	5.537	5.537	5.537	21.477
2	School, Further Education and Nurseries	0.182	0.234	0.234	0.234	0.884
3	Community	1.000	1.000	0.500	0.000	2.500
4	Mental Health and Wellbeing	1.283	1.396	1.396	0.943	5.018
5	Autism Support	0.600	0.800	0.700	0.600	2.700
6	Integrated Commissioning	0.129	0.129	0.000	0.000	0.258
7	Culture Change	0.149	0.149	0.094	0.094	0.486
8	Impact Evaluation	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total		8.210	9.245	8.461	7.408	33.324

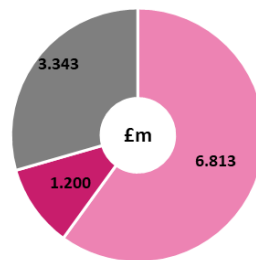
Possible Business Benefits		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
1	Locality Teams	4.0	9.9	9.9	9.9	33.7
2	School, Further Education and Nurseries	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
3	Community	2.2	2.2	1.1	0.0	5.6
4	Mental Health and Wellbeing	1.3	1.4	1.4	0.9	5.0
5	Autism Support	0.6	0.8	0.7	0.6	2.7
6	Integrated Commissioning	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
7	Culture Change	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
8	Impact Evaluation	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Benefits		8.1	14.3	13.1	11.4	46.9

Net Cost (Benefits)		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Net (Benefits)		0.1	-5.1	-4.6	-4.0	-13.6



Priority 1, 2 & 3 investment

Including priority 1 and 2 investments, and school engagement and data sharing, new case management system, family group conferences in the community, community grants, local offer website, placements review, leadership academy, and impact evaluation.



■ Frontline ■ Training ■ Infrastructure

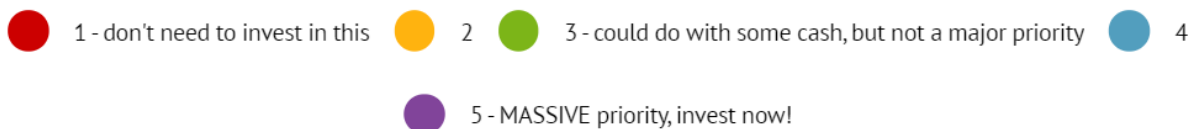
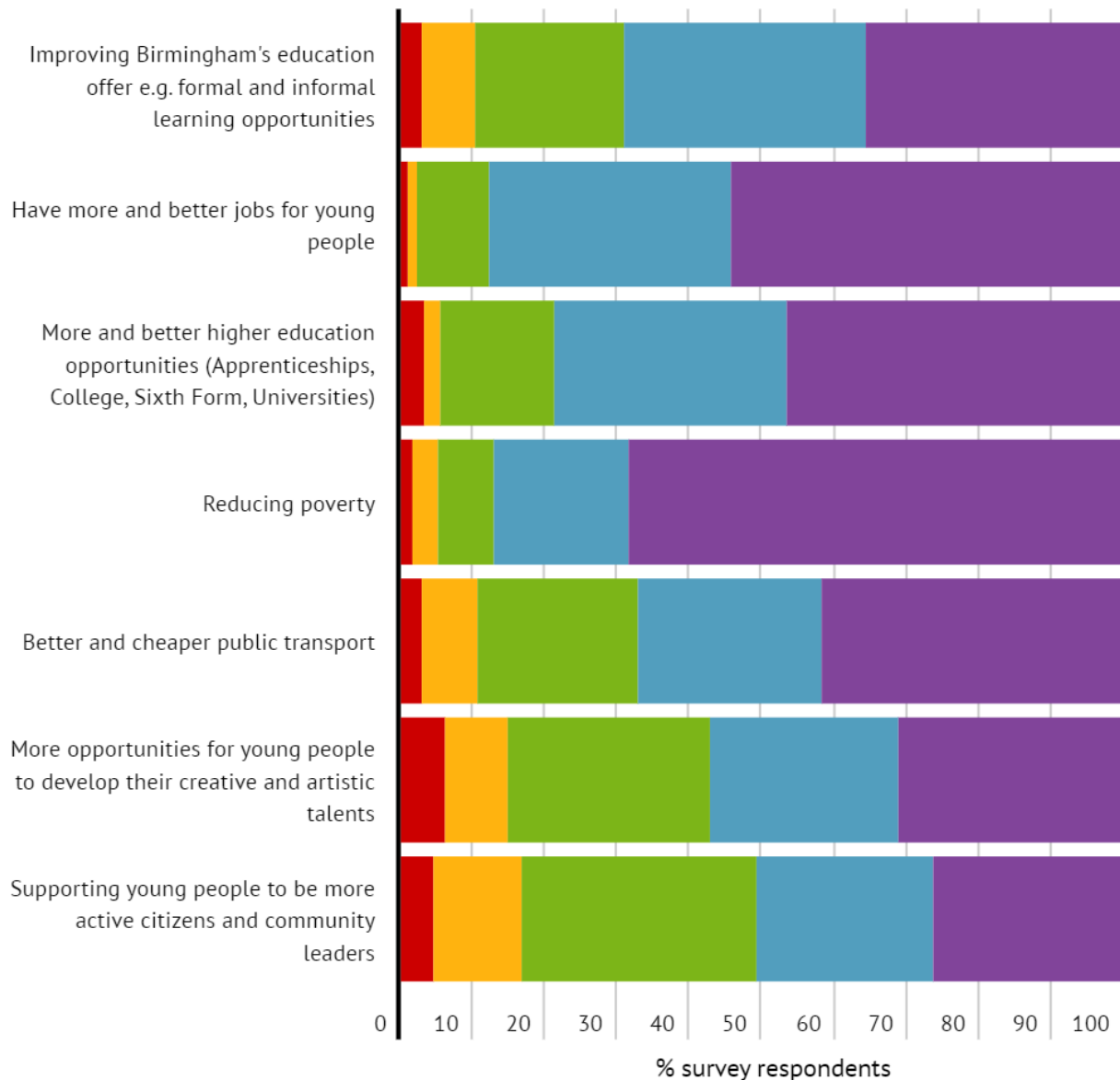
Investments		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
1	Locality Teams	4.867	5.537	5.537	5.537	21.477
2	School, Further Education and Nurseries	1.459	0.864	0.864	0.864	4.051
3	Community	1.861	1.882	1.341	0.800	5.883
4	Mental Health and Wellbeing	1.346	1.460	1.460	1.007	5.272
5	Autism Support	0.600	0.800	0.700	0.600	2.700
6	Integrated Commissioning	0.729	0.129	0.000	0.000	0.858
7	Culture Change	0.374	0.374	0.119	0.119	0.986
8	Impact Evaluation	0.120	0.125	0.125	0.103	0.473
	Total	11.356	11.170	10.145	9.029	41.701

Possible Business Benefits		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
1	Locality Teams	4.0	9.9	9.9	9.9	33.7
2	School, Further Education and Nurseries	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
3	Community	4.1	4.2	3.0	1.8	13.1
4	Mental Health and Wellbeing	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.0	5.3
5	Autism Support	0.6	0.8	0.7	0.6	2.7
6	Integrated Commissioning	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	5.0
7	Culture Change	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
8	Impact Evaluation	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	Total Benefits	11.3	17.6	16.3	14.5	59.7

Net Cost (Benefits)		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
	Net (Benefits)	0.1	-6.4	-6.1	-5.5	-18.0

This graph shows Young People's priorities for Birmingham, following a survey by their peers on the BCP Young Researchers team.

Graph showing young people's answers (aged 11-25) to the question, "Which of the following do you think Birmingham City should invest in, as a priority for young people. Please choose 5 top priorities at score of 5 and then rate the rest as normal!"



Chapter One – Locality teams

i. Summary

Locality teams are the glue of the whole Birmingham Children's Partnership transformation programme. Working in ten localities enables staff to build personal relationships with other professionals and settings such as schools, children's centres and GPs, and enable a relational model of practice. Additional capacity in the teams has been developed through linking to communities, with networks of Voluntary Community Sector (VCS) organisations now developing in each locality. In each locality there is a partnership approach with a lead VCS organisation, and a team of public sector staff. The locality arrangements are to be commissioned by the Early Help Partnership Board, currently in shadow form.

To develop the capacity of locality teams, we are proposing an investment of £5m, to recruit 92 professional and support staff and develop further the multi-agency support for the Early Help teams based in localities (with a mix of care, education, police and health staffing), aligned to both adult social care, Birmingham Forward Steps and special education needs and disabilities (SEND) teams. We will increase intervention and support provided to families that fall into the Universal Plus and Additional Needs as per the Right Help Right Time Guidance (RHRT).



Evidence suggests this multi-agency approach to Early Help can effectively reduce demand for statutory social care and its associated costs:

- As part of its Troubled Families Programme, East Kent ran a pilot which placed integrated social care and Early Help teams within high need, high referring schools. Teams, which were either physically or virtually linked with schools, were available to support school staff to understand and manage risk, and also identify relevant support for families. Over the course of a year, **overall demand for social care in East Kent reduced by 22%³**.
- Westminster City Council Family Recovery Programme saw a return on investment of **£2.10 for every £1 spent** associated with interventions which centred around multidisciplinary teams which were set-up to tackle families at risk⁴.

³ Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (2019) Building Resilient Families: Third annual report of the Troubled Families Programme 2018-19, p.33

⁴ <https://www.healthysuffolk.org.uk/uploads/research1.pdf> [Accessed 02.20]

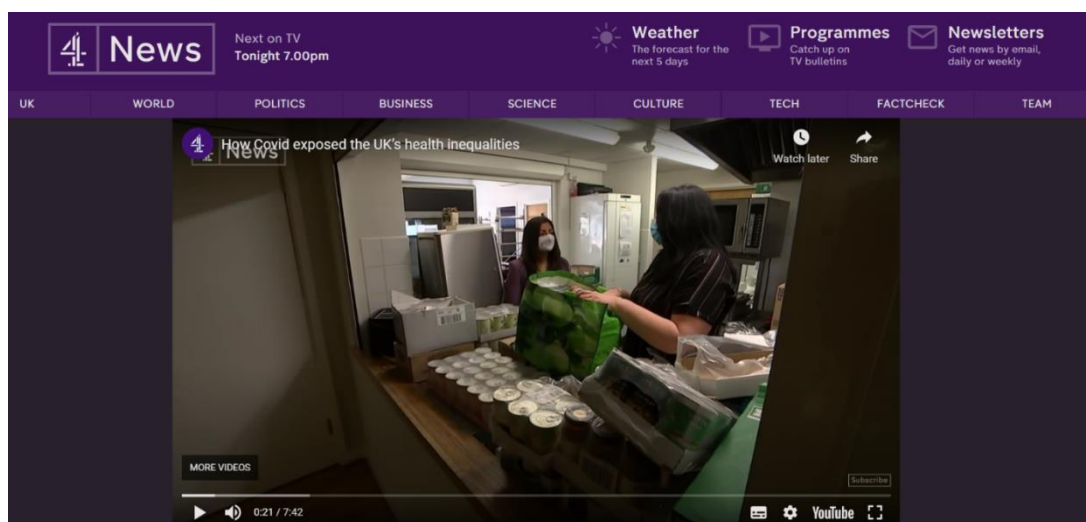
- Drawing on evidence of the impact of transformations in adult social care, it has been estimated that the introduction of a new community-led, local hub based system of support generated a return of **£2.22 in non-cashable savings for every £1 spent** in one local authority area. The savings relate to costs avoided by supporting people new to the system, diverting them away from formal social care support⁵.
- More widely, the Troubled Families programme provides attributable evidence of the positive impact of earlier intervention on demand for social care. By intervening in a timely way in the lives of families with complex needs, the programme was found to bring about a reduction in the proportion of children in care. After two years of engagement with the programme there were fewer children in care in families that took part in the programme (1.7%) compared to similar families that had not engaged with the programme (2.5%): a 32% reduction in children in care⁶. In addition to improved, attributable outcomes for families, the Troubled Families Programme can be credited with a return of £1.51 of fiscal benefits for every £1 spent on the programme or £2.28 benefits when including non-cashable savings⁷.

ii. Progress so far

Following the agreement of the Business Case in March 2020, the mobilisation of the plan was quickly revised in the context of the COVID-19 pandemic.

The plans for locality teams were accelerated, and in each of the ten localities, a Voluntary Sector organisation was appointed to lead the development of a locality Early Help partnership and team. The voluntary and community sectors were incredible at stepping up in a time of need for Birmingham. Co-ordinated by the VCS lead thousands of families have benefited from practical, and wider family support to help cope with the challenges of the pandemic. BCC also approved emergency funding for Resilience Grants for individual families up to £150 and a community grants programme to build community capacity.

Channel 4 interview with Kim Ensor, Selly Oak Locality following publication of the Marmot report on health inequality



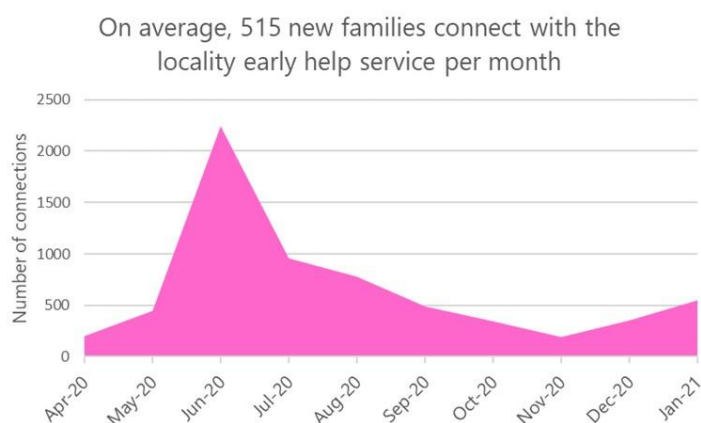
⁵ National Development Team for Inclusion (2017) What works in Community Led Support?

⁶ Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (2019) National evaluation of the Troubled Families Programme 2015-2020: Findings

⁷ Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (2019) National evaluation of the Troubled Families Programme 2015-2020: Findings: Evaluation overview policy report)

In October 2020 there was further agreement to build a partnership approach to locality teams, with the continuation of the VCS lead organisation role, but with an initial 35 Early Help workers to be recruited by Birmingham Children's Trust, that are due to start in February 2021, in three of the ten localities.

The major success in the locality based Early Help support available in 2020 was as a result from the development of a network of VCS organisations in each locality, supported by the community grants, programme. Since April 2020, 6,500 families have received locality Early Help support, with an average of 515 new connections per month⁸.



Financially, the cost of funding 10 VCS lead organisations in 2020 was approximately £700,000, although it was noted that many of the VCS lead organisations repurposed existing staff to support the locality Early Help family support work.

The emergency funding was £1.07m for the resilience fund, and £0.8m for the community grants programme. A further emergency food fund was agreed in November 2020 and is supporting families to the end of the financial year – current value £0.15m.

iii. Benefits and impact so far

- Resilience Fund supported **7000 families** with an average value of £133. These were some of the most vulnerable families in Birmingham, requiring emergency help to get through the challenges of COVID-19 lockdown. Evidence suggests the fund succeeded in reaching people most in need: recipients resided in the most deprived areas of the city⁹, and many had characteristics that suggest a higher level of financial need including single parents, parents with multiple dependents, people in receipt of benefits, women that have recently fled domestic abuse¹⁰. The map on the (top) left, below plots the postcodes of resilience fund recipients against level of deprivation during the initial onset of the pandemic: the most deprived areas are the darkest in colour. The densest clusters of postcodes are found in the most deprived areas of the city.
- Locality teams supported **6,500 families**, for example, connecting families to support networks in their community such as foodbanks, coordinating multi-agency support to families. The most frequent reasons for recent connections are financial / housing / employment / training needs (47%), health / emotional

⁸ Note: Average number of new connections excludes outliers (June and November 2020). Reason for unusually high number of connections during June 2020 is associated with the bulk referral of a list of 441 families by BCT during that month.

⁹ Source: BVSC grants awarded data (April-Sept 2020): comparison of volume of highly deprived areas (LSOAs) and amount of funding invested by locality found localities have received a level of funding broadly in line with deprivation levels (+/- 6 percentage points)

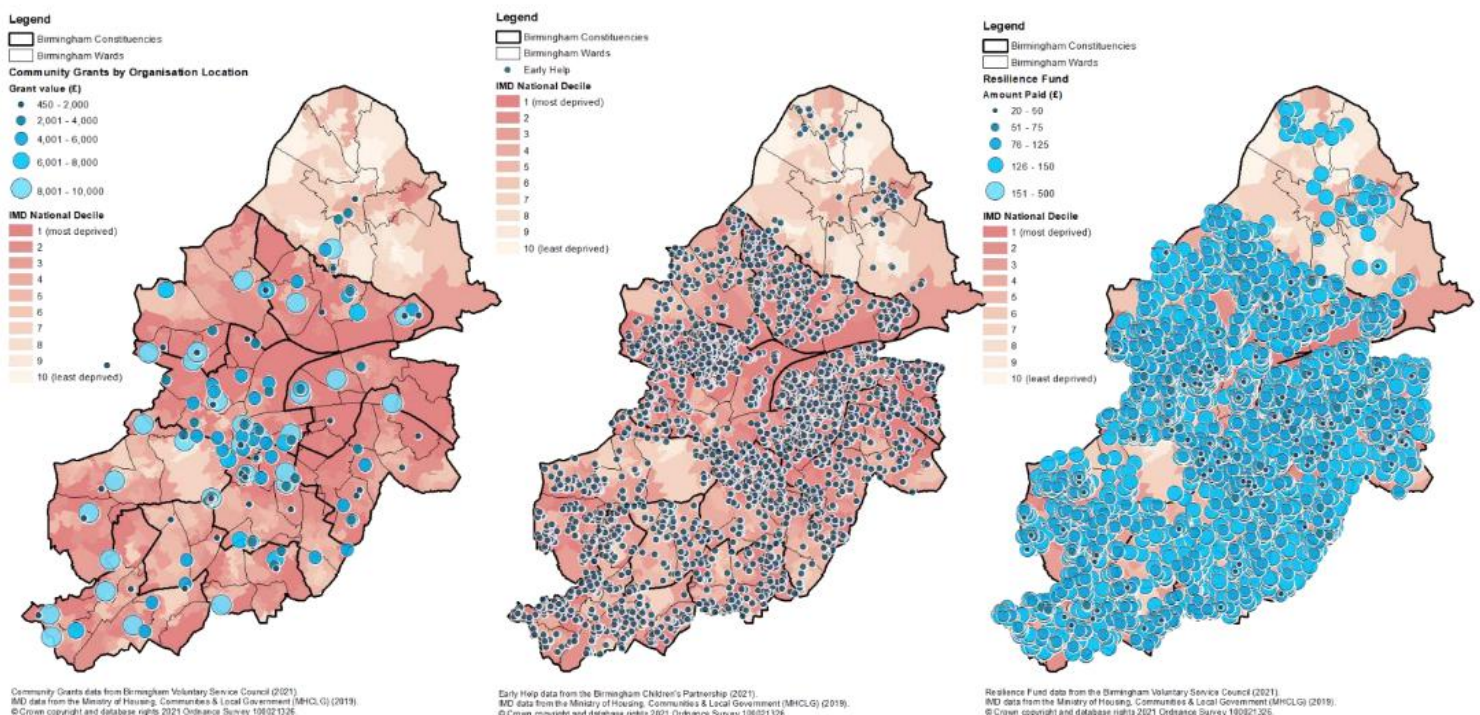
¹⁰ Source: Birmingham Children's Partnership (July 2020) COVID-19 Emergency Resilience Fund: Evaluation Report

wellbeing needs (36%), children & young people who need help (25%), domestic abuse related needs (15%), education related needs (14%), and risk of homelessness (8%). The map on the right, below plots the postcodes of households that have been in receipt of early help support against level of deprivation during the initial onset of the pandemic: the most deprived areas are the darkest in colour. The densest clusters of postcodes are found in the most deprived areas of the city.

- **700 parents, carers and grandparents** have already signed up for online parenting support services.
- An emergency food and fuel grant scheme aimed at those families experiencing the most challenging circumstances during the pandemic was launched in November 2020. Via the locality Early Help service, **600 families** have so far received up to £100 for food and fuel.
- **162 voluntary and community sector services** received a community grant, (with over 8000 families supported and some 33,000 activity packs distributed) enabling them to deliver much-needed support to children and families during the pandemic. Interventions have included food delivery, activity and well-being packs, advice and guidance, and leisure, training activities. The map on the (bottom) left, below plots the postcodes of community grant recipients against level of deprivation during the initial onset of the pandemic: the most deprived areas are the darkest in colour. Investment is concentrated in the most deprived areas of the city.
- The impact of the work is difficult to quantify at this early stage. We have now established **outcome tracking** (aligned to the Think Family programme) and **Outcomes Star measurements** in the ECINS case management system that will enable performance management of localities. Birmingham Children's Trust and the Department for Education noted that the Children's & Adults Social Services (CASS) front door was less busy than anticipated when schools returned in September 2020.



Maps showing the alignment of support from locality early help with the index of multiple deprivation.



iv. Future plan

- To develop the locality teams with the continuation of the VCS lead role and a physical presence in each locality
- To support the capacity of locality teams with a further recruitment of BCT Early Help workers to make c. 90 in total across nine of the ten localities
- To support the Northfield locality with an extension of the 'Pathfinder approach' working closely with school and locality support
- To continue to build a multi-agency locality support team- with dedicated links to Autism service, mental health services, police, SEND and inclusion services
- To develop systems and processes so that there is a clear Early Help offer to families affected by domestic abuse, in temporary accommodation, mental health concerns, Autism and ADHD

v. Future benefits and impact

The benefit of committing to this investment is early and timely input for around 2000 families with additional needs, and an estimate of 20,000 families with universal and universal plus needs per year. This level of support will reduce the need for cases being escalated to statutory services. Over time there will be improved outcomes for families in areas such as mental health and wellbeing, school attendance, domestic abuse, safeguarding, drug and alcohol misuse, youth offending and speech and language therapy. Longer term there will be a reduction in demand for all members of Birmingham Children's Partnership which will be assessed through the evaluation.

What will be the impact benefits in 2021 and beyond?

Based on the work in the last nine months, the original figure of 1900 families supported by a core team of family support professionals is seen to be a significant under-estimate. There are a very large number of families in our communities that need practical help and support and where connections to other services are needed. There is also a need to help universal services (VCS, schools, early years settings, to take a lead role with Early Help and family support).

If we can set a goal to end poverty by 2040. We want there to be no need for food banks. There is a lot of poverty at the moment. You can see a lot of homeless people in the city centre in particular.

Female, Care Leaver, age 17

Metrics, Benefits expected in 2021/22:

- Current emergency food and fuel support for families to continue for the remainder of 20/21 – estimate of 120 families per week.
- Community based support for families at universal and universal plus level – 20,000
- Longer term support for children with additional needs – 2,000
- Greater training and support for universal services in understanding the local neighbourhood community-based support.
- Links to NHS primary care – social prescribing, and social prescribing link workers
- Links to NNS prevention and support networks to build broad family support across the age range.
- Greater community capacity with targeted commissioning of community grants at a locality level.

vi. Milestones

- 26 FTE new Early Help workers (BCT recruited) start in three localities – March 2021
- Advertising for additional Early Help workforce starts (45 FTE) – March 2021
- Deployment for additional staff in remaining 6 localities – July 2021
- Multi agency named staff linked to schools and localities build a large virtual locality Early Help team – April 21 onwards

Hodge Hill Community Grant Case Study – Alice Bath, Locality Lead

In April 2020, St Margaret's trust made an application to Hodge Hill Early Help Locality, requesting the sum of £8,541.00 of community grant funding, to support with the development of an innovative project, which would be an extension of their successful gardening project. They also pledged to integrate another popular Hubb activity into this project, their popular 'cook together eat together' group, by running zoom cook along sessions, provided the ingredients for these sessions to people who sign up in advance.

In October I visited the Unity Hubb allotment project, where I met with the centre manager and 15 members of the community.

There was representation from various cultural heritages, gender and age. The atmosphere within the group felt uplifting and positive. Lots of chat and laughter reciprocated amongst the group members. They welcomed me and was interested to hear about the Early Help agenda. But more importantly each person whom I spoke with openly shared their story with me. The women that I spoke with highlighted the prevalence of complex mental health issues, which was a common feature for all within the group.

The complexities ranged from a group member experiencing long standing issues with bi-polar, which took her down a dark path where she openly spoke about attempting to take her own life. Another member, also shared with me her health needs and the added layer of vulnerability which required her to be in the shielding group during lockdown, which exasperated her mental health and impacted hugely on her becoming isolated and withdrawn. Another lady spoke about her treatment which she was receiving for cancer, and that being shielded also impacted on her mental wellbeing.

So, the development of the allotment project had been a real life line, and that without it they would they all stated that they did not know where they would have been or what would have happened to them. Connecting with nature also was referenced, which had added benefits, as they all felt that being outdoors provided them with an uplift, as for many home was a lonely place.

As I continued to consult with the group on how they would like their community to be, as well as identifying any gaps in support services. The whole group collectively shared that they would like an emphasis on wellbeing and exercise. Many of the women were from Asian backgrounds, where they identified that culturally they felt that they could not just join a gym. So, thought needs to be given around cultural sensitivity. Groups that were inclusive, also was an important feature, where they felt safe and not judged.

vii. Budget

Planned Investment	Project Costs	Provider	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Proposal	Team Managers GR6 (x3) Phase 1	BCT	◆ 1	0.190	0.190	0.190	0.190	0.762
	Business support GR3 (x2.5) Phase 1	BCT	◆ 1	0.074	0.074	0.074	0.074	0.294
	Early Help coordinators GR4 (x4) Phase 1	BCT	◆ 1	0.163	0.163	0.163	0.163	0.652
	Early Help professionals GR4 (x30) Phase 1	BCT	◆ 1	1.221	1.221	1.221	1.221	4.886
	Team Managers GR6 (x6) Phase 2	BCT	▲ 2	0.286	0.381	0.381	0.381	1.428
	Early Help professionals GR4 (x50) Phase 2	BCT	▲ 2	1.527	2.036	2.036	2.036	7.633
	Business support GR3 (x6.5) Phase 2	BCT	▲ 2	0.143	0.191	0.191	0.191	0.715
	Locality Lead and office support (x10) (c. 30 FTE)	BVSC	◆ 1	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	4.000
	TOTAL			4.604	5.255	5.255	5.255	20.370
	BVSC Admin and Leadership costs at GR6		◆ 1	0.063	0.063	0.063	0.063	0.254
Non Salary Budget	IT Expenses							
	Office and other supplies	37 staff:	◆ 1	0.056	0.074	0.074	0.074	0.278
	Training	53 staff:	▲ 2	0.081	0.081	0.081	0.081	0.324
	Accommodation							
Other Costs	Miscellaneous							
	Interpretation services		◆ 1	0.047	0.047	0.047	0.047	0.188
	Online parenting courses - Solihull Approach		◆ 1	0.016	0.016	0.016	0.016	0.064
Total costs:	TOTAL			4.867	5.537	5.537	5.537	21.477

Business Benefits	Activity	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Phase 1: Future Demand Reduction: BCT		◆ 1	1.317	2.633	2.633	2.633	9.217
Phase 1: Future Demand Reduction: SEND		◆ 1	0.750	0.750	0.750	0.750	3.000
Phase 2: Future Demand Reduction: BCT		▲ 2	0.975	5.267	5.267	5.267	16.775
Phase 2: Future Demand Reduction: SEND		▲ 2	0.938	1.250	1.250	1.250	4.688
			3.979	9.900	9.900	9.900	33.679

Key Assumptions

Reduced demand for Education, Health and Care Plans because families are receiving earlier support (aligned to the SEND model of early help and graduated response)

BCC £2.0m non-cashable saving is based on conservative demand reduction of 2.5% of SEND £80m

Reduced social care demand and increased payment by results from the MHCLG Troubled Families programme

Reduction in MH referrals to Forward Thinking Birmingham (FTB) and Tier 3 and 4 (CAHMS) health services.

BCT £7.9m non-cashable saving is based on reducing a forecast demand of 180 placements at an average placement cost across all placement types of £843 per week. Part year impact assumed from 2021/22. BCT savings are accounted for in the contract with

Split of savings for Phase 1 and Phase 2 is based on number of localities with BCT early help teams

Grade 6 (midpoint) including on costs £63,475 BCT

Grade 4 (midpoint) including on costs £40,750 BCT

Grade 3 (midpoint) including on costs £29,400 BCT

On costs are 27% (CCG), 30.2% (BCT), 44% (BCC)

Non-Salary Budget based on BCT average of £1,500 per post.

Interpretation services – figure is based on current actual costs provided by finance on predicted costs for Family Support work for 15

Implementation of Phase 1 is from February 2021, Implementation of Phase 2 is from July 2021

Chapter Two – Schools, Further Education and Nurseries

i. Summary

Schools, nurseries and further education settings are critical to many of the outcomes for children and families. We therefore need to work closely in partnership with headteachers, designated safeguarding leads, and all teachers and support staff across the city. Many of the overarching changes such as locality working, new case management and the team around the school are specifically to help develop those personal relationships and connection between teachers and Birmingham Children's Partners.

Looking at other local areas such as Lancashire, Darlington, Peterborough and Kent we can see the transformative improvement that comes from a close relationship with schools – improving confidence among teaching staff to support families whole needs and reducing demand to social care and other acute services. We will also extend this relationship to nurseries including Private, Voluntary and Independent (PVI) nurseries which can sometimes be overlooked but have an equally important place in a child's development and Early Help.

We are putting in place a new offer from the public sector which aggregates the things we do that help education settings to support their children and improve attainment. We will establish named professionals (e.g. family support, SEND and Inclusion, social care, speech and language therapy) linked specifically to each setting. More data will be shared with schools to show case management and population information at the school level. A new case management system will be offered to schools so we can share case information about children and families, provide support to schools on their work with specific children, build confidence and quality assure practice.

The benefits of these changes are closely linked with locality working and community connections — building capacity across the Early Help system and relationships between all partners who are vital to outcomes for Birmingham families. Both the volume of support and the quality will significantly improve, leading to better outcomes for families, and therefore a reduction in the volume of support needed in our acute services so we can continue to fund Early Help.

The team around a school model is well established and part of the national direction of travel. As previously noted, as part of its Troubled Families Programme, East Kent ran a pilot which placed integrated social care and Early Help teams within high need, high referring schools. Teams, which were either physically or virtually linked with schools, were available to support school staff to understand and manage risk, and also identify relevant support for families. Over the course of a year, overall demand for social care in East Kent reduced by 22%, and for the schools involved, families requiring social care support reduced by three quarters¹¹.



¹¹ Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (2019) Building Resilient Families: Third annual report of the Troubled Families Programme 2018-19, p.33

ii. Progress so far

- Increasingly schools have been working with locality Early Help teams, asking for community support for families, linking to practical help, and advice as well as family, mental health and domestic abuse support.
- Community Connectors (20 FTE) are linking with schools and a programme of training on the neighbourhood support for families is developing and will be in place by March 2021
- Birmingham Children's Trust – Early Help coordinators are liaising with schools and have delivered over 50 training sessions for schools on how Early Help is working.
- BCC SEND and Inclusion directorate have identified a school lead link person to support the profile of Early Help linking with schools, and Birmingham Education Partnership (BEP) have recruited extra staff to support the engagement with schools, linking to Early Help.
- The *team around the school* – named professional for every setting will be completed in February 2021.
- The framework of every school having an 'offer and ask' so that they can be full part of an integrated Early Help system is under development with BCC and BEP is starting that work in January 2021.
- Schools are already familiar with using the new Family Connect Forms, and the roll out of the ECINS Early Help case management system will continue.

iii. Benefit and impact so far

- Thousands of families have received either up to £150 COVID-19 resilience grants (spring and summer) or emergency food and fuel payments (winter) – from needs identified by schools, through the use of the family connect form.
- BCT Early Help staff and VCS leads have led training in over 20% of schools.
- Birmingham Digital partnership and Early Help locality teams have supported over 100 vulnerable families in accessing new IT equipment.
- The roll out of the interim Early Help case management system, initially with each of the ten locality teams, and with BCT staff, and some Birmingham Forward Steps (BFS) staff, has facilitated better case management for these core teams.

iv. Future plan

- During 2021 all schools will have a 1:1 meeting with the VCS locality lead, Community Connectors and BCT staff.
- All schools will know named professionals for their setting from social care, health, the voluntary sector and other professionals as appropriate to their setting.
- Training will be in place for all schools to both develop effective links with Early Help support programmes, and to develop the range of Early Help work in the school.
- Two full time roles – Senior school Early Help leads / one based in BCC Send and Inclusion, and one in Birmingham Education Partnership will be recruited. These roles will develop a compelling *offer* on behalf of the public sector (police, health, council, etc), and an *ask* of schools for how we want them to support Early Help across services.
- An options appraisal will take place to discern the best long-term solution for a common Early Help case management system.

- A core ECINS/ long term case management support team will be developed to monitor and improve the quality of case recording and in being able to develop sophisticated reports on key aspects of how the system across agencies is working. Team of five FTE staff, budget £210k.
- Data sharing of the needs of families across partners will continue to develop, and include families in temporary accommodation, DA, exclusions, Early Help support, mental health, and will support better targeting of vulnerable families.
- A core team of data sharing/ identifying vulnerable families' team will be recruited, to lead on the development of an intelligent Early Help system.
- The developing relationship, and partnership with schools will create both greater capacity and quality of family support; this is difficult to quantify but will be 1000's of families a year.

v. Future benefits and impact

- Efficient data sharing between education, health and care professionals using new case management system, reducing handovers and referrals, and increasing the speed of response to support children and families.
- Improved quality of Early Help case work across the education sector through the case management system, visibility of case work, team around the school, training, clear guidance in the Early Help handbook, confidence building of teaching professionals, and quality assurance of cases leading to a significant improvement in outcomes for children and families as measured by outcomes star and outcome tracking.
- Reduction in demand for social care as measured by case load and referrals to the CASS.
- 1800 parents, carers and grandparents to be supported through online parenting courses
- All primary, secondary, special, PRU and further education schools to be trained by the Community Connect service so schools are connecting vulnerable families into local community resources.

vi. Milestones

- *Team around the school* model rolled out by April 2021
- Training for all schools in place by September 2021
- 450 school 1:1 meetings completed by April 2022
- Case management roll-out to all schools by April 2022
- Schools trained by Community Connectors by April 2023

Early Help Supporting Education Choices in Yardley

Young person who would've been taking GCSEs this year and looking to enter post-16 education had been missed by school in terms of supporting transition. Had been working with school's career officer to support in identifying next steps/courses post school due to additional needs.

Since lockdown had begun they hadn't had any contact from schools career officer and hadn't applied for any post-16 provision. Through online sessions, we were able to identify a range of courses they may be interested in and supported young person and family through process of contacting colleges and with application. Signposted young person to partner organisation to support with college interview prep, and young person was accepted onto the course of their choice.

vii. Budget

Planned Investment	Project Costs	Provider	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Proposal	Engagement Managers (2 x head of service)	BCC / BEP	3	0.159	0.159	0.159	0.159	0.636
	Data Sharing Lead (1 x grade 6)	BCC PH	3	0.054	0.072	0.072	0.072	0.271
	Analysts for data sharing (3 x grade 5)	BCC PH	3	0.130	0.173	0.173	0.173	0.648
	Technical Support for Case Management (1 x grade 6)	BCT	3	0.048	0.063	0.063	0.063	0.238
	Manager for case management support (1 x grade 6)	BCT	2	0.048	0.063	0.063	0.063	0.238
	Family Support for Case Management (3 x grade 4)	BCT	2	0.107	0.143	0.143	0.143	0.534
	TOTAL			0.545	0.674	0.674	0.674	2.566
Non Salary Budget:	IT for staff (priority 2)		2	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.032
	IT for staff (priority 3)		3	0.036	0.042	0.042	0.042	0.164
	ECINS licence		1	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.080
	Purchase / development and licences for early help case manage		3	0.700	0.120	0.120	0.120	1.060
	CYP database architecture development		3	0.150	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.150
Total costs:	TOTAL			1.459	0.864	0.864	0.864	4.051

Business Benefits	Activity	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
	Accounted for in Early Help - Locality Teams.		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000

Key Assumptions

Head of Service Grade 7 (midpoint) including on costs £79,444
 Senior family support officers (midpoint) including on costs £38,120
 On costs are 27% (CCG), 30.2% (BCT), 44% (BCC)
 Concurrent licence costs is £680; additional user cost is £150
 BCC IT and accommodation costs etc are 10% salary
 BCC IT and accommodation costs etc are £2k per person
 Grade 6 (midpoint) including on costs £63,475 BCT
 Grade 4 (midpoint) including on costs £40,750 BCT
 Grade 3 (midpoint) including on costs £29,400 BCT
 Grade 6 (midpoint) including on costs BCC £72,377
 Grade 5 (midpoint) including on costs BCC £57,627
 Implementation of Engagement Managers is from April 2021, all other roles from July 2021

Chapter Three – Community

i. Summary

This section includes the Community Connector service, social prescribing, family group conferencing in the community and a community grants programme to build social capital.

The Community Connectors project aims to develop a model that connects vulnerable individuals and families to organisations that can help them and support them in difficult times and in the long term, building social capacity and reducing the need for acute services and state intervention through early intervention in the community.

To deliver the desired outcomes a locality-based Community Support structure (building on the locality delivery model) needs to be implemented, and social prescribing will be extended from adults to children and family services. Community Connectors would know what services and support is available in the community, helping professionals understand not just what available but also how vulnerable families and individuals can access the available support and services.

To increase capacity in the community, funding schemes would be run through grant giving to community groups to support local initiatives that increase resilience and improve outcomes of local vulnerable families. An innovative model of a Community Family Group Conferencing Team will also be implemented, taking family conferences to the community setting at the beginning of a problem developing, reducing the likelihood of individuals or families coming into the system. This model builds on work in Camden and Durham to develop community capacity, and the ability of local leaders and families to solve their own problems without direct state intervention. Camden's recent analysis found that 79% of families who have had an Early Help Family Group Conference remained free from further Early Help or social work intervention within 12 months of closure. The percentage was similar (83%) for those families receiving formal Early Help casework¹².

Ten localities

Sutton Coldfield Broadly a well-resourced area with low levels of deprivation in comparison with the rest of the city, one estate Falcon Lodge where need is higher. High level of adopted children. Emotional and mental health issues also a concern. Large volunteer base and faith groups.

Perry Barr Many newly arrived communities including Romanian, Polish, African, Afghan and Iraqi. High transient population. Houses with more than one family, informal arrangements. High levels of domestic abuse and poverty. Strong food networks and faith based community spaces.

Ladywood Significantly young and diverse population with 75% BAME and many new arrivals. Ladywood includes the city centre and is the second most deprived – unemployment and debt are key issues. Strong community links and many voluntary and community groups applying for grants to support local families.

Edgbaston Wide disparity but with poor estates and wards in the West, and large number of families in temporary accommodation on the Hagley road. Good links with churches but no mosques. Partnerships are well developed.

Northfield Long term area of high need compounded Rover factory closure. Digital poverty, higher needs highlighted by IDACI index. Families have low expectations. Some concern about racism, broadly white population with small groups of BAME communities. Northfield community partnership supporting a large number of families.

Erdington Mid-ranking in terms of deprivation. Police 'impact area'. Regeneration in parts but family needs remain high, hidden issues even if housing looks good. Mental health a concern and Kooth is popular. Established partnerships and strong youth offer.

Hodge Hill The most deprived locality in the city, and not just in particular wards. Huge diversity in the West of the area, predominately white working class in the East of the locality. Families won't travel across the locality. Concerns about honour-based violence. Other concerns about violence and anti-social behaviour.

Yardley Mid-ranking in terms of Birmingham deprivation, but high when compared nationally. Concerns about domestic abuse, sexual exploitation, parenting neglect, with diverse communities. Need to build links with grass-roots groups.

Hall Green Broadly high need in North of locality, diverse community, and wealthier in South with need more hidden. Infant mortality and SEND issues a concern. LGBTQ issues and barriers. Strong Islamic organisations in the area, good outreach through Unity FM.

Selly Oak Mixed locality, Bournville wealthier but Druids Health and Billesley with high needs. Some estates with significant needs, generations of unemployment. Low confidence, trust, not asking for help. Youth crime a concern. Mental health also of concern locally with people not accessing services. Strong links between Malachi and schools. Some links to churches and Jewish community.



¹² <https://www.eif.org.uk/resource/family-group-conferencing-camden> [Accessed 02.20]

In Durham there is a similar Community Connector service training professional in what is available in the community to support families. 90% of family support plans in Durham have something from the community, which is helping that family, and will continue to be there when services step-down, improving resilience and reducing demand to acute services.

Furthermore, there is evidence to suggest investment in community-based support structures represents good value for money; for example, in their evaluation of local approaches to transforming adult social care, National Development Team for Inclusion (2017) found that for every £1 spent on community programmes in the first year of delivery, there is a return of £2.22 in non-cashable savings. The report is based on community led support evaluation in Denbighshire, Derby, Doncaster, East Renfrewshire, Leeds, Scottish Borders, Shropshire, Somerset and South Ayrshire¹³.

ii. Progress so far

The development of ten VCS lead organisations responsible for creating an Early Help system, and team in each locality has developed strongly. During lockdown's one and two there was a remarkable degree of mobilisation of social capital, community support for families with strong VCS networks emerging and strengthening.

During the year each locality has developed a network of VCS and public sector organisations, and briefings, webinars and training has been developed on a locality structure. The networks are different in each locality but are supported through social media channels, newsletters, stakeholder meetings and the level of engagement in high.

The community grants programme funded in 2020 by emergency COVID-19 BCC funding, was facilitated and administered by each locality with the support of Birmingham Voluntary Services Council. Over 300 grant applications were received and 162 approved, creating both a network of COVID-19 support in each locality and impacting on 8300 families receiving practical and family support. We purposefully created a feedback loop between the locality leads and the community groups, this led to more connections between loops, and ensured local priorities and needs were met by the new social capital. Through the 162 community grants we distributed 33,000 activity packs, 8,400 IAG or counselling sessions, and 1,300 physical, health and wellbeing activities.

The creation of 20 Community Connector posts, accelerated and developed the community investment that was already underway in the first half of the year. The Community Connectors are now well embedded in the community, linking well with Birmingham Forward Steps (BFS), Primary Care Network (PCN) and Neighbourhood Network Schemes (NNS) community-based programmes, mapping VCS support in each neighbourhood, and increasingly training and developing professionals to understand what is available locally.

iii. Benefits and impact so far

- 7200 grants or emergency payment for families experiencing hardship issues.
- 6500 families connected to locality-based support.
- 3000 families in temporary accommodation linked to their locality Early Help team.
- Many families in B&B accommodation receiving an outreach visit or practical help.
- VSC lead organisation linking together locally and developing new projects, and greater synergy.
- Families being signposted by GP's to social prescribing link workers who are then working closely with Community Connectors to link families to local support.

¹³ National Development Team for Inclusion (2017) What works in Community Led Support?

- Thousands of links made by Community Connectors to voluntary, community and faith organisations, and hundreds of conversations and training sessions supporting professionals, delivered by Community Connectors.

iv. Future plan

- Develop a 2021 community grants programme, to further develop the capacity of community support, particularly at a neighbourhood level and where possible linking with community grants programmes that are part of the adult neighbourhood network Early Help programme.
- Appoint a community grant facilitator post in BVSC to help community groups to develop, bid for funding and connect to each other (there are 50 grants programmes in the city which are hard to navigate, and Birmingham historically brings in less than our fair share of national grants).
- To further extend the workforce development elements of the work of Community Connectors, and VCS lead organisations, to train 50,000, professionals in the city about the support available from the VCS and faith sector.
- To establish a community family group conferencing project and team of two staff, to facilitate community and family solutions to concerns.
- Build a strong joined up approach across all Primary Care Networks, linking social prescribing and locality children and family support teams, building on the current pilot schemes.

v. Future benefits and impact

- As more and more families and young people are connected to universal, and recreational activities and neighbourhood communities they will become more resilient and more able to manage the challenges in their lives.
- Two hundred community organisations to receive a community grant average value of £4000 to develop community-based family support programmes, and significantly enhance the capacity of community and neighbourhood support for families.
- 5000 children and families supported by the 2021 community grants programme, (estimate)
- 3000 families joined up with community support as a result of joint working with social prescribing link workers,
- In 2021, 20 families will be supported with a community-based family group conferencing pilot in two of the localities, working in particular with community organisations.
- Assuming an ROI of £2.22 for every £1, in 2021/22 this equates to £4.04 million costs avoided and a total of £12.98 million by 2024/25.

vi. Milestones

- All schools to have received Community Connector training by December 2021
- 25,000 professionals to receive Community Connector training by April 2022
- Community grants to be distributed by Summer 2021
- Community grant facilitator to be recruited by Summer 2021
- 20 families to have been part of a pilot community family group conferencing project by April 2022

vii. Budget

Planned Investment	Project Costs	Provider	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Proposal	Community Connector service	BVSC	1	1.000	1.000	0.500	0.000	2.500
	Family Group Conferencing (2 x GR4)	BCT	3	0.061	0.082	0.041	0.000	0.183
	TOTAL			1.061	1.082	0.541	0.000	2.683
Non Salary Budget:	Grants to the Community (inc administration)	BVSC	3	0.752	0.737	0.737	0.737	2.962
	Community grant support role (GR6)	BVSC	3	0.048	0.063	0.063	0.063	0.238
Total costs:	TOTAL			1.861	1.882	1.341	0.800	5.883

Business Benefits	Activity	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Reduction in need for state intervention (non-cashable)		1	4.132	4.177	2.976	1.776	13.061

Key Assumptions

Community Family Conference Coordinators Gr4 (midpoint) including on costs £39,345

On costs are 27% (CCG), 30.2% (BCT), 44% (BCC)

Grade 6 (midpoint) including on costs £63,475 BCC

Grade 4 (midpoint) including on costs £40,750 BCT

Estimated fiscal benefit due to gross reduction in service use among families one year after intervention is £2.22 for every £1 spent.
www.ndti.org.uk/resources/what-works-in-community-led-support

Implementation of FGC and Community Grant role from July 2021

Early Help supporting homeless Mother in Perry Barr

Kate was referred in by her family support worker. Kate and her 4 year old son Ben are currently homeless. Kate and Ben have had numerous house moves over the last few months. Having first moved to a crisis centre after fleeing domestic violence, they have lived with various family members.

Kate is due to move into a council property on the coming weeks but in the meantime is living in a 2 bedroom flat with her sister and their family. We made up an activity pack especially for Ben to make him feel special and give him his own belongings. We also put together some self care items for Kate too. In addition to this, we created a pack for Kate's sister and her family who have taken in Kate and Ben during this extremely difficult time.

Chapter Four – Mental health and wellbeing

i. Summary

Mental health support is critical both for the effect on children and young people's lives, and because poor mental health is a driver of demand to all BCP partners. COVID-19 has had a particularly strong effect on children and young people's mental health, as evidenced by the education survey conducted by the Youth City Board, the BCP engagement work, and national studies¹⁴.

National data suggests that some 23% of children and young people will have a mental health need. NHS investment is being prioritised so that a proportion (between a third and a half) of those young people will get help by 2024. In Birmingham it is estimated that the shortfall in the capacity of the support in the city is in the order of 30,000 children and young people per year, with Forward Thinking Birmingham receiving some 20,000 referrals a year but signposting most of those referrals back to community-based support. Therefore, the priority of increasing the capacity of schools, digital support, and community-based support for the mental and emotional health of young people in the city is based on this level of unmet need.

The proposal makes the case for investment in three key elements of a broader city-wide Early Help Mental Health and well-being offer, with the aim of significantly increasing the direct support for children and young people in schools and local community settings. The investment is complimentary to and will be aligned with the work of SEND and Inclusion services, Forward Thinking Birmingham and Birmingham Education Partnership.

- Expansion of support to all schools with a 'Whole School Approach' building resilience programme
- Emotional Wellbeing offer to Schools as part of the Early Help locality model
- A digital online website and online Counselling, Advice and Guidance offer

Because of my mental illnesses it is impossible for me to work or study at the moment. It is a struggle to look after myself and keep myself safe every day.

This investment will build capacity to deliver Early Help support which best fits the needs of individual schools and local communities, and where possible the delivery team will be based in localities. The benefits of this investment will be better and earlier support to children currently not accessing support for emotional or mental health needs at the earliest point because we are strengthening the capacity of schools to support their pupils and adding other direct services. Early Help for mental health needs will meet the latent need in society and is expected to reduce future demand on mental health services, social care and SEND.

Indeed, evidence points to a gap between need and provision: the NHS is on track to treat only around a third of those with significant mental health needs by 2021¹⁵. Moreover, the Children and Young People's Mental Health Coalition highlighted that 'being born into poverty puts children at greater risk of mental health problems and, for many, this will lead to negative consequences through their lives'¹⁶. This indicates that Birmingham is likely to have

¹⁴ <https://files.digital.nhs.uk/AF/AECD6B/mhcpy 2020 rep v2.pdf> [Accessed 04.02.21];

www.princes-trust.org.uk/about-the-trust/news-views/tesco-youth-index-2021 [Accessed 09.02.21]

¹⁵ Children's Commissioner (2018) Children's mental health briefing, p.10

¹⁶ Cited in: BSoL CCG (October 2019) Birmingham Children and Young People's Mental Health and Wellbeing Refresh Local Transformation Plan 2020/21

large numbers of children and young people with mental health needs, given that 41% of children are estimated to live in poverty in the city¹⁷ (before COVID-19).

The overall Mental Health proposal will ensure young people are getting support as soon as possible, increase access to Information, Advice and Guidance, self-help, peer support, improving the emotional resilience of school children through the delivery of evidenced based interventions as well as children and young people receiving support from professionals at the right time. We anticipate 30,000+ children receiving support from the website, 400 school leaders trained, 2,000 more young people supported in school programmes, and long-term a reduction in demand to mental health services as well as policing, SEND and social care.



ii. Progress so far

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic the Kooth mental health and emotional health on-line support service was purchased to support all young people aged 11-25 in Birmingham and went live in April 2020. During the last nine months over 5000 young people have registered for the service and the number are increasing all the time.

In September the partnership established a mental health design team that developed through a consultative process a specification for the expansion of the NewStart whole school approach into all schools in the city, building on the support currently for 60 secondary and 15 primary schools.

The design team also developed a specification for the expansion of the STICK service (STICK stands for Screening, Training, Intervention, Consultation and Knowledge) that is part of Forward Thinking Birmingham partnership. The expansion will ensure that a member of staff from the STICK team is part of the ten locality Early Help teams and is able to provide consultancy support to staff, and to respond to initial concerns for a young person.

The design team was also able to oversee an alignment of the different school support offers that are available from SEND and Inclusion teams, from FTB and from NewStart, and as mobilisation of new services and capacity happens this process of alignment will continue. The outcome of this work will be a single page mental health offer for each school, and all services supporting school Well-being networks.

There has been preliminary work with groups of young people, and a large scale survey of young people's priorities and concerns, that will support in time the development of a new children and young people's website. The current work has supported the development of a vision for the city, with over 4000 young people contributing their ideas and priorities to a city wide survey.

iii. Benefits and impact so far

- 5000 young people registered with Kooth
- In December 2020 alone, Kooth users sent 2130 messages, had 240 therapeutic chat sessions, viewed articles 750 times, and accessed forums 3390 times.

¹⁷ <http://www.endchildpoverty.org.uk/poverty-in-your-area-2019/> [Accessed 24/01/20]

iv. Future plan

- The expansion of the NewStart whole school approach will be achieved during the academic year 2021/22 and will consist of the expansion of a team of 'Strategic Well-Being leads. These staff and specialist trainers will deliver training for Senior leads for Well-being in each school (310 primary schools, 90 secondary schools, special and independent schools). The support for schools will also include training for 1000 pastoral care staff in addition to the 400+, senior leads for wellbeing, and will help each school undertake an audit of their current emotional health and well-being support for the whole school community, staff, pupils, parents. The audit work will lead to school level plans, and priorities, that will also be networked (Wellbeing Networks) across schools to maximise learning and resources.
- The expansion of the Screening, Training, Intervention, Consultation and Knowledge (STICK) team – will support the capacity and training of the locality Early Help teams. The STICK staff will be part of the operational support to families who are seeking support, and staff will offer training and consultation to each locality, and well as assessing pupil needs at an earlier stage in schools and community settings.
- Kooth as a powerful and sophisticated on-line platform (see case study) offers young people a broad range of anonymous support including:
 - Moderated articles and stories from other young people
 - Chat rooms that are moderated where young people can interact
 - Information about mental health concerns and conditions
 - Direct support from an on-line counsellor.
- Mental Health and Emotional Health is and is likely to continue to be a high-level concern for partners, and a priority for NHS and local authority commissioners. There will be a continuing need to bring partners together to create simple and easy access to a wide range of support that is integrated and joined up behind whatever is the 'front door'. To support this work a Mental Health design team will be formed in 2021 to ensure comprehensive support to young people and the best use of current and new resources.

v. Future benefits and impact

- NewStart will deliver training for 1000 pastoral care staff, and over 400 'Senior leads for well-being'.
- NewStart will deliver over school-based support to over 4000 young people by 2022, and an additional 2000 young people by 2023.
- Schools will be able to deliver a consistent approach to both identifying young people who are vulnerable to mental ill-health, and a graduated response to supporting pupil's mental health and well-being needs.
- The quality of support for young people and the understanding of need will also lead to better signposting, and interagency work to support pupils.
- Kooth will continue to be a key part of the universal offer to the city's young people. 250,000 young people aged 11-25 eligible to access Kooth, and we expect 10% of this number e.g. 30,000 to be registered by 2023.
- STICK services will deliver over 100 training sessions to locality-based staff and services in a year, and over 2000 assessments and early interventions, alongside locality based Early Help staff.
- The development of a complementary young people's offer website, alongside the current local offer website, will pull together a range of information so that young people have one place they can go to get information and support.
- Over time the enhanced and increasingly helpful support and culture within schools, and the coherent offer from the Council, NHS, BEP and VCS, will mean that at least an additional 6000 young people will be supported each year and over 25,000 young people accessing digital support, will have a major impact on resilience of young people. This will lead to reduced pressure on specialist services, and earlier support (less trauma) for young people themselves.

vi. Milestones

- Confirm service level agreements for NewStart and STICK by March 2021
- Recommission Kooth by April 2021
- Increase staffing for the STICK Team by June 2021
- Expand the NewStart programme from 80 schools to 450 by September 2021
- Develop the school and community mental health and emotional health offer by September 2021
- Develop a young person's section of the local offer website, led by young people, by September 2021
- Spin-off the young person's section of the local offer website into a sister site, by April 2022

vii. Budget

Planned Investment	Project Costs	Provider	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Proposal	New Start Programme Officers and Trainers	BEP	▲ 2	0.340	0.453	0.453	0.000	1.246
	School Facing EWB (STICK)	CCG	◆ 1	0.543	0.543	0.543	0.543	2.173
	TOTAL			0.883	0.996	0.996	0.543	3.418
Non Salary Budget:	Online Counselling - Kooth		◆ 1	0.400	0.400	0.400	0.400	1.600
	Local offer and YP website coordination GR6	BCC	● 3	0.063	0.063	0.063	0.063	0.254
Total costs:	TOTAL			1.346	1.460	1.460	1.007	5.272

Business Benefits	Activity	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Reduction in unmet need							
Reduction in the growth of referrals to FTB - equivalent to the investment							
Estimated annual benefits			1.732	1.885	1.885	1.273	6.775

Key Assumptions

Grade 6 (midpoint) including on costs £63,475 BCC

The NewStart programme is an extension of an existing project and those costs have been taken into account

The online counselling, advice and guidance, has been based on estimates from other contracts from a current provider in other local authority area, but enhanced based on expected demand.

The return on investment for school based mental health programmes is 1.35 : 1. When benefits to families are included the return is 5.05 : 1.

www.gov.uk/government/publications/mental-health-services-cost-effective-commissioning

On costs are 27% (CCG), 30.2% (BCT), 44% (BCC)

Implementation of Kooth and STICK is from April 2021, implementation of NewStart is from July 2021

Feedback from a young person using Kooth

'Since being a little girl I haven't felt loved – my dad never wanted to know me, an ive never experienced a dad figure in my life. At school I used to hear all my friends talk about how amazing their dads were an it made me really jealous/upset because I couldn't join in with that conversation. I didn't have the best childhood growing up, but one day my mum announced my step dad to me, for the first time I felt I had a father figure, someone I can tell my friends about. But that wasn't the case. I won't go into details but I went through a string of horrible abuse.

'Fast forwarding quite a few years, I got myself into an abusive relationship, I thought it was normal because of my childhood, I didn't feel good enough or I even deserved love, affection an care! Me an amazing counsellor here got myself out of the abusive relationship an I finally felt free. I got a new place an started to grow. The trauma still haunts me and affects so many of my relationships. I'm scared of abandonment, or caring for someone an they leave. Constantly feel like I'm not good enough an kinda a newcence. I've never once felt like I was good enough an important to my parents – still to this day I wish I could have parents who love me an watch me grow – a normal family. I guess what I'm trying to say even at the darker times someone can walk into your life an save you, I've found that here on kooth!' M

Chapter Five – Autism support

i. Summary

From the start of the BCP transformation, Autism services were identified as a big gap, with little support before diagnosis, long waiting times for a diagnosis and a poor service following diagnosis. This was reinforced by an all-age review of Autism undertaken by Linda Harper from Adult Social Care.

The current wait for a diagnostic assessment of Autism by the NHS is significant, with some families waiting up to two years for this confirmation and understanding. The recent review of Autism in the city identified that not only do children and families wait a long time for a diagnostic assessment, but there is also little support for families whilst they are waiting and even after diagnosis. This service and capacity gap cause huge distress for families and means children and young people's needs can escalate significantly, and unnecessarily.

A new Autism Design Team has been working to specify new capacity to support families and children on the autistic spectrum with a service that will support 3000 families both pre and post-diagnosis, in line with Early Help developments in SEND. The proposal is to invest £0.8m per annum to develop community based local support services and school-based parent training programmes as a complementary programme to the diagnostic pathway the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) is developing and that is currently receiving NHS investment.

Overall, the investment in new capacity, the redesign of pathways by the Autism Design Team, the new all-age model and CCG and SEND changes will create a step-change in the support families experience and reduce long-term costs to placements. A recent BCT audit showed 50% of children have an Autism diagnosis, and perhaps another 30% have some form of Autism. One reason for children being taken into care was the lack of community and family support for their children, with families struggling to meet the needs of their children as they become older. Parents and carers have also been critical of the lack of community based pre and post diagnostic support for children with Autism.

The proposal is to offer a tender to existing voluntary sector providers who are working across the West Midlands to deliver this support. In addition, there will be further support for school based six week programmes, for parents and carers to support those cohorts of children with Autism in mainstream schools. This team will be based in the localities.

Benefits include 3000 families receiving community based support, 2,000 families accessing a range of training support, better attendance and attainment at school for children on the autistic spectrum, and a reduction in demand for education, health and care plans and SEND support services.

UNDERSTANDING YOUR CHILD
SOLIHULL APPROACH

ourplace

NHS

FREE (prepaid) Online course available for residents of BIRMINGHAM

Part of the Solihull Approach series
14 Modules
Available 24/7

Go to:
www.inourplace.co.uk
and enter the 'access code'
COMMUNITY

To return to the course(s), go to
www.inourplace.co.uk and sign in

For technical support contact:
solihullapproach@heartofengland.nhs.uk
or 0121 296 4448 Mon-Fri 9am-5pm

Understanding your child with additional needs
For everyone around the child:
Mums, Dads, Grandparents,
friends and relations

SolihullApproach
www.solihullapproachparenting.com

@SolihullApproach (NB: 1 p)
www.inourplace.co.uk

ii. Progress so far

- Across Birmingham Children's Partnership there was increasing awareness for health, social care, and education colleague that Autism related need was an important area of focus for the city. The partnership has agreed a strategic level post to coordinate the work across agencies and to improve the work to be compliant with government requirements.
- In September the Autism design team agreed the specification for the Community support service and a tender process is underway with a contract award before the end of March 2021.
- In addition, the specification for the parenting training programme was agreed with the BCC SEND and Inclusion team, with an emphasis on both school-based training programmes and a new online offer.

iii. Benefits and impact so far

The benefits from this work will take place in 2021/22 financial year, building on the procurement and design work in the current year.

iv. Future plan

- The future work will focus on the mobilisation of the two service developments, the community Autism support service and the school-based parent training programmes for Autism. This will take place in the second quarter of 2021.
- The next phase of the Autism Design Team's work involves taking a whole-system view of Autism – ensuring that new developments compliment and dovetail with existing provision and the new Early Help teams in localities.
- BCC will also establish a senior strategic lead for Autism to work across the partnership, jointly funded by a range of partners.

v. Future benefits and impact

- 3000 families will be supported each year through the new community Autism support service.
- 1000 families will benefit from the expansion of school-based parenting training and large number of families will benefit from the on-line offer.
- As Early Help for families with an autistic need get help pre- and post-diagnosis, it will mean that unnecessary stress and trauma will be reduced, and families are more likely to stay together and support their children. There will be the opportunity for greater dialogue with schools and other professionals, leading to better attainment fewer developing acute needs.
- NHS, Social Care and SEND reduction in acute and specialist provision including a reduction in placements for children and young people with Autism.

vi. Milestones

- The community Autism support service to be awarded in March 2021
- The Community Autism Team training programme to start in April 21 and be fully mobilised by September 21
- New blueprint for the Autism system by October 2021

vii. Budget

Planned Investment	Project Costs	Provider	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Proposal	Team staffing for training programme (CAT)	BCC (trade	2	0.150	0.200	0.100	0.000	0.450
	TOTAL			0.150	0.200	0.100	0.000	0.450
Non Salary Budget:	Tender for Community Autism Support Service (VCS)	BCC (tende	2	0.450	0.600	0.600	0.600	2.250
Total costs:	TOTAL			0.600	0.800	0.700	0.600	2.700

Business Benefits	Activity	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Non-cashable savings due to demand reduction		2	1.800	2.400	2.100	1.800	8.100

Key Assumptions

Services have been tendered / arranged and are ready to mobilise
 CAT service programmes will also reduce number of EHCPs at an annual cost of £20k per EHCP
 Autism non-cashable cost reduction of 3:1 based on parenting programmes for parents of children with conduct disorders (of which there is a frequent co-morbidity with ASD)
www.centreformentalhealth.org.uk/investing-childrens-mental-health
 Implementation of both services is from July 2021

Early Help Supporting Autism in Ladywood

A family with 2 children 1 with autism and 1 with cerebral palsy, mom referred with isolation and financial difficulties during this pandemic, she was also very concerned to attend appointments for child 2. After several telephone calls and virtual meetings we supported the family by contacting the necessary organisations deferring appointments and gave mom encouragement to feel more secure staying at home whilst the pandemic was at its peak.

Chapter Six – Integrated commissioning

i. Summary

Chief executives are committed to integrating our commissioning across health, social care and education services. More recent proposals for the new Integrated Care System reinforce this model. Birmingham Children's Partnership has made good progress with a new integrated brokerage team, development of a Section 75 agreement to enable pooled budgets and function transfers, and work to develop new provision for young people falling through the gaps between health and care.

Integrated commissioning and pooled budgets will lead to better outcomes for children and young people, for example:

- Multi-agency panels and teams are focused on what's best for this child, not who pays for what.
- Market development across sectors enabling greater sufficiency of services in Birmingham and fewer children being placed far from home (which ensures wrap around services such as for mental health are better managed and more accessible for the child) as well as maintaining links to their families and communities where that is appropriate. c.f. 'Pass the Parcel: children posted around the care system' (Children's Commissioner, December 2019) and 'These are our children' (Dame Christine Lenehan, January 2017).
- Joint teams bring out capacity together to improve outcomes for children and young people, reducing the likelihood that decisions are made in an emergency, and improving choice.
- New investments are possible such as the Intensive Residential Outreach Care (IROC) project for a new home for children who are sometimes between the care and health provision.

There is a strong financial, marketing and commissioning imperative to this project. Currently, the majority of costs associated with high cost placements are for placements outside Birmingham in specialist provisions. Costs for placing children and young people with complex needs are high: £62 million was spent on our high cost placements (for 491 placements costing more than £1k per week). This project provides the partnership with the opportunity to proactively manage the market and to commission more cost-effective placements in Birmingham where it is in the best interests of the child to do so.

A key piece of commissioning work is the Intersectional Residential Outreach Care or IROC project. This project is seeking to develop a crisis residential centre in the city, to help young people who are not able to benefit from mental health and social care support, and who are currently presenting themselves in crisis to either statutory service. The project has identified a potential building, and in the spring 2021 will develop a business case for the development. There is a multi-agency steering group leading the work reporting to the Senior Delivery Group and BCP executive.

In order to enable integrated commissioning and joint working across the partnership Section 75 of the NHS Act 2006 allows for the delegation NHS and Local Authority functions and budgets to partners, e.g. for the purpose of a pooled budget for service commissioning. Work has been undertaken to develop a three year S75 agreement.

ii. Progress so far

- The brokerage team has been established between BCT and BCC with BSOL CCG staff joining in the future. The team is led by a joint post and the team has received training from the Institute of Public Care.
- An Intensive Residential Outreach Care (IROC) Steering Group has been established together with a project team. The purpose of the Steering Group has been to focus on the development and testing of a business case for an innovative jointly-commissioned residential facility for children in crisis.
- A potential facility for the new residential service has been identified and work is being undertaken with Property Services to ensure due diligence in terms of suitability.
- A three-year shell S75 legal agreement has been produced for children and family services (aged 0-25). The S75 agreement has been signed off by BCC, BCT and BSOL CCG, with remaining partners signing off in the next month.
- We have started work on schedules for the section 75 agreement, with the immediate priorities as Autism, Placements and Therapies.

iii. Benefits and impact so far

- The Integrated Commissioning project work has been delayed during the Covid-19 pandemic and will develop pace and more detailed plans and milestones during 2021.

iv. Future plan

- The IROC project will complete a business case to include: costs analysis, as staffing profile, whether it should be commissioned or directly managed, and a confirmation of the definition of the young people who would benefit from the provision. This will include the potential number of beneficiaries and need in the city, and a young person's exit strategy and post IROC pathway with links to adult services
- As an addendum to the Section 75 agreement partners will now establish which specific services and functions will be jointly developed and detailed schedules will be produced which will be subject to approval by each relevant partner organisation.
- Birmingham Complex Care Panel continues to meet on a fortnightly basis, with commissioner and senior professional advisors working to support young people needing tripartite or bipartite funding. The panel has been reviewed in the last year and six young people's cases have been audited to understand how complex care placement and planning is working currently.

v. Future benefits and impacts

- An IROC facility will offer a medium-term (approximately 90 day) intensive internal provision that will help to assess and stabilise a crisis and offer an appropriate response, whilst joint planning takes place for the long-term based on a thorough assessment of need.
- The facility will be local and as a result will offer a more resource and cost-effective solution and should generate a return on investment based on the audit of six cases that has informed the project.
- Establishing a Section 75 agreement and supporting schedules will provide the legal framework which enable partners to align and pool financial and other resources to deliver the efficiencies associated with partnership working.

vi. Milestones

- The IROC business case is currently being developed (March 2021) and will include delivery milestones
- Section 75 legal framework is in place with supporting schedules to be developed as joint services and alignment opportunities arise.

vii. Budget

Planned Investment	Project Costs	Provider	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Non Salary Budget:	Interim Service Manager		▲ 2	0.129	0.129	0.000	0.000	0.258
	TOTAL			0.129	0.129	0.000	0.000	0.258
	Consultancy to identify placement efficiencies	BCT (tende	● 3	0.600	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.600
Total costs:	TOTAL			0.729	0.129	0.000	0.000	0.858

Business Benefits	Activity	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
2% saving high cost placements (> £1k / wk) to BCT / BCC / CCG		● 3	1.240	1.240	1.240	1.240	4.960
			1.240	1.240	1.240	0.000	4.960

Key Assumptions

Placements under £1,000 per week amount to £100m

Placements over £1,000 amount to £62m

Interim Service Manager resource agency worker based on cost of 46 weeks per annum

On costs are 27% (CCG), 30.2% (BCT), 44% (BCC)

Early Help for Brothers after Father's sudden death – Selly Oak

Two brothers have been having play therapy with us since November 2019. They were referred to us because their Father died suddenly in the family home 6 months previously. English is not Mum's first language and she was struggling with their behaviour at home. Mum has Type 1 diabetes and is very reluctant to leave the house. The family live in a two bedroom flat. The boys are 12 and 6 years old. The children have very few toys and were fighting constantly over a play station. We have delivered play boxes to the children with games and art and craft materials and have guided Mum over video about how she might play with the children with the items we have sent.

Chapter Eight – Culture change

i. Summary

In a system-wide transformation which crosses hundreds of autonomous organisations and thousands of people, it doesn't work to come up with the perfect plan for each organisation and tell everyone what to do. We are much more reliant on people *wanting* to change, feeling *empowered* and *informed* to make things better, *connecting* professionals and communities together, and *encouraging* the natural and amazing change agents we already have across the system.

Unlike a simpler NHS or local authority reorganisations, we have to use different tools for transformation. This makes good communications much more critical, to build awareness, share information and demonstrate new behaviours and values. It means we need to encourage and enable organisations to take the principles and a scaffold for change and interpret it for their circumstances. We need to increase training – at a senior level coaching boards to be more systemic, at a middle management level training in the tools of systems design, and on the frontline training for whole family working and relational practice (the *Birmingham Way* of doing things). Across the city we need to enable behaviours, such as locality working to create an environment that builds professional and community relationships, creating the Design Teams to give change agents the information, ability and mix of perspectives on the system to change our services for the better, ensuring children and young people are involved in service design, and amplifying their voices.

So this chapter includes the key elements of culture change: comms, training and engagement.

ii. Progress so far

- We have created a communications network with partners and beyond to ensure a 'joined up' approach to Early Help, using all channels, including social, to reach the 50,000 staff involved in children's services across the City. Resources and content are reaching professionals working alongside families, so they are aware of available to help, support and advise families to deliver the best outcomes possible.
- Working with Children and Young People in Birmingham, the Partnership has created a 'Vision' for Birmingham's future based on children and young people's priorities. Young people from a range of backgrounds have come together as an advisory board for the Partnership. The board surveyed nearly 4,000 children and young people in order to inform the 'Vision'.
- We are rolling out a new place-based brand for children and family services, building on the vision from children and young people.
- Effective comms is sent out on a roughly weekly basis to professionals at the frontline of all Birmingham Children's Partners, the voluntary and community sector working in children's services, and schools, further education and nurseries. This is a big change, and rather than creating a newsletter that wouldn't be read, we are dropping articles into recognised comms channels for all these professionals. Comms articles are designed to emphasise the BCP values and behaviours (see box).
- Effective communications have been established with the Locality Teams, including their Community Connectors who are creating a comprehensive database, mapping local assets which will become available to families and professionals through the Local Offer website.

- In response to COVID-19, we have written to all parents in the city (via schools) to share the *From Birmingham with Love* offer which includes universal Early Help services such as mental health support, parenting, bereavement counselling, domestic abuse help, and locality Early Help. This is backed up by a social media campaign and our presence on twitter and Instagram, and through partners on their social media feeds.
- Design teams to apply a systemic approach to service design, with mixed teams, dual SROs (tbd), frontline professionals, and either engagement with families and communities or direct involvement in the design team. Design teams for the Early Help localities, Mental Health and Autism have been established, a fourth design team is proposed for Therapies.
- We have redesigned and are rolling out new Making Every Contact Count training to the frontline, as a bite-sized module to help engagement and advice to families during COVID-19. Phase 2 will be a larger roll-out and emphasise the *Birmingham Way* of working with residents.
- Transformation Apprentices – two young people with experience of the health and care system have joined the BCP team, supported through a structured apprenticeship training plan. Some design work is being led by the apprentices and importantly their presence on Boards and Design Teams will help colleagues to think from the perspective of a young person and demonstrate our values. Just a month in, we can already see the impact.

Values and behaviours

In all comms to frontline professionals we want to reinforce the values and behaviours of Birmingham Children's Partnership. These are not written down in a vision, but are to be demonstrated through the stories and case studies that we champion.

Our focus is child centred, child friendly, whole family, collaboration, communities and integrated co-production. We are outcome focused, compassionate, value for money, agile and work without 'ego' for the best outcomes. And we promote:

- a) Strong voice and influence of children and young people
- b) Openness and inclusivity – engaging and involving through co-production
- c) Clear governance and accountability arrangements
- d) Establish a learning culture where experience and good practice are shared to learn from experiences
- e) Collective responsibility
- f) Generosity, giving, openness
- g) Learning by doing.

iii. Benefits and impact so far

- 5000 Young People signed up for Kooth, via advertising on social media and through schools
- 700 people have used the Solihull Approach online parenting course.
- 150,000 families received a *From Birmingham with Love letter* (estimated recipients)
- 50,000 professionals receiving weekly comms (estimated recipients)
- Over 160 ECINs users, providing a platform for VCS and public sector professionals to collaborate
- Young People's Future Vision of Birmingham report written – to guide KPIs Weekly communication flow established across all partners, with key information disseminated to Locality Teams and ultimately families in need

Northfield Community Partnership (NCP) rescues Christmas for bereaved family

- Struggling, recently bereaved single father of 3 boys initially contacted the NCP for a food parcel
- He was supported with food parcels, warm home vouchers, £50 food assistance grant, a full benefits check, access to legal advice to gain parental responsibility of the eldest child (who is not biologically his) and bereavement counselling.
- Dad was also struggling to cook meals, so NCP contacted Gym Shark who donated fresh healthy meals and food parcels. Dad also given cooking lessons.
- At Christmas NCP organised for the family to have toy vouchers, presents, a Sainsburys voucher and a Christmas hamper.

Here is the email Dad sent to the Northfield Community Partnership / Pathfinders:

When my wife passed away my whole life ended, I felt so alone looking down at my three boys and could not fathom how I was going to continue. As the days moved forward I just felt like I was keeping afloat then you guys contacted me and I really do not feel alone anymore.

The kindness we have been shown at this time will never be forgotten -you have gone above and beyond to try and ease our suffering. Seeing my children smile as they see there piles getting bigger helps me realise I still have something left. You are definitely in the right job, you're a warm and caring person and it shows. I feel connected to you straight away and know that you have our backs going forward.

I will at some point need to find a way to repay you and your company if ever you need me for something please let me know I have never seen kindness like this before and I want to share some of that back

iv. Future plan

- Roll out of the new Vision for Birmingham Children and Families. Starting with engaging schools (as our most critical partner) we will engage on an equal basis with teaching forums and individual schools, SEND, localities, community services, health service, social care, policing, City Help and Support, the LEP, WMCA, various boards, etc. A large engagement will enable us to make changes to the vision as we go, reflecting a whole system effort to improve the lives of children and young people across the city. The vision will be accessible and interactive and available on the local offer website (to drive traffic and awareness of the local offer).
- The partnership is embedding the 'Make Every Contact Count' (MECC) project across all partners. This initiative encourages professionals to hold wellbeing conversations with those they encounter, promoting wellbeing, good health and equality of care by using everyday conversations as opportunities to signpost the person to find the help they may need. This underpins the ethos of 'the team around' which seeks to offer a joined-up approach to Early Help where referrals are no longer necessary and families can find a range of help through one contact. MECC will be on the local offer website, reinforcing this as *the* place to go for information across the system.



- The second phase of MECC is to develop the *Birmingham Way* of working, a cultural training programme for all professionals across the city which reinforces the community connect training, and a whole family model of relational practice. This is similar to the training in Wigan or Oldham to create a consistent set of principles, such as dealing with need when you see it, looking out for the whole needs (not just presenting needs) of individuals, looking out for the rest of the family, displaying compassion, etc.
- Work is being undertaken to rebrand the partnership which may in time, be adopted as the branding for all Birmingham's Children's Services. School children have contributed to the design which is in work in progress and speaks to a bright and happy city that children want to see for their futures. Below are ideas of what the new logo might look like.



- The Early Help Handbook will be completed and herald a culture change for partners, this will be written and launched in Spring 2021.
- We will continue to engage frontline staff across the partnership on a weekly basis to demonstrate the values and behaviours of BCP. Social media channels have been set up and work is being undertaken to engage partners and professionals in their output to further promote and share support and resources available to families in Birmingham.
- Design teams will continue to develop Early Help, Autism services, mental health services and therapy services. We will develop materials and a methodology to support the design teams that can be reused by the Integrated Care System and other transformation programmes (there is already interest in other sectors) – effectively bottling a systemic model of solving some of our harder wicked issues.
- We will continue to engage children and young people across the city. The Youth City Board is well aligned to these intentions and we are working to align engagement activity across the city to link into this board of c. 50 children and young people. We will undertake more surveys of children and young people's views of key issues, to amplify the young voice in the city.
- The Local Offer website, due to be launched in March will provide a user-friendly platform for the Birmingham Children's Partnership resources. This will be accessible to both professionals and families and will be widely advertised and communicated to the whole city to ensure that everyone knows where to access any information or support that they need. A young person's tile will be developed for the local offer website with guidance from young editors – in time this will spin-off to a new sister website dedicated to young people. Long-term there is an option to have a Client Record Management system on local offer website, enabling us to push Early Help digitally to residents, and to blend delivery of face-to-face services and online content.
- An *academy* for service and system design will be established. The academy is for middle managers who are often forgotten in change programmes. These individuals are critical to set the culture across the system (which is one reason why the Partnership Operational Group has been so vital) and to enable services to be redesigned to achieve outcomes more effectively for children, young people and families. The academy will

All I want is a small reminder that I'm valued, loved and supported. Organisations you can go to and call for mental health problems whenever you need.

Male, age 15

be based on the NHS leadership programme with additional content from other local areas and national experts showing the practicalities of how services can be redesigned. There will be practical content with users working on a local wicked issue and continuing that work after the academy concludes.

v. Future benefits and impact

- Closer working and understanding between professionals, whole family working practice, co-production, better service design, will deliver more efficient support to families.
- Promoting and sharing case studies will create a virtuous cycle where people in need trust local teams and know where to access the help that they need.
- Practical change planned for the Autism services, the Early Help handbook and the Local Offer website will transform and professionalise the Early Help offering in the city.
- Inclusion of all sectors of society in the change process will mean that the changes are adopted organically and effectively.
- BCP will use new opportunities to engage city-wide, such as the 2022 Commonwealth Games, and a potential Wigan Deal style consultation.
- Routine involvement of young people, drawing on existing forums will produce more effective decision making.
- Creating a structure for recruitment to groups, and a strategy to interconnect groups to each other will embed the transformation and allow for 'joined up thinking'.
- 200 middle managers to attend the 7 day academy for service and system redesign, significantly increasing capacity and capability for service improvement
- Engagement manager will coordinate resourcing, bringing together current capacity
- Young person's website – new advice and guidance alongside the local offer with shaping and articles from young people will give an authentic voice to Young People.
- ECINs will provide a contiguous approach to case management across all partners

vi. Milestones

- Rebrand launched February 2021
- Youth City Board survey on education in lockdown by February 2021
- Integrating the work of the Youth City Board and the Young Researchers by March 2021
- Young Researchers 10 Year Vision Report by March 2021
- Completing the Community Connector recruitment by March 2021
- Local offer website to be launched in March 2021
- Social Media becomes a highly effective channel of engagement by May 2021

vii. Budget

Planned Investment	Project Costs	Provider	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Proposal	Communications resource	BCC	▲ 2	0.094	0.094	0.094	0.094	0.376
	2 x Apprentice Commissioners (figures from BCT)	BCT	◆ 1	0.055	0.055	0.000	0.000	0.110
	TOTAL			0.149	0.149	0.094	0.094	0.486
Non Salary Budget:	Materials for events and marketing	BCC	● 3	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.100
	4 x Academy Course	CCG	● 3	0.200	0.200	0.000	0.000	0.400
Total costs:	TOTAL			0.374	0.374	0.119	0.119	0.986

Business Benefits	Activity	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
No direct financial benefits			0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000

Key Assumptions

Communication resource agency worker based on cost of 46 weeks per annum

On costs are 27% (CCG), 30.2% (BCT), 44% (BCC)

Apprentice training costs covered by Apprentice Levy

Materials for events and marketing includes printing and distribution

Early Help for a young family fleeing domestic abuse in Edgbaston

Mum had left her partner due to domestic abuse; she and her five children were now living in a hostel. Edgbaston Early Help connected her to local services which could support the family as she was finding it difficult to afford some essentials. She received food from The Active Wellbeing Society and help from the Baby Bank, as well as toiletries and children's clothes. Mum received money from the Resilience Fund for mobile data so that she could contact friends, family and other support from home during the lockdown.

With some of her anxieties now reduced, she was able to focus on finding a more permanent housing solution. With the help of her Social Worker and Birmingham's Housing teams, the family were able to move into semi-permanent accommodation within a couple of months and now she is able to start building a new life for herself and her children.

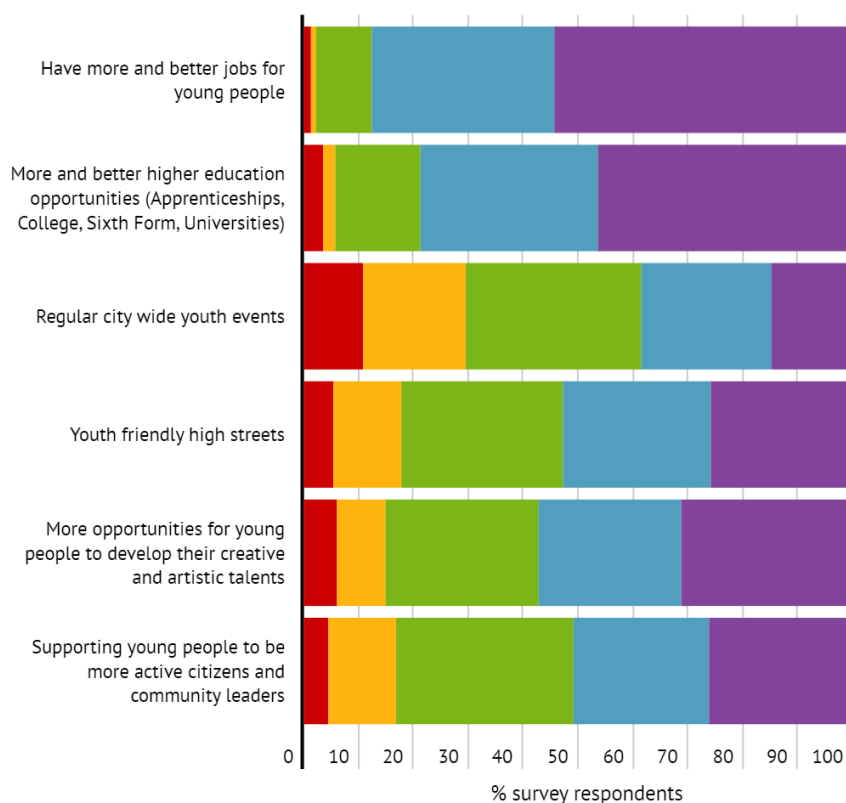
Chapter Nine – Impact evaluation

i. Summary

When budgets are squeezed, children and family services have nationally struggled to secure sustainable funding for Early Help. We know in Birmingham ten years of austerity led to a false economy of cutting Early Help, often driven by cashflow issues and a national trend towards statutory minimum service delivery.

Young Researchers wanted to help young people to think about what the city needs to invest in now and the future...

Graph showing young people's answers (aged 11-25) to the question, "Which of the following do you think Birmingham City should invest in, as a priority for young people. Please choose 5 top priorities at score of 5 and then rate the rest as normal!"



The Birmingham Children's Partnership is committed to increasing our investment in Early Help, because we know that supporting a family early reduces the likelihood of that family needing acute services later, and therefore significantly reduces the costs of overall delivery. However, it's not enough to sit on this current level of support as economic challenges can be expected in the future. Other evaluations are helpful, but normally focus on discrete projects rather than whole system change and maintaining fidelity to the original projects is difficult if not impossible, reducing the relevance of other evaluation findings. A whole system transformation will enable a learning culture that we have already started to embed with the in-depth research into the roll-out of localities.

We are therefore proposing to fund an evaluation of the whole system change to Early Help and acute services that is being introduced by Birmingham Children's Partnership transformation. The fundamental research question is *What is the return on Early Help investment for each BCP partner*, with the aim of providing a clear evidence base for continued investment in Early Help over future decades. The scope of the transformation should also include City Help and Support early intervention as a critical part of outcome improvement for families.

The evaluation is expected to take four years in total (with interim annual reports) and will draw together quantitative and qualitative data to capture the impact of the investment in reforms that aim to bring about earlier intervention in the lives of children, young people and their families. Evaluators will provide a series of annual formative, interim evaluations. These will identify how the programme is working operationally and what could be changed to increase the efficacy of the programme. The final (summative) evaluation will provide a public-facing set of messages framed around what has been achieved in terms of outcome measures such as return on investment, improved outcomes, improved quality of care, reduced demand for services, and culture change within the partnership. The final evaluation will also compare the programme with similar transformation programmes that have occurred in other areas, with a view to describing relative impact therein. Overall, the evaluation will amount to a rich and detailed resource from which the partnership can develop and build from in future.

Complementing the evaluation research, this year will see the completion of an ethnographic research study currently being undertaken by University of Wolverhampton Education Observatory, exploring the lived experience of 24 local children and young people and their families. Feeding into the 'Culture change' programme, the findings from the study will be documented via a visually appealing, glossy A5 book with photographs that will then be utilised in transformation programme PR and communications activity to promote compassion and empathy in the city's public sector workforce. More widely, it is anticipated that the stories and customer journey maps that emerge from the research study will also be used by the partnership to inform the redesign of services. The research study is informed by similar studies conducted by other local authorities including: Oldham, Wigan, Essex, Central Bedfordshire, Luton, Lewisham and Knowsley¹⁸. These reference studies provided policy makers with customer insights that would not have been achievable using more quantitative techniques, and led to service changes which would not otherwise have occurred, ranging from a redesign (rationalisation) of services meeting the needs of offenders just released from prison which led to c. £250,000 per year reduction in costs (Lewisham), to a reduction in the average time taken for a Housing Benefits claim to be processed from 50 to less than 10 days (Central Bedfordshire and Luton).

ii. Progress so far

- An evaluation and research steering group was established (August 2020), including representatives from across the partnership¹⁹, along with expert representation from Wellcome Trust.
- Led by the steering group, a specification for the evaluation was drafted. It was agreed with Birmingham City Council – Preparation for Adulthood that the evaluation would be a joint commission. A market warming day for potential providers was held on 3rd September 2020, attended by University of Birmingham, NIHR Applied Research Collaboration West Midlands (ARC WM), Oxford Brookes University, Cordis Bright and Enigma Consultancy Services.

¹⁸ Local Government Association (2013 - 2016) Customer led transformation programme (case studies); The Public Office & Essex County Council (2015)

¹⁹ BCP Evaluation Steering Group members include: Forward Thinking Birmingham, Birmingham City Council – Preparation for Adulthood, West Midlands Police & Crime Commissioner, Birmingham City Council – Public Health, Birmingham Voluntary Service Council, Birmingham Children's Trust, Birmingham City Council – SEND, NHS Birmingham & Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group.

- The draft specification was presented at the BCP Executive Board in October 2020. A final specification was agreed in November 2020. Funding pressures related to COVID-19 meant that the evaluation did not go tender in November 2020 as was originally planned.
- The ethnographic research contract was awarded to University of Wolverhampton Education Observatory in November 2020 and there are currently 6 families signed-up to take part, with a total of 10 expected to form part of the phase one, interim publication due in March 2021. The contract is being expertly guided by our evaluation and research steering group.

iii. Benefits and impact so far

- We have developed an evaluation specification that has been widely consulted on and agreed.
- We have established an engaged, expert steering group who are ready to guide the evaluation.
- The ethnographic research study is underway, due for completion in July 2021

iv. Future plan

- The ethnographic research book will be shared widely with frontline staff and underpin the culture change, encouraging empathy for what it's like to grow up in the city.
- We will commission a whole system evaluation of the BCP transformation (and City Help and Support if required) to be undertaken by an independent evaluator. Given that the evaluation will capture the impact of investment in earlier intervention across the whole system (as opposed to discrete projects and services), we anticipate that the evaluation will be of national importance.
- There will be monthly contract monitoring meetings with the providers throughout the four year period.
- Our evaluation and research steering group will guide the evaluation contract, working closely with evaluators to ensure the work meets the specification requirements. The group meets on a monthly basis.
- In the early stages of the evaluation, evaluators will develop and test an evaluation framework in addition to establishing a baseline position from which the transformation programme will be measured against.
- By December 2021, evaluators will provide a literature review paper which will act as an accessible reference handbook for practitioners thereafter, pointing to good practice in the realm of early help / enhancing an understanding of 'how to' do early help effectively.
- Evaluators will produce annual (interim) evaluation reports focused on immediate learning that can be reflected in service redesign.
- The final evaluation will provide a public-facing set of messages framed around what has been achieved in terms of outcome measures including return on Early Help investment for each of the BCP partners. There will be a series of knowledge sharing, launch events which will help communicate findings with client groups and public sector staff across the system.

v. Future benefits and impact

The evaluation is fundamental to how we as a partnership are able to express what difference the transformation programme is making / has made. This goes beyond internal communications: the evaluation will allow for credible, independent statements about impact to be developed and communicated externally to residents and other stakeholders.

- Independent, expert assessment of the impact of investment in earlier intervention, including:
 - Return on investment for each of the nine BCP organisations (cashable benefits)
 - Any improved outcomes for the city's children, young people and families
 - Any reduction in demand for statutory services
- Independent, expert assessment of programme performance relative to other, similar programmes that have happened in the UK and beyond
- Robust decision making with research to underpin social and economic implication of future changes
- A learning culture for frontline service design and delivery, linked to outcome measurement, sharing of data with partners and the impact evaluation

The ethnographic research will provide expert insight into what it feels like to grow up in Birmingham and people's lived experience of navigating services. Outputs from the ethnographic research will include:

- 24 ethnographic studies presented in an A5, glossy book that will be utilised to promote compassion and empathy in the city's public sector workforce about what it's like to grow up in Birmingham.
- Customer journey maps
- 10 workshops with professionals working across the partnership, emphasising the value of conducting / commissioning qualitative, ethnographic research with residents as a means of gathering in-depth insights that are not possible using other methods

vi. Milestones

- Completion of ethnographic research contract (A5 book, customer journey maps, workshops with staff, digital resources including photographs and film) by July 2021
- Initial scoping meeting with programme team by July 2021
- Initial scoping work (evaluation framework, baseline established etc.) by December 2021
- Scoping stage for Transitions strand by September 2021
- Literature review paper by December 2021
- x3 interim evaluations (inc. public-facing, accessible executive summary with infographics) - April 2022, April 2023, April 2024
- x2 standalone (detachable) Transitions-focused, interim evaluations (inc. public-facing, accessible executive summary with infographics) - December 2021, September 2022
- Final standalone (detachable) Transitions-focused evaluation (detachable) (inc. public-facing, accessible executive summary with infographics) by March 2023
- Final evaluation (inc. public-facing, accessible executive summary with infographics) by April 2025
- Series of knowledge sharing events with client groups and public sector staff by April 2025

vii. Budget

Planned Investment	Project Costs	Provider	Priority	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Proposal	Impact evaluation	BCC (Tender)	3	0.120	0.125	0.125	0.103	0.473
Total costs:	TOTAL			0.120	0.125	0.125	0.103	0.473
Business Benefits				2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
No direct financial benefits				0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Key Assumptions								

Evaluation implementation starts July 2021

Early Help with Food for a COVID-19 survivor in Northfield

We were honoured to help a lady who had been in hospital with COVID-19, on a ventilator for 1 month, with a nine year old son at home with dad who has been furloughed. She thankfully survived COVID-19 and has returned home, but she is very weak, in a wheelchair and her husband is now her carer, thus his employment future looks very uncertain and they have no cash reserves.

They contacted us, hugely upset that they had to 'bother' a food bank, but left with few options as they'd run out of money and food. We provided them with our 6-day food parcel, which helped them in the immediate term practically, whilst reassuring them that it would be ok for them to receive more assistance from us and giving them time to try to sort out the benefits they are entitled to.













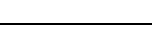
Appendix – Outcome framework

In Autumn 2020, nearly 4,000 children and young people engaged our young researchers through a survey, workshops and interviews. The resulting vision set out key priorities for the city, and these have been distilled into nine outcomes that form the basis of this outcomes framework:

1. Reduce poverty
2. Good jobs
3. City feels safe with reduced bullying
4. Physical and mental health
5. Good education and opportunities
6. A home for every family
7. Reduce domestic abuse
8. Clean, green and eco friendly
9. Happy, inclusive and no racism

This is the outcomes framework we are using to capture the data which describes the impact and progress of the transformation programme on behalf of the partnership. The data here is a work in progress that will iterate as our measures improve and the transformation matures.

Ref	Jan-20	Feb-20	Mar-20	Apr-20	May-20	Jun-20	Jul-20	Aug-20	Sep-20	Oct-20	Nov-20	Dec-20	DoT	TREND	DATA OWNER
1. Reduce poverty															
1.1 % children living in poverty, after housing costs (under 16)			42%												end child poverty
1.2 % of 0-17 year olds in a household where an adult experienced domestic abuse in last year			7%												Children's Commissioner
1.3 % of 0-17 year olds in a household where an adult has severe mental ill-health symptoms			14%												Children's Commissioner
1.4 % of 0-17 year olds in a household where an adult reports any substance misuse			11%												Children's Commissioner
1.7 No families referred into locality Early Help service (cumulative)						2725	3644	4504	5104	5454	5646	5999			L. Amery










Ref	Jan-20	Feb-20	Mar-20	Apr-20	May-20	Jun-20	Jul-20	Aug-20	Sep-20	Oct-20	Nov-20	Dec-20	DoT	TREND	DATA OWNER
1.12 No training/information sharing sessions with professionals (Community Connectors)											189		■		L. Amery
1.14 No. Early Help intensive referrals per month (BCT)	16	14	20	27	32	82	26	16	4	39	65	12	↘		P. Martinez
2. Good jobs															
2.1 % CYP that feel the kind of job they want in the future will be in the city	Dec-19: 70%												■		Beatfrecks
2.2 % NEET (16-25 EHCP)			4.1%			4.4%			4.7%				↘		M. Eccles
2.3a) No. NEET / jobless (14-19 yr. olds)											1519		■		P. Mountford
2.3b) % NEET / jobless (14-19 yr. olds)											3.8%		■		P. Mountford
2.4 Joblessness (18-24 yr. olds)											17454		■		DWP
3. City feels safe with reduced bullying															
3.5 Number of contacts (Birmingham Children's Trust)	4089	4213	3532	2724	3001	3784	3824	3381	4129	4413	4447	3755	↘		P. Joyce
3.6 Number of referrals (Birmingham Children's Trust)	1501	1730	1465	1040	1156	1400	1210	1049	1521	1474	1347	1294	↘		P. Joyce
3.7 No. children in care	1939	1943	1929	1911	1908	1915	1922	1941	1937	1951	1961	1933	↘		P. Joyce
3.8 No. missing from home or care incidents reported	338	328	276	147	199	205	228	251	258	288	264	276	↑		P. Joyce
3.9 No. 3+ missing from home/care episodes in the last 30 days	92	98	83	24	39	48	64	80	70	81	64	83	↑		P. Joyce
3.10 Total paid for placements for all CYP with SEND (0-25)										7878			■		D. Dawson
3.12 No. placements for CYP with SEND that are outside the area (>25miles from home AND outside B'ham)										17			■		D. Dawson
4. Physical and mental health															
4.1 Age 0-25 Did Not Attend rate (acute)	17%	15%	19%	19%	14%	12%	12%	15%	16%	17%	14%	19%	↑		S. Haider
4.4 % pupils who have excess weight - RECEPTION	Apr-19: 11%												→		Fingertips
4.5 % pupils who have excess weight - YEAR 6	Apr-19: 26%												→		Fingertips
4.6 Uptake of mandatory health visitor checks (28 weeks)	11%	8%	6%	13%	18%	17%	8%	8%	6%	6%	6%		→		S. Sekhon
4.7 Uptake of mandatory health visitor checks (newborn visit)	97%	98%	97%	97%	97%	97%	97%	98%	96%	97%	96%		↓		S. Sekhon
4.8 Uptake of mandatory health visitor checks (6-8 weeks)	79%	88%	82%	77%	78%	81%	84%	81%	79%	83%	81%		↓		S. Sekhon
4.9 Uptake of mandatory health visitor checks (9-12 months)	53%	53%	54%	42%	42%	37%	44%	44%	39%	45%	47%		↑		S. Sekhon
4.10 Uptake of mandatory health visitor checks (2-2.5 years)	59%	56%	58%	57%	53%	55%	53%	51%	44%	44%	51%		↑		S. Sekhon
4.12 Smoking status at time of delivery (%) (England 10.4%)			11%										↑		Fingertips

Ref	Jan-20	Feb-20	Mar-20	Apr-20	May-20	Jun-20	Jul-20	Aug-20	Sep-20	Oct-20	Nov-20	Dec-20	DoT	TREND	DATA OWNER
4.14 Reported child deaths (sudden/unexpected)	1	3	1	2	1	0	2	3	2	2	3	1			M. McKenzie
4.15 Reported child deaths (neonatal)	6	5	5	2	5	3	7	3	7	4	5	7			M. McKenzie
4.16 No. new registrations (Kooth)				628	656	508	480	329	592	634	627				L. Amery
4.17 No users logging in (Kooth)				628	734	631	599	463	716	700	817				L. Amery
4.18 Number of CYP referred to FTB Referral Management Centre	1523	1531	1301	533	752	1019	1202	1034	1460	1677	1727	1379			K. Guy
4.19 No. CYP making contact with Pause	301	302	189	23	63	163	67					67			K. Guy
4.20 Number of CYP referred on to Open Door	94	121	172	73	66	76	121	64	116	144	114	138			K. Guy
4.21 Number of CYP referred on to GP/Primary Care	305	326	372	159	141	190	212	193	230	242	259	254			K. Guy
4.22 Number of CYP referred into FTB	327	330	341	184	226	250	309	204	256	344	361	303			K. Guy
4.23 Number CYP receiving treatment with FtB (2 or more sessions)	320	310	305	265	236	289	284	226	239	283	320	251			K. Guy
4.24 Average waiting time (FtB)	40	31	32	36	24	17	12	12	26	13	13	6			K. Guy
5. Good education and opportunities															
5.3 No. not attending school (children on a CP plan)												183			P. Joyce
5.4 No. not attending school (Children in Need)												405			P. Joyce
5.5 No. not attending school (Children in Care)												391			P. Joyce
5.6 % Children on a CP plan not attending school												22%			P. Joyce
5.7 % Children in Need not attending school												39%			P. Joyce
5.8 % Children in Care not attending school												33%			P. Joyce
5.9 % vulnerable children not attending school (CP, CiN, CiC)												32%			L. Amery
5.10 No. children with EHCP not attending school					6833	6121	6106	0	1873	2361	2830	1832			Madzivanyika
5.11 % children with EHCP not attending school					86%	77%	77%	0	27%	32%	37%	25%			Madzivanyika
5.13 % pupils with low attendance (<90%) ²⁰	Jul-19: 2%						Jul-20: 1%								P. Mountford
5.14 No. permanent exclusions (Primary)	Jul-19: 103						Jul-20: 56								S. Parton
5.15 No permanent exclusions (Secondary)	Jul-19: 164						Jul-20: 165								S. Parton
5.16 No permanent exclusions (Special)	Jul-19: 3						Jul-20: 6								S. Parton

²⁰ All attendance was set at 95% for Spring and Summer terms 2019/20 so results for Jan-Jul 2020 are non-typical and non-comparable with previous results.

Ref	Jan-20	Feb-20	Mar-20	Apr-20	May-20	Jun-20	Jul-20	Aug-20	Sep-20	Oct-20	Nov-20	Dec-20	DoT	TREND	DATA OWNER
5.17 % achieving good development (Foundation)	Sept-18: 68%					Sept-19: 68%							S. Anwar		
5.18 % pupils reaching expected standard KS2 RWM	Sept-18: 61%					Sept-19: 62%							S. Anwar		
5.19 % achieving 9-5 in English and maths KS4	Sept-18: 40%					Sept-19: 43%							S. Anwar		
5.20 % achieving a L2 qualification by age 19	Sept-18: 81%					Sept-19: 81%							M. Eccles		
5.21 % achieving a L3 qualification by age 19	Sept-18: 58%					Sept-19: 59%							M. Eccles		
5.25 Total learners starting an apprenticeship (0-24)				2580											DfE
5.26 Total learners achieving an apprenticeship (0-24)				1080											DfE
6. A home for every family															
6.1 Family Homelessness: households with dependent children homeless or at risk of homelessness			787			517									MHCLG
7. Reduce domestic abuse															
7.1 No. contacts with the reason of domestic abuse (Birmingham Children's Trust)				14	702	732	667	750	575	578	781	767			P. Joyce
7.2 No. reported domestic abuse incidents (West Midlands Police)	2898	2747	2560	2649	3134	3134	3156	2745	2841	2932	4182	2560			WM Police
7.3 No. domestic abuse incidents (high risk)	352	334	295	369	387	397	447	379	394	423	666	295			WM Police
7.4 No. domestic abuse incidents (medium risk)	930	921	790	754	968	884	888	822	881	948	1251	790			WM Police
7.5 No. domestic abuse incidents (standard risk)	1615	1492	1475	1526	1779	1853	1821	1543	1566	1561	2265	1475			WM Police
8. Clean, green and eco friendly															
8.1 Total carbon emissions per year (mn tonnes)														Data pending	
9. Happy, inclusive and no racism															
9.1 Reported homophobic crimes (CYP aged 0-25 was victim)														Data pending	
9.2 Reported racist crimes against (CYP aged 0-25 was victim)														Data pending	

Notes

	Improving performance since last data release (higher figure)
	Declining performance since last data release (lower figure)
	Improving performance since last data release (lower figure)
	Declining performance since last data release (higher figure)
	No notable change since last data release
	Could not be calculated
	Lower since last data release
	Higher since last data release
	No change since last data release

To aid interpretation, apparent variation compared to normal historic patterns are highlighted blue; however, these observations have not been verified by the data owners and should therefore be viewed as provisional.

For accompanying commentary / caveats please visit the full dashboard here: <https://tinyurl.com/ybmcdvhm>

Appendix – Risks

Business case transformation risks are reviewed regularly by the BCP Senior Delivery Group.

	Category	Risk	Owner	Likelihood	Impact	Priority	Mitigating actions	Target date	Latest Update
34	General	There is a risk that the current environment for service delivery is overwhelmingly challenging – including political, financial and demand risks linked to the pandemic. Leading to the transformation programme failing.	BCP Board / Exec	Medium	High	High	Strong partnership working and relationships are helping to maintain momentum.	April-21	New risk added following SDG discussion
3	Early Help Case Management System	There is a risk that the interim case management system will take time to roll out to all schools, and early years providers, leading to continued safeguarding risk	Rob Willoughby	Medium	High	High	Project management support and an ECINs governance board has been set up to ensure timely roll out of the software across the partnership	April-21	
4	General	There is a risk that the relationships between partners are not sufficiently mature to stay the course when things get tough collectively or individually, leading to the transformation plan and benefits failing	BCP Board / Exec	Medium	High	High	Building trust through repeated positive experience Strong governance and programme management Culture of systemic problem solving, so partners do not go it alone on their challenges Section 75 being established to make contributions clear and give robust governance Evaluation to identify impact of Early Help and encourage investment as a savings option Strong governance for BCP Establishing a Birmingham way of designing services, to shift away from national influence	Ongoing	Merged with risk 16
5	Savings pressure and investment priorities	There is a risk that partners' savings pressures and investment priorities will change, leading to fragmentation of the partnership and lower benefits	Senior Delivery Group	High	Medium	High	Strong governance arrangements, and principle of systemic problem solving together (partners should not act alone) Aligning BCP transformation with BCC Early Intervention programme NHS long term plan prioritises investment in mental health services, and 'school support teams' by 2024. Investment in 2024 can build on the evidence that this programme will deliver	Ongoing	Updated to reflect BCC Early Intervention Programme

	Category	Risk	Owner	Likelihood	Impact	Priority	Mitigating actions	Target date	Latest Update
6	Schools, further education and nurseries	There is a risk that schools will not engage, leading to inequality and poorer outcomes	Senior Delivery Group	High	Medium	High	Negotiate individually with schools, further education settings and nurseries so the offer and ask reflects their needs. Engage through forums and existing relationships to improve relationships. Repeated comms and direct contact from locality leads.	Apr-21	
28	Data sharing and intelligence	There is a risk that partners will not share their data, leading to safeguarding risks	Senior Delivery Group	High	Medium	High	New governance responsible for ECINS and new case management system to address Build case studies of where schools are successfully sharing data, e.g. Bristol. Lead in the Council to take responsibility, and legal advice Extend existing data sharing agreements to new partners	Dec-21	Risk moved to high likelihood due to experience of ECINS project
34	Savings pressure and investment priorities	There is a risk that prioritising investment in the business case will reduce the available support for families during Covid-19 and increase demand for acute services. There may also be a reduction in services joining-up in localities.	BCP Board / Exec	High	High	High	Careful prioritisation of spend to minimise the impact, consulting with partnership boards and BCC Finance.	April-21	
22	Placements	There is a risk that the partnership does not have capacity to support integrated commissioning, leading to low engagement of commissioners, increased costs and poor outcomes for children in placements	Integrated Commissioning Workstream	Medium	Medium	Medium	To apply clear governance arrangements and programme management principles to ensure mutually agreed outcomes are progressed across the system with the required pace and grip Brokerage team is being established with service manager	Apr-21	
23	Placements	There is a risk that the market will not respond to integrated commissioning changes	Integrated Commissioning Workstream	Medium	Medium	Medium	Research and analysis of the local market and varying commissioning models	Apr-21	
30	Culture change	There is a risk that we do not sufficiently engage with the 50,000+ workforce, leading to low commitment to the programme and lack of change	Richard Selwyn	Medium	Medium	Medium	Weekly comms is being produced and communicated through partner briefings. An additional communications officer has been recruited. Vision, branding and other materials are in development	Jan-21	Risk increased following SDG discussion
21	Locality model	There is a risk that a 'System narrative' for operational teams to understand how different approaches to Early Help align is not in place e.g. SEND and locality based Early Help	Rob Willoughby	Low	Medium	Low	Development of training programme to be delivered to operational teams Strengthening of communication strategy to include links with operational teams Early Help Handbook being drafted New vision for children and families	Jan-21	Likelihood reduced due to work on vision and handbook

	Category	Risk	Owner	Likelihood	Impact	Priority	Mitigating actions	Target date	Latest Update
9	Communities	There is a risk of poor engagement with voluntary and community sectors, leading to poor mobilisation of community resource	Rob Willoughby / Stephen Raybould	Low	Medium	Low	Ensure comms and engagement is undertaken on a timely manner Ensure engagement tailored to stakeholders Locality leads to establish local VCSF networks	Apr-21	Likelihood reduced due to VCS infrastructure
17	Locality model	There is a risk that there will be lack of consistency in Early Help delivery and offer geographically across Birmingham and with partners, leading to a confused experience for users and professionals	Richard Selwyn	Low	Medium	Low	Oversight board for Early Help delivery Learning from differences between localities Consistent manual for Early Help and contract terms Early Help Shadow Partnership board being established to ensure consistency	Ongoing	
20	Locality model	There is a risk that wider links to older people programme board and all age approach are not developed	Rob Willoughby	Low	Medium	Low	To develop partnership working with Adults Services To undertake ongoing engagement with Adults Services building links to its older adult community programmes Mapping of activity and resources that link to both programmes Early pilots for social prescribing, FGC, Community Grants.	Feb-21	
24	Communities	There is a risk that community assets compete for funding and are not working together, leading to duplication and lower quality outcomes	Senior Delivery Group	Medium	Low	Low	Engagement with community organisations. Thorough mapping of community assets for each locality / community, supported by the Community Connectors. Locality leads to establish local VCSF groups to encourage collaboration and connections	Apr-21	
25	Culture change	There is a risk that it is difficult to identify or quantify the culture of staff in the partnership, leading to poor targeting of comms and lower impact	Senior Delivery Group	Medium	Low	Low	Careful tender for third-party provider. Consultative design for questions in survey.	Jun-21	Tender delayed due to funding issues
27	Culture change	There is a risk of low take up of the Leadership Academy, leaving a gap in the culture changes for middle management	Senior Delivery Group	Low	Low	Low	Promotion of the Academy through internal comms to partners. Seek a wide range of delegates across the partnership. CE sponsorship of Academy and reporting to CEs at end of six months. Alignment to ICS academy.	Apr-21	Academy delayed due to funding issues
31	Locality model	There is a risk of destabilisation of other services due to high recruitment drive, leading to staffing shortages in existing partners	Senior Delivery Group	Medium	Low	Low	Partners are made aware of recruitment of new service and possible impact on staff levels due to staff applying for role in new service. Recruitment for Early Help professionals will be made in two tranches.	Apr-21	Recruitment delayed due to funding issues
33	Mental Health and Wellbeing	There is a risk that schools will not have enough capacity to take forward a whole school approach to well-being due to other priorities, leading to poorer support for pupils	Senior Delivery Group	Medium	Low	Low	Offer and ask for schools which negotiates their contribution It is highly likely that schools will see change of leadership or Ofsted judgements that will affect roll out. Schools can opt in at any time.	Apr-21	

Appendix – Equality impact analysis

The local population is extremely diverse and it is recognised that the Children and Family Services transformation must take into account the differences in population and need while still building a consistent response to the challenges presented, reducing variation and creating equitable services. As leaders of Birmingham organisations we commit to working together, in partnership with the people of Birmingham, to develop the programme, and ensure it meets the needs of children and families, and the most vulnerable in our society, delivering better outcomes and reducing health inequalities.

The Plan and resulting models of care and services will be underpinned by the following strategic equality framework:

- Equality Act 2010 and Public Sector Equality Duty
- Human Rights Act
- Social Value Act
- Social Care Act and duty to reduce health inequalities
- NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard
- NHS Accessible Information Standard

In summary, the analysis found that the transformation programme overall would have a positive impact. The Transformation programme will have the following impact in terms of protected characteristics:

- A positive impact on children and young people across the age ranges 0-25
- A positive impact on the health and care needs of disabled children and families
- The plan is likely to have an overall neutral impact on gender reassignment
- The plan is likely to have an overall neutral impact on marriage and civil partnership
- The plan will have a positive impact on pregnancy and maternity
- The plan is likely to have a positive impact on the health and care needs of the protected characteristic of race and ethnicity
- The plan is likely to have a positive impact on the health and care needs of the protected characteristic of religion or belief
- There are a few negative impacts to consider, that have interdependencies on the right building blocks being put in place when developing services and ensuring further equality analysis are carrying out.

1. Background

EA Title	Investing in Children and Family Services - Business Case Refresh		
EA Author	Project Manager EDI BSOL CCG	Team	On Behalf of Birmingham Children's Partnership Board
Date Started	07/02/2020	Date Completed	09/02/2021
EA Version	V2	Reviewed by E&D	
What are the intended outcomes of this work? Include outline of objectives and function aims			
<p>The Birmingham Children's Partnership Board comprising of Birmingham City Council, Birmingham Children's Trust, Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group, Sandwell and West Birmingham Clinical Commissioning Group, Birmingham Women and Children's Hospital, Birmingham Community Healthcare Trust, West Midlands Police, West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner, Birmingham Voluntary Service Council has developed a proposal to invest in Children and Family Services.</p> <p>The EA sets out the potential impacts of these proposals on reducing health inequalities and for those people with protected characteristics.</p>			
Who will be affected by this work? e.g. staff, patients, service users, partner organisations etc.			
<p>The transformation will impact on all its member partners across the Birmingham health and care infrastructure, along with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Children and Families in Birmingham • Vulnerable children and families • Children's Partnership Board – organisations and staff • GP Practices • Maintained nurseries private, voluntary, independent, (PVI) • Primary Schools • Secondary Schools • Third Sector / community organisations 			

Demographic and Population Features²¹

- **Birmingham has 429,606 children and young people (0-25 year olds), 83,536 of which are under the age of 5 – this is the largest proportion of any local authority in England.**
- **28% of the population is 0-19 years compared to the national average of 24% and other core cities 25%. This age group is projected to grow over the next ten years, where nationally this is set to decline.**
- **67% of school children are from a minority ethnic group. There is a correlation between deprivation and ethnicity (with more ethnic minority communities living in deprived areas).**
- **Gen Z born between 2000 and 2019 are characterised as digital, social, ethical, social networks, realistic and pragmatic, entrepreneurial, unique.**
- There is also a sizeable 20-24 years' population due to the large student population
- In Birmingham there are two wards where 1 in 3 of the population are children – Washwood Heath (33.9%) and Bordesley Green (33.8%).
- In 2019 there have been 46 child deaths (1-17 year olds) each year on average
- Birmingham's teenage conception rate is one of the highest in the country.
- Levels of child obesity are worse than England 11.3% of children in Reception and 25.6% of children in Year 6 are obese.
- The rate of child inpatient admissions for mental health conditions at 76.4 per 100,000 is similar to England. The rate for self-harm at 265.5 per 100,000 is better than England
- **The rate of family homelessness in Birmingham is higher than the England average and increasing with 2879 in 2019.**
- **Infant and child mortality rates are higher than the national average.**
- **11% of children aged 4-5 years and 24% of children aged 10-11 years are classified as obese.**
- **There are currently around 2000 children in care in Birmingham.**
- **41% of children grow up in poverty and deprivation.**
- **19% of children are in households with severe instances of domestic abuse, drug and alcohol abuse, and diagnosed mental health conditions. Mental health problems affect 1 in 10 children and young people. There is a recognised need to intervention at an earlier age and addressing unmet need.**

²¹ Birmingham and Solihull Child Health Profile 2019

- Birmingham has an overall total population of c.1.3 million. Birmingham is characterised by its high levels of ethnic diversity with a Black and Minority Ethnic population of 42% and a high level of migration into the City, a younger population with only 13% aged over 65 years. People are living longer and in three decades' people over 65 years old is expected to increase by a third and the number over 85 years old will double. Six in ten of the population living in the 20% most deprived neighbourhoods in England.
- The key health inequalities issues impacting Children and families in Birmingham and Solihull Long Term Plan 2019 are;
 - *Infant mortality rates are one of the highest in the country with 7.9 deaths per 1000, compared to 3.9 in other parts of the country.*
 - *Childhood obesity – 1 in 4 Reception children in Birmingham are overweight or obese, and 22% of Year 6 Children in North Solihull are obese.*
 - *Child poverty – there is a strong evidentiary link between poverty and long-term health and wellbeing outcomes.*
 - *Unhealthy lifestyles are the cause of the top three causes of early death – Coronary Heart Disease (CHD) lung cancer, and alcohol liver disease.*
 - *Poor mental health in adults and young people with one in ten mothers suffering mental health in the first years after giving birth.*
 - *Cancer: We have a higher proportion of people (45%) presenting with stage 3 and 4 cancer and a low uptake for breast, bowel, and cervical cancer screening. There are also variations by protected characteristics; there is a higher risk of cervical cancer amongst African Caribbean and Asian females over 65 years and Lesbian and Bi-sexual women are twice as likely to never had a smear test*
 - *Learning Disabilities: improvements in access and community based support for children and young people with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities People*

2. Research

What evidence have you identified and considered? This can include national research, surveys, reports, NICE guidelines, focus groups, pilot activity evaluations, clinical experts or working groups, JSNA or other equality analyses.

Research/Publications	Working Groups	Clinical Experts
Investing in Children and Families Business Case	Birmingham Children's Partnership Board	

The Birmingham and Solihull Long Term Plan 2019	BCP Senior Delivery Group	
Census Data 2019		
BSOL CCG Reducing Health Inequalities Strategy 2018		
Birmingham Child Health Profile (PH Birmingham) 2019		
Birmingham JSNA Birmingham Joint Strategic Needs Assessment SEND 2018/ 2019		
Health Equity in England – a report on health equity in England focusing on inequalities between ethnic groups: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/health-equity-in-england		
Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group Equality Objectives and Health Inequalities Strategy 2020 – 2022		

3. Impact and Evidence:

In the following boxes detail the findings and impact identified (positive or negative) within the research detailed above; this should also include any identified health inequalities which exist in relation to this work.

Age: Describe age related impact and evidence. This can include safeguarding, consent and welfare issues:

Age Impacts

The plan has a positive impact on children and young people across the age ranges 0-25 years, with identified additional investment into services for children and families with the impact of reducing health inequalities through:

- Preventative services
- Earlier interventions
- Wider access to services for more children
- Personalisation – services are designed and delivered in a manner that enables choice and autonomy and reflective of younger generations (Gen Z born between 2000 and 2019), with a focus on on-line platforms, community connections, and engagement and co-production with children and families.
- Localised provision – delivered through local community assets including schools, third sector, and a range of localised and neighbourhood providers.
- Accessible and integrated resulting in less disruption, streamlined, less travel
- Services that are closer to home and integrated – making vulnerable children easier to reach
- Some wards within Birmingham have a significantly higher proportion of children and young people combined with higher levels of deprivation. Investment into the development of locality structures and teams will need to be proportionate to the level of need in order to reduce health inequalities between the most affluent and least affluent parts of the City.

There are potential negative impacts to consider:

- Not all have access to equipment and or the internet which would have an adverse impact on the focus on on-line platforms and community connections

- A clear approach to how the community, community organisations, schools, third Sector and neighbourhood providers will be integral to the development and delivery of the localised provision. Not being integral may have an adverse impact on quality of service, service delivery and culture change.

Age Recommendations

- Onward service design of the work streams identified within the transformation will need to reflect and build on the needs and characterisation of Gen Z children and young people including a focus on digital and online, connectivity, and fostering entrepreneurialism, through engagement and co-production with children and families. **Equality Analysis to be completed on all onward service models and specifications.**
- Work across partner agencies to develop consistency of access to digital platforms to address any barriers to end-user access to services. Ensure digital inclusion for children and young people without access to the internet or device. **Equality Analysis to be completed**
- Ensure the wards within Birmingham that have a significantly higher proportion of children and young people combined with higher levels of deprivation are known to ensure appropriate and relevant localised provision.
- Work/working with schools to open communication channels and better plan for practical requirements, as well as ensuring a flexible system approach when working with schools and communities is considered and developed.
- Investment allocation in localities is calculated proportionate to level of need and reduces health inequalities

Disability: Describe disability related impact and evidence. This can include attitudinal, physical, communication and social barriers as well as mental health/ learning disabilities, cognitive impairments:

Population with a disability:

In 2011 there were 19,598 children and young people aged 0-24 years in Birmingham, recorded with a long-term health problem or disability which limits daily activity. The prevalence is higher than the national average. The higher population prevalence of risk factors associated with disability, such as low infant birth weight and economic disadvantage, may be contributory factors to levels of SEND in the city.

SEND Prevalence - the total number of Birmingham children and young people aged 0-25 years, with an EHCP at January 2018, was 9,023 (includes early years and post-16 EHCPs).⁶ Trend analysis for EHCPs show the numbers of children and young people with an EHCP have been increasing over the last 10 years. The prevalence of pupils with an EHCP in Birmingham schools is 3.2%. This is significantly higher than the national figure of 2.9% and higher than other English core cities.

There is a strong association between low income and higher rates of SEND prevalence.

Transition into adult services should start at 14 years according to the SEND Code of Practice. The SEND Inspection Report (2018) highlighted that more needs to be done to give young people in Birmingham a more positive experience of change in the level and types of service they receive as they grow older.

Disabled children and young people are more likely to experience barriers to social participation, be at higher risk of violence and abuse and experience difficulties accessing key services and support.

Mental health and wellbeing – There has been a significant rise in demand for early help with mental health support for children and young people in Birmingham. Over 75% of the referrals to Forward Thinking Birmingham are for emotional and mental health early help.

Disability Impacts:

The Plan is likely to have a positive impact on the health and care needs of disabled children, young people and families. It specifically sets out commitments to deliver services to meet the needs of disabled people:

- Improved Autism supports and Special Educational Needs and Disability (SEND) diagnosis and treatment and support.
- Improving the support to people with Learning Disabilities and Autism
- Investing in mental health services and capacity in schools and community sector to support vulnerable children and families
- Improved access to mental health support for up 4000 vulnerable young people in schools, digital offer supporting wider access, a city wide programme of training for senior school leaders and pastoral care staff.

Disability Recommendations:

- Reduce the stigma of mental health, disabilities and other conditions to support people to live well and self-care – across providers and agencies as part of culture change programme
- Information that is easy for everyone to understand and promote access to communication support for disabled people – reduce gaps in the NHS Accessible Information Standard
- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics.

There are potential negative impact to consider:

- The inclusion of the different stages/other transitional areas in a child's or young persons life, a person centred approach. The idea of transition is more than from one service or a different key stage at school. There is a potential for an adverse impact if this isn't fully considered.

Gender reassignment (including transgender): Describe any impact and evidence on transgender people. This can include issues such as privacy of data and harassment:

Children and young people experiencing gender dysphoria are usually referred to a specialist child and adolescent gender identity clinic and pathway.

A recent Government inquiry (Transgender Equality 2015/16) heard evidence that trans people face discrimination in accessing general NHS services. Trans people encounter significant problems in using general NHS services due to the attitude of some clinicians and other staff when providing care for trans patients. This is attributable to lack of knowledge and understanding—and even in some cases to out-and-out prejudice. GPs in particular too often lack an understanding of trans identities; the diagnosis of gender dysphoria; referral pathways into Gender Identity Services; and their own role in prescribing hormone treatment. It is asserted that in some cases this leads to appropriate care not being provided particularly where there is a lack of clarity about referral pathways for Gender Identity Services.

- There is a lack of good quality statistical data regarding trans people in the UK. Current estimates indicate that some 650,000 people are “likely to be gender incongruent to some degree”

Gender Reassignment Impacts

- **The plan is likely to have an overall neutral impact on gender reassignment.**

Gender Reassignment Recommendations

- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics including the ability of health and social care professionals and those working with children and young people to be adequately and supported and referred into appropriate support services.

There are potential negative impact to consider:

- There needs to be a clear understanding of what ‘adequately and supported’ looks like to ensure positive change/improvements
- Provisions for collection of statistical data and monitoring information/data needs to be considered
- Meaningful consultation and engagement to inform service develop/scope

Marriage and civil partnership: Describe any impact and evidence in relation to marriage and civil partnership. This can include working arrangements, part-time working, and caring responsibilities:

When comparing the Birmingham figures to that of England as a whole, people in Birmingham are more likely to be single (England: 34.6%), less likely to be divorced (England 9%) and less likely to be married (England: 46.6%).

Marriage and Civil Partnership Impacts

- The plan is likely to have an overall neutral impact on marriage and civil partnership.

Marriage and Civil Partnership Recommendations

- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics.

Pregnancy and maternity: Describe any impact and evidence on pregnancy and maternity. This can include working arrangements, part-time working, and caring responsibilities:

Specific questions around pregnancy and maternity were not asked through the 2011 Census

Birmingham has high rates of perinatal and infant mortality. The infant mortality rate is 7.7 per 1,000 live births, compared to the England average of 4.7. Rates are significantly higher in ethnic minority groups. When the NHS was founded, there were 34.5 deaths for every 1,000 live births.

Severe pulmonary immaturity and congenital abnormalities are the main cause of infant death in the West Midlands.

10% of babies born in Birmingham weigh less than 2.5kg compared to 7.5% in England. Low birth weight is as high as 29% in some areas of the city.

Birmingham has a higher rate of teenage pregnancy than the national average.

Pregnancy and Maternity Impacts

The plan will have a positive impact on pregnancy and maternity

- Targets the most vulnerable mothers and children through the provision of early help and family support work
- Improved access to mental health support for new mothers
- Programmes to develop well-being and resilience in children and adolescents.

Pregnancy and Maternity Recommendations

- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics.

- Any Equality Analysis should be inclusive of a deeper look of the percentages to capture age range and ethnicity

Race: Describe race related impact and evidence. This can include information on different ethnic groups, Roma gypsies, Irish travellers, nationalities, cultures, and language barriers:

- 66% of children and young people in Birmingham are from a BAME background.
- 58% of Birmingham's population is White British, but the White British share varies widely with age. 42% are from a Black and Minority Ethnic background (BAME). BAME groups are very unevenly distributed within Birmingham. The heart of the city has the majority of the 'non-white' ethnic groups. Over half of the 'non-white' population (51%) live in these areas with only 18% in south Birmingham. Birmingham is a growing city linked in part to migration (9.9% increase since 2004)
- The 2011 Census recorded English as the main language for 84.7% of usual residents aged three and over in Birmingham. Of the remaining 15.3% (156,553) who classified themselves with a different language, 30% (47,005) were 'non-proficient' (cannot speak English or cannot speak English well); this is twice the regional and national averages. Where English was not the main language the most commonly spoken were Southern Asian languages, with Urdu the highest accounting for 2.9%.
- Figures for the West Midlands region shows the top three country of origin for international migrants arriving before 1961 were Ireland, India and Jamaica. For each subsequent decade until 2001, Pakistan, India and Bangladesh were the most reported countries of origin. Since 2001, it has been Poland followed by Pakistan and India. GP registration data on new patients who are recorded as being born outside the UK shows an increase of 81,314 in overseas migrant registrations within Birmingham between 2013-2016. The highest number of new registrations were from those from Romania (11,715), followed by Pakistan (6,704) and China (6,095). Most applications for work come from Romania, Poland, and Bulgaria. Migrant health priorities include tackling Female Genital Mutilation (FGM), communicable diseases such as HIV and TB, access to screening and vacs, and mental health.
- Birmingham has a substantial Gypsy Roma Traveller (GRT) community, with estimates of more than 1000 GRT people living in Birmingham and a planned traveller site located in Aston.

Migrant Health

The profile of migrants within Birmingham is changing and growing. There is evidence that many migrants are relatively healthy upon arrival but that good health can deteriorate overtime in the receiving society. A number of factors impact on migrant health including mental health, social isolation, dispersal into society, and poverty:

- Unaccompanied minors
- There are higher rates of unmet mental health needs including depression, post-traumatic stress disorder, anxiety and psychosis. There are different cultural perspectives on mental health so mental health issues may not be expressed.

- Barriers to primary care include being unable to register due to inability to provide documentation, a lack of trust in GPs due to a lack of agency and knowledge of the healthcare system, and different cultural expectations of care and treatment – resulting in later diagnosis and overuse of A&E.
- Language barriers
- Communicable diseases such as HIV, TB and Measles
- Access to screening and vaccinations – particularly for pregnant migrant women
- Female Genital Mutilation (FGM) impacting on migrants from some African countries
- Fears about healthcare charging, confidentiality, and confusion in the system
- Sickle Cell
- Thalassaemia
- Diabetes tied to obesity

Race/ Ethnicity Impacts

The Plan is likely to have a positive impact on the health and care needs of the protected characteristic of race and ethnicity. The plan sets the foundations for services to be delivered in a manner that supports cultural inclusion through personalisation, place-based, and choice to support the design of services to meet the needs of local communities:

- Personalisation, place-based approaches and utilisation of community assets to support and meet the needs of vulnerable children and families
- Early help will widen access to more vulnerable children and families in need of help.
- Localised approach supports care closer to home and better understanding of local needs through place based approaches.

Race / Ethnicity Recommendations

- Developing a workforce that is representative of the communities served across all providers of children and young people's services through the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard, Public Sector Equality Duty and realised through Social Value procurements within the third sector grants /contracts
- The plan would benefit from a statement describing the ethnic diversity of children and young people within the City.
- Ensure the health care needs of migrant children and families, including those with no recourse to public funds, will be addressed particularly through prevention mechanisms
- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics including race and ethnicity.

Religion or belief: Describe any religion, belief or no belief impact and evidence. This can include dietary needs, consent and end of life issues:

Modern-day Birmingham's cultural diversity is reflected in the wide variety of religious beliefs of its citizens. 74.1% of residents identified themselves as belonging to a particular faith in the [2011 Census](#), while 19.3% stated they had no religion and a further 6.5% did not answer the question

Christianity is the largest religion in Birmingham however at 46% this is lower than that of England as a whole which is 59%.

Birmingham has more Muslims (22%), Sikhs (3%) and Hindus (2%) than England (5%, 0.8% and 1.5% respectively).

Religion or Belief Impacts

The Plan is likely to have a positive impact on the health and care needs of the protected characteristic of religion or belief. The plan sets the foundations for services to be delivered in a manner that supports faith based inclusion through personalisation, place-based, and choice in services that meet the needs of local faith based communities:

Religion or Belief Recommendations

- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics including religion or belief:
- Explore the use of faith based assets to deliver support to vulnerable children and families
- Explore how pastoral care and support can be used to deliver early intervention in schools and faith based community centres

Sex: Describe any impact and evidence on men and women. This could include access to services and employment:

Birmingham and Solihull has a gender profile of 51% female and 49% male.

Impacts

The plan is likely to have a positive impact on the health care needs of the protected characteristic of gender – for males and females. The plan sets the foundations for services to be delivered in a manner that supports gender inclusion through personalisation and choice:

- Addressing the social factors that lead to vulnerability early on through prevention
- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics.

Sexual orientation: Describe any impact and evidence on heterosexual people as well as lesbian, gay and bisexual people. This could include access to services and employment, attitudinal and social barriers:

According to Office for National Statistics (ONS), in 2015, 1.7% of the UK population identified themselves as lesbian, gay or bisexual (LGB).

- More males (2.0%) than females (1.5%) identified themselves as LGB in 2015.
- Of the population aged 16 to 24, there were 3.3% identifying themselves as LGB, the largest percentage within any age group in 2015.
- The population who identified as LGB in 2015 were most likely to be single, never married or civil partnered, at 68.2%.

Birmingham LGBT organisation stated (in their report 'Out and About: Mapping LGBT lives in Birmingham') that whilst there are no agreed figures as to the percentage of the LGBT population, estimates of between 6% and 10% are popularly used. Accepting this range, means the local LGBT population to be between 60,000 and 100,000 people.

There are a range of health inequalities experienced by LGB people including homelessness, mental health, and poorer levels of access to primary care services, and poorer access to cervical screening.

Impacts

The plan is likely to have a positive impact on the health care needs of the protected characteristic of sexual orientation – for the LGB population. The plan sets the foundations for services to be delivered in a manner that supports LGB inclusion through personalisation and choice:

The plan sets out how it plans to address access to services through:

- Mental Health support earlier on
- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics including sexual orientation:
- Engage and work with LGBT third sector organisations

Sexual orientation Recommendations

- Implementation of the Sexual Orientation Monitoring Information Standard
- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics including sexual orientation

Carers: Describe any impact and evidence on part-time working, shift-patterns, general caring responsibilities:

A carer is defined in the Carers (Recognition and Services) Act 1995 as a person who provides a “substantial amount of care on a regular basis”. Given that many people do not recognise themselves as carers (according to research by Carers UK nearly a third of carers do not recognise themselves as such for over 5 years) and that the number of carers is increasing across the country (research by Carers UK estimates a 60% increase in the number of carers by 2037). The majority of carers both locally and nationally care for somebody for between 1 and 19 hours per week.

- The 2011 Census indicated that 107380 people in Birmingham provide unpaid care (10% of usual resident population). Of those who provided unpaid care over 26% provided 50 or more hours a week.
- Unpaid Carers - data shows that a higher proportion of the Birmingham population are undertaking care for family / relatives than the England average, this can be linked to the diverse communities identified within the population and must be considered when Commissioning decisions are made.
- **There is an estimated 700,000 young carers in the UK.** There is evidence which points to a range of unmet health needs of carers and young carers. All practices across Birmingham are required to have a carers register and signpost carers to support and carer assessments.

Carer Impacts

The plan is likely to have a positive impact on the health care needs of carers. The plan sets the foundations for services to be delivered in a manner that supports inclusion through personalisation and choice:

The plan specifically sets out how it plans to address access to services through:

- Supporting mental Health and wellbeing needs of children and young people earlier on
- Local services – improving access and less travel
- Digital – improving access

Carer Recommendations

- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics including carers
- Explore how the young carers experience of service provisions can be captured and fed back into service improvements

- Explore developing a mechanism that captures relevant data inclusive of the identification of unmet needs

Other disadvantaged groups: Describe any impact and evidence on groups experiencing disadvantage and barriers to access and outcomes. This can include lower socio-economic status, resident status (migrants, asylum seekers), homeless, looked after children, single parent households, victims of domestic abuse, victims of drugs / alcohol abuse: (This list is not exhaustive)

Homeless

Homelessness means not having a home – most people who are homeless don't sleep on the street. Even if you have a roof over your head you can still be homeless. This is because you may not have any rights to stay where you live or your home might be unsuitable for you due to severe overcrowding or other reasons" (Shelter, 2011)

- Locally there are more than three times the rate of priority homelessness than the national average and double the rate of Core City neighbours. With more than 20,000 (est.) households in Birmingham each year either homeless, at risk of becoming homeless or transitioning out of homelessness – the overall health and wellbeing of the city is under threat. Birmingham is at crisis point with rough sleepers at the most visible tip of the homelessness iceberg. The number of street homeless people has increased by 53% in the last year, and by 588% since 2012.
- Unmet health care needs: multiple health care needs at any one time, drug and alcohol dependency barriers to registering with a GP, undiagnosed and untreated mental health needs

Homeless Impacts

The Plan recognises homeless people and their health care needs and seeks to address these needs through:

- Social prescribing and building capacity within the third sector to support children and families that are vulnerable or at risk of homeless or at risk of homelessness, drug and alcohol abuse, domestic abuse - building social capital through community connections
- Prevention and self care
- Mental health and wellbeing needs are identified and addressed earlier

Recommendations

- It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics and vulnerable groups and communities

- Explore incorporating a more specific focus on young homeless, gathering statistics and identification of needs

4. Health Inequalities	Yes/No	Evidence
Could health inequalities be created or persist by the proposals?	No	
Is there any impact for groups or communities living in particular geographical areas?	Yes	Delivering resources to meet need – locality model
Is there any impact for groups or communities affected by unemployment, lower educational attainment, low income, or poor access to green spaces?	Yes	The plan seeks to address and support the needs of the most vulnerable in society
<p>How will you ensure the proposals reduce health inequalities?</p> <p>Public sector bodies have a duty to reduce avoidable health inequalities. The plan will achieve this through</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Organising services so they are delivering care locally through investment in school and community based provision - A focus on prevention and early intervention - Use digital technologies to provide faster and more accessible services - Local, place-based, and personalised care delivered social prescribing and community based support - Collaborative and co-production, and enabling choice – with children and families - Creating social impact through realising social value – supporting the most at need in society (addressing wider social issues including homelessness and domestic abuse) - Responding to the Social Value Act, Social Care Act Duty and Equality Act Duty - Carry out consultation and engagement - Investment allocation in localities is calculated proportionate to level of need in order to reduce health inequalities at the geographical level 		

5. FREDA Principles / Human Rights	Question	Response
Fairness – Fair and equal access to services	How will this respect a person's entitlement to access this service?	All patients eligible to receive health care free at the point of entry will have fair and equal access to services
Respect – right to have private and family life respected	How will the person's right to respect for private and family life, confidentiality and consent be upheld?	Personalisation approaches will facilitate this right
Equality – right not to be discriminated against based on your protected characteristics	How will this process ensure that people are not discriminated against and have their needs met and identified?	The plan is underpinned by equality and fair access
	How will this affect a person's right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion?	No impact
Dignity – the right not to be treated in a degrading way	How will you ensure that individuals are not being treated in an inhuman or degrading way?	The plan is underpinned by dignity, choice, and personalisation
Autonomy – right to respect for private & family life; being able to make informed decisions and choices	How will individuals have the opportunity to be involved in discussions and decisions about their own healthcare?	The plan is underpinned by choice and self care to aid prevention
Right to Life	Will or could it affect someone's right to life? How?	No
Right to Liberty	Will or could someone be deprived of their liberty? How?	No

6. Social Value	
Consider how you might use the opportunity to improve health and reduce health inequalities and so achieve wider public benefits, through action on the social determinants of health.	
Marmot Policy Objective	What actions are you able to build into the procurement activity and/or contract to achieve wider public benefits?
Enable all people to have control over their lives and maximise their capabilities	The plan seeks to realise wider health and well being benefits to address the needs of vulnerable children and families through social value – as part of commissioning and procurements
Create fair employment and good work for all	Build on opportunities to create a workforce for children's services that are reflective of the diversity of Birmingham – adherence to the NHS Workforce Information Standard, PSED, and via social value
Create and develop health and sustainable places and communities	
Strengthen the role and impact of ill-health prevention	The plan places a heavy focus on prevention and early intervention to support children and families

7. Engagement, Involvement and Consultation		
If relevant, please state what engagement activity has been undertaken and the date and with which protected groups:		
Engagement Activity	Protected Characteristic/ Group/ Community	Date
Engagement with 3,800 children and young people to inform the priorities and vision for Birmingham Children's Partnership	All of Birmingham, children aged 7 to 25, good representation of age, gender, ethnicity.	Autumn 2020
Two apprentices recruited to the team who will help to steer the service design	The apprentices have experience of the health and care system	January 2021
For each engagement activity, please state the key feedback and how this will shape policy / service decisions (E.g. patient told us So we will):		
Children and young people told us of their priorities for the city, which are reflected in the vision, outcomes framework and activities that will be undertaken through the transformation. Apprentices will be involved in the design of services.		

8. Summary of Analysis

Considering the evidence and engagement activity you listed above, please summarise the impact of your work:

The proposals to transform Children and Family services are likely to have an overall positive equality impact on the health and care needs of the children and families of Birmingham.

The Equality Analysis has identified positive impacts for all protected characteristics:

- Preventative services
- Earlier interventions
- Digital – supporting access and is responsive to technological and cultural change
- Wider access to services for more children
- Personalisation – services are designed and delivered in a manner that enables choice and autonomy enabling for services to be delivered in a way that responds to diversity and need E.g. reflective of younger generations, ethnic and religious diversity, sexual orientation
- Localised provision – delivered through local community assets including schools, third sector, and a range of localised and neighbourhood providers.
- Accessible and integrated resulting in less disruption, streamlined, less travel
- Services that are closer to home and integrated – making vulnerable children easier to reach
- Social prescribing and building capacity within the third sector to support children and families that are vulnerable
- Improved Autism supports and Special Educational Needs and Disability (SEND) diagnosis and treatment and support.
- Improving the support to people with Learning Disabilities and Autism
- Investing in mental health services and capacity in schools and community sector to support vulnerable children and families
- Improved access to mental health support

Equality Analysis potential negative impact to consider:

There are potential negative impacts to consider:

- Not all have access to equipment and or the internet or devices which would have an adverse impact on the focus on on-line platforms and community connections
- A clear approach to how the community, community organisations, schools, third Sector and neighbourhood providers will be integral to the development and delivery of the localised provision. Not being integral may have an adverse impact on quality of service, service delivery and culture change.

- There needs to be a clear understanding of what 'adequately and supported' looks like to ensure positive change/improvements when looking at Gender Reassignment within service provisions
- Provisions for collection of statistical data and monitoring information/data needs to be considered when looking at Gender Reassignment within service provisions
- Meaningful consultation and engagement to inform service develop/scope is a necessity with the community, nurseries, schools and other organisations

9. Mitigations and Changes:

Please give an outline of what you are going to do, based on the gaps, challenges and opportunities you have identified in the summary of analysis section. This might include action(s) to mitigate against any actual or potential adverse impacts, reduce health inequalities, or promote social value. Identify the **recommendations** and any **changes** to the proposal arising from the equality analysis.

The following recommendations have been identified to ensure the plan and its ongoing development and implementation is inclusive:

1. To undertake consultation and engagement on the development of the proposals with children and families, protected groups and communities including those that are seldom heard.
2. Working with schools to open communication channels and better plan for practical requirements, as well as ensuring a flexible system approach when working with schools and communities is considered and developed.
3. It is recognised that as service streams are further developed across providers Equality and Quality impact assessments will be undertaken to ensure inclusion for all protected characteristics.
4. Work across partner agencies to develop consistency of access to digital platforms to address any barriers to end-user access to services. Ensure digital inclusion for children and young people without access to the internet or device.
5. Ensure the wards within Birmingham that have a significantly higher proportion of children and young people combined with higher levels of deprivation are known to ensure appropriate and relevant localised provision.
6. Investment allocation in localities is calculated proportionate to level of need and reduces health inequalities
7. The plan would benefit from a statement setting out the aims and purpose of the Equality Analysis.

8. Developing a workforce that is representative of the communities served across all providers of children and young people's services through the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard, Public Sector Equality Duty and realised through Social Value procurements within the third sector grants /contracts
9. The plan would benefit from a statement describing the ethnic diversity of children and young people within the City.
10. Ensure the health care needs of migrant children and families, including those with no recourse to public funds, will be addressed particularly through prevention mechanisms
11. Explore the use of faith based assets to deliver support to vulnerable children and families
12. Explore how pastoral care and support can be used to deliver early intervention in schools and faith based community centres
13. Engage and work with LGBT third sector organisations
14. Reduce the stigma of mental health, disabilities and other conditions to support people to live well and self-care – across providers and agencies as part of culture change programme
15. Information that is easy for everyone to understand and promote access to communication support for disabled people – ensure all health and social care providers comply with the NHS Accessible Information Standard
16. The different periods of personal transition can be a risk to already particularly vulnerable groups. Explore priority groups and how services can be developed and consider things like poverty, gang activity, county lines as examples. There is a potential for an adverse impact if this isn't fully considered.
17. Implementation of the Sexual Orientation Monitoring Information Standard
18. Explore how the young carers experience of service provisions can be captured and fed back into service improvements
19. Explore developing a mechanism that captures relevant data inclusive of the identification of unmet needs for young carers
20. Explore incorporating a more specific focus on young homeless, gathering statistics and identification of needs
21. A general refocus when looking at service provisions in light of Covid – 19

10. Contract Monitoring and Key Performance Indicators

Detail how and when the service will be monitored and what key equality performance indicators or reporting requirements will be included within the contract (refer to NHS Standard Contract SC12 and 13):

How this will be carried out will become more relevant overtime.

11. Procurement

Detail the key equality, health inequalities, human rights, and social value criteria that will be included as part of the procurement activity (to evaluate the providers ability to deliver the service in line with these areas):

How this will be carried out will become more relevant overtime.

12. Publication**How will you share the findings of the Equality Analysis?**

This can include: reports into committee or Governing Body, feedback to stakeholders including patients and the public, publication on the web pages. All Equality Analysis should be recommended for publication unless they are deemed to contain sensitive information.

To be determined

Following approval all finalised Equality Analysis should be sent to the Communications and Engagement team for publication:
bsol.comms@nhs.net

13. Sign Off		
The Equality Analysis will need to go through a process of quality assurance by the Senior Manager for Equality Diversity and Inclusion or the Manager for Equality Diversity and Inclusion prior to approval from the delegated committee		
	Name	Date
Quality Assured By:	Senior Manager Equality Diversity Inclusion BSOL CCG	09 February 2021
Which Committee will be considering the findings and signing off the EA?		
Minute number (to be inserted following presentation to committee)		

Please send to Michelle Dunne – michelle.dunne1@nhs.net or Juliet Herbert – juliet.herbert@nhs.net, Equality, Diversity and Inclusion for Quality Assurance.

Once you have committee sign off, please send to Caroline Higgs, Communications & Engagement Team for publication: bsol.comms@nhs.net



DRAFT subject to change and not signed off by BCP governance

Image:
Bennie's Babbies
by Cold War Steve

Birmingham Children & Families



VISION FOR ALL PROFESSIONALS WORKING IN OUR CITY

Birmingham Children's Partnership

Partners' commitment

- Birmingham is proud of being a **young** and **super-diverse** city.
- We will **help families to help themselves**, and be **resilient** in their **communities**.
- We will **invest in early help** to lift families out of **poverty** and support their **needs**.
- So every child and young person has a **bright future**.

Children and young people worked together to tell us about their experience & vision for the city

Children & young people's vision for the City

3,829 children and young people took part in surveys and workshops. They were asked what are the top five things you want for Birmingham. This is our vision for the city:

- Safer (83%)
- Less poverty (73%)
- Clean (57%)
- Happier (41%)
- Community spirit (41%)
- Green parks & spaces (41%)
- Eco-friendly (40%)

Safer
Cleaner
Connected

Priorities

Children and young people would invest the most in the following outcomes and services. This gives us our priorities and informs Birmingham's Big Ideas:

- Reduce poverty (69%)
- Create more and better jobs (54%)
- Access to health services (53%)
- Ending bullying (51%)
- Being happier (50%)
- Better education opportunities (47%)
- Better public transport (42%)
- Knowing who to talk to about a problem (36%)
- Cultural awareness (35%)
- Healthier lifestyles (33%)

Reduce Poverty
Access to Health Services
More & better jobs

Experience in life

Children and young people were asked about their lives, and if they or someone close to them had experienced the following:

- Death of someone close (34%)
- Long-term family illness (22%)
- Bullying (22%)
- Domestic abuse (17%)
- Not enough money for essentials (16%)
- Drug usage / addiction (14%)
- Knife crime (13%)
- Caring for family (12%)
- Alcohol usage / addiction (11%)
- Involvement in other crime (7%)

Death

Illness

Bullying

NO
money

Domestic
abuse

Experience in life

Uni and job isn't the only route but other routes are being advertised... There should be more support for Young People starting businesses.

Generally quite happy but Covid has had an impact on the way I live my life.

I love Birmingham City but some areas do seem deprived of opportunity and filled with violence and crime. There's a clear difference in the amount of money put into some areas such as Sutton Coldfield compared to Aston. It would be more helpful if more money was put into these areas to reduce the gap in money between different areas of Birmingham and also help young people not make bad choices such as participating in crime and violence.
Male, age 15

I am satisfied with my life, because I was able to get into a good school for my A levels and all I have to do now is to work hard to achieve my goals and I am very optimistic about the future.

I take steps to ensure my safety. If I went to town now I would be very aware of where I was and what I was doing. The class divide can be a problem.

I like that there are some teachers that are very good who personally, I think will make my education the best it can be.

If we can set a goal to end poverty by 2040. We want there to be no need for food banks. There is a lot of poverty at the moment. You can see a lot of homeless people in the city centre in particular.

All I want is a small reminder that I'm valued, loved and supported. Organisations you can go to and call for mental health problems whenever you need.
Male, age 15

Our generation is not going to tolerate racism and we don't want our city to be that way. There is a big problem with normalised racism. Homophobia is normalised. "That's so gay" is used too often and the wealth divide is a problem."
Male, age 15

Because of my mental illnesses it is impossible for me to work or study at the moment. It is a struggle to look after myself and keep myself safe every day.

I know the youth centres exist, but have no idea how to find them.
Female, age 13

Nowadays, with the knife crime, you're scared to come out your houses without the idea of getting stabbed, shot and for us girls, Even getting raped!

Wouldn't it be amazing if Birmingham was known for how clean it was and how good it was at recycling and reusing / up cycling. Wouldn't it be even better if young people helped everyone do this?"
Non-binary, aged 21

I'm just a bit down at the moment and quite stressed out with schoolwork but I know that I should be grateful and am grateful for the fact I have a loving caring support environment.

Outcomes

For children and young people to have a **bright future**, we need to prioritise the outcomes that are most important to them. From nearly 4000 surveys and interviews, children and young people said:

Children and young people say **YES** to:

- Good jobs
- City feels safe
- Physical and mental health
- Good education and opportunities
- A home for every family
- Clean, green and eco friendly
- Happy and inclusive

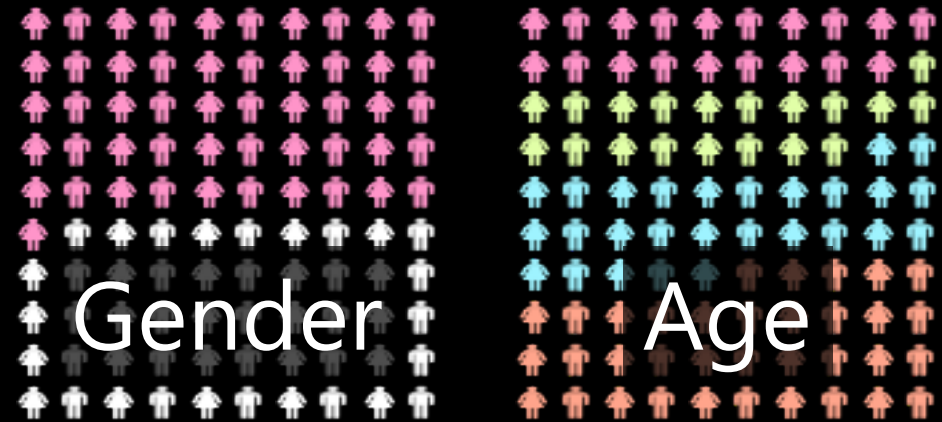
Children and young people say **NO** to:

- Poverty
- Bullying
- Racism
- Domestic abuse

Birmingham as a village

Birmingham is a vibrant and diverse place, but there is also hidden need. If Birmingham were a village of 100 children and young people, this is how we'd look:

- **51** children are boys, **49** are girls
- **19** children would be aged 0-4,
19 aged 5-9,
27 aged 10-17 and
36 aged 18-25
- The village has the following ethnicity:
53 White British, **14** Pakistani, **7** Other ethnicity, **6** Indian, **5** White other, **4** Black Caribbean, **4** Mixed ethnicity, **3** Bangladeshi, **3** Black African, **1** Chinese



Birmingham as a village

Birmingham is a vibrant and diverse place, but there is also hidden need. If Birmingham were a village of 100 children and young people, this is how we'd look:

- **62** children are happy, but
- **41** children grow up in poverty and deprivation, before Covid-19. In three localities more than half are in poverty
- **19** children are in a household with at least one of the following needs at an acute level: mental ill-health, drug and alcohol abuse, domestic abuse
- **24** children suffer from a diagnosable or lower level mental health need



This is how we can all
make things better for
Birmingham children & families

Birmingham's BIG IDEAS

1. Be a child friendly city

We celebrate our youth and super-diversity, value our children and young people, and we are a Child Friendly City.

2. Invest in early help

Early help is everyone's business, and the responsibility of all professionals. We are investing to support families before their needs get worse.

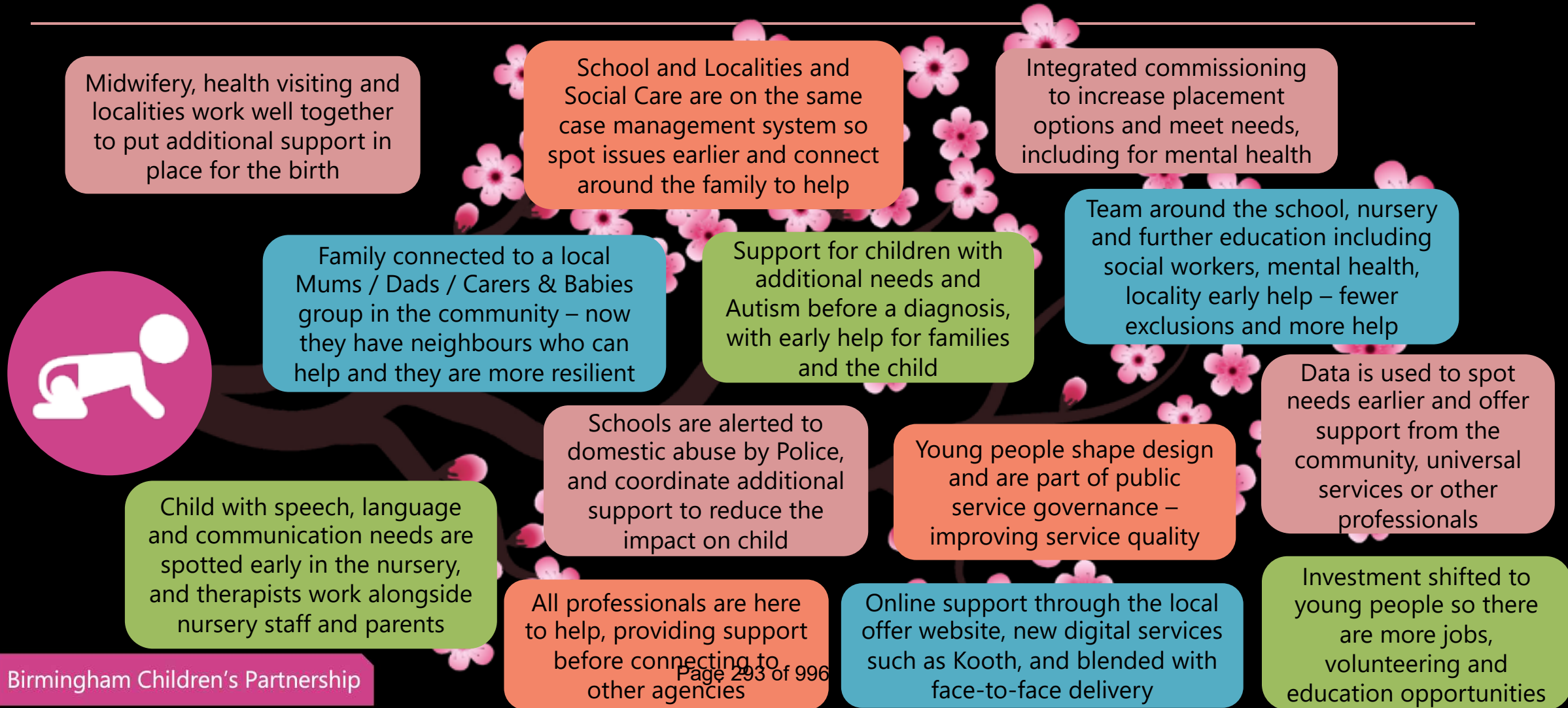
3. Lift children out of poverty

Through this investment we will reduce the number of children growing up in poverty, invest in jobs, education and outdoor spaces, and reduce needs such as mental ill-health, substance misuse and domestic abuse.

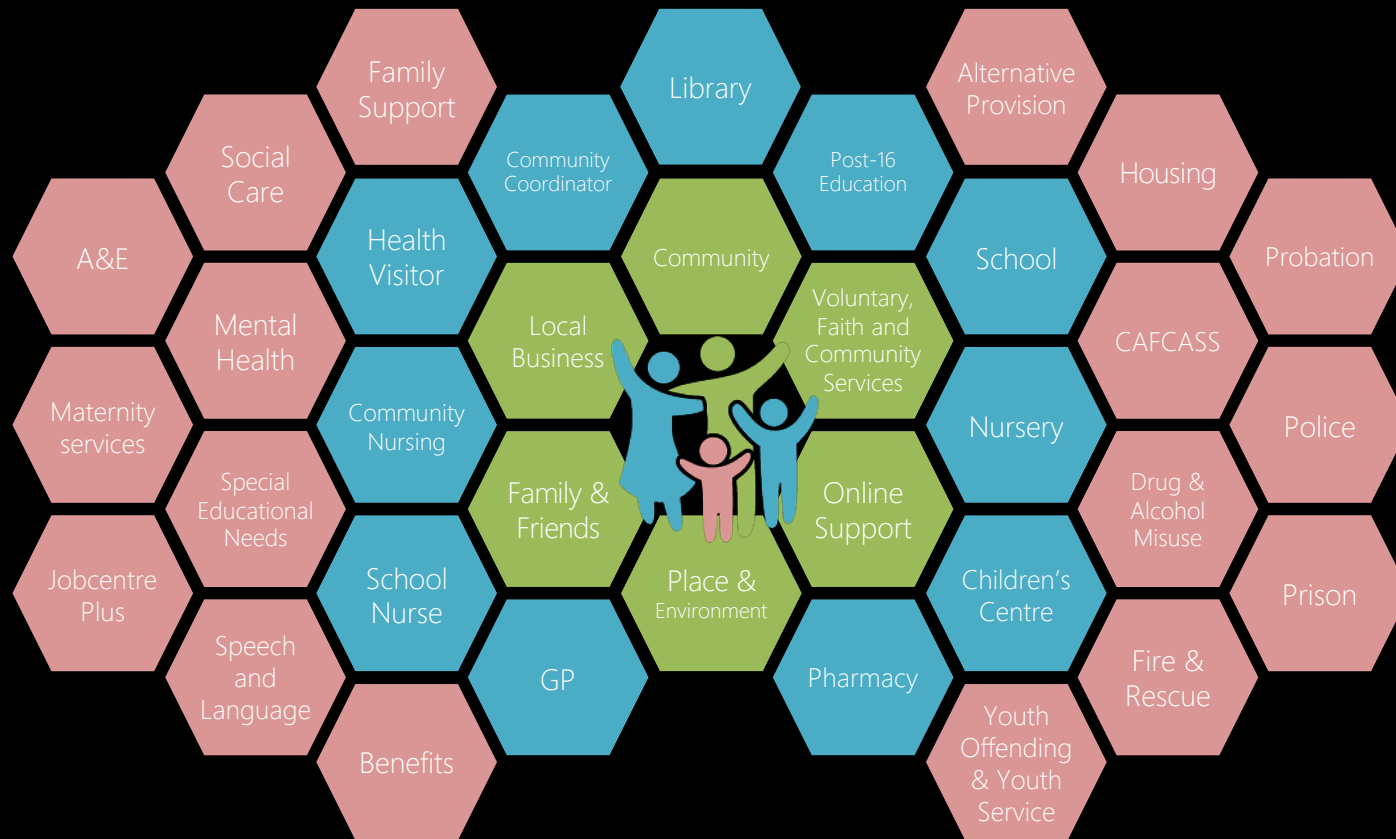
So every child and young person has a bright future



What will feel different



So what is early help?



- By early help we mean **the total support that improves a family's resilience and outcomes, or reduces the chance of a problem getting worse.**
- So this picture shows the early help system. The most important parts are in green: **friends, family** and the **community** that keep us all resilient. **Universal services** such as schools and GPs are shown in blue, and in pink we have more **acute services** that dip into early help.
- 50,000+ people work in early help in Birmingham.



How can we all contribute?

1. Big increase in early help for families
2. Early help is everyone's business
3. Working in localities
4. No referrals for early help: Connect around the family
5. Team around schools, nurseries & further education
6. Community, faith and voluntary Sectors
7. Shared case management

How can we all contribute?

The changes described in this vision will only work if we all take action. There are thousands of small things we need to improve, but we've picked out seven for now:

1. **Big increase in early help support** that families can access, from their community, through education settings and online.
2. **Early help is everyone's business** (inc teachers, police, health visitors, therapists, GPs, housing), and the responsibility of all professionals. Our shared culture is to be curious and consider the whole needs of the family, act straight-away to improve outcomes, and connect to other professionals if needs are complex.
3. We will all (well nearly all) **work in localities**, so we can get to know the community, build relationships with other professionals, and understand local resources that help families.
4. **No more referrals for early help.** As professionals we connect around families and maintain the relationship, even if a family's needs go up or down. Referrals continue for safeguarding concerns as usual.
5. New **teams around schools, nurseries** and **further education**, with named professionals such as from social care and mental health. So teachers have someone to call and talk over a family's needs.
6. We are building **capacity** and more **support** in the **community, faith** and **voluntary sectors** – and connect the most vulnerable families to this new capacity. Each outcome plan will have something from the community to help them.
7. There will be a **shared case management** system that connects all professionals supporting early help, so families tell their story once, we share data and connect around families.

What can you do to help?

What changes can you make in your role?

How do you support children and young people?

Can you have a different conversation with a family or give more help?



Principles to work together

1. Build relationships and more compassion
2. Connections, localities and communities
3. Whole family working and co-production
4. Share data and intelligence
5. Invest in early help
6. Trust

Principles to work together

These are our six principles for the changes:

1. We focus on **relationships** and bring even more **compassion** to our processes and service delivery
 2. Services and systems are **connected** around families: multi-agency teams are based in **localities** and professionals are part of the **community**
 3. Frontline practice embraces **whole family working** and **co-production** with families
 4. We **share data and intelligence** to help target those most in need
 5. We collectively **rebalance investment from acute services to early help** for children and families, and
 6. Leaders at all levels **trust** each other, we solve problems as a system and share risks.
- Whilst there is a lot going on, we don't want this to feel like a big transformation. It's just **1000 small steps** that we are all taking together, which is why it's so important that everyone contributes.
 - This vision for children and families is shared with the Birmingham City Council Early Intervention Programme and Sustainability and Transformation Plan for the health and care system.
 - We will always need to support acute need, but we can reduce this and invest more in early help. If we don't change, we will keep getting the same outcomes, and continue to spend **£377m each year on late interventions**.

Big actions partners are taking



Bits & bobs

From Birmingham with Love

Everyone is going through a tough time with Covid-19 and lockdown. For many families, a little more help will make all the difference. Here are some of the early help resources that professionals can share with all families...



Online parenting course. We've pre-paid for every parent, grandparent and carer in Birmingham to access £88 of [online courses](#). Just enter the code "COMMUNITY" at the top of the page to claim. Learn about how your child (from bump to 19) develops, and get tips to manage their behaviour.



Mental health support. In these difficult times we have to look after our mental health. For young people aged 11-25 there are forums, guides and counselling available at [Kooth](#). If your child 0-25 needs support, get in touch with Pause by calling 0207 841 4470 or [email](#). Adults can get support from [MIND](#) by calling 0121 262 3555. Or for urgent help call [Forward Thinking Birmingham](#) on 0300 300 0099. And remember to stay [active](#).



Financial help. If you've lost your job, or are struggling for food or rent there are services that can help. [Local welfare provision](#) can make a big difference if you are in a crisis and need food, fuel or basic white goods. [Discretionary Housing Payments](#) may be able to help with rent. And there are [food banks](#) across Birmingham that are here to help.



Domestic abuse. For women and children affected by domestic abuse please see [guidance](#) or confidentially contact [Birmingham and Solihull Women's Aid](#). For Men, please contact [Respect](#). Also [Ask for ANI](#) and the [Safe Spaces](#) scheme where victims can access help through pharmacies.



Problems with drugs or alcohol. A new, discrete app called Staying Free is available on Android or Apple. Use the code "birmingham11" for pre-paid access. To speak to someone call [Change Grow Live](#).



Bereavement support. It's a terrible time to lose a loved one — you can get help by calling 0121 687 8010 or from [Cruse](#).



Early help for families. If anyone in your family needs more help, from public services or community groups, then please contact our [voluntary sector Locality Leads](#). We have ten areas which can connect you to support across the city.

If you are worried about a child, please call Birmingham's Children's Advice and Support Service on 0121 303 1888. In an emergency, including child abuse, contact the Police on 999. You can also [chat](#) to the Police.

1. I trust the professionals working with me and my family — they understand us better

2. We only tell our story once. I get offered help much earlier now and everyone works together. There is someone in my life listening and caring for me and my family, and appreciating our strengths

3. I set the outcomes in my family plan with my lead practitioner. I know how to improve our lives, navigate the system and get support if there are problems. Improving outcomes make a difference to our lives

4. When things get tough, I know the relationships I have with my friends and community will help me

FAMILIES

1. Local leaders trust each other and share responsibility to improve all outcomes for the place and population across the life course, with evidence and quality assurance of collective impact

2. Trust is underpinned by governance with shared responsibilities, e.g. Combined Authority, Public Service Board, Alliances

3. Local coordination of the family support system ensures needs are met, often matchmaking between demand and local resources and assets

4. There is an ambitious strategy that is transforming the local families support system and reducing demand to acute services. Prevention focussed initiatives are coordinated and seen as interdependent, such as crime, serious violence, child poverty, obesity, integrated communities

LEADERS

1. In my community and networks, people know each other better and look out for how they can help

2. Our community and public services agreed to work together to promote and develop community resources, spaces and activity

3. There are local projects and groups in our neighbourhood, connected to family support services. Businesses play an important role in the community

4. We help to design our local services. Any work with my community or family is done in partnership

COMMUNITIES

1. There is a professional family support service. Whole family working is the norm for all people-facing public services through a shared practice model. And early help and family support is seen as everyone's responsibility

2. Public services work together in integrated hubs based in the community with a common footprint

3. Universal services such as schools and nurseries are supported to help local families and vulnerable people, with access to intelligence and common case management across the early help system

4. Data sharing across partners enables joint intelligence and risk-based analysis of families' needs, including finding and offering support to families with hidden needs

WORKFORCE

Family Outcomes



This is the Central Government vision for early help.

It's their first vision in ten years and we are delivering this in Birmingham.

Ten localities

Sutton Coldfield Broadly a well-resourced area with low levels of deprivation in comparison with the rest of the city, one estate Falcon Lodge where need is higher. High level of adopted children. Emotional and mental health issues also a concern. Large volunteer base and faith groups.

Perry Barr Many newly arrived communities including Romanian, Polish, African, Afghan and Iraqi. High transient population. Houses with more than one family, informal arrangements. High levels of domestic abuse and poverty. Strong food networks and faith based community spaces.

Ladywood Significantly young and diverse population with 75% BAME and many new arrivals. Ladywood includes the city centre and is the second most deprived – unemployment and debt are key issues. Strong community links and many voluntary and community groups applying for grants to support local families.

Edgbaston Wide disparity but with poor estates and wards in the West, and large number of families in temporary accommodation on the Hagley road. Good links with churches but no mosques. Partnerships are well developed.

Northfield Long term area of high need compounded by Rover factory closure. Digital poverty, higher needs highlighted by IDACI index. Families have low expectations. Some concern about racism, broadly white population with small groups of BAME communities. Northfield community partnership supporting a large number of families.



Erdington Mid-ranking in terms of deprivation. Police 'impact area'. Regeneration in parts but family needs remain high, hidden issues even if housing looks good. Mental health a concern and Kooth is popular. Established partnerships and strong youth offer.

Hodge Hill The most deprived locality in the city, and not just in particular wards. Huge diversity in the West of the area, predominately white working class in the East of the locality. Families won't travel across the locality. Concerns about honour-based violence. Other concerns about violence and anti-social behaviour.

Yardley Mid-ranking in terms of Birmingham deprivation, but high when compared nationally. Concerns about domestic abuse, sexual exploitation, parenting neglect, with diverse communities. Need to build links with grass-roots groups.

Hall Green Broadly high need in North of locality, diverse community, and wealthier in South with need more hidden. Infant mortality and SEND issues a concern. LGBTQ issues and barriers. Strong Islamic organisations in the area, good outreach through Unity FM.

Selly Oak Mixed locality, Bournville wealthier but Druids Health and Billesley with high needs. Some estates with significant needs, generations of unemployment. Low confidence, trust, not asking for help. Youth crime a concern. Mental health also of concern locally with people not accessing services. Strong links between Malachi and schools. Some links to churches and Jewish community.

Links and helpful contacts

The following are helpful links to guidance and resources:

- [**Safeguarding**](#) – the Local Safeguarding Partnership website. If you have a safeguarding concern about a child or young person please call 0121 303 1888
- [**Right Help, Right Time**](#) – essential guide for anyone working with children and young people in Birmingham. Guidance and a framework including thresholds of need agreed across the partnership.
- **Early Help Handbook** – additional guidance on early help for everyone working with children and young people.
- [**Local Offer**](#) – advice, guidance and signposting to all services and resources for children, young people and families in the city.
- [**Bennie's Babbies**](#) by Cold War Steve

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

Date: 16th March 2021



Subject: **SCHOOLS CAPITAL PROGRAMME – SCHOOL
CONDITION ALLOCATION, BASIC NEED
ALLOCATION 2021-22 + FUTURE YEARS**

Report of: **Andy Couldrick
Acting Director for Education & Skills**

**Relevant Cabinet
Member** **Cllr Jayne Francis - Education, Skills and Culture
Cllr Tristan Chatfield - Finance and Resources**

**Relevant O &S
Chair(s):** **Cllr Kath Scott - Education & Children's Social Care
Cllr Sir Albert Bore - Resources**

Report author: **Jaswinder Didially,
Head of Education Infrastructure,
Telephone No: 0121 303 8847
Email: Jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk**

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008588/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To update on progress of the Schools' Basic Need (BN) Capital Programme and Schools' Condition Allocation (SCA) Programme.
- 1.2 To seek approval for the Project Definition Document (PDD) for the Schools' Condition Programme 2021/22 plus 'Future Years'.
- 1.3 To note the allocation of Corporate Resources for the Basic Need Programme 2021/22 plus 'Future years'.
- 1.4 To seek approval for the Project Definition Document (PDD) for the Schools' Basic Need Programme and Special Provision Fund Capital Allocation 2021/22 plus 'Future Years'.
- 1.5 To note that in dual funded projects approval will only be sought for the Council's contribution to the cost of the project.

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet

- 2.1 Notes the progress on the delivery of the Schools' Condition Programme and Schools' Basic Need Capital Programme, as outlined in this report.
- 2.2 Approves the PDD for the Schools' Condition Programme (**Appendix 2**) and the anticipated allocation of £13,000k for the delivery of this programme (**Appendix 1**).
- 2.3 Approves the PDD for the Schools' Basic Need Programme (**Appendix 3**) for the delivery of this programme.
- 2.4 Approves the allocation of £3m of Basic Need Grant for the development of Feasibility Studies to inform Full Business Cases in order to deliver the Basic Need programme.
- 2.5 Notes that in dual funded projects, approval will only be sought for the Council's contribution to the cost of the project.
- 2.6 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

- 3.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to secure sufficient school places to meet the needs of the population in Birmingham.
- 3.2 It remains a challenge to predict with certainty where and when places will be needed. The current priority is to create sufficient secondary places as the growing primary cohorts are now entering secondary school. The supply of school places continues to increase with new places provided by Free Schools, additional places provided by schools that are their own admissions

authorities and additional places provided through the Local Authority's Basic Need programme.

- 3.3 To date over 21,000 additional school places have been created in Birmingham. These include permanent and temporary expansions as well as bulges to meet in-year growth and includes any new schools. The last School Capacity (SCAP) return to the DfE was submitted at the end of July 2019 and signed off in January 2020. This return provides a clear indication of our requirements for 2020/ 21 to 2025/26. This reflects an increase requirement for additional secondary places as outlined originally in the School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25 document published in December 2018 (**Appendix 4**); as a result of higher primary cohorts, continued growth and new housing developments.
- 3.4 Health and Safety At Work Act 1974 and School Standards and Framework Act 1998 Section 22 requires the Local Authority in its capacity as employer to provide a safe place of work and to ensure that the maintained school estate is not subject to decay which could put the health and safety of pupils at risk.
- 3.5 Since the introduction of the Academies Act 2010, the education landscape has been changing as some schools choose to change their status from Local Authority maintained to academy. While the Council's maintained school's portfolio has been reduced as a result of the Academies programme, the Council remains the single largest Accountable Body and Landlord for education in Birmingham and receives an annual grant funding to fulfil its statutory duties in relation to the schools' estate.
- 3.6 The School Condition Programme, which sits within the Schools Capital Programme 2021-22, addresses these issues through annual planned maintenance projects and reactive emergency repairs to LA maintained schools. The SCA grant that the Council receives is not sufficient to meet the substantial backlog maintenance requirements across our maintained schools' estate. Therefore, prioritisation of maintenance projects, based upon the risk resulting in school closure, is necessary, along with leveraging of joint funding with schools wherever possible.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 The option of relaxing the Council's commitment to providing school places within recommended travel distances would reduce the risk of capital funding shortfalls but would increase the need for young people to travel further to attend school with the subsequent, documented risk of non-attendance and underachievement.
- 4.2 The option of reducing the maintenance programme to emergency repairs only would lead to increased risk of school closure from asset failure and would reduce the value for money that can be secured through effective planned maintenance.
- 4.3 It is therefore proposed that the PDD's for Schools' Condition Allocation and Basic Need Allocation are approved.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25 document was shared with all schools via Schools' Notice Board. A refresh of forecasts is underway to update the latest information on births, cohort growth and housing developments. Attendance at School Forum is planned for March 2021. Schools are reminded annually of their duty to share their admission numbers with the Council and are required to notify the Council of any changes to their admission arrangements. Ongoing consultation will continue to take place as required with key external stakeholders in all projects within the Schools Capital Programme
- 5.2 The Leader and all Ward Members have been consulted in relation to the proposals and no comments were received.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Limiting any school condition spend to emergency repairs only will result in backlog maintenance issues escalating across the estate leading to serious health and safety risks for staff and pupils in school.
- 6.1.1 To mitigate this risk, we will prioritise projects that meet the following criteria (as set out in **Appendix 2**):
- Condition issues that are most likely to lead to school closure
 - Condition issues that pose Health and Safety risks
 - Condition issues that must be addressed in order to fulfil statutory compliance obligations
- 6.2 The risk of projects running over time and over budget will be mitigated by ensuring appropriate governance arrangements are in place so that all parties are informed of progress against the 2021/22 programme. This will enable any concerns to be picked up at the earliest opportunity and resolved so that the programme stays on track. Where there is a risk, acceleration of project may be introduced to ensure projects are delivered on time resulting in sufficient places for all children of Birmingham. Where costs are escalating, a value engineering exercise will be under-taken to ensure that the costs do not exceed the agreed amount.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The Schools' Capital Programme is necessary for the Council to meet its statutory duty to secure sufficient early years, primary, secondary and special school places in safe and compliant school buildings and early years' settings. City-wide, the School Condition programmes will support the Council Priorities.

7.1.2 The spending priorities proposed are in accordance with the Schools' Capital Programme 2021-22 and the Council's Vision and Forward Plan priorities for Children, particularly 'A great place to grow up in by providing an environment where children have the best start in life and are able to realise their full potential through great education'. The provision of additional school places is also beneficial to the safeguarding of children.

7.1.3 **Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility**
Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions for all contractors selected to deliver City-wide Basic Need and School Condition projects (including school led programmes). Prior to contract award an action plan proportionate to the contract sum will be evaluated and agreed with them on how the Charter principles will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 This report facilitates the discharge of the Local Authority's duties and overall responsibility for the capital strategy for schools, under section 14 of the Education Act 1996. The Local Authority has a general landlord duty for all buildings which it lets to academies, and a duty under section 22 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 to maintain its schools, this includes expenses relating to premises.

7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 The Schools' Capital programme is primarily funded from the Department for Education's School Condition Allocation (SCA), Basic Need (BN), Special Provision Funding Allocation (SPFA) and other resources as indicated in **Appendix 1**.

7.3.2 In the event that capital resource availability for these purposes is changed, then the programme will be amended to reflect such changes through the existing quarterly review process with detailed approval to be sought through the appropriate governance procedures.

7.3.3 **Appendix 1** provides the summary of spend requirements profiled for 2021/22 + Future Years.

7.3.4 **Proposals for School Condition for 2021/22**
In 2020/21 we have so far delivered 32 planned maintenance, 20 approved dual funded projects and forecasting a spend of £802,000 on reactive maintenance as at 31st January 2021. The 2021/22 Schools' Condition programme will be an estimated £13,000k. Options and recommended approach are set out in the School Condition PDD (**Appendix 2**). The key investment priorities seek to address the state of repair of school buildings and reduce the risk of school closure resulting from asset failure. The available SCA grant is split between the 5 work streams to address the highest priority condition need.

Structural investigations have identified a number of school buildings with major structural issues that are beyond economic repair. In order to mitigate any potential health and safety risks these buildings need to be demolished and rebuilt if required. Any immediate health and safety issues will be funded through the Emergency Unscheduled Repairs funding within the SCA (see **Appendix 2**) whilst a longer-term plan is developed to replace the blocks or the whole school as appropriate.

7.3.5 Individual schools are not identified in the PDD for the School Condition programme as they are in various stages of identification and development. Individual schools will be identified at FBC / Chief Officer Delegation stage. Options Appraisals are done as part of the FBC approvals for the more complex schemes over £200k.

7.3.6 Dual Funded schemes can be BCC or School led. In case of School led, Schools that demonstrate experience and capacity in delivering their own capital schemes and agree to part fund the works will be able to submit a Dual Funding application. The available funding will be allocated on a priority basis ensuring elements such as safeguarding, compliance and health & Safety are prioritised for funding. In case of BCC led, the agreed level of school contribution will be charged out to the school.

7.3.7 Consequential revenue costs and any ongoing day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be met by schools via the formulaic Dedicated Schools Grant. For Academies any consequential revenue costs arising including additional staffing, utility costs and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the Academy and funded from the Academy's General Annual Grant (received by the Academy from the ESFA)

7.3.8 Priority School Building Programme (PSBP)

This is a Department for Education (DfE) funded condition led capital programme. However, the Local Authority, as landowner, is expected to meet the costs with regard to ground contamination and for works outside the site boundary e.g. Section 278 highway works, which are unknown and un-quantified at this stage. The Council also has the opportunity to provide additional funding to create additional places should there be a need in the area. These costs will have to be funded from either the School Condition or Basic Need allocations and will be confirmed at FBC / Chief Officer Delegation stage.

7.3.9 Proposal for Basic Need Allocation

In 2020/21 6 school projects were completed and handed over, with 5 projects in delivery. A further 5 school projects are in development at various gateway stages. The 2021/22 Schools' Basic Need programme will be £20,170k and the options and recommended approach are set out in the Basic Need PDD (**Appendix 3**). The key investment priorities seek to address the shortfall of school places as set out in the School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25 (**Appendix 4**).

7.3.10 Our strategy in Birmingham to meet Basic Need has 4 key strands:

- Make optimum use of existing space, buildings and sites to provide sufficient, suitable, high quality additional places where needed
- Work with all schools, academies and new schools to meet Basic Need through co-ordinated expansion plans
- Allocate annual Basic Need Capital investment effectively and efficiently to areas where basic need requirements can only be met through either re-modelling, refurbishment or new-build projects
- Identify alternative funding sources and models to deliver requirements including S106, school contributions, bidding opportunities etc.

Part of the solution for creating the number of additional places required will be through establishing new schools. We will continue to work with the EFA to provide information on where the greatest need for additional provision is required in line with Basic Need. The size, location and type of provision are all key determining factors for whether a proposal will meet the needs of the authority. Where there are significant gaps in provision, the Local Authority will establish a new school through the Free School Presumption route. The capital funding for any such proposal will be met through the Local Authority's Basic Need Allocation or via developer contributions for new proposed housing developments. However, Birmingham was identified as one of the LAs to receive a one-off presumption grant of £2.037m allocated for establishing a local authority led Free School. This funding was fully utilised towards the Eden Girls School Project.

7.3.11 Individual schools are not identified in the PDD for the Schools' Basic Need programme as they are in various stages of identification and development. Individual schools will be identified at FBC / Chief Officer Delegation stage as required. The PDD only lists the School projects that have been approved.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 The procurement route for the major Capital Projects will be via the Constructing West Midlands (CWM) Framework. Previously approved criteria will be applied to achieve best value for money based on current DfE education space guidelines and industry benchmark rates. Acivico will provide Project Management to ensure value for money is achieved throughout delivery of the capital programme.

7.4.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility

The selected CWM contractor will be signed up to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and will develop a relevant and proportionate action plan, demonstrating how the principles of the Charter will be implemented to deliver social value outcomes for the school and local community. Some of the following outputs have been delivered over the last year:

- 680 weeks of local (30 miles) FTE employment provided.

- 511 weeks of local (30 miles) apprenticeships provided.
- 114 weeks of local (30 miles) work placements provided.
- £35,782,660 amount of local (30 miles) spend.
- £427,000 amount of social enterprise spend.
- 176 hours of voluntary time given to local schools.
- £10,500 raised and / or donated to local charities.

7.4.3 Schools or Trusts that demonstrate experience and capacity in delivering their own capital schemes will be able to do so subject to relevant Gateways and Approvals. However, grant funding will only be released on production of paid invoices and once the works have been inspected and signed off by BCC.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 N/A

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

A Full Equality Analysis (EA0001202) was carried out in February 2021 for the Schools' Capital Programme 2021–2022. Nothing has changed since the Full Equality Analysis that would indicate any adverse impact on people with protected characteristics in relation to the recommended decisions in this report.

The outcomes from the consultation demonstrate that proposed capital developments support positive outcomes for children, young people, their families and carers. No negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics was identified. It was concluded that sufficiency of educational places and opportunities for all children and young people contributes to providing positive life chances, and supports a positive approach to Safeguarding in Birmingham actively reducing the number of children and young people out of school helps to mitigate risk to their safety and wellbeing.

8 Appendices

8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Requirements and financial model
2. PDD SCA
3. PDD BN
4. Sufficiency
5. Risk Register

Appendix 1:

School Condition Programme –School Condition and Basic Need Allocation - 2021 -22+ FUTURE YEARS

Requirements and Financial Model.

Contents

- 1. Financial Modelling Approach**
- 2. School Condition Funding Allocations**
- 3. Basic Need Funding Allocation**
- 4. S106 Income**
- 5. School Condition Programme future Requirements**
- 6. Basic Need Programme future requirements**
- 7. Other Programme Updates**

1. Financial Modelling Approach

In order to deliver the Schools Capital Programme within available resource the following approach is taken:

Step 1: Requirements

Define future requirements for the schools' capital programme:

- i) priority maintenance requirements to prevent school closure for 2021– 22 +
- ii) additional places required in special and mainstream schools for 2021 – 22 +

Step 2: Resources available

Set out the confirmed funding for the delivery of the capital programme and identify how many of the requirements can be met from the available capital funding

Step 3: Affordability measures

Quantify the requirements that must be found either through:

- i) maximising use of existing space
- ii) identifying alternative funding sources (Section 106, school contributions, bidding opportunities, LCVAP, Community Infrastructure Levy, future Basic Need / School Condition Allocations, Capital Receipts, Free School Applications, Corporate Resources etc.)

The number of school places required may change during the development of options for the School Basic Need Capital programme as a result of Free Schools and Academy expansions and as a result of changes to net migration.

2. School Condition Funding Allocations

The School Condition funding allocations announced to date are:

	Assumed School condition Allocations			
2020/21 £m	2021/ 22 £m	2022 / 23 £m	2023 / 24 £m	Total £m
4.000*	9.000**	8.800**	8.600**	30.400**

* Balance from 20/21 allocation

** Assumed based upon previous 3 years' allocations of £10.160m, £10.070m and £9.505m adjusted for academy conversions up to April 20.

In addition to the EFA funding, the Service has been allocated Corporate Resources towards the Schools Capital Maintenance Programme for Academy Conversions.

Corporate Resources		
2020/ 21 £,000	2021 / 22 £,000	Total £,000
3.750	0	3.750

The sections below set out how we intend to deliver the requirements of each stage within the resource available. A degree of re-profiling of the funding available will need to be carried out as the development of preferred options clarifies the cost of each individual solution.

This is part of the annual update to Cabinet and covers: -

- i) Changes to requirements based on demographic analysis and updates regarding Academy and Free School expansions
- ii) Update on funding including any new funding streams or capital allocations
- iii) Modelling of requirements for the current and next stages of the capital programme
- iv) Update on solutions developed and any re-profiling of capital requirements within resources available
- v) Update on delivery against capital programme output

Basic Need Funding Allocation

The Basic Need funding allocations announced to date are:

Confirmed Basic Need Allocations			
2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	TOTAL £m
9.609*	0.00	23.208**	32.817

*Estimated balance of Basic Need allocation carried forward.

**Confirmed Allocation.

The Annual SCAP return for 2019 resulted in a 'Nil' allocation for the year 2021/22. This was due to a change in the application of abatement. In previous years, primary requirements were abated against primary places funded but not provided, and secondary requirements against secondary places. For 2020, the DfE changed its methodology and set off Secondary requirements against Primary places funded. However, the data used by the DfE did not take into consideration the permanent primary expansions that were still in delivery and we are in the process of providing. We have submitted additional data to the DfE to demonstrate our case and that the funding provided for Primary places has been fully utilised, however they have confirmed that they will not be providing additional funding and this will be assessed in future allocations. This decision by the DfE meant that we could not meet the demand for 7 FE's for the year 2021/22 which equates to 1050 places. In order to meet this demand fully, a successful capital bid of £19.656m for Corporate Resources has replaced the funding not allocated by the DfE.

Corporate Resources			
2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	TOTAL £m
10.174	9.482	0	19.656

Special Provision Fund Allocations

The Special Provision funding allocations announced by DfE in March 2017 are:

Confirmed Special Provision Fund Allocations			
2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	TOTAL £m
1.122*	0.920	0.000	2.042

The Special Provision Fund allocations are to support local authorities to make capital investments in provision for pupils with special educational needs and disabilities. This will be for investment in new places and improvements to facilities for pupils with education, health and care (EHC) plans in mainstream and special schools, nurseries, colleges and other provision.

Schools Condition Allocation

As part of the Skilts New Build project, we have a contribution of £340k of SCA funding transferred to Basic Need in 20/21 which will be utilised in 21/22.

Skilts balance of SCA funding			
2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	TOTAL £m
0.340	0.000	0.000	0.340

3. Section 106 Funding

The service currently holds a balance of £3.162m of Section 106 income which can be used for Capital works in accordance with the conditions attached. Where appropriate, we will require a deed of variation to fully utilise the funding.

4. School Condition Programme Future Requirements

School Condition Resources	Allocation announced to date £m	Projected Profile Spend		
		2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m
School Condition	30.400	13.000	8.800	8.600
Corporate Resources Prudential Borrowing	3.750	3.750		
Totals	34.150	16.750	8.800	8.600

5. Basic Need Programme Future Requirements

Additional Places Resources	Allocation announced to date £m	Projected Profile Spend		
		2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m
Basic Need	32.817	9.609	11.000	12.208
Corporate Resources	19.656	10.174	9.482	0
SCA (for Skilts)	0.340	0.340	0	0
Special Provision Fund	2.042	2.042	0	0
S106 Funding	3.162	1.915	1.247	0
Totals	58.017	24.080	21.729	12.208

APPENDIX 2

PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Education & Skills	Portfolio / Committee	Education & Early Years
Project Title	School Condition Programme –School Condition Allocation 2021-22 + FUTURE YEARS	Project Code	CA-02073-02
Project Description	<p>Department for Education (DfE) annual School Condition Allocation grant funding is awarded to the Local Authority (LA) for the purposes of addressing maintenance issues across the LA maintained school's estate only. Voluntary Aided schools receive their maintenance funding through a different grant funding scheme and Academies are funded directly by the Education Funding Agency (EFA).</p> <p>The Local Authority are expected to receive an annual School Condition Allocation (SCA) of circa £9.000m by DfE for the year 2021 /22. This grant is not ring fenced or time bound, however we are required to verify this funding has been spent on capital projects through the Section 151 officer's return. In addition to this, we will also be using an estimated £4.000m of the additional SCA allocated by the DfE in 2020/21.</p> <p>The School Condition Programme aims to address key priority condition items across all Local Authority Maintained schools by allocating the available School Condition grant funding to address highest priority condition need.</p> <p>This report sets out the proposed School Condition Grant spend for 2021-22. The key criterion for prioritisation of planned and unscheduled maintenance projects is to ensure continuity of education in a safe environment. This criterion also applies to projects considered under the dual funding initiative. In essence we will prioritise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Condition issues that are most likely to lead to school closures ii) Condition issues that pose Health and Safety risks iii) Condition issues that must be addressed in order to fulfil statutory compliance obligations. <p>In addition to a direct School Condition Grant to the Local Authority, the EFA allocates individual devolved formula capital funds to every school. The Local Authority cannot control how this funding is spent.</p> <p>However, the dual funding initiative provides schools with the opportunity to apply for additional funding to address key building related priorities. Following the successful programme delivered between 2013 and 2020, it is proposed that the initiative is continued in 2021-22. This will encourage schools to direct the spending of their devolved formula capital to address condition priorities and will thereby increase the level of investment into the condition of our school buildings.</p> <p>There will also be a continued emphasis on maximising schools' contributions to planned and emergency capital maintenance works, particularly where schools are holding surplus balances or where the ongoing burden on the school of 'patch and repair' can be reduced by a jointly funded project to</p>		

	<p>address the root cause of the condition issue.</p> <p>The key work streams in the School Condition Programme, described in more detail in the project deliverables can be summarised as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Centrally Managed Planned School Condition Programme (condition issues most likely to lead to school closure) – £5,000k 2. Emergency unscheduled repairs to prevent school closures – £1,000k 3. Dual Funding initiative – £1,500k 4. Structural failures — £4,000k 5. Compliance Issues - £1,500k
Links to Service and Corporate Outcomes	<p>Projects have been developed and delivered to maximise alignment with local priorities, in particular to impact on developing skills, employment opportunities, public health and community cohesion. Works will contribute to the Council Business Plan and Budget 2021+, particularly 'A Prosperous City', by ensuring the provision of school places enabling children to benefit from education through investment at a neighbourhood school. All contractors selected to deliver City-wide school condition projects (including school led programmes over £1m) will be required to sign up to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) prior to works orders being placed.</p>
Project Benefits	<p>The benefits of the programme will be: -</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) reduction in school closures linked to asset failure ii) minimal disruption to educational continuity by scheduling works during school holidays iii) increased amount of investment into the backlog maintenance and priority condition need by leveraging greater investment from schools in dual funded projects iv) fair and transparent allocation of maintenance funding according to need <p>The Programme will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ address backlog maintenance and condition issues across the Local Authority maintained school's estate. ▪ enable the Council to respond to unscheduled building emergencies to minimise health and safety risks and prevent school closures.

Project Deliverables	<p>Work stream 1: Centrally Managed Planned School Condition Programme – £5,000k (based on funds remaining after allocation to work streams 2,3,4&5). Elements leading to school closure such as boilers, windows and roof replacement will be prioritised.</p> <p>This will be a planned programme of maintenance projects addressing priority condition need centrally managed by EdI.</p> <p>Priority condition need across the education estate outweighs the funding available to address the maintenance issues. Projects will therefore be prioritised where the condition need has the greatest risk of leading to school closure; this translates into projects which for the most part will address roofing, heating, electrical, windows and structural conditions. There will be an emphasis on influencing schools to allocate their devolved formula capital and school surplus budgets to support addressing priority condition need in order to meet the affordability gap on</p>
-----------------------------	--

maintaining the schools' estate.

Works will be prioritised according to severity and likelihood of school closure / health and safety risk. This will be evaluated by the EdI team with technical support from Acivico.

A schedule of works that are essential for 2021/22 based on recent Asset Surveys and school visits is listed below.

The decision maker will be dependent upon value. As the majority of these works are below £200k they will be approved under Head of Service or Chief Officer delegation. Where necessary, projects will be developed to Full Business Case stage. We are currently aware of the following projects that will be higher than £200k in 2021/22.

School	Works	Forecasted spend 2021/22 £000
Stanville Primary	Distribution Systems	580
Longwill Special	Distribution Systems	430
Cherry Orchard Primary	Distribution Systems	280
Uffculme Special	Boilers	500
Hodge Hill Girls	Boilers	400
Benson Primary	Boilers	250
Bells Farm Primary	Roofing	350
Anglesey Primary	Roofing	230
Sladefield Infant	Roofing	230
Benson Primary	Bell Tower	285

Procurement:

The identified works under the Centrally Managed School Condition Programme will be carried out using approved contractor framework partners who will be project managed by Acivico. Project implementation will be fully compliant with planning approval and building regulations as required. Officers from the EdI team and Acivico will oversee the delivery to ensure that schemes are programmed with minimum disruption to schools.

Programme:

Where possible, all major works are planned to be carried out during school holidays (half terms and end of terms). It is anticipated that projects identified for the 2021/22 programme will in large part be completed by March 2022. However, in some cases, works may be delayed every effort will be made for these to be completed as soon as practically possible.

Work stream 2: Emergency Unscheduled Repairs – £1,000k (based on previous years' expenditure and projected forecast based on condition of the estate and inclement weather conditions)

Annually, the EdI Team responds to a significant number of incidents that are unscheduled emergency repairs, for example the extreme weather conditions

leading to flooding, frozen pipes, boiler failure etc. leading to school closures due to major asset failure.

Due to extreme weather conditions in the recent years, it is becoming increasingly difficult to estimate the volume of unscheduled repairs that will be required. In case there are insufficient funds to cover the unscheduled repairs, the planned maintenance programme will be adjusted to cover the shortfall. Likewise, any emergency monies not allocated by March 2021 will be re-directed to priority condition need identified on a reserve list of condition projects to be carried out in 2021/22.

Work stream 3: Dual Funded Programme – £1,500k (based on applications received in previous years with additional sum for managing asbestos in schools – funding allocation on first come first served basis)

Dual Funded schemes can be BCC or School led. In case of School led, Schools that demonstrate experience and capacity in delivering their own capital schemes and agree to part fund the works will be able to submit a Dual Funding application. The available funding will be allocated on a priority basis ensuring elements such as safeguarding, compliance and health & Safety are prioritised for funding. In case of BCC led, the agreed level of school contribution will be charged out to the school.

The criteria for qualifying projects is aligned with centrally managed projects and will focus on issues which are likely to lead to school closure if not addressed. The dual funding programme will also consider projects which will address major health and safety, safeguarding or compliance related issues with a particular focus on managing asbestos in line with schools' Asbestos Management Plans (AMPs).

All projects will be further developed to Full Business Case stage. The decision maker will be dependent upon value. As the majority of these works are below £200k they will be approved under Head of Service or Chief Officer delegation.

Schools will be required to sign up Conditions of Grant Aid (CoGA) and for schemes over £1m their appointed contractor to sign up to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR).

Work stream 4: Replacement of Structurally Failed Buildings - £4,000k (projection for 2021/22 based on our knowledge and condition of our estate)

Structural investigations have identified school buildings with major structural issues that are beyond economic repair and in order to mitigate any potential health and safety risks the buildings need to be vacated and demolished.

There is an ongoing investigation of system build (Clasp and Vic Hallam) school buildings which are presenting potential structural issues. Any structural failures will have to be repaired in order to prevent school closure.

The works will be carried out using approved contractor framework partners; project managed by Acivico and will be fully compliant with planning and building regulation approval. Officers from Edi and Acivico will oversee the delivery to ensure that schemes are programmed with minimum disruption to schools.

Work stream 5: Compliance Issues - £1,500k Asbestos Management and Health & Safety Works

The Edl portfolio is diverse in that not only does it cover a wide range of building types and uses, it also encompasses a variety of ownership and tenancy arrangements including fully owned and occupied, landlord role only, tenant role, shared, mixed use etc. The Asset Strategy needs to be flexible enough to accommodate all situations but also clearly capture the responsibilities for Edl in each case.

As such we need to ensure we have full visibility of the current state and performance of our assets to enable us to fully understand and prioritise investment needs across the portfolio.

This includes:

- Understanding the general condition of the buildings and components
- Understanding and managing compliance levels across the estate (statutory & mandatory)
- Understanding any key infrastructure risks such as asbestos, legionella control etc
- Providing reliable estimates for the costs of repairs and maintenance needs
- Providing a method for prioritising investment requirements
- Assisting with the efficient planning and management of repairs and maintenance projects
- Ensuring appropriate planned preventative maintenance programmes are in place and being delivered across the estate
- Ensuring reactive maintenance needs are being addressed as efficiently and cost effectively as possible

The principal benefit is to ensure that we have a robust and reliable set of performance metrics for the portfolio that can then be used to drive future management priorities and investment plans. These metrics will include for example:

- Comprehensive condition gradings by site, building, block and element
- Comprehensive remedial priority ratings and accurate costings
- Repair and Maintenance investment needs by priority
- Annual planned and reactive maintenance expenditure
- Asbestos Risk grading by site, building and block
- ALL Risks gradings / costings based on issues escalated to the site risk register

The above metrics will allow Whole Life costings to be evaluated for each property and allow decision making in the future to be more strategic and less reactive.

At present the holistic information for the portfolio does not exist as our condition surveys, asbestos management surveys and plans need updating. In order to provide comprehensive grading and priority listings to direct future investment this information has to be completed in a timely manner. The current resource within BCC does not have capacity to undertake this level of surveying within a required timeframe and therefore it is proposed that tenders should be presented to the market to source this resource as a one-off to be able to understand the portfolio needs and allow decision making to be strategic.

	<p><u>Future Governance and reporting back</u></p> <p>An annual report will be presented to Cabinet updating on progress / delivery / outcomes and to seek approval for future spend.</p>
Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates
Cabinet Approval for the PDD	16 th March 2021
Spend Approvals	1 st May 2021 onwards
Project works order to be issued	1 st May 2021 onwards
Works to commence on site	From May 2021
Programme completion	Throughout 2021/22

Dependencies on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Condition Surveys • Statutory compliance requirements • Emergency repairs identified by Acivico surveyors • Placing orders with contractors • Supply chain activities i.e. manufacture and ordering e.g. boilers, windows, etc., including batching of projects to achieve economies of scale. • School term time activities and the imperative to preserve educational continuity • Planning and Building Regulation approval, where applicable
Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope of programme is identified • Programme and costs have been developed where possible • Funding strategy is in place • Client liaison between EdI and Acivico is taking place weekly to ensure work is instructed, monitored and delivered to cost and on time • Project officers from the EdI team will oversee the delivery of the projects in consultation with key stakeholders i.e. Acivico, contractors, schools, surveyors and other property professionals. The team is extremely experienced in managing school based condition projects.
Project Manager	Zahid Mahmood, Capital Programme Manager 0121 464 9855, zahid.mahmood@birmimingham.gov.uk
Project Accountant	Jaspal Madahar, Finance & Resources Manager – Education Infrastructure 0121 303 3251, jaspal.madahar@birningham.gov.uk
Project Sponsor	Jaswinder Didially, Head of Education Infrastructure 0121 675 0228, jaswinder.didially@birningham.gov.uk
Proposed Project Board Members	Jaswinder Didially, Head of Education Infrastructure 0121 675 0228, jaswinder.didially@birningham.gov.uk Zahid Mahmood, Capital Programme Manager 0121 464 9855, zahid.mahmood@birmimingham.gov.uk John Betts, Head of City Finance CYP 0121 675 3570,

Head of City Finance (HoCF)	John Betts	Date of HoCF Approval	16/2/2021
Other Mandatory Information			

• Has project budget been set up on Voyager?	Yes
• Issues and Risks updated (Please attach a copy to the PDD and on Voyager)	Yes

2. Options Appraisal Records

Option 1	Limiting any school condition spend to emergency repairs only and delivering no planned priority condition need maintenance programme
Information Considered	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Condition surveys • Structural reports • Statutory compliance reports • Reported issues by schools • Asset Management and Capital Maintenance strategy • BCC and Children & Young People's directorate business and service priorities • Available budget - DfE allocation for funding, carry forward • Basic need requirements
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages / positive aspects of this option? It could be argued that only the very bare minimum should be spent on maintenance of school buildings in order to mitigate the risk of a future shortfall in funding.</p> <p>What are the Disadvantages / negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By limiting all repairs to emergencies only, the backlog maintenance issues would escalate across the estate. Not taking actions to address priority condition items has the potential of serious health and safety risks for staff and pupils in schools. ▪ There is an increasing gap between those schools that have received major capital investment (Building Schools for the future, the 2 major PFI programmes and the Priority School Building Programme) and those that are struggling with inadequate facilities and deteriorating buildings. ▪ Increasing sums are spent on relentless 'patch and repair' due to lack of funding to rectify condition issues and this does not deliver value for money from the public purse. ▪ Increasing numbers of young people are exposed to unsafe and unsuitable learning environments with the associated impact on their achievement and engagement in education. ▪ Adopting an approach based on emergency repairs only will mean that less value is achieved from the maintenance funds available and schools will continue to feel let down in addressing fundamental condition issues that they are encountering. ▪ There will be an increasing risk of school closure / health and safety issues resulting from asset failure. ▪ Many Local Authority Maintained Schools will face increasing challenges coping with inadequate buildings while endeavouring to deliver outstanding education

	<p>outcomes for all young people.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the context of direct funding for Academies to address maintenance issues, there will be an increased incentive for schools to convert to Academy status to access funding for condition priorities.
People Consulted	Schools, surveyors and other property professionals / Acivico
Recommendation	REJECT
Principal Reason for Decision	An emergency repairs only strategy is inadequate for the Local Authority to fulfil its duty to maintain our schools and provide a safe learning environment for all our pupils and staff.
Option 2	Take action as set out in this report and its supporting project schedules
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Condition surveys • Structural reports • Statutory compliance reports • Reported issues by schools • Asset Management and Capital Maintenance strategy • BCC and People's directorate business and service priorities • Available budget - DfE allocation for funding and carry forward
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages / positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meeting the councils statutory duty to maintain its schools • Keeping schools open • Reducing health and safety risks and potential injuries • Meeting statutory compliance requirements • Addressing key condition priorities i.e. essential building repair and maintenance • Provides a balanced approach to planned and emergency repairs • Reducing the number of unplanned / emergency repair requirements <p>What are the Disadvantages / negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None identified
People Consulted	Schools, surveyors and other property professionals / Acivico
Recommendation	Proceed
Principal Reason for Decision	To maximise the impact of the Local Authority in delivering our statutory duty to maintain our schools and provide a safe learning environment for our pupils and staff

3. Summary of Options Appraisal – Price / Quality Matrix					
Ratings from 1 (lowest) – 10 (highest)	Options		Weighting	Weighted Score	
Criteria	1	2		1	2
Total Capital Cost	10	8	25%	250	200
Quality Evaluation Criteria					
1) Programme allows maximum use of school holidays to minimise disruption	1	10	20%	20	200
2) Effectiveness: allows the council to maintain its schools and address the highest priority conditions needs	1	9	25%	25	225
3) Functionality: it meets service delivery and user requirements	1	10	10%	10	100
4) Achievable: compliance with requirement to maintain schools and provide a safe learning environment	1	10	20%	20	200
Total				325	925

4. Option Recommended	<p>Which option, from those listed in the Options Appraisal Records above is recommended and the key reasons for this decision.</p> <p>Option 2 - this will enable the LA to maximise the impact of the School Condition Programme in improving outcomes for young people and through maintaining our schools and provide a safe learning environment for our pupils and staff.</p>
------------------------------	--

5. Capital Costs and Funding	Voyager Code	Financial Year 2021 / 22	Totals
<u>Expenditure:</u>			
Planned Priority School Condition Projects (includes PSBP)		£5,000k	£5,000k
Unscheduled emergency repairs / school closure prevention		£1,000k	£1,000k
Dual Funding		£1,500k	£1,500k
Structural Failures		£4,000k	£4,000k
Compliance Issues		£1,500k	£1,500k
Totals		£13,000k	£13,000k
<u>Funding:</u>			
Department for Education (DfE) School Condition Allocation		£13,000k	£13,000k
TOTAL			

Revenue Consequences 1.1.1 All revenue costs will be met by schools via the formulaic Dedicated Schools Grant. 1.1.2 In the case of Academy's, any consequential revenue costs arising including additional staffing, utility costs and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the Academy and funded from the Academy's General Annual Grant (received by the Academy from the EFA).			

6. Project Development Requirements / Information	
Products required to produce Full Business Case	The work includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detailed surveys, some of which are intrusive; • Feasibility work in preparing and agreeing schemes with EdI and the school; • Scheme design and specification including where required submitting Planning and Building Regulations applications including payment of their fees; • Detailed design and Specification; • Project and programme planning; and • Procurement to a stage where orders can be placed and the work carried out.
Estimated time to complete project development	Up to 6 weeks to obtain target costs for schemes. Approval will be dependent upon value. As the majority of these works are below £200k they will be approved under Head of Service or Chief Officer delegation.
Estimated cost to complete project development	Any Individual project development costs are contained within the overall indicative capital allocations.
Funding of development costs	DfE School Condition Allocation

Appendix 3

PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)

1. General Information

Directorate	<i>Education & Skills</i>	Portfolio/Committee	<i>Education and Early Years</i>
Project Title	Additional Places Programme – Basic Need Allocation 2021-22+ Future Years	Project Code	CA-01903-02

Project Description Department for Education (DfE) Basic Need (BN) grant and Special Provision Funding Allocation (SPFA) is awarded to the Local Authority (LA) for the purposes of providing additional mainstream and special school places respectively. These funds are allocated to enable the Council to meet its statutory obligation to provide sufficient school places for our children. The capital projects range from remodelling of existing accommodation, new build extensions to whole new build schools. The “2021-22+ Future Years” programme will address the additional places requirements for September 2020 onwards as identified in the **School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25** document (Appendix 4).

Additional Primary Places

The Additional Primary Places programme started in September 2010 in Birmingham. Over 21,000 additional places had been provided to date across primary and secondary schools. Reception numbers are now showing a forecast of decline as a result of falling birth rates and reduced net migration. This means that there may be a significant number of surplus places in some areas of the city in the coming years which will need to be carefully managed.

Going forwards the emphasis in primary will be to adjust supply to meet future fluctuations in demand, particularly in light of political changes. The process of removing places declared as ‘surplus to requirements’ will need to take place in some areas. This approach is called “decommissioning”. When deciding whether places are surplus we will need to:

- **Target** areas where places are not expected to be required in the future; bearing in mind fluctuating in-year demand (“cohort growth”) and increased housing demands. We may end up decommissioning places in one area and commissioning places in another area of the city.
- **Determine** which schools are undersubscribed and how many places are surplus to requirements. The impact on a school’s future financial viability is considered alongside the quality of provision and the impact of removal of a parental choice.
- **Decide** whether places will be decommissioned on a temporary or permanent basis, and how the surplus space will be managed. This could mean the removal of poorer quality assets or reconfiguration of space to provide specialist or SEND (special educational needs or disability) provision.

Number of Reception places to be decommissioned by Planning Area

No.	2021	2022	Total 2021 - 2022
FE	9.5	3.5	13
Places	285	105	390

¹ SCAP 2018 as published in School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25

Further moderation is ongoing to look at latest updates as a result of changes to school provision, births and migration. We are working in transitional times due to Covid-19 impacting on enrolment, as well as the impact of political changes on migration rates. Forecasts are under review and moderation before release later in 2021.

Additional Secondary Places

The Additional Secondary Places programme started in September 2014 in Birmingham, although some schools had commenced expansion and new schools had opened prior to then.

Year 7 numbers are now showing a significant forecast increase as the increased primary cohorts move through to the secondary phase. This means that additional places have been required across the city since 2018 and will be until at least 2024. The plan is to increase capacity through bulge classes in the first instance to meet immediate need, and this approach has taken place to secure places for 2019/20, 2020/21 and 2021/22. Further temporary and permanent expansions will be planned to meet need in future years. New school are also being delivered to support additional secondary places required to open between 2021/22 to 2023/24.

Our strategy in Birmingham to meet Basic Need is set out in the School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25: School Place Planning Requirements (Appendix 4 page 39) document and has 4 key strands:

1. Make optimum use of existing space, buildings and sites to provide sufficient, suitable, high quality additional places where needed.
2. Work with all schools, academies and new schools to meet Basic Need through co-ordinated expansion plans.
3. Allocate annual Basic Need Capital investment effectively and efficiently to areas where basic need requirements can only be met through either re-modelling, refurbishment or new-build projects, ensuring that the needs of our most vulnerable young people are prioritised and capital projects make best use of existing resources.
4. Identify alternative funding sources and models to deliver requirements including S106, school contributions, bidding opportunities, Local Co-ordinated Voluntary Aided Programme (LCVAP), Community Infrastructure Levy, future Basic Need allocations, diversion of other capital funding.

The impact on a school's financial viability is considered alongside the quality of provision and the impact of expansion on parental choice and diversity of provision.

Number of additional Year 7 places required

Year 7	No.	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	Total
SCAP 2019	FE	24	13	5	22	1	2	67
	Places	720	390	150	660	30	60	2,010

We are working in transitional times due to Covid-19 impacting on enrolment, as well as the impact of political changes on migration rates. Forecasts are under review and moderation before release later in 2021.

Additional Special School Places

Since 2012, we have created over 700 additional SEND places using the Basic Need allocation across mainstream and special schools. However, in March 2017, the Government committed £215 million of capital funding from 2018 to 2021 to help local authorities create new school places and improve existing facilities for children and young people with SEN and disabilities.

Birmingham's allocation was a total of £7,252k from 2018 to 2022. This capital funding is not ring-fenced, and local authorities can use it as they see fit to improve special provision for children and young people with education, health and care (EHC) plans. This funding can be invested in mainstream schools and academies, special units, special schools and academies, early years settings, and further education colleges, or to make other provision for children and young people aged from 0 to 25. SEND capital programme will be developed in line with the funding criteria.

Commissioning of places

Identification of schools to expand will be either through an Expression of Interest process where schools come forward to offer additional places or through a targeted approach where LA officers will identify schools in the right locality. In either case the only the schools meeting the following criteria will be considered for expansion:

1. Location in relation to Basic Need
2. School leadership and governance – it is expected that schools that expand will be Outstanding or Good and have a strong governance practice in place.
3. The capacity of the school to provide suitable accommodation on the site – this could be within existing space internally or externally and within planning / buildability constraints.
4. Popularity of the school – whilst this is not a driver for expansion it is important that we recognise parental preference.
5. Potential of the expansion to create overprovision or reduce diversity of provision in an area – this would be unwelcomed.

It may be necessary to carry out early feasibilities and enabling works, including temporary classrooms, prior to developing a scheme to a Full Business Case approval.

Once existing schools have been fully utilised it is likely that the Council will need to establish new schools through the Free School presumption route to meet any gaps in provision for both mainstream and special provision.

Procurement

Capital works identified will be carried out either using existing approved contractor framework partners, which will be project managed by Acivico, or where schools meet the funding criteria, then the school may procure independently. However, schools will be required to sign up to the Conditions of Grant Aid (CoGA) and, for schemes over £1m, the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR).

The following projects are currently in progress and have been approved by cabinet.

School	Forecast spend	Forecast spend
	21/22	22/23
	£000	£000
EDEN GIRLS LEADERSHIP	555	0
TURVES GREEN GIRLS	2,281	0
SKILTS NEW BUILD	340	0
BISHOP CHALLONER	930	0
KINGS HEATH BOYS	2,794	0
QUEENSBURY ACADEMY CONV	1,500	0
CALTHORPE	525	0
Funding Required	8,925	0

Future Governance and reporting back

Projects will be subject to approval through the Council's gateway processes, utilising a programme approach where appropriate.

A regular update for projects and programme over £20m will be presented to the Capital Board and an annual Cabinet report updating Cabinet on progress on delivery and outcomes as well as to seek approval for future funding.

Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	Projects have been developed and delivered to maximise alignment with local priorities, in particular to impact on developing skills, employment opportunities, public health and community cohesion. Works will contribute to the Council Business Plan and Budget 2021+, particularly 'A Prosperous City', by ensuring the provision of school places enabling children to benefit from education through investment at a neighbourhood school. All contractors selected to deliver City-wide school condition projects (including school led programmes over £1m) will be required to sign up to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) prior to works orders being placed.
--	--

Project Benefits	The benefit of expanding these schools will enable Birmingham City Council to meet its statutory obligation under the Education Act 1996 to provide special, primary and secondary pupil places to all of its school-age resident children. The consequences of the City Council not meeting this duty are serious and would involve considerable financial and reputational costs. This project will ensure that quality places will be available for local children thus contributing to the safeguarding agenda.										
Project Deliverables	Provision of additional special and secondary pupil places across various districts.										
<table> <tr> <th>Key Project Milestones</th><th>Planned Delivery Dates</th></tr> <tr> <td>PDD approval by Cabinet</td><td>16th March 2021</td></tr> <tr> <td>FBC/Contract Awards approval by Cabinet</td><td>1st May 2021 onwards</td></tr> <tr> <td>Planned programme of works commences</td><td>1st May 2021 onwards</td></tr> <tr> <td>Post Implementation review</td><td>Throughout 2021/22</td></tr> </table>		Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates	PDD approval by Cabinet	16 th March 2021	FBC/Contract Awards approval by Cabinet	1 st May 2021 onwards	Planned programme of works commences	1 st May 2021 onwards	Post Implementation review	Throughout 2021/22
Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates										
PDD approval by Cabinet	16 th March 2021										
FBC/Contract Awards approval by Cabinet	1 st May 2021 onwards										
Planned programme of works commences	1 st May 2021 onwards										
Post Implementation review	Throughout 2021/22										
Dependencies on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning permission may be required. • If schools have listed status consultation with English Heritage and BCC's Conservation team may be required. • Placing orders with contractor/s from May 2021 onwards • Completion of statutory consultation to increase capacity • Confirmation of appropriate schools across various districts • Scope of work identified • Programme and costs developed • The chosen contractors will be required to adhere to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility. 										
Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schools in scope for expansion are identified • Programme and costs have been developed where possible • Funding strategy is in place • Client liaison between EdI and Acivico is taking place weekly to ensure work is instructed, monitored and delivered on time • Project officers from the EdI team will oversee the delivery of the projects in consultation with key stakeholders i.e. Acivico, contractors, schools, surveyors and other property professionals. • The team is extremely experienced in managing expansion project 										
Project Manager	Zahid Mahmood, Capital Programme Manager 0121 464 9855. zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk										

Project Accountant	Jaspal Madahar, Finance & Resources Manager – Education Infrastructure 0121 303 3251, jaspal.madahar@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Sponsor	Jaswinder Didially, Head of Education Infrastructure 0121 675 0228, jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk
Proposed Project Board Members	Jaswinder Didially, Head of Education Infrastructure 0121 675 0228, jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk Zahid Mahmood, Capital Programme Manager 0121 464 9855, zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk John Betts, Head of City Finance CYP 0121 675 3570, john.betts@birmingham.gov.uk

Head of City Finance (HoCF)	John Betts	Date of HoCF Approval	16/02/2021
<i>Other Mandatory Information</i>			
• Has project budget been set up on Voyager?			Yes
• Issues and Risks updated <i>(Please attach a copy to the PDD and on Voyager)</i>			Yes

2. Options Appraisal Records

Option 1	Create additional places in temporary accommodation
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best use of DfE non ring-fenced Basic Need and School Condition grants in investing in quality spaces • Planning Guidance • Ofsted safeguarding principles • Delivery of quality places
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Less cost to BCC • Easier to deliver than permanent build • Faster to procure • Meets BCC statutory obligation to provide places • Can be removed once demand reduces <p>What are the disadvantages/negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safeguarding risks increase as temporary buildings tend to be standalone away from the main building • Governing body/parental resistance to temporary accommodation • Planning approval will not be given for more than 3 years following which units would need to be removed • Isolation from main school • Does not improve the school environment
People Consulted	Head Teachers, School Governors, DfE, Acivico consultants, contractor partners
Recommendation	Proceed or Abandon this Option? <i>Proceed in certain circumstances where provision is required for short period</i>
Principal Reason for Decision	Suitable where short term solution is required.

Option 2	To increase class sizes
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Class size legislation • Best use of DfE un-ring-fenced Basic Need Funding • Ofsted safeguarding principles • Teacher/HT/Governor associations • Delivery of quality places
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Less cost to BCC • Faster to implement <p>What are the disadvantages/negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does not guarantee to meet BCC statutory obligation for provision of places • Not best use of DfE un-ring-fenced Basic Need • Infant class size legislation requires no more than 30 pupils to be taught by one teacher in Key Stage 1 classes. • Admissions authority would have to employ additional teachers at significant cost. • Safeguarding risks increase • Governing body/parental/Teaching Associations resistance to increased class sizes • Increased Health & Safety issues due to potential overcrowding • Negative impact on standards • Negative impact on applications for places
People Consulted	Head Teachers, School Governors, DfE, Acivico consultants, contractor partners
Recommendation	Proceed or Abandon this Option? <i>Abandon</i>
Principal Reason for Decision	Class size legislation, Trade Union/Professional Association and parental concerns will lead to negative impact on school and reduction in applications

Option 3	To provide permanent new build and remodelled accommodation
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best use of DfE un-ring-fenced Basic Need funding • Planning Guidance • Ofsted safeguarding principles • Delivery of high quality places
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best use of DfE Basic Need funding • School and community (parental and wider) buy in • Delivers quality places • Will meet timescale using CWM Framework • Complies with safeguarding principles <p>What are the disadvantages/negative aspects of this</p>

	option? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funding requirement Possible disruption to school and community while build takes place
People Consulted	Head Teachers, School Governors, DfE, Acivico consultants, contractor partners
Recommendation	Proceed or Abandon this Option? <i>Proceed where provision is required in the long term</i>
Principal Reason for Decision	Best use of DfE Basic Need funding where long term solution is required.

3. Summary of Options Appraisal – Price/Quality Matrix							
Ratings from 1 (lowest) - 10 (highest)	Options			Weighting	Weighted Score		
Criteria	1	2	3		1	2	3
Total Capital Cost	5	10	3	25	125	250	75
Full Year Revenue Consequences	1	5	10	5	5	25	50
Quality Evaluation Criteria							
1) Programme allows occupation by Sep 2019-20	10	10	10	20	200	200	200
2) Effectiveness: allows delivery of quality education	1	3	10	20	20	60	200
3) Functionality : meets service delivery and service user requirements and delivers quality places	1	2	10	20	20	40	200
4) Achievable : will meet statutory responsibility on school places	10	2	10	10	100	20	100
Total				100%	470	595	825

4. Option Recommended	<p>Which option, from those listed in the Options Appraisal Records above, is recommended and the key reasons for this decision.</p> <p>Option 3 to build new and remodel existing accommodation in order to expand existing school sites to meet BCC basic need of additional special, primary and secondary places.</p> <p>Reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Best use of Government Grant available Will allow schools to meet requirements for additional places Can be delivered within time scales using CWM Framework Will meet BCC statutory obligations and provide a local place for local children.
------------------------------	---

5. Capital Costs & Funding		Financial Year 2021/22 £000	Financial Year 2022/23 £000	Financial Year 2023/24 £000	Totals £000
<u>Expenditure</u>					
Development Funding to proceed to Full Business Case		£3,000	£0	£0	£3,000
Implementation Cost BN		£17,123	£20,482	£12,208	£49,813
Implementation Cost SPFA		£2,042	£0	£0	£2,042
S106		£1,915	£1,247		£3,162
Totals		£24,080	£21,729	£12,208	£58,017
<u>Funding</u>					
Basic Need Grant		£9,609	£11,000	£12,208	£32,817
Corporate Resources		£10,174	£9,482	£0	£19,656
Special Provision Funding		£2,042	£0	£0	£2,042
S106 Funding		£1,915	£1,247	£0	£3,162
SCA		£ 340			£ 340
Totals		£24,080	£21,729	£12,208	£58,017

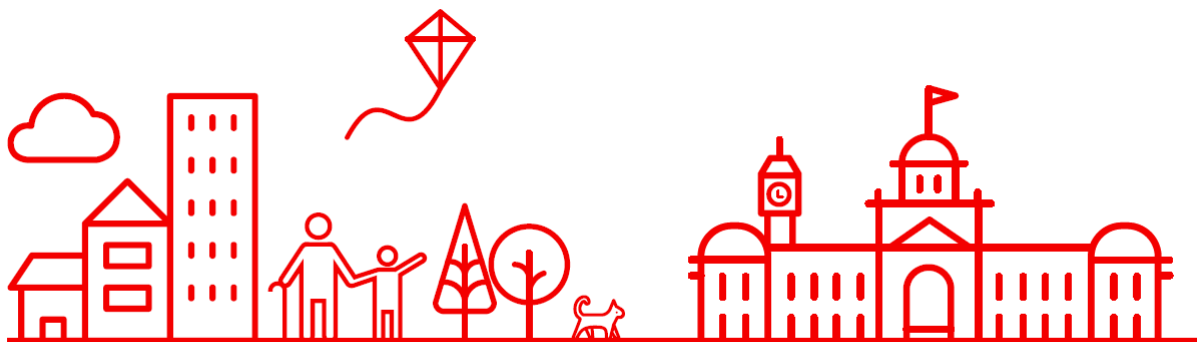
6. Project Development Requirements/Information	
Products required to produce Full Business Case	<p>The work includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selection of school • A range of detailed surveys, many of which are intrusive • Extensive feasibility work in preparing and agreeing schemes with the Client and each school end user • Scheme design and specification by all disciplines to a stage where Planning and Building Regulations applications can be submitted including payment of their fees • Detailed design

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specification, • Project planning • Procurement to a stage where contracts can be entered into and the scheme built. 		
Estimated time to complete project development	Up to 3 months to complete all programmes to stage D design and obtain target costs for schemes. FBC's will then be provided for final programme.		
Estimated cost to complete project development	Development of proposals to FBC/Contract Award stage by EdI and Acivico are estimated at £3,000,000. These costs will be incurred in progressing each scheme to stage D, development of design and cost plan, after which contracts can be entered into and construction can begin.		
Funding of development costs	DfE Basic Need Grant		
Planned FBC date	April 2021 onwards	Planned date for Technical Completion	Throughout 2021/22

School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25

- Mainstream schools
- Primary and secondary phase

December 2018
Subject to further revision



Making a positive difference everyday to people's lives



Contact:
Birmingham City Council
Education and Infrastructure
Pupil Place Planning

Email: eds.enquiries@birmingham.gov.uk
Telephone: 0121 303 8847
Postal address: PO Box 15843, 1 Lancaster Circus, Birmingham, B2 2RT

Table of Contents

Introduction	5
Mainstream School Place Planning in Birmingham	5
Demand for School Places	6
Primary	6
Births and Reception places	6
Secondary	7
Current primary cohorts and Year 7 places	7
Map of cross-authority movements	8
Map 1A	9
Map 1B	10
Primary and Secondary Cohort Growth	11
Parental preference	11
Supply of School Places	13
Primary	13
Early Years	13
Secondary	15
Post-16	15
Requirements for School Places	18
Primary Requirements	18
Number of Reception places to be decommissioned	18
Map of Reception decommissioning requirements	18
Map 2A	19
Map 2B	20
Map 2C	21
Map 2D	22
Number of in-year places to be commissioned	23
Secondary Requirements	24
Number of additional Year 7 places required	24
Meeting local demand	25
Map 4A	26
Map 4B	27
Map 4C	28
Map 4D	29
Appendix 1 – School Place Planning and Delivery Cycle	32

Appendix 2 – Number of births by planning area.....	33
Appendix 3 – Cohort Growth Update.....	35
Primary	35
Secondary.....	36
Appendix 4 – Forecasting Methodology	37
Housing demands	38
Forecast reliability	38
Appendix 5 – Basic Need Strategy.....	39
Process for Decommissioning School Places	39
Process for Commissioning School Places	40
Appendix 6 - Free Schools.....	42
Appendix 7 – School Places Scorecards.....	44
Primary	44
Secondary.....	45
Appendix 8 – Additional Places Projects	46
Appendix 9 – School Expression of Interest into Expansion	50
Guidance Notes to Assist Application.....	52

Introduction

This document is an update on the “Education Sufficiency Requirements” edition in November 2016 and covers the following:

- Birmingham’s School Place Planning Context
- The changes in birth rate and our future demand for primary and secondary school places
- Our supply of school places, including areas where overprovision may become a challenge and where we may need to decommission places
- The number and location of additional mainstream primary places required from 2018 to 2020
- The number and location of additional mainstream secondary places required between 2019 and 2024.

Mainstream School Place Planning in Birmingham

It is the aim of Birmingham City Council to provide a local high quality school place for each its resident children. Our Basic Need programme is an essential part of one the outcomes of the Birmingham City Council Plan 2018-22 to ‘give all children from every background and community the best start in life with a clear pathway to achieve success and realise their potential’. Having access to a good quality local school place is a key factor in safeguarding and supporting pupil attendance and attainment, and is integral to our Education Services Delivery and Improvement Plan.

Birmingham’s mainstream school estate is two-tier and is governed by a mixture of providers with 232 maintained schools, 167 academy schools and 18 free schools. 104 mainstream schools offer faith provision. There are 25 single sex schools and 9 selective schools in Birmingham. Overall 81% of schools are judged as good or outstanding. This diverse school landscape provides both opportunities and challenges to meet Birmingham’s place planning needs.

Our statutory pupil place planning duties are as follows:

- Responsibility for securing sufficient education to meet the needs of the population in Birmingham;
- Responsibility for securing sufficient primary and secondary schools in Birmingham, and
- To reasonably consider parental representations regarding school provision

It remains a challenge to ensure there are both sufficient places and financially sustainable schools in each area of the city without creating overprovision or destabilising existing schools. Our approach to delivering school places is part of an annual cycle. See **Appendix 1. Capital grant funding** to meet our Basic Need requirements is driven from our annual submission of the School Capacity (SCAP) return to the Department for Education (DfE).

We have provided information on the latest position for both Early Years and Post-16 place planning within this document. We intend to incorporate place planning requirements for Special Education Needs & Disabilities (SEND) provision in future editions of this document.

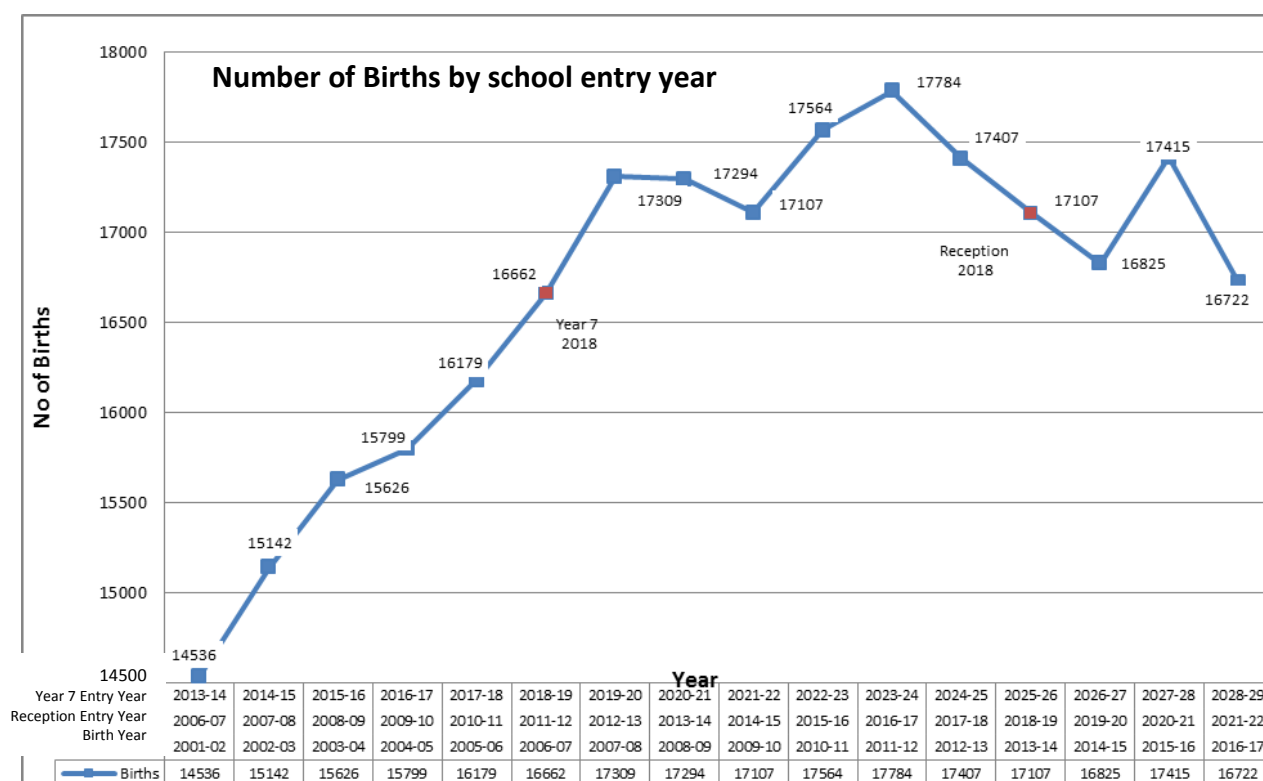
Demand for School Places

Primary

Between January 2016 and January 2017 a rise of 2,016 primary aged pupils in Birmingham was reported. Demand for primary school places has grown substantially over the last ten years. This position is now changing.

Births and Reception places

Birth rates in Birmingham have increased by 20% since 2001/02. The birth rate trend now shows a decline since the peak in 2011/12 (Reception entry 2016). Birth numbers recover somewhat for Reception entry 2020 before falling further for Reception entry 2021.



Graph 1: Total number of births in Birmingham, by birth year and school year of entry (sources Office of National Statistics, ONS or Public Health, PH)

Although overall the birth rate is falling, the position varies across the city. Please see **Appendix 2** for further detail around the change in birth rates across *planning areas**.

Birth rates are the base measure by which we start our Reception forecasting. There is always likely to be some difference between the numbers born in an area (age '0') and the numbers that will require a Reception place (age '5'). We anticipate the need to manage falling intake numbers (directly related to the number of births) whilst sustaining a sufficient level of surplus (available) places in areas.

* Please note that the planning areas are aligned to previous political wards. We are currently undertaking a review to change our planning areas for 2019 to more closely reflect groups of schools and communities, taking into account latest DfE guidance. We are currently working with our DfE Place Planning Advisor on this project.

Secondary

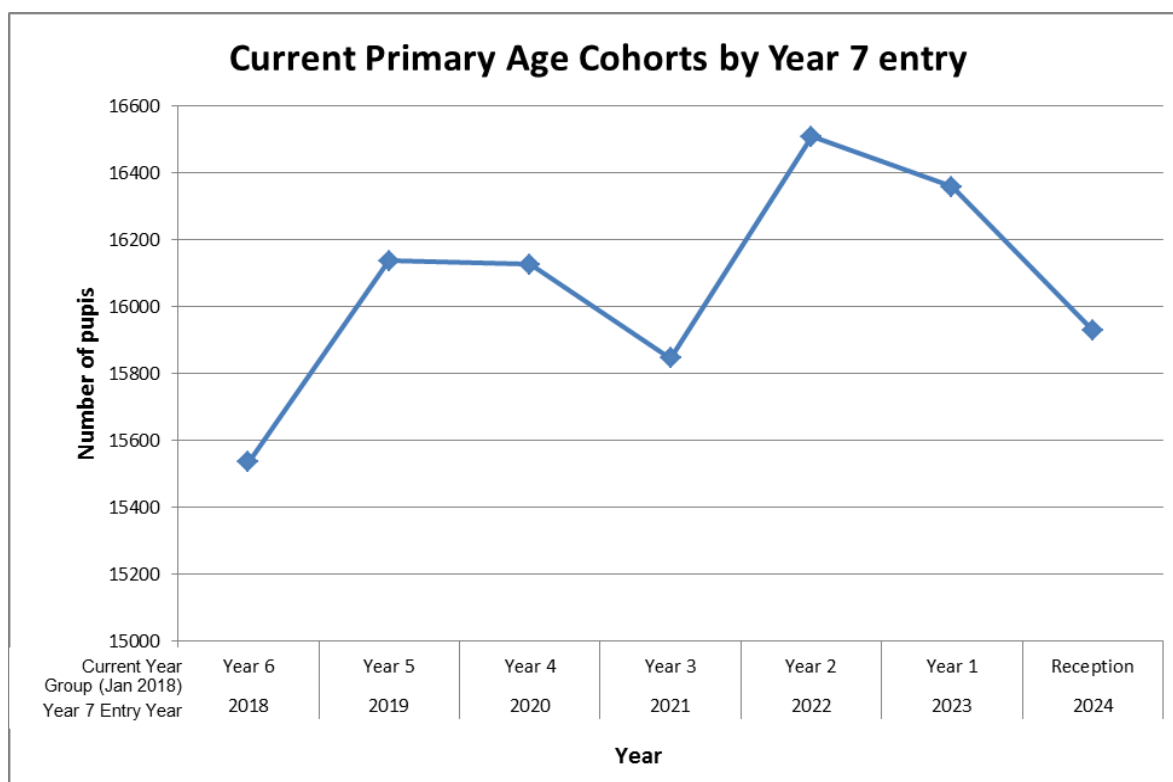
Between January 2016 and January 2017 there was a rise of 2,382 secondary aged pupils in Birmingham. Demand for secondary school places is now rapidly increasing as larger primary cohorts reach secondary age. Secondary aged pupils are mobile and do travel to attend particular types of school, however some pupils are travelling further to access a school place as a result of being displaced (not achieving a place of preference).

The diversity and quality of secondary provision available in Birmingham contributes to a significant number of out of city residents successfully applying for a place in a Birmingham school (see **Map 1B** below). This is particularly prominent at schools in Sutton Coldfield as well the west of Birmingham (Edgbaston, Ladywood and Perry Barr districts).

Current primary cohorts and Year 7 places

Existing primary cohorts are a base measure by which we start our Year 7 forecasting. There are fewer Year 7 pupils in Birmingham schools than the number of pupils leaving the previous Year 6. This is due to pupils accessing other types of provision including specialist schools and independent settings, as well as provision in neighbouring authorities (see **Map 1A** below). However, since 2013 the number of Year 6 pupils in Birmingham has increased by 14% or nearly 2000 pupils. We anticipate a continued increase to Year 7 intake numbers (directly related to the increasing number of Year 6 pupils).

Graph 2 illustrates the primary age cohorts as at January 2018. It shows the cohort year groups in 2017/18 in relation to the year they are due to enter Year 7. The largest cohort of children in Year 2 (2017/18) is set to start secondary school in 2022.



Graph 2: Primary age year groups as at January 2018 Census by year of entry to year 7 at Secondary school. The numbers do not include any cohort change in future years.

Map of cross-authority movements

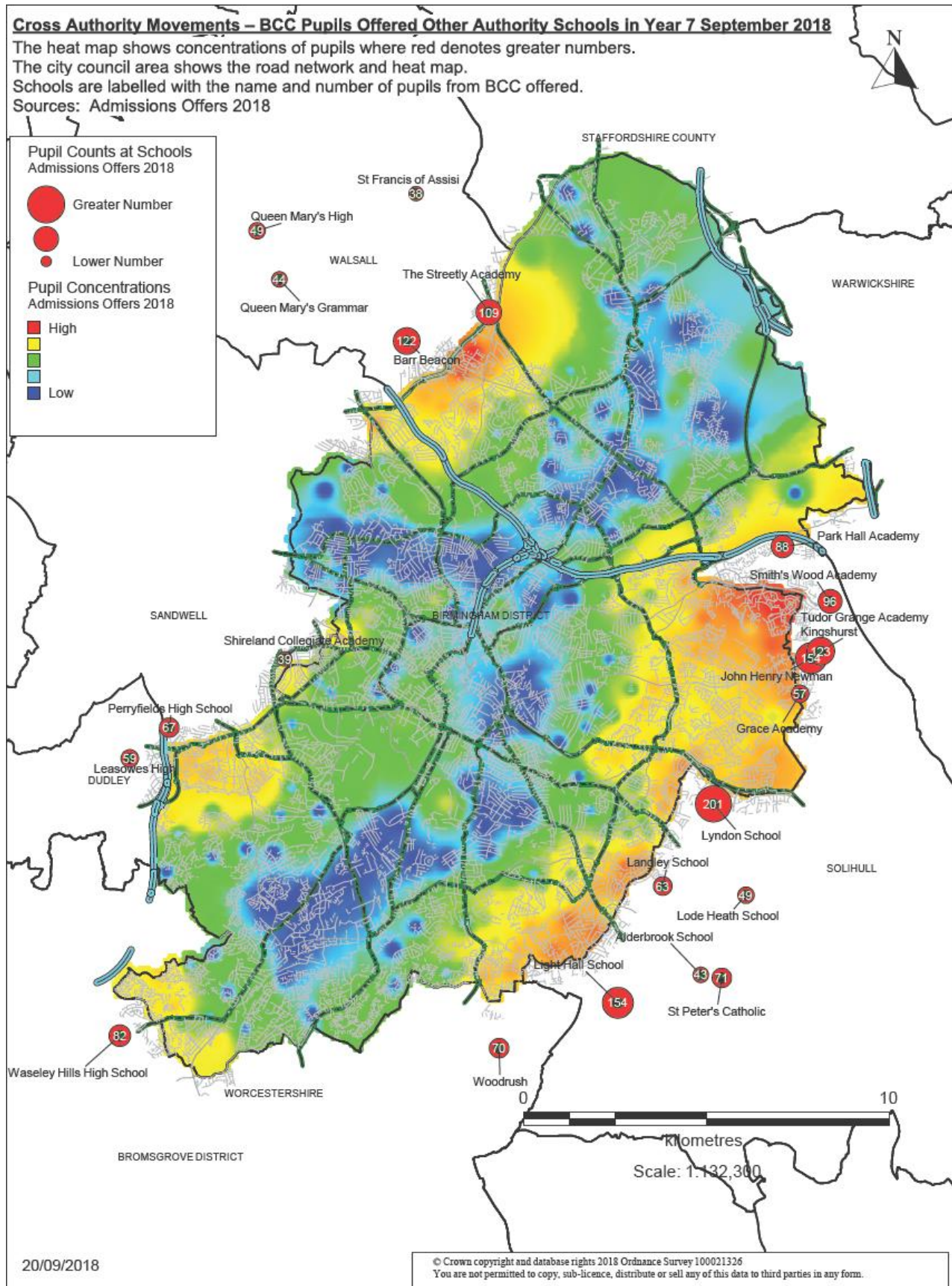
The maps below indicate the current trend for cross-authority movements into and out of Birmingham.

Map 1A – Birmingham resident pupils who apply for and are offered places in other Local Authorities (outflow)

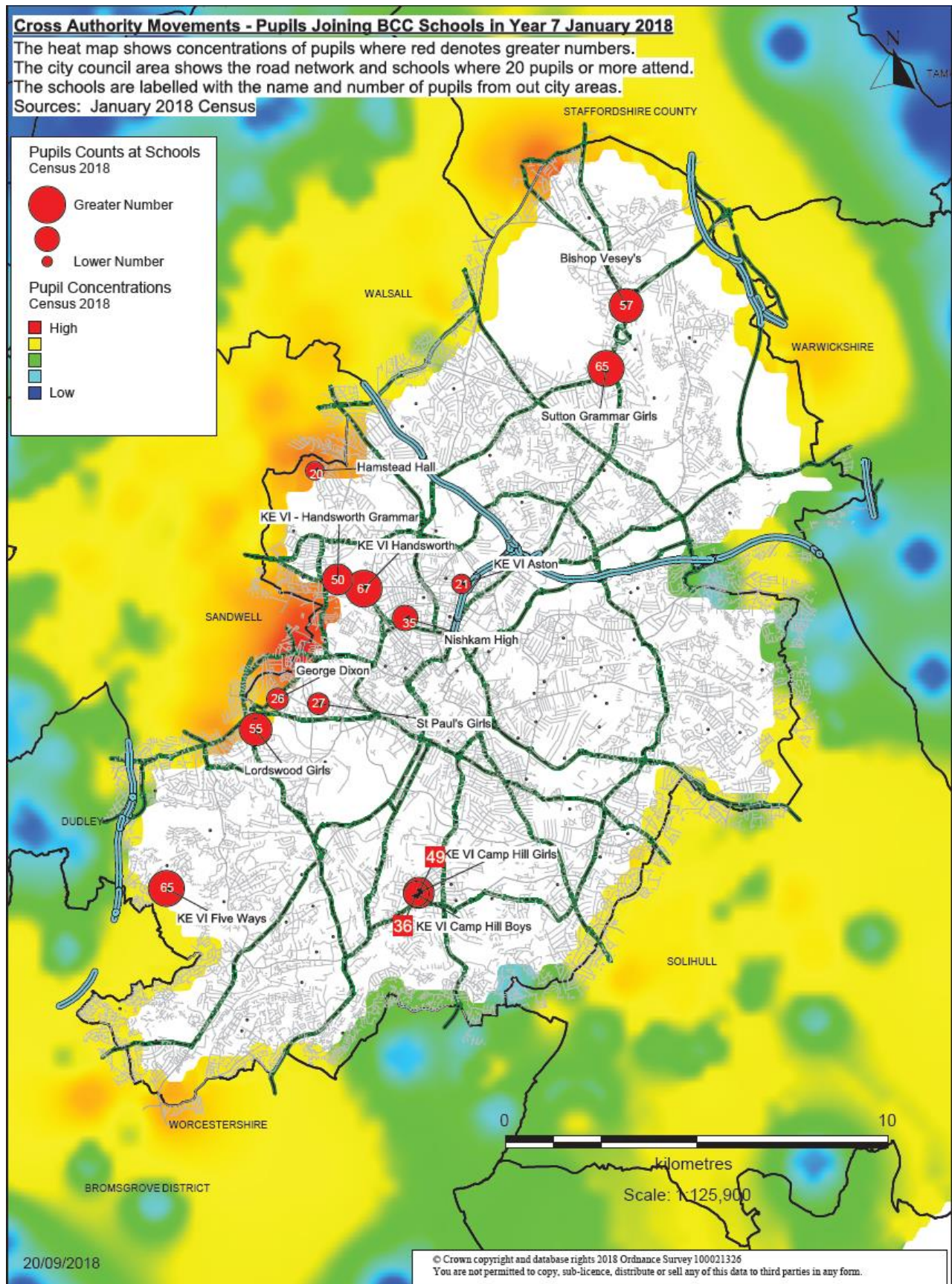
Map 1B – Pupils resident in other Local Authorities who apply for and are offered places in Birmingham (inflow)

Due to regional population growth, we expect the number of pupils who can access provision in neighbouring authorities to change in the future as these authorities are no longer able to admit the numbers of pupils from Birmingham that has historically been the case.

Map 1A



Map 1B



Primary and Secondary Cohort Growth

Families and children arrive and leave the city at different points in the year. Cohort growth is a net measure of the number of pupils who join existing year groups throughout an academic year. Birmingham's school population is continuing to increase in size. For the mid-2015 and mid-2016 population estimates published by the Office for National Statistics (ONS), Birmingham Local Authority had the highest inflow for international and domestic migration in the UK. However, latest data suggests that the rate of growth is slowing. Most recent migration data published by the ONS indicates statistically significant changes in migration patterns and a net decline in migration to the UK.

"Net migration in the year to March 2017 was +246,000; a decrease of 81,000 compared with the previous year" which "indicate that the EU referendum result may be influencing people's decision to migrate into and out of the UK, particularly EU and EU8 citizens..." (ONS, August 2017).

Whilst in-year net migration is indicating an easing, it is still reasonable for us to expect a cohort starting in Reception to have grown significantly before the pupils leaves primary school at the end of Year 6. Based on recent trends, this growth could be by anything up to 840 additional places (28FE) for one cohort. We can also expect a cohort starting in Year 7 to have grown significantly before it enters Year 10. This growth could be by up to 500 additional places (16FE). The compound effect of growth year on year means that we will need to monitor the supply of places in upper KS2 (Y5 and Y6) and Year 9 in some areas of the city. Please see **Appendix 3** for further detail around the change in cohort growth over recent years.

In addition to births and in-year net migration, families moving to new housing developments also add to our population growth. Details of our forecasting methodology can be found in **Appendix 4**.

Parental preference

Parental preference is an important consideration in planning school places. As a measurement of National Offer Day statistics, the number of families receiving their first preference has increased year on year since 2015. In the same period of time the number of families who were placed at a school that is not one of their preferences has also fallen. However, as indicated by the scorecard in **Appendix 7**, Birmingham is below the national levels in meeting parental preference. We are looking to address this through our Basic Need Strategy (**Appendix 5**).

There is a substantial variation in the degree to which parental preference is met across different areas. Low parental preference does not necessarily reflect a lack of local school places. The quality of local provision is a significant factor. The picture of parental preference in our secondary schools is also skewed by the number of unsuccessful applications for grammar schools.

It is our objective to ensure all schools are supported on their journey to becoming good or outstanding. It is a key priority to ensure our least popular schools are effectively supported on their improvement journey to become schools of choice within local communities. The DfE's scorecard of metrics (**Appendix 7**) places Birmingham as the top LA for quality of new primary places created across 2015-17.

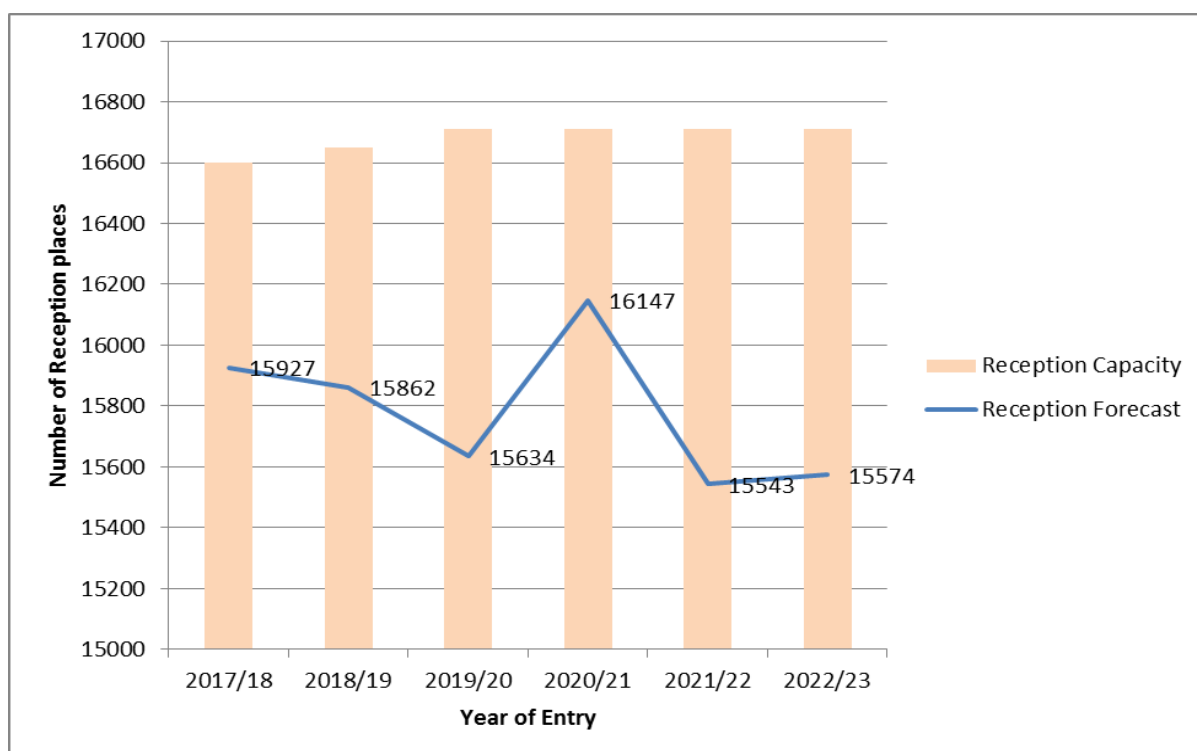
It is possible that figures for meeting parental preference at secondary will reduce over the next 3 years as the number of surplus places reduces; this is likely to have a positive impact on school improvement. We may see preference rates for primary schools increase as birth rates decrease.

Supply of School Places

Primary

The Additional Primary Places programme started in September 2010 in Birmingham. By September 2019 16,944 additional primary places will have been provided across 75 mainstream schools.

Reception numbers are now showing a forecast of decline. This means that in the coming years there may be a significant number of surplus places in some areas of the city if the supply of places is not carefully managed. Graph 3 below compares forecast intakes from now until 2022 compared to available capacity.



Graph 3: Forecast Reception intakes for Birmingham schools against available admission capacity (SCAP 2018 and schools master database)

We are working towards a sustainable level of surplus places in the city. There are local fluctuations in birth rates and migration rates which create challenges. It is our intention to ensure sufficient places whilst avoiding oversupply and without exceeding 5% surplus places within a planning area. In practice we are planning to work at 2.5% surplus, however in Year 3, 5 and 6 we are currently seeing some areas with less than 1% surplus. If required, we will address any hot spots with bulge or temporary expansions.

Early Years

Some capital projects in primary schools have direct implications on the capacity of the Foundation Stage. This is addressed as necessary as part of the overall capital programme. The latest Childcare Sufficiency assessment produced in March 2018 identified that there is a significant oversupply of Under 5 childcare and early education places across the majority of wards in the city. This is confirmed by a number of schools delivering nursery class places experiencing significant challenges around funding and

sustainability due to low occupancy levels. In addition, the oversupply has ensured that the demand for 30 hour early education entitlement places for eligible working parents has been met in the first four terms of roll out. Therefore we expect our involvement with the changing capacity of EYFS provision to increase in coming months. We are already working with a number of schools to potentially close their nursery classes, as well as look at options to move PVI providers onto school sites.

As at March 2018 the number of full time equivalent (fte) EYFS places available in the supply chain were as follows:

Type of Provision	Number of provisions	Number of fte places
Nursery Schools	27	2,617
Nursery Classes managed by schools	173	7,006
Total	200	9,623

Table 1: Number of FTE EYFS places available in Birmingham, at March 2018

The take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) 15 hour part time places for the Spring Term 2018 in schools was:

Age	Number of places taken
2 year old EEE	1,004
3&4 year old EEE	9,826
Total	10,830

Table 2: Total EEE take up in Birmingham, for Spring Term 2018

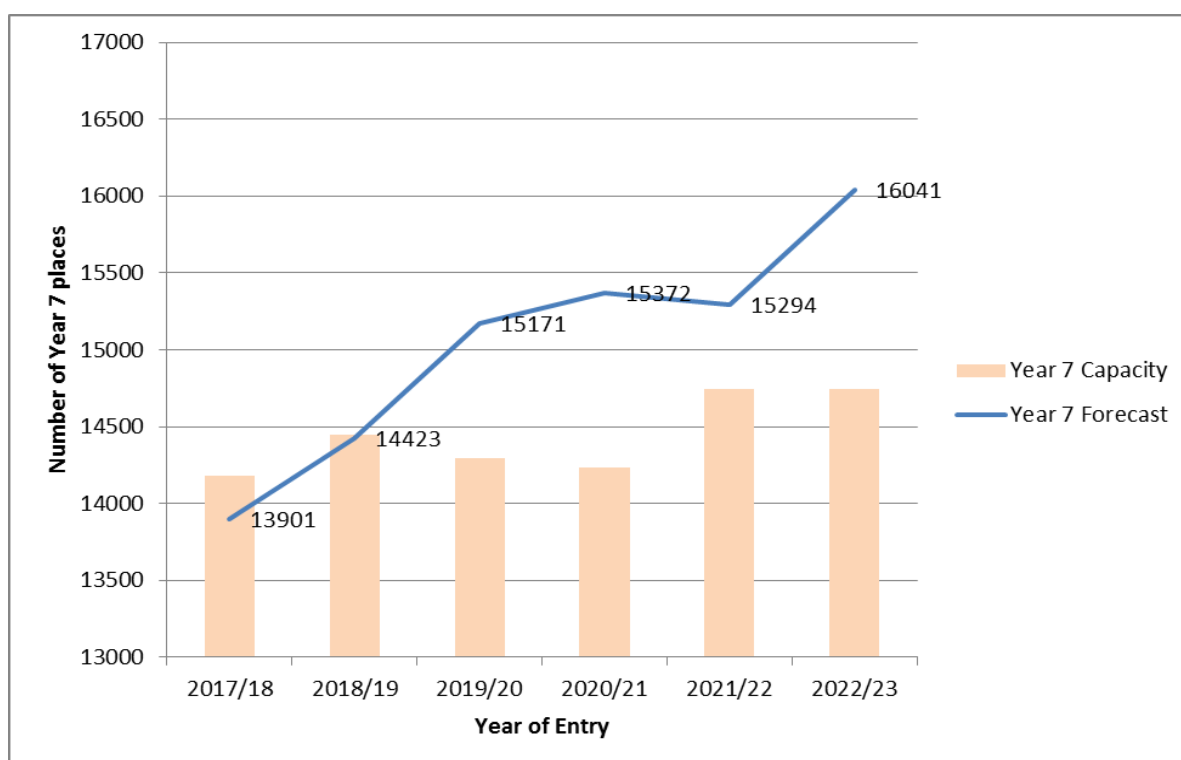
Converting available fte places of 9,623 into part time places = 19,246 where EEE take-up of 10,830 equates to 56.3% occupancy.

(Please note that a small proportion of schools will be using a number of their available places by delivering wrap around childcare.)

Secondary

The Additional Secondary Places programme started in September 2014 in Birmingham. By 2019 1405 additional secondary places will have been provided through capital schemes across 16 mainstream schools.

Year 7 numbers are now showing a significant forecast increase. This means that additional places are required and 2018/19 will see some areas of the city experiencing a pressure for places. Graph 4 compares forecast intakes from now until 2022 compared to available capacity. The reduced capacity for 2019 entry may increase if the bulge classes provided in 2018 become permanent expansions. The increase in capacity indicated for 2021 is as a result of new free school proposals expected to open that year (see [Appendix 6](#)) and is also subject to change if the opening of these schools is delayed for any reason.



Graph 4: Forecast Year 7 intakes for Birmingham schools against available admission capacity (SCAP 2018 and schools master db)

As in primary provision, we are working towards a sustainable level of surplus in the city. The picture is similar in terms of local fluctuations in pupil numbers and migration rates which create challenges. Our intention remains the same in that we want to ensure sufficient places whilst avoiding oversupply and without exceeding 5% surplus places within a planning area. In practice we are planning to work at 2.5% surplus, however in Year 9 we are seeing less than this. We will therefore consider addressing any hot spots with bulge and temporary expansions.

Post-16

There are currently 44 mainstream school sixth-forms in Birmingham. There are three 14-19 Academies, two general Further Education (FE) colleges, two sixth-form colleges, one higher education institution offering FE courses, 13 special school sixth-forms and over

30 independent providers. In 2017/18, 50% of school sixth-forms and 14-19 academies were operating under their ESFA allocated funded places. The lack of demand for school sixth-form places can be attributed in part to the lower secondary phase cohort numbers, changes to funding regulations, and changes to the curriculum offer.

In terms of forecasting, the 16-19 cohort is projected to grow steadily from 2019/20 academic year. Current estimates indicate there is sufficient capacity within the existing provider base for 2019/20 in terms of funded places allocated and space requirements across the provider estate.

However, participation rates for the 16-18 cohort are below the national average at 90.7% compared to 92% nationally¹. Lower participation rates are an indication of structural and systemic gaps in provision both geographically, at curriculum level and pathway.

Therefore, despite there being sufficient funded-places in the system, the following strategic priorities have been identified to address gaps in 16-19 provision which are:

1. Re-engagement provision for NEET young people focussed on personal development, self-management and employability skills.
2. High quality technical provision below Level 2 leading to employment or higher study in specific vocational trades such as construction, engineering, warehousing and automotive. City-wide and also within South Birmingham (Selly Oak and Northfield constituency areas).
3. Provision for young people with SEND – specialist provision for Autism, Visual Impairment and SEMH leading to employment or higher education.
4. Specialist technical provision up to Level 3 leading to employment and/or higher education pathways, in line with local labour market needs, congruent with the GBSLEP Strategic Economic Plan, A Greater Birmingham for a Greater Britain, for delivering economic growth. Education provision which supports the following growth sectors are a priority:
 - Advanced Manufacturing and Engineering
 - Business, Financial and Professional Services
 - Creative Industries
 - Energy Technologies and Services
 - Life Sciences

¹ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/young-people-neet-comparative-data-scorecard>

Next Steps:

The City Council will:

1. Maintain a strategic overview of post 16 provision across the city and region and publish further projections for future cohort growth.
2. Undertake a post 16 capacity survey with existing providers to understand the supply of places and capacity for growth – January 2019.
3. Develop a specification for SEND sufficiency to understand what types of provision are required and the capacity needed in each area.
4. Understand the impact of travel-to-study patterns of young people in and out of the city enrolling into post 16 provisions.
5. Setting out requirements for the types of provision and the capacity that needs to be built in to meet the needs of a growing cohort and understanding the sufficiency plans for neighbouring LA's plans for post 16 provision.
6. Review growth by localities within the city so existing or new provision can be expanded or developed in areas of the city where the most growth and demand is expected to come from.
7. Build capacity and provision to meet the labour market requirements of the city and wider region in line with the GBSLEP Plan.
8. There are 1600 free school sixth-form places agreed by the DfE, within the five approved free schools with sixth-forms. We will work to implement places incrementally in line with cohort growth. We will work strategically with future Free School proposers to ensure places meet local need.
9. Continue to support governors and school leaders to undertake a review of their sixth-form, where provision is unviable. Our approach is in line with our published policy position, Guiding Principles for School Sixth-Forms.

Requirements for School Places

Primary Requirements

In primary, the emphasis going forwards is to adjust supply to meet future reductions in demand. The process of removing places declared as 'surplus to requirements' will need to take place in some areas. This is called decommissioning and our approach is set out in **Appendix 5**.

Whilst we are identifying the potential for a number of places to be decommissioned as set out below in Table 3 and **Maps 2A – 2D**, if birth rates and cohort growth rates change again we will need to review our position in line with future requirements.

Number of Reception places to be decommissioned

Birth Year	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18 ₁	Total FE
Reception entry year	2019	2020	2021	2022	
Number of estimate FEs ₂	0-2	2	9.5	3.5	<17

Table 3: Number of Reception places that may require decommissioning.

₁ Forecasts based on birth year trend. No actual data received yet for birth data for 2017/18.

₂ 1FE (1 form of entry) is the equivalent of 30 places

We also estimate that we may need further decommissioning in Year 3 in 2022.

Map of Reception decommissioning requirements

The maps that follow indicate the locality where places may need to be decommissioned in Forms of Entry (FE).

Map 2A – Reception decommissioning requirements for 2019

Map 2B – Reception decommissioning requirements for 2020

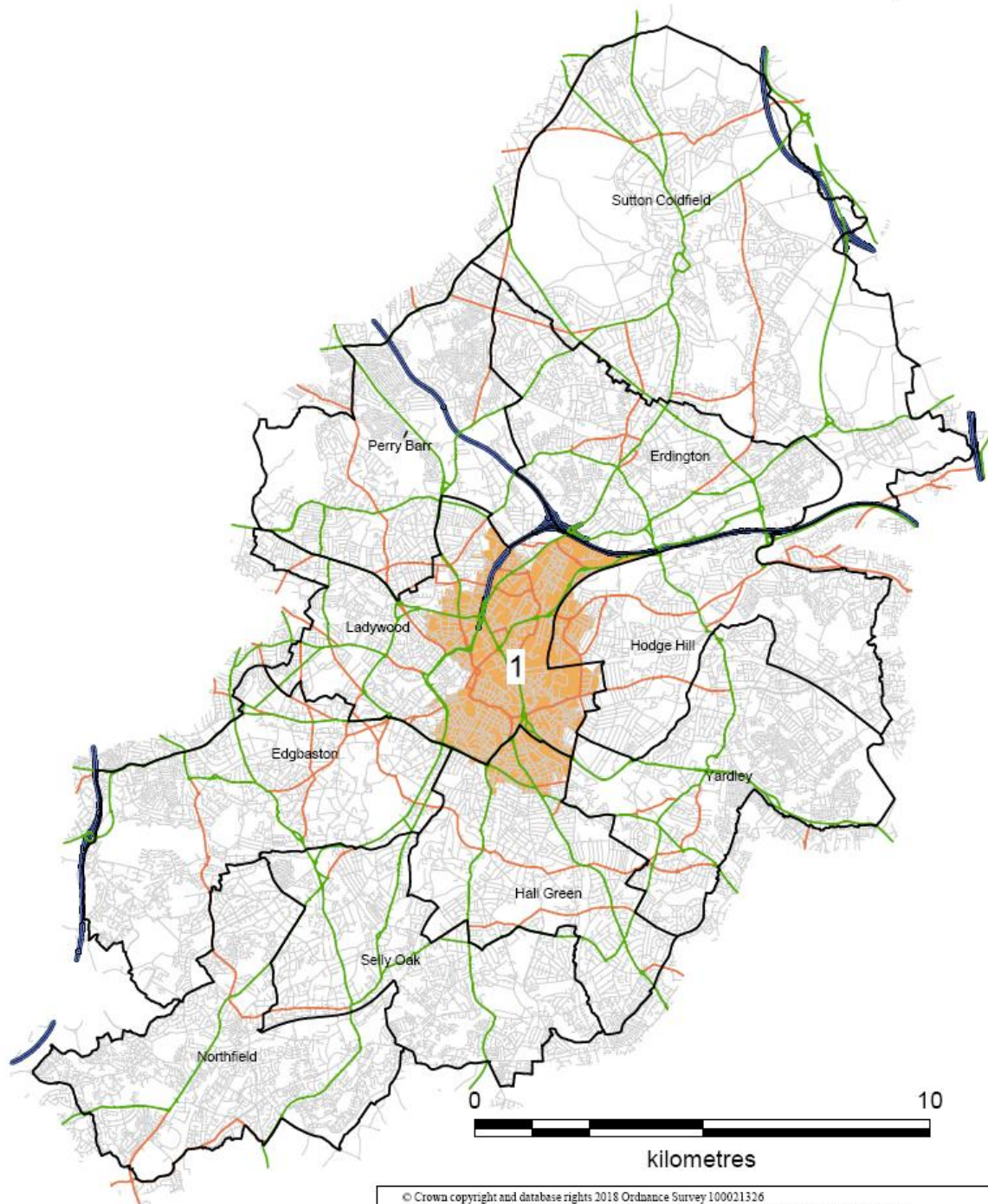
Map 2C – Reception decommissioning requirements for 2021

Map 2D – Reception decommissioning requirements for 2022

Map 2A

Reception Decommissioning Requirements 2019

Shaded area indicates zone for decommissioning and required FE reduction
1 FE = 30 places



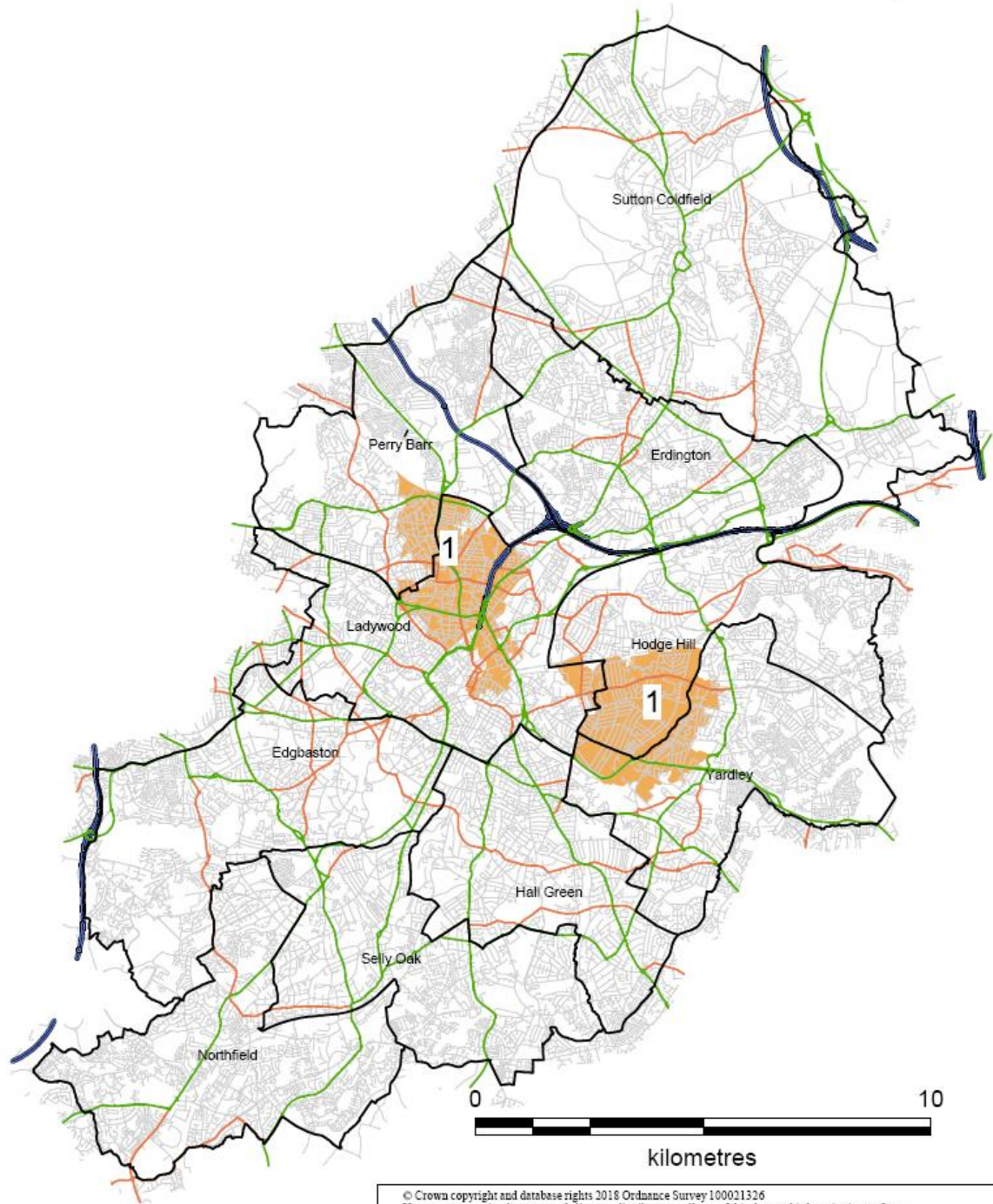
21/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

Map 2B

Reception Decommissioning Requirements 2020

Shaded area indicates zone for decommissioning and required FE reduction
1 FE = 30 places



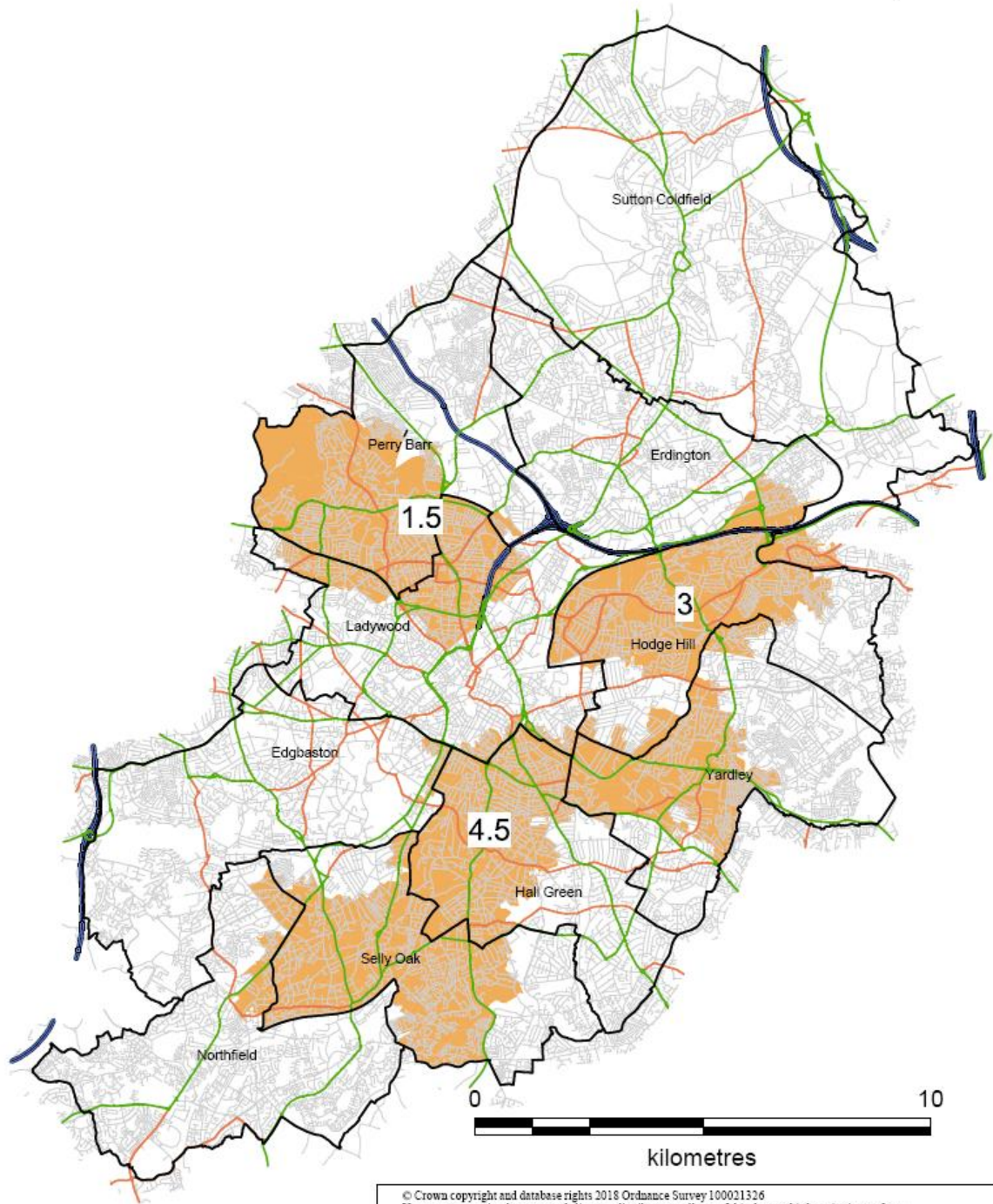
21/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

Map 2C

Reception Decommissioning Requirements 2021

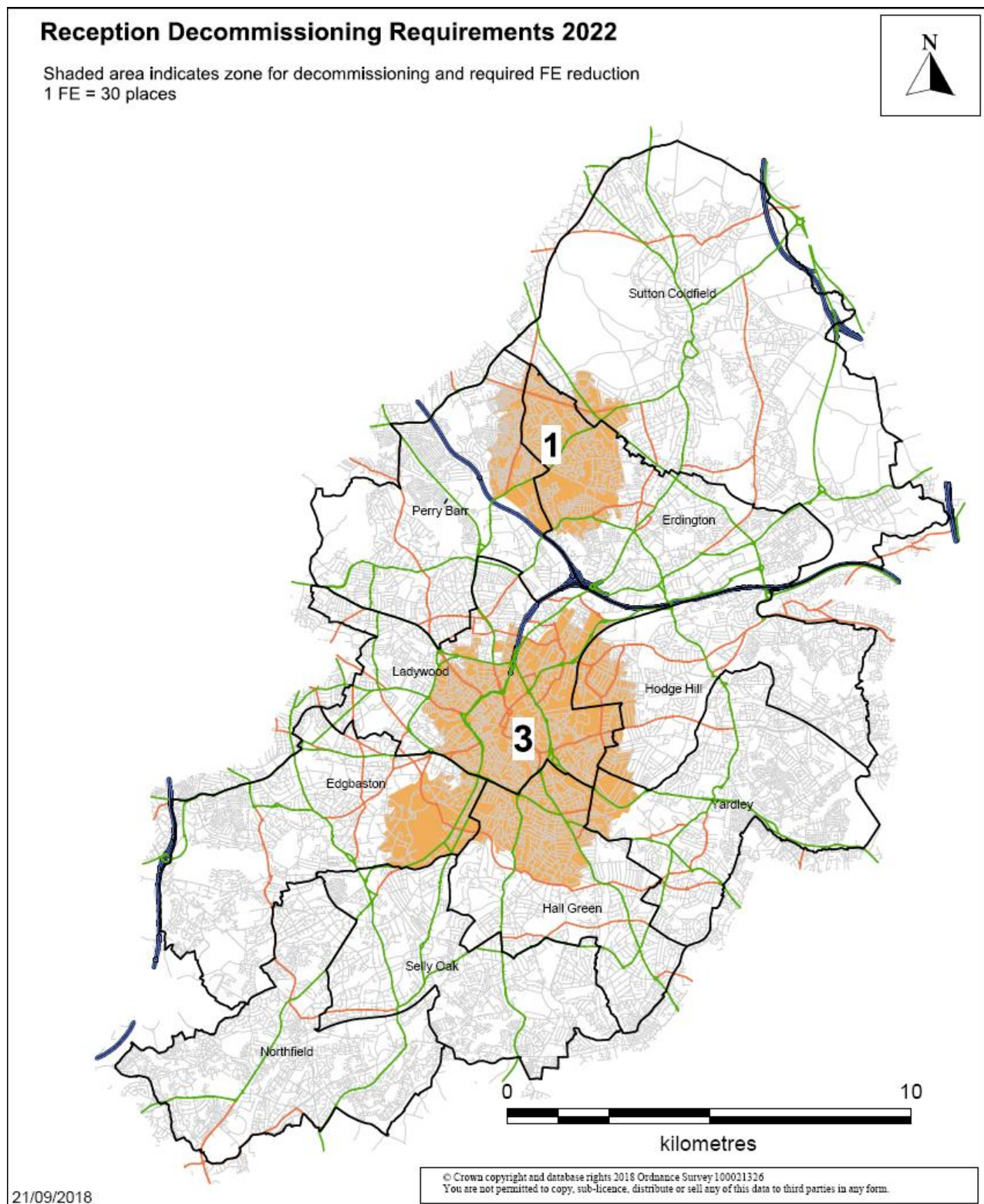
Shaded area indicates zone for decommissioning and required FE reduction
1 FE = 30 places



21/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

Map 2D



Meeting local demand

Where additional places are needed to manage local variations in demand; temporary and bulge provision will continue to be the preferred solution in order to avoid creating future overprovision.

Number of in-year places to be commissioned

Number of FE ₁ Required – Year – Entry year group			
Area	2018	2019	2020
Billesley			1FE - Reception
Edgbaston			1FE - Year 3
Hall Green			1FE - Reception
Kingstanding	1FE - Year 3		1FE - Year 3
Longbridge	1FE - Reception		
Sutton Four Oaks		0.5FE - Reception	
Weoley			0.5FE - Reception

Table 4: Number of in-year primary places that may require commissioning.

₁1FE (1 form of entry) is the equivalent of 30 places

We will also be monitoring requirements in a number of other areas. Any additional housing may prompt the need for additional places and will need to be acted on.

Secondary Requirements

A significant number of secondary places are needed going forwards in order to meet demand. Our approach to commissioning additional secondary places is set out in **Appendix 5**.

Meeting the increased demand for secondary school places presents its own challenges, particularly in light of changes to per pupil funding. Surplus places remain concentrated in a small number of schools situated on the edges of the city, with the majority in the south west of the city. We continue to work with schools to review their admission numbers and provide stability around finance and resource planning to enable their improvement journey. It is also important for us to recognise the challenge for schools with Post-16 provision over the next few years as reduced cohorts enter sixth form.

Whilst we identify the potential for a number of additional places to be commissioned below, these are the minimum forms of entry required and are subject to annual updates around cohort growth. We are currently in discussion with a number of providers to create additional provision for 2019 entry.

Number of additional Year 7 places required

District / Year 7 entry year	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
Edgbaston					1	1
Erdington	3			3.5	2	8.5
Hall Green	6	2 ₁		3.5 ₁	1	12.5
Hodge Hill	9			5	0.5	14.5
Ladywood	2	2				4
Northfield		2				2
Perry Barr				2 ₁		2
Selly Oak		2		4		6
Sutton Coldfield				1		1
Yardley	4	3 ₁				7
Total	24	11	0	19	4.5	58.5

Table 5: Number of Year 7 places that will require commissioning.

¹ An assessment of future requirements will inform the nature of these additional places. For example some may be temporary/bulge expansions in order to avoid future oversupply at Year 7.

² 1FE (1 form of entry) is the equivalent of 30 places

Map of commissioning requirements

The maps that follow indicate the locality where additional places are required in Forms of Entry (FE). These places are required permanently, and therefore the requirements for 2020 are in addition to those for 2019 etc. Note: there are no requirements for 2021 providing all requirements for 2019 and 2020 are met.

Map 4A – Year 7 Additional Place Requirements for 2019

Map 4B – Year 7 Additional Place Requirements for 2020

Map 4C – Year 7 Additional Place Requirements for 2022

Map 4D – Year 7 Additional Place Requirements for 2023

NB. Schools currently on temporary sites are denoted against this current location.

We seek to coordinate admissions with all schools and admission authorities to ensure the supply of places can meet any unforeseen demands in a meaningful and timely way. Each year we request coordination from all schools to understand their planned admission numbers and any proposed changes to admission arrangements. We invite any provider interested in additional places to complete a copy of the EOI form in **Appendix 9**.

We are seeking to improve the data collection and strengthen collaboration to support place planning and effective school admissions in future years. Visibility of available school places across all schools remains a challenge however we are continuing to enhance ICT processes to support this recording and analysis.

Meeting local demand

Currently in some areas there is an imbalance between the local supply of secondary places and the number of current and future residents. There is an opportunity to address this going forwards and ensure the balance of local supply is much closer aligned to the resident population. Therefore requirements are focussed on the areas of imbalance in particular.

Ensuring that there are enough local places available supports outcomes in terms of attendance, attainment and positive outcomes.

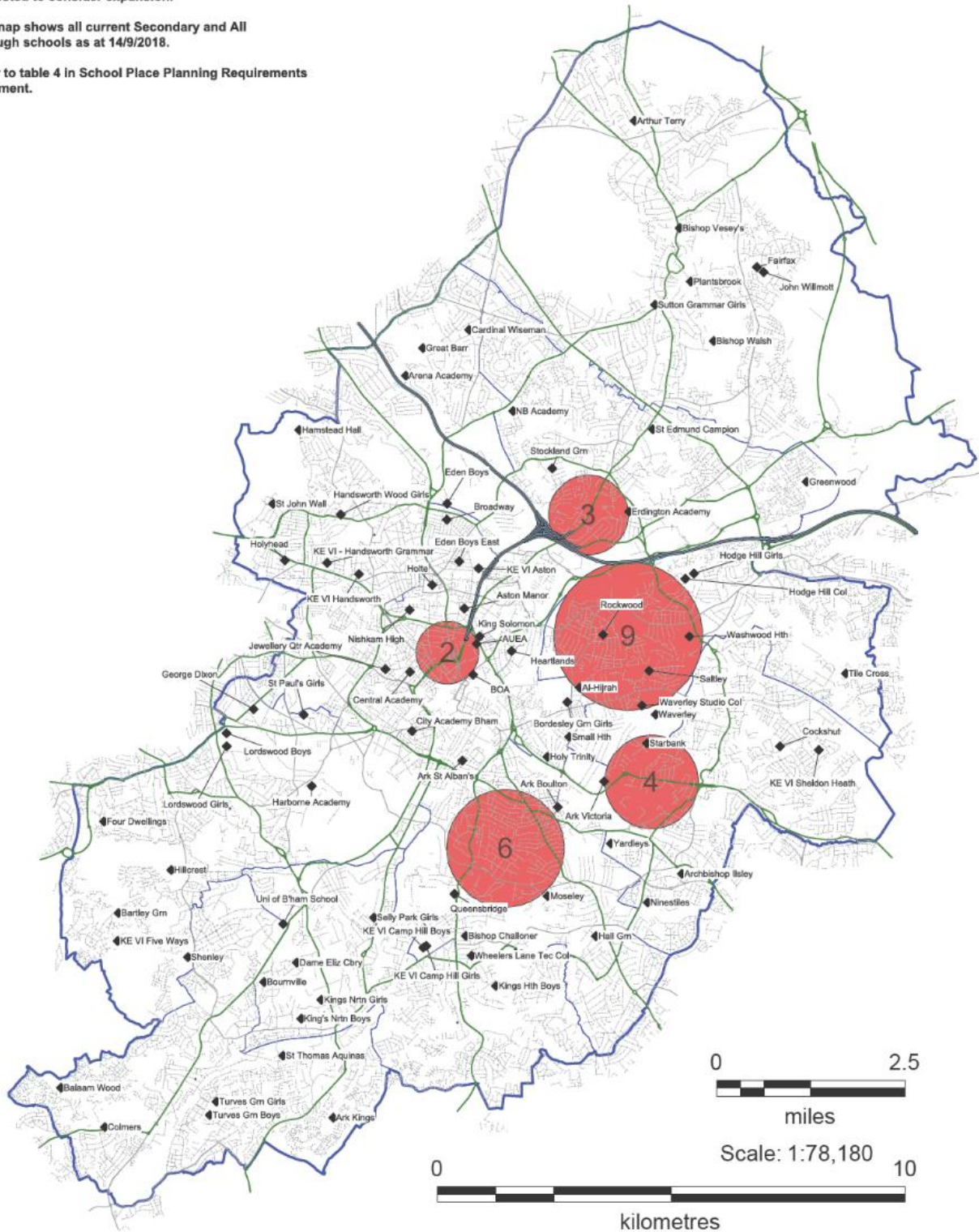
Map 4A

Mainstream Year 7 Requirements - 2019

Priority zones are shown in red, each is labelled with the required Forms of Entry (FE); 1 FE = 30 places.
All schools serving the localities highlighted are requested to consider expansion.

The map shows all current Secondary and All Through schools as at 14/9/2018.

Refer to table 4 in School Place Planning Requirements document.



14/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, re-litence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

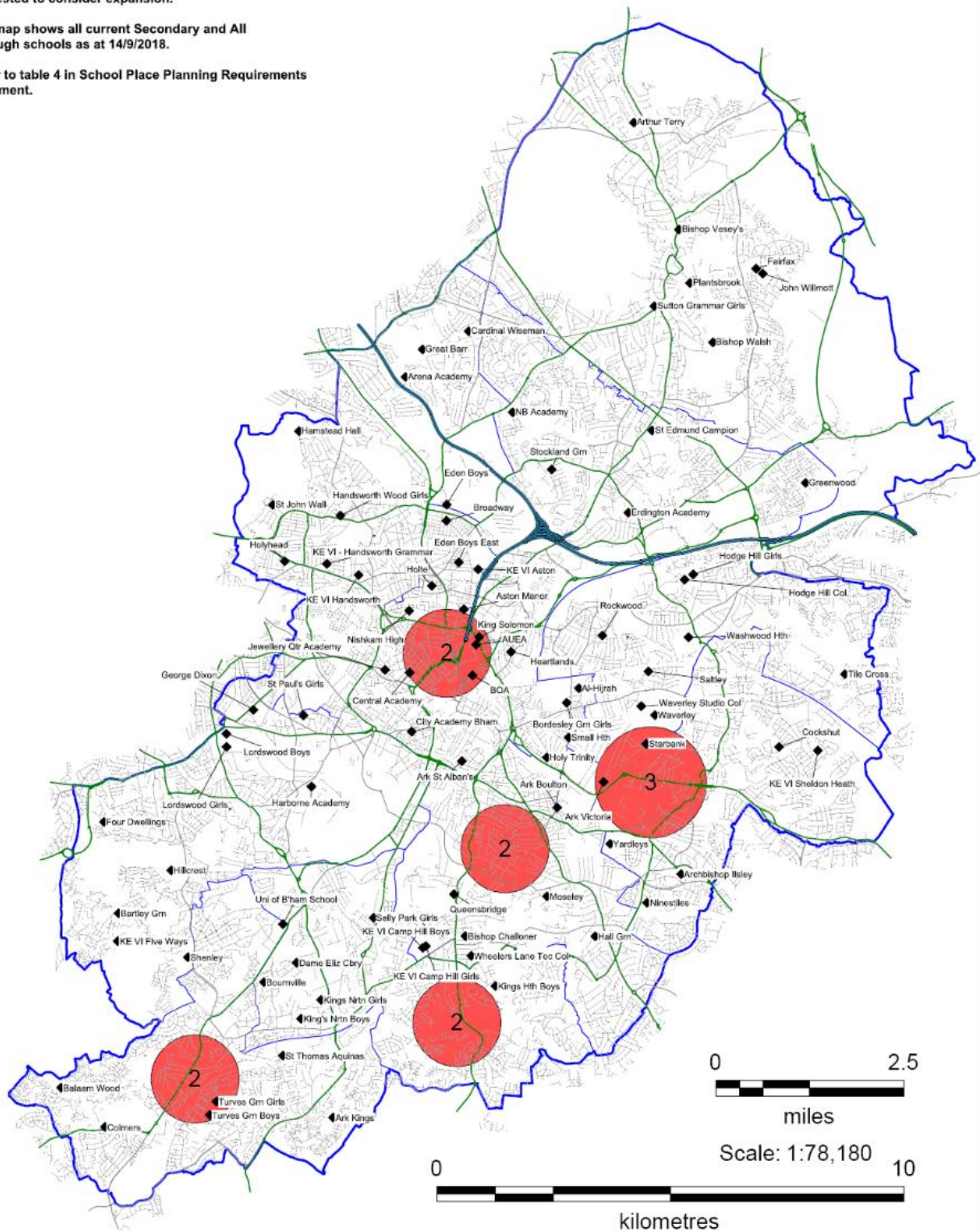
Map 4B

Mainstream Year 7 Requirements - 2020

Priority zones are shown in red, each is labelled with the required Forms of Entry (FE); 1 FE = 30 places. All schools serving the localities highlighted are requested to consider expansion.

The map shows all current Secondary and All Through schools as at 14/9/2018.

Refer to table 4 in School Place Planning Requirements document.



14/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form

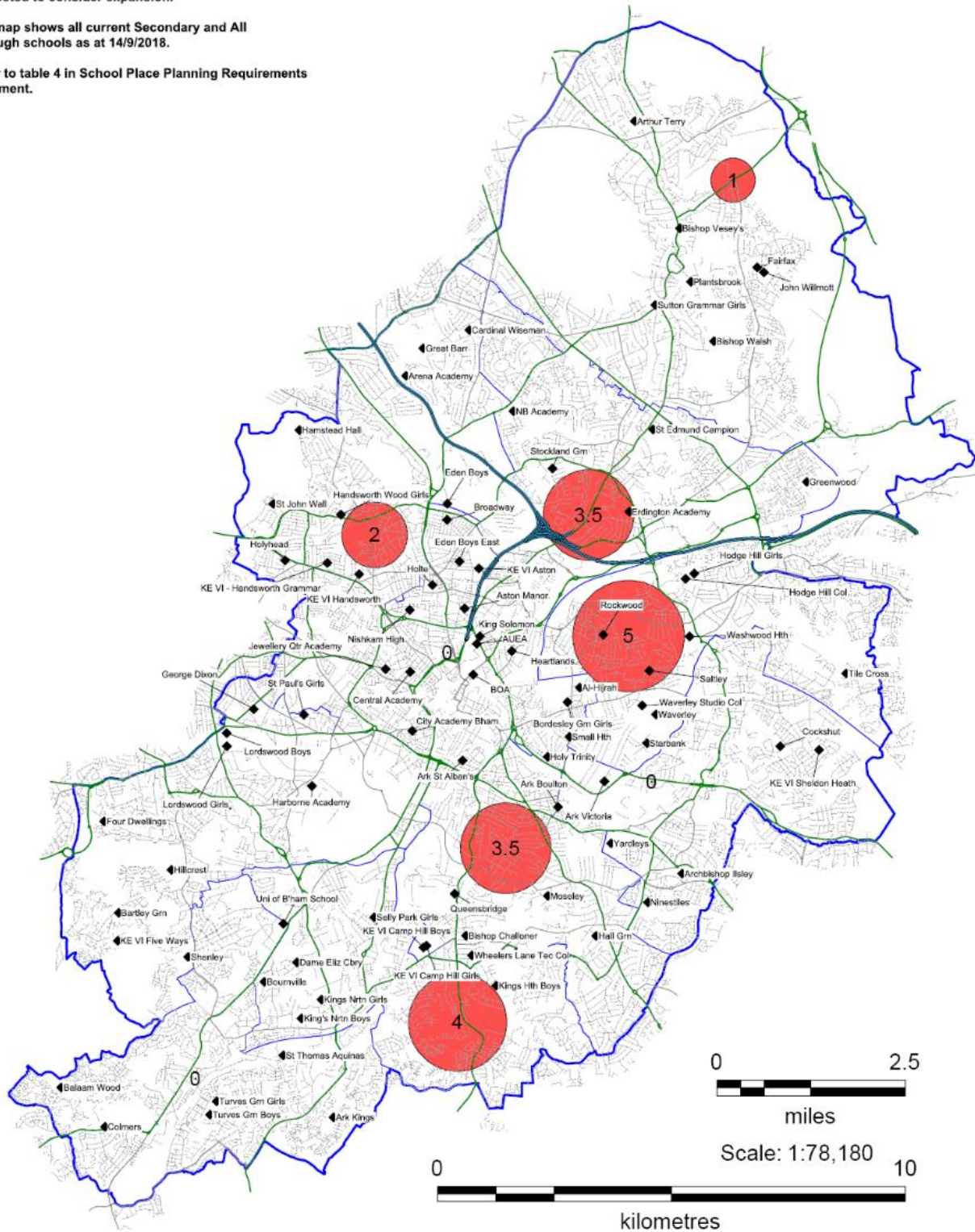
Map 4C

Mainstream Year 7 Requirements - 2022

Priority zones are shown in red, each is labelled with the required Forms of Entry (FE); 1 FE = 30 places.
All schools serving the localities highlighted are requested to consider expansion.

The map shows all current Secondary and All Through schools as at 14/9/2018.

Refer to table 4 in School Place Planning Requirements document.



14/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, re-use, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

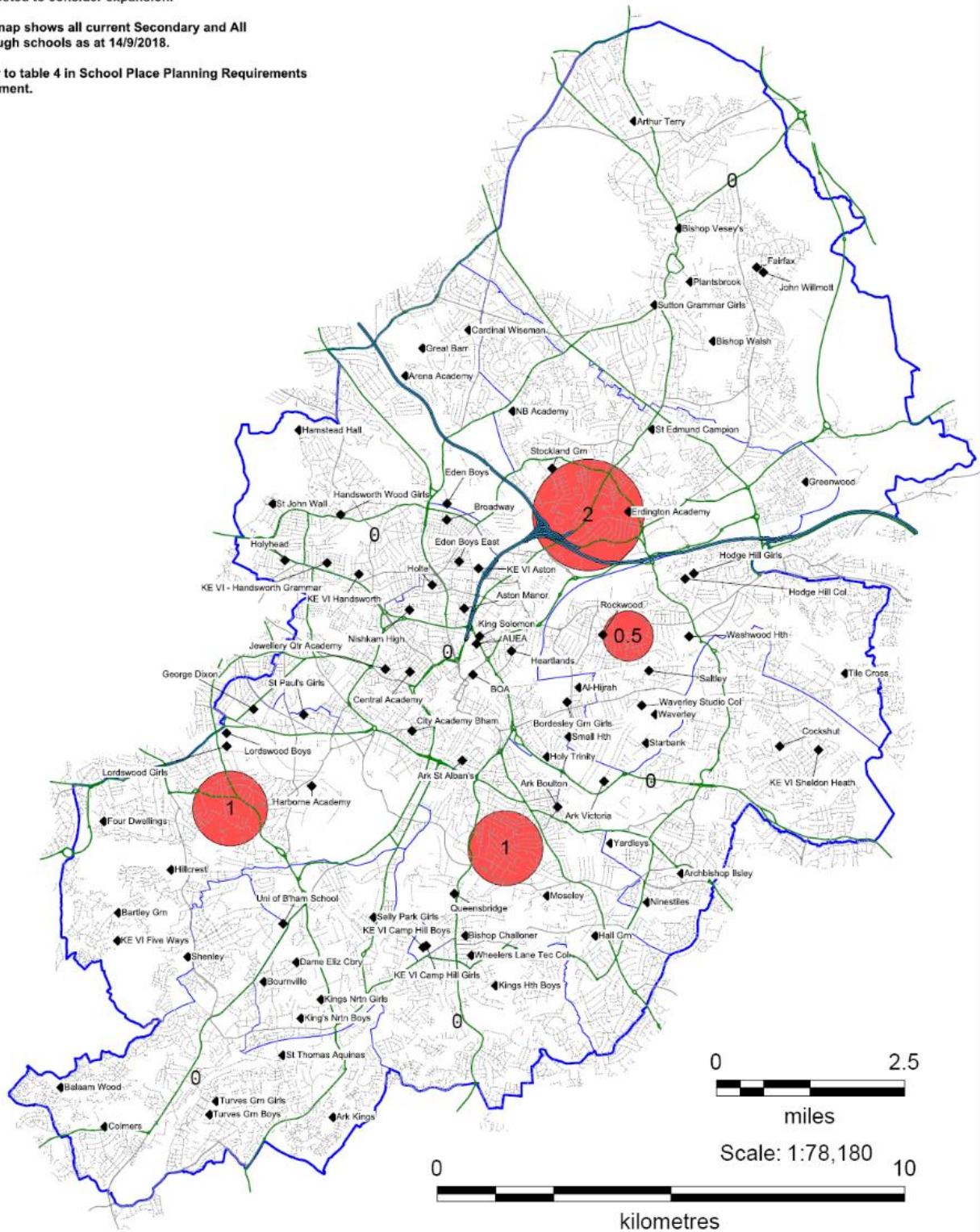
Map 4D

Mainstream Year 7 Requirements - 2023

Priority zones are shown in red, each is labelled with the required Forms of Entry (FE); 1 FE = 30 places.
All schools serving the localities highlighted are requested to consider expansion.

The map shows all current Secondary and All Through schools as at 14/9/2018.

Refer to table 4 in School Place Planning Requirements document.



14/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, re-use, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

School Place Delivery

Our approach to delivering school places is part of an annual cycle. See **Appendix 1**.

It ties directly to our Basic Need Strategy, **Appendix 5**.

We are currently in the process of delivering 20 capital projects, and planning for the delivery of an extensive Additional Secondary Place Programme (ASP). Our core stakeholders (all education settings including schools, all trusts or diocesan partners, DfE and Education Funding Agency) are at the heart of our additional places programme. **Appendix 8** provides the projects which have been completed under the Additional Places Programme, including those currently in delivery.

Key notes:

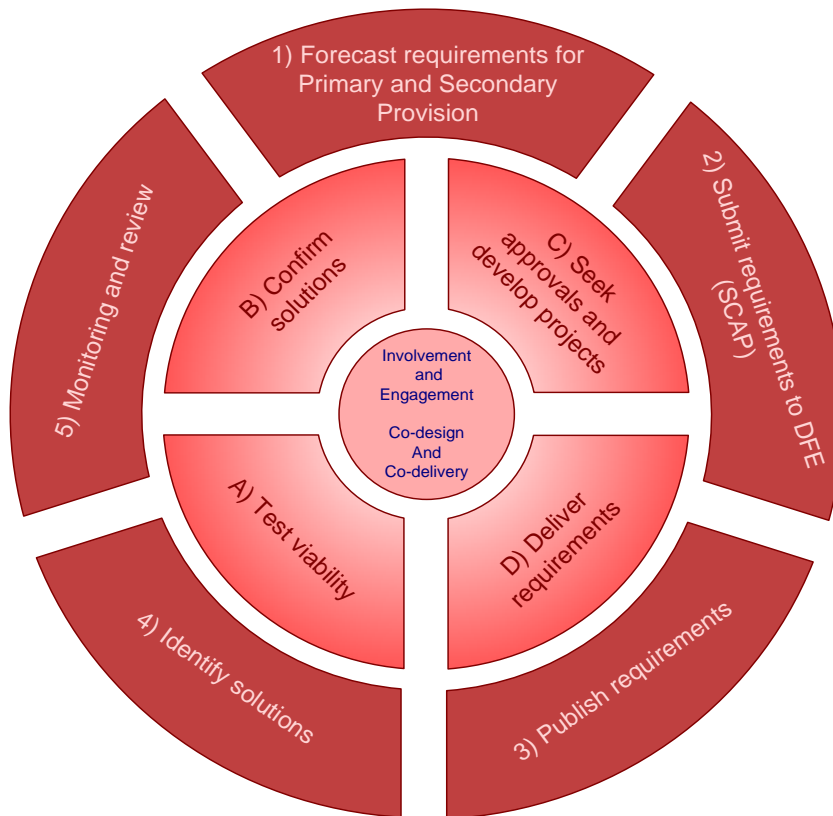
- **Engagement** with all stakeholders is critical to delivering best solutions and outcomes for children and young people in the city.
- **Capital grant funding** to meet our Basic Need requirements is driven from our annual submission of the SCAP return to the DfE. This funding receipt enables us to create additional places through extending and refurbishing existing schools as well as commissioning new schools, however this pot is limited for the scale of requirements that we have. Projects within our Additional Places Programme therefore need to present good **value for money**. A record of Basic Need funding allocations received to date can be found here:
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/basic-need-allocations>.
- Requirements need to be delivered on time and in line with DfE and Birmingham City Council (BCC) **gateways and approvals**.

Following the publication of the SCAP 2017 findings, the DfE have published a scorecard of performance metrics for each Local Authority. BCC's scorecard can be found in **Appendix 7**. The scorecards highlight our strength in delivering lower cost temporary solutions but the need to focus on better value permanent projects.

Appendices

Appendix 1 – School Place Planning and Delivery Cycle

The school place planning and delivery programme is cyclical and undertaken annually. The following diagram provides a high level overview of the cycle.



Infograph 1 – Basic Need and Commissioning Cycles

Appendix 2 – Number of births by planning area

The following planning areas are based on the 2004 political ward areas. We are currently undertaking a review of our planning areas and this information will be reflected in future requirements. In the meantime, please do not hesitate to contact us if you require any information regarding your local area.

Birth Year	2011/ 12	2012/ 13	2013/ 14	2014/ 15	2015/1 6	2016/ 17	Overall Change between 2016 & 2021
Reception Entry Year	2016/ 17	2017/ 18	2018/ 19	2019/ 20	2020/2 1	2021/ 22	
Planning Area	ONS	ONS	ONS	ONS	ONS	PH	
Acocks Green	568	473	492	489	493	489	-79
Aston	662	741	672	632	711	646	-16
Bartley Green	382	375	411	377	388	367	-15
Billesley	420	426	377	372	445	373	-47
Bordesley Green	818	803	745	731	739	752	-66
Bournville	331	334	328	326	322	300	-31
Brandwood	394	404	357	383	374	353	-41
Edgbaston	307	269	292	300	313	273	-34
Erdington	375	346	371	353	339	352	-23
Hall Green	367	362	355	363	393	350	-17
Handsworth Wood	430	419	406	408	450	353	-77
Harborne	295	318	331	285	347	336	41
Hodge Hill	560	533	551	540	577	541	-19
Kings Norton	383	370	346	353	352	363	-20
Kingstanding	465	441	412	396	403	387	-78
Ladywood	406	365	372	397	399	394	-12
Longbridge	379	378	421	407	390	396	17
Lozells & East Hwh	653	615	594	636	604	641	-12
Moseley & Kings Hth	380	367	346	298	339	318	-62
Nechells	676	734	717	713	690	699	23
Northfield	397	390	345	357	386	328	-69
Oscott	370	373	322	366	356	331	-39
Perry Barr	385	359	372	340	355	372	-13
Quinton	381	371	336	355	362	330	-51
Selly Oak	214	205	196	225	191	208	-6
Shard End	512	490	445	464	440	447	-65
Sheldon	303	292	277	295	311	312	9
Soho	671	606	619	609	652	591	-80
South Yardley	573	554	606	564	580	538	-35
Sparkbrook	676	721	695	621	641	644	-32
Springfield	649	655	673	639	649	636	-13

Birth Year	2011/ 12	2012/ 13	2013/ 14	2014/ 15	2015/1 6	2016/ 17	Overall Change between 2016 & 2021
Reception Entry Year	2016/ 17	2017/ 18	2018/ 19	2019/ 20	2020/2 1	2021/ 22	
Planning Area	ONS	ONS	ONS	ONS	ONS	PH	
Stechford & Yardley Nth	444	449	431	448	456	439	-5
Stockland Green	409	404	412	382	406	394	-15
Sutton Four Oaks	202	245	219	244	229	238	36
Sutton New Hall	206	199	201	194	200	195	-11
Sutton Trinity	291	274	282	270	285	284	-7
Sutton Vesey	244	211	231	231	259	242	-2
Tyburn	409	360	367	365	366	395	-14
Washwood Heath	817	819	826	723	831	747	-70
Weoley	380	357	356	374	392	368	-12
Total	17784	17407	17107	16825	17415	16722	-1062
Year on Year change		-377	-300	-282	590	-693	-913

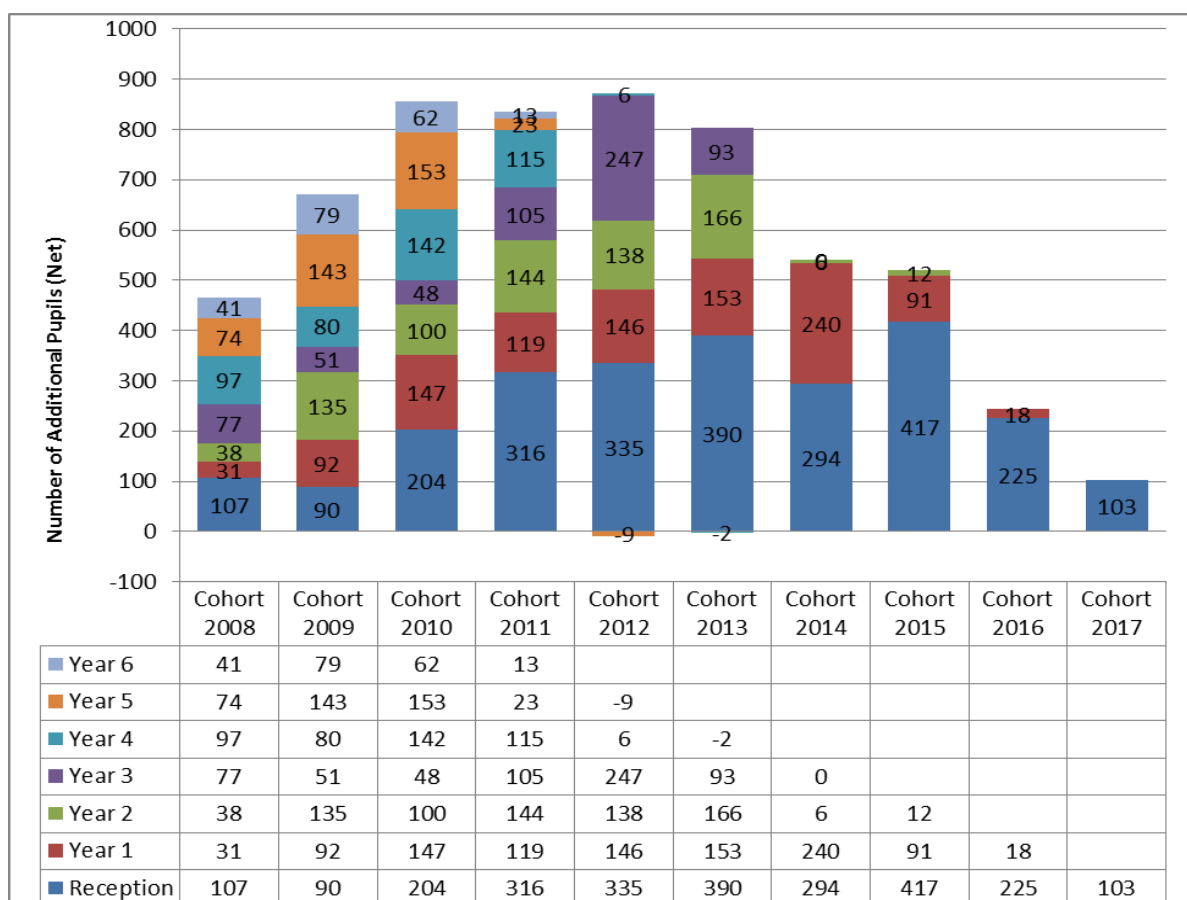
Source: Office of National Statistics or Public Health

Appendix 3 – Cohort Growth Update

Primary

The latest full year of census information received (Oct 2016 – Oct 2017) shows continued but significantly slower net growth across all primary year groups. This may be as result of changes in migration rates or reduced capacity to accommodate additional admissions.

We will continue to monitor this picture and work with schools to manage the challenges presented by in-year cohort changes.



Graph 2: Primary Cohort Net Growth Oct to Oct growth – up until Jan 2018 census

Explanation of graph

If we take the cohort that started Reception in (September) 2013:

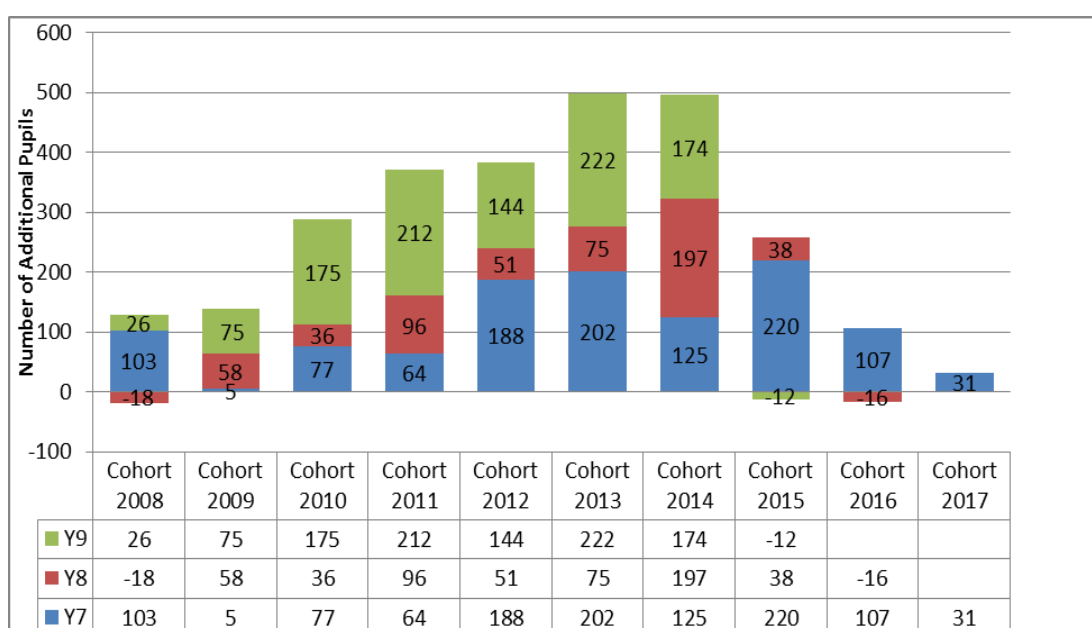
By the time that cohort had entered Year 1 in 2014 there were 390 (13FE) more pupils that had joined that year group in Birmingham. A further 153 (5FE) pupils had joined the same cohort by the time they entered Year 2 in 2015. A further 166 (5FE) by the time they entered Year 3 in 2016 and a further 93 (3FE) by the time they entered Year 4 in 2017. This is already an additional 800 pupils (27FE) across the period of the cohort from Reception to Year 4.

Secondary

The latest full year of census information received (Oct 2016 – Oct 2017) shows continued but significantly slower net growth across secondary year groups. This may be as result of changes in migration rates or reduced capacity to accommodate additional admissions.

Traditionally Year 10 and 11 see an overall decrease in cohort size. The additional specialist 14-19 provision available from Year 10 impacts on the numbers and in addition new students are less likely to be admitted during the GCSE phase.

We will continue to monitor this picture and will work with all schools to manage the challenges presented by in-year cohort changes.



Graph 3: Secondary Cohort Net Growth Oct to Oct growth – up until Jan 2018 census

Explanation of graph

If we take the cohort that started Year 7 in (September) 2013:

By the time the cohort had entered Year 8 in 2014 there were 202 (7FE) more pupils that had joined that year group in Birmingham. A further 75 (3FE) pupils had joined the same cohort by the time they entered Year 9 in 2015. A further 222 (8FE) by the time they entered Year 10 in 2016. This is already an additional 499 pupils (17FE) across the period of the cohort from Year 7 to Year 9.

Appendix 4 – Forecasting Methodology

School Place Planning remains a citywide strategy and our forecasting reflects the range of factors that influence demand for school places including:

- Birth rates: actual births data from Office of National Statistics (ONS) and validation against birth data received through Public Health Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)
- Conversion of birth rates to applications for Reception places: uptake rates for the past 3 years
- Conversion of Y6 pupil numbers to Y7 applications: uptake rates for the past 3 years
- Demand for Birmingham school places from neighbouring and other authorities: out of city uptake for the past 3 years
- Cohort growth by year group: termly school census data from last 3 years
- Parental preference: last 3 years admissions data
- Housing growth: permitted housing developments (please see below)
- Longer term ONS projections for Birmingham

Primary places are currently planned over 40 ward areas, using former (2004) political boundaries. Attention is paid to super-output areas and communities when identifying increased demand and localised need.

Secondary places are currently planned over 10 larger district areas to accommodate the greater mobility of secondary aged pupils. These planning areas are based on political boundaries. There is a range of selective and faith provision admitting pupils from across the city and out of authority which is factored into our projections.

Special Educational Needs sufficiency is not currently in the DfE's annual School Capacity (SCAP) return.

We have introduced a more comprehensive moderation process for SCAP 2018 by comparing entry year forecasts to known capacity in each planning area. Where an area has more pupils forecast than available places in the area we have displaced pupils into adjacent planning areas, in accordance with recent trends. If there is an increase in births locally then as a general principle we have not displaced these pupils in full thereby denoting where there is pressure for places locally. This process is responsive to sufficiency requirements and less responsive to preference trends in historic data. We have also reduced growth factors for our primary and secondary forecasts and updated our ratios by looking at the last 3 years of weighted growth.

We are looking to change our planning areas for SCAP 2019 to reflect groups of schools and communities more closely. We are currently working with our DfE Place Planning Advisor on this. By redesigning our planning areas we will be able to understand and more accurately address the current imbalances between residents and place supply.

Housing demands

The housing demands for Birmingham have increased significantly in order to meet the growth agenda of the city. Housing development plans are shared to us via the Strategic Housing & Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and permitted developments are incorporated within our forecasting. There is greater alignment with our planning colleagues to seek the prioritisation of education requirements within any Section 106 (S106) contributions or Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) arrangements. There are a number of smaller housing developments in the city where we are not in receipt of S106. We are also a recent CIL authority but have not yet benefitted from any CIL arrangements to date.

In our forecasting we identify expected pupil yields from developments and captured any places that can be fully funded through available S106 funding. Given the pressure on school places it is likely that pupil yield generated from housing growth will require the need for both additional mainstream and special school places. We currently apply 0.042 per year group per house, which is in line with other cities. We have applied an interim reduction on our secondary factor after a recent review, and apply 0.034 per year group across Y7-11 per house.

Plans for large housing estates present a challenge as school places will be required in advance of occupation. We therefore continue to seek engagement with our planning team and an understanding from developers.

Forecast reliability

Our forecasts for the total number of places required in Birmingham are highly reliable. The DfE score card in **Appendix 7** measures how accurate our Birmingham's forecasts are in comparison with other authorities. For three year forecasts, we achieved a 99.8% accuracy rate for primary forecasts and 99.3% accuracy rate for secondary forecasts. It is recognised that whilst we are performing well on the scorecard when compared with others, the reliability of forecasts at planning area (District and Ward level) is more variable due to the changing patterns of parental preference, limited information on migration and the changing supply of places.

There are challenges to ensure we achieve reliable forecasts. Planning of medium to long-term requirements takes into account a number of factors such as birth rates, housing and migration patterns. Demand for school places is therefore subject to ongoing change. Changing levels of supply also mean that we have to consider carefully when and where to commission places in some areas, and particularly if we are considering decommissioning places elsewhere. We constantly review and update our methodology, making continual improvements and reliability checks.

Appendix 5 – Basic Need Strategy

Our strategy in Birmingham to meet Basic Need has 4 key strands:

1. Make optimum use of existing space, buildings and sites to provide sufficient, suitable, high quality additional places where needed
2. Work with all schools, academies and new schools to meet Basic Need through co-ordinated expansion plans
3. Allocate annual Basic Need Capital investment effectively and efficiently to areas where basic need requirements can only be met through either re-modelling, refurbishment or new-build projects, ensuring that the needs of our most vulnerable young people are prioritised and capital projects make best use of existing resources
4. Identify alternative funding sources and models to deliver requirements including S106, school contributions, bidding opportunities, Local Co-ordinated Voluntary Aided Programme (LCVAP), Community Infrastructure Levy, future Basic Need allocations, diversion of other capital funding

Whenever possible, additional places to meet Basic Need will be introduced at the start of a phase in Reception and Year 7. However, the unpredictable nature and location of cohort growth means that it is necessary at times to implement reactive Basic Need measures and introduce additional classes during a phase of education in order to meet our statutory duty to provide sufficient places. In the event that the supply of school places exceeds demand in an area to a degree that threatens the sustainability of local provision, the Local Authority will consider temporary or permanent decommissioning of places in order to support a sustainable, high quality local offer.

Process for Decommissioning School Places

When determining whether places are surplus we will need to:

- Determine which places are **unfilled or 'available'**
- Define how many places are **surplus** to requirements – will they be needed in the future?
- Decide how the surplus space will be **managed** – this could include removal of poorer assets where possible or reconfiguration of space to provide specialist or SEND provision

Key considerations:

- **Parental choice** – does a reduced number of places mean children will need to travel further. What impact would removing places have on parental preference?
- **Quality of provision** – if the standards are below 'good' we will consider decommissioning, closure or co-location with another provision
- **Financial implications** – will the reduction in pupil numbers have an impact on the school's future financial viability is also a consideration

A full decommissioning strategy will be developed and will be shared with Cabinet Member in due course (the work of the Audit Commission Trading Places report 1996 is referenced).

Currently we are in conversation with a number of schools who have expressed concerns from lower intake numbers in recent times. We will offer support to schools through the following routes, as appropriate:

- Planning area and school level analysis of future demand
- Support to reduce admission limits at the school following the closure of an admissions round, or through formal variation if appropriate
- Consideration of school business case under Falling Pupils fund and subsequent allocation of funding where availability allows

Process for Commissioning School Places

We are co-designing the solutions with our secondary schools and with the DfE. The co-designing will consider different routes to providing additional capacity including:

- **Existing schools** – we are expanding our existing school estate and have four school capital projects currently in delivery. Future projects could include reorganisation of provision to best meet local demand (e.g. change of age range) to make best use of existing infrastructure.
- **Surplus places** – to date a significant number of unfilled places have been in schools that are less popular or on improvement journeys. We have tolerated a certain level of surplus places in the system in order to support these schools to fill and improve. This has led to some pupils to be displaced in the absence of an available school place locally. Schools that traditionally held surplus places are now filling; however we still expect approximately 80 places to remain available in our least popular schools for 2018.
- **Uncoordinated places** – each year we have a significant number of additional places offered by schools that are their own admission authority after the National Offer Day and above PAN and sometimes to the detriment of local schools. For 2018 Year 7, 161 (5.5E) additional places have been offered without any coordination with the LA. Our aim is to reduce the number of places that are not coordinated with BCC.
- **New Schools** – we continue to work closely with the DfE to ensure any free school proposals are aligned to meet our basic need. Further information and the latest known proposals are in **Appendix 6**.
- **Meeting Diversity** - We need to ensure that we provide the right type of school places to meet the needs of Birmingham's changing demographics and growing population.

We also need to take into account any removals of places on a small or large scale basis (e.g. the DfE closure of Baverstock Academy in July 2017).

It is important to highlight the requirement for admission authorities to admit in accordance with Birmingham's Fair Access Protocol to make sure that unplaced children are offered a school place quickly. The Fair Access Protocol sits outside

the arrangements for the coordination of school places and is triggered when a pupil hasn't secured a school place under the in-year admissions procedures.

To enable us to commission the places we need, we will:

- Share requirements for additional places regularly with all schools
- Invite expressions of interest from schools that wish to grow
- Evaluate expressions of interest with a range of service areas
- Invest capital funding for any refurbishment, remodelling or new build
- Work with school networks, the RSC and the Diocese to agree sustainable solutions to meet demand in an area
- Work with the DfE and the RSC to optimise any free school proposals

A School Organisation Plan will be developed and shared with Cabinet Member in due course and will cover faith, gender and selective provisions.

Schools will be asked to:

- Coordinate their expansion intentions so that requirements can be modified to meet our basic need
- Express interest in expanding their provision in order to identify optimum solutions to meeting Basic Need. A copy of the EOI form which includes the Basic Need criteria can be found at **Appendix 9**.
- Carry out consultation requirements as part of the school organisation process, if required
- Contribute to the capital costs
- Meet revenue related costs
- Accept full responsibility for ongoing planned, preventative maintenance of any additional spaces through appropriate utilisation of premises related budgets and facilities maintenance advice

Appendix 6 - Free Schools

Part of the solution for creating the number of additional places required will be through new schools. We are working with the EFA and free school proposers to provide information on where the greatest need for additional provision is required in line with Basic Need. The size, location and type of provision are all key determining factors for whether a proposal will meet the needs of the authority. It is understood that future free schools will not open from temporary sites.

The following table indicates proposals approved to pre-opening stage at Wave 12 of the Free School application process (announcement in April 2017).

School	Opening	Type	Capacity	Phase	Gender	Faith	Postcode (proposed site)
Eden Boys Leadership Academy, Birmingham East	2018	Mainstream	800	Secondary 11-19	Boys	Islam	B8 3HX (opening in 2018 on a temporary site at B6 6EL)
ARK Birmingham Secondary	tbc	Mainstream	1200	Secondary 11-19	Mixed	-	B24 9BP
Christ Church CE Secondary Academy	2021 ₁	Mainstream	1150	Secondary 11-19	Mixed	Christianity	B14 4EP ₁
Prince Albert High School	2021 ₁	Mainstream	1260	Secondary 11-19	Mixed	-	B42 7UG ₁
BOA Digital (Specialism: Digital Technologies)	2021 ₁	Mainstream	900	Secondary 11-19	Mixed	-	B1 2PJ ₁

₁ Indicative at August 2018 and subject to change if there are any delays in site acquisition, planning and construction

We are also aware of three proposals that have been registered under Wave 13. The window for applications closes in November 2018 and a decision on any successful applications is expected in spring 2019. We have been advised that the earliest opening date if any of these schools were approved would be 2020.

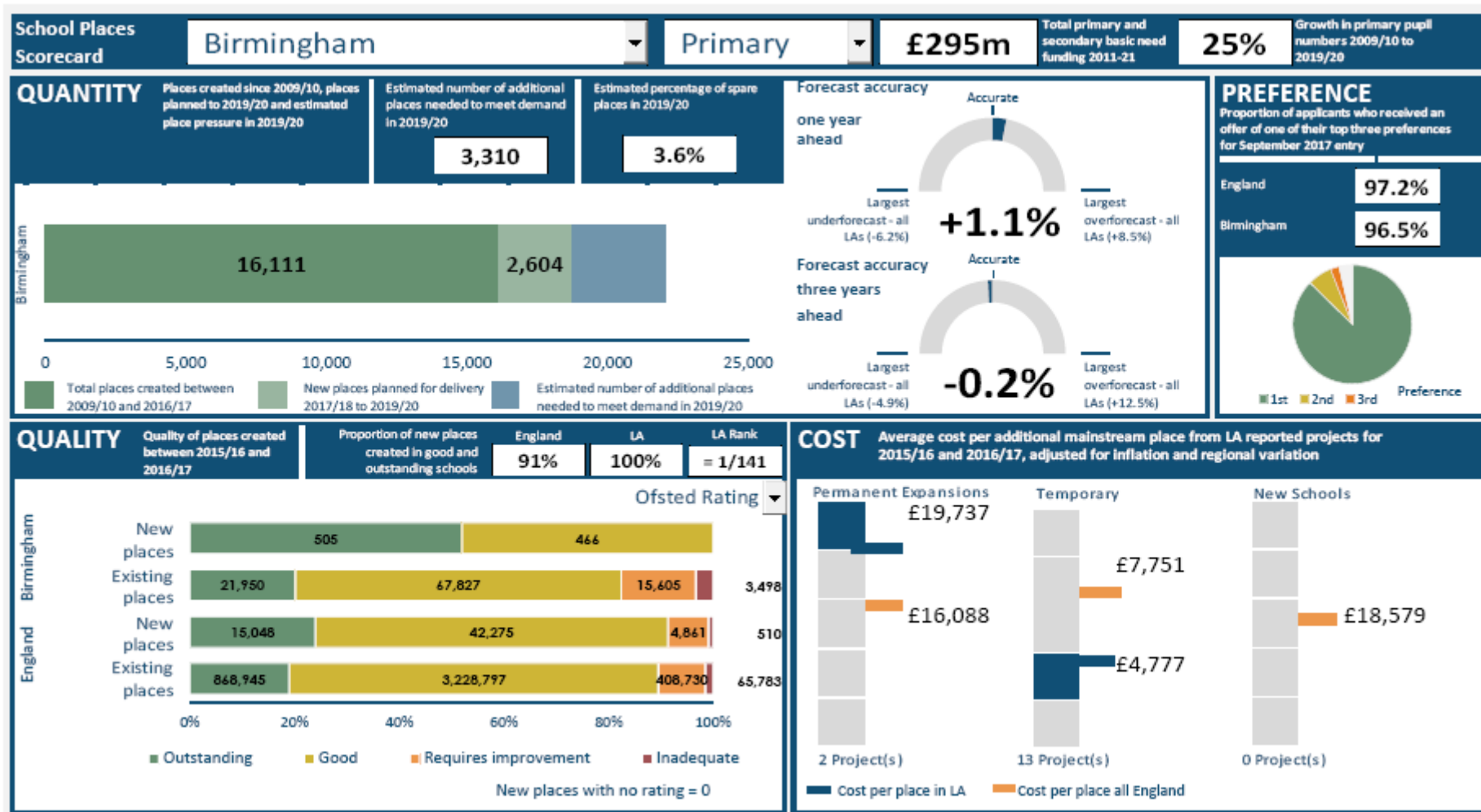
Trust/ Proposer	Opening	Type	Capacity	Phase	Gender	Faith	Postcode (proposed site)
BOA Group	tbc	Mainstream	300	Further education 16-19	Mixed	-	B4 7QD ₁
A plus sixth form	tbc	Mainstream	500	Further education 16-19	Mixed	-	B11 4LP ₁
Avanti Schools Trust	tbc	Mainstream	Nursery: 52 Primary: 420 Secondary: 900 16-19: 360	All-through 4-18	Mixed	-	B4 7UL ₁

₁ Indicative at August 2018 and subject to change

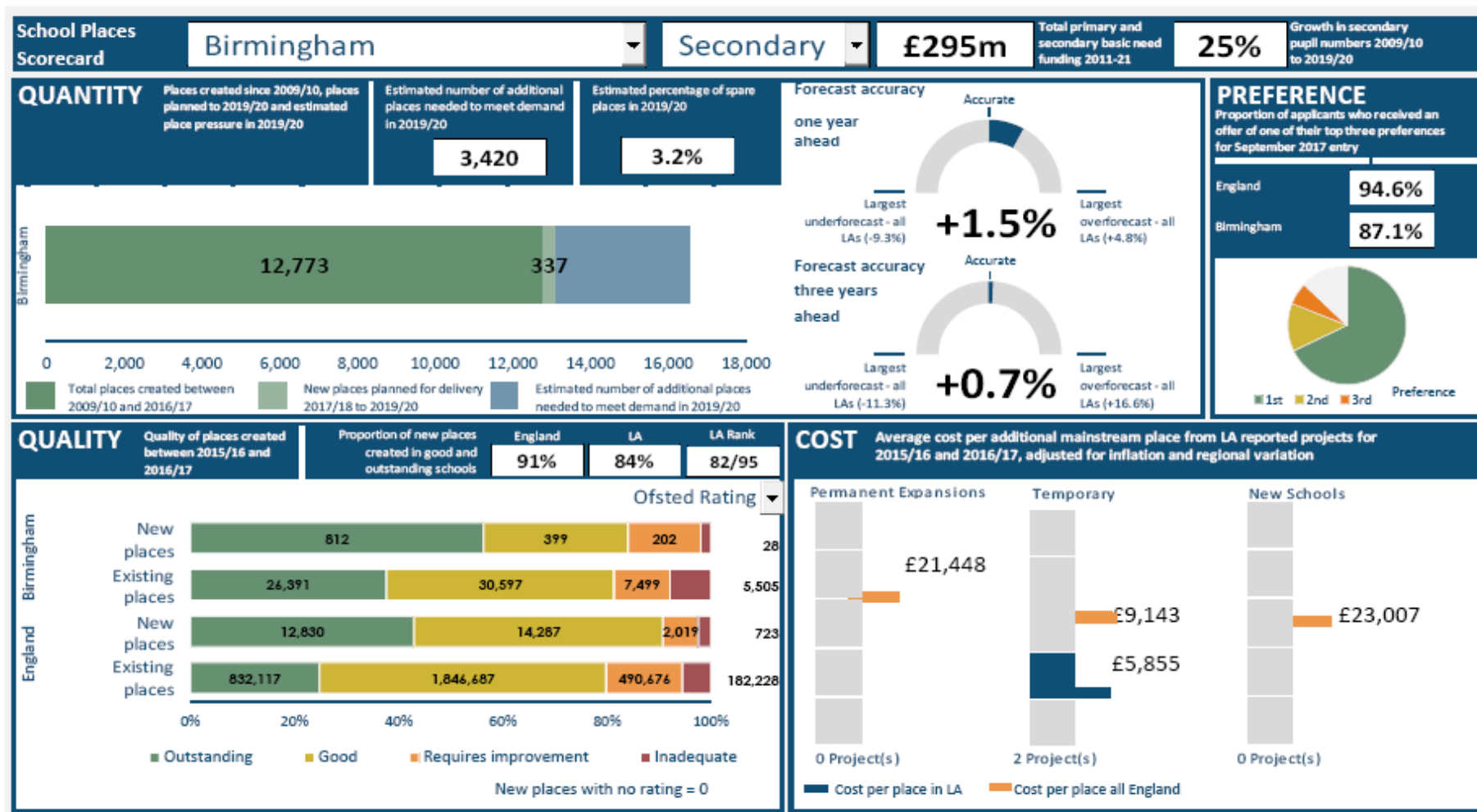
Appendix 7 – School Places Scorecards

Scorecards published by DfE following SCAP 2017.

Primary



Secondary



Appendix 8 – Additional Places Projects

A list of schools that have provided additional places since the Additional Place Programme began in Birmingham in 2009. This includes schools in the process of being expanded and is derived from the Capital Spend submission for SCAP 2018. There are other projects where places have been 're-provided' e.g. replacing temporary places with permanent places, but these are not captured in this list.

The project spend for these projects comes from a number of funding sources, including Basic Need grant funding, Council reserves, Section 106 (developer funding), Local Authority Coordinated Voluntary-Aided Programme (LCVAP) or through school contributions.

Academic Year Places Start to be available	DFE	School Name	Phase of Provision	Type of Provision	Planning Area (Ward 2004)	Number of additional mainstream places being provided	Number of additional SEN places being provided
2009/10	2447	The Oval School	Primary	Academy	Stechford and Yardley Nth	210	0
2010/11	2196	Brookfields Primary	Primary	Academy	Soho	210	0
2010/11	2054	Colmore Infant and Nursery School	Infants	Community School	Brandwood	90	0
2010/11	2086	Greet Primary School	Primary	Academy	Springfield	210	0
2010/11	2093	Hall Green Infant School	Infants	Community School	Hall Green	90	0
2010/11	2108	Ward End Primary School	Primary	Community School	Hodge Hill	420	0
2010/11	2150	Park Hill Primary	Primary	Community School	Moseley and Kings Hth	210	0
2010/11	2179	Starbank School	All Through	Community School	Bordesley Green	210	0
2010/11	2192	Thornton Primary	Primary	Community School	Washwood Heath	240	0
2010/11	2312	Chad Vale Primary	Primary	Community School	Edgbaston	210	0
2010/11	2453	Leigh Primary	Primary	Academy	Hodge Hill	30	0
2010/11	2458	Parkfield Community School	Primary	Academy	Washwood Heath	30	0
2010/11	7040	Mayfield School	Special	Community School	Lozells and East H'wth	0	30
2011/12	2038	Nansen Primary	Primary	Academy	Washwood Heath	630	0
2011/12	2062	Anderton Park Primary	Primary	Community School	Sparkbrook	47	0
2011/12	2063	Regents Park Community Primary School	Primary	Community School	Nechells	210	0
2011/12	2067	Summerfield Junior and Infant School	Primary	Community School	Soho	105	0
2011/12	2078	Moor Green Primary School	Primary	Academy	Moseley and Kings H'th	210	0
2011/12	2149	Paget Primary	Primary	Community School	Tyburn	210	0
2011/12	2184	Stechford Primary	Primary	Community School	Stechford and Yardley N'th	210	0
2011/12	2460	Robin Hood Academy	Primary	Academy	Hall Green	210	0
2011/12	3344	St Marys Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Harborne	210	0
2011/12	3363	St Dunstan's Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Moseley and Kings H'th	105	0
2011/12	3412	Audley Primary	Primary	Academy	Stechford and Yardley N'th	210	0
2011/12	3421	Yardley Primary	Primary	Community School	South Yardley	210	0
2011/12	3430	Hodge Hill Primary	Primary	Academy	Hodge Hill	301	0
2011/12	3432	Clifton Primary	Primary	Community School	Sparkbrook	210	0
2011/12	5949	Al-Furqan Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Springfield	105	0
2012/13	2037	Slade Primary	Primary	Academy	Stockland Green	210	0
2012/13	2142	Nelson Junior and Infant School	Primary	Community School	Ladywood	210	0
2012/13	2171	Bordesley Village Primary School	Primary	Academy	Nechells	30	0
2012/13	2179	Starbank School	All Through	Community School	Bordesley Green	420	0
2012/13	2186	Birchfield Primary	Primary	Academy	Aston	30	0
2012/13	2289	Cofton Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Northfield	30	0
2012/13	2294	Featherstone Primary	Primary	Community School	Stockland Green	210	0
2012/13	2317	Worlds End Infant and Nursery School	Infants	Community School	Quinton	90	0
2012/13	2478	Whitehouse Common Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Sutton Trinity	30	0
2012/13	2479	Anglesey Primary	Primary	Community School	Lozells and East H'wth	30	0
2012/13	3025	St Marys Church of England Primary	Primary	Voluntary Controlled School	Selly Oak	210	0
2012/13	3359	St Wilfrid's Catholic Junior and Infant Sc	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Hodge Hill	210	0
2012/13	4018	Saltley School and Specialist Science College	Secondary	Academy	Bordesley Green	150	0

Academic Year Places Start to be available	DFE	School Name	Phase of Provision	Type of Provision	Planning Area (Ward 2004)	Number of additional mainstream places being provided	Number of additional SEN places being provided
2012/13	4009	Waverley School	All Through	Academy	Bordesley Green	830	21
2012/13	4241	Holyhead School	Secondary	Academy	Soho	150	0
2012/13	4334	Al-Hijrah School	All Through	Voluntary Aided School	Nechells	60	0
2012/13	7031	Wilson Stuart	Special	Academy Special Converter	Kingstanding	0	32
2013/14	2018	The Oaks Primary	Primary	Community School	Brandwood	210	0
2013/14	2021	Paganel Primary	Primary	Community School	Bartley Green	30	0
2013/14	2053	Colmore Junior	Juniors	Community School	Brandwood	120	0
2013/14	2064	The Oaklands Primary School	Primary	Academy	Acocks Green	210	0
2013/14	2072	Billesley Primary	Primary	Academy	Billesley	210	0
2013/14	2087	Grendon Junior and Infant School (NC)	Primary	Community School	Billesley	210	0
2013/14	2092	Hall Green Junior	Juniors	Community School	Hall Green	120	0
2013/14	2105	Oasis Academy Woodview	Primary	Academy	Edgbaston	210	0
2013/14	2153	Allens Croft Primary	Primary	Community School	Brandwood	210	0
2013/14	2227	Yardley Wood Community Primary	Primary	Community School	Billesley	210	0
2013/14	2246	The Meadows Primary School	Primary	Community School	Longbridge	210	0
2013/14	2454	Elms Farm Community Primary	Primary	Community School	Sheldon	105	0
2013/14	4001	Ark Kings Academy	All Through	Academy	Kings Norton	30	0
2013/14	6908	Ark St Albans Academy	Secondary	Academy	Nechells	365	0
2013/14	7006	Hamilton School	Special	Foundation School	Handsworth Wood	0	8
2013/14	7014	Uffculme School	Special	Community School	Moseley and Kings H'th	0	120
2013/14	7016	Baskerville School	Special	Foundation School	Harborne	0	0
2013/14	7038	Brays School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sheldon	0	27
2013/14	7038	Brays School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sheldon	0	8
2013/14	7051	Cherry Oak School	Special	Community School	Selly Oak	0	7
2014/15	2021	Paganel Primary	Primary	Community School	Bartley Green	0	12
2014/15	2021	Paganel Primary	Primary	Community School	Bartley Green	210	0
2014/15	2085	Greenholm Primary School	Primary	Academy	Oscott	210	0
2014/15	2096	Lea Forest Primary Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	30	0
2014/15	2149	Paget Primary	Primary	Community School	Tyburn	0	12
2014/15	2160	Rednal Hill Junior	Juniors	Community School	Longbridge	30	0
2014/15	2161	Rednal Hill Infant	Infants	Community School	Longbridge	30	0
2014/15	2179	Starbank School	All Through	Community School	Bordesley Green	1110	0
2014/15	2195	Timberley Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	210	0
2014/15	2315	Nonsuch Primary School	Primary	Academy	Bartley Green	30	0
2014/15	2435	Benson Community	Primary	Community School	Soho	90	0
2014/15	2478	Whitehouse Common Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Sutton Trinity	30	0
2014/15	3015	St Marys C of E Primary, Hand	Primary	Academy	Lozells and East H'wth	30	0
2014/15	3302	Saint Barnabas Church of England Primary School	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Erdington	30	0
2014/15	3302	Saint Barnabas Church of England Primary School	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Erdington	210	0
2014/15	3325	The Rosary Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Washwood Heath	70	0
2014/15	3325	The Rosary Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Washwood Heath	70	0
2014/15	3401	St Joseph's Catholic Primary (B75)	Primary	Academy	Sutton Trinity	210	0
2014/15	4173	Queensbridge Sch	Secondary	Foundation School	Moseley and Kings Heath	150	0
2014/15	7006	Hamilton School	Special	Foundation School	Handsworth Wood	0	10
2014/15	7009	Victoria School	Special	Community School	Weoley	0	10

Academic Year Places Start to be available	DFE	School Name	Phase of Provision	Type of Provision	Planning Area (Ward 2004)	Number of additional mainstream places being provided	Number of additional SEN places being provided
2014/15	7013	Calthorpe Teaching Academy	Special	Academy Special Converter	Nechells	0	23
2014/15	7014	Uffculme - Russell Road	Special	Community School	Moseley and Kings Heath	0	30
2014/15	7016	Baskerville School	Special	Foundation School	Harborne	0	9
2014/15	7031	Wilson Stuart Sch	Special	Academy Special Converter	Kingstanding	0	20
2014/15	7033	Selly Oak Trust Sch	Special	Foundation School	Bournville	0	10
2014/15	7035	The Dame Ellen Pinsent Sch	Special	Foundation School	Billesley	0	10
2014/15	7036	Queensbury Sch	Special	Community School	Stockland Green	0	8
2014/15	7037	Skilts	Special	Community School	Sambourne	0	0
2014/15	7038	Brays School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sheldon	0	33
2014/15	7047	Springfield House	Special	Community School	Knowle	0	8
2014/15	7049	The Bridge School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sutton Vesey	0	10
2014/15	7050	Fox Hollies School and Performing Arts College	Special	Foundation School	Moseley and Kings Heath	0	12
2014/15	7051	Cherry Oak School	Special	Community School	Selly Oak	0	27
2014/15	7060	Langley School	Special	Foundation School	Sutton Four Oaks	0	6
2014/15	7063	James Brindley School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Ladywood	0	12
2015/16	2119	Lahey Lane Junior and Infant School	Primary	Community School	Acocks Green	28	0
2015/16	2153	Allens Croft Primary	Primary	Community School	Brandwood	0	12
2015/16	2176	Somerville Primary	Primary	Community School	Bordesley Green	30	0
2015/16	2183	St. Benedict's Infant	Primary	Community School	Bordesley Green	12	0
2015/16	2225	World's End Junior	Juniors	Community School	Quinton	120	0
2015/16	2239	Bellfield Infant	Infants	Community School	Weoley	30	0
2015/16	2289	Cotton Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Northfield	90	0
2015/16	2420	Maney Hill Primary	Primary	Community School	Sutton Trinity	30	0
2015/16	2435	Benson Community	Primary	Community School	Soho	30	0
2015/16	2463	Mere Green Primary School	Primary	Academy	Sutton Four Oaks	90	0
2015/16	2469	New Hall Primary and Childrens Ctre	Primary	Community School	Sutton Trinity	75	0
2015/16	2485	Yenton Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	30	0
2015/16	3316	Guardian Angels Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Shard End	30	0
2015/16	3349	St Thomas More Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Sheldon	30	0
2015/16	3361	St Margaret Mary RC Junior and Infant School	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Kingstanding	105	0
2015/16	3406	St Clare's Catholic Primary School	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Lozells and East Handsworth	15	0
2015/16	4301	John Willmott School	Secondary	Community School	Sutton Trinity	15	0
2015/16	4661	Bishop Walsh Catholic School	Secondary	Academy	Sutton New Hall	25	0
2015/16	7000	Hallmoor School	Special	Academy Special Sponsor Led	Shard End	0	10
2016/17	2030	Bordesley Green Primary School	Primary	Community School	Bordesley Green	60	0
2016/17	2062	Anderton Park Primary School	Primary	Community School	Sparkbrook	56	0
2016/17	2073	Kings Rise Academy	Primary	Academy	Kingstanding	105	0
2016/17	2152	Brownmead Primary Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	30	0
2016/17	2178	Stanville Primary	Primary	Community School	Sheldon	30	0
2016/17	2239	Bellfield Infant	Infants	Community School	Weoley	30	0
2016/17	2283	Marlborough Junior	Juniors	Community School	Bordesley Green	30	0
2016/17	2416	Moor Hall Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Sutton Trinity	30	0

Academic Year Places Start to be available	DFE	School Name	Phase of Provision	Type of Provision	Planning Area (Ward 2004)	Number of additional mainstream places being provided	Number of additional SEN places being provided
2016/17	2436	Osborne Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	180	0
2016/17	2453	Leigh Primary	Primary	Academy	Hodge Hill	60	0
2016/17	2482	Wattville Primary	Primary	Community School	Soho	30	0
2016/17	2485	Yenton Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	90	0
2016/17	2485	Yenton Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	30	0
2016/17	4017	Bournville School	All Through	Academy	Bournville	420	0
2016/17	7013	Calthorpe Teaching Academy	Special	Academy Special Converter	Nechells	0	10
2016/17	7045	The Pines Special School	Special	Foundation School	Stockland Green	0	95
2017/18	2005	Kings Heath Primary School	Primary	Community School	Moseley and Kings Heath	24	0
2017/18	2196	Brookfields Primary	Primary	Academy	Soho	11	0
2017/18	2058	The Shirestone Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	30	0
2017/18	2165	Highfield Junior & Infant School	Primary	Academy	Washwood Heath	30	0
2017/18	2241	Bellfield Junior	Juniors	Community School	Weoley	15	0
2017/18	2309	Heathfield Primary	Primary	Academy	Lozells and East H'wth	30	0
2017/18	2420	Maney Hill Primary	Primary	Community School	Sutton Trinity	210	0
2017/18	2453	Leigh Primary	Primary	Academy	Hodge Hill	60	0
2017/18	2463	Mere Green Primary School	Primary	Academy	Sutton Four Oaks	120	0
2017/18	2482	Wattville Primary	Primary	Community School	Soho	30	0
2017/18	2485	Yenton Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	120	0
2017/18	3317	Holy Family Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	South Yardley	30	0
2017/18	3349	St Thomas More Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Sheldon	75	0
2017/18	4018	Saltley School and Specialist Science College	Secondary	Academy	Bordesley Green	30	0
2017/18	4084	Washwood Heath Academy	All Through	Academy	Washwood Heath	120	0
2017/18	4240	Hamstead Hall Academy	Secondary	Academy	Handsworth Wood	50	0
2017/18	4323	Rockwood Academy	Secondary	Academy	Washwood Heath	30	0
2017/18	5416	Colmers School and Sixth Form College	Secondary	Foundation School	Longbridge	75	0
2017/18	7038	Brays School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sheldon	0	60
2017/18	7049	The Bridge School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sutton Vesey	0	40
2018/19	2152	Brownmead Primary Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	180	0
2018/19	2241	Bellfield Junior	Juniors	Community School	Weoley	30	0
2018/19	2416	Moor Hall Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Sutton Trinity	210	0
2018/19	2477	Harborne Primary	Primary	Community School	Harborne	30	0
2018/19	2477	Harborne Primary	Primary	Community School	Harborne	30	0
2018/19	3015	St Marys C of E Primary, Hand	Primary	Academy	Lozells and East Handsworth	75	0
2018/19	4206	Stockland Green Sc	Secondary	Academy	Stockland Green	5	0
2018/19	4246	Yardleys School	Secondary	Academy	Acocks Green	30	0
2018/19	4323	Rockwood Academy	Secondary	Academy	Washwood Heath	60	0
2018/19	6905	Heartlands Academy	Secondary	Academy	Nechells	30	0
2019/20	2183	St Benedict's Primary	Primary	Community School	Bordesley Green	240	0
2019/20	2241	Bellfield Junior	Juniors	Community School	Weoley	30	0
2019/20	2289	Cofton Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Northfield	90	0
2019/20	2477	Harborne Primary	Primary	Community School	Harborne	210	0
2019/20	4018	Saltley Academy	Secondary	Academy	Bordesley Green	30	40
2019/20	4084	Washwood Heath Academy	All Through	Academy	Washwood Heath	360	0
2019/20	4323	Rockwood Academy	Secondary	Academy	Washwood Heath	210	0

Appendix 9 – School Expression of Interest into Expansion

Please detach, complete and return to eds.enquiries@birmingham.gov.uk

Please return by **21st December 2018** to be considered in the next round of evaluations.

School Information
School Name and DfE No:
Address:
Application completed on behalf of the school by: Name - Title -
Designation:
Telephone No:
E-mail Address:
Funding Authority:
School Phase:
Planning Area, if known:
Outline of Application – including number of places and proposed start date:
Please comment on your proposal in light of the following Basic Need Criteria:
Location in relation to Basic Need:
School leadership and governance:

Physical capacity:
Popularity of the school:
Potential of the expansion to create overprovision or reduce diversity of provision in an area:
Admissions Arrangements:
Financial Impact on School:
List Documents used to compile this Application (Attach as appropriate):

For BCC Use Only:		
Application for expansion approved:	Yes : <input type="checkbox"/>	No: <input type="checkbox"/>
Capacity and date of proposed expansion:		
Approved/Rejected By:		
Date of decision:		

Date School Informed:	
Notes Supporting Decision	

Guidance Notes to Assist Application

School Information:

As specified

Expectation that schools will have informed their admissions authority.

Outline of Application:

Outline the rationale for expansion. If appropriate include information on pupil attainment, SEN/EAL etc.

Basic Need Criteria:

1. **Location in relation to Basic Need** – are the proposed additional places in the right place to meet growth?
2. **School leadership and governance** – it is expected that schools that expand will be Outstanding or Good, or be able to provide robust evidence of their improvement trajectory. It is also expected that schools have a strong governance practice in place. We will seek input from Birmingham Education Partnership and School Governor Support in evaluation.
3. **The capacity of the school to provide suitable accommodation on the site** – this could be within existing space internally or externally and within planning / buildability constraints. An additional place project should present value for money.
4. **Popularity of the school** – whilst this is not a driver for expansion it is important that we recognise parental preference.
5. **Potential of the expansion to create overprovision or reduce diversity of provision in an area** – this would be unwelcomed. Waiting list analysis will be carried out to understand the impact of any expansion on local schools. New places or additional places in selective, faith or single sex provision would be evaluated against any known gaps in provision or requirements.

Admission Arrangements:

Detail admission arrangements and if any change is proposed

Financial Impact on School:

Detail additional costs incurred/to be incurred as a result of the additional pupils i.e. Teachers, TA's, curriculum materials etc. Also specify whether capital investment is likely to be required and whether school could co-fund.

APPENDIX 5

RISK REGISTER

SCHOOL CONDITION ALLOCATION

Risk / opportunity information			Counter Measures		
No.	Description of Risk / Opportunity and Risk / Opportunity owner	Inherent Risk (Likelihood / Impact)	Description of current controls / mitigation in place and date when controls were last reviewed and reported upon	Residual Risk (Likelihood/ Impact)	Further controls proposed, and date for implementation
1	<p>Young people unable to attend school due to closure as a result of asset failure. There is an on-going risk around backlog maintenance which may result in asset failure and school closure.</p> <p>Risk / Opportunity owner: Head of Education Infrastructure</p>	Significant / High	<p>Asset surveys undertaken, which inform prioritisation and maintenance planning</p> <p>The planned and dual funding programme for 2019-20 will help to reduce the risk of asset failure and school closure by addressing key condition priorities within the available funding.</p> <p>EdI team continue to respond to emergency failures and minimise disruption to learning by offering a rapid response to avoid prolonged school closures.</p>	Medium / Medium	<p>Asset surveys currently being undertaken by the EFA, which will inform future prioritisation and maintenance planning.</p> <p>Improved record keeping with Acivico when works are completed, including update of data held on the asset database – Technology Forge</p>
2	Quantum of emergency unscheduled repairs exceeds the funding allocation within the proposal	Medium / Medium	Funding will be diverted from other workstreams in the programme in order to meet any major emergencies should additional funding over and above be required.	Low/ Low	Monthly monitoring of emergencies expenditure.

Risk / opportunity information			Counter Measures		
No.	Description of Risk / Opportunity and Risk / Opportunity owner	Inherent Risk (Likelihood / Impact)	Description of current controls / mitigation in place and date when controls were last reviewed and reported upon	Residual Risk (Likelihood/ Impact)	Further controls proposed, and date for implementation
3	Programme controls are not in place to monitor spend and delivery of projects or to manage financial elements in particular related to dual funded projects. Failure to invoice schools could lead to overspend.	Medium / High	Weekly client liaison meetings with Acivico will monitor costs of each project and there will be strict controls on approvals for any spend over agreed costs. Dual funding programme is subject to strict conditions set out in the grant agreement and funding will not be released until all conditions are met.	Low / Low	Monthly monitoring Reports and feedback from education finance colleagues. Monthly Acivico strategic Partnership board meetings will allow for feedback on any issues monitoring and controlling costs of agreed works.
4	Education outcomes compromised by crumbling infrastructure and its impact on learning.	Medium / High	Implementation of a planned preventative maintenance programme focusing on priority condition need is proposed for 2019/20 to begin to address backlog maintenance. Impact will be monitored through monthly analysis of no. of days learning lost due to asset failure. Uncertainty of future funding and LA obligations in relation to the academies agenda add to a level of uncertainty about how the condition need will be equitably addressed across the estate.	Medium / Medium	Future priorities and programme will be informed by updated Asset Surveys.

BASIC NEED ALLOCATION

Risk / opportunity information			Counter Measures		
No.	Description of Risk / Opportunity and Risk / Opportunity owner	Inherent Risk (Likelihood / Impact)	Description of current controls / mitigation in place and date when controls were last reviewed and reported upon	Residual Risk (Likelihood/ Impact)	Further controls proposed, and date for implementation
1	Programme delays as a result of Corvid - 19	High / Medium	Constant dialogue with contractors to ensure measures in place so that works continue. Should sites shut down as a result then we will look at measures to accelerate, by ways of evening / weekend working. Temporary accommodation may need to be provided to ensure space is provided for the intake of pupils.	Medium / Low	Contingency planning has already started to look at delays on site and how we mitigate. We are already discussing resource of temporary accommodation with appropriate contractors so that they are aware they may be called upon on short notice.
2	Stakeholders do not consider School travel Plans and transportation issues prior to consultation, leading to Increased residents, and parental concerns over parking issues	Low/ High	Multi-disciplinary meetings are held involving Highways, planners, technical advisers and local highways engineers to consider local transport issues. Traffic survey is commissioned any recommendations are considered as part of the capital investment. Review school travel plans in partnership with transportation prior to local consultation in order to mitigate possible objections	Medium / Medium	Schools are encouraged to sign up to the Council's free Modeshift STARS travel planning tool.
3	Programme controls are not in place to monitor spend and delivery of projects leading to the cost escalation	Medium / High	The Design Team will closely monitor the schedule of works and build costs. Weekly client liaison meetings with Acivico and the contractors will monitor costs of each project and there will be strict controls on approvals for any spend over agreed costs.	Low / Low	Any increase in costs will need to be met through value re-engineering to ensure projected spend remains within the overall allocation

Risk / opportunity information			Counter Measures		
No.	Description of Risk / Opportunity and Risk / Opportunity owner	Inherent Risk (Likelihood / Impact)	Description of current controls / mitigation in place and date when controls were last reviewed and reported upon	Residual Risk (Likelihood/ Impact)	Further controls proposed, and date for implementation
4	Building works fall behind leading to school places not being available on time	Medium/ High	The Design Team will closely monitor the schedule of works to ensure building will be ready in time. Weekly client liaison meetings with Acivico and the contractors will monitor the delivery time and delay will be mitigated through accelerated and weekend working.	Medium / High	Consider partial handover to ensure there is no disruption to the education continuity. In extremis, we may have to consider additional school closure days for certain class groups.
5	Extension of an existing building or an additional block has an impact on the revenue budget for the school particularly if there is a fall in pupil numbers due to changes in the demographics.	Medium / High	Revenue costs and day to day repair and maintenance of the assets will be met from school budget share via an increase in the formulaic Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) funding. Consequential revenue costs arising including additional staffing, utility costs and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the Academy and funded from the Academy's General Annual Grant (GAG) funding.	Medium /Medium	Process is in place for schools to have an annual conversation with the Council about any fluctuation in pupil numbers. This forward planning enables schools to adjust staffing levels in line with expected pupil numbers.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16 March 2021



Subject: Building New Homes – Development of Housing at Gressel Lane

Report of: Ian MacLeod, Acting Director - Inclusive Growth

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Ian Ward, Leader
Councillor Sharon Thompson, Cabinet Member for Homes and Neighbourhoods
Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Councillor Penny Holbrook, Housing and Neighbourhoods
Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Resources

Report author: Bali Paddock, Principal Housing Development Officer
0121 303 3968
Email Address: bali.paddock@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Glebe Farm and Tile Cross Ward		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:008294/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The report seeks to obtain approval for the Full Business Case (FBC) for this exciting scheme for the construction of 36 new homes for rent at Gressel Lane, Glebe Farm and Tile Cross Ward. The scheme will include the requirement for

the inclusion of energy saving technologies as a pilot for Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT).

- 1.2 The report seeks approval for the procurement strategy and commencement of the procurement activity for the development of housing for the Scheme. Cabinet was advised of the forthcoming procurement activity in the Planned Procurement Activity report dated 21st July 2020 and this report supersedes that decision as detailed in paragraph 7.4.1.
- 1.3 The report seeks advance approval and for the acceptance and spend of European Regional Development Grant (ERDF) of up to £521,078 subject to the bid being approved. A decision on the bid is expected by April 2021.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Approves the FBC attached to this report as Appendix A for the Scheme, and delegates any changes to the FBC for the Scheme financial expenditure of up to 10% to the Interim Assistant Director, Housing Development.
- 2.2 Approves the procurement strategy and commencement of the procurement activity for the housing development and associated works for the Scheme using the Homes England Delivery Partner Panel 3 Framework Agreement or its successor.
- 2.3 Delegates the approval of the contract award for the Scheme to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth in conjunction with the Assistant Director, Development and Commercial (or their delegate), the Interim Chief Finance Officer (or their delegate) and the City Solicitor (or their delegate) subject to the costs being within the FBC approval in accordance with paragraph 2.1.
- 2.4 Authorises the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth to seek consent from the Secretary of State under Section 174 of Localism Act 2011, to exclude the new council properties developed through the Scheme from the Right to Buy pooling requirements, and to ensure that any capital receipts generated from any future sale of homes under the Right to Buy are retained by the Council for reinvestment in future housing delivery.
- 2.5 Authorises the Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity to grant technical approval of the Scheme highways proposals and progress the preferred option to detailed design which will be the responsibility of the appointed contractor.
- 2.6 Authorises the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth to submit and process all necessary highway closures and notices required to facilitate the Scheme highlighted in the FBC and to enter into any appropriate agreements for the creation, improvement and alterations to highway access to the sites.
- 2.7 Delegates to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth the power to amend or vary the development boundaries by 10% for the Scheme.
- 2.8 Delegates authority to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth to submit funding applications to Homes England (HE), West Midlands Combined Authority

(WMCA), the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG), European Regional Fund or any other funding agency.

- 2.9 Approves the acceptance of grant and spend from the European Regional Fund of up to £521,078, subject to approval of the bid.
- 2.10 Authorises the City Solicitor (or their delegate) to take all steps necessary for the preparation of any documents, including the appointment of references to carry out land ownership enquiries and to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

- 3.1 The proposed development at Gressel Lane is located to the rear of 3 storey flats at 90 – 100 Gressel Lane on the land that was formerly part of Tile Cross Academy (see site plan at Appendix B).
- 3.2 The Site lies 5.5 miles north of Solihull town centre, 7.5 miles to the south of Sutton Coldfield town centre and 5.7 miles to the east of Birmingham city centre.
- 3.3 The Council has accepted that climate change is a threat to the city and its residents and has set a carbon reduction target to address this. The Route to Zero (R20) programme includes a Housing element, requiring changes to future and existing housing stock to reduce its carbon output from heating and hot water.
- 3.4 Domestic heating and hot water accounts for around 22% of greenhouse gas emissions in the UK (LETI Climate Emergency Design Guide). To address this BMHT is reviewing its specification for new build homes in order to minimise the number of residential buildings requiring retrofit to meet the carbon targets. The goal is to achieve net zero carbon emissions in the new build programme by 2030.
- 3.5 The UK has set in law a target to bring all its greenhouse gas emissions to net zero by 2050. This is for both new and existing homes. New homes being built now and in the next 5 -10 years will still exist in 2050 and therefore we must ensure that the energy efficiency standards we set for them put us on track to meet the 2050 target set. To meet the net zero carbon target, a significant proportion of future energy demand must be met from alternative sources than gas, oil or other fossil fuels. In the spring of 2019 Government announced they will introduce a Future Homes Standard which would mandate the end of fossil-fuel heating systems in all new housing from 2025. This will include not using gas in new homes. Electricity is currently more expensive than gas and this project is a trial to help to keep tenants out of fuel poverty.
- 3.6 This scheme is a pilot project that will trial energy saving technologies including solar panels and battery storage, and, air and ground source heat pumps. After the properties have been built and tenants have moved in the performance of the build form and technology will be monitored and evaluated, using both hard and soft measurements including actual energy used and resident interviews. The

findings will provide guidance for the development of future Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust schemes city wide.

- 3.7 The scheme will build 36 properties which includes, 2,3, 4, 6 bedrooms and each will have technology that will work on that particular house type. The properties are expected to achieve an EPC rating of B or a high B.
- 3.8 Consultation was undertaken in the local area and with the local Councillors, please see appendix D.
- 3.9 An expression of interest for European Regional Development Fund money was submitted and has been successful. A second stage bid was submitted by the closing date of 8 January 2021.
- 3.10 If the bid is successful, the Council will receive up to 50% of the cost towards the energy saving technology for 30 properties, which is up to £521,078 and will be subject to ERDF's standard terms and conditions. The Council will match fund the cost of the 30 properties new technologies and will also fully fund the remaining 6 properties.
- 3.11 The Council is expecting to be informed if the bid is successful by April 2021. If the bid is unsuccessful, the Council will fully fund 18 of the properties with the energy saving technology and build 18 as traditional BMHT properties.
- 3.12 After completion of the property and tenants have moved in, information and education will be provided both to the Council maintenance teams and to the tenants moving into the new properties.
- 3.13 Monitoring and evaluation will be independently carried out, with the tenants, so that lessons can be learned, and further schemes of this nature will benefit from any changes and improvements that are made from this evaluation exercise. Research is being carried out into energy recording devices that will record tenant's energy usage to support the collation of this information.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 Option 1: If the bid is successful, the Council will receive up to 50% of the cost towards the energy saving technology for 30 properties, which is up to £521,078 and will be subject to ERDF's standard terms and conditions. The Council will match fund the cost of the 30 properties new technologies and will also fully fund the remaining 6 properties.
- 4.2 Option 2: If the ERDF bid is unsuccessful, to develop the scheme as outlined in this report through Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) with energy saving technology for 18 properties and 18 traditional build without the energy saving technologies.
- 4.3 To do nothing – this is not an option as the scheme will contribute to the Council's target for new homes for the city and also the BMHT 10 years delivery plan.

5 Consultation

5.1 Please see Appendix D, Consultation Plan.

6 Risk Management

6.1 Please see Appendix C, Risk Register.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The scheme is in accordance with the objectives of the housing revenue account (HRA) Business Plan 2021+.

7.1.2 The scheme on the proposed site supports the delivery of the core objectives of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) which was adopted by the Council on 10 January 2017 to increase housing growth.

7.1.3 The scheme is in line with the Council's Route to Zero Strategy approved by Cabinet in January 2021. The Strategy commits to reducing the city's carbon emissions and limit climate crisis.

7.1.4 The scheme will make a direct contribution and is consistent with the Council's Plan 2018 – 2022 (as updated in 2020) priorities and outcomes as outlined below:

- Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in; new homes will be developed which will provide a safe, warm, sustainable and connected neighbourhood in which our children can thrive.
- A city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change.
- Birmingham is a great city to live in; the Council is committed to the development of enough high-quality new homes to meet the needs of a growing city, and the proposals within this report to accelerate housing growth in the City by providing new homes for rent on the proposed sites. New homes will help ease pressure on the housing active applicants on the housing register which is currently around 16,955.
- Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in; activity within the construction sector will create jobs and apprenticeships in the city, and activity within the supply chain industries, supporting the local economy through the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility. This will be achieved through the procurement of the build contract
- Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age in; the links between health and housing are well recognised. New thermally efficient, economical to run new homes which are designed to high standards of quality and

internal space standards will be more affordable for residents and offer a higher quality of life leading to better health outcomes.

- Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in; the scheme will use a range of measures to improve the environment and tackle air pollution by using cleaner technologies such as Fabric First.

7.1.5 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

7.1.5.1 Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of this contract. The successful tenderer will submit an action plan which will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

7.1.5.2 The social value outcomes to the benefit of the Glebe Farm and Tile Cross Ward and the surrounding areas, tenderers will be required to address will include:

Local Employment

- Employment and employability opportunities for the target groups particularly young people.
- To provide a donation of £500 for every property built to support the Building Birmingham Scholarship to assist young professionals within the construction industry.
- A strong local employment offer with the focus on the hardest to reach groups particularly focused on the residents in Glebe Farm and Tile Cross Wards and surrounding area. Based on the value of the scheme, it is reasonable to expect up to 7 full time equivalent employment / apprenticeship opportunities.

Buy Local

- Spend to be, as practically as possible, with local, small and medium enterprises as well as social enterprises within a 30 mile radius of the scheme.
- In recognition of the Council's policy to support sheltered workshops and its commitment to promote such firms who employ People with Disabilities, the tender will include a requirement for tenderers to seek a quotation from Shelforce to ensure they have the opportunity to price for this Scheme.

Partners in Communities

- Bidders and their supply chain will need to utilise their community reach and focus their outcomes on community cohesion with sensitivity to local demographics.
- Working with schools to focus on increasing attainment and employment options for those students facing disadvantage.
- A robust understanding and methodology for community engagement.

Good Employer

- Provide good employment practices to increase the staff employability and quality of employment.
- Demonstration of the provision of in-depth training for their employees in equality, diversity and inclusion.
- Good practices around areas including collective representation, zero-hour contracts, whistle blowing policies.
- The payment of the Real Living Wage down the supply chain is a mandatory requirement in accordance with the Council's policy.

Green and Sustainable

- Plans for a carbon neutral position and what activities they are undertaking to achieve that additional to the specification including details relating to transport, recycling, materials used and offsetting.

Ethical Procurement

- The outcomes sought under this theme relate to the treatment of **subcontractors** in terms of payment and training.
- Evidence will be required as to how the bidder is ensuring that the materials used are sourced ethically.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 As the Housing Authority, the relevant legal powers relating to the discharge of the Council's statutory function to provide its housing need are contained in Section 9 of the Housing Act 1985.

- 7.2.2 Section 17 of the Housing Act 1985 grants local authorities the relevant powers to enact Compulsory Purchase Order powers.
- 7.2.3 Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 contains the Council's general power of competence; Section 111 of the Local Government Act contains the Council's subsidiary financial powers in relation to the discharge of its functions.
- 7.2.4 The City Council carries out transportation, highways and infrastructure work under the relevant primary legislation including the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, Highways Act 1980, Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, Traffic Management Act 2004, Transport Act 2000, and other related regulations, instructions, directives, and general guidance, and the Highways Act 1980 contains the highway closures and diversions.
- 7.2.5 BMHT will enter into a memorandum of understanding with the Local Highway Authority to facilitate the improvement of existing areas of highway maintainable at public expense, that will be affected by the development proposals.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 The total estimated cost of the proposed development is £7.7m, to be completed in 2024/25. The scheme will be funded from ERDF grant, HRA revenue contributions, Right to Buy one for one receipts and Affordable Housing Section 106 contributions. The cost of development is included in the HRA Business Plan 2021+. If the grant bid to ERDF is unsuccessful then the cost of the development will reduce to £7.1m.
- 7.3.2 The future running costs of the properties and areas of public realm retained will be met from ongoing rental income.
- 7.3.3 The financial viability of the scheme proposal is based on the Government's social housing rent policy that rents will increase annually by the Consumer Price Index (CPI) + 1 % for the next 4 years.
- 7.3.4 The new Council rented homes will be subject to the Right to Buy cost floor regulations, which mean that for the first 15 years following the completion of the new homes, any tenant purchasing their Council property through the Right to Buy will be obliged to pay the Council the full construction cost of the property, irrespective of any discount to which they may be entitled under the Right to Buy legislation. If a property is sold under Right to Buy within 5 years, where grant has been received for energy saving technology on that property, the grant will need to be refunded. The amount of grant to be refunded is apportioned, depending on the year that the property is sold.

7.4 Procurement Implications

7.4.1 Procurement Strategy

The Outline Business Case for the Gressel Lane site was approved in the Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust Delivery Plan 2019 - 2029 report to Cabinet on 14th May 2019.

Cabinet was advised of the forthcoming procurement activity in the Planned Procurement Activity report dated 21st July 2020 and this report supersedes that decision as the scheme cost was higher than originally forecast.

It is recommended that a further competition exercise is carried out in accordance with the protocol of the Homes England Delivery Partner Panel 3 (DPP3) framework agreement – Midlands Lot.

The DPP3 framework agreement is specifically for the development of housing with a suitable breadth of suppliers with pre-agreed terms and conditions that is considered to deliver better value for money than an open tender or any other framework agreement and has been used successfully for the delivery of a number of similarly large BMHT housing development schemes. The evaluation criterion to be used is 40% quality, 20% social value and 40% price.

7.4.2 ERDF Funding

The status of the ERDF application will not be confirmed at the time the Council commences the procurement exercise for Gressel Lane. Therefore, as part of the pricing evaluation for this tender exercise, tenderers will be asked to submit two pricing schedules based on the following two options:

- Option 1 – 36 homes for rent with energy saving technologies funded from the ERDF grant.
- Option 2 – 36 homes for rent; 18 homes with energy saving technologies and 18 without these features.

The success of the ERDF funding application will determine the chosen option and will be detailed in the subsequent contract award report.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 The project will be staffed from BMHT internal resource with support from the Council's Employer Agent, Arcadis LLP for the scheme.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 There are currently around 16,955 active applicants on the Council's affordable housing register. Many of these people live in overcrowded conditions across the housing sector. Evidence from allocating properties previously developed under the Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) banner has revealed the extent of this problem, many families being allocated from accommodation that was too small for their needs.
- 7.6.2 An initial Equality assessment, Ref: EQUA601 is attached as Appendix E. A full Equality Assessment has not been undertaken as it is considered that the proposals of this report do not have any adverse impact on the characteristics and groups protected under the Equality Act 2010.

8 Appendices

- 8.1 Appendix A – Full Business Case
- 8.2 Appendix B – Site Plan
- 8.3 Appendix C – Risk Register
- 8.4 Appendix D– Consultation Plan
- 8.5 Appendix E – Equality Impact Assessment

9 Background Documents

- 9.1 Route to Zero Strategy Cabinet Report January 2021
- 9.2 Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust Delivery Plan for Development of Housing for the period 2019 – 2029, May 2019.

FULL BUSINESS CASE (FBC)

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

A1. General

Project Title (as per Voyager)	Building New Homes – Gressel Lane with energy saving technologies		
Voyager code	CA-02970-48		
Portfolio /Committee	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Approved by Project Sponsor	Ian MacLeod	Approved by Finance Business Partner	Carl Tomlinson

A2. Outline Business Case approval (Date and approving body)

The Outline Business Case for the Gressel Lane sites was approved in the report to Cabinet entitled Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust Delivery Plan 2019 - 2029 on 14th May 2019.

This is a Full Business Case for Gressel Lane scheme development and includes 2 options,

- **Option 1** - 36 houses for construction (all rent) and all will have the energy saving technologies
- ERDF will fund 50% of the technologies on 30 houses with the Council funding the remaining 50%.
- The Council will fund 100% of the cost of the technologies on the remaining 6 houses.
- Cost - £7.65m
- Funding streams – part funded by the Council and part funded by ERDF
- **Option 2** 36 houses for construction (all rent) with 18 traditional build and 18 with new technologies
- Council will fund 18 houses with new technologies.
- The remaining 18 houses will be traditional builds without the new technologies.
- Cost - £7.05m
- Funding streams – all funded by the council

This scheme supports the Council's Route to Zero Strategy which was presented to Cabinet in January 2021. The costs for this scheme are higher than a traditional BMHT build due to the energy saving technologies including solar panels, electricity storing batteries and air or ground source heat pumps.

A3. Project Description

The Full Business Case is seeking approval to commence the construction of up to 36 new homes in Gressel Lane, Hodge Hill. This site is available following a land appropriation from Education. Pre-tender estimates have been obtained for the construction of 36 rented homes with energy saving technologies from the Council's appointed Employers' Agent.

This scheme contributes to the City's Route to Zero Strategy and the commitment to reduce carbon emissions and limit the climate crisis. It includes energy saving technologies, with solar panels on the roof, providing a renewable energy source. Air or ground source heat pumps, which generate heat from the air and from the ground through a converter system. The use of battery storage system which stores the energy from the solar panels in the batteries for use in the evenings, as well as the daytime for the tenants.

This scheme lowers carbon emissions with the elimination of gas within the properties which

reduces the use of fossil fuels and support the climate crisis. The use of renewable technologies and air/ground source heat pumps is required as electricity is more expensive than gas and these technologies, help to keep electricity affordable for the tenants.

ERDF funding is being applied for which if successful would be a contribution of up to £521,078, which is 50% of the cost towards the energy saving technology on 30 of the new properties, including the monitoring and reporting of the renewable technology after it has been installed.

If the bid is successful, the HRA will fund the remaining 6 fully and all 36 properties will be built with the energy saving technologies. If the bid is unsuccessful, the number of properties trailing the technologies will reduce to 18 to keep the scheme affordable to the Housing Revenue Account.

Once the tenants have moved in the scheme will be monitored and evaluated, and this information will help to form a way forward for more similar schemes on a city-wide basis.

A4. Scope

Birmingham City Council will be undertaking the following;

- Design of Housing Development Scheme
- Work with local Ward members, MP, residents and stakeholders to development new sustainable housing
- Bidding for ERDF monies to help fund the energy saving technologies with match funding from BCC
- Obtaining the Planning approvals for the development of 36 Houses
- Undertaking site investigations and surveys
- The procurement process and award of contract
- Agree build programme with the contractor
- Monitoring and evaluation of the scheme once the tenants have moved in

A5. Scope exclusions

ERDF funding is being applied for which if successful would be a contribution of £521,078, which is 50% of the cost towards the energy saving technology on 30 of the new properties, the other 50% of the cost for the technology will be meet by the Housing Revenue Account.

If the bid is successful, the HRA will fund the remaining 6 fully and all 36 properties will be built with the energy saving technologies. If the bid is unsuccessful then 18 properties will have the energy saving technology.

B. STRATEGIC CASE

This sets out the case for change and the project's fit to the Council Plan objectives

B1. Project objectives and outcomes

The case for change including the contribution to Council Plan objectives and outcomes

The project aims to deliver:

The scheme is in line with the Council's Route to Zero Strategy approved by Cabinet in January 2021. The Strategy commits to reducing the city's carbon emissions and limit climate crisis.

- The construction of up to 36 new council homes with energy saving technology for social rent
- Regeneration of a vacant site that will uplift the area
- The delivery of a pilot project that will be monitored and evaluated, lessons learnt, to support delivery of similar schemes city- wide
- With the phasing out of gas by 2025 in the Future Homes Standard Consultation document

October 19. This is a future government requirement and with electricity costing more than gas, this scheme supports tenants

B2. Project Deliverables

These are the outputs from the project e.g. a new building with xm2 of internal space, xm of new road, etc

36 new Council Houses with energy saving technologies for social rent as follows:

Each property will have solar panels, air or ground source heat pumps, electricity storing batteries

The Walmley House type -	8 x 2 bed 4 person houses	82.6m2 each unit
The Weoley House type-	4 x 2 bed 4-person house	82.2 m2 each unit
The Moseley House type -	2 x 2 bed 4-person house	80.4 m2 each unit
The Harbone House type -	10 x 3 bed 5-person house	94.9m2 each unit
The Highgate House type -	2 x 3 bed 5-person house	94.9 m2 each unit
The Northfield House type -	4 x 4 bed 7-person house	123.9 m2 each unit
The Edgbaston House type -	2 x 5 bed 8-person house	142.5m2 each unit
The Edgbaston House type -	2 x 5 bed 8-person house	141.6m2 each unit
6 Bed House	- 1 x 6 bed 10-person house	168m2 each unit
6 Bed House	- 1 x 6 bed 10-person house	168.9 m2 each unit

New Roads on the development measures approximately - 307.5 meters

B3. Project Benefits

These are the social benefits and outcomes from the project, e.g. additional school places or economic benefits.

Measure	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with each of the objectives and outcomes in B1 above</i>	<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified – please quantify where practicable (e.g. for economic and transportation benefits)</i>
36 New homes	Providing employment
Regenerating the area	Improving the local environment
Providing a scheme that will be monitored and evaluated	Learning lessons and providing more similar schemes on a city-wide basis
Provision of energy saving technology	Supporting tenants by keeping fuel bills down and supplying renewable energy from solar panels and stored in the batteries for use in the evening as well as during the daytime
Provision of apprenticeships	Employment and training opportunities for young people

B4. Benefits Realisation Plan

Set out here how you will ensure the planned benefits will be delivered

This scheme is fully social housing which makes it more affordable than private renting and provides secure, long-term tenancies for families.

The council houses will be the first delivered by the council which will have a range of energy saving technologies which include: solar panels, battery storage and air or ground source heat pumps. These technologies will both reduce carbon emissions and support tenants living in them with well insulated and renewable energy sources. Other benefits include supporting tenants from keeping out of fuel poverty and the health benefits of living in a new build property.

The scheme will be delivered by the award-winning Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT).

The project will be managed by experienced Project management who will monitor expenditure and outturns on a monthly basis via monthly site project and site meetings. Progress will be regularly reported to the BMHT Project Board.

B5. Stakeholders

Please see table G4 below

C. ECONOMIC CASE AND OPTIONS APPRAISAL

This sets out the options that have been considered to determine the best value for money in achieving the Council's priorities

C1. Summary of options reviewed at Outline Business Case

(including reasons for the preferred option which has been developed to FBC)

If options have been further developed since the OBC, provide the updated Price quality matrix and recommended option with reasons.

As per A2.

C2. Evaluation of key risks and issues

The full risks and issues register is included at the end of this FBC

A risk register is in the covering Executive Report – appendix C

C3. Other impacts of the preferred option

Describe other significant impacts, both positive and negative

- Providing the Council with a pilot scheme using a range of energy saving technologies
- This scheme will be monitored and evaluated by recording the energy usage by tenants and this information will help inform further new housing schemes city-wide
- With the phasing out of gas due to the governments Future Homes Standard Consultation October 19, targets for climate change, this scheme will support tenants with the use of renewable energy, helping to keep fuel bills affordable for tenants

D. COMMERCIAL CASE

This considers whether realistic and commercial arrangements for the project can be made

D1. Partnership, Joint venture and accountable body working

Describe how the project will be controlled, managed and delivered if using these arrangements

N/A

D2. Procurement implications and Contract Strategy:

What is the proposed procurement contract strategy and route? Which Framework, or OJEU? This should generally discharge the requirement to approve a Contract Strategy (with a recommendation in the report).

The procurement strategy for the Scheme is to carry out a procurement exercise in accordance with the protocol of the Homes England DPP3 framework agreement (or its successor). The tender evaluation criteria to be used will be 40% price, 20% social value and 40% quality.

D3. Staffing and TUPE implications:

Not applicable

APPENDIX

Key Inputs			
Construction		Running Costs, etc.	
Total Development costs (Capital and Revenue)	£7.65m	Weekly rent	2 bed £113.73, 3 bed £130.93, 4 bed £150.82, 5 bed £162.60, 6 bed £177.09
Capital grant	£0.47m	Rent loss - voids / arrears	2.0%
Revenue grant	£0.05m	Annual rent increase	3.0%
RTB activity assumed	None	Management Costs	£978
		Repairs Costs	£934
Key Outputs		Capital Works (5-yearly)	£5,099
(Surplus) / Deficit after 30 years	£(3.81)m	Annual Cost Increase	2.5% (CPI 2.0%)

HRA Extract	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total Year 0 to Year 30
	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Rental Income	0.00	0.00	(0.11)	(0.27)	(0.32)	(13.51)
Revenue grant income	0.00	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.02)	0.00	(0.05)
Voids and arrears	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.27
Repairs and Maintenance	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.03	0.04	1.46
Management Costs	0.00	0.03	0.05	0.07	0.04	1.61
Cash-backed Depreciation	0.00	0.00	0.03	0.04	0.04	1.53
HRA Deficit / (Surplus) Contribution	0.00	0.02	(0.04)	(0.14)	(0.19)	(8.69)
Revenue contributions from wider HRA (to fund capital investment shown below)	(0.10)	(0.46)	(4.19)	(0.06)	(0.08)	(4.89)
Net HRA Impact	0.10	0.48	4.15	(0.08)	(0.11)	(3.81)

APPENDIX

Capital Account	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total Year 0 to Year 30
	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Pre Contract Costs	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.17
Build Costs (including Fees)	0.00	0.72	6.26	0.39	0.11	7.48
POS & Infrastructure Costs (including Commuted Sum)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Development Costs	0.14	0.74	6.27	0.39	0.11	7.65
Capital Investment / Renewals ¹	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.11	1.46
Other Capital Financing (RTB 1-4-1)	(0.04)	(0.22)	(1.88)	(0.12)	(0.03)	(2.30)
Revenue Contributions from wider HRA	(0.10)	(0.46)	(4.19)	(0.06)	(0.08)	(4.89)
Grant	0.00	(0.06)	(0.20)	(0.21)	0.00	(0.47)
Cyclical Maintenance Reserve Release	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(0.11)	(1.46)
Total Capital Income	(0.14)	(0.74)	(6.27)	(0.39)	(0.11)	(7.65)
Capital Account (Surplus) / Deficit	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Balance Sheet Extract	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2049/50
	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 30
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Land & Buildings	0.00	0.00	7.62	9.69	18.88
Cyclical Investment Reserve	0.00	0.03	0.07	0.11	0.07
Capital Reserve	0.00	(0.03)	(7.69)	(9.80)	(18.95)
Net	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Properties	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total Year 0 to Year 30
	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	30
HRA Social Rent Properties	0	0	30	6	0	36
Sale Properties	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Properties	0	0	30	6	0	36

Formal approval to the ongoing capital investment / renewals programme (at a total value of £0.11 million over the coming 30 years) will be sought in due course as a part of the overall HRA capital programme as details of elemental investment needs emerge over time.

F. PROJECT MANAGEMENT CASE*This considers how project delivery plans are robust and realistic***F1. Key Project Milestones***The summary Project Plan and milestones is attached at G1 below***Planned Delivery Dates**

Planning approval	17 Dec 2020 approval gained
ERDF Bid submission	8 January 2021 bid submitted
ERDF confirmation of Bid – successful or not	April 2021
Commence Tender	April 2021
Contract Award	September 2021
Start on site	January 2022
Practical completion	June 2023
12 month Defects	June 2024

F2. Achievability*Describe how the project can be delivered given the organisational skills and capacity available*

Birmingham City Council is an award-winning developer of mixed-use residential developments through Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT).

BMHT was set up by the Council in 2009 to build new council homes. Since 2009, BMHT has developed over 3000 new homes for rent and sale. BMHT has a proven track record on delivery and established itself as the biggest housing developer in Birmingham by completing 25% out of all the new homes built in the City since 2011.

F3. Dependencies on other projects or activities

The site is a cleared site and available. The project will deliver 36 homes with the energy saving technology if the ERDF bid is successful. If the bid is not successful then 18 properties will have energy saving technologies and 18 will be without.

If the ERDF bid is successful, the terms and conditions of the bid and monitoring and records will be kept in line with ERDF requirements.

The key risk remains unforeseen economic consequences of the current Covid-19 pandemic as it may delay the availability of human and material resources.

There is an interdependency of all the elements of this project to deliver a comprehensive and strategic approach. Infrastructure works and Highways, procurement of development partner. Associated legal documents / agreements to be negotiated and signed. Completion of Planning conditions.

F4. Officer support**Project Manager: Bali Paddock****Project Accountant: Carl Tomlinson****Project Sponsor: Ian MacLeod****F5. Project Management***Describe how the project will be managed, including the responsible Project Board and who its members are*

The project will be managed in house by Council officers. Overall Management / monitoring shall be via the Housing Project Board attended by:

Ian MacLeod – Acting Director, Inclusive Growth
 Aniekan Umoren – Interim Assistant Director, Housing Development
 Carl Tomlinson – Interim Finance Business Partner, Neighbourhoods
 Colette McCann – Head of Housing Development

G. SUPPORTING INFORMATION*(Please adapt or replace the formats as appropriate to the project)***G1. PROJECT PLAN***Detailed Project Plan supporting the key milestones in section F1 above*

See F1 for project milestones.

G2. SUMMARY OF RISKS AND ISSUES REGISTER*Risks should include Optimism Bias, and risks during the development to FBC**Grading of severity and likelihood: High – Significant – Medium - Low***The risk register is appended to the executive report for this project as Appendix C.**

Risk after mitigation:

Risk or issue	mitigation	Severity	Likelihood
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			

G3. EXTERNAL FUNDING AND OTHER FINANCIAL DETAILS*Description of external funding arrangements and conditions, and other financial details supporting the financial implications in section E1 above (if appropriate)*

Applications for grant or other funding will be submitted when the appropriate opportunity arises.

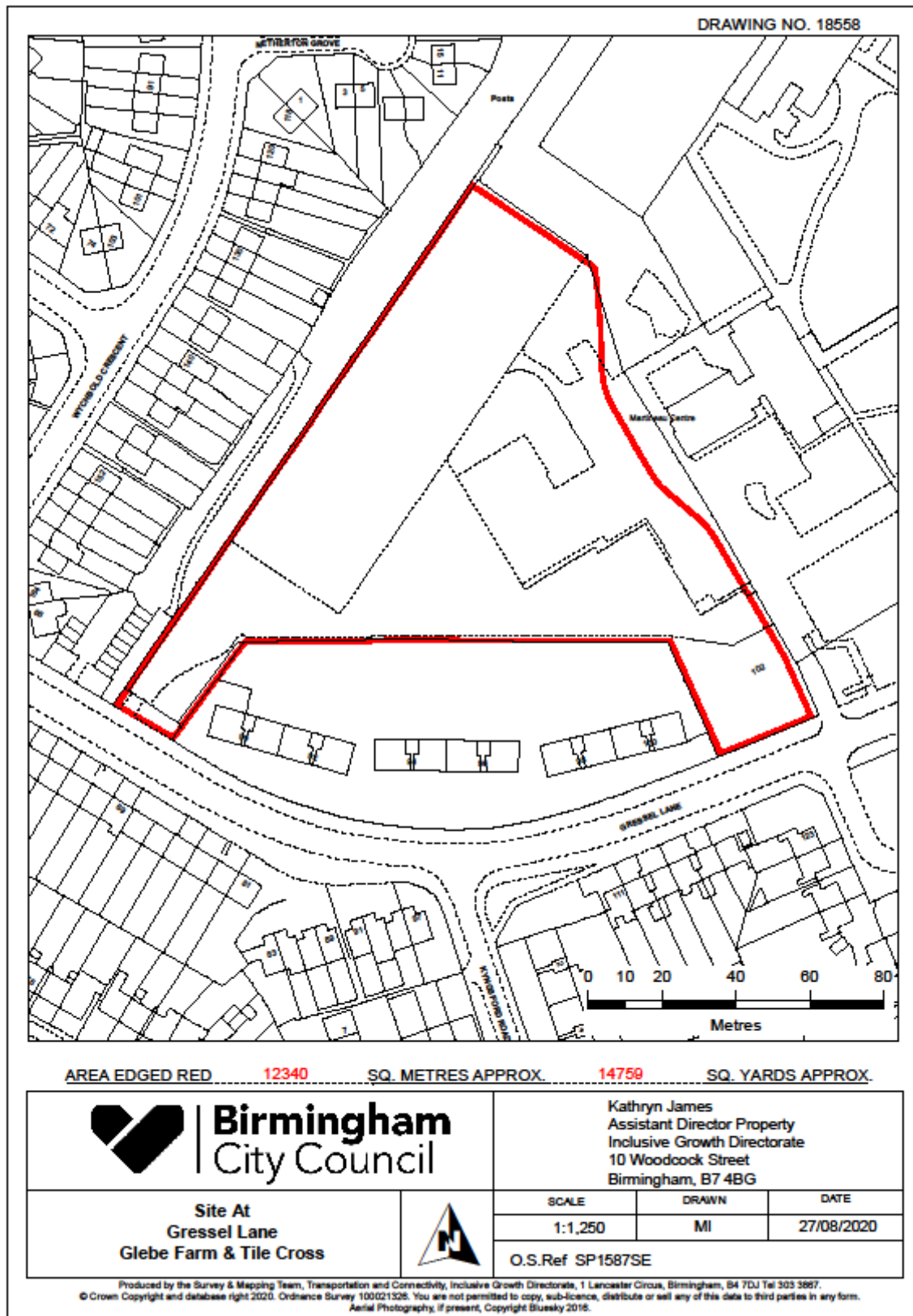
ERDF monies are being applied for, which will come with standard terms and conditions.

G4. STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS

Stakeholder	Role and significance	How stakeholder relationships will be managed
Ward members	Active lead ward representative, interest of constituents/ Council - High	In house through dialogue and engagement / consultation
Local community	Residents - High	On-going resident information
Planning Officer	Consultant/ advisory - High	Regular design team meetings to review progress
Contractor	Delivery/Operational -High	Monthly site meetings throughout the scheme
Architect	Consultant/advisory/Designer - High	Periodic meetings, formal professional relationship
Engineers	Consultant/Advisory -High	Periodic meetings, formal professional relationship

Other Attachments <i>provide as appropriate</i>	
• None	
•	
•	
•	

Appendix B



Appendix C, Risk Register

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
1.	Difficulty in attracting bidders for the development opportunity.	The Homes England Developer Partner Panel 3 framework (DPP3) is a specialist route to market for housing projects with suitable suppliers for these projects. DPP3 has been previously used and has proved to be successful	Medium	High	Tolerable	Market engagement has been undertaken with the framework suppliers to inform them of the opportunity.
2.	ERDF funding being applied for	Funding for the energy saving technology is being applied for	Medium	High	Tolerable	If the funding bid is not successful, the Housing Revenue Account will reduce the number of properties to receive the energy saving technologies to 18.
3.	Tender pricing comes in above the pre-tender estimate	The Employers Agent to provide a timely pre-tender estimate that reflects current market conditions prior to issuing tender documentation.	Medium	High	Tolerable	<p>If tenders are over the pre-tender estimate, the specification will be reviewed to identify possible savings.</p> <p>If further funding is required, this will be at the expense of other projects.</p> <p>If the funding is not available and no saving can be identified, the project will be reviewed and subject to further FBC approval.</p>

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
4.	Costs increase during construction period.	Ensure robust contract management processes are in place. Review and challenge all proposed cost increases.	Medium	Significant	Tolerable	Costs continually reviewed in conjunction with project team.
5.	Tile Cross Academy next to the site currently has retained rights to access the development site for services and conduits	The current lease has not been signed by the academy and a new lease has been drafted and passed onto the academy to sign	High	High	Tolerable	Review on a monthly basis with Education and legal for quick action
6.	Covid 19 / Brexit	Continual monitoring of the latest situation. Review contract terms and conditions to ensure relevance. Seek to transfer risk of cost increases to third parties. i.e. contractor	High	High	Unavoidable	Regularly review the situation
	Likelihood Description		Impact Description			
	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.		Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long-term recovery period.			
	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.		Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from.			
	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.		Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.			
	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.		Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.			

Appendix D – Consultation Plan

Site	Ward	Stakeholder	Activity & Response
Gressel Lane	Glebe Farm and Tile Cross Ward	Rt. Hon. Liam Byrne MP – Hodge Hill Constituency	E-mail sent on 01 December 2020 which included site plan and details of the scheme proposals including number of units, energy saving technology details, planning application submission confirmation, and details of ERDF funding application proposal. No response received.
		Local community	Beheard Website from 1 June 2020 to 19 June 2020. 424 Postal Surveys sent out from 8 June 20 to 19 June 20. 50 forms returned with 32 in support and 18 not in agreement. Plans changed to reflect objections from people directly affected.
		Councillor Marje Bridle	Both Councillors confirmed support for the revised plans following the consultation
		Councillor John Cotton	E-mail to Ward Cllr's on 28 Jan 2021 with copy of report and asked for comments on the report and specifically the social value elements. Both Councillors confirmed their support.

Appendix E – Equality Impact Assessment

Title of proposed EIA	Gressel Lane Development EA
Reference No	EQUA601
EA is in support of	New Function
Review Frequency	No preference
Date of first review	31/03/2021
Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Division	Housing Development
Service Area	
Responsible Officer(s)	Bali Paddock
Quality Control Officer(s)	Richard Woodland
Accountable Officer(s)	Colette McCann
Purpose of proposal	To support a report to Cabinet in March 2021
Data sources	Survey(s); Consultation Results
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Not Applicable
Age details:	
Protected characteristic: Disability	Not Applicable
Disability details:	
Protected characteristic: Sex	Not Applicable
Gender details:	
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Not Applicable

Pregnancy and maternity details:	
Protected characteristics: Race	Not Applicable
Race details:	
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	
Socio-economic impacts	N/a
Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.	None
Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended	NO
What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?	A consultation was carried out on Be-Heard and also a postal survey was sent to local residents as agreed with local Cllrs to determine whether local residents supported the proposed housing development on Gressel Lane.
Consultation analysis	424 postal surveys were sent out and listed on the Be-Heard website. There was a total of 50 responses received, of which 32 were in support of the scheme, and 18 were not in support of the scheme. As a result of the 18 objections, changes were made to the scheme.
Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.	There was no adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.
Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?	N/A
How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?	N/a
What data is required in the future?	Once the scheme is completed, data will be collected on the Council's Northgate system to ensure that the needs of the Council tenants are met which includes data of the protected characteristics.

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)	No
If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.	No
Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal	<p>The proposal is to build 36 new homes for social rent in Gressel Lane (Hodge Hill). There is a mix of houses with 2/3/4/5 /6 bedroom houses. These properties are built to a high quality standard and benefits from being a pilot scheme for the Councils Route to Zero Strategy and will be built to a high thermal efficiency level and the reduction of the housing carbon footprint. In addition, European Funding is being applied for and if successful all the properties will include energy saving technologies including solar panels, air or ground source heat pumps and storage batteries. These technologies help to generate energy and keep electricity costs affordable. If the bid is not successful then 18 properties will receive the technologies. These properties will be monitored/evaluated, lessons learnt with a view to rolling similar schemes out on a city-wide basis.</p> <p>The scheme will also include apprenticeship opportunities in construction for local people. The new homes will help ease pressure on the housing waiting list that currently has around 13,000 people registered as in housing need. There is an existing housing allocation policy that will be used when tenants are being allocated to these properties. The properties are built with level access and are lifetime homes standard.</p>
<p>Consulted People or Groups</p> <p>Informed People or Groups</p> <p>Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA</p>	<p>No adverse impact on the protected characteristic groups as the development on Gressel Lane will bring a disused site into use; overall this will contribute to equality of opportunity for all by providing much-needed housing across a range of sizes, creating employment and training opportunities as well as helping to reduce fuel poverty. It is anticipated that the scheme addressing fuel poverty in a sustainable manner will be used as a benchmark for future developments for the council. In addition, no potential to disproportionately disadvantage any protected group was identified through the consultation process.</p>
<p>QUALITY CONTROL SECTION</p> <p>Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?</p> <p>Quality Control Officer comments</p> <p>Decision by Quality Control Officer</p>	<p>Yes</p> <p>Proceed for final approval</p>

Submit draft to Yes
Accountable Officer?
Decision by Accountable Approve
Officer
Date approved / 27/01/2021
rejected by the
Accountable Officer
Reasons for approval or
rejection
Please print and save a Yes
PDF copy for your
records
Julie Bach
Person or Group [Bali Paddock](#)

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16 March 2021



Subject: A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction Full Business Case

Report of: Acting Director, Inclusive Growth

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Transport and Environment
Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Councillor Liz Clements – Sustainability and Transport
Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Resources

Report author: Philip Edwards – Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity
Tel: 0121 303 6467 Email: philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Soho & Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood and North Edgbaston		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008401/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To seek approval to the Full Business Case (FBC) for Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advanced Works at a revised estimated capital cost of £5.100m, an increase of £1.695m on the cost approved in the Outline Business Case (OBC) for the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme on 10th November 2020. The increase in scheme costs are due to further investigative works and refinement of the detailed design of the scheme giving more robust cost estimate, and this is contained within the approved cost of the Revised Scheme estimated at £29.935m

- 1.2 This report relates specifically to the Western Road Phase 1 Advanced Works element of the Revised Scheme. A separate update report on the same Cabinet agenda, will cover the other 2 elements of the scheme (developing a shelf ready scheme and delivery of the main scheme).
- 1.3 This element specifically supports the Soho Loop Development which obtained Full Planning Approval on 20th January 2020, helping delivery of the city's wider aspirations linked to the A457 Dudley Road Revised improvement Scheme.
- 1.4 The Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works provide improvements for public transport, pedestrians and cyclists to align with the Emergency Transport Plan and Active Travel Plan introduced following Covid-19 and aspires towards the longer-term priorities of the City Council in terms of sustainable transport and working towards net zero carbon by 2030.
- 1.5 The Western Road Junction was included to an extent as part of the original Dudley Road Improvement Project Definition Document (PDD). Within the Revised Scheme the junction will facilitate access to the Soho Loop development site and deliver the wider junction improvements of the proposed scheme. There is an opportunity to bring forward the junction improvements as Phase 1 Advanced Works which will enable development occupation, avoid abortive work and save associated costs of delivery. Progression, using the existing design and works contract approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018, will be subject to a Section 278 of the Highways Act 1980 Agreement with the Soho Loop developers and a developer's contribution of £1.800m being agreed. GBSLEP funding of £0.979m is being used to part fund the scheme but City Council funding of £2.321m will also be required to cover the difference between the developer's scheme and the wider revised junction improvement scheme, funded from Prudential Borrowing (PB)

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Approves the Full Business Case (FBC) for the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme - Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works at a total estimated capital cost of £5.100m, as detailed in Appendix A and shown on the scheme plan in Appendix D, noting that this is in line with the preferred option approved by Cabinet in the OBC for the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme on 10th November 2020.
- 2.2 Delegates authority to the Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity to place orders with the following statutory undertakers to enable utility diversions to take place subject to the works cost being within budget:
 - Western Power Distribution for electricity apparatus
 - BT for Openreach civils cables
 - Vodafone for telecommunications apparatus
 - Cadent for gas mains apparatus
 - Virgin Media for telecommunications and fibre optic cables

— Seven Trent for water and drainage

- 2.3 Delegates authority to the Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity to place orders with McPhilips Wellington Ltd under the current contract to deliver accommodations and demolition works for the MOT Garage, Windmill Public House and adjacent retail properties as previously outlined in the OBC approved on 10th November 2020 subject to the works cost being within budget.
- 2.4 Authorises the City Solicitor (or their delegate) to complete all relevant documents necessary to give effect to the above recommended decisions.

3 Background

- 3.1 The Project Definition Document (PDD) for the overall Dudley Road Improvement Scheme was approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018 with the following recommendations:
- Approved to progress the project to detailed design, consultation, and Full Business Case.
 - Delegated authority to the Assistant Director of Transport and Connectivity to procure, appoint and place orders with a design and build contractor to carry out Early Contractor Involvement, design development, construction planning and detailed design.
 - Authorised the submission of the funding bid to the DfT's Local Major Transport Portfolio Scheme.
 - Approved the making of a Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) and a Side Roads Order (SRO) and to negotiate the acquisition of land/property in advance of confirmation of the orders.
 - Authorised the City Solicitor to advertise the loss of Public Open Space.
- 3.2 In light of the unexpected outbreak of Covid-19, delivery of the scheme was delayed. Furthermore, as a result of the need to introduce social distancing measures to combat the spread of the disease, the approval of the associated Emergency Transport Plan (ETP) and guidance from central government, a decision was made to undertake a review of the original scheme. A study to assess the feasibility of making significant changes to the scheme in-line with the ETP has been undertaken and following discussions with the DFT a Revised Scheme has been agreed.
- 3.3 As part of further consultation the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme was presented to the Leader of the Council, Ward Councillors, the Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment and the NHS on the 6th July 2020, where all were in agreement that the Original Scheme be abandoned and the Revised Scheme be progressed. The Outline Business Case for the Revised Scheme was approved by Cabinet on 10th November 2020.

- 3.4 The Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works is an element of the Revised Scheme. There is an opportunity to bring forward the junction improvements as Phase 1 Advanced Works which will enable development occupation, avoid abortive work and save associated costs of delivery. The progression will be subject to a Section 278 of the Highways Act 1980 agreement with the Soho Loop developers and a developer's contribution of £1.800m being agreed.
- 3.5 The procurement process to secure a design and build contractor for the original scheme was carried out in 2018/19. A contractor was appointed on 5 November 2019 for the detailed design and construction with an option to terminate the contract at the end of the detailed design phase. Subject to approval of this report, it is proposed to utilise the existing contract to deliver the Western Road Junction Advance Works. Further detail of the procurement implications can be seen in section 7.4 below.

4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 The options for Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction Phase1 Advance Works are listed below.

Option 1 - Do Nothing (Soho Loop Developer to delivery their scheme)

Option 2 - Do Something (Revised Scheme Advanced Works delivered by the City Council)

- 4.2 Option 2 is the preferred option as it offers, on balance, the best value for money in meeting the requirements and it aligns with the Council's long-term objectives. Further details are provided in Appendix A.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 A full public consultation including stakeholders was undertaken on the Revised Scheme between 17th November 2020 and 15th December 2020 which included proposals for the Western Road element. 104 responses were received via BeHeard, e-mail and consultation events, which included cycling groups and other key stakeholders. Analysis of the consultation responses showed 61.01% either fully support the proposals or partially support the proposals subject to minor amendments. Details of feedback provided are in Appendix E.
- 5.2 As a result of the feedback received to the consultation some modifications to the scheme have been made as described in Section B5 of Appendix A.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Key Risks (The key risks and mitigation measures are detailed in Appendix B):
- Impact of coronavirus may cause third party delays due to lack of resource, lack of material availability with a consequential increase in project costs, and delay in programme. This will be mitigated by identifying the extent of

any delivery impacts across the scheme to gain an understanding of where delivery timescales can be reviewed/re-prioritised, in order to address any delays to procedures.

- Agreement of the S278 with the developer (Soho Loop) to enable the City Council to deliver the scheme;
- Meeting the developer long stop dates to ensure the developer can occupy the development; and
- Objections to Traffic Regulation Orders delay delivery.

6.2 Risks will be managed through bi-weekly progress meetings between the City Council and all stakeholders including the contractor.

6.3 Key Issue:

- The delivery of the Western Road Phase 1 Advanced Works only provides localised benefits, and the wider corridor are reliant on the approval and delivery of the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The proposals set out in this report will support the delivery of the Council Plan 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019), specifically:

- **Outcome 1 - An entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in,** particularly *'We will develop our transport infrastructure, keeping the city moving through walking, cycling and improved public transport'* and *'We will create opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth'*.
- **Outcome 4 – Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in,** particularly *'We will improve the environment and tackle air pollution'*.
- **Outcome 6 - Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change,** particularly *'We will continue to deliver, report and positively promote the council's extensive climate change and carbon reduction activity, with additional initiatives undertaken in line with leading national and peer practice'*.

7.1.2 The scheme supports the Additional Climate Change Commitments including the aspiration for the City Council to be net zero carbon by 2030, as agreed by Cabinet on 30th July 2019, following the declaration of a Climate Change Emergency passed by full City Council on 11th June 2019.

7.1.3 The project also aligns with the Draft Birmingham Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local

Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Strategy for Growth, Strategic Economic Plan, and the Movement for Growth 2026 Delivery Plan for Transport, the Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy and the Clean Air Strategy for the City of Birmingham - Draft

7.1.4 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR):

Works

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions for the construction contract. McPhillips Wellington Ltd is a certified signatory to the BBC4SR and will provide additional actions proportionate to the value of the contract. These additional actions will include employment opportunities and be monitored and managed during the contract period.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 The City Council carries out transportation, highway and infrastructure related work will do so under the relevant primary legislation comprising the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, Highways Act 1980, Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, Traffic Management Act 2004, Transport Act 2000, Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000, and other related regulations, instructions, directives and general guidance. Consideration has also been given to Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government guidance dated February 2018 (updated July 2019) on Compulsory Purchase and also Department for Transport Circulars 1/97 and 2/97 in preparing the CPO and SRO.
- 7.2.2 The City Council's general power of competence, which is limited only to the extent of any pre-commencement restrictions on powers which overlap this power or any specific post commencement restrictions placed on this power, is contained in Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011. Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 contains the City Council's ancillary financial and expenditure powers in relation to the discharge of its functions.

7.3 Financial Implications

Capital Costs

- 7.3.1 The total estimated capital cost of the Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works is £5.100m. Whilst the cost has increased by £1.695m from the OBC, it is still contained within the total scheme cost of £29.935m, which is in line with the budget in the OBC approved by Cabinet on 10th November 2020. The option to deliver this element ahead of the main scheme will require identification of a s278 contribution from the Soho Loop development, An agreement in principle is in place for the developer to contribute £1.800m towards the cost of the scheme, and a draft S.278 Agreement has been agreed. It is envisaged the S.278 agreement will be

signed in March/April 2021 subject to Cabinet approval of this report. The remaining funding for the scheme is GBSLEP funding of £0.979m and City Council funding of £2.321m, funded from Prudential Borrowing (PB).

- 7.3.2 The following table summarises the expenditure profile and the associated funding:

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Total
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE				
Traffic Management		503	7	510
Risk Contingency		261	4	265
BCC Design, Management & Supervision Fees		355		355
Construction Works Costs		2,705	41	2,746
Statutory Undertakers	979		245	1,224
Total Capital Expenditure	979	3,824	297	5,100
CAPITAL FUNDING:				
Prudential Borrowing		2,024	297	2,321
Local Enterprise Partnership	979			979
Section 278 Contribution		1,800		1,800
Total Capital Funding	979	3,824	297	5,100

- 7.3.3 The estimated increase in costs of £1.695m over the cost in the approved OBC, follows a firming up of the statutory undertakers costs, further investigative works and refinement of the detailed design of the scheme giving more robust cost estimate and split across this Western Rd Junction element of the scheme and the Main scheme. In terms of the overall Dudley Road scheme position, this remains unchanged.
- 7.3.4 There have also been adjustments to the value, timing and mix of funding assumed in the OBC. To address the increase in costs a reallocation of £0.979m of GBSLEP funding has been agreed from the main scheme. In addition, to mitigate the remaining increase in costs and the accelerated scheme delivery (required to meet the Commonwealth Games deadline), PB of £0.716m has been switched from the main scheme and accelerated.

Finally, the estimated s278 contribution has reduced by £0.200m following negotiations and has been replaced with addition PB.

Revenue Implications

7.3.5 The table below shows the revenue implications of the proposed Western Rd Junction scheme and is further explained in sections 7.3.6 to 7.3.8.

	2022/23	Later Years (p.a.)
	£'000	£'000
REVENUE CONSEQUENCES		
<u>Highways Maintenance</u>		
Basic Highway Assets	2.8	2.8
Enhanced Highway Assets	5.7	5.7
Highway Horticulture (Parks)	0.2	0.2
Energy Cost	1.0	1.0
Net revenue consequences	9.7	9.7
REVENUE FUNDING:		
Corporate Policy Contingency	-9.7	-9.7
Total revenue funding	-9.7	-9.7
REVENUE CONSEQUENCES		
<u>Prudential Borrowing</u>		
Prudential Borrowing	115.6	132.9
Net revenue consequences	115.6	132.9
REVENUE FUNDING:		
Bus Lane Enforcement Surplus Income	-115.6	-132.9
Total revenue funding	-115.6	-132.9

- 7.3.6 Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works will both change and create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project. As such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance programme. This cost of £0.010m will be funded from the provision for highways maintenance held within Corporate Policy Contingency. The detailed design will be developed by the appointed design and build contractor with a view to minimising the future maintenance liability to the City Council.
- 7.3.7 The Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works will require PB estimated at £2.321m. The cost of PB of £0.133m per annum (full year effect) will be funded from Bus Lane Enforcement net surplus income as set out in the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme 2021/22 – 2026/27 Annual Programme Update report approved by Cabinet on 9th February 2021. The total potential cost of PB for the Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works of £0.133m per annum (full year effect) is within the borrowing limits for the original scheme which is included within the approved Capital Programme.
- 7.3.8 The Prudential Borrowing costs referred to above are based on current Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) interest rates. There is potential to access reduced rate PWLB borrowing, through the Concessionary Infrastructure Loan Rate, subject to meeting the required criteria. An application will be considered in line with the due process.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 The highway infrastructure works was tendered as a single procurement exercise to include, Phase 1 (including Stage 1 - ECI and Stage 2 - Detail Design) and Phase 2 (Stage 3 - Works), under the terms and conditions of contract of the NEC3 ECC (dated April 2013), Main Option C – Target Contract with Activity Schedule, through Council's Highways and Infrastructure Works Framework 2014 to 2018 (extended until 31st March 2020), Lot 4 (£500,000+). The procurement process for the scheme consisted of Part 1 Expression of Interest (EoI) and Pre-Selection followed by Part 2 - Further Competition. A contract for Stages 1 and 2 approved by the Assistant Director of Transport and Connectivity under delegated approval given by Cabinet on 26th June 2018. Following completion of the detailed design, Stage 3 will be awarded for the works contract subject to approval of the FBC (Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advance Works) and the works costs being within budget, subject to approval of the S278 agreement with the Soho Loop Development.
- 7.4.2 To support the development of the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme, there is a requirement for the demolition and remediation of 1 additional property, the Windmill Public House. Demolition works would normally be managed under the Council's exclusivity agreement with Acivico Ltd. However, the timescales for the project do not allow for a a

procurement exercise and Acivico Ltd confirmed in writing to relinquish the requirement under the exclusivity agreement. The tight timescales and programme for the advanced Western Road Phase 1 works means such a delay will have significant impact on the overall deliverability of the main revised scheme. Therefore, it is proposed that McPhillips carry out the demolitions under the main contract for the infrastructure works. The demolition works were included in the procurement exercise for the infrastructure works.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 The management and delivery of the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme - Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advance Works will be undertaken by officers within Transport and Connectivity supported by external consultants for professional services.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 In January 2018 an analysis of the effects of equality was undertaken for the Dudley Road Improvements scheme, this was updated in September 2020 (Report ref EQUA561) and is attached as Appendix C to this report. It was concluded that there would be no adverse effect on protected groups and characteristics under the Equality Act 2010 and there is no requirement for a full assessment.

8 Appendices

8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this report:

- Appendix A – Full Business Case
- Appendix B – Risk Assessment
- Appendix C – Equality Analysis
- Appendix D – Scheme Plan
- Appendix E – Consultation Outcome
- Appendix F – Programme

9 Background Documents

- 9.1 Report to Deputy Leader 10 January 2017 - Birmingham Development Plan adopted
- 9.2 Report to Cabinet 26 June 2018 Dudley Road Improvement – Project Definition Document
- 9.3 Report to Cabinet 14 May 2019 Dudley Road Improvement – Land Requirements
- 9.4 Report to Cabinet 10 November 2020 - A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme Outline Business Case

APPENDIX A

FULL BUSINESS CASE (FBC)

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

A1. General

Project Title <i>(as per Voyager)</i>	A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme – Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advance Works		
Voyager Code	CA-02715		
Portfolio / Committee	Transport & Environment Finance & Resources	Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Approved by Project Sponsor	Phil Edwards 5th March 2021	Approved by Finance Business Partner	Simon Ansell 5th March 2021

A2. Outline Business Case approval *(Date and approving body)*

An Outline Business Cases (OBC) for the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme was approved by Cabinet on 10th November 2020, at a total estimated capital cost of £29.935m. An element of the Revised Scheme is Western Road Phase 1 Advanced Works, estimated at £3.405m in the approved OBC, which has risen to £5.100m in the FBC, an increase of £1.695m due to cost of utility diversion works not previously accounted for, further investigative works and refinement of the detailed design of the scheme giving more robust cost estimate. The approval provided the authority to progress development of the Revised Scheme together with the option to deliver the Western Rd Junction Advanced Works subject to a Section 278 agreement with the Soho Loop Developer.

The Soho Loop Development gained full planning approval on 20th January 2020 and the planning approval is conditional on the developer carrying out a junction improvement scheme to enable occupation. Ongoing discussions with the developer to acquire land to facilitate the development have identified the opportunity to deliver the Western Road Junction work in advance of the wider Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme.

A3. Project Description

[a focussed description which shouldn't generally exceed ½ page. An FBC for smaller, simpler projects should be shorter and simpler than for major complex projects]

Summary

The proposals for Dudley Road Improvements Revised Scheme - Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works are in accordance with policies set out in key Council documents including the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP), Emergency Travel Plan (ETP) and the Greater Icknield Masterplan.

Greater Icknield is identified as a key growth area within the Birmingham Development Plan (2017), with proposals to accommodate new housing developments along with other local facilities and employment opportunities. It is part of a wider growth corridor and along with development sites in Sandwell provide the potential to deliver over 3,000 new homes.

This Full Business Case (FBC) seeks approval for the delivery of Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advanced Works ahead of the main Dudley Improvements Revised Scheme at a Capital Cost £5.100m.

The Western Road Junction was included to an extent as part of the original Dudley Road Improvement Project Definition Document (PDD). Within the Revised Scheme the junction will facilitate access to the Soho Loop development site and bring forward the wider junction improvements of the proposed scheme. There is an opportunity to bring forward the work as Phase 1 Advanced Works which will enable development occupation, avoid abortive work and save associated costs of delivery. The progression will be subject to a Section 278 of the Highways Act 1980 agreement with the Soho Loop developers and a developer's contribution of £1.800m, using the existing design and works contract approved by Cabinet dated 26th June 2018. GBSLEP funding of £0.979m is being used to part fund the scheme but City Council funding of £2.321m will be also be required to cover the difference between the developer's scheme and the wider revised junction improvement scheme, funded from Prudential Borrowing (PB).

Background

The PDD for the overall Dudley Road Improvements Scheme was approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018. This approval authorised the City Council to: submit a funding bid to the Department for Transport (DfT), begin commencement of the land/property acquisition process and to make a Compulsory Purchase Order and Side Roads Order (CPO & SRO); and to grant delegated authority to the Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity to procure, appoint and place orders with a design and build contractor to carry out Early Contractor Involvement (ECI) and design development.

In light of Covid-19 and the Emergency Transport Plan (ETP), the project team has undertaken a study to assess the feasibility of making significant changes to the scheme in-line with the ETP. The revised A457 Dudley Road improvement scheme is well developed and provides wider footways and new segregated cycle paths to cater for non-motorised users, the provision of a bus lanes along the corridor, alongside the carriageway widening works to support increased traffic capacity.

The Revised Scheme is split into 3 elements.

- Developing a shelf ready scheme (including previous years expenditure) - £6.494m. A Full Business Case (FBC) will be taken to the GBSELP in March 2021.
- Delivery of the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advance Works - £5.100m – subject to agreement between the City Council and the Soho Loop Developer.
- Delivery of the Main scheme - £18.341m. (see separate Cabinet report on this agenda)

Scheme Details

The proposals relevant to this FBC are outlined below and shown in the scheme plan attached as Appendix D. Specific details can be found in the `Deliverables` section of this FBC and are summarised below:

- Introduction of wider footways to provide for further pedestrian capacity and social distancing;
- Introduction of segregated cycling facility to the northern side of the corridor including the NHS treatment centre.
- Upgrade signalised junction at Western Road/Dudley Road, all movements signalised junction with a segregated control crossing for cyclists / pedestrians;
- Junction realignment to increase capacity at signalised junction;
- Introduction of additional filter lane to the Western Road arm to improve capacity and efficiency of the junction; and

- Upgrade pedestrian crossings to cycling and pedestrian crossings at the signalised junction to improve safety.

A4. Scope

The delivery of highway improvements associated with the A457 Dudley Road Western Road Junction and side roads as set out in this FBC and shown on the scheme plan attached as Appendix D, including the acquisition of private land and property, in line with the main A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme.

A5. Scope Exclusions

The project only includes the measures as detailed in this FBC and not those associated with the wider scheme.

B. STRATEGIC CASE

This sets out the case for change and the project's fit to the Council Plan objectives

B1. Project Objectives and Outcomes

The case for change including the contribution to Council Plan objectives and outcomes

[bullet points will be fine]

Existing Situation and Issues

The A457 Dudley Road corridor runs west to east through the eastern side of Birmingham. The corridor is approximately 2km long from Ladywood Middleway/Spring Hill junction on the Ring Road to Cape Hill near the boundary with Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council (MBC). The A457 forms part of Birmingham's Strategic Highway Network and provides a key arterial route from the Black Country into central Birmingham. The road is heavily used by both local and through traffic and forms part of the emergency vehicle route to the M5 Motorway.

The A457 Dudley Road is a heavily trafficked major route with over 30,000 vehicles per day which equates to around 2,000 vehicles during the peak hour. The corridor provides access to major employment sites, residential and health centres from Birmingham city centre and Sandwell MBC and is a key route to the motorway network. As a major route the A457 Dudley Road is heavily utilised by buses, heavy goods vehicles (HGVs) and servicing vehicles, and due to its strategic nature, the route also carries significant volumes of commuter traffic during the peak periods.

Dudley Road provides access to the residential areas in Winson Green and Rotton Park together with serving as a route for existing businesses within the area. Major employers and developments in the area include: City Hospital, and HM Birmingham Prison.

There are a significant number of accidents along the road, with 113 recorded injury accidents in the period from 1st January 2011 to 31st December 2016, including 25 pedestrian casualties. The most common type of accident is driver error where the driver has failed to look properly when turning right from/to Dudley Road. The proposals seek to address this poor accident record through the implementation of signal-controlled junctions and signalised pedestrian crossing.

Proposed developments taking place within the area will change the traffic pattern during the peak period causing an increase during the standard peak times. The majority of the City Hospital will be relocated to Smethwick creating a super hospital 'Midland Metropolitan Hospital' which is expected to open in Grove Lane, late 2022. This relocation will pave the way for more housing (750 approx.) to be developed across the remaining City Hospital site.

In addition, the Icknield Port Development Site and the Soho Loop Development Site are also currently being developed and positioned adjacent to the City Hospital Development on the southern side of the Dudley Road corridor. Both developments will bring forward more housing

approximately 1,200 for the Icknield Port and approximately 700 for the Soho Loop development Site. These developments will have direct impact on A457 Dudley Road – Western Road Junction.

The section of the Dudley Road corridor being considered for improvement is approximately 2km in length from the Spring Hill junction to the Sandwell boundary. The corridor consists of a wide single carriageway marked with 4 narrow substandard traffic lanes with some sections flaring out to three traffic lanes at the main junctions, there are several priority junctions located along the corridor. The route also crosses the West Coast Main Railway Line and both the Birmingham Main Line Canal and Soho Loop Canal.

Scheme-Specific Objectives

The Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works proposal supports the City Council's policy objectives, particularly for 'a prosperous city built on an inclusive economy' and 'tackling inequality and deprivation' by improving public transport and other links to employment, training opportunities and local services. Equally the scheme proposals complement and align with the vision, principles and objectives of the ETP and Active Travel Plan (ATP).

The scheme proposals are outlined below:

- Benefits to public transport operations, by making improvements to the signalised junction and providing bus detection measures to improve bus journey time;
- Support regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing and new development sites;
- Contribute to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging new investment;
- The junction includes dedicated right turn lanes on A457 Dudley Road at the junction of Western Road and an all movement lane on Western Road approaching the junction. This provides increased traffic capacity at Western Road/Dudley Road junction which forms an important part of the city's Strategic Highway Network.
- Realignment of junction to provide increased capacity at Western Road/Dudley Road signalised junctions;
- Upgraded/new pedestrian crossings at all signalised junction.
- Cycle and pedestrian facilities on wider footways within the extent of the junction improvement scheme; this primarily will be in the form of segregated cycling on the north side of the corridor and shared facilities at the signalised crossings. The cycling measures will also include toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor;
- Provision of wider footways on the south side of the corridor (within the scheme extents) together with a new footbridge adjacent to the existing Springhill bridge;

City Council Objectives including ETP/ATP and the Draft Birmingham Travel Plan – Big Moves

The Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works project supports the policy objectives outlined in the City Council Plan and Budget 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019), including:

- 'an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in', particularly 'develop our transport infrastructure, keeping the city moving through walking, cycling and improved public transport'.
- 'a great, clean and green city to live in', particularly 'improve the environment and tackle air

pollution`.

- `strive to maximise the investment in the city and engage local employers to create quality jobs and opportunities for citizens.
- `takes a leading role in tackling climate change`.

The scheme proposals support the priorities of `A Clean Air Strategy for the City of Birmingham - Draft`

- `Improving the wider transport network to support smoother and faster journeys, whilst increasing the range of cleaner and environmentally/health-friendly journey options available to travellers`

The proposals also support the objectives of Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) 2031 including:

- `To provide high quality connections throughout the city and with other places including encouraging the increased use of public transport, walking and cycling`.
- `To create a more sustainable city that minimises its carbon footprint`.
- `To encourage better health and wellbeing`.

The scheme supports the Additional Climate Change Commitments including the aspiration for the City Council to be net zero carbon by 2030, as agreed by Cabinet on 30th July 2019, following the declaration of a Climate Change Emergency passed by full City Council on 11th June 2019.

Combined Authority Objectives

The measures will support policies within the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, in particular:

- Economic Growth and Economic Inclusion: `To accommodate increased travel demand by ... new sustainable transport capacity` and `to improve connections to areas of deprivation`.
- Population Growth and Housing Development: `To improve connections to new housing ... primarily through sustainable transport connections`.
- Environment: `To help tackle climate change by ensuring a large decrease in greenhouse gases from the ... area's transport system`.
- Public Health: `To significantly increase the amount of active travel` and `to assist with the reduction of health inequalities`.
- Social Well-Being: `to improve the accessibility of shops, services and other desired destinations for socially-excluded people`.

Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan

The proposals have been reviewed in the light of the Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan – A low carbon, clean air recovery after Covid-19` published in May 2020:

- Reallocating road space away from single occupancy private cars to create safe space for walking, cycling and social distancing while maintaining public transport provision.
- Transforming the city centre through the creation of walking and cycling routes alongside public transport services and limited access for private cars.
- Prioritising active travel in local neighbourhoods so that walking and cycling is the way most people get around their local area most of the time. Local areas should be places where people are put first, creating stronger communities with space for exercise and play.

- Managing demand through parking measures where land and space currently occupied by car parking is repurposed for walking, cycling and social distancing.

B2. Project Deliverables

These are the outputs from the project eg a new building with xm2 of internal space, xm of new road, etc

[again, this should be focussed, and a list of bullet points will be fine]

The project will:

- Widening to provide additional right turn lanes on approach to A457 Dudley Road and the Western Road arm;
- Provide an enhanced junction to significantly improve network efficiency and reduce congestion as part of the wider corridor designation;
- Provide a new signalised access for key development sites to support regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments and;
- Contribute to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging new investment;
- Deliver benefits to public transport operations, by making improvements to the signalised junction and provide bus detection at the junction to improve bus journey time;
- Support regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments; and;
- Contribute to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging interest and investment.

B3. Project Benefits

These are the social benefits and outcomes from the project, eg additional school places or economic benefit.

Measure	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with each of the objectives and outcomes in B1 above</i>	<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified – please quantify where practicable (eg for economic and transportation benefits)</i>
Provision of enhanced junctions to significantly improve network efficiency and reduce congestion as part of the corridor designation and introduction of bus detection measures	To improve journey time reliability (including for public transport)
Provision of a new signalised access for key development sites to support regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments and;	The proposals will contribute to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging interest and investment
Provision of additional right turn lanes on approach to A457 Dudley Road and the Western Road arm	To reduce congestion and delays at the junction

For major projects and programmes over £20m:

B4. Benefits Realisation Plan

Set out here how you will ensure the planned benefits will be delivered

The project will be monitored through the proposed bi-weekly progress meetings and Project Board

meetings.

This project would be considered a success if the identified objectives of improving journey times and journey time reliability (including for public transport), improving accessibility and promoting road safety and improving air-quality are achieved. As part of a Benefit Realisation Plan; further targets will be set to allow these overall objectives to be measured and monitored to allow the success, or otherwise, of the project to be evaluated.

B5. Stakeholders

A stakeholder analysis is set out at G4 below.

A full public consultation relating to the main revised Dudley Road Improvement Scheme including stakeholders was undertaken between 17th November 2020 and 15th December 2020. This included consultation on the proposed Western Road junction improvements. 104 responses were received via BeHeard, e-mail and consultation events, which included cycling groups and other key stakeholders. Analysis of the consultation responses showed 61.01% either fully support the proposals or partially support the proposals subject to minor amendments. Details of feedback provided are in Appendix E.

C. ECONOMIC CASE AND OPTIONS APPRAISAL

This sets out the options that have been considered to determine the best value for money in achieving the Council's priorities

C1. Summary of Options Reviewed at Outline Business Case

(including reasons for the preferred option which has been developed to FBC)

If options have been further developed since the OBC, provide the updated Price quality matrix and recommended option with reasons.

The options considered are listed below.

- Option 1 - Do nothing (Soho Loop Developer to delivery their scheme)
- Option 2 - Do Something (Revised Scheme Advanced Works delivered by the City Council)

Option 2 was taken forward as is offered, on balance, the best value for money in light of controlling the delivery programme, removing potential disruption from having two contractors operating in the same location at the same time as well as assisting with the following:

- Providing access to development sites.
- Time saving.
- Securing a financial contribution to the works costs.
- Improved Traffic management – better coordination of design and construction of works.
- Avoiding additional delays and pressures on the network that would arise if the scheme was not delivered,

C2. Evaluation of Key Risks and Issues

The full risks and issues register is included at the end of this FBC

[drawing attention to the biggest items only]

Key Risks:

-  Impact of coronavirus, may cause third party delays due to lack of resource, lack of material

availability with a consequential increase in project costs, delay in programme. This will be mitigated by Project team working closely with developer and contractor to ensure advanced notice is given so adequate preparations and order can be placed with supply chain.

- Agreement of the S278 with the developer to enable the City Council to deliver the scheme. The project team will mitigate this risk by working closely with developer through the design process so all parties understand true, agreement in principle has now been reached.
- Meeting the developer long stop dates to ensure the developer can occupy the development. Mitigation to include contractor who will be appointed to deliver works is aware of the development occupation dates and works are programmed accordingly to finish in advance.
- Objections to Traffic Regulation Orders delay delivery. Mitigation to reduce risk will include liaising with any objectors during consultation process to manage objections and amend TROs if required.

Risks will be managed through bi-weekly progress meetings between the City Council and the contractor. The City Council will continue with ongoing dialogue and provide quarterly project reports to update on progress of the scheme together with all financial risks.

Key Issues:

The delivery of the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advanced Works only provides localised benefits, and the wider corridor are reliant on the approval and delivery of the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme.

C3. Other Impacts of the Preferred Option

Describe other significant impacts, both positive and negative

- Reduced queues improve bus reliability through junction
- Provision of additional controlled crossings
- Limited segregated facilities for cyclists can be provided as an initial phase.
- Provision of a new signalised access for key development sites to support regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments.
- Provision of localised wider footways to cater for maintaining social distance in light of corona virus restrictions.

What are the disadvantages/negative aspects of this option?

- Limited works and improvements to the Junction only.
- Does not deliver the corridor improvements.

D. COMMERCIAL CASE

This considers whether realistic and commercial arrangements for the project can be made

D1. Partnership, Joint Venture and Accountable Body Working

Describe how the project will be controlled, managed and delivered if using these arrangements

Delivery of the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works at £5.100m – subject to agreement between the City Council and the Soho Loop Developer.

D2. Procurement Implications and Contract Strategy

What is the proposed procurement contract strategy and route? Which Framework, or OJEU? This should generally discharge the requirement to approve a Contract Strategy (with a recommendation in the report).

The procurement strategy for the Original Scheme delivery was approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018 as part of the PDD. The works will be delivered using the City Council's Highways and Infrastructure Works Framework Agreement under Lot 4 (works over £0.5m).

As the scheme progressed, it was recommended by the DfT to consider ways to accelerate the delivery programme in order to facilitate an earlier spend profile. The method to implement this acceleration was to amend the procurement strategy to carrying out a single procurement exercise, to include Phase 1 (including Stage 1 - ECI and Stage 2 - Detail Design) and Phase 2 (Stage 3 - Works), with the progress to the final stage being subject to the works cost being within budget and DfT approving the Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC), with the inclusion of a break clause at each stage. This would provide cost savings and the acceleration of the programme to deliver the scheme to meet the DfT's request. Due to the acceleration of the programme, it was necessary to undertake additional site survey's and investigation to ensure that the tender returns would be robust.

The main contractor was procured using a single, two phased (design and construction) contract and appointed in November 2019 to develop the detailed design and construction planning. Construction works were to follow completion of the detailed design, subject to:

- Approval of the FBC
- Securing confirmed Compulsory Purchase Order and Side Roads Order
- DfT approval to the MSBC

In the event the above approvals are not secured the delivery contract will be terminated by giving notice to terminate the contractor's obligation to provide the works and discharge this contract.

In light of Covid-19, the scheme has been reviewed and as a result the previous scheme will no longer progress and a revised scheme will be developed to replace it.

The existing contract will be utilised to complete the revised scheme to a preliminary/detail design stage ready for delivery, following which the termination clause in the existing contract will be triggered.

As a consequence of the revised scheme being progressed, there are two options available for the delivery. Option A to deliver the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works in conjunction with the Soho Loop development (S278) and Option B to deliver the Western Road Junction improvements as part of the overall Revised Scheme. Option A is subject to a Section 278 agreement being agreed from the Soho Loop Development and additional funding being approved to cover the difference between the developer's scheme and the wider revised scheme. If Option A is pursued this will enable the delivery to be undertaken using the existing contract, subject to approval of the FBC and a S278 agreement with the Soho Loop Developer.

If Option A is not pursued, the detailed design will be completed, and the termination clause will be invoked.

In addition, as part of the approved OBC in November 2020, approval was granted to acquire 3rd party land and start land demolition process of the MOT Garage and various adjacent retail properties subject to successful land acquisition and authority delegated to Assistant Director for Inclusive Growth to award contract for the works. Following further design works, the Windmill Public House acquired by the City Council as part of the land acquisition process is now also required to be demolished to allow widening works of the highway to take place and realise the full

scheme benefits.

The overall demolition works would normally be covered by the City Councils agreement with Acivico, however following discussions with Acivico, the demolition works required for all properties would result in a 36 week delay due to Acivico resourcing issues along with having to tender the works externally. The tight timescales and programme for the advanced Western Road Phase 1 works means such a delay will have significant impact on the overall deliverability of the main revised scheme. Therefore, it is proposed for the existing ECI Contractor on the main revised scheme to be awarded the demolition works.

Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR).

Works - Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of the contract for the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme. The contractor undertaking this project work, under the City Council's Highways and Infrastructure Framework Agreement, is a certified signatory to the BBC4SR and has provided additional actions proportionate to the value of each contract awarded. The actions will be monitored and managed during the contract period. If there is a requirement for a subsequent procurement exercise for the works, the BBC4SR requirement will be reported in the procurement strategy.

D3. Staffing and TUPE Implications

The management and delivery of the A457 Dudley Road – Western Road Junction will be undertaken by officers within Transport and Connectivity supported by external consultants for professional services. There are no TUPE implications.

E. FINANCIAL CASE*This sets out the cost and affordability of the project***E1. Financial Implications and Funding**

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Total
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE				
Traffic Management		503	7	510
Risk Contingency		261	4	265
BCC Design, Management & Supervision Fees		355		355
Construction Works Costs		2,705	41	2,746
Statutory Undertakers	979		245	1,224
Total Capital Expenditure	979	3,824	297	5,100
CAPITAL FUNDING:				
Prudential Borrowing		2,024	297	2,321
Local Enterprise Partnership	979			979
Section 278 Contribution		1,800		1,800
Total Capital Funding	979	3,824	297	5,100

	2022/23	Later Years (p.a.)
	£'000	£'000
REVENUE CONSEQUENCES <u>Highways Maintenance</u>		
Basic Highway Assets	2.8	2.8
Enhanced Highway Assets	5.7	5.7
Highway Horticulture (Parks)	0.2	0.2
Energy Cost	1.0	1.0
Net revenue consequences	9.7	9.7
REVENUE FUNDING:		
Corporate Policy Contingency	-9.7	-9.7
Total revenue funding	-9.7	-9.7
REVENUE CONSEQUENCES <u>Prudential Borrowing</u>		
Prudential Borrowing	115.6	132.9
Net revenue consequences	115.6	132.9
REVENUE FUNDING:		
Bus Lane Enforcement Surplus Income	-115.6	-132.9
Total revenue funding	-115.6	-132.9

E2. Evaluation and Comment on Financial Implications

Capital Costs

The total estimated capital cost of the Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works is £5.100m. The option to deliver this element ahead of the main scheme will require identification of a s278 contribution from the Soho Loop development estimated at £1.800m. An agreement in principle is in place for the developer to contribute £1.800m towards the cost of the scheme, and a draft S.278 Agreement has been agreed. It is envisaged the S.278 agreement will be signed in March/April 2021 subject to Cabinet approval of this report. The remaining funding for the scheme is GBSLEP funding of £0.979m and City Council funding of £2.321m, funded from Prudential Borrowing (PB).

The estimated increase in costs of £1.695m over the cost in the approved OBC, follows a firming up of the statutory undertakers costs further investigative works and refinement of the detailed

design of the scheme giving more robust cost estimate and split across this Western Rd Junction element of the scheme and the Main scheme. In terms of the overall Dudley Road scheme position, this remains unchanged.

There have also been adjustments to the value, timing and mix of funding assumed in the OBC. To address the increase in costs a reallocation of £0.979m of GBSLEP funding has been agreed from the main scheme. In addition, to mitigate the remaining increase in costs and the accelerated scheme delivery (required to meet the Commonwealth Games deadline), PB of £0.716m has been switched from the main scheme and accelerated. Finally, the estimated s278 contribution has been reduced by £0.200m following negotiations and has been replaced with addition PB.

Revenue Implications

Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works will both change and create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project. As such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance programme. This cost of £0.010m will be funded from the provision for highways maintenance held within Corporate Policy Contingency. The detailed design will be developed by the appointed design and build contractor with a view to minimising the future maintenance liability to the City Council.

The Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works will require PB estimated at £2.321m. The cost of PB of £0.133m per annum (full year effect) will be funded from Bus Lane Enforcement net surplus income as set out in the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme 2021/22 – 2026/27 Annual Programme Update report approved by Cabinet on 9th February 2021. The total potential cost of PB for the Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works of £0.133m per annum (full year effect) is within the borrowing limits for the original scheme which is included within the approved Capital Programme

The Prudential Borrowing costs referred to above are based on current Public Works Loans Board (PWLb) interest rates. There is potential to access reduced rate PWLB borrowing, through the Concessionary Infrastructure Loan Rate, subject to meeting the required criteria. An application will be considered in line with the due process

E3. Approach to Optimism Bias and Provision of Contingency

The overall total estimated capital cost of the project is £5.100m which includes an allocation for contingency and risk deemed enough to address any unforeseen works, based on risk assessment workshop.

E4. Taxation

Describe any tax implications and how they will be managed, including VAT

There should be no adverse VAT implications for the City Council in this scheme as the maintenance of highways is a statutory function of the City Council such that any VAT paid to contractors or on the acquisition of land is reclaimable.

As this is a construction project, the requirements of HMRC's Construction Industry Tax Scheme will be included in the contract documentation to ensure the Council's compliance.

F. PROJECT MANAGEMENT CASE

This considers how project delivery plans are robust and realistic

F1. Key Project Milestones

The summary Project Plan and milestones is attached at G1 below

Planned Delivery Dates

Detailed Design commenced	January 2021
Detail Design complete	March 2021
Full Business Case approval	March 2021
TROs advertised	March 2021

Works commence	June 2021
Works complete	May 2022
Date of Post Implementation Review	May 2023

F2. Achievability

Describe how the project can be delivered given the organisational skills and capacity available

The programme involves standard highway engineering works, and the City Council has significant experience of successfully project managing and implementing projects of this nature. To support the in-house team additional external professional services have been engaged through existing frameworks where required. As part of the original contract a Design and Build contractor was appointed to undertake the design development, detailed design and ECI as the first phase and delivery subject to agreeing the target cost and approval of funding being the second phase. The original contract will continue to be used to progress the scheme to delivery should the opportunity arise to deliver the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme – Western Road Junction Phase 1 Advanced Works earlier.

At the appropriate stage prior to deliver Traffic Regulation Orders (TRO) will be required to amend parking and loading restrictions. The TRO process has been included in the delivery programme with an allowance for dealing with any objections received.

A City Council Arboricultural Officer will have input in the preparation of the landscape strategy as design and build progresses.

F3. Dependencies on Other Projects or Activities

Delivery of the measures are subject to approval of the FBC at the appropriate stage by the GBSLEP, the FBC will be submitted to March in Spring 2021.

F4. Officer Support

Project Manager: Robert Warner – Transport Delivery Specialist
Tel: 0121 675 6502 Email: Robert.Warner@birmingham.gov.uk

Programme Manager: Gavin Maciel – Transport Delivery Specialist
Tel: 0121 675 4332 Email: Gavin.Maciel@birmingham.gov.uk

Project Accountant: Andy Price – Finance Manager
Tel: 0121 303 7107 Email: Andy.Price@birmingham.gov.uk

Project Sponsor: Philip Edwards – Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity
Tel: 0121 303 6467 Email: Philip.Edwards@birmingham.gov.uk

F5. Project Management

Describe how the project will be managed, including the responsible Project Board and who its members are

Day to day project management will be carried out by the Project Manager - Overseeing design and delivery of the Scheme.

Monthly Capital Projects Board meeting will review progress of the project.

Monthly Programme management meeting to review the programme, budget and risks.

Monthly team project progress meetings to review scheme progress.

Biweekly project programme review and weekly project team meetings.

G. SUPPORTING INFORMATION

(Please adapt or replace the formats as appropriate to the project)

G1. Project Plan

Detailed Project Plan supporting the key milestones in section F1 above

See section F1

G2. Summary of Risks and Issues Register

Risks should include Optimism Bias, and risks during the development to FBC

Grading of severity and likelihood: High – Significant – Medium - Low

		Risk after mitigation:	
Risk or Issue	Mitigation	Severity	Likelihood
1. Coronavirus - strained financial and operational conditions. Particularly on working capital in the absence of direct support from stakeholders/funders	Inquire if government financial package is applicable to client/contractor	Medium	Medium
2. Internal approvals from BCC may cause delay	to raise a delegated authority report/highlight report for approval to spend until FBC is approved.	Medium	Low
3. Failure to negotiate s.278 costs with private developer	Working closely with developer through the design process so all parties understand true, agreement in principle has now been reached.	Low	Medium

For smaller schemes (Chief Officer approval up to £200k) use the above table.

For larger schemes (Cabinet or Cabinet Member approval) use the separate corporate Risk Register template.

G3. External Funding and Other Financial Details

Description of external funding arrangements and conditions, and other financial details supporting the financial implications in section E1 above (if appropriate)

Insert cumulative approvals table here if there are several schemes within one programme

See section E2

G4. Stakeholder Analysis		
Stakeholder	Role and Significance	How stakeholder relationships will be managed
MP & Local councillors	Local impact to ensure they are aware of the scheme should they be approached by their constituents	Regular email exchange / updates. Weekly updates through construction briefs (once construction has commenced).
Bus operators (National Express)	End user	Ongoing engagement through Transport for West Midlands
PFI contractor	Own and maintain the existing roads.	Notified of the project via internal processes.
Department for Transport	Proposed primary funding body for the main revised scheme	Updated quarterly
NHS - Birmingham City Hospital	Neighbours affected by the widening scheme	Updates during detailed design, prior to construction and during works.
General groups e.g. cycling and walking, bus users and resident groups	End user.	Updates during detailed design, prior to construction and during works.
Emergency services	End user.	Updates during detailed design, prior to construction and during works.
Taxi operators	End user	Updates during detailed design, prior to construction and during works.

G5. Benefits Register

For major projects and programmes over £20m, this sets out in more detail the planned benefits. Benefits should be monetised where it is proportionate and possible to do so, to support the calculation of a BCR and NPSV (please adapt this template as appropriate)

Measure	Annual value	Start date	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with each of the outcomes in B1 above</i>			<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified</i>
(a)			
(b)			
(c)			

Other Attachments

provide as appropriate

- Appendix B – Equality Analysis
- Appendix C – Risk Assessment
- Appendix D – Scheme Plans
- Appendix E – Consultation Outcome
- Appendix F – Western Road Programme

Appendix B – Risk Assessment

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
1.	Coronavirus - strained financial and operational conditions. Particularly on working capital in the absence of direct support from stakeholders/funders	Inquire if government financial package is applicable to client/contractor	Medium	Medium		Ongoing
2.	Insufficient funding for CPO and claims	Negotiations with landowners via property services to acquire land at value for money (funding secured subject to OBC approval)	Low	Significant		Ongoing
3.	Objections to the orders resulting in Public inquiry	Ongoing negotiations with BPS support to reach an agreement with landowners to avoid public inquiry	Medium	Low		Ongoing
4.	DfT Sunken Costs	Explore sources of funding if scenario presents itself	Significant	Medium		Ongoing
5.	Internal approvals from BCC may cause delay	to raise a delegated authority report/highlight report for approval to spend until FBC is approved.	Medium	Low		Ongoing
6.	Failure to obtain GBSLEP funding	Submit and obtain revised OBC approval (awaiting OBC approval to accept)	Low	Medium		Ongoing
7.	Political changes may require scope changes	Ongoing dialogue with Senior management/Leader/ Cabinet member for information. Completed on 25 June 2020.				Closed

8.	SRO and New CPO will be required if land negotiations fail	Robust case to be presented including rebuttal of objections. Ongoing negotiations to avoid CPO requirement	Significant	Medium		Ongoing
9.	CRT Indemnity surrounding the Lee Bridge	Design a solution to reduce the loading affect on bridge and monitor the crack reducing the risk of calling on the indemnity	Medium	Significant		Ongoing
10.	DfT Sunken Costs trasferred to GBSLEP	Agree with GBSLEP terms and conitions and the required outputs to avoid pay back. If required explore sources of funding	Low	Significant		Ongoing
11.	DfT Sunken Design Costs	Explore sources of funding if scenario presents itself	Low	Significant		Closed
12.	Failure to secure public support for the revised scheme	To carry out a key stakeholder and public consultation event and address comments	Medium	Medium		Ongoing

Measures of likelihood/ Impact:

Description	Likelihood Description	Impact Description
High	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period.
Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium

		to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.

Title of proposed EIA	CA-02715 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme
Reference No	EQUA561
EA is in support of	New Function
Review Frequency	Six Months
Date of first review	09/12/2020
Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Division	Transport and Connectivity
Service Area	Transport Projects
Responsible Officer(s)	 Robert Warner
Quality Control Officer(s)	 Janet L Hinks
Accountable Officer(s)	 Saaied Manzoor
Purpose of proposal	Implementation of Dudley Road Highways Improvement Scheme
Data sources	Survey(s); Consultation Results; Interviews; relevant reports/strategies; Statistical Database (please specify); relevant research
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Age details:	Older people and young children will feel more confident using the upgraded road crossing points, designated cycle paths, upgraded access to new housing developments and be able to navigate routes throughout the area with a greater degree of ease/certainty.
Protected characteristic: Disability	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Disability details:	Improvements to road crossing points and upgraded pedestrian crossings at junctions, introduction of dropped kerbs, tactile paving and incorporating sympathetic level changes with proposed routes will help to encourage greater accessibility across the zone and to new adjacent housing developments.

	The needs of certain disabled groups, particularly people in wheelchairs, will need to be taken into account when designing the measures.
Protected characteristic: Sex	Not Applicable
Gender details:	
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Pregnancy and maternity details:	Improved connectivity to existing infrastructure and widening of footways will incorporate additional space for buggys and trailer bikes etc.
Protected characteristics: Race	Not Applicable
Race details:	
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	
Socio-economic impacts	The scheme aims to improve the A457 Dudley Road, reducing traffic congestion through junctions and improve facilities for pedestrians and cyclists. This is an area of the city where we expect a lot of changes to happen in the next few years and for travel patterns to change. The scheme incorporates the principles set out in the Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan (May 2020) which has identified new challenges and opportunities for travel that the Covid-19 pandemic has presented. New data indicates that during this period many of us are choosing to travel by walking and cycling, which has reduced congestion on the highway network and provided an opportunity to free up

valuable road space for potential walking and cycling provisions alongside public transport travel as Birmingham builds on the recovery. Most of City Hospital is expected to move to a new site nearby (in Smethwick) with about 750 new homes planned for the current hospital land. In addition, developments on the Icknield Port and Soho Loop sites, to the south of Dudley Road will incorporate approximately 1,200 and 700 new homes respectively, increasing demands on the existing transport network.

The aim of these proposals is to improve the flow of people and goods through the area and to allow for the expected increase in travel demand.

The Dudley Rd single scheme design requires the closure of Northbrook St to through traffic to facilitate widening works to the main road corridor. This will have an effect on access to residential properties within the Northbrook St. A full consultation process is programmed to engage local stakeholders.

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

N/A

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

YES

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

Birmingham City Council has undertaken a consultation exercise with stakeholders and the general public. The aim of the consultation was to gather both the views and support on the revised proposals for the infrastructure upgrades proposed by the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme. The results of the consultation indicated general support from both stakeholders and the wider public for the proposals for the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme.

Birmingham City Council held a Public Consultation Exercise between the 1st and 31st October 2018, with letter / plans delivered to all the residents and

businesses which fell within a 150m offset along the Dudley Road corridor. Site notices and advance signage promoting the public consultation and address to the consultation website were erected in the vicinity. The City Council then held 'drop in sessions' at three public venues where the proposals could be viewed and discussed with Council Officers, where each attendee was asked to complete a questionnaire. Out of the 1300 letters sent out to local businesses and residents excluding key stakeholder consultation, 255 consultation responses were received. This represents an 19.6% response rate to the consultation.

An updated public consultation is planned for November 2020 to incorporate the changes developed as a result of the BCC Emergency Travel Plan (May, 2020).

Consultation analysis

In terms of the 2018 consultation response to the scheme, 62.4% of the 255 consultees offered support of the proposals, with 34.2% (87 respondents) in full support and 28.2% (72 respondents) partially supporting the outline scheme of proposed infrastructure improvements. From the 255 responses 19.2% (49 respondents)

did not support the scheme and 18.4% (47 respondents) did not express a strong preference either way. Those not in favour included residents and businesses with local concerns over parking, loss of trees and the effect on cyclists, as well as four comments objecting to the principle of widening roads or saying that the money would be better spent elsewhere.

Four main themes were recurring throughout the consultation exercise. The strongest theme highlighted by the consultation exercise was the perceived impact of traffic congestion and parking issues along the corridor. Responses such as "...Traffic flow currently a problem, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions. Parking also doesn't help. However, adding more traffic light (toucan or otherwise) can interrupt traffic flow causing a build-up, so would like reassurance that lights could be co-ordinated somehow" illustrate the issues currently faced on the corridor and have been integrated into the scheme proposals. Upgraded junction layouts, realigned carriageway widths, adoption of urban traffic control systems and rationalised parking restrictions are being developed to alleviate these issues.

Comments supporting an upgrading of cycling infrastructure were also prevalent "...Shared use pavements are slow because cycle users should be riding carefully and cautiously around the people who are walking. A segregated cycle track enables both people walking and cycling to understand where they need to be and to predict the behaviour of other users." Such comments have been taken on board and follow up meetings with cycling steering groups have taken place, with further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within the proposed

scheme.

Equally significant were comments regarding the Dudley Road environment. A proposal to "...discuss with the City Hospital developers the potential to route the shared foot/cycle path to the north of the trees, to retain a green barrier between the road and their development" has been integrated into the designs for the scheme. A new segregated cycle way/footpath to be constructed on the frontage of Birmingham City Hospital as a mitigation measure to retain 15 trees, following on from the comments to liaise with City Hospital and Homes England (land owners) to review the possibility of minimising removal of trees by acquiring some of their land.

Additional specific consultation responses incorporated into the scheme have included: provision of segregated cycle lanes/footway throughout the corridor to address comments regarding the comfort, efficiency and continuation of the cycle route; provision of priority crossings for pedestrians and cyclists at George Street West junction, Ellen Street junction and College Street junction; Introducing double yellow lines on Heath Street for a length of 160 metres to increase highway capacity following on from complaints received for heavy traffic cause by the on-street parking and provision of new signals for right turn on Northbrook Street junction to address comments relating to traffic flow, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions.

All the themes highlighted are consistent with the main objectives of the scheme and should the proposed measures to mitigate these issues be implemented, the outcome would be approved of by both the members of the public and the local authority.

Further consultation was provided through qualitative engagement and communication with key stakeholders such as Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), Pushbikes, Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust, Galliard Homes (Soho Loop Development), Homes England (City Hospital Development) and local businesses within the corridor. Meetings were held to discuss and highlight potential user issues with suggestions evaluated and incorporated into the proposals where realistically possible.

A review of the outline scheme proposals was also undertaken following a second phase of consultation with cycling stakeholder groups. The new cycle provision (shared and segregated) is now provided along the full length of the scheme to connect with existing cycle infrastructure. Suggestions of new street furniture in the form of cycle stands have been incorporated into the outline proposals. Shared cycling facilities are provided where highway space is prohibited and will also include new toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor and new housing developments on the Soho Loop site.

Following discussion with TfWM, traffic would also be managed more efficiently with the upgrading of signalised junctions, including Bus Priority detection. The journey times will be improved due to the proposed improvements along the corridor and it is currently estimated that a journey time saving of approximately 2-3 minutes during the peak periods will be achieved. This will ensure that bus journey times will become more consistent and reliable.

Equally, engagement with Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust have highlighted the need to improve

sustainable transport links to the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital at Cape Hill with potential routes evaluated with Sandwell MBC.

Following the consultation process and incorporating feedback, the scheme contains the following main core elements:

Increased capacity at signalised junctions (Winson Green Road / Dudley Road and Western Road / Dudley Road).

New signalised junction (Heath Street / Dudley Road).

Upgraded pedestrian crossings at key junctions.

Cycle and pedestrian facilities on wide footways along entire route length - primarily in the form of segregated cycling route on the north side of the corridor and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited. The cycling measures will also include toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor.

Realignment of junctions to improve visibility and user safety.

Bus priority detection measures at traffic signal junctions.

Coordinated and integrated Traffic Restraining Orders to enable peak time tidal flow parking restriction proposals for Dudley Road, Spring Hill and Heath Street to help alleviate congestion.

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

Potential to reduce vehicular accessibility to Northbrook St/Coplow St/Wiggin St due to required closure of Dudley Rd/Northbrook St Junction may have impact on local residents. Previous scheme consultation

	proposed left in/out arrangement with right turns prohibited.
Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?	As a result of structural restrictions imposed by Lee Canal Bridge, the closure of Northbrook St is a pre-requisite for the scheme's implementation. Access to the area will be maintained via Barlow St and the Icknield Port Rd access to Wiggin St.
How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?	Ongoing consultation with project stakeholders/residents throughout implementation phase of project.
What data is required in the future?	N/A
Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)	No
If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.	N/A
Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal	N/A
Consulted People or Groups	<p>Consultation in 2018 contacted the following stakeholders:</p> <p>MP</p> <p>Ward Councillors</p> <p>District Committee Chair</p> <p>Emergency Services</p> <p>District Engineers (BCC)</p> <p>Traffic Manager (BCC)</p> <p>School Crossing Patrol Manager (BCC)</p> <p>Residents and Businesses</p> <p>Disabled Groups</p> <p>Business & Residents Groups / Associations (Information to be obtained from Ward Councillors & District Engineers)</p> <p>Wider road users (example commuters driving through the vicinity)</p>
Informed People or Groups	N/A
Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA	Birmingham City Council has undertaken a consultation exercise with stakeholders and the general public in 2018. The aim of the consultation was to gather both the views and support on the revised proposals for the infrastructure upgrades proposed by the A457

Dudley Road Improvement Scheme.
The results of the consultation indicated general support from both stakeholders and the wider public for the proposals for the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme.

Birmingham City Council held a Public Consultation Exercise between the 1st and 31st October 2018, with letter / plans delivered to all the residents and businesses which fell within a 150m offset along the Dudley Road corridor. Site notices and advance signage promoting the public consultation and address to the consultation website were erected in the vicinity. The City Council then held 'drop in sessions' at three public venues where the proposals could be viewed and discussed with Council Officers, where each attendee was asked to complete a questionnaire. Out of the 1300 letters sent out to local businesses and residents excluding key stakeholder consultation, 255 consultation responses were received. This represents an 19.6% response rate to the consultation.

In terms of consultation response to the scheme, 62.4% of the 255 consultees offered support of the proposals, with 34.2% (87 respondents) in full support and 28.2% (72 respondents) partially supporting the outline scheme of proposed infrastructure improvements. From the 255 responses 19.2% (49 respondents) did not support the scheme and 18.4% (47 respondents) did not express a strong preference either way. Those not in favour included residents and businesses with local concerns over parking, loss of trees and the effect on cyclists, as well as four comments objecting to the principle of widening roads or saying that the money would be better spent elsewhere.

Four main themes were recurring throughout the consultation exercise. The strongest theme highlighted by the consultation exercise was the perceived impact of traffic congestion and parking issues along the corridor. Responses such as "...Traffic flow currently a problem, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions. Parking also doesn't help. However, adding more traffic light (toucan or otherwise) can interrupt traffic flow causing a build-up, so would like reassurance that lights could be co-ordinated somehow" illustrate the issues currently faced on the corridor and have been integrated into the scheme proposals. Upgraded junction layouts, realigned carriageway widths, adoption of urban traffic control systems and rationalised parking restrictions are being developed to alleviate these issues.

Comments supporting an upgrading of cycling infrastructure were also prevalent "...Shared use pavements are slow because cycle users should be riding carefully and cautiously around the people who are walking. A segregated cycle track enables both people walking and cycling to understand where they need to be and to predict the behaviour of other users." Such comments have been taken on board and follow up meetings with cycling steering groups have taken place, with further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within the proposed scheme.

Equally significant were comments regarding the Dudley Road environment. A proposal to "...discuss with the City Hospital developers the potential to route the shared foot/cycle path to the north of the trees, to retain a green barrier between the road and their development" has been integrated into the designs for the

scheme. A new segregated cycle way/footpath to be constructed on the frontage of Birmingham City Hospital as a mitigation measure to retain 15 trees, following on from the comments to liaise with City Hospital and Homes England (land owners) to review the possibility of minimising removal of trees by acquiring some of their land.

Additional specific consultation responses incorporated into the scheme have included: provision of segregated cycle lanes/footway throughout the corridor to address comments regarding the comfort, efficiency and continuation of the cycle route; provision of priority crossings for pedestrians and cyclists at George Street West junction, Ellen Street junction and College Street junction; Introducing double yellow lines on Heath Street for a length of 160 metres to increase highway capacity following on from complaints received for heavy traffic cause by the on-street parking and provision of new signals for right turn on Northbrook Street junction to address comments relating to traffic flow, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions.

All the themes highlighted are consistent with the main objectives of the scheme and should the proposed measures to mitigate these issues be implemented, the outcome would be approved of by both the members of the public and the local authority.

Further consultation was provided through qualitative engagement and communication with key stakeholders such as Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), Pushbikes, Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust, Galliard Homes (Soho Loop Development), Homes England (City Hospital Development) and local businesses within the corridor. Meetings were held to discuss and highlight potential user issues with

suggestions evaluated and incorporated into the proposals where realistically possible.

A review of the outline scheme proposals was also undertaken following a second phase of consultation with cycling stakeholder groups. The new cycle provision (shared and segregated) is now provided along the full length of the scheme to connect with existing cycle infrastructure. Suggestions of new street furniture in the form of cycle stands have been incorporated into the outline proposals. Shared cycling facilities are provided where highway space is prohibited and will also include new toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor and new housing developments on the Soho Loop site.

Following discussion with TfWM, traffic would also be managed more efficiently with the upgrading of signalised junctions, including Bus Priority detection. The journey times will be improved due to the proposed improvements along the corridor and it is currently estimated that a journey time saving of approximately 2-3 minutes during the peak periods will be achieved. This will ensure that bus journey times will become more consistent and reliable.

Equally, engagement with Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust have highlighted the need to improve sustainable transport links to the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital at Cape Hill with potential routes evaluated with Sandwell MBC.

Following the consultation process and incorporating feedback, the scheme contains the following main core elements:

Increased capacity at signalised

junctions (Winson Green Road / Dudley Road and Western Road / Dudley Road).

New signalised junction (Heath Street / Dudley Road).

Upgraded pedestrian crossings at key junctions.

Cycle and pedestrian facilities on wide footways along entire route length - primarily in the form of segregated cycling route on the north side of the corridor and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited. The cycling measures will also include toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor. Realignment of junctions to improve visibility and user safety.

Bus priority detection measures at traffic signal junctions.

Coordinated and integrated Traffic Restraining Orders to enable peak time tidal flow parking restriction proposals for Dudley Road, Spring Hill and Heath Street to help alleviate congestion.

The Public Sector Equality Duty drives the need for equality assessments (initial and full). An initial assessment has been prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information. It shows the proposed scheme will not have an adverse impact on people with protected characteristics.

In producing this Equality Assessment, due regard has been given to the 3 aims of the General duty:

- a. eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
- b. advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
- c. foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

No

Quality Control Officer comments

Proceed to Accountable Officer 27 10
20

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Reject for amendments

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

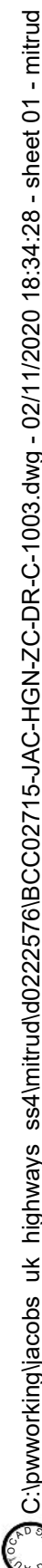
Julie Bach

Person or Group

Content Type: Item

Version: 53.0

Created at 16/09/2020 12:52 PM by  Robert WarnerLast modified at 28/10/2020 11:03 AM by Workflow on behalf of  Saaied Manzoor[Close](#)



APPENDIX E

A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme

Consultation Analysis Report

Contents

1	Consultation Process.....	2
1.1	Background	2
1.2	Publicising the consultation	2
1.3	Response channels.....	4
2	Methodology	6
2.1	Confidentiality.....	6
2.2	Consultation Survey	6
2.3	Analysis of Consultation Responses.....	6
3	Findings	7
3.1	About you	77
3.2	About the scheme	9
3.2.1	Public responded about the scheme.....	9
3.2.2	Key Stakeholders responded about the scheme.....	12
4	Key Themes	13
5	Recomndation	14
6	Conclusion	15

1 Consultation Process

1.1 Background

The Dudley Rd Highway Improvement is a Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Local Growth Fund Scheme and aims to support the predicted growth and reduce congestion along the corridor. The scheme aims to improve the A457 Dudley Road by reducing traffic congestion through junctions and improve facilities for pedestrians and cyclists. This is an area of the city where we expect a lot of changes to happen in the next few years and for travel patterns to change.

The revised single scheme develops the principles set out in the Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan (May 2020) which has identified new challenges and opportunities for travel that the Covid-19 pandemic has presented. New data indicates that during this period many of us are choosing to travel by walking and cycling, which has reduced congestion on the highway network and provided an opportunity to free up valuable road space for potential walking and cycling provisions alongside public transport travel as Birmingham builds on the recovery.

- **Providing increased capacity** - The scheme will include upgraded sections of carriageway incorporating new bus lanes, a new footbridge over the Soho Loop Canal, widened footways and improved pedestrian and cycle links to Dudley Road Local Centre, the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital and Summerfield Park to accommodate additional capacity for multi-modal users along the route.
- **Improving accessibility to Birmingham City Centre** - Highway improvements along the route will help to decrease congestion, improve journey times and provide a corridor to directly access Birmingham City Centre from the northwest of the city. Furthermore, accessibility will be improved to major developments and businesses along the route; including the Soho Loop Development, Icknield Port Loop Development and the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital.
- **Improving journey time reliability (including for public transport)** – Journey time will be improved through improvements to the existing road layout and ensuring the corridor can provide increased traffic capacity. Key pedestrian crossings will be upgraded, alongside upgrades to junctions along the route.
- **Providing safer infrastructure for all road users** - As part of the Dudley Road Highway Improvement scheme, the design proposes major upgrades to several junctions along the route. Changes include improvements to the signalised junction at Icknield Port Road / Dudley Road, a new signalised junction at Heath St and the closure of Northbrook Street. The changes to the junctions at (Winson Green Road/ Dudley Road and Icknield Port Road/ Dudley Road) will provide safer and efficient infrastructure for all road users.
- **Providing upgraded facilities for cyclists**- The highway improvements at Dudley Road will provide upgraded cycling and pedestrian facilities on wide footways along the entire corridor. This will primarily be in the form of a segregated cycling route on the North side of Dudley Road and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited.
- **Northbrook Street closure** – To facilitate the improvements to Dudley Road, it is necessary for the access to Northbrook Street to be closed. Previous scheme consultations detailed the left turn only proposal, however, the new road alignment will dictate the need for the closure in order to minimise structural enhancements to Lee Canal Bridge and to provide the necessary widening to the junction with Heath Street.

The consultation was launched on Tuesday 17th November 2020 and ran for 4 weeks until Tuesday 15th December 2020.

1.2 Publicising the consultation

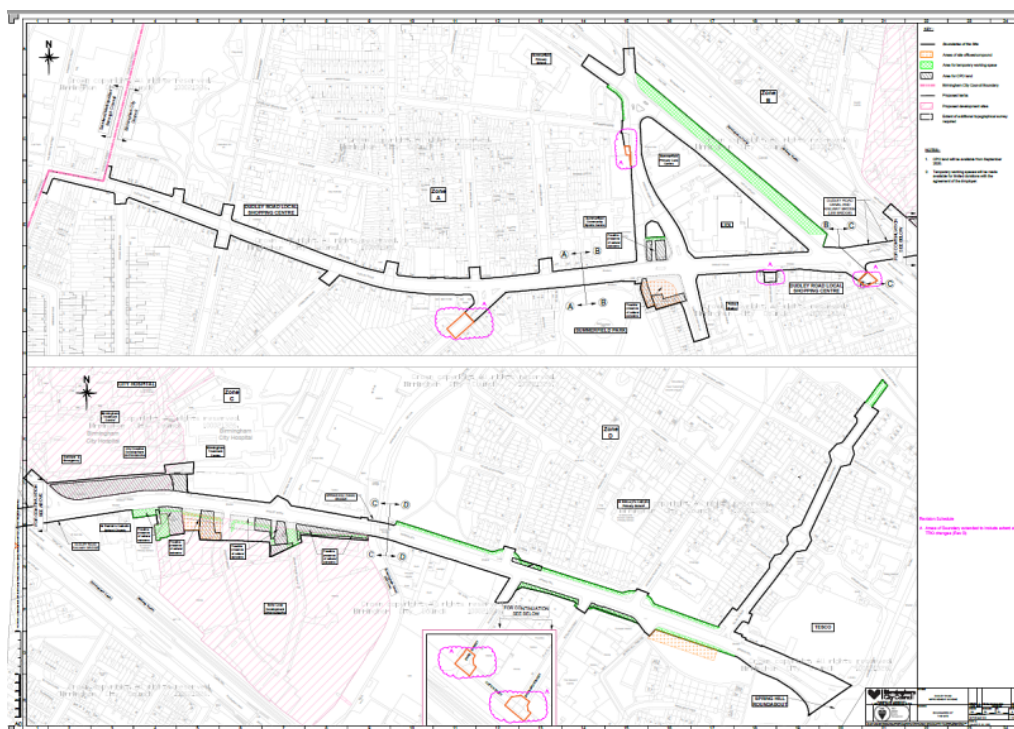
Birmingham City Council, along with its delivery partners, utilised a number of different channels of communication to spread the word about the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme consultation. This included:

- Existing stakeholder and community networks;
- Existing email and other electronic communications (corporate BCC, Birmingham Connected);
- Roadside signage; See Figure 1
- Letters delivered to all residents and commercial properties within the proximity of the scheme. See Figure 2 for location plan;
- Traditional media;
- Social media activity including Facebook and Twitter; and
- Public events.

Figure 1:



Figure 2:



1.3 Response channels

Where contact was made through a channel other than Be Heard, we encouraged people to also complete the questionnaire online.

An online briefing event was held on Wednesday 2nd December 2020 between 4pm and 6pm.

1.3.1 Online – Be Heard

All publicity directed citizens to Be Heard at

www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/economy/dudleyrd2

The following documents were available to view or download on the Be Heard site:

- CGI images – before and after; and
- Proposed technical plan of the scheme area.

Respondents were asked to submit their feedback about the proposals through the online questionnaire, including closed and open questions and providing the opportunity for respondents to give additional comments.

1.3.2 Email correspondence

All email correspondence sent to transport.projects@birmingham.gov.uk was logged, acknowledged and responded to where relevant and appropriate.

1.3.3 Online public presentation and question and answer sessions

Online public presentation and question and answer session was held on Teams. The event attracted different levels of interest.

Table 1: Time, location and number of attendees for each of the public consultation events

Location	Event date	No. of attendees
Online on Teams	Tuesday 2nd December 2020 between 4pm and 6pm	8
	Total	8

1.3.4 Stakeholder Communication

Emails were sent to key stakeholders inviting them to give their views on the proposals via BeHeard. Attached to the email was:

- Scheme summary
- Proposed A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme plan: See below PDF scheme plans

PDF scheme plans:



Dudley Road zone A
plans.pdf



Dudley Road zone B
plans.pdf



Dudley Road zone C
plans.pdf



Dudley Road zone D
plans.pdf



Dudley Road zone E
plans.pdf

2 Methodology

2.1 Confidentiality

All responses to the survey were made anonymously and confidentially, with no personal details being requested that could identify the respondent, however postcodes were collected in order to ascertain how people living in different locations responded to the survey. The respondent's personal data was held by Birmingham City Council as the data controller. The survey was conducted in accordance with the Data Protection Act 2018 and General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR).

2.2 Consultation Survey

The survey was a mixture of qualitative and quantitative questions, with the qualitative questions requesting people's comments in order to explain their views and give suggestions.

2.3 Analysis of Consultation Responses

2.3.1 Quantitative Analysis

Analysis was conducted on all responses to the quantitative questions. Percentage figures have been rounded to the nearest whole number for the majority of questions and, as a result, not all responses totals may equal 100%.

2.3.2 Qualitative Analysis

Each of the qualitative responses was read, analysed, and assigned to a theme or themes relevant to the question asked.

3 Findings

3.1 About you

3.1.1 Q1. How often do you travel in Birmingham city centre by the following types of transport?

8.42% said that they travel by Bus, 57.89% said that they travel by car or van, 10.53% said that they travel by cycle, 10.53% said that they walk and 9.47% chose not to answer.

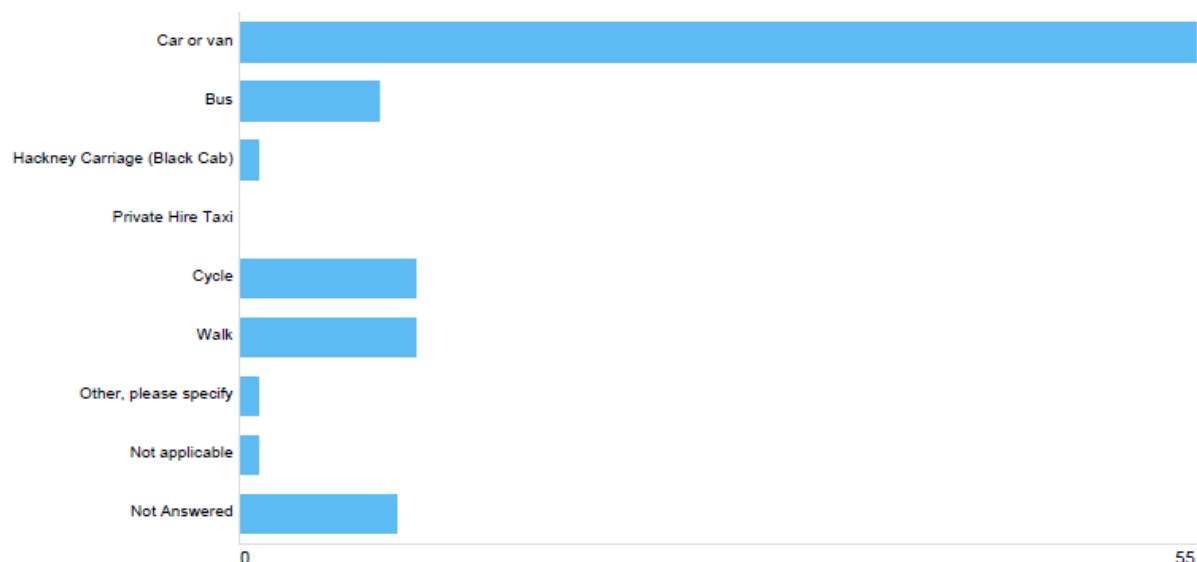


Figure 1: Journeys by mode of transport

Option	Total	Percent
Car or van	55	57.89%
Bus	8	8.42%
Hackney Carriage (Black Cab)	1	1.05%
Private Hire Taxi	0	0.00%
Cycle	10	10.53%
Walk	10	10.53%
Other, please specify	1	1.05%
Not applicable	1	1.05%
Not Answered	9	9.47%

Other mode

There were 4 responses to this part of the question.

3.1.2 Q2. What is your home postcode, interest in the route?

58.95% said that they live on or near the A457 Dudley Road. 2.11% said that they study on or near the A457 Dudley Road, 20.00% said that their purpose to travel to Birmingham city centre is for Work, 27.61% said that their purpose to travel to Birmingham city centre is for leisure/shopping, 9.51% said that their purpose to travel to Birmingham city centre is for others, 3.71% said that their purpose to travel to Birmingham city centre is for education or study, and 5.34% chose not to answer.

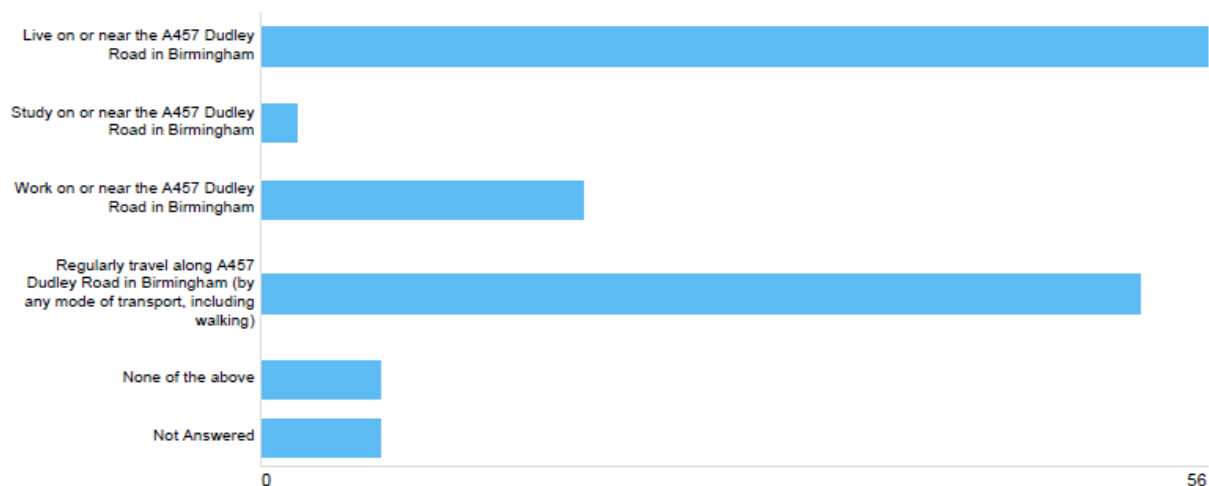


Figure 2: Interest in route

Option	Total	Percent
Live on or near the A457 Dudley Road in Birmingham	56	58.95%
Study on or near the A457 Dudley Road in Birmingham	2	2.11%
Work on or near the A457 Dudley Road in Birmingham	19	20.00%
Regularly travel along A457 Dudley Road in Birmingham (by any mode of transport, including walking)	52	54.74%
None of the above	7	7.37%
Not Answered	7	7.37%

3.2 About the Scheme

3.2.1 Q4. Do you support these proposals for transport improvements on A457 Dudley Road?

28.42% said that they fully support the scheme, 32.63% said that they partially support the scheme, 37.89% said that they do not support the scheme, and 1.05% chose no option.

Do you support these proposals for transport improvements on A457 Dudley Road?

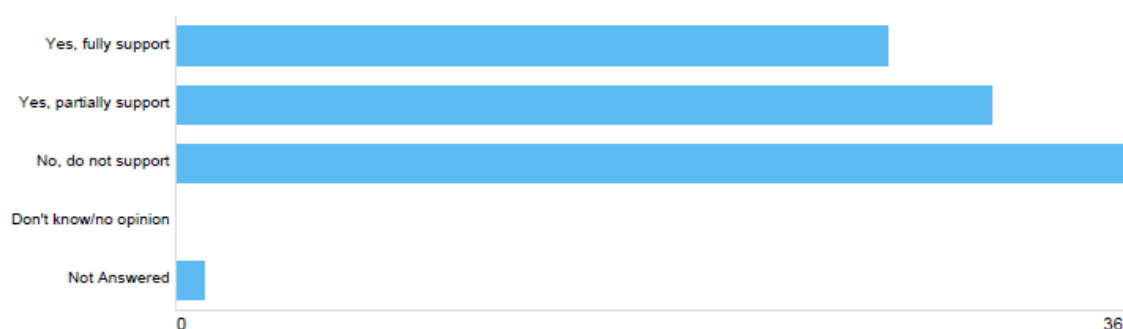


Figure 3: Do you like it or dislike

Option	Total	Percent
Yes, fully support	27	28.42%
Yes, partially support	31	32.63%
No, do not support	36	37.89%
Don't know/no opinion	0	0.00%
Not Answered	1	1.05%

Position	Theme
Positive	Supports the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme, Improve bus service journey time reliability, Safe for walking and cycling.
Suggestions/ Improvements	Improvements to the cycling provision are needed, Motorcyclist should be allowed, Keep resident parking at Zone A
Negative	Bus lane will create more problem, Will increase congestion on the Dudley Road, Residents of Dudley will have nowhere to park their cars

Examples of participant responses fully supporting the scheme

- “Segregated cycleways will allow me to cycle in this area where currently I do not.”
- “I am already seeing more cyclists since the temporary cycle lanes were introduced, so given time I think there will be demand to warrant this investment.”
- “Desperate need to improve traffic flow, very poor at times mainly due to entirely unenforced parking/waiting restrictions on stretch between Heath Street and city boundary. Buses can hardly get through at times.”
- “Overall, much improved than the previous scheme but not to say it can't be better.
- “The significant use of shared space at the western end is disappointing and a shame more road space isn't being reallocated.”
- “Junctions are disappointing when Birmingham has examples along the A38”

- “The separate crossing across western road should be replicated across Winson Green Road as a minimum.”
- “The stopping up of Northbrook Street and connection to the canal is a great idea.”
- “Good (and brave) idea to close the right turn into Tesco.”
- “What's next? The route stops at spring Hill roundabout so how is it going to connect to the city centre in a coherent, direct, safe, attractive and comfortable manner in line with the 5 core design principles of LTN1 /20?”
- “Also consider where bike hire racks will be and put these in as part of this scheme so they're ready to go.”
- “The use of new bus lanes is good to improve the travel for the bus routes 82, 87 and 89. However Dudley Road starting from the McDonalds towards the city centre is very cramped mainly in due to parking on both sides of the road. Buses usually are stuck around that part near the main part of Dudley Road near Classic Fish Bar and McDonald's.”

Examples of participant responses partially supporting the scheme

- “SUPPORT: It is good to promote cycle travel. NOT IN SUPPORT: Penalises car drivers by providing bus lanes. The road is already quite narrow especially between Spring Hill and the hospital. To create a bus lane there will cause more traffic jams I think.”
- “I totally agree that making dedicated cycle paths along this road is essential - I would never dare cycle on the actual road as the traffic is busy and people drive very badly with little consideration for other road users. So, I would use new cycle paths for leisure mainly.”
- “But I strongly disagree with making one of the lanes each way into bus lanes at the busiest times in & out of the city. As a driver - & I have to travel along here regularly - this road is busy most times of the day - but at rush hour it really needs 2 lanes! Often people park on the road.”
- “I just read the plans for the improvements and I don't understand why the city council always limited time parking spaces on the main roads such as A457. As the situation is now, one or two people will park their cars in peak timings and block one lane for hundreds of vehicles. There will be no traffic warden to keep a check on parkings. Can you please not make parking spaces on the main roads like this. Car owners can park their cars on the adjoining roads and there will no issue with the traffic. The bus lanes should be 24/7 so that the priority is given to the people travelling by buses and not to single individuals travelling by cars. Thank you”
- “I do not support any amendments to the existing Traffic Regulation Orders between Shenstone Road and Heath Street. Removing on-street parking during certain hours on the day will have two main effects (1) Pedestrian injury accidents are likely to increase due to vehicle speeds increasing (2) The lost off on-street parking will effect trading of the small independent businesses. The carriageway between Shenstone Road and Heath Street is significantly wide enough to allow on-street parking to take place on both sides of the carriageway and allow the free movement of vehicles at all times. The main issue is the illegal parking that takes place including parking on the zig-zag marking for the Pelican crossings. If this is enforced than the congestion will reduce.”
- “I support the junction improvements at the following locations: -
 - 1) Winson Green Road / Heath Street
 - 2) Dudley Road / Icknield Port Road (without the bus lane)
 - 3) Dudley Road / Heath Street (without the bus lane and allowing the left turn manoeuvre. With the cycling facilities.
 - 4) Dudley Road / Western Road (However, I am not sure how drivers in both lanes on Western Road can turn right simultaneously.”

Objections to the scheme

- “There is already a great deal of congestion in this area. The planned proposals are going to reduce the capacity for cars and increase congestion outside of peak hours. I support the introduction of dedicated cycle lanes however bus lanes are not going to help reduce congestion.”
- “The addition of cycle lanes and bus lanes would cause more traffic, not reduce it. We have enough traffic as it is, these proposals are not suited for people who actually live in the area and are not regular cyclers.”
- “it should be suspended at ovid 19 time, I do not believ your traffic forecasts for the future.. there will be less persons working in city centres not more, so duel carriage way road widening not needed. local residnts not consulted in their own languagae you have used only English”
- “From shenstone rd to bellfield rd, I can’t see much changing, the main problem is no one enforces these rules, people park on both sides of the rd all day, even parking on double yellow lines and at traffic lights, so until enforcement is in place no changes can work”
- “I’m a resistance of Dudley rd. I will have no where to park !”

Zone A residents concerns about parking loss

The Dudley Road consultation team received 9 direct email sent to transport project email address. Officers responded to all email and address their concerns and where required make telephone call if contact number provided. It was noted that the majority of correspondence raised concerns about resident parking loss within Zone A. However, the Dudley Road Revised scheme does not propose any changes to the existing unrestricted on street residential parking. Where there are current restrictions these are being formalised to ensure that enforcement can be effective when taking place. This has been communicated to the residents concerned through direct email, phone calls and where required a written response issued to address their concerns.

Key Stakeholder Response

Support the scheme

Further to the original scheme consultation, no additional comments have been received from key stakeholders. Ward Councillors have been consulted and no adverse comments have been received. The Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP have expressed support for the scheme. Centro and the main local bus operator (National Express West Midlands) are in support of scheme and did not have any objections. The HA also fully support the scheme.

The West Midlands Ambulance Service are in support of the scheme however they are concerned with what impact this would have during the construction of the scheme. West Midlands Fire Service had no comments at this moment in time and are in support of the scheme. West Midlands Police are in support of the scheme.

Against the scheme

Friends of Earth

Friends of the Earth have argued "...This scheme's primary purpose appears to be to increase capacity for motor vehicles, which will encourage more and/ or faster traffic. We believe this will result in a number of adverse environmental and health impacts both on the communities through which the road passes as well as having adverse knock-on effects in other parts of the city."

Birmingham City Council officer responded to all question raised in the Friends of Earth response.

It is important to note that Friends of Earth also opposed the original scheme consultation in October 2018. Their concerns have been addressed in relation to the latest Birmingham City Council policy.

4. Key Themes:

Cycle Lane

Majority support the cycle lane, there is was some concerns about cycle lane at some locations. There were a minority of respondents who are against the cycle lane proposal.

Motorcyclist

Concerns about not being able to use bus lane.

Train Station

Suggested train station will solve the problem in the area.

Bus Lane

Mixed reaction to bus lane some strongly supported the bus lane others against the scheme bus lane. Concerns were raised that it will increase the traffic on Dudley Road.

Parking

Responses mostly concerned about the loss of parking in Zone A.

Environment

There were also concerns about the environmental impact due to increase traffic due to the introduction of bus lane and cycle lane.

Traffic Jams

Bus lane will cause traffic as there will only one lane available for other road users.

Enforcement

It has been raised by correspondents that better enforcement will improve the traffic movement in the area.

Others

Suggested a 20mph speed limit through the shopping area of Dudley Road and making one way.

Car share scheme and more electric car charging point.

5. Recommendations:

1. "I would be concerned about people coming into conflict with people on bikes outside Lidl and Suited for Success where the new cycle route seems to pass directly outside the entrances to the stores. There is potential for a dangerous collision outside the Tesco car park too."

As the part of the scheme, Road Safety Audit (RSA) has been undertaken and the design has been amended outside the Lidl supermarket to make it shared use to be consistent and in accordance with cycle infrastructure Design Guidance Local Transport Note (LTN)1/20. The width of the shared use is greater than design guidance standards (where possible). Shared use signs will be used to inform pedestrian and cyclist of the mixed-use facilities.

2. "Continuous cycle lane from Northbrook St is a good idea. This will link to the Harborne Walkway and Summerfield Park route. Needs to be signed from Harborne High Street. Also connect to Edgbaston Reservoir if possible. Make sure cycleway signage is shown in minutes of riding time NOT IN MILES."

As the part of scheme extent, we will have signs to include riding time which will be in minutes. There is a wider signing strategy being developed by the City Council through the green routes programme which is likely to address this.

3. "Parking at the back on Barford Road School around the junction with Barford Road / Emily Gardens is ridiculous and there needs to be double yellow lines around that T junction. "

This can be reviewed but this is policing issue. We will amend the design and introduce double yellow line and residents will have opportunity to comment. We can contact the school travel demand management team to encourage parents not to park.

4. Resident parking in Zone A was the major area of concern. Residents and businesses strongly oppose any changes made in Zone A.

We are not making any alteration to the resident parking. We are formalising the parking restriction to enable enforcement. All the unmarked parking areas are accessible to all users, where there are parking bays that has limited waiting restriction and they will be enforced.

5. Currently the Bus Lane is proposed for bus use only, but it is agreed that we will review the Bus Lane proposal and make necessary changes if required after TRO advertisement and consultation.

6. Conclusion:

6.1 A consultation took place between 17th November 2020 to 15th December 2020 with stakeholders and the general public, where consultees were asked to complete a questionnaire seeking their views as to whether the proposal would meet the scheme objectives and whether they would support such a scheme. 104 consultees responded to the consultation exercise.

6.2 Analysis of the responses provided indicates overwhelming support from key stakeholders for the proposed improvements along the entire length of the scheme. Members of the public and stakeholders indicated that the proposed improvements meet the schemes objectives. The analysis shows that 61% of the members of the public either fully support or partially supported the scheme.

6.3 It has been noted that majority of those who partially supported or object the scheme had serious concerns about Zone A parking restriction and residents parking loss. The Dudley Rd Team has been communicating through emails, letters and phone that there is no resident parking loss in Zone A. Where there are current restrictions, these are being formalised to ensure that enforcement can be effective when taking place.

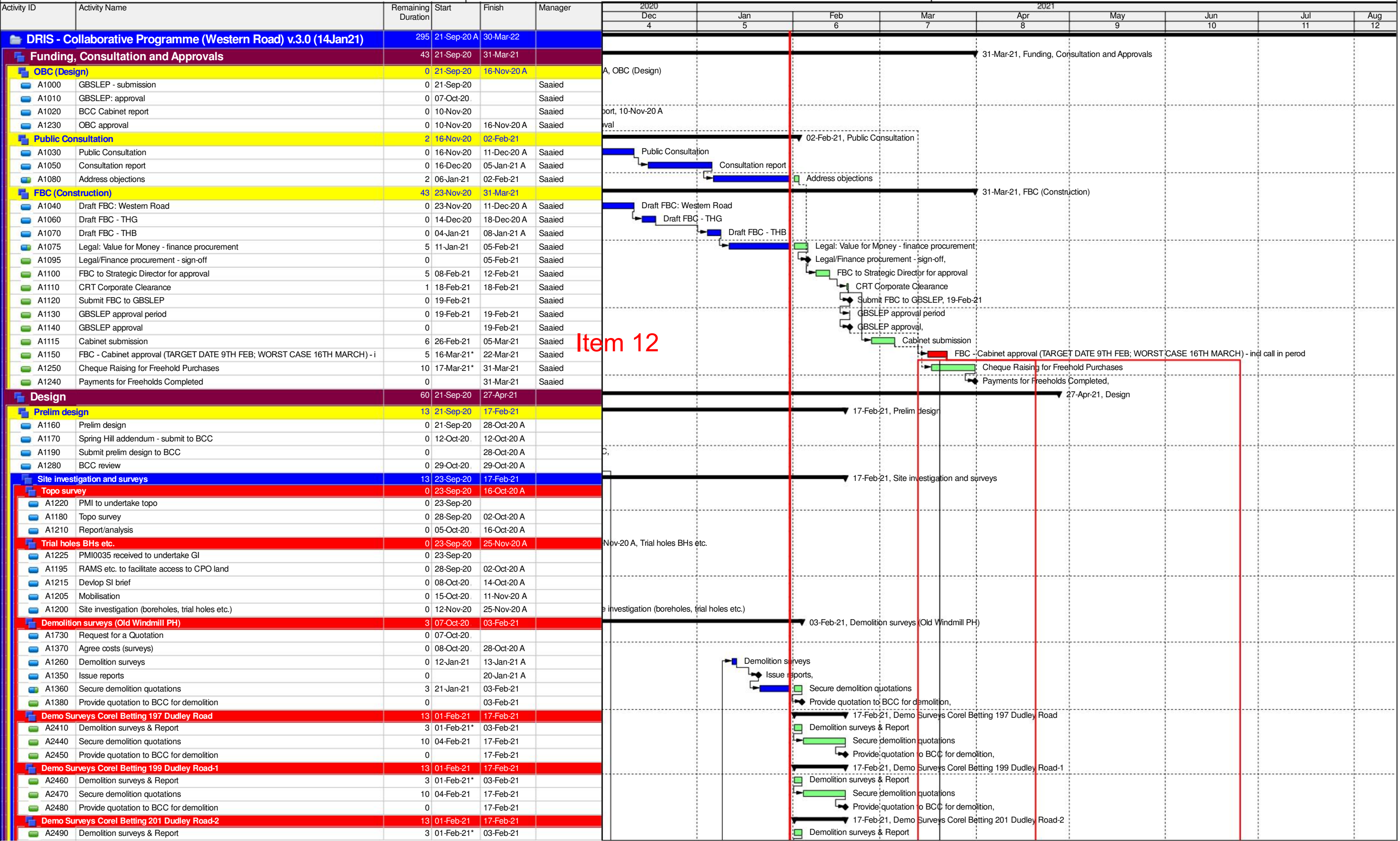
6.4 In reading and considering the responses provided by members of the public and stakeholders during this consultation exercise, the overwhelming majority supported the scheme and the need to tackle existing issues along the route.

6.5 They supported the need to improve safety, reducing congestion/delays and improve public transport. Some valuable comments have been received by the local businesses and residents, which have assisted in revising the scheme to make further minor improvements, which as a result could assist further to reduce traffic delay and assist with local parking issues.

6.6 It can be concluded that the proposed improvements have received positive support from the local businesses, residents and Key Stakeholders.

Dudley Road Improvement Scheme

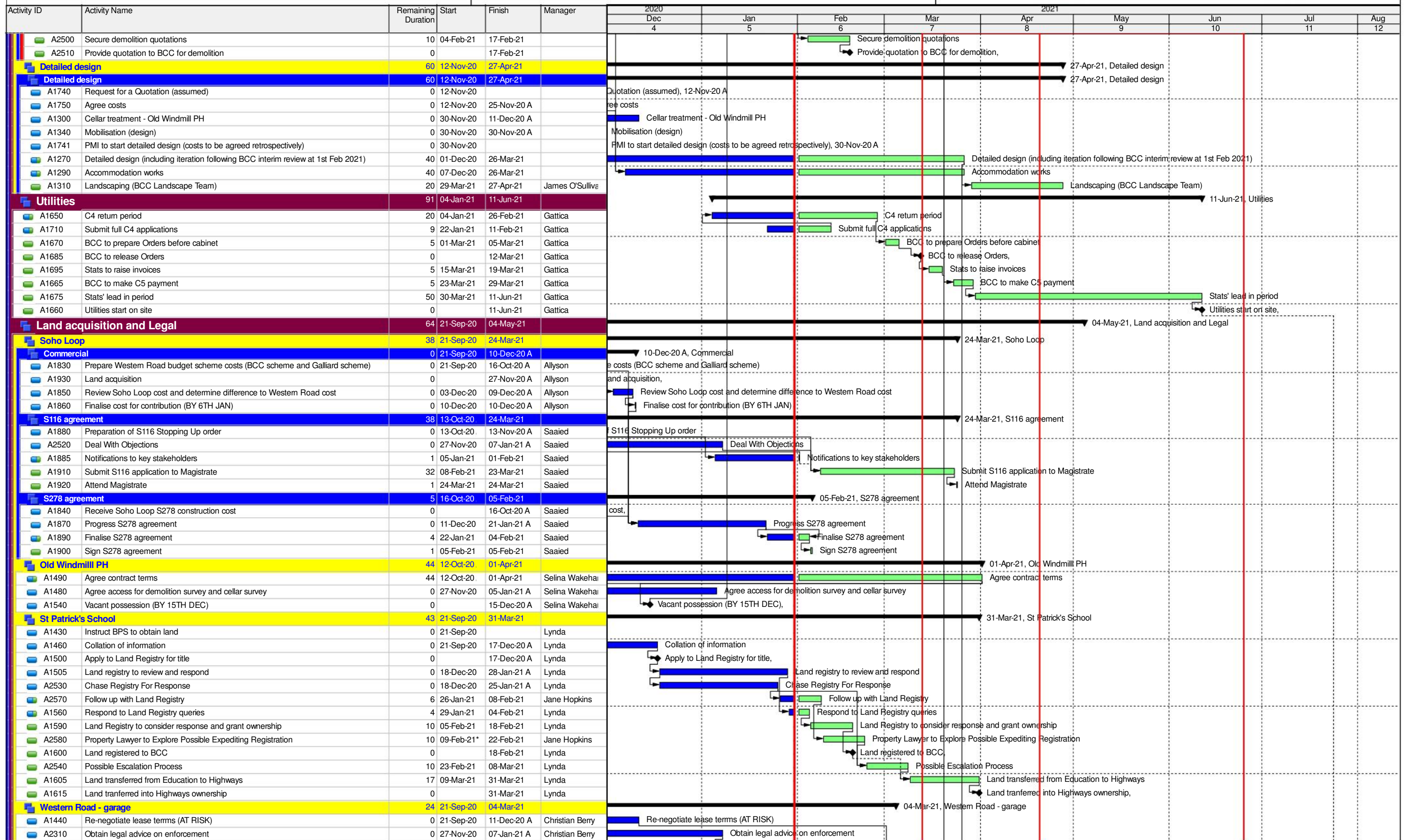
Western Road



Item 12

Dudley Road Improvement Scheme

Western Road



█ Actual Level of Effort █ Remaining Work █ Critical Remaining Work
█ Actual Work █ Critical Remaining Work ◆ Milestone → summary

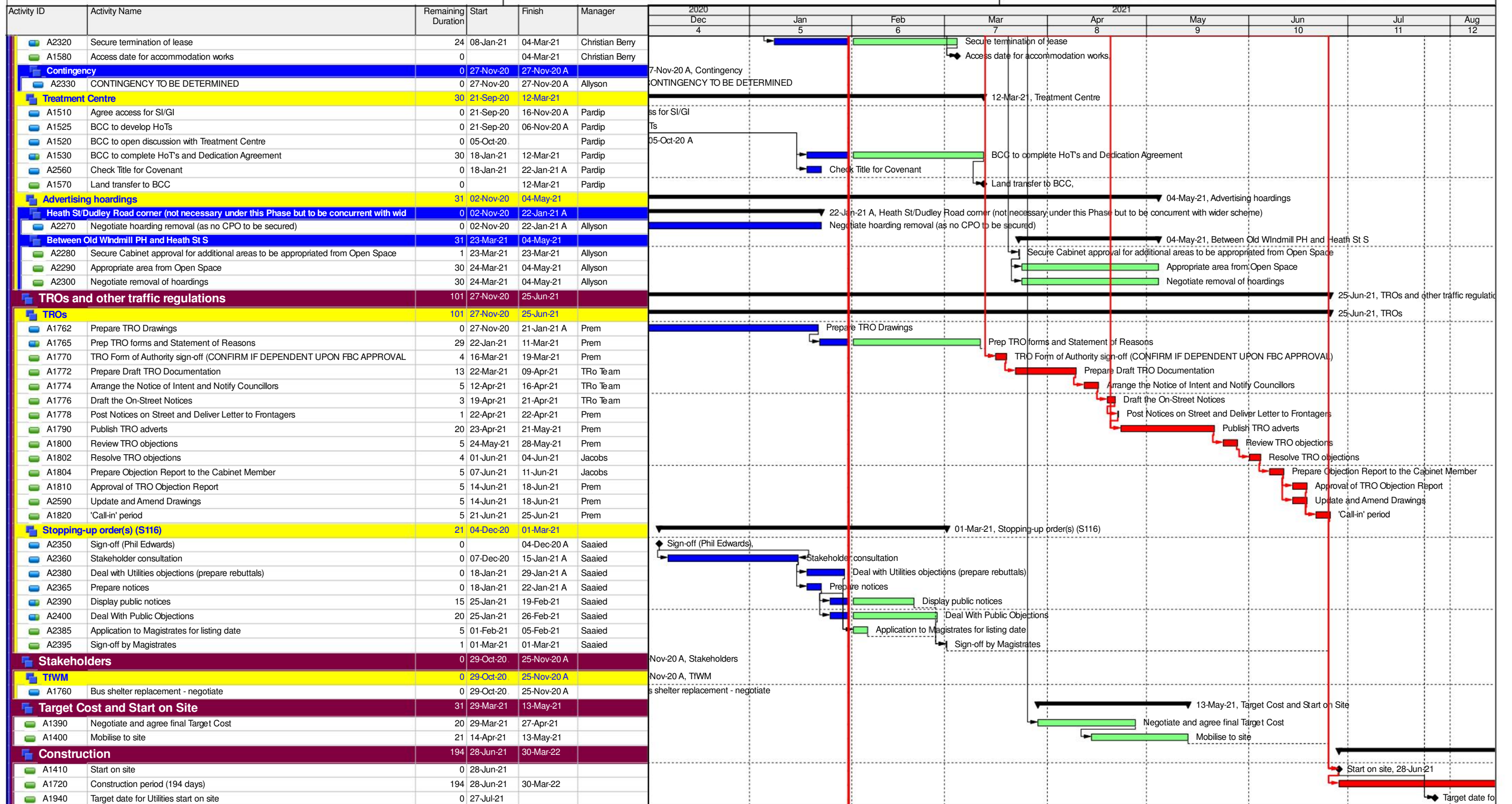
Collaborative Programme

Page 2 of 3

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved
31-Jan-21	Progress Report	TP	

Dudley Road Improvement Scheme

Western Road



■ Actual Level of Effort ■ Remaining Work ■ Critical Remaining Work
■ Actual Work ■ Critical Remaining Work ◆ Milestone ◆ summary

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved
31-Jan-21	Progress Report	TP	

Procurement Strategy for Demolition of the MOT Garage and the Adjacent Retail Properties**1. Background**

1.1 The requirement is for the demolition and remediation (if required) of the following properties to support the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme that are subject to a Compulsory Purchase Order and the sites becoming available:

- MOT Garage
- Bookmakers Shop
- Off-Licence
- Vacant Retail Property in the ownership of the Council
- Police Station *

* This building will only be demolished if this has been acquired to facilitate a future development on the adjacent wider plots of land in the ownership of the Council.

2. Procurement**2.1 Procurement Route**

The requirement will be tendered using the 'open' route on the basis that:

- There are sufficient suppliers in the market place that can provide all the required services
- The service can be clearly defined
- Tenderers' prices will be fixed for the term of the contract.

2.2 Scope and Specification

The scope and specification is as follows:

- Preliminaries in preparation for the works to commence
 - Demolition including;
 - Removal of fencing and boundaries
 - Removal of communication lines
 - Removal of any fly tipped and surplus materials
 - Identification and disposal of asbestos and toxic waste
 - Site protection
 - Erect temporary security fencing
 - Demolish properties to slab level with provision to remove foundations and hard standings, and material to be crushed or removed from site.
 - Remediation *
- * Until surveys are carried out when access to the buildings is available, it is uncertain if any remediation of the land will be required. Remediation will be included in the tender specification if it is established that it is required.

2.3 Tender Structure (Including Evaluation and Selection Criteria)**2.3.1 Evaluation and Selection Criteria**

The quality / price balances below were established having due regard for the corporate document 'Advice and Guidance on Evaluating Tenders' which considers the complexity of the services to be provided. The tender documents will include the form of contract; the tender documents will include the form of contract; NEC3 Option A or JCT Measured Contract 2016 with the Council's amendments, specification and standard details.

Tenders will be evaluated against the specification in accordance with a pre-determined evaluation model.

The evaluation of tenders will be assessed as detailed below:

Assessment A

The criteria below will be assessed on a pass / fail basis:

- Supplier Information
- Grounds for Mandatory Exclusion
- Grounds for Discretionary Exclusion (Part 1 and Part 2)
- Economic and Financial Standing
- Technical and Professional Ability
- Additional Selection Questions
 - Environmental Management
 - Insurances
 - Compliance to Equality Duties
 - Health & Safety

Those organisations that pass all sections of Assessment A will proceed to the next stage.

Assessment B - Quality (20% Weighting)

Criteria	Overall Weighting	Sub-Weighting
Quality - Written Proposals (20% Weighting)		
Technical Competence	100%	20%
Organisation and Resources		15%
Project Methodology and Programme		65%

An interview with tenderers may take place if required to clarify their understanding of the requirements and the scoring adjusted accordingly, as appropriate.

Assessment C – Pricing (Weighting 80%)

Tenderers would submit a fixed price tender with the demolition and remediation (if required) of the sites.

Overall Evaluation

The evaluation process will result in comparative quality, and price scores for each tenderer. The maximum score will be awarded to the tender that demonstrates the highest for quality. Similarly the maximum price score will be awarded to the lowest acceptable

price. Other tenderers will be scored in proportion to the maximum scores in order to ensure value for money.

Evaluation Team

The evaluation of the tenders will be undertaken by:

- Officers from Planning and Development
- A representative from the Council's technical advisors.

Supported by officers from Corporate Procurement Services

Birmingham City Council
Report to Cabinet
16 March 2021



Subject: A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme Update Report

Report of: Acting Director, Inclusive Growth

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Transport and Environment
 Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources
 Councillor Sharon Thompson - Homes and Neighbourhoods

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Councillor Liz Clements – Sustainability and Transport
 Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Resources
 Councillor Penny Holbrook – Housing and Neighbourhoods

Report author: Philip Edwards – Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity
 Tel: 0121 303 6467 Email: philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Soho & Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood and North Edgbaston		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008402/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: Exempt Appendix I - Exempt information paragraph 3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the Council).		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report seeks to update Cabinet on the progress of the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme and seek approval to the Revised Scheme Design and the recommended option as a 'shelf ready' scheme, at a total estimated

capital cost of £29.935m, in line with the Outline Business Case (OBC) approved by Cabinet on 10th November 2020. It should be noted that the delivery of the Main Scheme Works will be subject to approval of a subsequent Full Business Case (FBC) when funding has been identified and secured.

- 1.2 The key benefits of the Original Scheme remain unchanged under the Revised Scheme, supporting and protecting the city's growth objectives within the Greater Icknield area, in terms of enabling access to key development sites which will bring forward approximately 3,000 new homes along with other local facilities and employment opportunities. It is part of a wider growth corridor, and along with development sites in Sandwell, there is potential to deliver over 5,000 homes in the Greater Icknield and Smethwick areas. The scheme also reduces traffic congestion ensuring that traffic is moving efficiently along the corridor which is also a blue route for the emergency services.
- 1.3 In addition, the Revised Scheme provides improvements for public transport, pedestrians and cyclists to align with the Emergency Transport Plan and Active Travel Plan introduced following Covid-19 and aspires towards the longer-term priorities of the Council in terms of sustainable transport and working towards net zero carbon by 2030.
- 1.4 This report seeks approval of the appropriation of approximately 3,485m² of land from the Neighbourhoods Directorate (some of which sits within the Housing Revenue Account) to the Highways division within the Inclusive Growth Directorate to facilitate the delivery of the Revised Scheme.
- 1.5 The report notes that £6.494m of funding was approved by Cabinet in the Outline Business Case for the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme, including £5.043m GBSLEP funding to complete a shelf ready scheme by March 2021. Expenditure on this element of the overall scheme to the 31st March 2021 is estimated at £5.515m and the remaining £0.979m has been reprofiled into the 2021/22 financial year to cover the cost of remaining land acquisition and finishing off the detailed bridge design.
- 1.6 The report includes the opportunity to deliver the Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advanced Works at a total estimated capital cost of £5.100m ahead of the Main Scheme Works. This is subject to submission of a separate Cabinet Report and FBC. If the Western Road Phase 1 Advanced Works are not approved by Cabinet, they will still be delivered later than planned as part of the Main Scheme Works.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Approves the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme Design as a 'shelf ready' scheme at a total estimated capital cost of £29.935m, as shown on the scheme plan in Appendix D, noting that this is in line with the

preferred option approved by Cabinet in the OBC for the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme on 10th November 2020. It should be noted that the delivery of the Main Scheme Works will be subject to approval of a subsequent Full Business Case (FBC) when funding has been identified and secured as per recommendation 2.3.

- 2.2 Approves further work to update the Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC) to reflect the Revised Scheme for submission to the Department for Transport (DfT) to seek funding to enable delivery of the Main Scheme Works.
- 2.3 Subject to approval of the MSBC and a successful funding bid to DfT, delegates authority to the Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity and the Interim Chief Finance Officer to accept DfT grant funding and to enter into the associated Funding Agreement, subject to the final terms and conditions being acceptable.
- 2.4 Approves the award of a contract by direct award using the Crown Commercial Services Project Management and Design Services to Aecom Ltd for the provision of the professional services for the development of the structural bridge designs for the scheme and for the completion of the scheme.
- 2.5 Notes as approved by Cabinet in the Outline Business Case for the Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme on 10th November 2020, the authorisation to the Assistant Director Property Services to negotiate and complete the acquisition (and disposal if required) of any remaining interests in 2021 at an estimated cost of £0.600m funded from the remaining approved budget for scheme development as per the OBC, to facilitate the building of the new highway including easements and drainage in the adjoining land connected to the scheme, in advance of and alongside the confirmation of the Compulsory Purchase Order and to agree costs and compensation relating to the Compulsory Purchase Order.
- 2.6 Approves the appropriation and change of function from housing under the Housing Act 1985 to highways under the Highways Act 1980 of 631.8 m² of land held within the Housing Revenue Account to the General Fund as a one off capital sum value of £8, 828, and the transfer of circa 2,853m² of Public Open Space from the Neighbourhoods Directorate to the Highways division within the Inclusive Growth Directorate as a one off capital sum to a value of £39,942, as shown on the drawings numbered CA-02715_S1_083, 084 and 085 RevA Land appropriation in Appendix F, subject to the Council being satisfied that the land is no longer required for its current functions, with the overall market value of £48,770, subject to the procedure at 2.5 having been followed.
- 2.7 Authorises the Assistant Director of Transport and Connectivity to complete the transfer of land and dedicate as Highway Maintainable at Public Expense

(HMPE) to facilitate the building of the new carriageway, footway including easements and drainage in the adjoining land connected to the scheme, and authorise the City Solicitor to complete such acquisition and disposal or easement and seal any documents in connection therewith.

- 2.8 Authorises the Assistant Director of Property Services to pay statutory home loss, basic loss and negotiate disturbance compensation to all qualifying owners and tenants.
- 2.9 Delegates authority to the City Solicitor to carry out any necessary modifications required by the Department for Transport to modify the Side Roads Order made on the 12th September 2019 and the existing Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) made on 4th November 2019.
- 2.10 Approves the making of a new CPO in principle under sections 239, 240 and 250 of the Highways Act 1980 in respect of the additional land required for the revised scheme shown on drawings in Appendix D and any related Side Road Order if required to support negotiations to acquire by agreement and allow implementation of the revised scheme.
- 2.11 Authorises the Acting City Solicitor (or their delegate) to complete all relevant documents necessary to give effect to the above recommended decisions.

3 Background

- 3.1 The A457 corridor is approximately 2km long from Ladywood Middleway/Spring Hill junction on the ring road to Cape Hill near the boundary with Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council (MBC). The A457 forms part of Birmingham's Strategic Highway Network and provides a key arterial route from the Black Country into central Birmingham. The road is heavily used by both local and through traffic and forms part of the emergency vehicle route to the M5 Motorway. The section of the Dudley Road corridor proposed for improvement is from Spring Hill junction to the Sandwell boundary. The poor standard and inefficient operation of this section of the Dudley Road, together with associated environmental deterioration and poor accessibility for users, makes the corridor an unattractive route to and from the city particularly at peak times. Delays as a result of congestion significantly add to business costs and discourage businesses from investing and locating in this area, as well as adversely impacting on access to employment opportunities for local residents.
- 3.2 The impact of Covid and the adoption of the Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan, meant the Dudley Road Original Improvement Scheme was no longer deliverable and funding could not be secured to deliver the scheme as the Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC) could not be submitted within the required timescale. As such, a Revised Scheme has been developed, which incorporates numerous key elements of the Original Scheme.

3.3 The Outline Business Case (OBC) for the Dudley Road Revised Improvement Scheme was approved by Cabinet on 10th November 2020 with the following recommendations:

- Progress the project to detailed design
- Proceed with the Public Consultation
- Submit bids for additional resources as identified to address the current estimated funding gap
- Accept £5.043m LGF from the GBSLEP and to enter into the associated Funding Agreement to facilitate development and land acquisition
- Development, demolition, remediation, further investigative surveys, and advanced utilities work as appropriate,
- Acquisition (and disposal if required) of any interest to facilitate the development of the scheme,
- Negotiate and complete the acquisition (and disposal if required) of any interest to facilitate the building of the improved highway including easements and drainage in the adjoining land connected to the revised scheme,
- Procurement activities for the demolition and remediation of the MOT garage and various adjacent retail properties,
- Progress an agreement with the Canal and River Trust for a deed of indemnity to enable widening over the Lee Bridge to be implemented as part of the revised scheme,
- Advertise the loss of Public Open Space.

3.4 The Revised Scheme is split into 3 elements

- Development of a shelf ready scheme (including previous years expenditure) - £6.494m.
- Delivery of the Western Road Junction Scheme as Phase 1 Advanced Works - £5.100m (subject to a S278 private development contribution of £1.800m). This is the subject of a separate Cabinet report on this agenda.
- Delivery of the Main Scheme - £18.341m (subject to a future FBC once funding is secured). If approval of the Western Road Junction as Advanced Works is not granted by Cabinet, the works will be undertaken as part of the Main Scheme Works, which will increase the estimated costs of this element to £23.441m.

3.5 A full public consultation on the Revised Scheme, including stakeholders, was undertaken between 17th November 2020 and 15th December 2020

(see section 5 below). A detailed report of the consultation responses is provided in Appendix E.

- 3.6 The detailed design of the Revised Scheme has progressed through to preliminary design and is on target to complete the highway element of the detailed design by the end of March 2021. The Bridge design is forecast to conclude in April/May 2021.
- 3.7 Preparation of the MSBC to the Department for Transport (DfT) has been progressing since 2018 and prepared in accordance with the DfT's, 'The Transport Business Case' and WebTAG (Web-based Transport Analysis Guidance), which provides information on the role of transport modelling and appraisal, and how the transport appraisal process supports the development of investment decisions to support the business case. The draft MSBC report will require updating in line with the Revised Scheme and as such, the existing consultants will need to be retained and procured to facilitate completion of the report ready for submission.
- 3.8 A significant proportion of 3rd party private land has now been negotiated and acquired. Out of the 28 parcels of land needed to be acquired along the scheme corridor, the City Council has completed the acquisition of 16 land parcels with 12 outstanding. Negotiations continue for the remaining pieces of land.
- 3.9 Demolition works will be undertaken by McPhillips as part of the works contract following Cabinet approval of the PDD in 2019 and some investigative survey works have been undertaken with the remainder to be completed in Spring 2021. This includes the demolition and remediation of the MOT garage (dependent upon the outcome of the negotiation various adjacent retail properties, with a voluntary resolution to be in place by April 2021. If negotiations fail, the City Council will progress for acquisition via a Compulsory Purchase Order. In order for the scheme to be delivered it will be necessary to transfer 3,485m² of land (some of which sits within the Housing Revenue Account, but no part of which consists of a house or part of a house) held within the Neighbourhoods Directorate including circa 2,853m² of Public Open Space, as shown on the drawings in Appendix F. The Neighbourhoods Directorate has confirmed that the transfer of the housing land will have no detrimental impact on the future development potential of the remaining land. The appropriation of land from the Neighbourhoods Directorate will be at the current market value of £48,770.
- 3.10 Public Open Space notices were advertised for the loss of public open space on 14th January 2021. No objections have been received to date within the statutory objection period and the appropriations from Neighbourhoods Directorate to Inclusive Growth Directorate for Transportation use under the Highways Act 1980 is ready for progression.

- 3.11 The Side Road Order (SRO) to deal with side roads and private means of access for people/businesses affected by the proposals was made on 12th September 2019 and the Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) for the acquisition of private land and property interests was made on 4th November 2019 with both being submitted to the Secretary of State for Transport and a planned Public Inquiry was scheduled on the 12th and 13th May 2020. Due to Covid19 this has been postponed and the Side Roads Order will need to be modified if the revised scheme is implemented following confirmation of funding. Under the new scheme the revised proposals to provide new segregated cycleways to maintain social distancing and a new Bus Lane will require additional land. As a result, a new SRO and CPO will be required in respect of any new additional land required. In addition, due to legal technicalities associated with the variations to the existing side roads a new CPO and Side Roads Order may be required for the entirety of the revised scheme.
- 3.12 The existing CPO does not meet the requirements of the Revised Scheme as additional land is required; in particular, land required from the Lidl store, the Builders Merchant adjacent to the Soho Loop Development to facilitate the new foot bridge and additional land required from the hospital to facilitate continuity of provision for segregated cycling. Therefore, the current order will be held in abeyance to allow for negotiated agreements and if required a new CPO/SRO (Side Roads Order) will be advertised.
- 3.13 Should a new CPO be sought, a key DfT requirement is to ensure that an unhindered scheme is deliverable. In order to meet this requirement for the revised scheme, it is necessary to obtain approval in principle (AIP) from the three asset owners of the existing Lee Bridge and Spring Hill structures, namely Birmingham City Council, the Canal and River Trust and Network Rail. AIPs are programmed to be approved by March 2021. The next stage is to approve the mitigation measures and progress Stage 2 of the AIPs for design by Autumn 2021.
- 3.14 The locations covered by this report are principally within areas of highway maintainable at public expense (HMPE) and planning or other consents are generally not required. However, in order to accommodate widening of the highway and cycle track along the Dudley Road corridor it will require the transfer of 3,485m² of additional land to HMPE as detailed in paragraph 3.10 and Appendix F.
- 3.15 Funding opportunities to deliver the Main Scheme Works are continually being sought with a possibility of targeting the Levelling Up Fund Allocation from Central Government when made available

4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 The options appraisal for the Revised Scheme approved by Cabinet on 10th November 2020 considered four options,

- Option 1 the original scheme (do minimum + segregated cycling);
- Option 2 the revised scheme (do maximum);
- Option 3 deliver the Western Road Junction in line with the Revised Scheme (do minimum); and
- Option 4 to cease the scheme (do nothing).

Option 2 is being taken forward as it offered, on balance, the best value for money in meeting the requirements and was agreed by the Leader of the Council, Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment, Ward Councillors and stakeholders as it aligns with the Council's long-term objectives.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 A full public consultation including stakeholders was undertaken between 17th November 2020 and 15th December 2020. 104 responses were received via BeHeard, e-mail and consultation events, which included cycling groups and other key stakeholders. Analysis of the consultation responses showed 61.01% either fully support the proposals or partially support the proposals subject to minor amendments. Details of feedback provided are in Appendix E.
- 5.2 The project officers contacted property owners/occupiers whose land or property is directly affected by the proposals and subject of the CPO to commence negotiations for acquisition in November 2019 (associated with the original scheme approved by Cabinet in June 2018 and subsequently May 2019).
- 5.3 As a result of the feedback received to the consultation some modifications to the scheme have been made as described in Appendix E.
- 5.4 Agreement has been reached with the Assistant Director of Property Services in respect of the transfer of 3,485m² of land to Highways Maintainable at Public Expense (HMPE).

6 Risk Management

6.1 Key Risks (The risks and mitigation measures are detailed in Appendix B):

- Impact of coronavirus – this is a significant ongoing risk and has resulted in the Original Scheme being reviewed and a Revised Scheme being developed. The risk relates to an increase in project costs, causing supply chain risk including material and resource shortages and delayed approval of the future FBC. This will be mitigated by identifying the extent of any delivery impacts across the scheme to gain an understanding of where delivery timescales can be reviewed/re-prioritised, in order to address any delays to procedures. Costs will be continually reviewed and are provided in section 7.3.1.

- However, conversely this risk will result in an opportunity to finalise agreements for land acquisition with the Statutory Objectors, which may result in the Public Inquiry not being required, which in turn could accelerate the programme.
- Impact of coronavirus and Brexit, may cause third party delays due to lack of resource, lack of material availability with a consequential increase in project costs, delay in programme;
- Delay in Land Acquisition/CPO causing further slippage to the programme. Property Services are in negotiations with landowners via legal services for the remaining pieces of land, in the hope of reaching an agreement for voluntary acquisition. The revised scheme has resulted in the current CPO being reviewed as additional land is required for the revised scheme.
- The existing Lee Canal Bridge is approximately 180 years old and requires assessment and monitoring with regards to implementation of the scheme. There is a risk that the highway works will increase the load on the structure which may result in structural damage, Canal and River Trust have requested a deed of indemnity from the City to cover mitigation. The risk will be reduced by monitoring the movement on the bridge prior to construction phase, this will help to identify if there is an existing issue and where the liability lies. A structural strengthening design is being undertaken to mitigate the requirement for an indemnity removing any future liability, responsibility and costs and will be detailed in a future FBC relating to the Revised Scheme planned for approval by Cabinet expected in summer/autumn 2021. Further details are provided in Lee Bridge Technical Note Appendix H.
- Objections to Traffic Regulation Orders delay delivery. Ongoing internal consultation prior to advertising orders to minimize objections.

6.2 Risks will be managed through bi-weekly progress meetings between the City Council and all stakeholders including the contractor.

6.3 Key Issue:

- Birmingham City Hospital were due to have relocated by 2018. However, it is now anticipated that the relocation will not have taken place by spring/summer 2022, which may result in a delay to the delivery of the final section of the project that requires an area of operational hospital land. The works have been reprogrammed to take this into account.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.1 The proposals set out in this report will support the delivery of the Council Plan 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019), specifically:

- **Outcome 1 - An entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in**, particularly *'We will develop our transport infrastructure, keeping the city moving through walking, cycling and improved public transport'* and *'We will create opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth'*.
- **Outcome 4 – Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in**, particularly *'We will improve the environment and tackle air pollution'*.
- **Outcome 6 - Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change**, particularly *'We will continue to deliver, report and positively promote the council's extensive climate change and carbon reduction activity, with additional initiatives undertaken in line with leading national and peer practice'*.

7.1.2 The scheme supports the Additional Climate Change Commitments including the aspiration for the City Council to be net zero carbon by 2030, as agreed by Cabinet on 30th July 2019, following the declaration of a Climate Change Emergency passed by the City Council on 11th June 2019.

7.1.3 The project also aligns with the Draft Birmingham Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Strategy for Growth, Strategic Economic Plan, and the Movement for Growth 2026 Delivery Plan for Transport, the Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy and the Clean Air Strategy for the City of Birmingham - Draft

7.1.4 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR):

Works

The social value outcomes to be realised from the scheme will be detailed in the FBC.

Demolition and Remediation

The value of the proposed contract is below the threshold for the BBC4SR. However, the contract will include the requirement for the payment of the Real Living Wage.

7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 The City Council carries out transportation, highway and infrastructure related work will do so under the relevant primary legislation comprising the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, Highways Act 1980, Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, Traffic Management Act 2004, Transport Act 2000, Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000, and other related regulations, instructions, directives and general guidance. Consideration

has also been given to Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government guidance dated February 2018 (updated July 2019) on Compulsory Purchase and also Department for Transport Circulars 1/97 and 2/97 in preparing the CPO and SRO.

- 7.2.2 The City Council's general power of competence, which is limited only to the extent of any pre-commencement restrictions on powers which overlap this power or any specific post commencement restrictions placed on this power, is contained in Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011. Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 contains the City Council's ancillary financial and expenditure powers in relation to the discharge of its functions.
- 7.2.3 The locations covered by this report are principally within areas of highway maintainable at public expense (HMPE) and planning or other consents are generally not required. However, to accommodate widening of the highway and cycle track along the Dudley Road corridor it will require the transfer of 3,485m² of additional land to HMPE as detailed in paragraph 3.10 and Appendix F. The Council have power under Section 122 of the Local Government Act 1972 to appropriate land belonging to it for highway purposes where it is no longer required for the purpose for which it is currently held.

7.3 Financial Implications

Capital Costs

- 7.3.1 The Revised Scheme is split into 3 elements:
- Development of a shelf ready scheme (including previous years expenditure) - **£6.494m**.
 - Delivery of the Western Road Junction Scheme as Phase 1 Advanced Works - **£5.100m** (subject to a S278 private development contribution of £1.800m). This is the subject of a separate Cabinet report on this agenda.
 - Delivery of the Main Scheme - **£18.341m** (subject to a future FBC once funding is secured). If approval of the Western Road Junction as Advanced Works is not granted by Cabinet, the works will be undertaken as part of the Main Scheme Works, which will increase the estimated costs of this element to £23.441m.
- 7.3.2 The total scheme cost of £29.935m is in line with the budget in the OBC approved by Cabinet on 10th November 2020 and expenditure to be incurred in future years is in line with the Transport and Highways Capital Programme Update Report approved in February 2021. Details are shown in the table below.

	Prior Yrs	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	2022/ 2023	Future Years	Total
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE						
Developing a Shelf Ready Scheme	1,533	3,982	979			6,494
Western Road Junction (incl Statutory Undertakers)		979	3,824	297		5,100
Main Works Costs					18,341	18,341
Total Capital Expenditure	1,533	4,961	4,803	297	18,341	29,935
CAPITAL FUNDING:						
DfT	500					500
GBSEP		5,043				5,043
ITB	9					9
Prudential Borrowing	1,024	-82	3,003	297	1,491	5,733
Section 278 Contribution*			1,800			1,800
Unidentified funding					16,850	16,850
Total Capital Funding	1,533	4,961	4,803	297	18,341	29,935

* to be agreed with the developer and dependent on delivery of Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advanced Works.

**Projected Levelling Up Fund to be announced by DfT in March/April 2021 identified in principle as grant opportunity to plug the £16.850m shortfall in unidentified funding.

7.3.3 In comparison to the split of the costs across the three elements included in the approved OBC, scheme development costs have remained unchanged but the cost of Western Road Phase 1 Advanced Works has increased by £1.695m and there has been a corresponding reduction in the Main Scheme Works costs. This change follows a firming up of the

statutory undertakers costs, further investigative works and refinement of the detailed design of the scheme giving more robust cost estimate, which only came to recently. There have also been changes to the value, timing and mix of funding from the approved OBC. The movement in capital expenditure from OBC to FBC between the different elements of the scheme and the funding of those movements is shown in the table below.

Movement from OBC to FBC

	Prior Years	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24 onwards	Total
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
OBC CAPITAL EXPENDITURE							
Scheme Development	567	966	4,961	0			6,494
Western Rd Advanced Works				3,000	405		3,405
Main Scheme Works					20,036		20,036
Total OBC Capital Expenditure	567	966	4,961	3,000	20,441	0	29,935
FBC CAPITAL EXPENDITURE							
Scheme Development	567	966	3,982	979			6,494
Western Rd Advanced Works			979	3,824	297		5,100
Main Scheme Works						18,341	18,341
Total FBC Capital Expenditure	567	966	4,961	4,803	297	18,341	29,935
MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FROM OBC TO FBC							
Scheme Development	0	0	-979	979	0	0	0
Western Rd Advanced Works	0	0	979	824	-108	0	1,695
Main Scheme Works	0	0	0	0	-20,036	18,341	-1,695
Total Movement In Capital Expenditure from OBC to FBC	0	0	0	1,803	-20,144	18,341	0
Funding of Total Capital Movement							
Department for Transport	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local Prudential Borrowing	0	0	0	2,003	-3,294	1,491	200
ITB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local Enterprise Partnership	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Unidentified Funding	0	0	0	0	-16,850	16,850	0
Section 278 Contribution	0	0	0	-200	0	0	-200
Total Capital Funding	0	0	0	1,803	-20,144	18,341	0

- 7.3.4 In order to further progress the position of a 'shelf ready' scheme there is a requirement to appoint the existing consultants to update the MSBC and continue development of the structural bridge designs in order to obtain approval in principle with relevant stakeholders. The total estimated cost to undertake this work including the management fee is £0.277m. There will also be a requirement to negotiate and complete the acquisition (and disposal if required) of any remaining interests in 2021 at an estimated cost of £0.600m and to carry out demolition of the buildings acquired as part of the first element at an estimated cost of £0.100m. All of the above will be funded from the remaining approved budget for scheme development as per the OBC.
- 7.3.5 There is an opportunity to deliver the Western Road junction in advance of the Main Scheme Works as Phase 1 Advanced Works at a cost of £5.100m and to secure a s278 contribution of £1.800m from the Soho Loop developer to part fund the works. This element of the Revised Scheme is the subject of a separate FBC and Cabinet report
- 7.3.6 The total estimated capital cost of the Revised Scheme Main Works is £18.341m, assuming the Western junction is delivered as Phase 1 Advanced Works. Current funding assumptions show £1.491m as funded from PB and £16.850m as unidentified. Funding will need to be identified for this element to progress to full implementation. If approval of the Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advanced Works is not granted by Cabinet, the works will be undertaken as part of the Main Scheme Works, which will increase the estimated costs of this element to £23.441m.
- 7.3.7 The approved PDD included City Council Prudential Borrowing for the entire Original Scheme of £7.044m. The estimated City Council PB contribution required for the Revised Scheme main works is £5.733m noting that if the delivery of the Western Road Junction as Phase 1 Advanced Works does not proceed the estimated City Council contribution PB required will increase to £7.533m, to replace the lost s278 contribution.
- 7.3.8 The DfT provisionally allocated £22.411m to the Original Scheme. Whilst the Original Scheme is no longer deliverable, the DfT continue to support the scheme and have passported a further £5.043m to the GBSLEP to develop the revised scheme. An OBC was submitted to the GBSLEP on 7th October 2020 and approved by the GBSLEP Project Board. The DfT are supportive of the Revised Scheme and should funding become available through future funding rounds it is hoped that having developed a "shelf ready" scheme, the Council will be in a good position to submit a successful bid.
- 7.3.9 In the event the GBSELP FBC is not approved or the full scheme does not proceed to construction, the GBSLEP reserves the right (but is not obliged)

to seek reimbursement from the City Council of any payments made in respect of the £5.043m LGF grant advance. Funding of any subsequent claw back of grant will have to be identified from within existing sources (including receipts from directly related land disposals). The risk of the project not delivering against the key outputs, summarised below, by the end of March 2021 is deemed low and the Council has and continues to work closely with the GBSLEP to ensure delivery of the outputs.

GBSLEP Key Outputs:

- Submission of the GBSELP FBC;
- Completion of Detail Design;
- Completion of third-party land acquisition required to facilitate delivery of the revised scheme via negotiation and where negotiation does not prevail then a future CPO will be sought;

7.3.10 A 2 stage contract estimated at £0.686m was awarded to McPhillips (Wellington) Limited that included Stage 1 - ECI and Detailed Design, and Stage 2 – Construction of the works, approved by the Assistant Director of Transport and Connectivity under delegated authority given by Cabinet on 26th June 2018. The Original Scheme was replaced at a stage where detailed design was almost complete. To progress the Revised Scheme, McPhillips were requested to produce a feasibility study and progress the revised detail design to provide a “shelf ready” scheme at an estimated additional cost of £0.807m. This cost is included in the spend to date on scheme development. Following completion of this work, the break clause will be exercised should funding not be available to deliver the Main Scheme Works.

7.3.11 It should be noted that the West Midlands Combined Authority have submitted a £5.000m bid to the Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) for funding to support the scheme. A decision is expected in spring 2021. If the funding is secured, it will be used to reduce the City Council PB requirement where possible in order to reduce financing costs.

Revenue Implications

7.3.12 Revenue consequences of the scheme is shown in the table below:

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	Later Years (p.a.)
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'0000
REVENUE CONSEQUENCES <u>Highways Maintenance</u>				
Basic Highway Assets		2.8	2.8	42.8

Enhanced Highway Assets		5.7	5.7	-2.5
Highway Horticulture (Parks)		0.2	0.2	0.0
Non-Highway Assets				-4.7
Energy Cost		1.0	1.0	5.9
Footbridge				0.2
Net revenue consequences		9.7	9.7	41.7
REVENUE FUNDING:				
Corporate Policy Contingency		-9.7	-9.7	-41.7
Total revenue funding		-9.7	-9.7	-41.7
REVENUE CONSEQUENCES				
<u>Prudential Borrowing</u>				
Prudential Borrowing	52.4	223.9	241.2	328.3
Net revenue consequences	52.4	223.9	241.2	328.3
REVENUE FUNDING:				
Bus Lane Enforcement Surplus Income	-52.4	-223.9	-241.2	-328.3
Total revenue funding	-52.4	-223.9	-241.2	-328.3

- 7.3.13 The revised scheme will both change and create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project. As such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance programme. Whilst the previous PDD approved £0.018m per annum, the estimated net highway maintenance cost for the revised scheme has increased to £0.042m per annum of which, £0.010m relates to the Western Road Phase 1 Advanced Works, as a result of increased material quantities required for the Revised Scheme and an increase in maintenance unit costs.. This cost will be funded from the provision for highways maintenance held within Corporate Policy Contingency. The detailed design will be developed by the appointed design and build contractor with a view to minimising the future maintenance liability to the City Council.

- 7.3.14 The provision of a new footbridge adjacent to the existing Spring Hill bridge will result in additional revenue implications with an initial estimated value of approximately £250 per annum over a 30 year period. Depending on when the detailed design is available. This will be funded from the provision for highways maintenance held within Corporate Policy Contingency.
- 7.3.15 The revised scheme will require PB estimated at £5.733m (subject to approval). The cost of existing PB of £0.052m per annum and estimated additional future borrowing costs of £0.087m per annum associated with the Main Scheme Works and £0.056m associated with scheme development will be funded from Bus Lane Enforcement net surplus income as set out in the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme 2021/22 – 2026/27 Annual Programme Update report approved by Cabinet on 9th February 2021. The total potential cost of PB for the entire Revised Scheme of £0.328m per annum, including £0.133m per annum (full year effect) for the Western Road Phase 1 Advanced Works which is subject to a separate report, is within the borrowing limits for the original scheme which is included within the approved Capital Programme.
- 7.3.16 The Prudential Borrowing costs referred to above are based on current Public Works Loans Board (PWLb) interest rates. There is potential to access reduced rate PWLB borrowing, through the Concessionary Infrastructure Loan Rate, subject to meeting the required criteria. An application will be considered in line with the due process.
- 7.3.17 As detailed earlier in the report, the Canal and River Trust have requested a deed of indemnity from the City to cover mitigation for highway works that may result in damage to the existing Lee Bridge structure. A full risk assessment will be undertaken to identify any future liability, responsibility and costs and will be detailed in any future FBC for the Main Scheme works.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 A 2 stage contract was awarded to McPhilips (Wellington) Limited that included Stage 1 - ECI and Detailed Design, and Stage 2 – Construction of the works, approved by the Assistant Director of Transport and Connectivity under delegated approval given by Cabinet on 26th June 2018. Following completion of Stage 1 (ECI and detailed design), a notice to proceed to Stage 2 (Construction) will be issued, subject to approval of the FBC and the works costs being within budget, approval of the MSBC by the DfT and securing confirmed statutory orders.
- 7.4.2 Aecom Ltd was awarded the contract to undertake the technical professional services to support the project following a further competition

exercise using the Council's West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework Agreement. The services included:

- Outline Design development
- Traffic Modelling and Surveys
- Completion of the MSBC
- Development of a Preliminary Design
- Site Investigations
- Approval in Principle document for the Rail Bridge
- Pavement design
- Tender Document preparation
- Approval in Principle (for Assessment) with Canal and River Trust (CRT) and Network Rail (NR) and Birmingham City Council
- Structural Assessment and investigations to Lee Bridge, Spring Hill Bridge and Northbrook Street Structure

7.4.3 During the project, structural assessments were originally commissioned and due to the nature of complexity of Lee Bridge structure, the following additional works that was unforeseen were required: survey work, strengthening options, investigations and assessments. Also, there was further services required to support the optioneering and business case, modelling, tender preparation, and risk management where there was not internal resource available. Furthermore, it was identified that the previously unknown Northbrook Street Structure had never been assessed for structural loading. These incremental additional works resulted in approvals under delegated authority to extend the scope of the commission and value of the existing contracts.

7.4.4 The approval for the contracts has expired and it is not permissible to extend using the Council's framework agreement that has since expired. Aecom Ltd has continued to provide the services on the terms and conditions of the existing contract. There is therefore a requirement to formalise the arrangements with a route compliant with the Public Contract Regulations 2015 and the Council's governance.

7.4.5 The recommended procurement route is to use Crown Commercial Services Project Management and Design Services Framework Agreement to enter into a new contract. The protocol for the use of the CCS Project Management and Design Services framework agreement is either direct award or a further competition exercise is undertaken with the opportunity to be sent to all framework providers against the lot. It is recommended that the direct award mechanism is used for this contract to Aecom Ltd. In accordance with the CCS framework agreement guidance,

it is permissible to use direct award where the customer identifies this as the most appropriate route and on the basis that it is an urgent requirement where the delay caused by undertaking a further competition exercise would be detrimental to the outcome. Whilst it would be possible and permissible to engage another supplier, this is not a practical option due to the familiarisation time and costs required for an alternative organisation to deliver the outcomes required within this time-limited project. It is therefore recommending the award of a contract for the services to Aecom Ltd given the acquired knowledge gained by supporting the Council on this project.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 The management and delivery of the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme will be undertaken by officers within Transport and Connectivity supported by external consultants for professional services.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 In January 2018 an analysis of the effects of equality was undertaken for the Dudley Road Improvements scheme, this was updated in September 2020 (Report ref EQUA561) and is attached as Appendix C to this report. It was concluded that there would be no adverse effect on protected groups and characteristics under the Equality Act 2010 and there is no requirement for a full assessment.

8 Appendices

8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this report:

Appendix A - Highway Financial Revenue Implication

Appendix B – Risk Assessment

Appendix C – Equality Analysis

Appendix D – Scheme Plans

Appendix E – Consultation Outcome

Appendix F – Land Appropriation Plans

Appendix G – Procurement Strategy

Appendix H - Lee Bridge Technical Note

Exempt Appendix I

9 Background Documents

9.1 Report to Deputy Leader 10 January 2017 - Birmingham Development Plan adopted

9.2 Report to Cabinet 26 June 2018 Dudley Road Improvement – Project Definition Document

- 9.3 Report to Cabinet 14 May 2019 Dudley Road Improvement – Land Requirements
- 9.4 Report to Cabinet 10 November 2020 Dudley Road Revised Improvement – Outline Business Case
- 9.5 Report to Cabinet 11 February 2020 Transportation and Highways Capital Programme - 2020/21 - 2025/26 – Annual Programme Update

Appendix A – Highway Financial Revenue Implications.

These revenue implications are expected to take effect during the 'Implementation Month' below:

(This is the date upon which the assets are on an area of Highway open to the public and the City Council has full liability for maintenance, including inspections, attending emergencies and winter maintenance).

Implementation Month	May-2022
SSD Number	SSD 5268
Scheme Name	457 Dudley Road Improvements Scheme
Voyager Stage	Full Business Case (FBC)
Capital Funding Source	
ITB Sub-Programme	

This project has been assessed by the Project Officer as having annual net revenue implications as follows:

	Maintenance and Liability Cost (Per Annum, Full Year)	Energy Cost (Per Annum, Full Year)	Resourced by
Basic Highway Assets	£ 42,835.37	£ 138.24	Funded from the Highway Revenue Resource
Enhanced Highway Assets	-£ 2,531.16	£ 5,776.08	* A commuted sum of [insert amount], which creates a return of [amount] per annum, assuming the present interest rate of [%] and inflation of [%]; [and / or]* * Virement of revenue budget of [insert amount] from [budget code].
Highway Horticulture (Parks)	-£ 7.80		Maintained under Grounds Maintenance contracts
Non-Highway Assets (NPNPs)	-£ 4,722.36	£ -	Project Officer to specify arrangements for maintenance and liability
Total	£ 35,574.05	£ 5,914.32	

Funding provided and the remaining provision for which funding is sought is as follows:

	Total Required (Annual amount x30)	Funded from Highway Revenue Resource	Provided by Project/Commuted Sum	Sought from other available revenue resources
Basic Highway Assets	£ 1,289,208.19	£ 1,289,208.19	N/A	N/A
Enhanced Highway Assets	£ 97,347.56	N/A		£ 97,347.56
Highway Horticultural	-£ 234.00	N/A		£ -
Non-Highway Assets	-£ 141,670.80	N/A	£ -	£ -
Total:	£ 1,244,650.95	£ 1,289,208.19	£ -	£ 97,347.56

As a consequence:

The implications of this project have not been fully met and funding is sought from the available Highway Revenue Resource or another available revenue resource.

(Automated Cell)

Appendix B – Risk Assessment

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
1.	Coronavirus - strained financial and operational conditions. Particularly on working capital in the absence of direct support from stakeholders/funders	Inquire if government financial package is applicable to client/contractor	Medium	Medium		Ongoing
2.	Insufficient funding for CPO and claims	Negotiations with landowners via property services to acquire land at value for money (funding secured subject to OBC approval)	Low	Significant		Ongoing
3.	Objections to the orders resulting in Public inquiry	Ongoing negotiations with BPS support to reach an agreement with landowners to avoid public inquiry	Medium	Low		Ongoing
4.	DfT Sunken Costs	Explore sources of funding if scenario presents itself	Significant	Medium		Ongoing
5.	Internal approvals from BCC may cause delay	to raise a delegated authority report/highlight report for approval to spend until FBC is approved.	Medium	Low		Ongoing
6.	Failure to obtain GBSLEP funding	Submit and obtain revised OBC approval (awaiting OBC approval to accept)	Low	Medium		Ongoing
7.	Political changes may require scope changes	Ongoing dialogue with Senior management/Leader/ Cabinet member for information. Completed on 25 June 2020.				Closed

8.	SRO and New CPO will be required if land negotiations fail	Robust case to be presented including rebuttal of objections. Ongoing negotiations to avoid CPO requirement	Significant	Medium		Ongoing
9.	CRT Indemnity surrounding the Lee Bridge	Design a solution to reduce the loading affect on bridge and monitor the crack reducing the risk of calling on the indemnity	Medium	Significant		Ongoing
10.	DfT Sunken Costs trasferred to GBSLEP	Agree with GBSLEP terms and conitions and the required outputs to avoid pay back. If required explore sources of funding	Low	Significant		Ongoing
11.	DfT Sunken Design Costs	Explore sources of funding if scenario presents itself	Low	Significant		Closed
12.	Failure to secure public support for the revised scheme	To carry out a key stakeholder and public consultation event and address comments	Medium	Medium		Ongoing

Measures of likelihood/ Impact:

Description	Likelihood Description	Impact Description
High	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period.
Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium

		to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.

Title of proposed EIA	CA-02715 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme
Reference No	EQUA561
EA is in support of	New Function
Review Frequency	Six Months
Date of first review	09/12/2020
Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Division	Transport and Connectivity
Service Area	Transport Projects
Responsible Officer(s)	 Robert Warner
Quality Control Officer(s)	 Janet L Hinks
Accountable Officer(s)	 Saaied Manzoor
Purpose of proposal	Implementation of Dudley Road Highways Improvement Scheme
Data sources	Survey(s); Consultation Results; Interviews; relevant reports/strategies; Statistical Database (please specify); relevant research
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Age details:	Older people and young children will feel more confident using the upgraded road crossing points, designated cycle paths, upgraded access to new housing developments and be able to navigate routes throughout the area with a greater degree of ease/certainty.
Protected characteristic: Disability	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Disability details:	Improvements to road crossing points and upgraded pedestrian crossings at junctions, introduction of dropped kerbs, tactile paving and incorporating sympathetic level changes with proposed routes will help to encourage greater accessibility across the zone and to new adjacent housing developments.

	The needs of certain disabled groups, particularly people in wheelchairs, will need to be taken into account when designing the measures.
Protected characteristic: Sex	Not Applicable
Gender details:	
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Pregnancy and maternity details:	Improved connectivity to existing infrastructure and widening of footways will incorporate additional space for buggys and trailer bikes etc.
Protected characteristics: Race	Not Applicable
Race details:	
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	
Socio-economic impacts	The scheme aims to improve the A457 Dudley Road, reducing traffic congestion through junctions and improve facilities for pedestrians and cyclists. This is an area of the city where we expect a lot of changes to happen in the next few years and for travel patterns to change. The scheme incorporates the principles set out in the Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan (May 2020) which has identified new challenges and opportunities for travel that the Covid-19 pandemic has presented. New data indicates that during this period many of us are choosing to travel by walking and cycling, which has reduced congestion on the highway network and provided an opportunity to free up

valuable road space for potential walking and cycling provisions alongside public transport travel as Birmingham builds on the recovery. Most of City Hospital is expected to move to a new site nearby (in Smethwick) with about 750 new homes planned for the current hospital land. In addition, developments on the Icknield Port and Soho Loop sites, to the south of Dudley Road will incorporate approximately 1,200 and 700 new homes respectively, increasing demands on the existing transport network.

The aim of these proposals is to improve the flow of people and goods through the area and to allow for the expected increase in travel demand.

The Dudley Rd single scheme design requires the closure of Northbrook St to through traffic to facilitate widening works to the main road corridor. This will have an effect on access to residential properties within the Northbrook St. A full consultation process is programmed to engage local stakeholders.

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

N/A

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

YES

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

Birmingham City Council has undertaken a consultation exercise with stakeholders and the general public. The aim of the consultation was to gather both the views and support on the revised proposals for the infrastructure upgrades proposed by the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme. The results of the consultation indicated general support from both stakeholders and the wider public for the proposals for the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme.

Birmingham City Council held a Public Consultation Exercise between the 1st and 31st October 2018, with letter / plans delivered to all the residents and

businesses which fell within a 150m offset along the Dudley Road corridor. Site notices and advance signage promoting the public consultation and address to the consultation website were erected in the vicinity. The City Council then held 'drop in sessions' at three public venues where the proposals could be viewed and discussed with Council Officers, where each attendee was asked to complete a questionnaire. Out of the 1300 letters sent out to local businesses and residents excluding key stakeholder consultation, 255 consultation responses were received. This represents an 19.6% response rate to the consultation.

An updated public consultation is planned for November 2020 to incorporate the changes developed as a result of the BCC Emergency Travel Plan (May, 2020).

Consultation analysis

In terms of the 2018 consultation response to the scheme, 62.4% of the 255 consultees offered support of the proposals, with 34.2% (87 respondents) in full support and 28.2% (72 respondents) partially supporting the outline scheme of proposed infrastructure improvements. From the 255 responses 19.2% (49 respondents)

did not support the scheme and 18.4% (47 respondents) did not express a strong preference either way. Those not in favour included residents and businesses with local concerns over parking, loss of trees and the effect on cyclists, as well as four comments objecting to the principle of widening roads or saying that the money would be better spent elsewhere.

Four main themes were recurring throughout the consultation exercise. The strongest theme highlighted by the consultation exercise was the perceived impact of traffic congestion and parking issues along the corridor. Responses such as "...Traffic flow currently a problem, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions. Parking also doesn't help. However, adding more traffic light (toucan or otherwise) can interrupt traffic flow causing a build-up, so would like reassurance that lights could be co-ordinated somehow" illustrate the issues currently faced on the corridor and have been integrated into the scheme proposals. Upgraded junction layouts, realigned carriageway widths, adoption of urban traffic control systems and rationalised parking restrictions are being developed to alleviate these issues.

Comments supporting an upgrading of cycling infrastructure were also prevalent "...Shared use pavements are slow because cycle users should be riding carefully and cautiously around the people who are walking. A segregated cycle track enables both people walking and cycling to understand where they need to be and to predict the behaviour of other users." Such comments have been taken on board and follow up meetings with cycling steering groups have taken place, with further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within the proposed

scheme.

Equally significant were comments regarding the Dudley Road environment. A proposal to "...discuss with the City Hospital developers the potential to route the shared foot/cycle path to the north of the trees, to retain a green barrier between the road and their development" has been integrated into the designs for the scheme. A new segregated cycle way/footpath to be constructed on the frontage of Birmingham City Hospital as a mitigation measure to retain 15 trees, following on from the comments to liaise with City Hospital and Homes England (land owners) to review the possibility of minimising removal of trees by acquiring some of their land.

Additional specific consultation responses incorporated into the scheme have included: provision of segregated cycle lanes/footway throughout the corridor to address comments regarding the comfort, efficiency and continuation of the cycle route; provision of priority crossings for pedestrians and cyclists at George Street West junction, Ellen Street junction and College Street junction; Introducing double yellow lines on Heath Street for a length of 160 metres to increase highway capacity following on from complaints received for heavy traffic cause by the on-street parking and provision of new signals for right turn on Northbrook Street junction to address comments relating to traffic flow, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions.

All the themes highlighted are consistent with the main objectives of the scheme and should the proposed measures to mitigate these issues be implemented, the outcome would be approved of by both the members of the public and the local authority.

Further consultation was provided through qualitative engagement and communication with key stakeholders such as Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), Pushbikes, Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust, Galliard Homes (Soho Loop Development), Homes England (City Hospital Development) and local businesses within the corridor. Meetings were held to discuss and highlight potential user issues with suggestions evaluated and incorporated into the proposals where realistically possible.

A review of the outline scheme proposals was also undertaken following a second phase of consultation with cycling stakeholder groups. The new cycle provision (shared and segregated) is now provided along the full length of the scheme to connect with existing cycle infrastructure. Suggestions of new street furniture in the form of cycle stands have been incorporated into the outline proposals. Shared cycling facilities are provided where highway space is prohibited and will also include new toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor and new housing developments on the Soho Loop site.

Following discussion with TfWM, traffic would also be managed more efficiently with the upgrading of signalised junctions, including Bus Priority detection. The journey times will be improved due to the proposed improvements along the corridor and it is currently estimated that a journey time saving of approximately 2-3 minutes during the peak periods will be achieved. This will ensure that bus journey times will become more consistent and reliable.

Equally, engagement with Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust have highlighted the need to improve

sustainable transport links to the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital at Cape Hill with potential routes evaluated with Sandwell MBC.

Following the consultation process and incorporating feedback, the scheme contains the following main core elements:

Increased capacity at signalised junctions (Winson Green Road / Dudley Road and Western Road / Dudley Road).

New signalised junction (Heath Street / Dudley Road).

Upgraded pedestrian crossings at key junctions.

Cycle and pedestrian facilities on wide footways along entire route length - primarily in the form of segregated cycling route on the north side of the corridor and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited. The cycling measures will also include toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor.

Realignment of junctions to improve visibility and user safety.

Bus priority detection measures at traffic signal junctions.

Coordinated and integrated Traffic Restraining Orders to enable peak time tidal flow parking restriction proposals for Dudley Road, Spring Hill and Heath Street to help alleviate congestion.

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

Potential to reduce vehicular accessibility to Northbrook St/Coplow St/Wiggin St due to required closure of Dudley Rd/Northbrook St Junction may have impact on local residents. Previous scheme consultation

	proposed left in/out arrangement with right turns prohibited.
Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?	As a result of structural restrictions imposed by Lee Canal Bridge, the closure of Northbrook St is a pre-requisite for the scheme's implementation. Access to the area will be maintained via Barlow St and the Icknield Port Rd access to Wiggin St.
How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?	Ongoing consultation with project stakeholders/residents throughout implementation phase of project.
What data is required in the future?	N/A
Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)	No
If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.	N/A
Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal	N/A
Consulted People or Groups	<p>Consultation in 2018 contacted the following stakeholders:</p> <p>MP</p> <p>Ward Councillors</p> <p>District Committee Chair</p> <p>Emergency Services</p> <p>District Engineers (BCC)</p> <p>Traffic Manager (BCC)</p> <p>School Crossing Patrol Manager (BCC)</p> <p>Residents and Businesses</p> <p>Disabled Groups</p> <p>Business & Residents Groups / Associations (Information to be obtained from Ward Councillors & District Engineers)</p> <p>Wider road users (example commuters driving through the vicinity)</p>
Informed People or Groups	N/A
Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA	Birmingham City Council has undertaken a consultation exercise with stakeholders and the general public in 2018. The aim of the consultation was to gather both the views and support on the revised proposals for the infrastructure upgrades proposed by the A457

Dudley Road Improvement Scheme.
The results of the consultation indicated general support from both stakeholders and the wider public for the proposals for the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme.

Birmingham City Council held a Public Consultation Exercise between the 1st and 31st October 2018, with letter / plans delivered to all the residents and businesses which fell within a 150m offset along the Dudley Road corridor. Site notices and advance signage promoting the public consultation and address to the consultation website were erected in the vicinity. The City Council then held 'drop in sessions' at three public venues where the proposals could be viewed and discussed with Council Officers, where each attendee was asked to complete a questionnaire. Out of the 1300 letters sent out to local businesses and residents excluding key stakeholder consultation, 255 consultation responses were received. This represents an 19.6% response rate to the consultation.

In terms of consultation response to the scheme, 62.4% of the 255 consultees offered support of the proposals, with 34.2% (87 respondents) in full support and 28.2% (72 respondents) partially supporting the outline scheme of proposed infrastructure improvements. From the 255 responses 19.2% (49 respondents) did not support the scheme and 18.4% (47 respondents) did not express a strong preference either way. Those not in favour included residents and businesses with local concerns over parking, loss of trees and the effect on cyclists, as well as four comments objecting to the principle of widening roads or saying that the money would be better spent elsewhere.

Four main themes were recurring throughout the consultation exercise. The strongest theme highlighted by the consultation exercise was the perceived impact of traffic congestion and parking issues along the corridor. Responses such as "...Traffic flow currently a problem, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions. Parking also doesn't help. However, adding more traffic light (toucan or otherwise) can interrupt traffic flow causing a build-up, so would like reassurance that lights could be co-ordinated somehow" illustrate the issues currently faced on the corridor and have been integrated into the scheme proposals. Upgraded junction layouts, realigned carriageway widths, adoption of urban traffic control systems and rationalised parking restrictions are being developed to alleviate these issues.

Comments supporting an upgrading of cycling infrastructure were also prevalent "...Shared use pavements are slow because cycle users should be riding carefully and cautiously around the people who are walking. A segregated cycle track enables both people walking and cycling to understand where they need to be and to predict the behaviour of other users." Such comments have been taken on board and follow up meetings with cycling steering groups have taken place, with further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within the proposed scheme.

Equally significant were comments regarding the Dudley Road environment. A proposal to "...discuss with the City Hospital developers the potential to route the shared foot/cycle path to the north of the trees, to retain a green barrier between the road and their development" has been integrated into the designs for the

scheme. A new segregated cycle way/footpath to be constructed on the frontage of Birmingham City Hospital as a mitigation measure to retain 15 trees, following on from the comments to liaise with City Hospital and Homes England (land owners) to review the possibility of minimising removal of trees by acquiring some of their land.

Additional specific consultation responses incorporated into the scheme have included: provision of segregated cycle lanes/footway throughout the corridor to address comments regarding the comfort, efficiency and continuation of the cycle route; provision of priority crossings for pedestrians and cyclists at George Street West junction, Ellen Street junction and College Street junction; Introducing double yellow lines on Heath Street for a length of 160 metres to increase highway capacity following on from complaints received for heavy traffic cause by the on-street parking and provision of new signals for right turn on Northbrook Street junction to address comments relating to traffic flow, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions.

All the themes highlighted are consistent with the main objectives of the scheme and should the proposed measures to mitigate these issues be implemented, the outcome would be approved of by both the members of the public and the local authority.

Further consultation was provided through qualitative engagement and communication with key stakeholders such as Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), Pushbikes, Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust, Galliard Homes (Soho Loop Development), Homes England (City Hospital Development) and local businesses within the corridor. Meetings were held to discuss and highlight potential user issues with

suggestions evaluated and incorporated into the proposals where realistically possible.

A review of the outline scheme proposals was also undertaken following a second phase of consultation with cycling stakeholder groups. The new cycle provision (shared and segregated) is now provided along the full length of the scheme to connect with existing cycle infrastructure. Suggestions of new street furniture in the form of cycle stands have been incorporated into the outline proposals. Shared cycling facilities are provided where highway space is prohibited and will also include new toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor and new housing developments on the Soho Loop site.

Following discussion with TfWM, traffic would also be managed more efficiently with the upgrading of signalised junctions, including Bus Priority detection. The journey times will be improved due to the proposed improvements along the corridor and it is currently estimated that a journey time saving of approximately 2-3 minutes during the peak periods will be achieved. This will ensure that bus journey times will become more consistent and reliable.

Equally, engagement with Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust have highlighted the need to improve sustainable transport links to the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital at Cape Hill with potential routes evaluated with Sandwell MBC.

Following the consultation process and incorporating feedback, the scheme contains the following main core elements:

Increased capacity at signalised

junctions (Winson Green Road / Dudley Road and Western Road / Dudley Road).

New signalised junction (Heath Street / Dudley Road).

Upgraded pedestrian crossings at key junctions.

Cycle and pedestrian facilities on wide footways along entire route length - primarily in the form of segregated cycling route on the north side of the corridor and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited. The cycling measures will also include toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor. Realignment of junctions to improve visibility and user safety.

Bus priority detection measures at traffic signal junctions.

Coordinated and integrated Traffic Restraining Orders to enable peak time tidal flow parking restriction proposals for Dudley Road, Spring Hill and Heath Street to help alleviate congestion.

The Public Sector Equality Duty drives the need for equality assessments (initial and full). An initial assessment has been prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information. It shows the proposed scheme will not have an adverse impact on people with protected characteristics.

In producing this Equality Assessment, due regard has been given to the 3 aims of the General duty:

- a. eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
- b. advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
- c. foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

No

Quality Control Officer comments

Proceed to Accountable Officer 27 10
20

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Reject for amendments

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

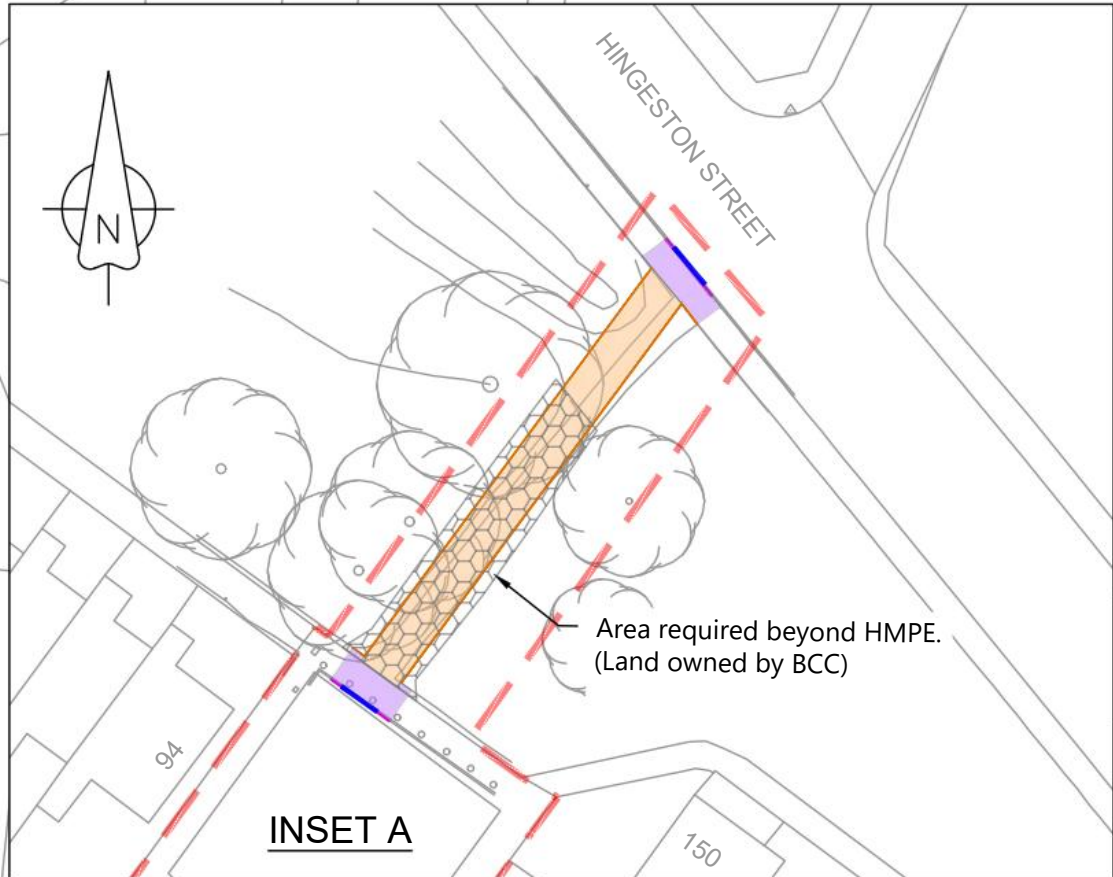
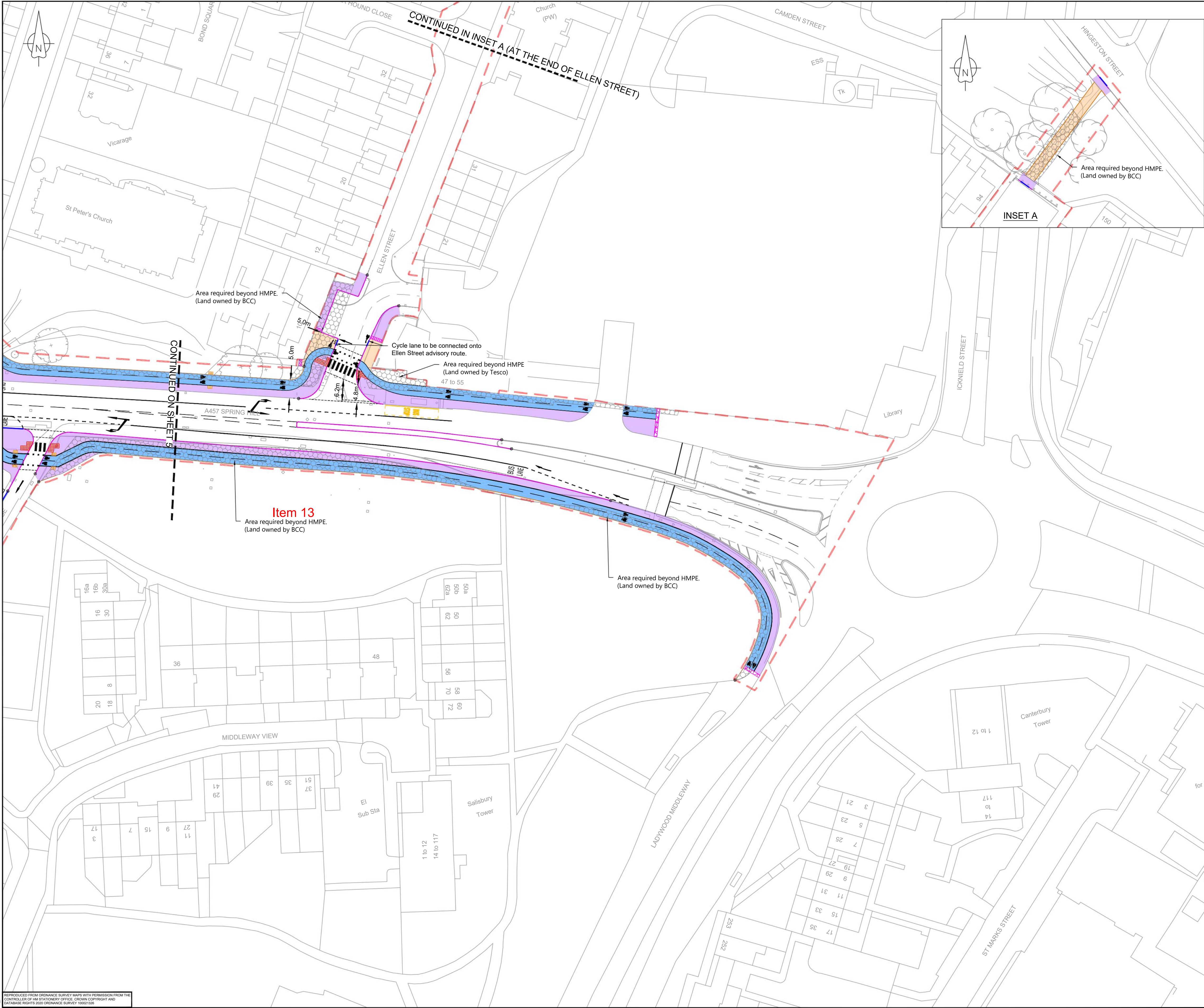
Julie Bach

Person or Group

Content Type: Item

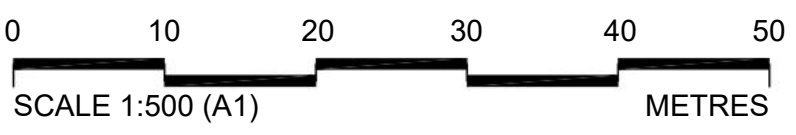
Version: 53.0




Created at 16/09/2020 12:52 PM by  Robert WarnerLast modified at 28/10/2020 11:03 AM by Workflow on behalf of  Saaied Manzoor[Close](#)

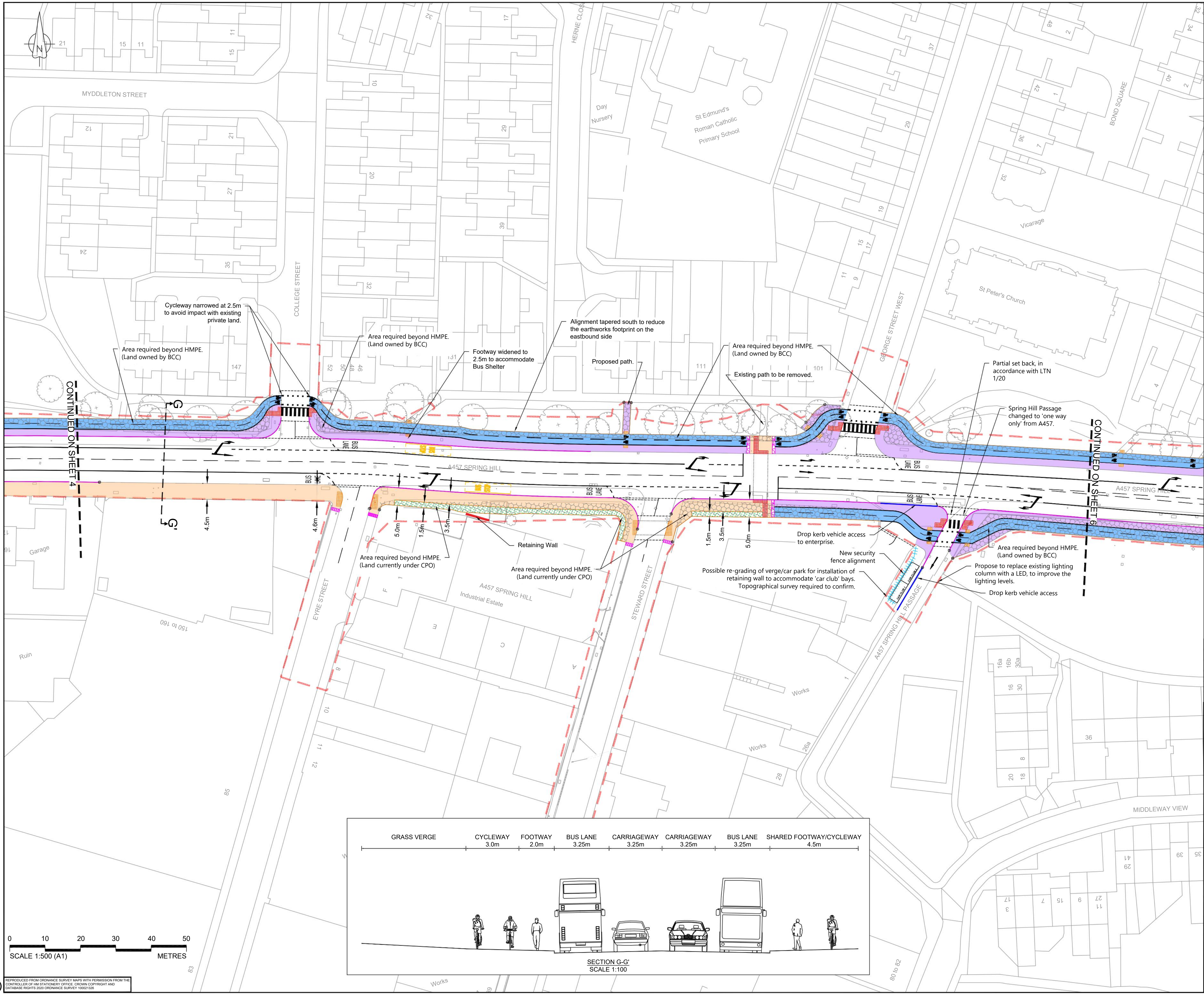


- Notes:
1. All dimensions in metres unless stated otherwise.
 2. Contractor shall verify dimensions and conditions of existing construction before proceeding with his/her work
 3. No information is considered on these drawings in relation to statutory undertakers equipment, prior to any construction ensure that this has been investigated fully.
 4. All road markings are indicative.
 5. This drawing is concept and does not show street lighting, drainage etc, and should not be used for construction purposes.
 6. This scheme has not been subject to a road safety audit 1/2.
 7. The design has been prepared against OS base data, and should be checked against topographical surveys at the next stage of design.
 8. Do not scale from this drawing.

- Key:
- Scheme boundary
 - Proposed kerb
 - Proposed edging
 - Proposed wall/structure
 - Cycle drop kerbs
 - Cycle lane
 - Shared space areas
 - Proposed footway
 - Tactile paving construction, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Red = Controlled
 - Buff = Uncontrolled
 - Corduroy hazard paving to be installed to a depth of 0.8m/2.4m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile cycleway paving to be installed to a depth of 2.4m/1.2m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile to be laid transversely for pedestrian footways and laterally for cycleways.
 - Kerb tie-in to existing
 - Additional area outside HMPE (1m working width required)
 - Proposed 1.5m verge, or otherwise stated
 - Proposed landscaping

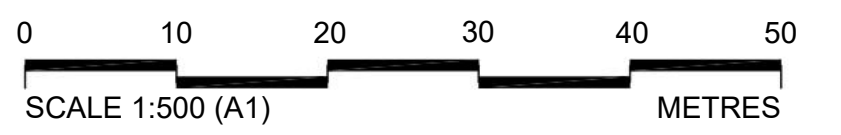


P01	21/08/20	SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION	KG	MP	MP	CM	
P02	02/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM	
P03	02/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM	
Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Rev'd	Apprv'd	
Designer:							
<div><div><p>7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN Tel: +44(0)121 237 4000 www.jacobs.com</p></div><div><p>FOR  Birmingham City Council</p></div></div>							
Client:							
Project							
A457 DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT SCHEME							
Drawing title							
PMI0031 SINGLE SCHEME LAYOUT SHEET 6 OF 6							
Drawing status							
S2 - SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION							
Scale	1:500@A1		DO NOT SCALE				
Jacobs No.	B2376400		Rev	P03			
Client no.	BCC02715						
Drawing number							
BCC02715-JAC-HGN-00-SK-C-0018							
<small>© Copyright 2020 Jacobs U.K. Limited. The concepts and information contained in this document are the property of Jacobs. Use or copying of this document in whole or in part without the written permission of Jacobs constitutes an infringement of copyright. Limitation: This drawing has been prepared on behalf of, and for the exclusive use of Jacobs' Client, and is subject to, and issued in accordance with, the provisions of the contract between Jacobs and the Client. Jacobs accepts no liability or responsibility whatsoever for, or in respect of, any use of, or reliance upon, this drawing by any third party.</small>							



- Notes:
- All dimensions in metres unless stated otherwise.
 - Contractor shall verify dimensions and conditions of existing construction before proceeding with his/her work.
 - No information is considered on these drawings in relation to statutory undertakers equipment, prior to any construction ensure that this has been investigated fully.
 - All road markings are indicative.
 - This drawing is concept and does not show street lighting, drainage etc, and should not be used for construction purposes.
 - This scheme has not been subject to a road safety audit 1/2.
 - The design has been prepared against OS base data, and should be checked against topographical surveys at the next stage of design.
 - Do not scale from this drawing.

- Key:
- Scheme boundary
 - Proposed kerb
 - Proposed edging
 - Proposed wall/structure
 - Cycle drop kerbs
 - Cycle lane
 - Shared space areas
 - Proposed footway
 - Tactile paving construction, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Red = Controlled
 - Buff = Uncontrolled
 - Corduroy hazard paving to be installed to a depth of 0.8m/2.4m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile cycleway paving to be installed to a depth of 2.4m/1.2m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile to be laid transversely for pedestrian footways and laterally for cycleways.
 - Kerb tie-in to existing
 - Additional area outside HMPE (1m working width required)
 - Proposed 1.5m verge, or otherwise stated
 - Proposed landscaping



Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Rev'd	Appr'd
P01	21/08/20	SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION	KG	MP	MP	CM
P02	02/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM
P03	02/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM

Designer: **Jacobs**
7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus
Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN
Tel: +44(0)121 237 4000 www.jacobs.com

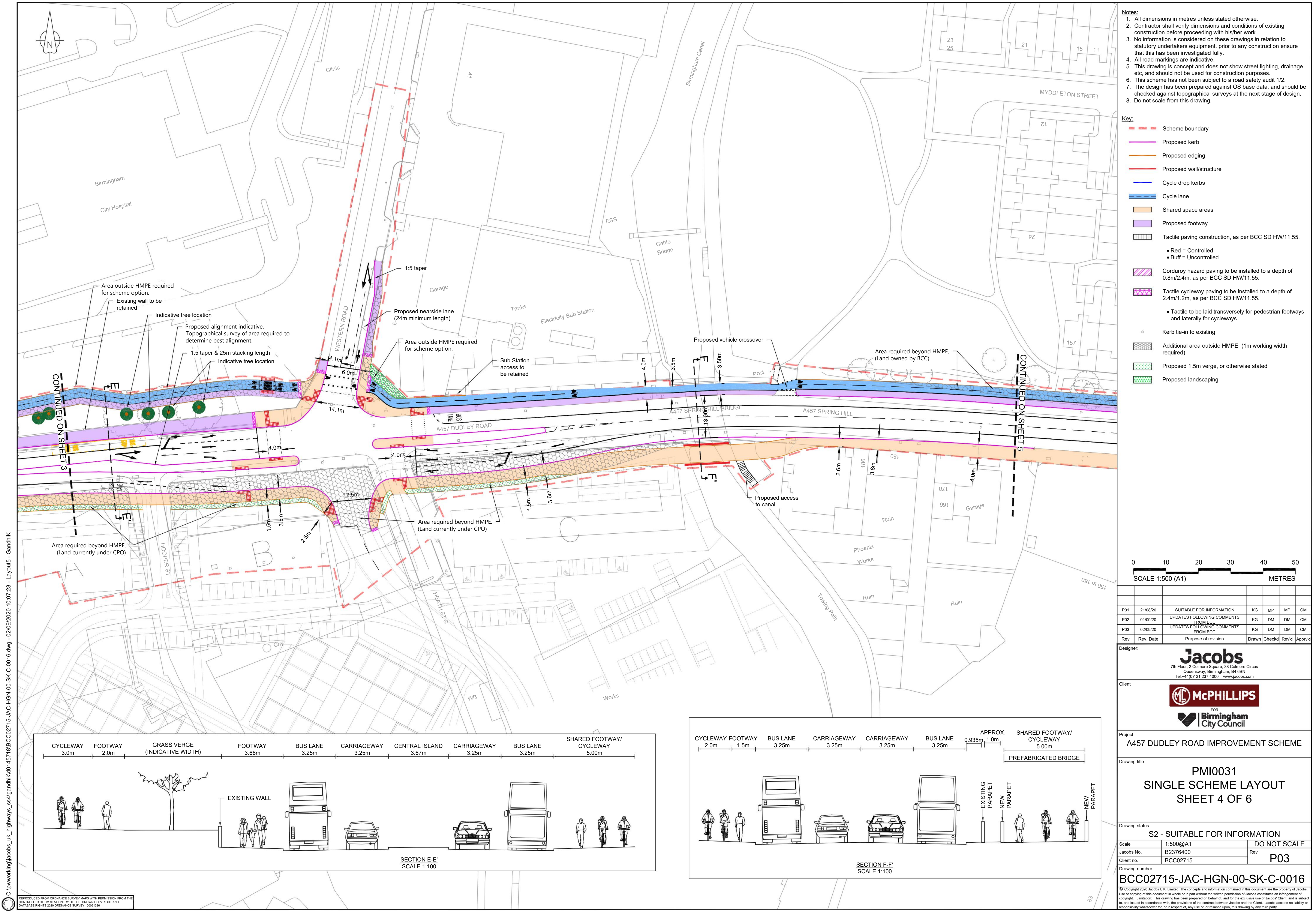
Client: **McPHILLIPS**
FOR **Birmingham City Council**

Project: **A457 DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT SCHEME**

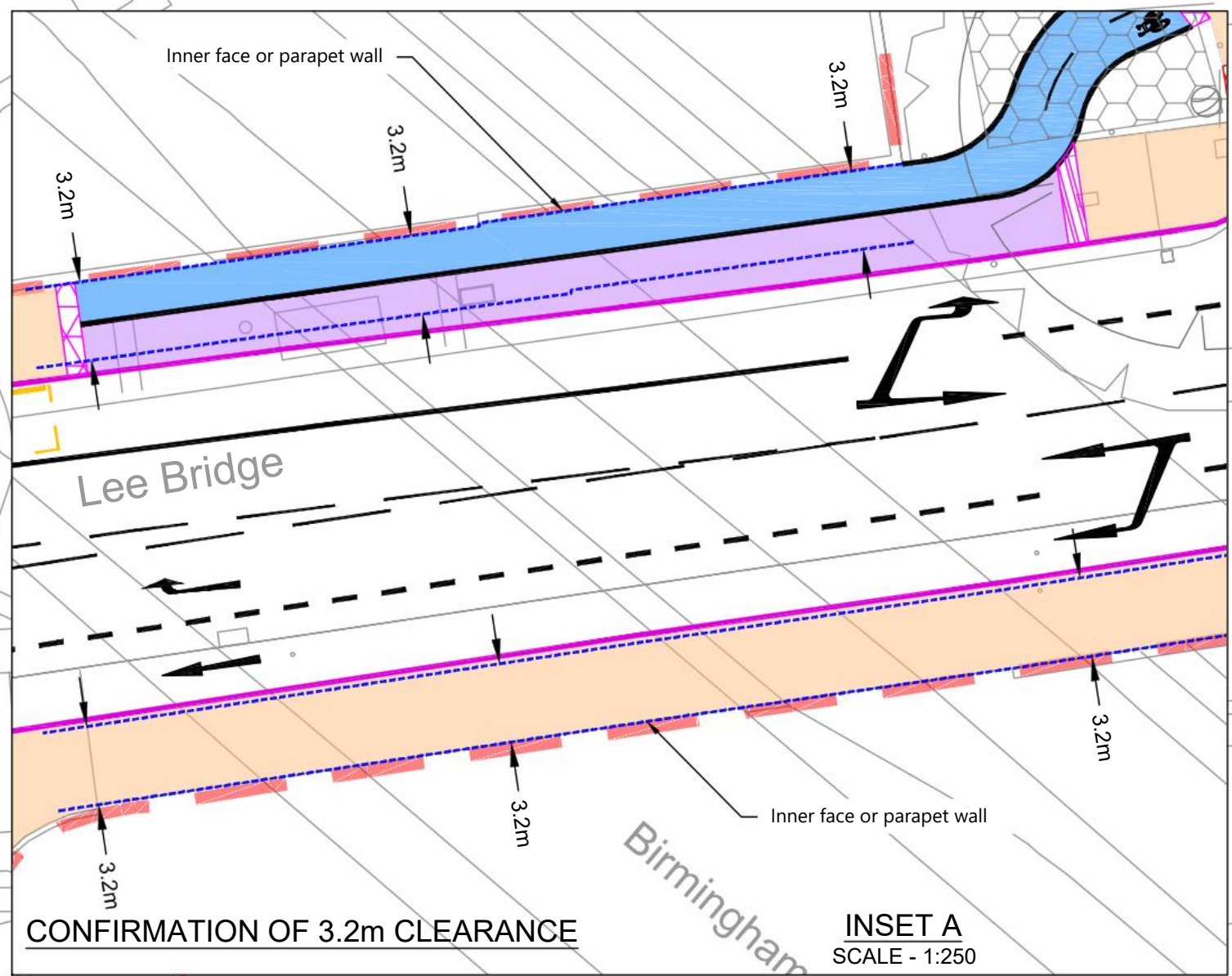
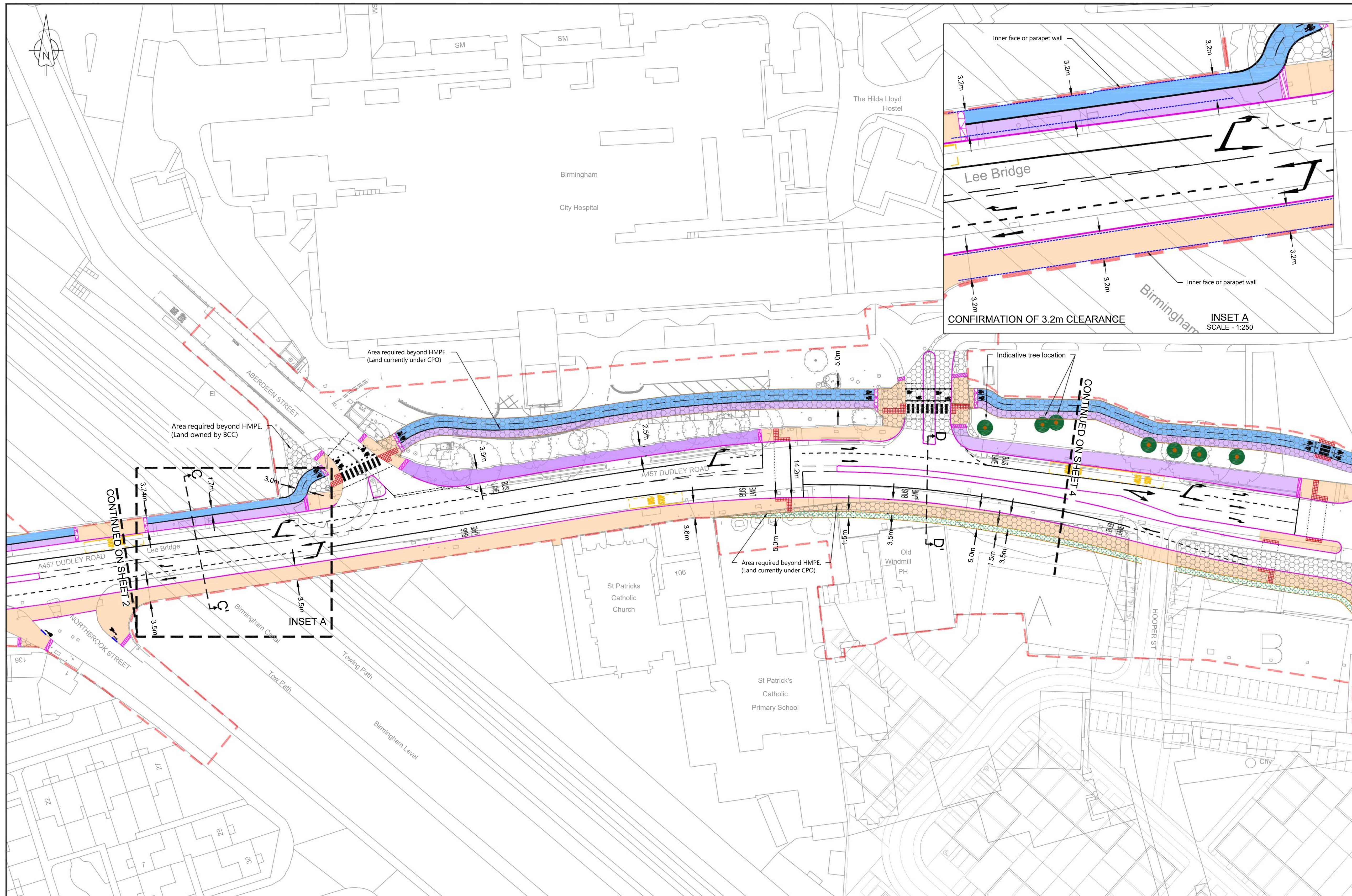
Drawing title: **PMI0031
SINGLE SCHEME LAYOUT
SHEET 5 OF 6**

Drawing status	S2 - SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION	
Scale	1:500@A1	DO NOT SCALE
Jacobs No.	B2376400	Rev
Client no.	BCC02715	P03
Drawing number	BCC02715-JAC-HGN-00-SK-C-0017	

100 Copyright 2020 Jacobs U.K. Limited. The concepts and information contained in this document are the property of Jacobs. Use or copying of this document in whole or in part without the written permission of Jacobs constitutes an infringement of copyright. Limitation: This drawing has been prepared on behalf of, and for the exclusive use of Jacobs' Client, and is subject to, and issued in accordance with, the provisions of the contract between Jacobs and the Client. Jacobs accepts no liability or responsibility whatsoever for, or in respect of, any use of, or reliance upon, this drawing by any third party.



C:\pwworking\jacobs_uk_highways_ss4\gandhi\k0145718\BCC02715-JAC-HGN-00-SK-C-0015.dwg - 02/09/2020 10:11:18 - Layout3 - Gandhik



- Notes:
1. All dimensions in metres unless stated otherwise.
 2. Contractor shall verify dimensions and conditions of existing construction before proceeding with his/her work
 3. No information is considered on these drawings in relation to statutory undertakers equipment, prior to any construction ensure that this has been investigated fully.
 4. All road markings are indicative.
 5. This drawing is concept and does not show street lighting, drainage etc, and should not be used for construction purposes.
 6. This scheme has not been subject to a road safety audit 1/2.
 7. The design has been prepared against OS base data, and should be checked against topographical surveys at the next stage of design.
 8. Do not scale from this drawing.

- Key:
- Scheme boundary
 - Proposed kerb
 - Proposed edging
 - Proposed wall/structure
 - Cycle drop kerbs
 - Cycle lane
 - Shared space areas
 - Proposed footway
 - Tactile paving construction, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Red = Controlled
 - Buff = Uncontrolled
 - Corduroy hazard paving to be installed to a depth of 0.8m/2.4m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile cycleway paving to be installed to a depth of 2.4m/1.2m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile to be laid transversely for pedestrian footways and laterally for cycleways.
 - Kerb tie-in to existing
 - Additional area outside HMPE (1m working width required)
 - Proposed 1.5m verge, or otherwise stated
 - Proposed landscaping

0 10 20 30 40 50
SCALE 1:500 (A1) METRES

Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Rev'd	Appr'd
P01	21/08/20	SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION	KG	MP	MP	CM
P02	02/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM
P03	02/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM

Designer:
Jacobs
7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus
Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN
Tel:+44(0)121 237 4000 www.jacobs.com

Client:
McPHILLIPS
FOR
Birmingham City Council

Project
A457 DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT SCHEME

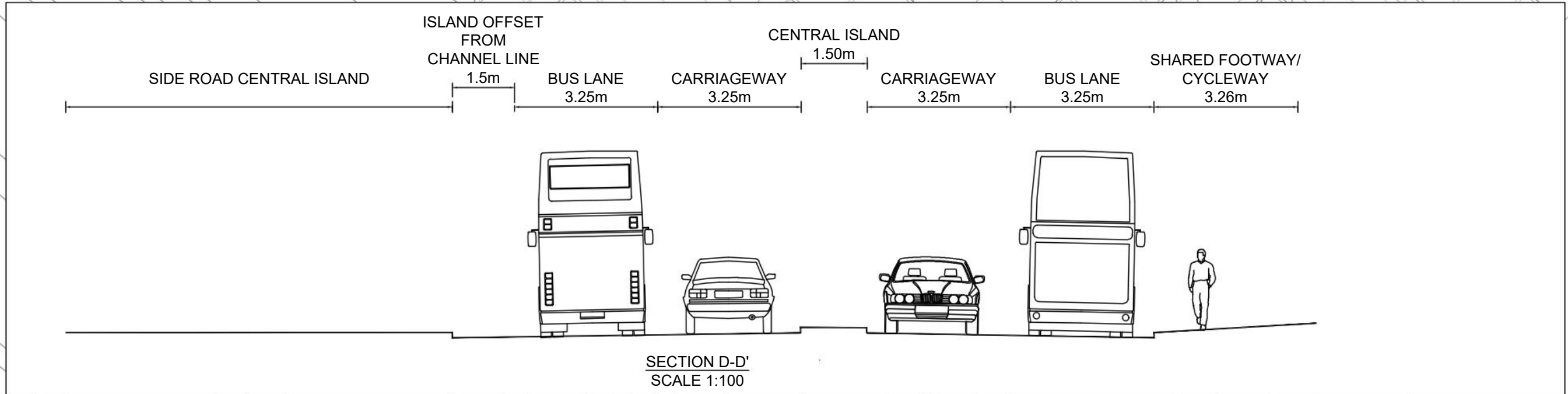
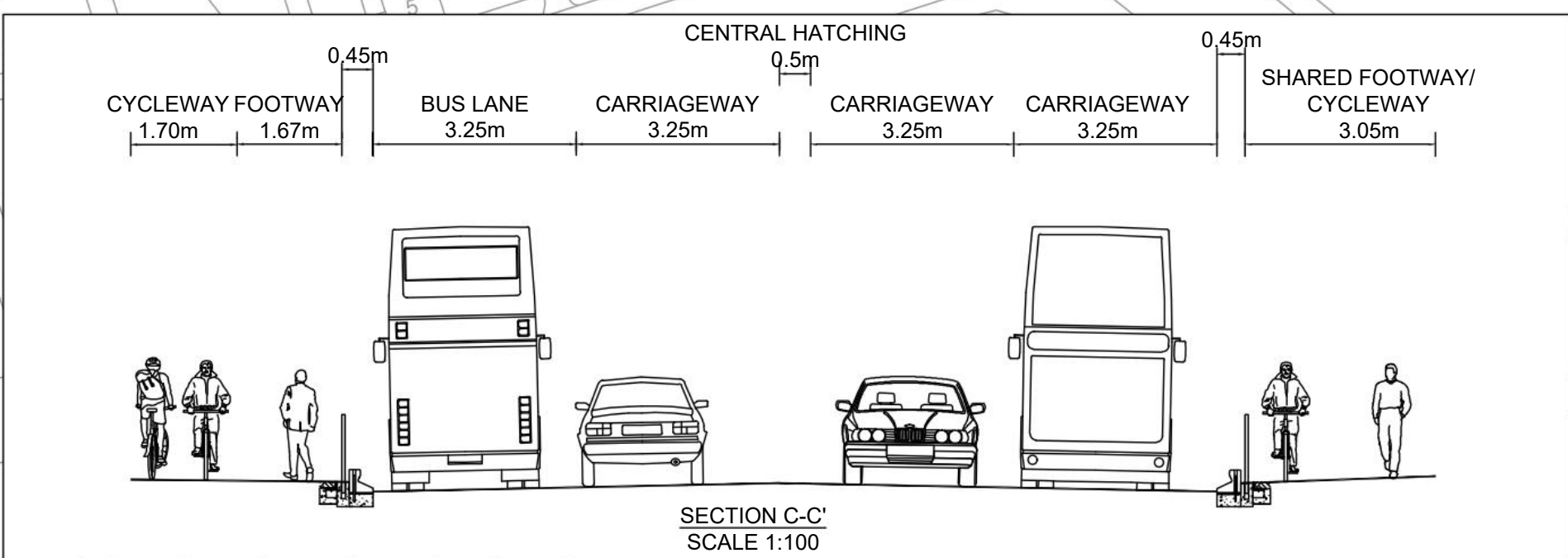
Drawing title
**PMI0031
SINGLE SCHEME LAYOUT
SHEET 3 OF 6**

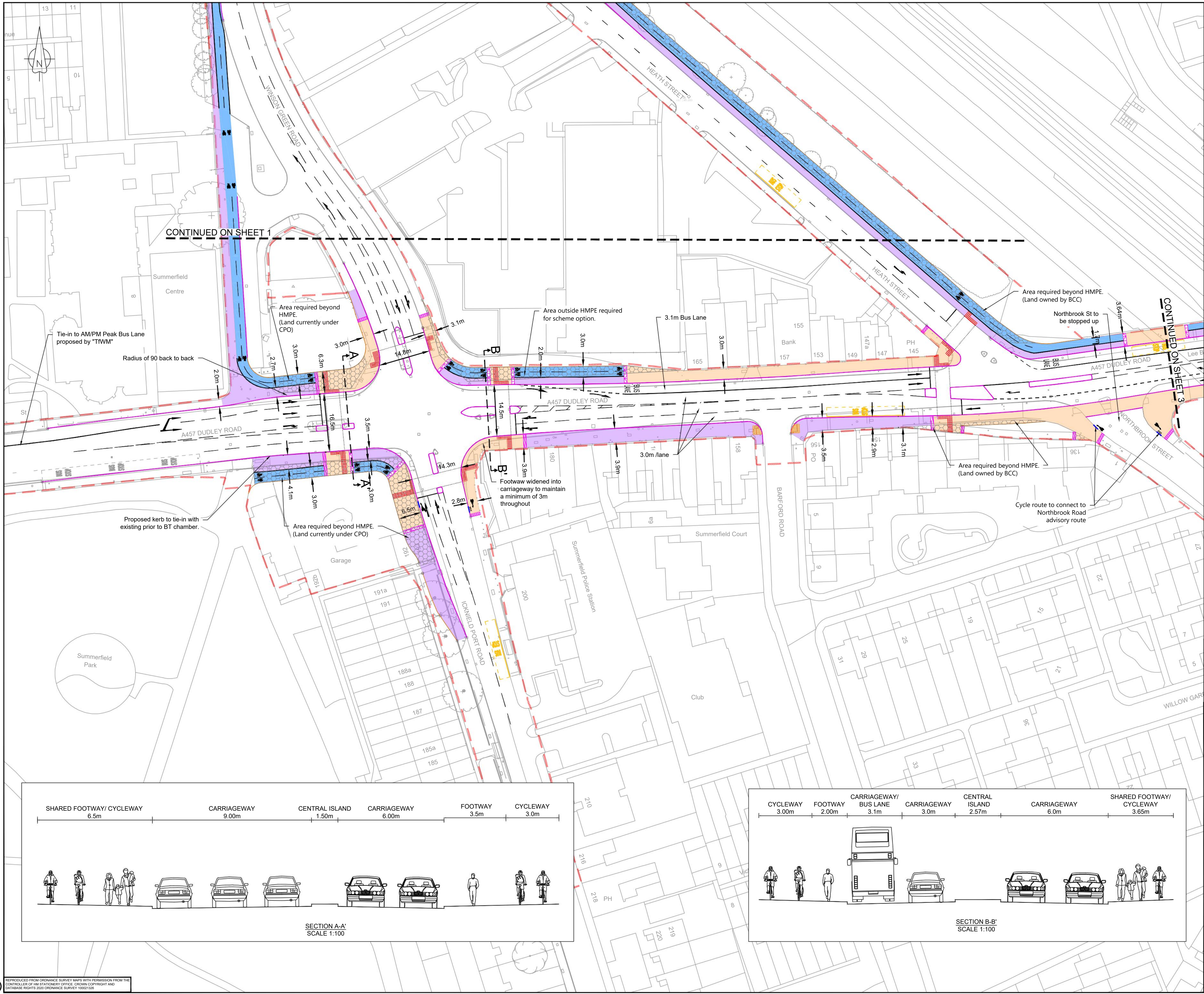
Drawing status
S2 - SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION

Scale	1:500@A1	DO NOT SCALE
Jacobs No.	B2376400	Rev
Client no.	BCC02715	P03

Drawing number
BCC02715-JAC-HGN-00-SK-C-0015

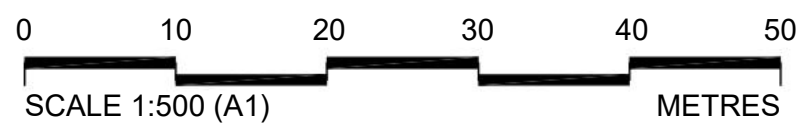
© Copyright 2020 Jacobs U.K. Limited. The concepts and information contained in this document are the property of Jacobs. Use or copying of this document in whole or in part without the written permission of Jacobs constitutes an infringement of copyright. Limitation: This drawing has been prepared on behalf of, and for the exclusive use of Jacobs' Client, and is subject to, and issued in accordance with, the provisions of the contract between Jacobs and the Client. Jacobs accepts no liability or responsibility whatsoever for, or in respect of, any use of, or reliance upon, this drawing by any third party.





- Notes:
1. All dimensions in metres unless stated otherwise.
 2. Contractor shall verify dimensions and conditions of existing construction before proceeding with his/her work
 3. No information is considered on these drawings in relation to statutory undertakers equipment, prior to any construction ensure that this has been investigated fully.
 4. All road markings are indicative.
 5. This drawing is concept and does not show street lighting, drainage etc, and should not be used for construction purposes.
 6. This scheme has not been subject to a road safety audit 1/2.
 7. The design has been prepared against OS base data, and should be checked against topographical surveys at the next stage of design.
 8. Do not scale from this drawing.

- Key:
- Scheme boundary
 - Proposed kerb
 - Proposed edging
 - Proposed wall/structure
 - Cycle drop kerbs
 - Cycle lane
 - Shared space areas
 - Proposed footway
 - Tactile paving construction, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Red = Controlled
 - Buff = Uncontrolled
 - Corduroy hazard paving to be installed to a depth of 0.8m/2.4m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile cycleway paving to be installed to a depth of 2.4m/1.2m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile to be laid transversely for pedestrian footways and laterally for cycleways.
 - Kerb tie-in to existing
 - Additional area outside HMPE (1m working width required)
 - Proposed 1.5m verge, or otherwise stated
 - Proposed landscaping



Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Rev'd	Appr'd
P01	21/08/20	SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION	KG	MP	MP	CM
P02	01/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM
P03	02/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM

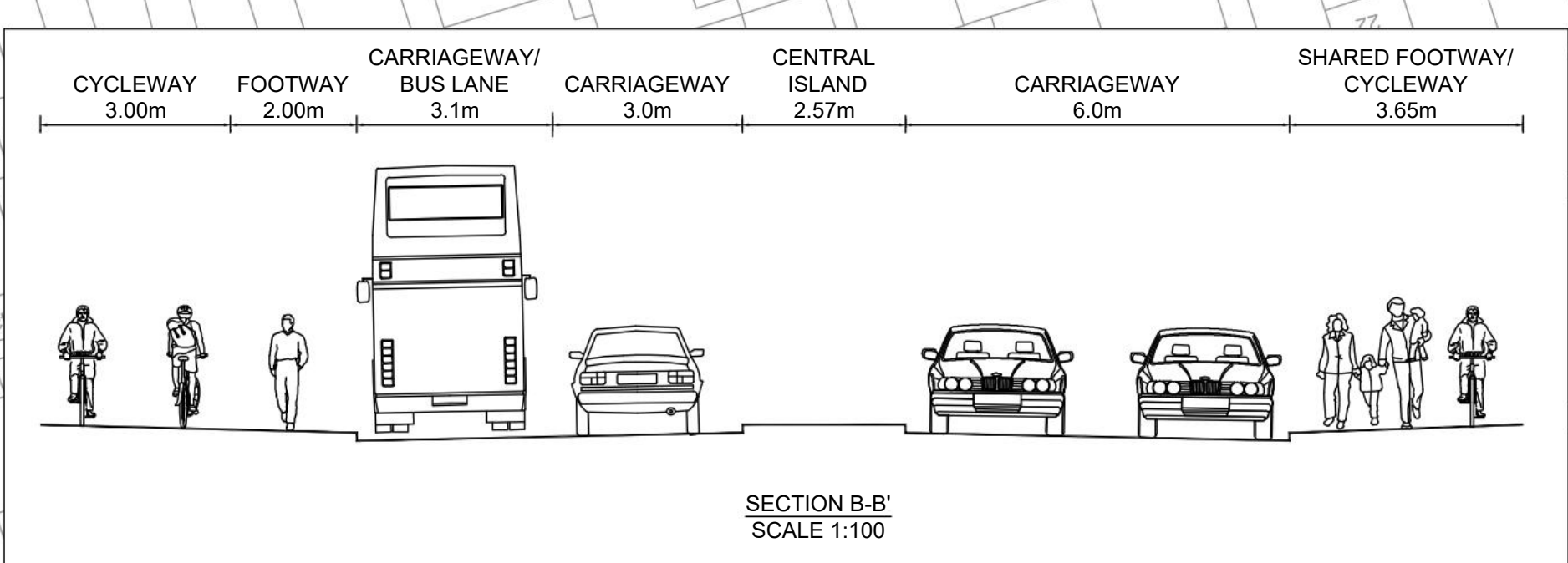
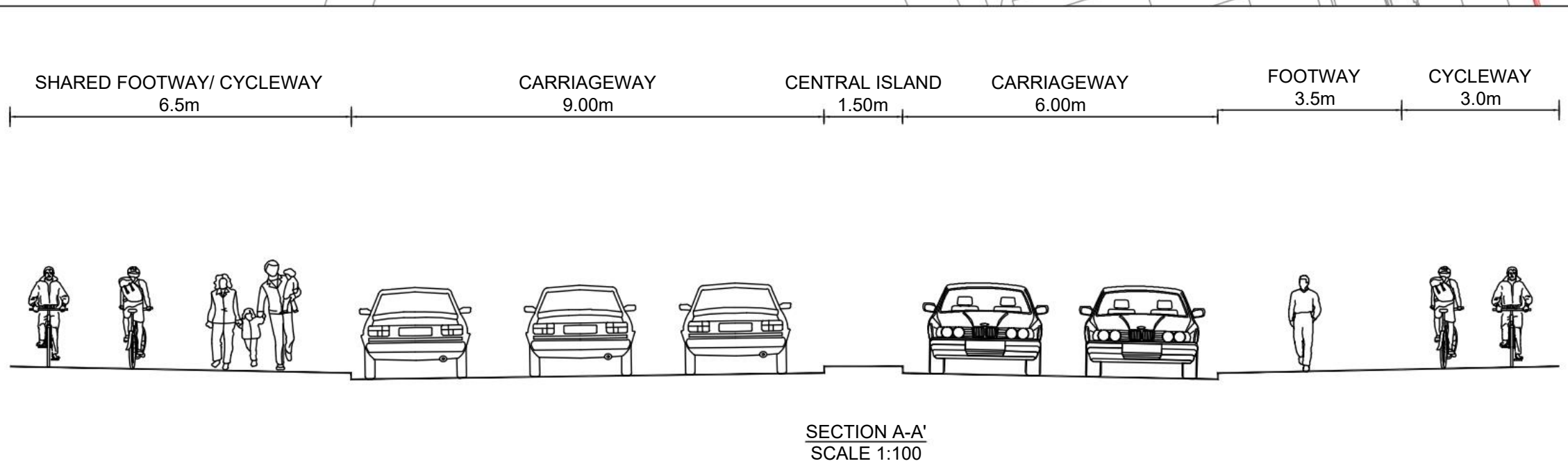
Designer: **Jacobs**
7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus
Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN
Tel: +44(0)121 237 4000 www.jacobs.com

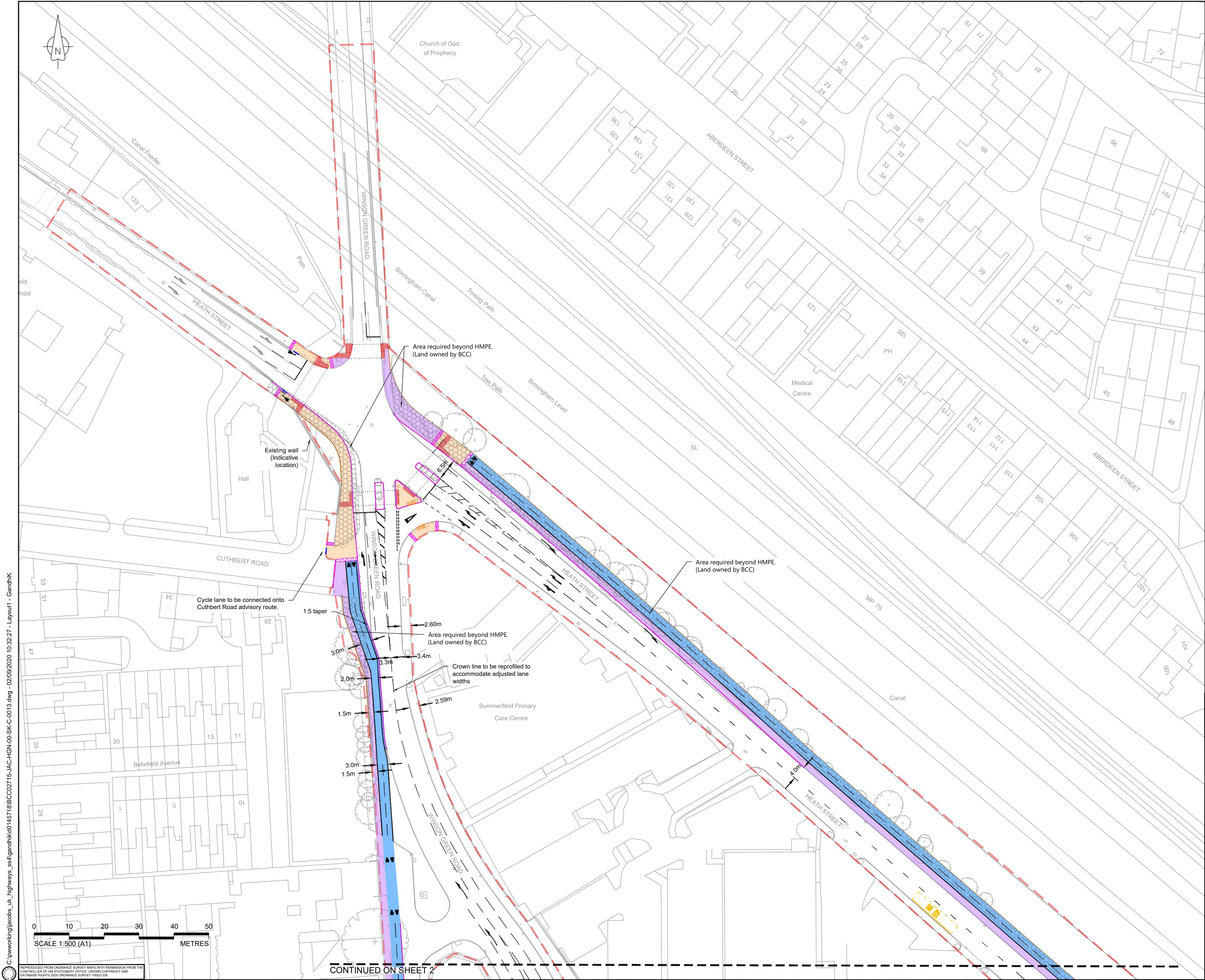
Client: **McPHILLIPS**
FOR **Birmingham City Council**

Project: **A457 DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT SCHEME**

Drawing title: **PMI0031
SINGLE SCHEME LAYOUT
SHEET 2 OF 6**

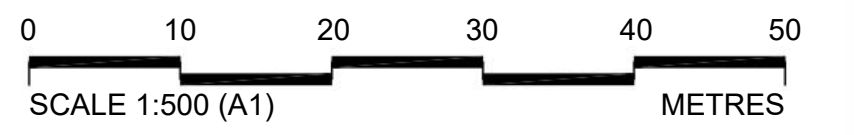
Drawing status	S2 - SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION	
Scale	1:500@A1	DO NOT SCALE
Jacobs No.	B2376400	Rev
Client no.	BCC02715	P03
Drawing number	BCC02715-JAC-HGN-00-SK-C-0014	








- Notes:
1. All dimensions in metres unless stated otherwise.
 2. Contractor shall verify dimensions and conditions of existing construction before proceeding with his/her work
 3. No information is considered on these drawings in relation to statutory undertakers equipment, prior to any construction ensure that this has been investigated fully.
 4. All road markings are indicative.
 5. This drawing is concept and does not show street lighting, drainage etc, and should not be used for construction purposes.
 6. This scheme has not been subject to a road safety audit 1/2.
 7. The design has been prepared against OS base data, and should be checked against topographical surveys at the next stage of design.
 8. Do not scale from this drawing.

- Key:
- Scheme boundary
 - Proposed kerb
 - Proposed edging
 - Proposed wall/structure
 - Cycle drop kerbs
 - Cycle lane
 - Shared space areas
 - Proposed footway
 - Tactile paving construction, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Red = Controlled
 - Buff = Uncontrolled
 - Corduroy hazard paving to be installed to a depth of 0.8m/2.4m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile cycleway paving to be installed to a depth of 2.4m/1.2m, as per BCC SD HW/11.55.
 - Tactile to be laid transversely for pedestrian footways and laterally for cycleways.
 - Kerb tie-in to existing
 - Additional area outside HMPE (1m working width required)
 - Proposed 1.5m verge, or otherwise stated
 - Proposed landscaping



P01	21/08/20	SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION	KG	MP	MP	CM	
P02	01/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM	
P03	02/09/20	UPDATES FOLLOWING COMMENTS FROM BCC	KG	DM	DM	CM	
Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Rev'd	Appr'd	
Designer:							
<div><div></div><div>7th Floor, 2 Colmore Square, 38 Colmore Circus Queensway, Birmingham, B4 6BN Tel: +44(0)121 237 4000 www.jacobs.com</div></div>							
Client							
<div><div></div><div>McPHILLIPS FOR  Birmingham City Council</div></div>							
Project							
A457 DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT SCHEME							
Drawing title							
PMI0031 SINGLE SCHEME LAYOUT SHEET 1 OF 6							
Drawing status							
S2 - SUITABLE FOR INFORMATION							
Scale	1:500@A1			DO NOT SCALE			
Jacobs No.	B2376400			Rev	P03		
Client no.	BCC02715						
Drawing number							
BCC02715-JAC-HGN-00-SK-C-0013							
<small>© Copyright 2020 Jacobs U.K. Limited. The concepts and information contained in this document are the property of Jacobs. Use or copying of this document in whole or in part without the written permission of Jacobs constitutes an infringement of copyright. Limitation: This drawing has been prepared on behalf of, and for the exclusive use of Jacobs' Client, and is subject to, and issued in accordance with, the provisions of the contract between Jacobs and the Client. Jacobs accepts no liability or responsibility whatsoever for, or in respect of, any use of, or reliance upon, this drawing by any third party.</small>							

APPENDIX E

A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme

Consultation Analysis Report

Contents

1	Consultation Process.....	2
1.1	Background	2
1.2	Publicising the consultation	2
1.3	Response channels.....	4
2	Methodology	6
2.1	Confidentiality.....	6
2.2	Consultation Survey	6
2.3	Analysis of Consultation Responses.....	6
3	Findings	7
3.1	About you	77
3.2	About the scheme	9
3.2.1	Public responded about the scheme.....	9
3.2.2	Key Stakeholders responded about the scheme.....	12
4	Key Themes	13
5	Recomndation	14
6	Conclusion	15

1 Consultation Process

1.1 Background

The Dudley Rd Highway Improvement is a Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Local Growth Fund Scheme and aims to support the predicted growth and reduce congestion along the corridor. The scheme aims to improve the A457 Dudley Road by reducing traffic congestion through junctions and improve facilities for pedestrians and cyclists. This is an area of the city where we expect a lot of changes to happen in the next few years and for travel patterns to change.

The revised single scheme develops the principles set out in the Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan (May 2020) which has identified new challenges and opportunities for travel that the Covid-19 pandemic has presented. New data indicates that during this period many of us are choosing to travel by walking and cycling, which has reduced congestion on the highway network and provided an opportunity to free up valuable road space for potential walking and cycling provisions alongside public transport travel as Birmingham builds on the recovery.

- **Providing increased capacity** - The scheme will include upgraded sections of carriageway incorporating new bus lanes, a new footbridge over the Soho Loop Canal, widened footways and improved pedestrian and cycle links to Dudley Road Local Centre, the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital and Summerfield Park to accommodate additional capacity for multi-modal users along the route.
- **Improving accessibility to Birmingham City Centre** - Highway improvements along the route will help to decrease congestion, improve journey times and provide a corridor to directly access Birmingham City Centre from the northwest of the city. Furthermore, accessibility will be improved to major developments and businesses along the route; including the Soho Loop Development, Icknield Port Loop Development and the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital.
- **Improving journey time reliability (including for public transport)** – Journey time will be improved through improvements to the existing road layout and ensuring the corridor can provide increased traffic capacity. Key pedestrian crossings will be upgraded, alongside upgrades to junctions along the route.
- **Providing safer infrastructure for all road users** - As part of the Dudley Road Highway Improvement scheme, the design proposes major upgrades to several junctions along the route. Changes include improvements to the signalised junction at Icknield Port Road / Dudley Road, a new signalised junction at Heath St and the closure of Northbrook Street. The changes to the junctions at (Winson Green Road/ Dudley Road and Icknield Port Road/ Dudley Road) will provide safer and efficient infrastructure for all road users.
- **Providing upgraded facilities for cyclists**- The highway improvements at Dudley Road will provide upgraded cycling and pedestrian facilities on wide footways along the entire corridor. This will primarily be in the form of a segregated cycling route on the North side of Dudley Road and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited.
- **Northbrook Street closure** – To facilitate the improvements to Dudley Road, it is necessary for the access to Northbrook Street to be closed. Previous scheme consultations detailed the left turn only proposal, however, the new road alignment will dictate the need for the closure in order to minimise structural enhancements to Lee Canal Bridge and to provide the necessary widening to the junction with Heath Street.

The consultation was launched on Tuesday 17th November 2020 and ran for 4 weeks until Tuesday 15th December 2020.

1.2 Publicising the consultation

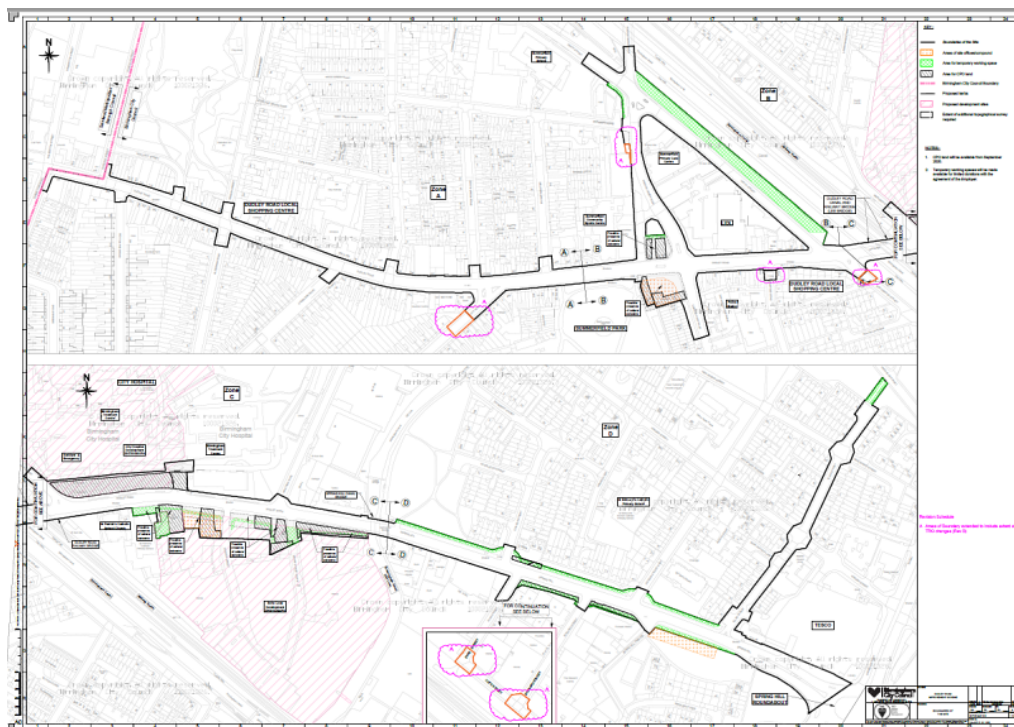
Birmingham City Council, along with its delivery partners, utilised a number of different channels of communication to spread the word about the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme consultation. This included:

- Existing stakeholder and community networks;
- Existing email and other electronic communications (corporate BCC, Birmingham Connected);
- Roadside signage; See Figure 1
- Letters delivered to all residents and commercial properties within the proximity of the scheme. See Figure 2 for location plan;
- Traditional media;
- Social media activity including Facebook and Twitter; and
- Public events.

Figure 1:



Figure 2:



1.3 Response channels

Where contact was made through a channel other than Be Heard, we encouraged people to also complete the questionnaire online.

An online briefing event was held on Wednesday 2nd December 2020 between 4pm and 6pm.

1.3.1 Online – Be Heard

All publicity directed citizens to Be Heard at

www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/economy/dudleyrd2

The following documents were available to view or download on the Be Heard site:

- CGI images – before and after; and
- Proposed technical plan of the scheme area.

Respondents were asked to submit their feedback about the proposals through the online questionnaire, including closed and open questions and providing the opportunity for respondents to give additional comments.

1.3.2 Email correspondence

All email correspondence sent to transport.projects@birmingham.gov.uk was logged, acknowledged and responded to where relevant and appropriate.

1.3.3 Online public presentation and question and answer sessions

Online public presentation and question and answer session was held on Teams. The event attracted different levels of interest.

Table 1: Time, location and number of attendees for each of the public consultation events

Location	Event date	No. of attendees
Online on Teams	Tuesday 2nd December 2020 between 4pm and 6pm	8
	Total	8

1.3.4 Stakeholder Communication

Emails were sent to key stakeholders inviting them to give their views on the proposals via BeHeard. Attached to the email was:

- Scheme summary
- Proposed A457 Dudley Road Improvement Revised Scheme plan: See below PDF scheme plans

PDF scheme plans:



Dudley Road zone A
plans.pdf



Dudley Road zone B
plans.pdf



Dudley Road zone C
plans.pdf



Dudley Road zone D
plans.pdf



Dudley Road zone E
plans.pdf

2 Methodology

2.1 Confidentiality

All responses to the survey were made anonymously and confidentially, with no personal details being requested that could identify the respondent, however postcodes were collected in order to ascertain how people living in different locations responded to the survey. The respondent's personal data was held by Birmingham City Council as the data controller. The survey was conducted in accordance with the Data Protection Act 2018 and General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR).

2.2 Consultation Survey

The survey was a mixture of qualitative and quantitative questions, with the qualitative questions requesting people's comments in order to explain their views and give suggestions.

2.3 Analysis of Consultation Responses

2.3.1 Quantitative Analysis

Analysis was conducted on all responses to the quantitative questions. Percentage figures have been rounded to the nearest whole number for the majority of questions and, as a result, not all responses totals may equal 100%.

2.3.2 Qualitative Analysis

Each of the qualitative responses was read, analysed, and assigned to a theme or themes relevant to the question asked.

3 Findings

3.1 About you

3.1.1 Q1. How often do you travel in Birmingham city centre by the following types of transport?

8.42% said that they travel by Bus, 57.89% said that they travel by car or van, 10.53% said that they travel by cycle, 10.53% said that they walk and 9.47% chose not to answer.

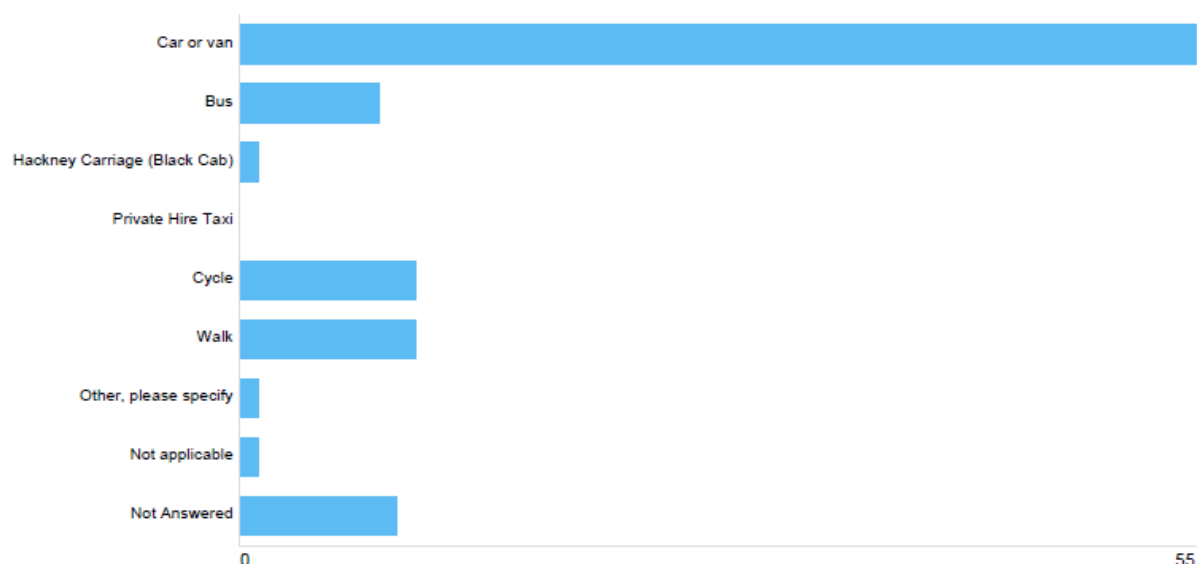


Figure 1: Journeys by mode of transport

Option	Total	Percent
Car or van	55	57.89%
Bus	8	8.42%
Hackney Carriage (Black Cab)	1	1.05%
Private Hire Taxi	0	0.00%
Cycle	10	10.53%
Walk	10	10.53%
Other, please specify	1	1.05%
Not applicable	1	1.05%
Not Answered	9	9.47%

Other mode

There were 4 responses to this part of the question.

3.1.2 Q2. What is your home postcode, interest in the route?

58.95% said that they live on or near the A457 Dudley Road. 2.11% said that they study on or near the A457 Dudley Road, 20.00% said that they there purpose to travel to Birmingham city centre is for Work, 27.61% said that there purpose to travel to Birmingham city centre is for leisure/shopping, 9.51% said that there purpose to travel to Birmingham city centre is for others, 3.71% said that there purpose to travel to Birmingham city centre is for education or study, and 5.34% chose not to answer.

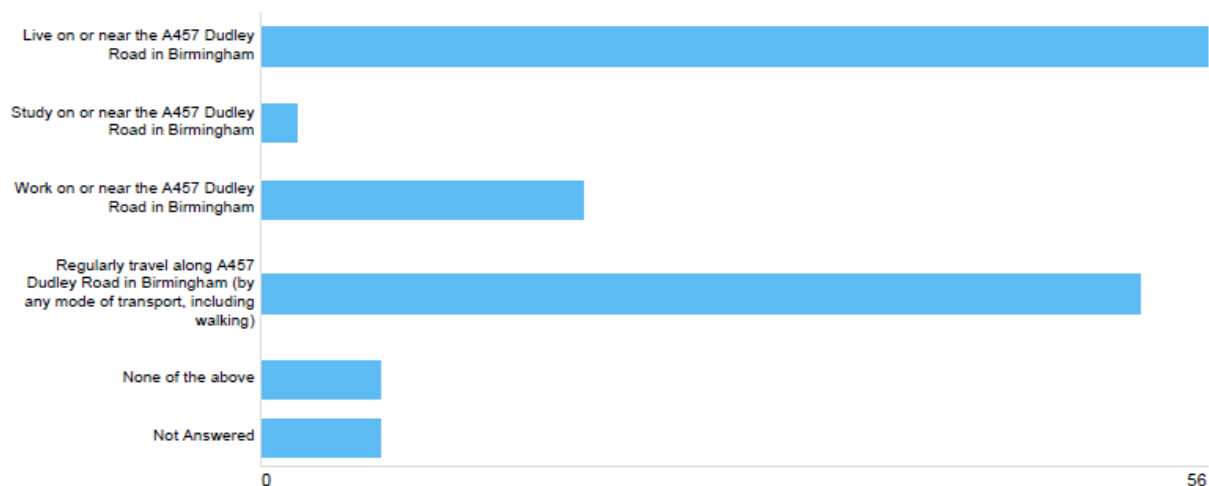


Figure 2: Interest in route

Option	Total	Percent
Live on or near the A457 Dudley Road in Birmingham	56	58.95%
Study on or near the A457 Dudley Road in Birmingham	2	2.11%
Work on or near the A457 Dudley Road in Birmingham	19	20.00%
Regularly travel along A457 Dudley Road in Birmingham (by any mode of transport, including walking)	52	54.74%
None of the above	7	7.37%
Not Answered	7	7.37%

3.2 About the Scheme

3.2.1 Q4. Do you support these proposals for transport improvements on A457 Dudley Road?

28.42% said that they fully support the scheme, 32.63% said that they partially support the scheme, 37.89% said that they do not support the scheme, and 1.05% chose no option.

Do you support these proposals for transport improvements on A457 Dudley Road?

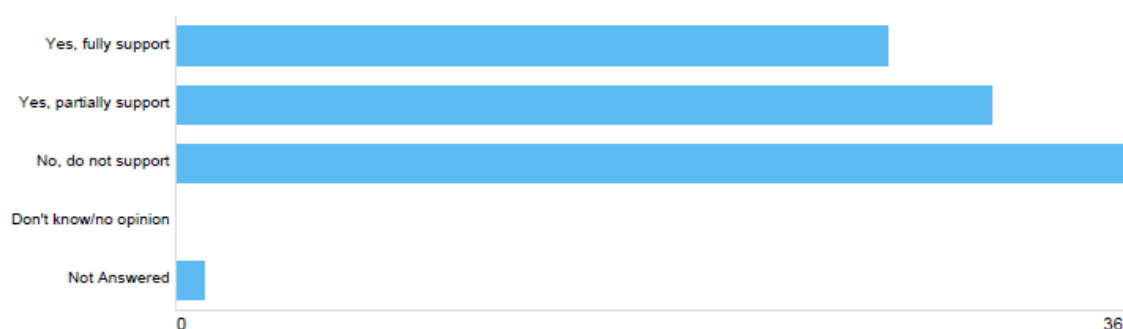


Figure 3: Do you like it or dislike

Option	Total	Percent
Yes, fully support	27	28.42%
Yes, partially support	31	32.63%
No, do not support	36	37.89%
Don't know/no opinion	0	0.00%
Not Answered	1	1.05%

Position	Theme
Positive	Supports the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme, Improve bus service journey time reliability, Safe for walking and cycling.
Suggestions/ Improvements	Improvements to the cycling provision are needed, Motorcyclist should be allowed, Keep resident parking at Zone A
Negative	Bus lane will create more problem, Will increase congestion on the Dudley Road, Residents of Dudley will have nowhere to park their cars

Examples of participant responses fully supporting the scheme

- “Segregated cycleways will allow me to cycle in this area where currently I do not.”
- “I am already seeing more cyclists since the temporary cycle lanes were introduced, so given time I think there will be demand to warrant this investment.”
- “Desperate need to improve traffic flow, very poor at times mainly due to entirely unenforced parking/waiting restrictions on stretch between Heath Street and city boundary. Buses can hardly get through at times.”
- “Overall, much improved than the previous scheme but not to say it can't be better.
- “The significant use of shared space at the western end is disappointing and a shame more road space isn't being reallocated.”
- “Junctions are disappointing when Birmingham has examples along the A38”

- “The separate crossing across western road should be replicated across Winson Green Road as a minimum.”
- “The stopping up of Northbrook Street and connection to the canal is a great idea.”
- “Good (and brave) idea to close the right turn into Tesco.”
- “What's next? The route stops at spring Hill roundabout so how is it going to connect to the city centre in a coherent, direct, safe, attractive and comfortable manner in line with the 5 core design principles of LTN1 /20?”
- “Also consider where bike hire racks will be and put these in as part of this scheme so they're ready to go.”
- “The use of new bus lanes is good to improve the travel for the bus routes 82, 87 and 89. However Dudley Road starting from the McDonalds towards the city centre is very cramped mainly in due to parking on both sides of the road. Buses usually are stuck around that part near the main part of Dudley Road near Classic Fish Bar and McDonald's.”

Examples of participant responses partially supporting the scheme

- “SUPPORT: It is good to promote cycle travel. NOT IN SUPPORT: Penalises car drivers by providing bus lanes. The road is already quite narrow especially between Spring Hill and the hospital. To create a bus lane there will cause more traffic jams I think.”
- “I totally agree that making dedicated cycle paths along this road is essential - I would never dare cycle on the actual road as the traffic is busy and people drive very badly with little consideration for other road users. So, I would use new cycle paths for leisure mainly.”
- “But I strongly disagree with making one of the lanes each way into bus lanes at the busiest times in & out of the city. As a driver - & I have to travel along here regularly - this road is busy most times of the day - but at rush hour it really needs 2 lanes! Often people park on the road.”
- “I just read the plans for the improvements and I don't understand why the city council always limited time parking spaces on the main roads such as A457. As the situation is now, one or two people will park their cars in peak timings and block one lane for hundreds of vehicles. There will be no traffic warden to keep a check on parkings. Can you please not make parking spaces on the main roads like this. Car owners can park their cars on the adjoining roads and there will no issue with the traffic. The bus lanes should be 24/7 so that the priority is given to the people travelling by buses and not to single individuals travelling by cars. Thank you”
- “I do not support any amendments to the existing Traffic Regulation Orders between Shenstone Road and Heath Street. Removing on-street parking during certain hours on the day will have two main effects (1) Pedestrian injury accidents are likely to increase due to vehicle speeds increasing (2) The lost off on-street parking will effect trading of the small independent businesses. The carriageway between Shenstone Road and Heath Street is significantly wide enough to allow on-street parking to take place on both sides of the carriageway and allow the free movement of vehicles at all times. The main issue is the illegal parking that takes place including parking on the zig-zag marking for the Pelican crossings. If this is enforced than the congestion will reduce.”
- “I support the junction improvements at the following locations: -
 - 1) Winson Green Road / Heath Street
 - 2) Dudley Road / Icknield Port Road (without the bus lane)
 - 3) Dudley Road / Heath Street (without the bus lane and allowing the left turn manoeuvre. With the cycling facilities.
 - 4) Dudley Road / Western Road (However, I am not sure how drivers in both lanes on Western Road can turn right simultaneously.”

Objections to the scheme

- “There is already a great deal of congestion in this area. The planned proposals are going to reduce the capacity for cars and increase congestion outside of peak hours. I support the introduction of dedicated cycle lanes however bus lanes are not going to help reduce congestion.”
- “The addition of cycle lanes and bus lanes would cause more traffic, not reduce it. We have enough traffic as it is, these proposals are not suited for people who actually live in the area and are not regular cyclers.”
- “it should be suspended at ovid 19 time, I do not believ your traffic forecasts for the future.. there will be less persons working in city centres not more, so duel carriage way road widening not needed. local residnts not consulted in their own languagae you have used only English”
- “From shenstone rd to bellfield rd, I can’t see much changing, the main problem is no one enforces these rules, people park on both sides of the rd all day, even parking on double yellow lines and at traffic lights, so until enforcement is in place no changes can work”
- “I’m a resistance of Dudley rd. I will have no where to park !”

Zone A residents concerns about parking loss

The Dudley Road consultation team received 9 direct email sent to transport project email address. Officers responded to all email and address their concerns and where required make telephone call if contact number provided. It was noted that the majority of correspondence raised concerns about resident parking loss within Zone A. However, the Dudley Road Revised scheme does not propose any changes to the existing unrestricted on street residential parking. Where there are current restrictions these are being formalised to ensure that enforcement can be effective when taking place. This has been communicated to the residents concerned through direct email, phone calls and where required a written response issued to address their concerns.

Key Stakeholder Response

Support the scheme

Further to the original scheme consultation, no additional comments have been received from key stakeholders. Ward Councillors have been consulted and no adverse comments have been received. The Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP have expressed support for the scheme. Centro and the main local bus operator (National Express West Midlands) are in support of scheme and did not have any objections. The HA also fully support the scheme.

The West Midlands Ambulance Service are in support of the scheme however they are concerned with what impact this would have during the construction of the scheme. West Midlands Fire Service had no comments at this moment in time and are in support of the scheme. West Midlands Police are in support of the scheme.

Against the scheme

Friends of Earth

Friends of the Earth have argued "...This scheme's primary purpose appears to be to increase capacity for motor vehicles, which will encourage more and/ or faster traffic. We believe this will result in a number of adverse environmental and health impacts both on the communities through which the road passes as well as having adverse knock-on effects in other parts of the city."

Birmingham City Council officer responded to all question raised in the Friends of Earth response.

It is important to note that Friends of Earth also opposed the original scheme consultation in October 2018. Their concerns have been addressed in relation to the latest Birmingham City Council policy.

4. Key Themes:

Cycle Lane

Majority support the cycle lane, there is was some concerns about cycle lane at some locations. There were a minority of respondents who are against the cycle lane proposal.

Motorcyclist

Concerns about not being able to use bus lane.

Train Station

Suggested train station will solve the problem in the area.

Bus Lane

Mixed reaction to bus lane some strongly supported the bus lane others against the scheme bus lane. Concerns were raised that it will increase the traffic on Dudley Road.

Parking

Responses mostly concerned about the loss of parking in Zone A.

Environment

There were also concerns about the environmental impact due to increase traffic due to the introduction of bus lane and cycle lane.

Traffic Jams

Bus lane will cause traffic as there will only one lane available for other road users.

Enforcement

It has been raised by correspondents that better enforcement will improve the traffic movement in the area.

Others

Suggested a 20mph speed limit through the shopping area of Dudley Road and making one way.

Car share scheme and more electric car charging point.

5. Recommendations:

1. "I would be concerned about people coming into conflict with people on bikes outside Lidl and Suited for Success where the new cycle route seems to pass directly outside the entrances to the stores. There is potential for a dangerous collision outside the Tesco car park too."

As the part of the scheme, Road Safety Audit (RSA) has been undertaken and the design has been amended outside the Lidl supermarket to make it shared use to be consistent and in accordance with cycle infrastructure Design Guidance Local Transport Note (LTN)1/20. The width of the shared use is greater than design guidance standards (where possible). Shared use signs will be used to inform pedestrian and cyclist of the mixed-use facilities.

2. "Continuous cycle lane from Northbrook St is a good idea. This will link to the Harborne Walkway and Summerfield Park route. Needs to be signed from Harborne High Street. Also connect to Edgbaston Reservoir if possible. Make sure cycleway signage is shown in minutes of riding time NOT IN MILES."

As the part of scheme extent, we will have signs to include riding time which will be in minutes. There is a wider signing strategy being developed by the City Council through the green routes programme which is likely to address this.

3. "Parking at the back on Barford Road School around the junction with Barford Road / Emily Gardens is ridiculous and there needs to be double yellow lines around that T junction. "

This can be reviewed but this is policing issue. We will amend the design and introduce double yellow line and residents will have opportunity to comment. We can contact the school travel demand management team to encourage parents not to park.

4. Resident parking in Zone A was the major area of concern. Residents and businesses strongly oppose any changes made in Zone A.

We are not making any alteration to the resident parking. We are formalising the parking restriction to enable enforcement. All the unmarked parking areas are accessible to all users, where there are parking bays that has limited waiting restriction and they will be enforced.

5. Currently the Bus Lane is proposed for bus use only, but it is agreed that we will review the Bus Lane proposal and make necessary changes if required after TRO advertisement and consultation.

6. Conclusion:

6.1 A consultation took place between 17th November 2020 to 15th December 2020 with stakeholders and the general public, where consultees were asked to complete a questionnaire seeking their views as to whether the proposal would meet the scheme objectives and whether they would support such a scheme. 104 consultees responded to the consultation exercise.

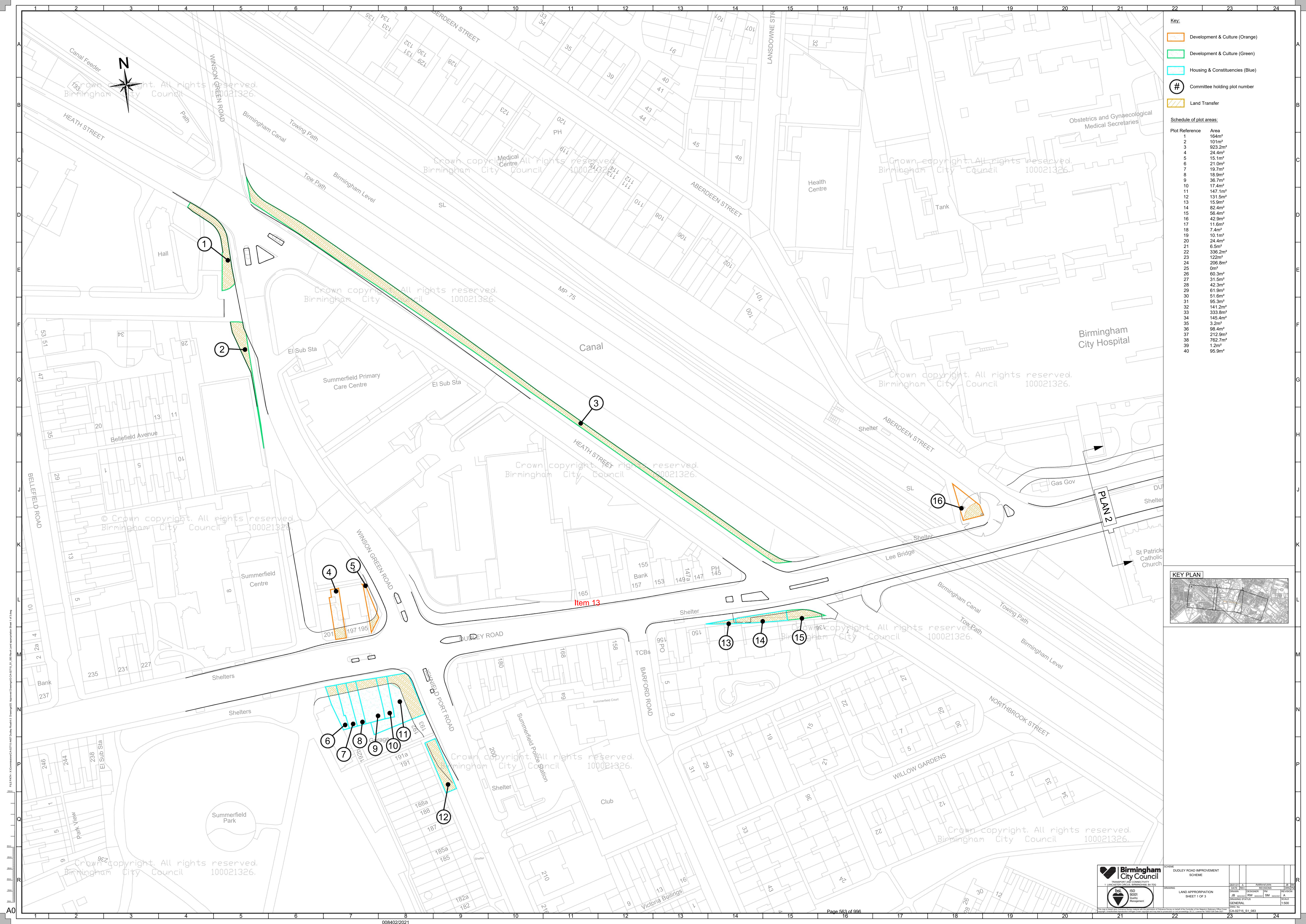
6.2 Analysis of the responses provided indicates overwhelming support from key stakeholders for the proposed improvements along the entire length of the scheme. Members of the public and stakeholders indicated that the proposed improvements meet the schemes objectives. The analysis shows that 61% of the members of the public either fully support or partially supported the scheme.

6.3 It has been noted that majority of those who partially supported or object the scheme had serious concerns about Zone A parking restriction and residents parking loss. The Dudley Rd Team has been communicating through emails, letters and phone that there is no resident parking loss in Zone A. Where there are current restrictions, these are being formalised to ensure that enforcement can be effective when taking place.

6.4 In reading and considering the responses provided by members of the public and stakeholders during this consultation exercise, the overwhelming majority supported the scheme and the need to tackle existing issues along the route.

6.5 They supported the need to improve safety, reducing congestion/delays and improve public transport. Some valuable comments have been received by the local businesses and residents, which have assisted in revising the scheme to make further minor improvements, which as a result could assist further to reduce traffic delay and assist with local parking issues.

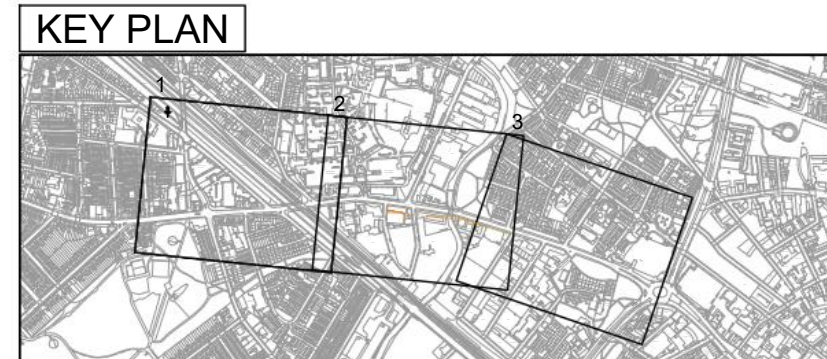
6.6 It can be concluded that the proposed improvements have received positive support from the local businesses, residents and Key Stakeholders.



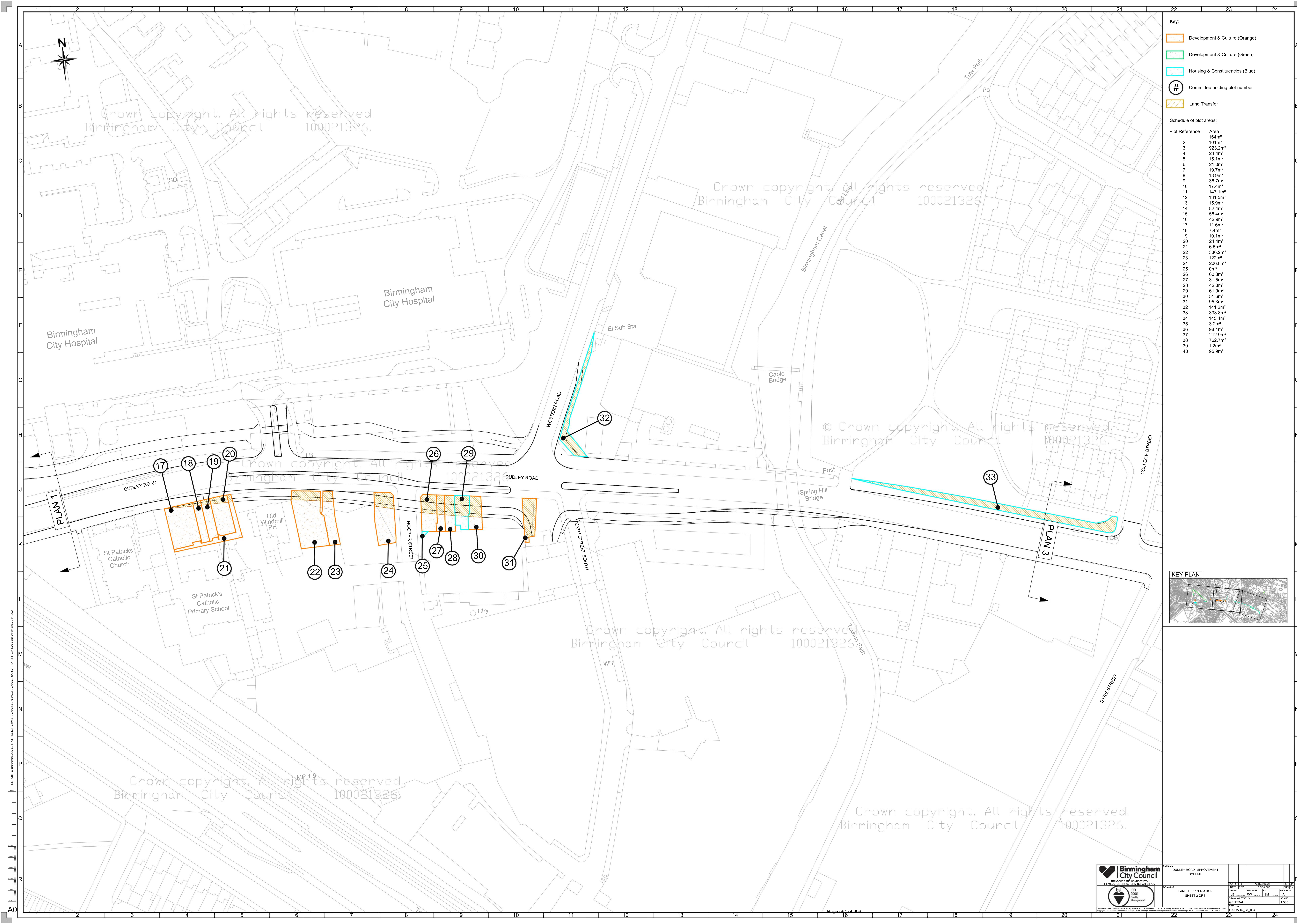
- Key:**
- Development & Culture (Orange)
 - Development & Culture (Green)
 - Housing & Constituencies (Blue)
 - Committee holding plot number
 - Land Transfer

Schedule of plot areas:

Plot Reference	Area
1	164m²
2	101m²
3	923.2m²
4	24.4m²
5	15.1m²
6	21.0m²
7	19.7m²
8	18.9m²
9	36.7m²
10	17.4m²
11	147.1m²
12	131.5m²
13	15.9m²
14	82.4m²
15	56.4m²
16	42.9m²
17	11.6m²
18	7.4m²
19	10.1m²
20	24.4m²
21	6.5m²
22	336.2m²
23	122m²
24	206.8m²
25	0m²
26	60.3m²
27	31.5m²
28	42.3m²
29	61.9m²
30	51.6m²
31	95.3m²
32	141.2m²
33	333.8m²
34	145.4m²
35	3.2m²
36	98.4m²
37	212.9m²
38	762.7m²
39	1.2m²
40	95.9m²



SCHEME DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT SCHEME		DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A
DRAWING LAND APPROPRIATION SHEET 1 OF 3		DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A
GENERAL		DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A
SCALE 1:500		DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A	DESIGNER A





Procurement Strategy for Demolition of the MOT Garage and the Adjacent Retail Properties**1. Background**

1.1 The requirement is for the demolition and remediation (if required) of the following properties to support the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme that are subject to a Compulsory Purchase Order and the sites becoming available:

- MOT Garage
- Bookmakers Shop
- Off-Licence
- Vacant Retail Property in the ownership of the Council
- Police Station *

* This building will only be demolished if this has been acquired to facilitate a future development on the adjacent wider plots of land in the ownership of the Council.

2. Procurement**2.1 Procurement Route**

The requirement will be tendered using the 'open' route on the basis that:

- There are sufficient suppliers in the market place that can provide all the required services
- The service can be clearly defined
- Tenderers' prices will be fixed for the term of the contract.

2.2 Scope and Specification

The scope and specification is as follows:

- Preliminaries in preparation for the works to commence
 - Demolition including;
 - Removal of fencing and boundaries
 - Removal of communication lines
 - Removal of any fly tipped and surplus materials
 - Identification and disposal of asbestos and toxic waste
 - Site protection
 - Erect temporary security fencing
 - Demolish properties to slab level with provision to remove foundations and hard standings, and material to be crushed or removed from site.
 - Remediation *
- * Until surveys are carried out when access to the buildings is available, it is uncertain if any remediation of the land will be required. Remediation will be included in the tender specification if it is established that it is required.

2.3 Tender Structure (Including Evaluation and Selection Criteria)**2.3.1 Evaluation and Selection Criteria**

The quality / price balances below were established having due regard for the corporate document 'Advice and Guidance on Evaluating Tenders' which considers the complexity of the services to be provided. The tender documents will include the form of contract; the tender documents will include the form of contract; NEC3 Option A or JCT Measured Contract 2016 with the Council's amendments, specification and standard details.

Tenders will be evaluated against the specification in accordance with a pre-determined evaluation model.

The evaluation of tenders will be assessed as detailed below:

Assessment A

The criteria below will be assessed on a pass / fail basis:

- Supplier Information
- Grounds for Mandatory Exclusion
- Grounds for Discretionary Exclusion (Part 1 and Part 2)
- Economic and Financial Standing
- Technical and Professional Ability
- Additional Selection Questions
 - Environmental Management
 - Insurances
 - Compliance to Equality Duties
 - Health & Safety

Those organisations that pass all sections of Assessment A will proceed to the next stage.

Assessment B - Quality (20% Weighting)

Criteria	Overall Weighting	Sub-Weighting
Quality - Written Proposals (20% Weighting)		
Technical Competence	100%	20%
Organisation and Resources		15%
Project Methodology and Programme		65%

An interview with tenderers may take place if required to clarify their understanding of the requirements and the scoring adjusted accordingly, as appropriate.

Assessment C – Pricing (Weighting 80%)

Tenderers would submit a fixed price tender with the demolition and remediation (if required) of the sites.

Overall Evaluation

The evaluation process will result in comparative quality, and price scores for each tenderer. The maximum score will be awarded to the tender that demonstrates the highest for quality. Similarly the maximum price score will be awarded to the lowest acceptable

price. Other tenderers will be scored in proportion to the maximum scores in order to ensure value for money.

Evaluation Team

The evaluation of the tenders will be undertaken by:

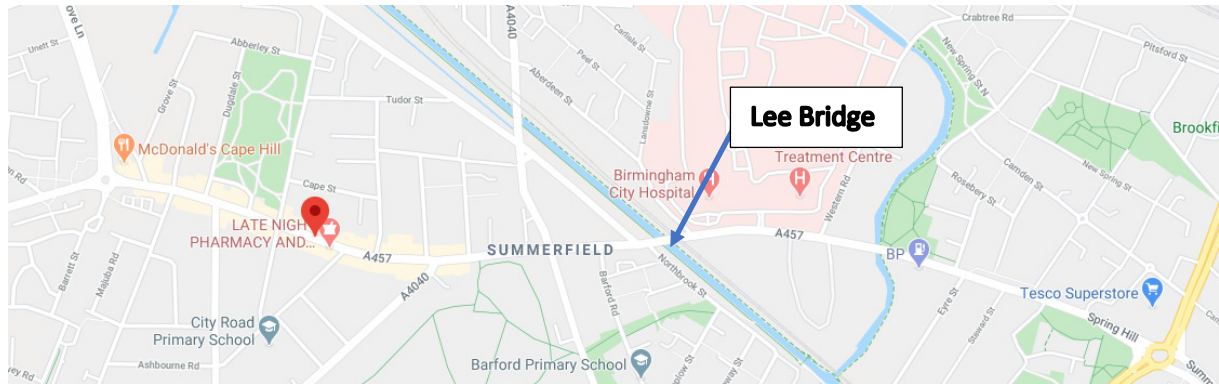
- Officers from Planning and Development
- A representative from the Council's technical advisors.

Supported by officers from Corporate Procurement Services

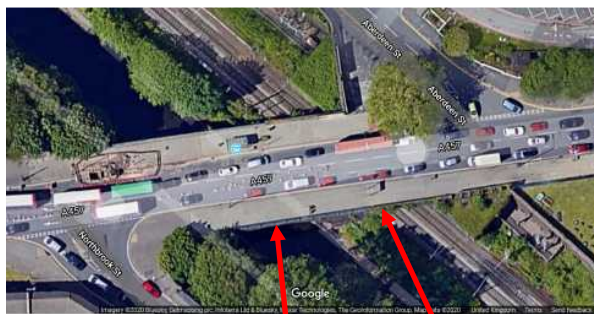
Lee Canal Bridge – Technical Note

1.0 Background

Lee Bridge is located approximately in the middle of the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme.



The bridge consists of a number of structures which span the railway and canal which are owned by Network Rail (NWR) and Canal & Rivers Trust (CRT) respectively. Birmingham City Council (BCC) is responsible for the public highway which is located on the Lee Bridge.



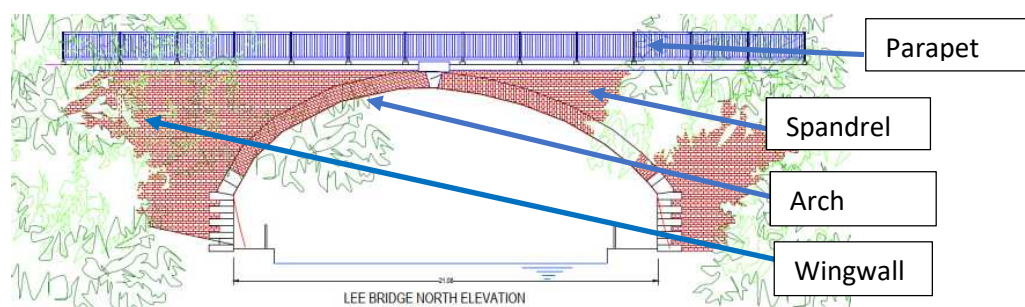
Lee Bridge (Canal and Railway)



Lee (Canal) Bridge

The Dudley Road Improvement Scheme will widen the carriageway over Lee Bridge by reducing the footway widths. BCC has a right to maintain the existing highway over Lee Bridge but changes that affect the highway require approval from the structure owner (CRT). The changes that still require approval / agreement include load increases to the following:

Arch	There is an existing crack through the arch which is located approximately below the eastbound lanes.
Spandrels	Widening the carriageway will bring traffic closer to the spandrels which increases the load on the spandrels.
Wingwalls	These are similar to the spandrels.
Parapets	Impact loading



2.0 Approvals Process

The New Road and Street Works Act 1991, Section 88, BCC as the highway authority is required to consult CRT as the bridge authority and comply with reasonable requirements made by CRT to protect the bridge.

The following provides an outline of the approvals process to that would normally be followed to obtain approval:

Approval in Principle (AiP)	Agreement of the methodology for the assessment.
Inspection	Surveys to obtain information required to assess the structure.
Assessment	Analysis of the structure to determine the existing and proposed loading to determine strengthening / mitigation (if required by assessment).
Options Selection	Agreement of preferred option to strengthen / mitigate (if required by assessment).
Design and Approval	Detailed design and approval of preferred option to strengthen / mitigate (if required by assessment).

3.0 Progress to Date

The AiP was agreed by CRT on 26 March 20.

A series of inspections and investigation have taken place throughout 2020. These have included trial holes, testing of brick samples and core holes with the latest being undertaken w/c 12 October 2020.

The provisional assessment has shown that the arch (superstructure) is adequate for the proposed loads. CRT's concern is that the existing crack might become worse as a result of the changes in load. CRT have therefore requested a legal agreement (Deed of Indemnity) that should the load changes cause damage to the structure that BCC would fund the repairs. To help confirm whether the proposed load changes affected the existing crack in the arch monitoring was installed in May 2020 to provide baseline readings before any work commenced (Q3 2022?). The aim of the monitoring is to determine if there is any existing movement which is not as a result of the work.

The provisional assessment has also shown that the original scheme alignment increased the load on the spandrels and wingwalls by up to 30%. A maximum load increase of 10% had been requested by CRT in the AiP. The proposed highway alignment over Lee Bridge has therefore been amended to reduce the carriageway widening (and narrowing of the pavements) by the closure of Northbrook St which removes the need for a number of pedestrian islands. The ongoing core holes will confirm whether the load increase of a maximum of 10% required by the AiP can be achieved or if further works will be required.

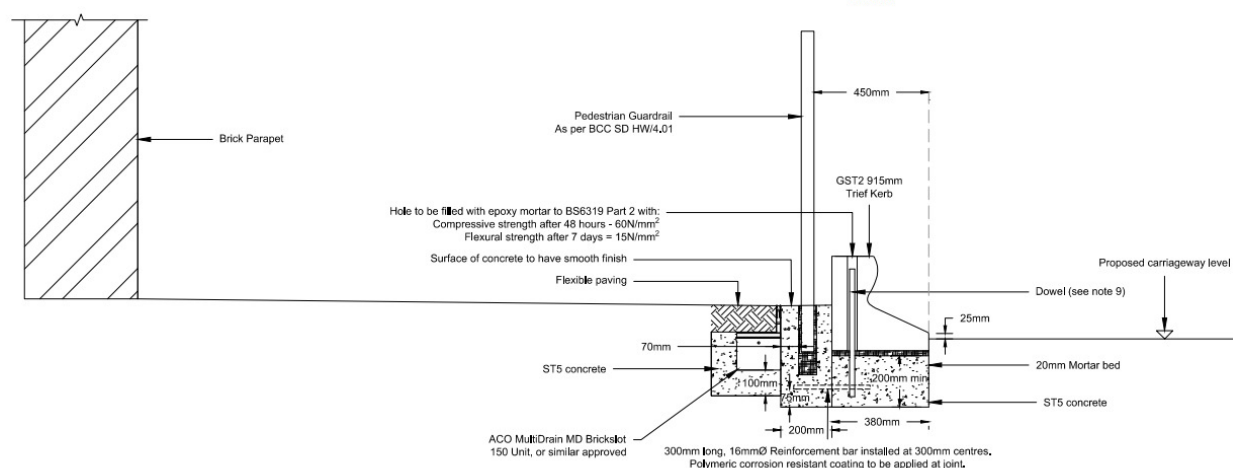
The provisional assessments work has indicated the need to reduce the carriageway width and increase the footway width to reduce the load increases on the spandrels and wingwalls. A number of alternatives alignments have been examined to test the minimums that can be achieved. If the absolute minimum lane width of 3.0m is used then there is still a need to widen the carriageway and reduce the footway widths (by 0.73m(N) and 0.44m(S)) and hence to deliver the Dudley Road

Improvement Scheme there will always be a change in loading on the bridge which requires approval.

Description	Width (min)			
	Lanes	Carriageway	Footway (N)	Footway (S)
Existing	2.60m	10.40m	4.95m	5.05m
Original Design	3.25m	14.10m	3.15m	3.35m
Feasibility Design (Emergency Travel Plan)*	3.25m	13.05m	3.70m	3.50m
Concept Option 1*	3.19m	13.34m	3.85m	4.03m
Concept Option 2*	3.00m	12.00m	4.22m	4.61m

*includes closure of Northbrook St which reduces width of islands at Heath St junction

The existing parapets do not comply with current standards (impact resistance). Provisionally it has been agreed with CRT that a trief kerb and pedestrian guardrail will be acceptable.



Trief Kerb and Pedestrian Guardrail Detail provisionally agreed with CRT to protect existing parapet

4.0 Deed of Indemnity (DoI)

CRT have requested a deed of indemnity from BCC before they will agree to the proposed changes to be made to Lee Canal Bridge. A draft DoI has yet to be received from CRT but CRT have indicated that they are seeking an indemnity from BCC that should the proposed works cause damage to the structure that BCC will arrange and fund the cost of the repairs.

Lee Canal Bridge was constructed in 1826 and has a number of existing defects which have been identified by the inspections. These defects represent a liability it has been discussed with CRT that BCC should only be liable for any changes that occur as a result of the BCC scheme. As such monitoring of the main cracks on the bridge commenced in May 2020 to provide baseline data against which to measure changes. It is anticipated that this monitoring should continue through the construction phase (Aug 2022 to Jan 2023) and for a period after completion (to be agreed).

In addition it has been discussed with CRT about limiting the duration of the agreement (eg to next principal inspection) so limiting the potential expose for BCC to future claims.

5.0 Alternatives

A number of alternatives have / are being explored.

Alternative	Advantage	Disadvantage
CRT have offered to transfer the ownership of the bridge to BCC (rejected to date)	Control of maintenance to ensure that Dudley Road remains open to traffic.	Significant cost associated with taking on this liability
Repair work (eg stitch the crack)	Reduce risk of future liabilities	Significant cost for both design / approval and construction which may not remove the need for a Dol
Deck over existing structure	Reduce risk of future liabilities	Significant cost for both design / approval and construction which may not remove the need for a Dol
Local load transfer slabs (similar to decking over but more local application)	Reduce risk of future liabilities. Lower capital cost.	This will not remove the need for an Dol.
Replace existing bridge	Removes future liabilities.	High capital cost Historic Structure (Telford 1826) but not listed

Further analysis is ongoing assess the structure and reach agreement with CRT to allow the works to proceed

Appendix A – New Road and Street Works Act 1991

New Roads and Street Works Act 1991

1991 CHAPTER 22

An Act to amend the law relating to roads so as to enable new roads to be provided by new means; to make new provision with respect to street works and, in Scotland, road works; and for connected purposes. [27th June 1991]

Be it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

88 Bridges, bridge authorities and related matters.

- (1) In this Part—
- (a) references to a bridge include so much of any street as gives access to the bridge and any embankment, retaining wall or other work or substance supporting or protecting that part of the street; and
 - (b) “bridge authority” means the authority, body or person in whom a bridge is vested.
- (2) In this Part “major bridge works” means works for the replacement, reconstruction or substantial alteration of a bridge.
- (3) Where a street is carried or crossed by a bridge, any statutory right to place apparatus in the street includes the right to place apparatus in, and attach apparatus to, the structure of the bridge; and other rights to execute works in relation to the apparatus extend accordingly.

New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22)
Part III – Street works in England and Wales
Document Generated: 2020-08-20

67

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to New Roads and Street Works Act 1991. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

References in this Part to apparatus in the street include apparatus so placed or attached.

- (4) An undertaker proposing to execute street works affecting the structure of a bridge shall consult the bridge authority before giving notice under section 55 (notice of starting date) in relation to the works.
- (5) An undertaker executing such works shall take all reasonably practicable steps—
- (a) to give the bridge authority reasonable facilities for monitoring the execution of the works, and
 - (b) to comply with any requirement made by them which is reasonably necessary for the protection of the bridge or for securing access to it.
- (6) An undertaker who fails to comply with subsection (4) or (5) commits an offence in respect of each failure and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (7) Subsections (4) to (6) do not apply to works in relation to which Schedule 4 applies (works in streets with special engineering difficulties).

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C72** *S. 88(4)(5): functions of a local authority made exercisable by, or by employees of, such person as may be authorised in that behalf by the local highway authority whose function it is (23.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/2106, art. 2, Sch. 2 para.4(d)*

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16th March 2021



Subject: **CONSULTATION ON MAIN MODIFICATIONS TO THE
'DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IN BIRMINGHAM'
DEVELOPMENT PLAN DOCUMENT**

Report of: **ACTING DIRECTOR, INCLUSIVE GROWTH**

Relevant Cabinet Member: **Councillor Ian Ward, Leader of the Council**

Relevant O &S Chair: **Councillor Lou Robson, Economy and Skills
Councillor Liz Clements, Sustainability and Transport**

Report author: Uyen-Phan Han, Planning Policy Manager
Telephone No: 0121 303 2765
Email Address: uyen-phan.han@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008305/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To seek authority to approve and carry out public consultation of the proposed Main Modifications to the 'Development Management in Birmingham' Development Plan Document (DMB) following examination hearings by the Planning Inspectorate carried out under the provisions of Regulation 22 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Approves the proposed main modifications to the 'Development Management in Birmingham' Development Plan Document (DMB) set out in Appendix 1, for consultation for a period of 6 weeks.
- 2.2 Notes that, following consultation and endorsement by the Planning Inspectorate, the final DMB document will be brought back to Cabinet and City Council for approval to be adopted as part of the Local Plan.
- 2.3 Authorises the City Solicitor (or their delegate) to negotiate, execute and complete all relevant documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

- 3.1 The DMB, when adopted, will support the adopted Birmingham Development Plan (2017) (BDP) by setting out non-strategic planning policies for the determination of planning applications. It will replace the existing policies of the Birmingham Unitary Development Plan (2005) (UDP) and be one of the Council's key planning policy documents alongside the BDP.

The DMB document has been subject to three public consultation events.

Stage 1 – Development Management DPD Consultation (Regulation 18) (June 2015) Consultation period 7 September - 19 October 2015 (6 weeks)

Stage 2 - Preferred Options Document Consultation (Regulation 18) (January 2019) Consultation period 4 February and 29 March 2019 (8 weeks)

Stage 3 – Publication DMB Document (Regulation 19) (October 2019) Consultation period 9 January – 21 February 2020 (6 weeks)

- 3.2 At each stage of the process, the comments received have been reported to Cabinet and taken into account in subsequent versions of the DMB. All representations at Stage 3 (Publication) were then duly published and submitted in July 2020, alongside the Publication DMB document, to the Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) for examination by the Planning Inspectorate (PINS).

The Examination in Public

- 3.3 Kelly Ford was appointed by PINS as the Inspector to carry out the Examination in Public into the DMB. As part of the Examination, public hearings were scheduled which took place between the 10th and 12th November 2020. The Hearings were carried out entirely online due to Covid-19 restrictions and were attended by council officers as well as those wishing to attend who had made representations when the DMB Publication document was published (Stage 3 above).
- 3.4 The hearings enabled discussion on the DMB, to establish whether it had been positively prepared and was legally sound. During the process, possible modifications to the DMB were put forward by all parties including the Inspector herself to ensure that the document met all of the requirements of the Planning and

Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.

- 3.5 At the end of the Hearings, the Inspector agreed a set of modification proposals with council officers which were deemed to be required to make the document sound and compliant and to enable it to be subsequently approved for adoption by Cabinet. These proposals are therefore set out in the Table of Main Modifications as Appendix 1 of this report. These modifications and the reasons for them are now being duly published.
- 3.6 The Inspector also advised that a further round of consultation of the Main Modifications should be carried out by the City Council to ensure all procedures set out in the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 were met. The consultation will only be on the Modifications themselves and will not allow representations on any other aspects of the DMB which are not subject to modification.

Main Modifications

- 3.7 There are 12 modifications proposed to the document (MM1 - MM12) which are attached as Appendix 1. Additional text to the policies and/or the supporting text has been recommended to clarify and assist in the application of the policies. The thrust of the policies themselves remain the same.
- 3.8 Modifications to the monitoring framework in the DMB are also proposed to provide more effective indicators for measuring the outcomes of the policies.

4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 **Option 1- Do Nothing:** Do not consult on the proposed Main Modifications to the DMB. This would prevent the DMB from being adopted and delay having up to date development management policies in place to help determine planning applications.
- 4.2 **Option 2 – Seek Approval to Consult on the Proposed Main Modifications to the DMB:** Based on the evidence heard during the Examination hearings, it is considered that the approach to consult on the proposed main modifications (Appendix 1 of the report) is the most appropriate way forward. This is necessary to enable the City Council to adopt the DMB and ensure up to date development management policies are in place to help determine planning applications. The recommended proposal is to proceed with the consultation of the proposed main modifications.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 Subject to Cabinet approval, the Main Modifications will be subject to public consultation for a period of 6 weeks. The DMB document itself has been subject to public consultation on three previous occasions which are detailed in paragraph 3.1 above. This consultation, like all previous consultations, will be carried out in accordance with the Council's adopted Statement of Community Involvement, under the provisions of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, and the revised

procedures required by the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 The main risk associated with failure to consult on the Main Modifications to the DMB document is the absence of up to date policies to guide development management decisions. The programme for completion and adoption of the DMB allows flexibility to account for any potential issues. This additional consultation on the Main Modifications is one such issue where flexibility in the timetable and process has enabled it to be carried out without undue risk.
- 6.2 Other risks are addressed elsewhere in this report, including Section 4 Options Appraisal, and section 7.3 on the financial implications.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The DMB is consistent with the Council Plan 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019) and in particular the outcome; Birmingham is an Entrepreneurial City to learn, work and invest in by providing up to date policies against which planning applications for development will be assessed.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 The preparation of the DMB is being carried out in accordance with the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and its submission is prescribed under Regulation 22 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. Once adopted, it will replace the content of Chapter 8 of the Birmingham UDP 2005.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 Preparation of the DMB and associated evidence, as well as the Examination in Public have been carried out using existing Inclusive Growth Directorate (Planning and Development) staff resources and specialist external consultants to prepare specific evidence in support of the DMB. The cost of preparing the documents is funded from existing approved Inclusive Growth revenue budgets. There are no additional financial implications to the City Council from the production and adoption of the DMB.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 No implications.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 No implications

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 The DMB is being prepared in line with Section 149 of the Equality Act 2010 in ensuring that public bodies, in the exercise of their functions, have due regard to and consider the needs of all individuals in shaping policy. Preparation of the DMB document includes the carrying out of an integrated Sustainability Appraisal at each formal stage which ensures positive social, economic and environmental impacts. An Equality Analysis (EA) has also been carried out during each stage including the submission of the document in July 2020 which is attached as Appendix 3. The EA will be updated once the DMB has been finalised following consultation and brought back for approval to be adopted as part of the Local Plan.

8 Appendices

- 8.1 Appendix 1 - Table of Main Modifications for consultation
- 8.2 Appendix 2 – Publication version of ‘Development Management in Birmingham’ Development Plan Document
- 8.2 Appendix 3 – Equalities Analysis

9 Background Documents

- 9.1 Cabinet Report 27th July 2015 - Public Consultation on the Development Management Development Plan Document (Issues and Options)
- 9.2 Cabinet Report 22nd January 2019 - Public Consultation on the ‘Development Management in Birmingham’ Development Plan Document. (Preferred Options).
- 9.3 Cabinet Report 29th October 2019 - Public consultation on the Publication version of the ‘Development Management in Birmingham’ Development Plan Document
- 9.4 Cabinet Report 23rd June 2020 – Submission of the ‘Development Management in Birmingham’ Development Plan Document
- 9.5 City Council Report 14th July 2020 - Submission of the ‘Development Management In Birmingham’ Development Plan Document

Birmingham City Council
Development Management in Birmingham Examination
Main Modifications

Reference	Policy and/ or paragraph number	Proposed Modifications Deleted text is struck through; new text is in <u>bold and underlined</u> .
MM1	Policy DM1 Air Quality Paragraph 2.7	<p>Policy DM1 Part 1 1. ...or increase exposure <u>at the development site or other relevant receptors</u> to unacceptable levels of air pollution will not be considered favourably.</p> <p>Policy DM1 Part 2 2. <u>Where required</u>, mitigation measures such as low and zero carbon energy, green infrastructure and sustainable transport can <u>to</u> help to reduce and/or manage air quality impacts and will be proportionate to the background air quality...</p> <p>Paragraph 2.7 (last sentence) 2.7 ...'Unacceptable' deterioration and <u>'unacceptable levels' is are</u> defined as where the development, <u>in isolation or cumulatively</u>, would result in exposure to pollutant concentrations close to the limit values <u>within 5% of below the nationally or locally set objectives at the development site and/ or other relevant receptors; and where development would result in further exceedances where pollutant concentrations are already over the limit values.</u></p>
MM2	Policy DM2 Amenity Paragraph 2.20	<p>Add the following footnote to Policy DM2 Amenity: <u>See also Policy DM10 'Standards for Residential Development' where proposals relate to residential development.</u></p> <p>Paragraph 2.20 2.20 Consideration should not only be given to the impact of individual developments, but also to cumulative impacts of development proposals in the vicinity. <u>As a minimum, the definition of 'in the vicinity' is the area immediately adjoining and directly opposite the application site; but each proposal will be assessed on a site-by-site basis with scope agreed between the applicant and the Council through the planning application process.</u></p>
MM3	Policy DM3 Land affected by contamination, instability and hazardous substances	<p>Policy DM3 Part 2 2. All proposals for new development on land which is known to be, or potentially, contaminated or unstable, will be required to submit a preliminary risk assessment, and where appropriate, a risk management and remediation strategy based on detailed site investigation to <u>minimise and mitigate</u> remove <u>unacceptable</u> risks to both the development and the surrounding area and/ or groundwater.</p>

Reference	Policy and/ or paragraph number	Proposed Modifications Deleted text is struck through ; new text is in <u>bold and underlined</u> .
	Paragraph 2.52	<p>Policy DM6 Part 3</p> <p>3. Applications for noise-sensitive development (such as residential uses, hospitals and schools) must, <u>where relevant</u>, be accompanied by an assessment of the impact of any existing and/or planned sources of noise and vibration in the vicinity of the proposed development including transport infrastructure, entertainment/cultural/community facilities and commercial activity. Where potential adverse impact is identified, the development proposal shall include details on how the adverse impact will be reduced and/or mitigated.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.52</p> <p>2.52 In all cases, the assessment will be based on an understanding of the existing and <u>predicted</u> planned levels of environmental noise <u>at both the development site and nearby receptors</u> and the measures needed to bring noise down to acceptable levels for the existing or proposed noise-sensitive development. A noise assessment and scheme mitigation will be required as part of the planning application. The determination of noise impact will be based on the Noise Policy Statement for England and the Planning Practice Guidance on Noise. <u>Although not a Supplementary Planning Document</u>, the Council also has a detailed guidance note on Noise and Vibration maintained by Environmental Health.</p>
MM6	Policy DM8 Places of worship and faith related community uses Paragraph 3.10	<p>Policy DM8 Part 1</p> <p>1. <u>Except for any specific allocation in the Local Plan</u>, the Council's preferred locations for the development of places of worship and faith related community uses are in the network of centres as defined in Policy TP21 of the Birmingham Development Plan. Proposals for development outside of the network of centres <u>these locations</u> will be considered favourably where...</p> <p>Paragraph 3.10</p> <p>3.10 The <u>preferred</u> most appropriate locations for places of worship and faith related community uses is in the network of centres as is defined in Policy TP21 of the BDP <u>and as part of any specific allocations in the Local Plan</u>. These are the most sustainable locations in terms of transport accessibility and parking. Other locations outside of the network of town centres will be considered favourably where the criteria outlined in the policy can be satisfactorily met. Proposals for places of worship and faith related community uses should also comply with other relevant local plan policies and guidance.</p>
MM7	Policy DM9 Day nurseries and early years provision Paragraph 3.18	<p>Policy DM9 Part 1</p> <p>1. <u>Except for any specific allocation in the Local Plan</u>, the Council's preferred locations for the development of day nurseries and facilities for the care, recreation and education of children are in the network of centres as defined in Policy TP21 of the Birmingham Development Plan. Proposals for development outside of the network of centres <u>these locations</u> will only be considered favourably where...</p> <p>Paragraph 3.18 (4th sentence)</p> <p>3.18....The network of centres as defined by Policy TP21 of the Birmingham Development Plan <u>and as part of any specific</u></p>

Reference	Policy and/ or paragraph number	Proposed Modifications Deleted text is struck through ; new text is in <u>bold and underlined</u> .
MM9	Policy DM13 Self and custom build housing	Policy DM13 Part 3 3. Affordable self-build plots will be considered and encouraged as a suitable product within the affordable housing requirement mix provided on larger sites <u>(200 dwellings or more) where it is demonstrated to meet an identified need and is not substituted for needed social rented and affordable rented housing.</u>
MM10	Policy DM14 Transport Access and Safety New paragraph 5.10	Policy DM14 title. Highway Safety and Access <u>Transport Access and Safety</u> Policy DM14 Part 1 1. Development must ensure that the safety of highway users is properly taken into consideration and that any new development would not have an <u>unacceptable</u> adverse impact on highway safety. Policy DM14 Part 5 5. On Birmingham's strategic highway network, and other principle and main distributor routes , development must seek opportunities to remove unnecessary access points. New direct vehicular accesses will be supported where specified in a local plan or where there are no practical alternatives (including consideration of impacts on public transport, walking and cycling routes and road safety). <u>In relation to criteria 6.e of the policy, 'necessary or future transport improvements' are defined as those included in policies, strategies and programmes published by Birmingham City Council, West Midlands Combined Authority, West Midlands Rail Executive, Network Rail, Highways England, National Government and other relevant public sector organisations.</u>
MM11	Policy DM15 Parking and Servicing Paragraph 5.14 (formerly 5.13)	Policy DM15 Part 2 2. New development will <u>need</u> be required to ensure that the operational needs of the development are met and <u>in terms of</u> parking provision, including parking for people with disabilities, cycle parking and infrastructure to support the use of low emission vehicles and car clubs. is in accordance with the Council's Parking Supplementary Planning Document. Policy DM15 Part 3 3. Proposals for parking and servicing shall avoid highway safety problems and protect the local amenity and character of the area. Parking <u>and servicing</u> should be designed to be secure and fully accessible to <u>its</u> all users and adhere to the principles of relevant Supplementary Planning Documents." Paragraph 5.14 (formerly 5.13) ... It provides revised parking standards for all new developments in the city to reflect the National Planning Policy Framework. The approach to the provision of parking aims to promote sustainable transport, reduce congestion, improve road safety and reduce pollution. <u>The Parking SPD will be used as a guide in the determination of planning</u>

Reference	Policy and/ or paragraph number	Proposed Modifications Deleted text is struck through ; new text is in <u>bold and underlined</u> .															
	<p>Paragraph 5.15 (formerly 5.14)</p> <p>Paragraph 5.16 (formerly 5.15)</p>	<p><u>applications. The City Council will take account of whether there are any circumstances, related either to the site or the operation of the development, which may support an alternative level of parking provision.</u> The Parking SPD will also set out how the city will manage on-street (public highway) and off-street parking provision across the city.”</p> <p>Paragraph 5.<u>15 (formerly 5.14)</u> 5.14 The Council will support and promote the provision of <u>on-street and off-street</u> charging points for ultra-low emission vehicles and car clubs. The availability of...</p> <p>Paragraph 5.<u>16 (formerly 5.15)</u> 5.15 Garages will only be accepted as contributing towards parking provision for development if they have adequate functional space <u>as defined within the Parking SPD</u>. This will help...</p>															
MM12	Appendix 2: Monitoring Framework	<p>Appendix 2: Monitoring Framework</p> <table><tr><th>Policy</th><th>Monitoring Indicator</th><th>Target</th><th>Trigger</th></tr><tr><td>Policy DM1 Air Quality</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">• Number of applications refused approved where proposals exceed nationally or locally set objectives for air quality, particularly for nitrogen dioxide, or increase exposure to unacceptable levels of air pollution <u>approved contrary to the policy</u>• Number of applications for fuelling stations refused due to air quality and percentage successfully defended at appeal <u>Number of applications refused on air quality grounds and successfully defended at appeal</u></td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u>• <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold air quality impact as valid reason for refusal</u></td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u>• <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected air quality as a reason for refusal</u></td></tr><tr><td>Policy DM2 Amenity</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">• Number of applications refused on amenity grounds and percentage of refusals successfully defended at appeal <u>approved contrary to the policy</u>• Use of conditions securing compliance with the policy<u>Number of applications refused on amenity grounds and successfully defended at appeal</u></td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u>• <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold loss of amenity as valid reason for refusal</u></td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u>• <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected amenity as reason for refusal</u></td></tr></table>				Policy	Monitoring Indicator	Target	Trigger	Policy DM1 Air Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Number of applications refused approved where proposals exceed nationally or locally set objectives for air quality, particularly for nitrogen dioxide, or increase exposure to unacceptable levels of air pollution <u>approved contrary to the policy</u>• Number of applications for fuelling stations refused due to air quality and percentage successfully defended at appeal <u>Number of applications refused on air quality grounds and successfully defended at appeal</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u>• <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold air quality impact as valid reason for refusal</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u>• <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected air quality as a reason for refusal</u>	Policy DM2 Amenity	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Number of applications refused on amenity grounds and percentage of refusals successfully defended at appeal <u>approved contrary to the policy</u>• Use of conditions securing compliance with the policy <u>Number of applications refused on amenity grounds and successfully defended at appeal</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u>• <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold loss of amenity as valid reason for refusal</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u>• <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected amenity as reason for refusal</u>
Policy	Monitoring Indicator	Target	Trigger														
Policy DM1 Air Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Number of applications refused approved where proposals exceed nationally or locally set objectives for air quality, particularly for nitrogen dioxide, or increase exposure to unacceptable levels of air pollution <u>approved contrary to the policy</u>• Number of applications for fuelling stations refused due to air quality and percentage successfully defended at appeal <u>Number of applications refused on air quality grounds and successfully defended at appeal</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u>• <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold air quality impact as valid reason for refusal</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u>• <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected air quality as a reason for refusal</u>														
Policy DM2 Amenity	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Number of applications refused on amenity grounds and percentage of refusals successfully defended at appeal <u>approved contrary to the policy</u>• Use of conditions securing compliance with the policy <u>Number of applications refused on amenity grounds and successfully defended at appeal</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u>• <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold loss of amenity as valid reason for refusal</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u>• <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected amenity as reason for refusal</u>														

Reference	Policy and/ or paragraph number	Proposed Modifications Deleted text is struck through ; new text is in <u>bold and underlined</u> .			
		Policy DM3 Land affected by Contamination and Hazardous substances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of applications where there are outstanding EA/HSE objections and no submission of a preliminary risk assessment, and where appropriate, a risk management and remediation strategy • <u>Number of applications approved contrary to the policy</u> • <u>Number of applications refused on contamination grounds and successfully defended at appeal</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u> • <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold risk of contamination as a valid reason for refusal</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u> • <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected contamination as reason for refusal</u>
		Policy DM4 Landscaping and Trees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ha/ sq. m. in loss of ancient woodland • Number of applications providing replacement trees/landscaping <u>approved without tree replacement provision (where relevant)</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>No loss of ancient trees/ woodland</u> • <u>No applications approved without tree replacement provision (where relevant)</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>10% loss of ancient trees/ woodland</u> • <u>10% of applications approved without tree replacement provision (where relevant)</u>
		Policy DM5 Light Pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of applications refused on light pollution grounds and percentage successfully defended at appeal <u>approved contrary to the policy</u> • Number of applications refused on light pollution grounds and successfully defended at appeal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u> • <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold light pollution as a valid reason for refusal</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u> • <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected light pollution as reason for refusal</u>
		Policy DM6 Noise and Vibration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of successful planning enforcement cases carried out in relation to noise • Number of applications approved contrary to the policy • Number of applications refused on noise <u>impact</u> grounds and percentage of refusals successfully defended at appeal • Number of applications approved with successful mitigation schemes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u> • <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold noise impact as a valid reason for refusal</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u> • <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected noise impact as reason for refusal</u>
		Policy DM7 Advertisements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of enforcement cases successfully concluded • <u>Number of applications approved contrary to the policy</u> • Number of applications refused <u>on</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u> • <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold the reason(s) for refusal related to the policy</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u> • <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected the reason(s) for refusal related</u>

Reference	Policy and/ or paragraph number	Proposed Modifications Deleted text is struck through ; new text is in <u>bold and underlined</u> .			
			this policy and percentage successfully defended at appeal		<u>to the policy</u>
		Policy DM8 Places of Worship	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of permissions for places of worship granted inside/outside the network of centres <u>Number of applications approved contrary to the policy</u> Percentage of applications refused <u>on this policy and</u> successfully defended at appeal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u> <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold the reason(s) for refusal related to the policy</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u> <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected the reason(s) for refusal related to the policy</u>
		Policy DM9 Day nurseries and early years provision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of permissions for day nurseries granted inside/outside the network of centres <u>Number of applications approved contrary to the policy</u> Percentage of applications refused <u>on this policy and</u> successfully defended at appeal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u> <u>All relevant appeal decisions uphold the reason(s) for refusal related to the policy</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>10% of applications approved contrary to policy</u> <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected the reason(s) for refusal related to the policy</u>
		Policy DM10 Standards for Residential Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of applications refused on space standards not being met successfully defended at appeal <u>Number of dwellings meeting NDSS.</u> <u>Number of dwellings provided as accessible and adaptable</u> Percentage <u>Number</u> of applications refused on 45 Degree Code successfully defended at appeal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>100% of dwellings meet NDSS</u> <u>100% of development of 15 or more dwellings provide 30% accessible homes</u> <u>All relevant appeals on 45 Degree Code policy successfully defended</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Provision of NDSS compliant homes falls below 80%</u> <u>Provision of accessible and adaptable homes falls below 80%.</u> <u>10% of appeals where inspector rejected 45 Degree Code policy as reason for refusal</u>
		Policy DM11 House in multiple occupation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of applications refused successfully defended at appeals <u>New areas with over 10% concentration of HMOs</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>No new areas with over 10% concentration of HMOs</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Increase in areas with over 10% concentration of HMOs</u>
		Policy DM12 Residential conversions and specialist accommodation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage <u>Number</u> of applications refused on criteria not being met and successfully defended at appeal <u>approved contrary to policy</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>All relevant applications to meet the policy requirements</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>10% of applications approved contrary to the policy</u>
		Policy DM13 Self and custom building housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number and of individuals and groups listed on the self-build register each year 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>No specific target</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>No specific trigger</u>

Reference	Policy and/ or paragraph number	Proposed Modifications Deleted text is struck through ; new text is in <u>bold and underlined</u> .			
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of new homes granted exemption from CIL due to self/custom build Status • Numbers of plots made available for self and custom build each year 		
		Policy DM14 Highway and safety access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Percentage <u>Number</u> of major applications which are accompanied by a Transport Assessment and a Travel Plan <u>approved contrary to the policy</u> • Percentage of refused applications successfully defended on appeal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>10% of applications approved contrary to the policy</u>
		Policy DM15 Parking and servicing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Number of applications approved contrary to the policy</u> • Number of applications refused on this policy <u>on car parking or servicing grounds</u> successfully defended at appeal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>10% of applications approved contrary to the policy</u>
		Policy DM16 Telecommunications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Percentage <u>Number</u> of applications refused successfully defended at appeal <u>approved contrary to the policy</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>All relevant applications meet the policy requirements</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>10% of applications approved contrary to the policy</u>



DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IN BIRMINGHAM

Publication version (Regulation 19)

October 2019

Birmingham Local Plan

Development Management in Birmingham Development Plan Document

Publication version (Regulation 19)

Contact

Planning and Development
Inclusive Growth Directorate
Birmingham City Council

E:mail:

planningstrategy@birmingham.gov.uk

Web:

<http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/DMB>

Call:

Telephone (0121) 303 4323

Visit:

Office:

1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham
B4 7DJ

Post:

P.O. Box 28
Birmingham
B1 1TU

Plans contained within this document are based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

© Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.
Birmingham City Council. Licence number 100021326, 2019.

How to respond to the consultation

Birmingham City Council has prepared the Development Management in Birmingham (DMB) (Development Plan Document) Publication Document, which it proposes to submit to the Secretary of State, under Regulation 22 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012). It will then be assessed by an appointed planning inspector via an Examination in Public. In the meantime, the DMB and its supporting documents are being made available for public inspection providing people with the opportunity to make representations for consideration by the planning inspector.

Consultation period

There is a statutory requirement to provide a minimum 6 week consultation period to enable the submission of representations. This period will commence Thursday 9th January 2020 and end on Friday 21st February 2020. Representations received after this date will not be accepted.

Comments received during previous consultation periods will be summarised in a Consultation Statement which will be submitted to the planning inspector.

Submitting representations

Representations can be submitted by way of a completing a representation form online through our website or by email at:

- Email: planningstrategy@birmingham.gov.uk
- Online: www.birmingham.gov.uk/DMB

Paper copies of the form will be provided on request and can be sent to this address:

- Write: Planning and Development, 1 Lancaster Circus, Birmingham, B11TU.

All representations will be submitted directly to the independent planning inspector for consideration as part of the examination process.

The planning inspector will consider representations made in relation to the legal tests that underpin the Examination in Public.

At this stage of the plan's preparation, the consultation is primarily concerned with the 'soundness' of the document. A sound plan must be:

Positively prepared - it must be based on a strategy which seeks to meet objectively assessed development and infrastructure requirements;

Justified - it should be based on robust evidence and should be the most appropriate strategy when considered against reasonable alternatives;

Effective - it should be deliverable over the plan period and be based on effective joint working; and

Consistent with national planning policy - it has to have regard to, and give effect to, the policies contained within the National Planning Policy Framework as well as extant national planning policy statements and guidance.

Further guidance on this criteria, how to make your comments and

the type of information required is provided in the representation form.

In particular, if you wish to make a representation seeking a change to the plan, you should:

- Be clear about which policy or paragraph, figure or part of the plan your representation relates to;
- State clearly why you consider the plan is not sound having regard to the above tests;
- Provide supporting information or evidence to justify why the plan should be changed; and
- Put forward the changes that you consider necessary to make the plan sound.

Please clearly state the policy and paragraph number that your comments relate to.

Viewing the Document

You can view the document and find out more about the consultation on the Council's website at www.birmingham.gov.uk/DMB or by calling 0121 303 4323. Hard copies of the plan are available to view during normal opening hours at the Planning and Development offices and at the local libraries listed on: www.birmingham.gov.uk/DMB.



Contents

Foreword	5
----------	---

1 Introduction	6
-----------------------	---

2 Environment and sustainability	10
---	----

- DM1 Air quality
- DM2 Amenity
- DM3 Land affected by contamination, instability and hazardous substances
- DM4 Landscaping and trees
- DM5 Light pollution
- DM6 Noise and vibration

3 Economy and network of centres	22
---	----

- DM7 Advertisements
- DM8 Places of worship
- DM9 Day nurseries and early years provision

4 Homes and neighbourhoods	28
-----------------------------------	----

- DM10 Standards for Residential Development
- DM11 Houses in Multiple Occupation
- DM12 Residential Conversions and Specialist Accommodation
- DM13 Self and custom build housing

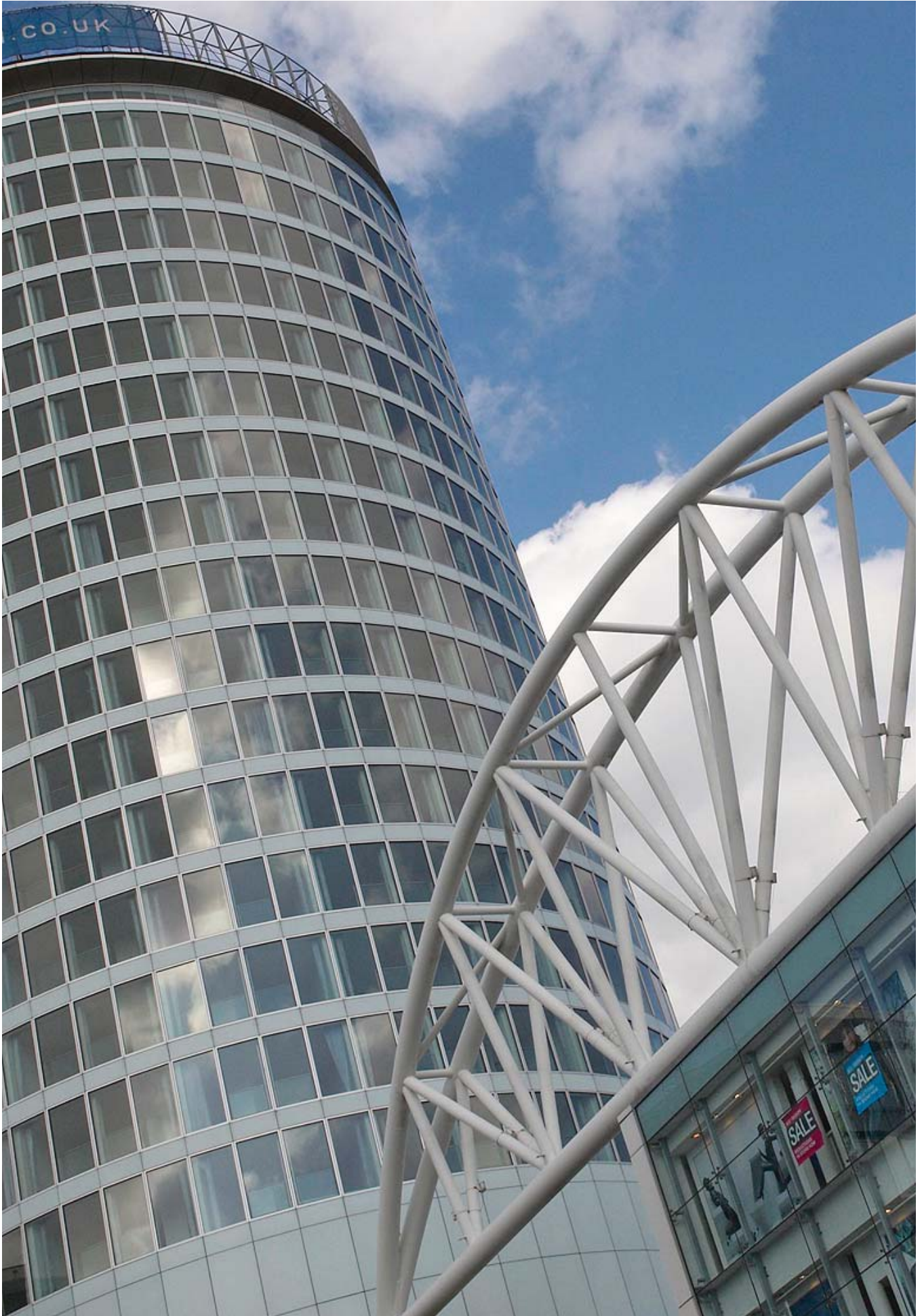
5 Connectivity	38
-----------------------	----

- DM14 Highway safety and access
- DM15 Parking and servicing
- DM16 Telecommunications

6 Implementation and monitoring	46
--	----

7 Appendices	48
---------------------	----

1. Technical Housing Standards
2. Monitoring framework
3. Planning policies to be superseded by the Development Management in Birmingham DPD
4. Glossary of terms



Foreword

Birmingham is going through exciting changes which will see significant levels of new development and infrastructure delivered in the city over the next 15 years. Through the Birmingham Development Plan (adopted in 2017), over 51,100 new homes and substantial amounts of employment land, retail and office development will be delivered by 2031.

At the heart of the Council's Local Plan is the objective of sustainable growth which seeks to ensure that we build a strong and competitive economy, vibrant and healthy communities and protect and enhance our environment.

This document aligns with the Birmingham Development Plan and the Council's key priorities, which are to make Birmingham a great city to live, grow up and age well in; as well as an excellent city to learn, work and invest in.

Growth must therefore be managed in the most positive, effective and sustainable way possible, which is why this document is important in providing detailed planning policies to support the implementation of the Birmingham Development Plan.

I am pleased to invite your views on the Publication version and encourage your participation in the process of making Birmingham a better place to live.

Ian Ward

Leader

Birmingham City Council

Building on the Birmingham Development Plan, which sets out the overall spatial strategy for the city, the Development Management in Birmingham (DMB) document (once adopted) will provide up-to-date development management policies, replacing the saved policies of the Unitary Development Plan 2005.

The purpose of the DMB is to provide clear policies that will be used to determine planning applications. Overall, these policies will ensure that development is guided to the right location, is of a high standard, and that inappropriate development is deterred.

The DMB will help to ensure that our vision and objectives for sustainable growth and development of the city will be realised. To that end we welcome your comments on this document as a means of helping us to achieve this.

Waheed Nazir

Director of Inclusive Growth

Birmingham City Council

1 Introduction

Birmingham's Local Plan

1.1 Birmingham has established a clear agenda to deliver sustainable growth meeting the needs of its population and securing high quality development and infrastructure. This agenda is set out through Birmingham's Local Plan which consists of a series of documents containing the strategy and policies for growth. All proposals for development that require planning permission will be determined in accordance with the relevant policies in the Local Plan, which consists of the:

- Adopted Birmingham Development Plan (BDP).
- Adopted Aston, Newtown and Lozells Area Action Plan.
- Adopted Longbridge Area Action Plan.
- Balsall Heath Neighbourhood Development Plan.
- Bordesley Park Area Action Plan.

1.2 The Development Management in Birmingham Development Plan Document (DMB), once it is adopted, will replace the Saved 2005 Birmingham Unitary Development Plan policies and form part of Birmingham's Local Plan.

1.3 Other relevant planning documents which provide guidance on how planning policies will be applied include Supplementary Planning Documents and Guidance (SPD/ SPG) and non-statutory area frameworks. The Council is in the process of updating and consolidating existing design related SPDs and SPGs into one new SPD called the Birmingham Design Guide. The design guide is currently being developed and will be consulted on in Winter 2019/20. A revised Parking SPD is also currently being prepared to replace the Council's existing Parking Guidelines SPD (2012). This is being consulted on at the same time as this DMB Publication Document. The Council also has Local Validation Requirements for

Planning Applications which can be found at https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/downloads/file/7362/local_validation_criteria_2018

Development Management in Birmingham

1.4 The purpose of the DMB is to provide detailed development management policies which are non-strategic and provide detailed often criteria based policies for specific types of development. The policies will give effect to, and support, the strategic policies set out in the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP), adopted in January 2017. It is intended that the policies contained within this document are to be applied City-wide unless specified otherwise.

1.5 This document contains 16 policies arranged in themes to reflect the BDP. They are informed by national policies and guidance which set out Government's planning policies for England and how it expects them to be applied.

1.6 The DMB provides detailed policies in areas where further detail is needed beyond that contained in the BDP. Each policy in the DMB seeks to deliver and/or clarify in detail a BDP policy. The Council is satisfied that the DMB is in general conformity with the policies of the BDP and also takes full account of national planning policy and European Union Directives.



Objectives

1.7 The DMB will support the delivery of the objectives for the City as set out in the BDP. These are:

- To develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character.
- To make provision for a significant increase in the City's population.
- To create a prosperous, successful and enterprising economy with benefits felt by all.
- To promote Birmingham's national and international role.
- To provide high quality connections throughout the City and with other places including encouraging the increased use of public transport, walking and cycling.
- To create a more sustainable City that minimises its carbon footprint and waste, and promotes brownfield regeneration while allowing the City to grow.
- To strengthen Birmingham's quality institutions and role as a learning City and extend the education infrastructure securing significant school places.
- To encourage better health and well-being through the provision of new and existing recreation, sport and leisure facilities linked to good quality public open space.

- To protect and enhance the City's heritage assets and historic environment.
- To conserve and enhance Birmingham's natural environments, allowing biodiversity and wildlife to flourish.
- To ensure that the City has the infrastructure in place to support its future growth and prosperity.

Principles

1.8 The following key principles have been used to guide the preparation of the policies contained in the DMB

- **Additionality** - the DMB will provide detailed policies to support the delivery of the BDP. Where principles for development are addressed by national or BDP policies, they are not repeated. Some areas of policy will be supported by supplementary planning documents to provide more detailed advice about how particular policies will work in practice.
- **Justification** - the development management policies are based on an appropriate and deliverable strategy when considered against alternatives and relevant, proportionate and up-to-date evidence.
- **Conformity** - the development management policies have been developed in consultation with the relevant statutory consultees

and other key stakeholders in accordance with the Duty to Co-operate and the Statement of Community Involvement. The policies are consistent with national policy and the BDP.

Structure of the document

1.9 The policies have been organised on a topic basis mirroring the structure of the BDP. Each policy begins with an introduction setting out the purpose of the policy. The policy text is shown in a box. The explanatory supporting text provides a reasoned justification for the policy and important information on how the policy will be applied. Other relevant links are made including reference to BDP policies, relevant Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) and other guidance

Stages in producing the DMB

1.10 This Publication Document forms part of the statutory consultation required under Regulation 19 of the 2012 Regulations and follows earlier rounds of consultation held in February to March 2019 (Preferred Options) and September to October 2015 (Initial Consultation). A summary of the comments from the first and second stage consultations and how they have been considered are set out in separate Consultation Statements.

The overall plan preparation process is set out below:

Initial Consultation Document
consultation – September - October - 2015

Preferred Options document
consultation – February - March 2019

Publication document
consultation (this stage)
November - December 2019

Submission to the Secretary of State – Spring 2020

Examination in Public
Summer 2020

Adoption
late 2020

1.11 Following earlier rounds of consultation, the Council considers this Publication version of the document to be the final version that it plans to submit to the Secretary of State for examination, in line with Regulation 22 of the 2012 Regulations. Any representations made during this final statutory consultation period will be submitted alongside the DMB and associated documents for examination by the planning inspector.

Duty to co-operate

1.12 Section 33A of the Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, as inserted by Section 110 of the Localism Act, places a duty on local authorities and relevant statutory bodies to cooperate on strategic planning issues. This duty requires ongoing, constructive and active engagement on the preparation of development plan documents. Duty to Co-operate bodies have and will continue to be involved through the key stages of the process.

Sustainability appraisal

1.13 A Sustainability Appraisal (SA) assesses the social, economic and environmental effects of the proposed policies. It is a process that must be carried out during the preparation of a Local Plan. A Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the impact of the DMB has been undertaken and is available in a separate document.

1.14 A Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening has been carried out in accordance with the European Union Directive to complement the SA. These have been undertaken as an integral and iterative part of the preparation of the DMB and their outcomes have been taken into account in formulating and refining the policies of the DMB.

1.15 Copies of the SA report and the Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening are available at www.birmingham.gov.uk/DMB.

Equality Duty

1.16 The Council has a commitment to equality which is also a statutory duty under the Equality Act 2010. The Act aims to promote equality, eliminate discrimination and encourage good relations between different groups. Engaging with residents and other stakeholders is key to meeting this duty in order to better understand the needs of diverse groups. Consultation on the DMB has been undertaken with a wide range of groups and an Equality Assessment has been undertaken. This will be updated following this round of consultation.

Evidence base

1.17 The DMB has been informed by national and local planning policies, guidance and evidence produced by the Government, the Council and its partners. It has also drawn upon the evidence base which informed the development of the BDP. Evidence reports have also been specifically prepared for this DMB which form background evidence to the policy formation process. The evidence base supporting the DMB can be found on the DMB page of the Council's website at www.birmingham.gov.uk/DMB.



2 Environment and sustainability

2.1 The policies in this chapter have a focus on ensuring that new development over its lifetime contributes towards improvements in the quality of life in Birmingham. This approach also supports the key objective of the BDP in bringing forward sustainable development and creating quality places.

DM1 Air quality

Introduction

2.2 The City's built environment and transport systems can have an impact on the City's air quality and, as a consequence, on health and wellbeing. Policies in the BDP seek to improve air quality within the City by taking a proactive approach to planning, regeneration and new development. This policy seeks to ensure that any proposal considers air quality and is accompanied by an appropriate scheme of mitigation where negative impacts are identified. The Government's current threshold for nitrogen dioxide is 40 micrograms/m³.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

2.3 Poor air quality is a public health concern at both a local and national level. The whole of Birmingham is designated as an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) for nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) and the Council maintains an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) to direct compliance with national objectives.

2.4 In order to deliver compliance, Government has determined the need for Birmingham to introduce a Clean Air Zone (CAZ) to control road transport related emissions

particularly NO₂. The Council's Cabinet has approved the preferred measures for a Birmingham Clean Air Zone that will seek to achieve air quality compliance with UK and EU statutory NO₂ limits in the shortest time possible, as part of a longer term air quality programme.

2.5 The positive management of air quality is a priority for the City, and it is imperative that development does not undermine the objectives of the CAZ, specifically that compliance within the CAZ is maintained and that no other areas become subject to requiring the declaration of a CAZ.

2.6 The AQAP, BDP and Birmingham Connected (the City Council's transport strategy) provide the framework to improve air quality in the city, including measures to encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport, together with the support for the uptake of cleaner vehicle technologies through infrastructure provision, fleet transition and travel behaviour changes.

2.7 New developments have the potential to adversely affect air quality or be affected by air quality. This particularly relates to development that would trigger an Air Quality Assessment (AQA) as set out in the Local Validation Requirements. The assessment and mitigation approach contained within the West Midlands Low Emissions Towns and Cities Programme: Good Practice Air Quality Planning Guidance (2014) (or any subsequent future replacement) should be utilised to assess where relevant exposure may arise, calculate the emission damage costs and

POLICY DM1 Air quality

1. Development proposals will need to contribute to the management of air quality and support the objectives of the local Air Quality Action Plan and Clean Air Zone. Development that would, in isolation or cumulatively, lead to an unacceptable deterioration* in air quality, result in exceedances of nationally or locally set objectives for air quality, particularly for nitrogen dioxide and particulate matter, or increase exposure to unacceptable levels of air pollution, will not be considered favourably.
2. Mitigation measures such as low and zero carbon energy, green infrastructure and sustainable transport can help to reduce and/or manage air quality impacts and will be proportionate to the background air quality in the vicinity, including Clean Air Zone designations.
3. The development of fuelling stations for low emission and electric vehicles will be supported in principle where they establish a network of facilities to support the City's transport and air quality objectives. New or extended fuelling stations for petrol and diesel vehicles would need to be justified on the basis of addressing clear gaps in existing provision, demonstrate compliance with Part 1 of this policy and provide fuelling for low emission and electric vehicles.

*As defined in paragraph 2.7

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
✓	✓		✓	✓	

identify mitigation. 'Unacceptable' deterioration is defined as where the development would result in exposure to pollutant concentrations close to the limit values.

2.8 AQAs must outline the current and predicted future pollutant concentrations at, and in the vicinity of, the development site. The AQA should also consider any potential cumulative impacts on air quality arising from planned development in the vicinity of the development site. The AQA should set out the planned mitigation measures to address any negative impacts. Mitigation measures should be provided on-site, however where this is impractical the AQA should demonstrate that it is possible to include measures in the local area which have equivalent air quality benefits. Mitigation measures may be secured either by planning condition or legal agreement where appropriate. Any impacts upon air quality will be considered in the context of the benefits the development brings to the City.

2.9 Mitigation measures will include ensuring that developments are designed to ensure walking and cycling is an obvious choice for short trips and that there is good public transport access to contribute towards the reduction in emissions, particularly nitrogen oxides and particulate matter. Where appropriate, new development should include low emission vehicle charging points as part of their parking provision, and consideration should be given to options to introduce car clubs as an alternative model of car ownership. Further details will be set out in an updated Parking Supplementary Planning Document.

2.10 Developments for sensitive uses such as schools, hospitals and residential units should be located away from major sources/areas of air pollution. However, where this is not possible, developments must be designed and sited to reduce exposure to air pollutants by incorporating mitigation measures.

2.11 The City Centre offers an opportunity for air quality improvement with an extensive public transport network, good pedestrian access and cycle routes. Outside the City Centre, development proposals will also need to demonstrate how they will contribute towards improvements in air quality.

2.12 Where an AQA is required and the development involves significant demolition, construction or earthworks, the developer will also be required to assess the risk of dust and emissions impacts and include appropriate mitigation measures to be secured in a Construction Management Plan.

2.13 The UK Government has confirmed it will be outlawing the sales of new conventional petrol and diesel cars, as part of its 'Road to Zero' strategy. According to the proposals, no new cars or vans powered solely by a petrol or diesel engine will be sold in the UK from 2040. The Road to Zero strategy does, however, aim to considerably increase the viability and ease-of-use of electric cars.

2.14 Recent studies have shown that petrol fuelling stations are a source of higher rates of air pollution immediately adjacent to their operation and should therefore be subject to an AQA

and subsequent mitigation requirements. New fuelling stations must also be capable of meeting the needs of new alternative fuel vehicles as well as electric vehicles to help meet growing demand.

2.15 Birmingham and the West Midlands have particular expertise and a strong skills base in relation to manufacturing processes, autonomous vehicles and energy technologies. These offer the opportunity to develop innovations and products in the ultra-low emissions and autonomous vehicles sector. The City is well placed to capitalise on the opportunity that this presents and put in place the infrastructure needed to support this policy.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making
- TP1 Reducing the City's carbon footprint
- TP2 Adapting to climate change
- TP3 Sustainable construction
- TP4 Low and zero carbon energy generation
- TP5 Low carbon economy
- TP7 Green infrastructure network
- TP37 Health
- TP38 A sustainable transport network
- TP43 Low emission vehicles
- TP44 Traffic congestion and management

DM2 Amenity

Introduction

2.16 Birmingham seeks to sustainably manage growth so that it takes place in the most appropriate locations; meeting the city's needs while continuing to conserve and enhance the features that make Birmingham an attractive, vibrant, historic and interesting place to live, work and visit. Promoting and protecting high standards of amenity is a key element of ensuring sustainable growth and will be a major consideration when the Council assesses development proposals.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

2.17 The delivery of a high quality environment in Birmingham leaves a lasting impression on how the city is perceived and how it functions. In delivering the BDP, amenity is an important planning consideration to ensure places are fit for purpose and development proposals are acceptable.

2.18 Each development will have its own considerations, both within the site itself and its impact on the character of the area in which it is set. These factors will influence how amenity needs to be addressed. The careful design of development can ensure that proposals help to maintain or improve amenity. Development proposals should mitigate and reduce to a minimum, potential adverse impact on the amenity of nearby occupiers and neighbours. The Birmingham Design Guide, which will replace existing design guidance once adopted, will provide detailed design guidance relating to the policy criteria.

2.19 The built up nature of Birmingham presents opportunities for new uses to address and improve the amenity of the city. This can be achieved by ensuring that all developments are suitably located, well designed, adequately separated from neighbouring uses and operate in an appropriate way for the area in which they are located. Unless otherwise stated, this policy applies to all forms of development within the

city, including changes of use and smaller proposals such as extensions.

2.20 Consideration should not only be given to the impact of individual developments, but also to cumulative impacts of development proposals in the vicinity. This will include committed and planned development proposals meaning those with planning permission and allocated in an adopted local plan.

2.21 The protection of amenity covers both living and working conditions. This means firstly that new development should provide for adequate day to day living and working conditions for those who will be occupying it. Secondly, it means that development should not have undesirable amenity impacts on the living conditions of neighbouring residents or compromise the continued operation of uses and activities which are already established in the locality. The NPPF is clear (with particular reference to noise) that businesses wanting to develop in continuance of their business should not have unreasonable restrictions put on them because of changes in nearby land uses since they were established.

2.22 It may be necessary to apply planning conditions to new developments to ensure amenity standards are maintained such as hours of operation, requirements for ventilation equipment to be properly maintained, and delivery times.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making, TP1-TP46.

POLICY DM2 Amenity

1. All development will need to be appropriate to its location and not result in unacceptable adverse impacts on the amenity of occupiers and neighbours. In assessing the impact of development on amenity, the following will be considered:
 - a. Visual privacy and overlooking;
 - b. Sunlight, daylight and overshadowing;
 - c. Aspect and outlook;
 - d. Access to high quality and useable amenity space;
 - e. Noise, vibration, odour, fumes, dust, air or artificial light pollution;
 - f. Safety considerations, crime, fear of crime and anti-social behaviour;
 - g. Compatibility of adjacent uses; and
 - h. The individual and cumulative impacts of development proposals in the vicinity on amenity.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	✓



DM3 Land affected by contamination, instability and hazardous substances

Introduction

2.23 Regeneration of previously developed land is a key Government policy and is integral to the city's growth strategy for the creation of housing and jobs. While the Council supports development opportunities that bring areas of land affected by contamination or instability back into beneficial use, the potential for any risks associated with these issues should be appropriately considered to make development safe. This equally applies to any risks associated with hazardous substances.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

2.24 With the re-use of previously developed land in urban areas such

as Birmingham, the potential for land contamination and instability is commonplace. The contamination of land can have adverse impacts on human health, wildlife and contribute to the pollution of water bodies. The pollution of land can have an adverse impact on its suitability for certain types of development. There is often a link between the contamination and stability of land. New development, however, presents an opportunity to bring contaminated land back into use.

2.25 Where a site is affected by contamination or land stability issues, responsibility for securing a safe development rests with the developer and/or landowner. When development is proposed on or adjacent to land that is known or suspected to be affected by contamination and/ or instability, or where development is proposed that would be sensitive to these risks, proposals for development

should be accompanied by an appropriate level of supporting information. Early engagement with the local planning authority and environmental health, particularly if the land is determined as contaminated land under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990, will clarify what assessment is needed to support the application and issues that need to be considered in the design of a development.

2.26 A preliminary risk assessment will be required to identify the nature and extent of contamination and/ or instability. Where the assessment identifies significant harmful risk to human health or the environment, the Council will require a full ground investigation and a risk assessment management and remediation strategy. Any remedial measures must be agreed by the Council before the development is commenced and completed prior to occupation. Planning conditions may be applied to ensure remedial measures are submitted to and approved by the Local Planning Authority. As part of this, the developer will be required to provide a report verifying that the works have been carried out as approved. The Planning Practice Guidance: Land affected by contamination provides further detail on how contamination may be identified, mitigated and remediated.

2.27 The Environment Agency will also have an interest in the case of 'special sites' designated under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 and all sites where there is a risk of pollution to controlled waters. Remediation will need to meet their requirements. The developer should also check whether an environmental permit is required before development can start. See also BDP Policy TP6 Management of flood risk and water resources.

2.28 Remedial measures will need to be carried out in line with current legislation, guidelines and best

POLICY DM3 Land affected by contamination, instability and hazardous substances

1. Proposals for new development will need to ensure that risks associated with land contamination and instability are fully investigated and addressed by appropriate measures to minimise or mitigate any harmful effects to human health and the environment within the development and the surrounding area and/ or groundwater.
2. All proposals for new development on land which is known to be, or potentially, contaminated or unstable, will be required to submit a preliminary risk assessment, and where appropriate, a risk management and remediation strategy based on detailed site investigation to remove risks to both the development and the surrounding area and/ or groundwater.
3. Proposals for development of new hazardous installations, or development located within the vicinity of existing hazardous installations, will only be permitted where it is demonstrated that necessary safeguards, in consultation with the Control of Major Accidents Hazards (COMAH) competent authority, are incorporated to ensure the development is safe; and that it supports the spatial delivery of growth as set out in the Birmingham Development Plan.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	

practice, including applying the Environment Agency's principles in managing risks to groundwater (the precautionary principle, risk based approach and groundwater protection hierarchy).

2.29 When a new development is proposed that could cause land to become contaminated and/ or unstable, for instance by nature of the proposed use or by reason of specific elements of the proposed development, the development should be designed in such a way as to minimise the risk of contamination or instability occurring. Advice on how to ensure that development is suitable to its ground conditions and how to avoid risks caused by unstable land or subsidence is provided in the Planning Practice Guide: Land stability.

2.30 Hazardous installations comprise a range of chemical process sites, fuel and chemical storage sites, and pipelines. It is important that any risks associated with the development of hazardous installations, or development near them, are appropriately considered through the planning process.

2.31 The Council will consult with the COMAH competent authority, which in most cases is the Health and Safety Executive (HSE) and Environment Agency acting jointly and for nuclear sites the Office of Nuclear Regulation and the Environment Agency, acting jointly. The Council will need to be completely satisfied that the proposal will not constitute a hazard to existing communities or the local environment. In considering planning applications the Council must be satisfied that proposals will not constitute a hazard to existing communities or the local environment.

2.32 Hazardous substances consent is required for the presence of certain quantities of hazardous substance stored or used. The hazardous substances consent process ensures that necessary measures are taken to prevent

major accidents and limit their consequences to people and the environment. The list of substances and controlled quantities are set out in Schedule 1 to the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Regulations 2015. An application for hazardous substances consent must provide the information set out at regulation 5 of the Regulations. The Council will consult the COMAH competent authority and others as required by legislation. It will consider the comments received and take account of local needs and conditions, the local plan, and any other material considerations. Further guidance is set out in the Planning Practice Guidance on Hazardous Substances.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.
- TP37 Health.



DM4 Landscaping and trees

Introduction

2.33 Maintaining and expanding the green infrastructure network throughout Birmingham is important to the city's growth agenda and provide net gains for

biodiversity. Green landscaping (including trees, hedgerows and woodland) forms a critical part of this network and provide a multitude of benefits, having a positive impact on human health and improving the quality of visual amenity and ecological networks.

This policy seeks to ensure that landscaping is an integral part of the overall design of development. It also sets out criteria for how existing landscaping should be considered in development proposals.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

2.34 The green infrastructure of the City is an important part of our landscape and townscape - enhancing quality of the environment, human well-being and can positively affect the value of local property and attract investment. Policy TP7 Green Infrastructure of the BDP, and other supporting policies, set out how the green infrastructure network will be maintained and enhanced, with the role of landscape and trees clearly recognised.

2.35 New development has a clear role in supporting the city's approach to green infrastructure, and can contribute to and enhance the landscape, provide biodiversity net gain and help to reduce the impact of climate change. Each development site will be able to contribute to the green infrastructure network in appropriate ways reflecting the site context and location. The ecological network is currently described in the Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area Ecological Strategy 2017-2022, which identifies opportunities for habitat creation, restoration and enhancement within Core Ecological Areas, Ecological Linking Areas and Ecological Opportunity Areas. This strategy, and subsequent revisions, should be referenced to ensure new development is in keeping with the surrounding landscape and supports the maintenance of a resilient and coherent ecological network.

2.36 Protected trees, woodland and hedgerows should be retained as an integral part of the design of development except where their long-term survival would

POLICY DM4 Landscaping and trees

Landscaping

1. All developments must take opportunities to provide high quality landscapes and townscapes that enhance existing landscape character and the green infrastructure network, contributing to the creation of high quality places and a coherent and resilient ecological network.
2. The composition of the proposed landscape should be appropriate to the setting and the development, as set out in a Landscape Plan*, with opportunities taken to maximise the provision of new trees and other green infrastructure, create or enhance links from the site to adjacent green infrastructure and support objectives for habitat creation and enhancement as set out in the Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area Ecological Strategy 2017-2022 and subsequent revisions.

Trees, woodland and hedgerow protection

3. Development proposals must seek to avoid the loss of, and minimise the risk of harm to, existing trees, woodland, and/or hedgerows of visual or nature conservation value, including but not limited to trees or woodland which are subject to a Tree Preservation Order, or which are designated as Ancient Woodland or Ancient/ Veteran Trees. Where trees and/or woodlands are proposed to be lost as a part of development, this loss must be justified as a part of an Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) submitted with the application.
4. Where a proposed development retains existing trees or hedgerows on site, or where there is an incursion into a tree root protection area, provision must be made for their protection during the demolition and construction phase of development with monitoring and mitigation measures being put in place to ensure that development works do not have an adverse impact on retained trees, hedgerows and associated wildlife.
5. To ensure that the benefits of proposed development outweigh the harm resulting from the loss of any trees, woodlands or hedgerows, adequate replacement planting will be required to the satisfaction of the Council. Replacement should be provided on-site unless the developer can justify why this is not achievable. Where on-site replacement is not achievable, contributions to off-site tree planting will be sought through a Section 106 Agreement.

* see the adopted Local Validation Criteria

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
			✓	✓	✓

be compromised by their age or physical condition or there are exceptional circumstances such as, where the tree is considered to be imminently dangerous or its loss is significantly outweighed by the benefits of the proposed scheme and there are no viable development alternatives. Sufficient consideration must be given to retained trees and the proposed new use of the land around them, especially in respect of their long term viability, beneficial or adverse shade to buildings, perceived threat and building distances.

2.37 Trees classified as being of categories A or B in value should be considered as worthy of protection and development proposals should seek to avoid their loss and minimise risk of harm.

2.38 All development proposals that impact on trees are required to follow the process outlined in the latest British Standard (BS 5837 2012 or subsequent updated version) and provide an up-to-date AIA. This should be undertaken by suitably qualified and experienced professionals, including arboricultural consultants and tree surgeons.

2.39 Where development would result in the loss of a tree(s) and/or other landscaping, adequate replacement planting will be assessed against the existing value of the tree(s) removed, calculated using the Capital Asset Value for Amenity Trees (CAVAT) methodology (or other future equivalent), pre-development canopy cover and biodiversity considerations. Reasonable deductions will be permitted based on the value of any replacement planting works and the individual circumstances of the proposal. The Council will provide detailed guidance in a Tree Strategy.

2.40 New trees, including trees on the highways should be provided with sufficient above and below ground planting space requirements (soil volumes, water supply and drainage) to allow

for healthy growth to maturity without creating conflicts with buildings, pavements and utility infrastructure. Where appropriate the maintenance of a Landscape Management Plan will be required through a planning condition. Planting should be maintained in accordance with the plan and follow Secured by Design principles.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.
- TP7 Green infrastructure network.
- TP8 Biodiversity and geodiversity.



DM5 Light pollution

Introduction

2.41 Creative and appropriate lighting can provide a valuable contribution to making Birmingham successful, safe and connected. Given the built up nature of the area, the city needs to ensure that lighting makes a positive impact on the built and natural environment. This policy seeks to ensure that impact of light pollution from new development will be minimised and mitigated.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

2.42 Well-designed lighting can make a positive contribution to the urban environment, providing safe environments for a range of activities, creating landmarks out of existing buildings and developing way-finding opportunities through the City. It can also improve safety by lighting dark places and enhance the visual appearance of buildings and townscapes. Through careful planning and design, adverse impacts of light pollution, including glare, light spill and sky glow can be avoided.

2.43 In applying the policy the Council will seek to limit the impact of artificial lighting on local amenity and nature conservation (including ecological networks and blue and green infrastructure).

2.44 BDP policy TP11 Sports facilities provides policy on sports facilities lighting. Advice and guidance is provided by and should be sought from Sport England on sports lighting proposals.

2.45 Proposals involving or adjacent to designated and un-designated historic assets, must apply a lighting design appropriate to the asset, considering the architecture of the building to be illuminated and the impact this may have on the character of its surroundings.

2.46 Where appropriate, the Council will require applicants to submit a Lighting Assessment Report/ Strategy (as set out in the Local Validation Requirements) to detail the measures which will be implemented to minimise and control the level of illumination, glare, and spillage of light and retain dark landscapes to protect

wildlife. Planning conditions may be imposed to restrict lighting levels and hours of use or require measures to be taken to minimise adverse effects.

2.47 Lighting associated with new developments should be designed in accordance with established industry standard guidance which is currently set out by the Institute of Lighting Professionals. In particular, the use of low energy light sources will be encouraged. Detailed guidance on the design of lighting proposals will be included in the Birmingham Design Guide. The Planning Practice Guidance on Light Pollution also provides detailed guidance on how light pollution should be managed.

Policy links Birmingham Development Plan

- TP8 Biodiversity and geodiversity.
- TP11 Sports facilities.
- TP12 Historic Environment
- TP37 Health.

POLICY DM5 Light pollution

1. Development incorporating external lighting should make a positive contribution to the environment of the city and must seek to avoid or mitigate any potential adverse impacts from such lighting on amenity and public safety.
2. Proposals for external lighting will need to demonstrate that the lighting is:
 - a. Appropriate for its purpose in its setting;
 - b. Designed to avoid or limit its impact on the privacy or amenity of its occupiers, nearby residents and other light sensitive uses/ areas, intrinsically dark landscapes, and nature conservation;
 - c. Designed to preserve or enhance the character or appearance of any heritage assets which are affected;
 - d. Designed to a high standard and well integrated into the proposal; and
 - e. Energy efficient.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	✓



DM6 Noise and vibration

Introduction

2.48 Noise is an inherent part of everyday life and contributes to the character of different places. Ensuring that noise and vibration are considered in development proposals and managed appropriately brings benefit to the quality of the living and working environments. This policy seeks to mitigate the impact of new noise and vibration generating development and to ensure that noise sensitive uses are located and designed in a way to protect them from major sources of noise.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

2.49 The growth of Birmingham over the centuries has led to a dynamic and attractive environment with its busy commercial areas in close proximity to residential areas. Noise and vibration needs to be considered where new developments may create additional noise and/ or vibration, or when they would be sensitive to existing or planned sources of noise and/or vibration.

2.50 Proposals for noise sensitive developments in areas of existing

and/or planned sources of major noise will be subject to a case by case analysis with reference to expert advice from the Council's Environmental Health Team. As far as is practicable, noise sensitive developments should be located away from major sources of existing and/ or planned sources of noise unless an appropriate and robust scheme of mitigation is provided and the benefits of the proposal in terms of regeneration are considered to outweigh the impacts on amenity and biodiversity. 'Planned' sources of noise mean sites in the nearby vicinity that are under construction; extant consents; sites that have planning consent which are not yet started; and sites which are allocated in the development plan.

2.51 New development should be sited and designed so that it can be integrated effectively with existing businesses, cultural, entertainment and community facilities (such as places of worship, pubs, music venues, and sport clubs). Where the operation of an existing business or community facility could have a significant adverse effect on new development (including changes of use) in its vicinity, the applicant (or 'agent of change') is required to provide suitable mitigation.

2.52 In all cases, the assessment will be based on an understanding of the existing and planned levels of environmental noise and the measures needed to bring noise down to acceptable levels for the existing or proposed noise-sensitive development. A noise assessment and scheme of mitigation will be required as part of the planning application. The determination of noise impact will be based on the Noise Policy Statement for England and the Planning Practice Guidance on Noise. The Council also has a detailed guidance note on Noise and Vibration maintained by Environmental Health.

2.53 The design of mitigation measures should have regard to the need to provide a satisfactory

POLICY DM6 Noise and vibration

1. Development should be designed, managed and operated to reduce exposure to noise and vibration. The following will be taken into account when assessing development proposals:
 - a. The location, design, layout and materials;
 - b. Positioning of building services and circulation spaces;
 - c. Measures to reduce or contain generated noise (e.g. sound insulation);
 - d. Existing levels of background noise;
 - e. Hours of operation and servicing; and
 - f. the need to maintain adequate levels of natural light and ventilation to habitable areas of the development.
2. Noise and/or vibration-generating development must be accompanied by an assessment of the potential impact of any noise and/ or vibration generated by the development on the amenity of its occupiers, nearby residents and other noise sensitive uses/ areas, including nature conservation. Where potential adverse impact is identified, the development proposal shall include details on how the adverse impact will be reduced and/or mitigated.
3. Noise-sensitive development (such as residential uses, hospitals and schools) must be accompanied by an assessment of the impact of any existing and/or planned sources of noise and vibration in the vicinity of the proposed development including transport infrastructure, entertainment/cultural/community facilities and commercial activity. Where potential adverse impact is identified, the development proposal shall include details on how the adverse impact will be reduced and/or mitigated.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	✓

environment for future occupiers and take account of other material planning considerations such as urban design.

2.54 Noise and vibration can have a significant impact on amenity and on wildlife and habitats. For large or prolonged development, consideration should also be given to the potential noise and vibration impacts during construction as well as the post development phase.

2.55 Sources of vibration include transportation (especially railways) and industrial processes. Where the proposed works will include piling, vibro-compaction or blasting (demolition) the applicant shall assess the impact of vibration on any structure in the vicinity of works. Where an adverse impact is predicted development proposals shall include details of any vibration monitoring and precautions to prevent damage to any structure. Environmental Health can advise where a vibration assessment will be required.

2.56 Good design of developments, along with other actions, can help to mitigate any noise or vibration impacts. These include:

- Reduction and/or containment of the source of impact, and/or protection of surrounding sensitive buildings.
- Layout to provide adequate distance between the source and sensitive buildings or areas, and/or screening/buffers.
- Limiting operating times or activities of sources allowed on the site, and/or specifying acceptable limits.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Placemaking
- TP37 Health.



3 Economy and network of centres

3.1 Ensuring that Birmingham has a successful and prosperous economy requires the provision of a wide range of employment opportunities and services to meet the needs of the city's growing population. The BDP provides the strategic approach to ensuring provision for a wide range of businesses and jobs in the city. This section sets out detailed policies for specific types of development to support economic success.

DM7 Advertisements

Introduction

3.2 Commercial advertising is a component of modern day life but must integrate effectively into the city's environment through appropriate siting and design.

The aim of this policy is to ensure that advertisements are well designed and relate well in scale and character to a building or surrounding area.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

3.3 The Council aims to ensure that advertisements, including hoardings, are designed to a high standard and contribute to a safe and attractive environment. Poorly placed or designed advertisements can have a negative impact on the appearance of both the built and natural environment, and impact on amenity, public safety and movement. At the same time, sensitive areas need to be protected from any adverse impacts from advertisements.

3.4 The display of advertisements is subject to a separate planning consent process as set out in The Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) (England) Regulations 2007 (as amended). Through the planning system, advertisements are subject to the consideration of impacts in the interests of amenity and public safety. The Planning Practice Guidance: Advertisement explains the control of the advertisement regime and provides detail in relation to consideration affecting public safety and amenity.

3.5 Policy DM7 applies to all types of advertisements, including hoardings, freestanding signs, those attached to buildings, telecommunication assets, totems and other signs. It also applies to internally and externally illuminated signs, and digital signs.

POLICY DM7 Advertisements

1. Proposals for advertisements should be designed to a high standard and meet the following criteria:
 - a. Suitably located, sited and designed having no detrimental impact on public safety or amenity, taking into account cumulative impact;
 - b. Sympathetic to the character and appearance of their location, adjacent buildings and the building on which they are displayed having regard to their size, materials, construction, location and level of illumination;
 - c. Avoid proliferation or clutter of signage on the building and in the public realm;
 - d. Not obscure architectural features of a building or extend beyond the edges or the roofline of buildings and respect the building's proportions and symmetry;
 - e. Not create a dominant skyline feature when viewed against the immediate surroundings; and
 - f. Designed to preserve or enhance the character or appearance of any heritage assets which are affected.
2. Illuminated advertisement and signs should seek to avoid or mitigate any potential adverse impact on uses/ areas sensitive to light such as nearby residential properties and other light sensitive uses/ areas, intrinsically dark landscapes, and nature conservation.
3. The siting of advertisements hoardings will be resisted where visible from the M6 motorway or A38 Aston Expressway and purposefully designed to be read from the roadway and where the attention of drivers is likely to be distracted.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	✓

3.6 Detailed guidance on the design of advertisements, signs and shop fronts will be updated and included in the emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.



DM8 Places of worship and faith related community uses

Introduction

3.7 Birmingham’s population is increasingly diverse with a broad range of faiths and a growing demand for faith premises. Places of worship are an important part of the infrastructure, culture and identity of the city. The aim of this policy is to ensure such facilities are appropriately located, designed and managed to benefit users and protect local neighbourhoods.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

3.8 Places of worship are places where groups of people gather to perform acts of religious praise, honour, or devotion. In addition to this main function, they can also include facilities that provide religious or faith-related training, accommodation, and social welfare, as well as community and educational facilities. This policy also relates to faith related community and educational uses which do not physically form part of a place of worship.

3.9 The Council recognises the important and valuable contribution of places of worship to communities across the city and wishes to ensure that the needs of faith communities in Birmingham are appropriately met in the context of a growing and increasingly diverse population.

3.10 The most appropriate locations for places of worship and faith related community uses is in the network of centres as is defined in Policy TP21 of the BDP. These are the most sustainable locations in terms of transport accessibility and parking. Other locations outside of the network of town centres will be considered favourably where the criteria outlined in the policy can be satisfactorily met. Proposals for places of worship and faith related community uses should also comply with other relevant local plan policies and guidance.

3.11 Development should be designed, managed and operated to reduce and/ or mitigate any potential adverse impact from noise on nearby residents. Consideration will be given to attaching conditions to any planning permission granted, which would help to reduce or eliminate such problems.

3.12 Proposal will need to include travel plans where appropriate and management plans to reduce the risk of vehicles parking inappropriately and causing an obstruction or having a detrimental impact on highway safety.

3.13 Additional ancillary activities such as weddings, funerals, and other special occasions are likely to lead to higher volumes of people and increased noise levels, traffic movements and parking demand. These can have an adverse impact on local amenity and public safety and will need to be carefully considered having regard to their frequency and the number of additional people that would be attracted to the premises. A travel plan and/or management plan will be required to address such issues.

3.14 Good design can help to mitigate noise and promote sustainable development. Good design can also ensure that places of worship respect the local context and character of an area and contribute to a high quality environment.

3.15 The information to be submitted in support of a planning application for a place of worship or faith related community use is set out in the Local Validation Requirements for planning applications.

POLICY DM8 Places of worship and faith related community uses

1. The Council’s preferred locations for the development of places of worship and faith related community uses are in the network of centres as defined in Policy TP21 of the Birmingham Development Plan. Proposals for development outside of the network of centres will be considered favourably where:

a. It is well located to the population the premises is to serve by means of walking, cycling and public transport;
b. It will not have an unacceptable adverse impact on local amenity, parking, public and highway safety; and
c. It does not conflict with any other policies in the Local Plan.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	

- Policy links
- Birmingham Development Plan
- PG3 Place making.
 - TP21 The network and hierarchy of centres.



DM9 Day nurseries and early years provision

Introduction

3.16 The Council recognises the value and importance of provision of suitable day care facilities for preschool children. Demand for a range of such facilities, operated either from dwellings or other premises, is likely to increase over the plan period. To ensure that basic standards are maintained, the Council will seek to ensure that all facilities are appropriately located, in particular to protect the amenity of the neighbouring properties and the wider area.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

3.17 Increasing living costs, coupled with a need for both parents to work have resulted in increasing demand for pre-school nurseries. Although some schools have sought to provide nursery places, private companies provide the majority of pre-school nursery places. This is often provided through the conversion of existing buildings and sometimes through the development of purpose built facilities.

3.18 Early years facilities bring benefits to the community by reducing barriers to work for parents and carers and can provide an environment conducive to the development of the children who attend. Investment in the expansion and improvement of educational facilities is supported, in accordance with the BDP (Policy TP36 Education). However, such facilities must be provided in appropriate locations and suitable premises to ensure high standards of provision and prevent harm to the amenity of neighbours. The network of centres as defined by Policy TP21 of the Birmingham Development Plan is considered the most appropriate location, but locations outside of centres will be considered appropriate where the policy criteria are met. Where nurseries are proposed in residential areas it is important to ensure that they would not give rise to unacceptable adverse impacts on local amenity. In these cases it may be necessary to ensure that there is sufficient distance between buildings and/ or that mitigation measures will be put in place to minimise the impact from noise and disturbance.

3.19 If you are using your home (dwellinghouse) for childcare provision and more than seven children are minded for more than two hours a day, or most of the rooms within your dwellinghouse is used for childcare so that the main use no longer as your home, this will be considered as a day nursery and planning consent would be required.

3.20 There is normally a need for parents to drop off their children in the morning and pick them up in the afternoon or evening. It is therefore important that sufficient safe parking is provided in a location that will not endanger other road users or pedestrians.

3.21 The Council will expect all planning applications for day nurseries and child care facilities in residential buildings and other non-residential buildings to outline: the numbers of staff and other visitors expected to attend the facility; the days of the week and the hours when the facility will operate; the nature of the activity; car parking and transport patterns, including servicing of the use; disabled access; steps taken to minimise the noise impact of such uses; and a travel plan and noise mitigation measures where appropriate.

POLICY DM9 Day nurseries and early years provision

1. The Council's preferred locations for the development of day nurseries and facilities for the care, recreation and education of children are in the network of centres as defined in Policy TP21 of the Birmingham Development Plan. Proposals for development outside of the network of centres will only be considered favourably where:
 - a. It is well served by means of walking, cycling and public transport;
 - b. It will not have an unacceptable adverse impact on local amenity, parking public and highway safety;
 - c. Sufficient useable outdoor play space to meet the needs of the children is provided;
 - d. The property can accommodate satisfactorily the number of children proposed; and
 - e. It does not conflict with any other policies in the Local Plan.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.
- TP21 The network and hierarchy of centres
- TP36 Education.



4 Homes and neighbourhoods

4.1 The provision of the right amount and right type of housing in the right location is essential to supporting the city's growing population and creation of sustainable neighbourhoods. The BDP sets out the overall approach to developing new homes and promoting sustainable communities in the city. The policies in this section offers an approach to ensure the delivery of a good standard of housing and addressing the impacts and issues of certain forms of housing.

DM10 Standards for residential development

Introduction

4.2 Birmingham residents should be able to enjoy good levels of amenity and have accommodation that meets every day needs for indoor and outdoor space, privacy, daylight and outlook. This policy sets out how to achieve high quality residential environments to protect the health and well-being of residents of existing and new dwellings.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

4.3 In delivering Policy PG3 Place making, amenity is an important consideration as it contributes to peoples' physical and mental health and well-being. Homes should meet occupiers' needs in terms of the size and layout of internal and external spaces.

4.4 The Government's Technical Housing Standards - Nationally Described Space Standards (March 2015 as updated) applies to new residential development in Birmingham. This will ensure that all homes are highly functional, meeting occupiers' typical day to day needs at a given level of occupation. It is based on being able to accommodate a basic set of furniture, fittings, storage, activity and circulation space appropriate to the design and occupancy level of the dwelling. When Government amends these standards, the City Council will prepare technical notes

POLICY DM10 Standards for residential development

1. All residential development will be required to meet the minimum Nationally Described Space Standards (Appendix 1).
2. Housing developments of 15 or more dwellings, should seek to provide at least 30% of dwellings as accessible and adaptable homes in accordance with Building Regulation Part M4 (2) unless demonstrated to be financially unviable.
3. Separation distances* between buildings and surrounding uses should protect residents' privacy and outlook, ensure appropriate levels of daylight to internal and external living spaces and prevent undue enclosure, overshadowing, noise and disturbance.
4. All new residential development must provide sufficient private useable outdoor amenity space appropriate to the scale, function and character of the development and adequate provision for recycling/ refuse storage and collection*.
5. Development will need to ensure adequate outlook and daylight to dwellings, in line with the approach of the '45 degree code'. This includes potential impacts on existing houses, where development should not cross the line from an angle of 45 degrees from the nearest window providing the main source of natural light to a 'habitable room' of dwellings that could be affected.
6. Exceptions to all of the above will only be considered in order to deliver innovative high quality design, deal with exceptional site issues, respond to local character and where it can be demonstrated that residential amenity will not be significantly diminished.

* Standards are set out in Places for Living SPD which will be replaced by the Birmingham Design Guide

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	✓

to demonstrate how the update is applied within Birmingham.

4.5 Where space standards are to be met, applicants must submit appropriate supporting documentation alongside the planning application to ensure that compliance with the standards can be verified, including completion of an internal space compliance statement.

4.6 All new development, including extensions of properties within residential areas has the potential to affect adjoining dwellings. Daylight and outlook are important to create pleasant spaces and support everyday activities.

4.7 The '45 Degree Code' is a well-established approach in Birmingham to protect daylight levels and outlook for occupiers, particularly for existing houses. In applying the code the main considerations include:

- If the extension/building is single storey, the line is drawn from the midpoint of the nearest habitable room ground floor window of the adjoining premises.
- If the extension/building is two storey or taller, the measurement is taken from the quarter point of the nearest habitable room ground floor window.
- If the neighbouring property has already been extended, the measurement is normally taken from the nearest habitable room window of that extension.

- If the neighbouring property has an extension which is made mainly of glass, the policy is applied to the original window opening in the wall where the extension has been added.

Existing guidance on the 45 degree code will be merged into the forthcoming Birmingham Design Guide SPD.

4.8 Amenity will also be considered in terms of adequate separation from surrounding uses (existing and proposed) to ensure that satisfactory living standards can be achieved through suitable and careful design.

4.9 Outdoor private space is highly valued and it is important for both children and adults to have access to some private outdoor space for play and relaxation as well as more practical requirements such as for garden tools/ furniture, drying clothes and outdoor toys. The amount and type of outdoor space should relate to the potential occupancy of the dwelling and should be useable, with consideration from a number of factors, including shape, orientation, landform and shading. Outdoor amenity spaces should receive sunlight for at least part of the day, with garden sizes increased where necessary to take account of overshadowing. Any proposal affecting an existing dwelling will also need to ensure that private external open spaces are retained in accordance with the standards set out in the policy.

4.10 Existing guidance on outdoor amenity space and separation distances is set out in Places for Living SPD, which will be updated through the forthcoming Birmingham Design Guide SPD.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.
- TP27 Sustainable neighbourhoods.
- TP28 Location of new housing
- TP30 The type, size and density of new housing.
- TP37 Health.

DM11 Houses in multiple occupation (HMO)

Introduction

4.11 With the city's growing population, there is a need to ensure that new development supports successful communities by ensuring the right mix of housing types in an area, securing appropriate design and supporting well managed properties. HMOs provide an important contribution to people's housing choice. The policy aims to ensure that such development also preserves the residential amenity and character of an area and that harmful concentrations do not arise.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

4.12 A House in Multiple Occupation, commonly known as a HMO, is defined as a property rented to at least three people who are not from one 'household' (e.g. a family) but share facilities such as a bathroom and kitchen. Planning use classes distinguish between 'small' HMOs of up to six people (C4 use class), and 'large' HMOs of seven or more occupants which are Sui Generis.

4.13 The BDP recognises that different types of residential accommodation are important to meeting the wide ranging housing needs of people in the city. All developments should achieve a high quality design contributing to a strong sense of place (BDP Policy PG3), and new homes should contribute towards achieving mixed and balanced communities (BDP policy TP30). The City Council will seek to prevent the loss to other uses of housing which is in good condition (BDP Policy TP35).

4.14 The conversion and reuse of existing buildings for housing can help to meet the changing housing needs of the city. There has been a significant trend for this form of housing in the private rented market in Birmingham in recent years. This trend has emerged in

part due to the accommodation needs of the city's substantial student population, but also to cater for transient populations and to address a general need for low cost accommodation for young professionals unable to afford home ownership.

4.15 It is important that such proposals take account of effects on the surrounding area. Over-concentrations of certain types of accommodation can have a number of negative impacts on the local communities, including the loss of family housing, effects to the

POLICY DM11 Houses in multiple occupation (HMO)

- Proposals for the conversion of existing dwellinghouses or the construction of new buildings to be used as Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMO) should protect the residential amenity and character of the area and will be permitted where they:
 - would not result in this type of accommodation forming over 10% of the number of residential properties* within a 100 metre radius of the application site**; and
 - would not result in a C3 family dwellinghouse being sandwiched between two HMOs or other non-family residential uses***; and
 - would not lead to a continuous frontage of three or more HMOs or non-family residential uses***; and
 - it would not result in the loss of an existing use that makes an important contribution to other Council objectives, strategies and policies; and
 - would not give rise to unacceptable adverse cumulative impacts on amenity, character, appearance, highway safety and parking; and
 - provide high quality accommodation with adequate living space including:
 - bedrooms of at least 7.5 sq.m. (single) and 11.5 sq.m. (double); and
 - communal living space comprising lounge, kitchen and dining space either as distinct rooms or in an open plan format; and
 - washing facilities; and
 - outdoor amenity space; and
 - recycling/ refuse storage.
- Where a) and c) has already been breached, planning permission will only be granted in exceptional circumstances****.
- Proposals for the intensification or expansion of an existing HMO should comply with (e) and (f) above, having regard to the size and character of the property.

* Paragraph 4.17 sets out the residential properties identified for the purposes of calculating the percentage concentration of HMOs and the data sources for the purposes of identifying HMOs.

** Measured from the centre point of the property

*** For the purposes of this policy a non-family residential use is defined as a HMO, student accommodation, residential accommodation within C1 and C2 Use and self-contained flats.

**** Exceptional circumstances are set out in paragraph 4.24.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	

residential character, appearance, and amenity of an area as a result of excessive noise and disturbance to residents and increased parking pressures.

4.16 The cumulative effect of incremental intensification in an area caused by numerous changes of use from small HMO to large HMOs or the extension of existing HMOs can be also significant. For these reasons applications for such changes will be assessed using criteria three of the policy.

4.17 A planning policy for the Article 4 Direction Area of Selly Oak, Harborne and Edgbaston was adopted in November 2014. This will be replaced by Policy DM11 Houses in Multiple Occupation in the DMB when adopted.

4.18 Where additional bedrooms are created in both new build HMOs and conversions of existing buildings, these will be expected to meet the internal space standards set out in the policy. Appropriately sized, proportioned and equipped communal areas and adequate bathroom and cooking facilities should be provided, relative to the expected number of occupants in accordance with the Council's adopted guidance on Property and Management Standards applicable to Private Rented Properties including HMOs. Communal living space should be provided within the main structure of the building and not within conservatories due to the inferior noise insulation and consequent effect on amenity of neighbours. Insufficient communal areas increase the time occupants must spend in their individual bedrooms and can therefore hinder social cohesion within the property. The size of the bedrooms and the extent of their ability to function as social areas will be taken into account in determining whether communal space provision is sufficient. Planning applications must be supported by a full set of floor plans that includes details showing the internal measurements for each room; for bedrooms indicating if they are intended to

be single or double; and any areas of reduced ceiling heights.

4.19 The City Council, local residents, universities, private landlords and other partners will continue to work together to support the best management, maintenance and provision of residential accommodation, and to ensure that a good standard of amenity is maintained.

4.20 In the right location, good design of development and its future operation can help to limit any negative impacts. This includes ensuring the proposal can be delivered in line with best practice and Government guidance.

4.21 The Council will calculate the number of HMOs in the relevant area for each individual planning application based on the following method.

Stage 1

Identifying residential properties

The residential properties identified are those located within 100m of the application site (measured from the centre point of the property). For the purposes of assessing applications for HMO development, dwelling houses and HMOS that are located within blocks of flats or subdivided

properties are counted as one property. Residential institutions, care homes, hostels and purpose built student accommodation and other specialist housing are also counted as one property per block. This will ensure that calculations of HMO concentration are not skewed.

Stage 2

Count HMOs

HMOs are identified from the following sources:

- Properties licensed as a HMO
- Properties with C4 or Sui Generis HMO planning consent or issued with a Certificate of Lawful Development
- Declared C4 HMOs recorded in the 12 month notice period for the city-wide Article 4 Direction 2019
- Council tax records – student exemptions for council tax excluding purpose built student accommodation and privately flats

Stage 3

Calculate concentration

The concentration of HMOs surrounding the application site is calculated as a percentage of the total estimated number of existing HMO units against the total number of residential properties.



It is accepted that although the HMO sources listed above provide the most robust approach to identifying the numbers and locations of HMOs in an area, it will not identify all HMOs.

4.22 Additional HMOs can also impact on residential amenity where they lead to concentrations in the immediate vicinity of an application site, as well as creating other impacts where they proliferate at a broader neighbourhood level. Planning permission would not be granted where the introduction of a new HMO would result in an existing C3 dwelling being 'sandwiched' by any adjoining HMOs or non-family residential uses on both sides. This would not apply where the properties are separated by an intersecting road or where properties have a back to back relationship in different streets. Planning permission would not be granted where it would result in a continuous frontage of 3 or more HMOs or non-family residential uses. In situations where properties are not traditional houses situated along a street frontage, the policy can be applied flexibly depending on the individual circumstances of the proposal.

4.23 The Council's Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (2013) indicates a need for accommodation of all sizes but it also shows that the highest net change in the number of homes needed is for 3 and 4 or more bedroom homes. Where there are particular shortages of large family accommodation, the City Council will be sensitive to any such need when considering proposals for HMOs which would result in the loss of such housing.

Exceptional circumstances

4.24 The concentration of HMOs in an area may be at such a point where the introduction of any new HMO would not change the character of the area. This is because the vast majority of properties are already in HMO use. In these circumstances the retention of the property as a family dwelling will have little effect on the balance and mix of households in a community which is already over dominated by the proportion of existing HMO households. Therefore, the conversion of the remaining buildings to a HMO would not further harm the character of the area.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.
- TP27 Sustainable neighbourhoods.
- TP28 The location of new housing.
- TP30 The type, size and density of new housing.
- TP35 The existing housing stock.



DM12 Residential conversions and Specialist accommodation

Introduction

4.25 The development of any new type of housing should help contribute to creating sustainable neighbourhoods and provide good quality accommodation to meet the needs of people in the city. This policy seeks to ensure that such development is well located, achieves a high standard of design, protects local character and achieves good levels of amenity.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

4.26 The BDP (Policies TP27 and 30) seek to ensure that new housing provision is made in the context of creating sustainable communities which contain a wide mix of housing. New housing should add to the choice of accommodation available to people, whatever their circumstances. A strong and sustainable community responds to

the needs of all residents, including those who are considered to be most vulnerable and requiring access to housing that meets their specific needs.

4.27 Specialist residential accommodation is a generic description used to describe housing that meets the needs of specific groups of people. This can comprise of hostels, shared housing, care homes and supported accommodation for older people and people with mental health, learning disabilities, dementia, physical and sensory impairment, ex-offenders and drugs and alcohol dependency. It does not include age-restricted general market housing, retirement living or sheltered housing.

4.28 It remains a priority for the Council to provide safe environments which facilitate independent living for vulnerable residents and older people in Birmingham. All applications for specialist housing including

extensions to existing facilities should have regard to the Council's latest housing needs strategies.

4.29 The Council will resist proposals for residential conversion and specialist accommodation where it would result in an over-concentration of similar uses in the immediate area, if it is considered that the proposal will cause demonstrable harm to the character and function of an area, and/or local amenity. If a site lies within an identified Area of Restraint, planning permission may be refused on grounds that further development of such uses will have a harmful impact on local character, appearance, amenity and sustainable communities.

4.30 Specialist accommodation is normally most appropriately located in large detached properties set in their own grounds. The development of such uses in smaller detached or large semi-detached or terraced houses will not be acceptable, unless the amenity of adjoining occupiers can be safeguarded. Proposals should include within the site boundary adequate outdoor amenity space to provide a satisfactory living environment for residents. The amount and location of such space should be related to the proposed number of residents and their particular needs. This should normally be a minimum of 16 sq.m. of space per resident. Details of the management arrangements of such developments should be submitted with an application.

4.31 Conversions are a useful way of maximising the efficient use of the existing housing stock and land. It may also enable many large, old properties to be retained which are important to the character of many residential areas.

4.32 However, it is important that development is carefully managed in order not to detract from the character of the area and/or amenity of nearby residents; and that the size of the property or site

POLICY DM12 Residential conversions and Specialist accommodation

1. This policy applies to the subdivision or conversion of properties into self-contained dwelling units and the development of specialist accommodation*. Such development will be supported where:
 - a. It will not lead to an unacceptable adverse impact on the amenity, character, appearance, parking, public and highway safety of the area, taking into account the cumulative effects of similar uses in the area;
 - b. The accommodation and facilities, including outdoor amenity space and provision for safety and security, is suitable for the intended occupiers;
 - c. It is accessible to local shops, services, public transport and facilities appropriate to meet the needs of its intended occupiers;
 - d. The scale and intensity of the proposed use is appropriate to the size of the building;
 - e. It will not result in the loss of an existing use that makes an important contribution to the Council's objectives, strategies and policies.

* Specialist accommodation is defined in para 4.27

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
✓				✓	

is suitable and can provide a good living environment for occupants. The conversion of a single dwelling house into several separate units may result in an increased intensity of use and possible adverse effects on the adjacent properties, including increased amount of traffic, on-street parking and poor waste management. This should be fully assessed and adequate mitigation measures will be required to address any adverse impacts.

4.33 Generally, detached properties are most appropriate for flat conversions. Semi-detached and terraced properties may be considered but the potential effect on adjoining occupiers

will be assessed particularly carefully. Properties should be of sufficient size to permit the creation of individual dwelling units of a satisfactory size and layout. Favourable consideration will not normally be given to the subdivision of single dwellinghouses with 3 or less bedrooms into smaller dwelling units.

4.34 The Council's Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (2013) indicates a need for accommodation of all sizes, but it also shows that the highest net change in the number of homes needed to 2031 is for 3 and 4 or more bedroom homes. Where there are particular shortages of large family accommodation, the

City Council will be sensitive to any such need when considering proposals for flat conversions and the specialist accommodation.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.
- TP27 Sustainable neighbourhoods.
- TP28 the location of new housing
- TP30 The type, size and density of new housing.
- TP31 Affordable housing.
- TP32 Housing regeneration.
- TP35 The existing housing stock.



DM13 Self and custom build housing

Introduction

4.35 Self and custom build housing can be an additional source of supply to conventional housing and further housing choice. The Council will seek to support individuals or groups of individuals that wish to build their own homes as a more affordable means by which to access home ownership.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

4.36 Self-build and custom build housing can be defined as homes built or commissioned by individuals or groups of individuals for their own use. There is a strong push at a national level to increase self-build activity and a number of requirements have been placed on local councils, including keeping a register of those seeking to acquire a plot for self-building and having regard to the register in carrying out their planning, housing, land disposal and regeneration functions.

- The National Planning Policy Framework requires local planning authorities to clearly understand need and plan for a mix of housing, including for people wishing to build their own homes.
- The Self-Build and Custom Housebuilding Act 2015 places a duty on local authorities to keep a register of those seeking to acquire a plot for self-build and to have regard to the register in carrying out their planning, housing, land disposal and regeneration functions.
- The Housing and Planning Act introduced a duty on local authorities to “give suitable development permission in respect of enough serviced plots of land to meet the demand for self-build and custom housebuilding in the authority’s area arising in each base period”. The Act defines ‘demand’ as evidenced by the number of entries added to the register during the relevant period.

4.37 The Council has been operating its self-build register since November 2014 and the number of entries on the register is increasing. The number of new homes granted exemptions from the Community Infrastructure Levy due to their self/custom build status also indicates that there is considerable self-build activity in the city.

4.38 The Council will encourage and facilitate self and custom build housing, including promotion of the self-build register, further engagement with local self-build groups and consideration of Council owned land opportunities. The Council welcomes engagement with local residents or community groups wishing to build their own home, and pre-application planning discussion is recommended.

4.39 The Council’s Housing Development Team is also working to make permissioned plots available to support this type of house building. This development management policy will therefore form just one part of a wider package of measures intended to promote and facilitate self-build and custom build housing development in the city.

4.40 While the Council is generally supportive of proposals for self or custom build units, it is important that applications for self or custom build do not compromise the strategy of the BDP. Planning applications for this type of housing will still need to comply with other relevant policies in the Local Plan.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.
- TP27 Sustainable neighbourhoods.
- TP30 The type, size and density of new housing.

POLICY DM13 Self and custom build housing

1. The Council will actively support the development of self and custom-build homes in suitable locations where they support the delivery of the Birmingham Development Plan and do not conflict with other policies in the Local Plan.
2. The Council will encourage developers to consider incorporating an element of self-build plots into development schemes as part of the housing mix. The Council’s self-build register will be used as a source of evidence of the demand for self-build and custom build housing locally, and the level of demand will be a material consideration in determining proposals.
3. Affordable self-build plots will be considered and encouraged as a suitable product within the affordable housing requirement on larger sites.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
✓				✓	



5 Connectivity

5.1 Connectivity is key to the successful future growth of Birmingham and the wellbeing of its residents. The core principles in regard to how we use our streets, create places and link people and businesses to opportunities are covered by the BDP. The development management policies in this section set out the detailed transport and traffic considerations relevant to individual development proposals. It also sets out the policy on telecommunications.

DM14 Highway safety and access

Introduction

5.2 Transport from individual developments can have an impact on the efficiency, safety and sustainability of the city's transport system. This policy will be used to determine whether or not a proposed development would have an impact on the existing highway network and, therefore, whether the proposal would be considered appropriate in transport terms. It also provides guidelines on the provision of adequate access and servicing for development.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

5.3 New developments make an important contribution towards an efficient, comprehensive and sustainable transport system in Birmingham. At the same time this network is an enabler for economic growth across the city ensuring that businesses can operate successfully and people have a choice of sustainable transport modes for their journeys.

5.4 Highway safety is fundamental to the design of the highway network and no development should have a negative impact on highway safety. The Road Safety Strategy for Birmingham adopts a 'Safe System' approach which acknowledges the risk of human error and places significant responsibility on design of the transport network to ensure that collisions do not result in serious injury. Effective traffic management is essential to the safe and free flow of movement on the highway

POLICY DM14 Highway safety and access

1. Development must ensure that the safety of highway users is properly taken into consideration and that any new development would not have an adverse impact on highway safety.
2. Development must ensure that safe, convenient and appropriate access arrangements are in place for all users, including the needs of people with disabilities and reduced mobility within the development and onto the highway network, both during the construction and operation stages of the development. Priority shall be given to the needs of sustainable transport modes.
3. Developments should provide for the efficient delivery of goods and access by service and emergency service vehicles. Where it is demonstrated that this is not feasible, an appropriate alternative solution must be agreed with the City Council and secured.
4. Development proposals that will generate significant amounts of traffic should be accompanied by a Transport Assessment and should be located where the need to travel will be minimised, and is in a location that is readily accessible by sustainable transport modes. Development proposals that generate significant amounts of traffic will be required to provide, implement and monitor a Travel Plan that sets out the means by which the developer will encourage users to adopt more sustainable modes of travel.
5. On Birmingham's strategic highway network, and other principle and main distributor routes, development must seek opportunities to remove unnecessary access points. New direct vehicular accesses will be supported where specified in a local plan or where there are no practical alternatives (including consideration of impacts on public transport, walking and cycling routes and road safety).
6. All new vehicle access points (including private driveways) will be supported where it would not result in:
 - a. reduction in pedestrian or highway safety;
 - b. detrimental impact on public transport, cycling and walking routes;
 - c. adverse impact on the quality of the street scene and local character of the area;
 - d. the loss of important landscape features, including street trees and significant areas of green verge which cannot be appropriately replaced, or their loss mitigated; and
 - e. the prevention or restriction of the implementation of necessary or future transport improvements.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
	✓		✓	✓	

network. It can improve accessibility and potentially reduce congestion by understanding flows of traffic at peak and non-peak periods. Where it is necessary for the developer to undertake improvements to the highway network to facilitate the safe and smooth movement of traffic, or incorporate pedestrian, cycle or public transport improvements, these works will be secured through the use of appropriate planning conditions and legal agreements.

5.5 Development proposals that will generate significant amounts of traffic should be accompanied by a Transport Assessment or Statement and will be required to provide a Travel Plan. Applications for development with significant transport implications should demonstrate the measures they are taking to minimise the impact of the development on highway users. The Council's thresholds for Transport Assessments/ Statements and Travel Plans are set out in the Council's Local Validation Requirements for Planning Applications. Further guidance on the preparation of TAs and TSs can be found in national policies and guidance.

5.6 Detailed guidance on Travel Plans is provided on Birmingham Connected Business Travel Network with requirements for uploading and maintaining travel plans through STARSfor. Schools refer to information on Modeshift STARS. Where Travel Plans are to be submitted alongside a planning application, they should be worked up in consultation with the local authority using the STARSfor online system. They should have



measurable outputs, which might relate to targets in the local transport plan, and should set out the arrangements for monitoring the progress of the plan, as well as the arrangements for enforcement, in the event that agreed objectives are not met. This is likely to be addressed through a legal agreement between the relevant parties and the Council under a Section 106 Agreement.

5.7 Travel Plans must include clear, viable proposals for monitoring of travel patterns post occupation. Where a Travel Plan is required to mitigate significant impacts on the highway, the agreed measures and targets of the Travel Plan may be secured with a sanction to ensure that any failure to deliver agreed measures and/or outcomes can be remedied. The sanction would be used, if required, to address the travel impact of the scheme to the benefit of all parties.

5.8 Where construction activity is likely to have an impact on the highway network (physical highway occupation or increased traffic due to site construction or servicing) a Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) will be required. This should meet the Council's CTMP guidance notes and ensure safe and efficient operation of the highway. This should include consideration of communications in relation to travel impact, in liaison with the Transportation Demand Management Team. It is the developer's responsibility to ensure the impact on the highway network is reduced as far as reasonably possible and any necessary Highways Act licenses are obtained before construction takes place.

5.9 With all development, the existing network and proposed access points to the site will need to be suitable for future traffic levels. The main parts of the highway network within Birmingham, including the strategic highway network and the West Midlands key route network, are more sensitive to traffic impacts from development. Any new or

amended access arrangements need to be carefully considered to ensure the efficient, effective and safe operation of the highway infrastructure across the City.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.
- TP38 A sustainable transport network.
- TP39 Walking.
- TP40 Cycling.
- TP41 Public transport.
- TP42 Freight.
- TP43 Low emission vehicles.
- TP44 Traffic and congestion management.
- TP45 Accessibility standards for new development.





DM15 Parking and servicing

Introduction

5.10 Managing parking in the right way can play a crucial role in creating a balanced, efficient and sustainable transport network. The Council recognises that a flexible and balanced approach is needed to prevent excessive car parking provision and not increasing parking pressure on existing streets.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

5.11 It is estimated that the growth in the city's population will result in 1.2 million additional daily trips across the network by 2031 (by all transport modes). It is not possible or indeed desirable to accommodate all these by private car due to existing constraints on our highway capacity and because of the significant detrimental impact of traffic on our environment.

5.12 In order to ensure that development is sustainable, local parking policies, alongside other planning and transport measures, should act to promote sustainable transport choices and reduce reliance on the private car for work and other journeys. Careful and appropriate management of parking is a key element of Birmingham's transport strategy.

5.13 The Council is currently consulting on a new Parking Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which will replace the existing Car Parking Guidelines Supplementary Planning Document (2012) and elements of the Birmingham Parking Policy (2010). It provides revised parking standards for all new developments in the city to reflect the National Planning Policy Framework. The approach to the provision of parking aims to promote sustainable transport, reduce congestion, improve road safety and reduce pollution. The Parking

SPD will also set out how the city will manage on-street (public highway) and off-street parking provision across the city.

5.14 The Council will support and promote the provision of charging points for ultra-low emission vehicles and car clubs. The availability of car club vehicles has been shown to reduce the level of car ownership and usage. The Council considers this would contribute to sustainable development in the City. Car club bays should ideally be placed on-site if they would be accessible to the public as well as for the occupants of the site, or on the public highway close to the development.

5.15 Garages will only be accepted as contributing towards parking provision for development if they have adequate functional space. This will help ensure that parking of cars in garages contributes to parking needs and residential amenity by creating a more secure environment, and reducing the potential for unsocial parking and visual impacts.

5.16 It is essential that a design led approach is adopted to ensure parking functions satisfactorily for all users including disabled drivers, pedestrians, cyclists and service vehicles and does not impact negatively on the surrounding streetscape. Well planned and designed parking can have a determining influence on the streetscape, can influence development density and is important to the success of all developments. The existing Car Park Design Guide will be replaced by the forthcoming Birmingham Design Guide SPD, providing detailed guidance on parking design.

POLICY DM15 Parking and servicing

1. Parking and servicing should contribute to the delivery of an efficient, comprehensive and sustainable transport system. Development should promote sustainable travel, reduce congestion, and make efficient use of land.

2. New development will be required to ensure that the operational needs of the development are met and parking provision, including parking for people with disabilities, cycle parking and infrastructure to support the use of low emission vehicles and car clubs is in accordance with the Council's Parking Supplementary Planning Document.

3. Proposals for parking and servicing shall avoid highway safety problems and protect the local amenity and character of the area. Parking should be designed to be secure and fully accessible to all users and adhere to the principles of relevant Supplementary Planning Documents.

4. Proposals for standalone parking facilities must demonstrate that there is a deficit in local publicly available off-street parking, or that it will help to relieve on-street parking problems.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
	✓		✓	✓	

Policy links**Birmingham Development Plan**

- PG3 Place making.
- TP38 A sustainable transport network.
- TP39 Walking.
- TP40 Cycling.
- TP41 Public transport.
- TP42 Freight.
- TP43 Low emission vehicles.
- TP44 Traffic and congestion management.
- TP45 Accessibility standards for new development.



DM16 Telecommunications

Introduction

5.18 The Council recognises the importance of advanced high quality communications infrastructure to serve local business and communities and their crucial role in the national and local economy. This includes the development of high speed broadband technology and other communication networks for which there is a growing demand. The objective of this policy is to ensure the right balance is struck between providing essential telecommunications infrastructure and protecting the environment and local amenity.

Why we have taken this approach and how the policy will be applied

5.19 Whilst there are significant economic and social benefits associated with the development of telecommunications infrastructure, the development of masts, antennae and other associated infrastructure can give rise to significant levels of concern relating to visual intrusion and impact on the surrounding area in which it is located. Operators and Local Authorities work to the 'Code of best practice on mobile network development' in England, which has been produced in accordance with a working group including English Heritage, the Mobile Operators Association, National Parks England, and the Planning Officers Society.

5.20 Proposals for new telecommunications equipment require either planning permission or prior notification from the City Council, although some small installations are not required to seek this approval.

5.21 The necessary evidence to justify the proposed development should support applications for telecommunications development. This should include the outcome of consultations with organisations with an interest in the proposed development. When adding to an existing mast or base station, a statement that self-certifies the cumulative exposure will not exceed the International Commission on non-ionising radiation protection guidelines is needed, or evidence that the applicant has explored the possibility for erecting antennas on an existing building, mast or other structure and a statement certifying International Commission guidelines will need to be met.

5.22 Relating to the visual intrusion of masts, careful consideration into the design should be carried out to minimise the visual impact of the development. Such design solutions may relate to the form of structure, to colour and to materials, for example masts can be designed to look like trees or street furniture or can be designed into the fabric of a building.

5.23 When freestanding masts outside of the built up area are being developed, it is essential to ensure that they, as far as possible, blend in with the natural landscape. This includes the associated equipment such as underground cable, service routes and means of enclosure. Development should be designed such that there is minimal loss or damage to trees and other natural vegetation. Additional planting of trees and vegetation is a means to screen such development. In accordance with the policy no unacceptable harm should arise to the natural environment as a result of such applications.

POLICY DM16 Telecommunications

1. The Council will promote the development of advanced, high quality communications infrastructure to support economic growth and more accessible, inclusive communities. This will be achieved by requiring new development proposals to:
 - a. Demonstrate opportunities have been explored for sharing of masts or sites. Such evidence should accompany any application made to the local planning authority;
 - b. Demonstrate that there are no suitable alternative sites for telecommunications development available in the locality including the erection of antennae on existing buildings or other suitable structures;
 - c. Be sited and designed in order to minimise impact on the visual and residential amenity, character and appearance of the surrounding areas;
 - d. If on a building, apparatus and associated structures to be sited and designed in order to minimise impact to the external appearance of the building;
 - e. Not have unacceptable harm on areas of ecological interest, areas of landscape importance, or heritage assets and their setting; and
 - f. Conform to the International Commission on Non-Ionising Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) guidelines, taking account where appropriate of the cumulative impact of all operators' equipment located on the mast/site.

Implementation

Local/ National Funding	Partnerships	CPO	CIL/ Section 106	Planning Management	Other Local Plan/ SPD/Regeneration Framework
				✓	

5.24 Further guidance is contained in paragraphs 42-46 of the NPPF, and the Telecommunications Development: Mobile Phone Infrastructure SPD.

Policy links

Birmingham Development Plan

- PG3 Place making.
- TP46 Digital communications.



6 Implementation and monitoring

6.1 The DMB will be implemented through the development management process. Its policies along with other Birmingham Local Plan policies and the National Planning Policy Framework will be the primary means by which the Council will make decisions on planning applications.

6.2 The Birmingham Authority Monitoring Report (AMR) will monitor the effectiveness of the policies of the Development Management policies. Updates of the AMR will normally be published annually.

6.3 The Development Management policies support the delivery of the BDP. Each Development Management policy identifies links to BDP policies. The effectiveness of the Development Management policies will be monitored using indicators set out in Appendix 2 of this document, many of which link with BDP monitoring indicators.





7 Appendices

Appendix 1: Technical Housing Standards - Nationally Described Space Standard (March 2015 as updated)

Table 1 - Minimum Gross Internal floor Areas (GIA) and Storage

Number of bedrooms	Number of bedspaces (people)	1 storey dwelling (sq.m)	2 storey dwelling (sq.m)	3 storey dwelling (sq.m)	Built in storage* (sq.m)
1b	1	39(37)**	-	-	1
	2	50	58	-	1.5
2b	3	61	70	-	2
	4	70	79	-	
3b	4	74	84	90	2.5
	5	86	93	99	
	6	95	102	108	
4b	5	90	97	103	3
	6	99	106	112	
	7	108	115	121	
	8	117	124	130	
5b	6	103	110	116	3.5
	7	112	119	125	
	8	121	128	134	
6b	7	116	123	129	4
	8	125	132	138	

* The built-in storage figures are included within the GIAs (i.e. are not additional).

** Where a studio has a shower room instead of a bathroom, the floor area may be reduced from 39m² to 37m², as shown bracketed.

The Standard requires that:

- a. the dwelling provides at least the GIA and built-in storage area set out in Table 1.
- b. a dwelling with two or more bedspaces has at least one double (or twin) bedroom.
- c. in order to provide one bedspace, a single bedroom has a floor area of at least 7.5 sq.m and is at least 2.15m wide.
- d. in order to provide two bedspaces, a double (or twin) bedroom has a floor area of at least 11.5 sq.m.
- e. one double (or twin) bedroom is at least 2.75m wide and every other double (or twin) bedroom is at least 2.55m wide.
- f. any area with a headroom of less than 1.5m is not counted within the GIA unless used solely for storage (if the area under the stairs is to be used for storage, assume general floor area of 1sq.m within the GIA).
- g. any other area that is used solely for storage and has a headroom of 900-1500mm (such as under eaves) is counted at 50% of its floor area, and any area lower than 900mm is not counted at all.
- h. a built-in wardrobe counts towards the GIA and bedroom floor area requirements, but should not reduce the effective width of the room below the minimum widths set out above. The built-in area in excess of 0.72 sq.m in a double bedroom and 0.36sq.m in a single bedroom counts towards the built-in storage requirement.
- i. the minimum floor to ceiling height is 2.3m for at least 75% of the GIA.

Compliance

All areas are to be denoted in square metres (sq.m) and all linear dimensions in metres (m). Developers are to provide a schedule of dwelling types indicating their overall GIA and in-built storage areas.

Developers will be able to achieve 'type approval' for standardised designs. (Note that internal floor plans will still normally need to be submitted in order to assess amenity impacts and to demonstrate compliance with design principles such as active frontages, natural surveillance and the 45 degree code). For dwellings without type approval, drawings will need to be submitted at a scale of no greater than 1:100 showing room dimensions and heights for plan checking purposes

The City Council will accept type approval of plans where this is confirmed by a building control body (which can be either a Local Authority Building Control Body, or a Government Approved Inspector) providing that the information used to assess compliance is also submitted, to enable checking by the City Council.

If the proposed development does not comply with the Standard, room floor plans with indicative furniture layouts will be required to demonstrate the functionality of internal spaces.

Appendices

Appendix 2: Monitoring Framework

Policy	Monitoring Indicator
Policy DM1 Air Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of applications refused where proposals exceed nationally or locally set objectives for air quality, particularly for nitrogen dioxide, or increase exposure to unacceptable levels of air pollution Number of applications for fuelling stations refused due to air quality and percentage successfully defended at appeal
Policy DM2 Amenity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of applications refused on amenity grounds and percentage of refusals successfully defended at appeal Use of conditions securing compliance with the policy
Policy DM3 Land affected by Contamination and Hazardous substances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of applications where there are outstanding EA/HSE objections and no submission of a preliminary risk assessment, and where appropriate, a risk management and remediation strategy.
Policy DM4 Landscaping and Trees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ha/sq.m. in loss of ancient woodland Number of applications providing replacement trees/landscaping
Policy DM5 Light Pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of applications refused on light pollutions grounds and percentage successfully defended at appeal
Policy DM6 Noise and Vibration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of successful planning enforcement cases carried out in relation to noise Number of applications refused on noise grounds and percentage of refusals successfully defended at appeal Number of applications approved with successful mitigation schemes
Policy DM7 Advertisements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of enforcement cases successfully concluded Number of applications refused and percentage successfully defended at appeal
Policy DM8 Places of Worship	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of permissions for places of worship granted inside/outside the network of centres Percentage of applications refused successfully defended at appeal
Policy DM9 Day nurseries and childcare provision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of permissions for day nurseries granted inside/outside the network of centres Percentage of applications refused successfully defended at appeal
Policy DM10 Standards for Residential Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of applications refused on space standards not being met successfully defended at appeal Percentage of applications refused on 45 Degree Code successfully defended at appeal
Policy DM11 House in multiple occupation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of applications refused successfully defended at appeals
Policy DM12 Residential conversions and specialist accommodation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of applications refused on criteria not being met and successfully defended at appeal
Policy DM13 Self and custom building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number and of individuals and groups listed on the self-build register each year Number of new homes granted exemption from CIL due to self/custom build status Numbers of plots made available for self and custom build each year
Policy DM14 Highway and safety access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of major applications which are accompanied by a Transport Assessment and a Travel Plan Percentage of refused applications successfully defended on appeal
Policy DM15 Parking and servicing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of applications refused on car parking or servicing grounds successfully defended at appeal.
Policy DM16 Telecommunications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of applications refused successfully defended at appeal.

Appendix 3: Planning policies to be superseded by the Development Management in Birmingham DPD

Policy topics and paragraphs in saved UDP	DMB or other policy/guidance replacement
The Design of new development (paras 3.14 – 3.14D)	DM2 Amenity
Hot food shops and restaurants/cafes (paras 8.6 – 8.7)	DM2 Amenity, DM6 Noise and vibration, DM14 Highway safety and access, DM15 Parking and servicing
Amusement centres and arcades (paras 8.8 – 8.10)	DM2 Amenity, DM6 Noise and vibration, DM14 Highway safety and access, DM15 Parking and servicing
Car hire booking offices (paras 8.11-8.13)	DM2 Amenity, DM6 Noise and vibration, DM14 Highway safety and access, DM15 Parking and servicing
Day nurseries (paras 8.14-8.16)	DM9 Day nurseries and early years provision
Hotels and guest houses (paras 8.18-8.22)	DM2 Amenity, DM12 Residential conversions and specialist accommodation
Houses in Multiple Paying Occupation (paras 8.23-8.25)	DM11 Houses in multiple occupation (HMO)
Flat conversions (paras 8.26-8.27)	DM12 Residential conversions and specialist accommodation
Hostels and residential homes (paras 8.28-8.30)	DM12 Residential conversions and specialist accommodation
Places of worship (paras 8.31-8.35)	DM8 Places of worship and other faith related community facilities
Development affecting Archaeological Remains (para 8.36)	BDP TP12 Historic environment
Notifiable Installations (paras 8.37-8.38)	DM3 Land affected by contamination, instability and hazardous substances
The 45 Degree Code for House Extensions (paras 8.39-8.44)	DM10 Standards for residential development, emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
Parking of vehicles at commercial, institutional and industrial premises adjacent to residential property (para 8.45)	DM15 Parking and servicing
Planning Obligations (paras 8.50-8.54)	BDP TP47 Developer contributions
Telecommunications (paras 8.55-8.55C)	DM16 Telecommunications
Development in the Green Belt (paras 8.56-8.62B)	BDP TP10 Green Belt
Enforcement Policy (paras 8.64-8.69)	Not replaced. Local Enforcement Plan to be prepared.
Aerodrome Safeguarding (paras 8.69-8.69C)	Not replaced. Covered by NPPF.

Appendices

SPGs Listed in Chapter 8 of Saved UDP	DMB or other policy/guidance replacement
DC1 Places for Living	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
DC2 Extending your Home	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
DC3 Specific Needs Residential Uses	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
DC4 Access for People with Disabilities	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
DC5 Shopfronts Design Guide	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
DC6 Electronic Information and Advertisement Signs	DM7 Advertisements
DC7 Use of Basement Floors for Entertainment Purposes	Not replaced. Covered by relevant policies in the DMB.
DC8 Petrol Filling Stations	DM1 Air quality
DC9 Guidelines for assessing Planning Applications for Development on or near to Landfill Sites	DM3 Land affected by contamination, instability and hazardous substances
DC10 Car Parking Guidelines	Emerging Parking SPD
DC11 Car Park Design Guide	Emerging Parking SPD
DC12 Development involving Former Public Houses	Retain
DC13 Evening Opening of Licensed Betting Offices	DM2 Amenity, DM6 Noise and vibration, DM14 Highway safety and access, DM15 Parking and Servicing
DC14 Development Involving residential accommodation above commercial premises (Living above the shop)	Revoked 2012
DC15 Proposals involving Isocyanate Paints	Not replaced.
DC16 Design Guidelines for Bottle and Recycling Banks at Supermarket Car Parks	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
DC17 Residential moorings	Revoked 2012
DC18 Policy for Ground Floor Non-Retail Uses in Shopping Centres	Revoked 2012
DC19 Location of Advertisement Hoardings	Policy DM7 - Advertisements
DC20 Floodlighting of Sports Facilities, Car Parks and Secure Areas (Light Pollution)	DM5 Light pollution
DC21 Affordable Housing	BDP TP31 Affordable housing
DC22 Use of S106 Agreements to secure provision of Public Toilet Facilities as part of new retail development	Revoked 2012

SPGs Listed in Chapter 8 of Saved UDP	DMB or other policy/guidance replacement
DC23 Guidelines for Bedroom Sizes for Student Accommodation	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
DC24 Guidelines for the location of Telecommunications Equipment (Mobile Telephone Infrastructure)	Retain
ENV1 Regeneration through conservation	BDP TP12 Historic environment
ENV2 Nature Conservation Strategy for Birmingham	BDP TP12 Historic environment
ENV3 Canalside development in Birmingham – Design Guidelines	BDP TP12 Historic environment, Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
ENV4 Birmingham Canals Action Plan	BDP TP12 Historic environment
ENV5 Open Space Requirements for New Residential Development	Retain
ENV6 Archaeology Strategy	BDP TP12 Historic environment
ENV7 Places for the future	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
ENV8 Places for all	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
ENV9 Lighting Places	Policy DM5 Light pollution, emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
ENV10 High places	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD

Areas of restraint	DMB or other policy/guidance
Church Road, Erdington: Review of Interim Draft Area of Restraint	Retain boundary and replace policy with DM12 Residential Conversions and Specialist Accommodation
Gillot Road	Retain boundary and replace policy with DM12 Residential Conversions and Specialist Accommodation
Moseley and Sparkhill	Retain boundary and replace policy with DM12 Residential Conversions and Specialist Accommodation
Wheelwright Road	Retain boundary and replace policy with DM12 Residential Conversions and Specialist Accommodation
Middleton Hall Road and Bunbury Road	Retain boundary and replace policy with DM12 Residential Conversions and Specialist Accommodation
Handsworth, Sandwell and Soho	Retain boundary and replace policy with DM12 Residential Conversions and Specialist Accommodation

Appendices

Other SPD/G's	DMB or other policy/guidance
45 degree code (2006)	Emerging Birmingham Design Guide SPD
Loss of industrial land to alternative uses SPD (2011)	Retain
Mature suburbs SPD (2008)	Retain
Places of worship SPD (2011)	DM8 Places of worship and other faith related community facilities
Sustainable management of urban rivers and floodplains SPD (2007)	Retain
Selly Oak, Edgbaston and Harborne: Houses in Multiple Occupation Article 4	DM11 Houses in multiple occupation (HMO)

Appendix 4: Glossary of Terms

45 Degree Code: a well-established approach in Birmingham applied to house extension proposals in order to protect daylight levels and outlook for occupiers, particularly of existing houses.

Accessibility: ability of people or goods and services to reach places and facilities.

Active frontages: street frontages where there is an active visual engagement between those in the street and those on the ground floors of buildings. This quality is assisted where the front facade of buildings, including the main entrance, faces and opens towards the street. This is not the same as attractive frontages, such as art walls, green walls or display boxes. Active frontages are often taken to mean continuous rows of highly-glazed Shopfronts with frequent entries and cafes.

Affordable Housing: housing for sale or rent, for those whose needs are not met by the market (including housing that provides a subsidised route to home ownership and/or is for essential local workers).

Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP): Air Quality Action Plans are produced by local authorities (in collaboration with national agencies and others) to state their intentions and objectives towards achieving air quality targets through the use of the powers they have available.

Air Quality Management Area (AQMA): areas designated by local authorities because they are not likely to achieve national air quality objectives by the relevant deadlines.

Ancient or veteran tree: a tree which, because of its age, size and condition, is of exceptional biodiversity, cultural or heritage value. All ancient trees are veteran trees. Not all veteran trees are old enough to be ancient, but are old relative to other trees of the same species. Very few trees of any species reach the ancient life-stage.

Ancient woodland: An area that has been wooded continuously since at least 1600 AD. It includes ancient semi-natural woodland and plantations on ancient woodland sites.

Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA): a study to assess the impacts to trees caused by any development.

Area Action Plan (AAP): Development Plan Documents used to provide a planning framework for areas of change (e.g. major regeneration) and areas of conservation.

Article 4 Direction: a power available under the 1995 General Development Order allowing the Council, in certain instances, to restrict permitted development rights.

Authority Monitoring Report (AMR): a report published by the Council which provides updates on the preparation of the Council's Local Plan and other planning documents and assesses performance of adopted planning policies.

Biodiversity: encompasses the whole variety of life on earth (including on or under water) including all species of plants and animals and the variety of habitats within which they live. It also includes the genetic variation within each species.

Birmingham Connected: Birmingham's long-term transport strategy for the city.

Birmingham Connected Business Travel Network: a framework for the range of transport information, resources, services and activities that businesses and other organisations can access. This includes general advice around encouraging sustainable travel along with specific elements relating to road safety, air quality, freight and smarter working.

Birmingham Design Guide: a Supplementary Planning Document being prepared by the Council as the primary planning guidance used to assess and guide the design of all new development across the city.

Appendices

Birmingham Development Plan (BDP): adopted by the Council in January 2017, it sets out a spatial vision and strategic policies for the sustainable growth of Birmingham for the period 2011 to 2031.

Brownfield Land: previously developed land which is or has been occupied by a permanent structure.

Capital Asset Value for Amenity Trees (CAVAT): a tool for measuring the value of trees as public assets developed in 2008 and now used widely by local authorities across the UK.

Car Clubs: schemes which facilitate vehicle sharing.

Clean Air Zone (CAZ): an area where targeted action is taken to improve air quality, in particular by discouraging the most polluting vehicles from entering the zone. No vehicle is banned in the zone, but those which do not have clean enough engines will have to pay a daily charge if they travel within the area.

Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL): a per square metre tariff on new development seeking to raise revenue to fund new infrastructure.

Company Process Order (CPO): an order which enables a statutory authority to purchase an area of land compulsory for an approved project.

Conservation (for heritage policy): the process of maintaining and managing change to a heritage asset in a way that sustains and, where appropriate, enhances its significance.

Conservation Area: area designated by the Council under the Town and Country Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 as possessing special architectural or historic interest.

Development Plan Documents (DPD): statutory planning documents that form part of the Local Plan including the Strategic Policies, Development Management Policies and Site Allocations Documents.

Environmental Protection Act 1990: deals with issues relating to waste on land, defining all aspects of waste management and places a duty on local authorities to collect waste.

Geodiversity: the range of rocks, minerals, fossils, soils and landforms.

Green Infrastructure: a network of connected, high quality, multi-functional open spaces, corridors and the links in between that provide multiple benefits for people and wildlife.

Groundwater: water held underground in the soil or in pores and crevices in rock.

Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening: assesses whether a plan or a planning proposal will impact upon a European protected ecological site such as Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Areas (SPA) and Ramsar sites which are afforded strict protection under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017.

Heritage asset: a building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest. It includes designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority (including local listing).

Historic environment: All aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora.

Historic Parks and Gardens: Parks and gardens containing historic features dating from 1939 or earlier registered by English Heritage. These parks and gardens are graded I, II or II* in the same way as Listed Buildings.

Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs): a property rented out by at least 3 people who are not from one 'household' (for example a family) but share facilities like the bathroom and kitchen. (Housing Act 2004).

International Commission on Non-Ionising Radiation Protection (ICNIRP): Organisation providing scientific advice and guidance on the health and environmental effects of non-ionizing radiation (NIR) to protect people and the environment from detrimental exposure. Activities include determining exposure limits for electromagnetic fields used by devices such as cellular phones.

Landmarks: buildings and structures which are visually or culturally prominent

Landscape: The character and appearance of land, including its shape, form, ecology, natural features, colours and elements and the way these elements combine.

Listed Buildings: Locally listed buildings are those which satisfy one or more of the following criteria: historic interest, architectural interest or environmental significance. Statutory listed buildings are buildings of special architectural or historic interest, they are graded as I, II* or with grade I being the highest. English Heritage is responsible for designating buildings for statutory listing in England.

Local Plan: a plan for the future development of a local area, drawn up by the local planning authority in consultation with the community. In law this is described as the development plan documents adopted under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. A local plan can consist of either strategic or non-strategic policies, or a combination of the two.

Local Validation Requirements: document which sets out the information that Birmingham City Council will require to be able to register, assess and determine planning applications.

Major development: For housing, development where 10 or more homes will be provided, or the site has an area of 0.5 hectares or more. For non-residential development it means additional floorspace of 1,000m² or more, or a site of 1 hectare or more, or as otherwise provided in the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015.

Major hazard sites, installations and pipelines: Sites and infrastructure, including licensed explosive sites and nuclear installations, around which Health and Safety Executive (and Office for Nuclear Regulation) consultation distances to mitigate the consequences to public safety of major accidents may apply.

Market Housing: private housing for rent or for sale, where the price is set in the open market.

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF): sets out the Government's planning policies for England and how they are expected to be applied.

Noise-sensitive Development: development which increases noise exposure or may have a detrimental impact for residents or users.

Non-strategic policies: Policies contained in a neighbourhood plan, or those policies in a local plan that are not strategic policies.

Open Space: all open space of public value, including not just land, but also areas of water (such as rivers, canals, lakes and reservoirs) which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation and can act as a visual amenity.

Appendices

Planning condition: A condition imposed on a grant of planning permission (in accordance with the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) or a condition included in a Local Development Order or Neighbourhood Development Order.

Planning obligation: A legal agreement entered into under section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 to mitigate the impacts of a development proposal.

Public realm: the space between and within buildings that is publicly accessible, including streets, squares, forecourts, parks and open spaces.

Regeneration: the economic, social and environmental renewal and improvement of a rural or urban area.

Remediation strategy: to manage environmental liabilities – specifically land and water contamination risks in order for land to be brought forward for development.

Renewable and low carbon energy: Includes energy for heating and cooling as well as generating electricity. Renewable energy covers those energy flows that occur naturally and repeatedly in the environment – from the wind, the fall of water, the movement of the oceans, from the sun and also from biomass and deep geothermal heat. Low carbon technologies are those that can help reduce emissions (compared to conventional use of fossil fuels).

Road to Zero: UK Government strategy which sets out measures to clean up road transport and lead the world in the developing, manufacturing and using zero emission road vehicles.

Section 106 Agreement (S106)/Planning Obligations: These agreements confer planning obligations on persons with an interest in land in order to achieve the implementation of relevant planning policies as authorised by Section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.

Secured by Design: The planning and design of street layouts, open space, and buildings so as to reduce the likelihood of crime, fear of crime, and anti-social behaviour.

Self-build and Custom-build housing: Housing built by an individual, a group of individuals, or persons working with or for them, to be occupied by that individual. Such housing can be either market or affordable housing. A legal definition, for the purpose of applying the Self-build and Custom Housebuilding Act 2015 (as amended), is contained in section 1(A1) and (A2) of that Act.

Modeshift STARS: an Accreditation system run by Birmingham City Council to encourage schools to review their travel plans to reduce congestion and encourage more active travel to and from school.

Statement of Community Involvement (SCI): the Council's policy for involving the community in the preparation, review and alteration of LDDs and planning applications. It includes who should be involved and the methods to be used.

Sui Generis: A term used to categorise buildings that do not fall within any particular use class for the purposes of planning permission. The different use classes are set out in the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987.

Supplementary Planning Documents (SPD): documents which add further detail to the policies in the development plan. They can be used to provide further guidance for development on specific sites, or on particular issues, such as design. Supplementary planning documents are capable of being a material consideration in planning decisions but are not part of the development plan.

Sustainability Appraisal (SA): a systematic and continuous assessment of the social, environmental and economic effects of strategies and policies contained in the DPDs, which complies with the EU Directive for Strategic Environmental Assessment.

Sustainable transport modes: Any efficient, safe and accessible means of transport with overall low impact on the environment, including walking and cycling, low and ultra low emission vehicles, car sharing and public transport.

The National Planning Practice Guidance: Government guidance to accompany the National Planning Policy Framework.

Transport Assessment (TAs): a comprehensive and systematic process that sets out transport issues relating to a proposed development. It identifies measures required to improve accessibility and safety for all modes of travel, particularly for alternatives to the car such as walking, cycling and public transport, and measures that will be needed deal with the anticipated transport impacts of the development.

Transport Statement (TSs): a simplified version of a transport assessment where it is agreed the transport issues arising from development proposals are limited and a full transport assessment is not required.

Travel Plan: a long-term management strategy for an organisation or site that seeks to deliver sustainable transport objectives and is regularly reviewed.

Tree Preservation Order (TPO): made under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 by the local planning authority to protect trees of importance for amenity, landscape and nature conservation.



BIRMINGHAM PLAN 2031





Title of proposed EIA	Development Management in Birmingham Submission
Reference No	EQUA510
EA is in support of	New Policy
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	01/04/2021
Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Division	Planning and Regeneration
Service Area	Planning Policy
Responsible Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Martin Dando
Quality Control Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Richard Woodland
Accountable Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Uyen-Phan Han
Purpose of proposal	Sets out non-strategic planning policies for the determination of planning applications
Data sources	Consultation Results; relevant reports/strategies; relevant research
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Wider Community
Age details:	<p>In general, the DMB provides policies which seek to ensure the creation of a sustainable, inclusive and a connected city. This will have positive impacts on people of all ages. The policies have evolved and been adapted following consultation which has been carried out in line with relevant guidance and best practice including the principles set out in the Council's Statement of Community Involvement (2019). The approach to public consultation has been City wide but made as relevant as possible to the community profile of the City as well as targeting citizens of all ages to ensure needs are met and adverse impacts on any particular age group are minimised or eliminated.</p> <p>Some policies in particular will have a positive impact age characteristics as follows:</p> <p>The proposed Air Quality policy (DM1) will particularly benefit children, young</p>

with particularly benefit children, young people and the elderly who are more vulnerable to air pollution by ensuring that developments for sensitive uses such as schools and residences should be located away from major sources/areas of air pollution. If not, such developments must be designed and sited to reduce exposure to air pollutants by incorporating mitigation measures. Responses to the consultation in relation to this policy were, in general, supportive particularly in relation to school development. No issues were raised by any specific groups representing particular age groups or characteristics.

The proposed Standards for Residential Development policy (DM10) will help to support the ageing population and the specific needs of people with mobility problems by requiring housing of 15 or more dwellings to provide at least 30% of dwellings as accessible and adaptable homes in accordance with Building Regulation Part M4 (2) unless demonstrated to be financially unviable. Building accessible housing can make a substantial difference to quality of life and ensure that future need is delivered throughout the lifetime of the Plan.

DM10 also seeks to adopt the minimum Nationally Described Space Standards for all residential development to ensure the achievement of high quality residential environments and internal and outdoor space to protect the health and well-being of residents of existing and new dwellings. The quality of new housing in the city (including implementation of the internal space and access standards) has a role to play in addressing health and wellbeing. Wide support was received for this policy approach during the consultation subject to evidence and viability particularly to ensure that affordability is maintained whilst

delivering on the principles of the Policy. However, no specific groups representing particular age groups or characteristics provided any direct comments.

The proposed policy on Day nurseries and childcare provision (DM9) will help to ensure that the development of such facilities is well located and provides suitable and sufficient indoor and outdoor space play space to meet the needs of children. Again, the policy is generally welcomed but no specific issues were raised from particular groups during the consultation aside from issues of clarity and detail which are proposed to be provided as part of the Submission document.

Protected characteristic: Disability

Disability details:

Wider Community

The document is part of a suite of local plan documents which seek to plan for the development needs of all including the needs of people with disabilities. Detailed technical design matters and needs are addressed in specific dedicated documents e.g. Access for People with Disabilities SPD and the Birmingham Design Guide SPD.

In general, the DMB provides policies which seek to ensure the creation of a sustainable, inclusive and a connected city. This will have positive impacts on people with disabilities.

The proposed Parking and Servicing policy (DM15) sets out the need to ensure that parking provision in new development is at an appropriate level for its location as set out in the Council's Parking Supplementary Planning Document. This will benefit people with disabilities by setting out clear standards for disabled parking provision so that all new developments include adequate parking for people with disabilities.

The proposed Standards for

Proposed policy on residential conversions and specialist accommodation (DM13) (which can include supported accommodation for older people and people with mental health, learning disabilities, dementia, physical and sensory impairment) promotes the development of high quality residential accommodation and facilities, including provision for safety and security, is suitable for the intended occupiers. This policy has the full support of all those responding to

5/21/2020	Assessments - Development Management in Birmingham Submission...	<p>full support of all those responding to the Consultation carried out prior to this stage.</p> <p>Although groups representing people with disabilities were consulted during the preparation of the DMB, no specific comments were received from such groups. General comments were received in support of the policy approach and, although the evidence base has now been strengthened to further substantiate the policies, no significant alterations are proposed to be made to any of the policies following consultation.</p>
-----------	--	---

Protected characteristic: Gender	Wider Community
Gender details:	<p>The policies have evolved and been adapted following previous consultation which has been carried out in line with relevant guidance and best practice including the principles set out in the Council's Statement of Community Involvement (2019). The approach to public consultation has been City wide but made as relevant as possible to the community profile of the City as well as targeting particular groups or representatives of specific groups.</p> <p>In general, the DMB provides flexible policies which seek to ensure the creation of a sustainable, inclusive and a connected city. This will have positive impacts on all people and no adverse comments have been received in relation to gender during consultation on the DMB.</p>
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Wider Community

The policies have evolved and been adapted following previous consultation which was carried out in line with relevant guidance and best practice including the principles set out in the Council's Statement of Community Involvement (2019). The approach to public consultation has been City wide but made as relevant as possible to the community profile of the City as well as targeting particular groups or representatives of specific groups.

The proposed policy on Day nurseries and childcare provision (DM9) is relevant to this characteristic as it will help to ensure that the development of such facilities is well located and provides suitable and sufficient indoor and outdoor space play space to meet the needs of children. Again, the policy is generally welcomed but no specific issues were raised from particular groups during the consultation aside from issues of clarity and detail which are proposed to be provided as part of the Submission document.

Wider Community

The policies have evolved and been adapted following previous consultation which was carried out in line with relevant guidance and best practice including the principles set out in the Council's Statement of Community Involvement (2019). The approach to public consultation has been City wide but made as relevant as possible to the community profile of the City as well as targeting particular groups or representatives of specific groups.

A consultation statement has been developed in parallel to the DMB document to set out how the public consultation has been carried out. A database of consultees for planning documents ensures that a wide range

Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs

Religion or beliefs details:

Wider Community

The DMB document contains a proposed policy (DM8) on 'Places of worship and other faith-related community facilities' to make provision and provide positive policies for the location of such places and may have some impact on this particular protected characteristic. The preferred location of such uses is sought primarily within the network of urban centres identified in the Birmingham Development Plan.

The consultation process included specific religious and belief groups. However, although comments were made by individuals and other organisations, there were no comments received from specific religious or faith groups. Overall comments received were generally supportive particularly after the Policy had been simplified following previous consultation. This was to provide sufficient flexibility for locations outside of the network of centres to be considered where they are well located to the population the premises is to serve or is well served by means of walking, cycling and public transport.

Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation

Sexual orientation details:

Wider Community

In general, the DMB provides policies

which seek to ensure the creation of a sustainable, inclusive and a connected city to have a positive impact on all protected characteristics. The policies have evolved and been adapted following consultation which has been carried out in line with relevant guidance and best practice including the principles set out in the Council's Statement of Community Involvement (2019). The approach to public consultation has been City wide but made as relevant as possible to the community profile of the City as well as targeting particular groups or representatives of specific groups.

A consultation statement has been developed in parallel to the DMB document to set out how the public consultation has been carried out. A database of consultees for planning documents ensures that a wide range of groups, organisations and individuals are consulted to ensure needs of particular communities are met and adverse impacts on any particular groups such as the LGBTQ community are negated. No issues have been raised by specific groups during consultation in relation to sexual orientation.

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

All the comments received following consultation on the DMB Publication Document in January to February 2020 have been analysed which have resulted in some minor changes proposed for the wording of the final version of the document. This Equalities Analysis has also been updated to reflect the latest comments received, however with no further impacts or actions arising as well as no issues having been raised by any particular groups representing any of the protected characteristics .

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

NO

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal? The DMB is backed by an extensive evidence base to justify each proposed policy within the document. It has also been informed by national and local planning policies, guidance and evidence produced by the Government, the Council and its partners. It has also drawn upon the evidence base which informed the development of the Birmingham Development Plan. Evidence reports have also been specifically prepared for this DMB which form the background to the policy formation process. The evidence base supporting the DMB can be found on the DMB page of the Council's website at www.birmingham.gov.uk/DMB. The most recent consultation on the Publication version of the document raised some questions as to whether certain elements of the evidence base was sufficiently detailed enough to warrant the proposed policy approach which has prompted this evidence to be revisited and strengthened.

Consultation analysis

This analysis has been updated following consultation on the DMB Publication Document in January to February 2020. All contacts on the Planning Policy Consultation Database were consulted including groups representing different groups (age, gender, race, religion etc) to ensure their views were taken into account. All the comments received have been analysed. There were no comments from any groups representing the protected characteristics or specifically in relation to the protected characteristics themselves.

A consultation statement has been developed in parallel to the DMB document to set out how the public consultation has been carried out at each particular stage in the evolution of the DMB document which further reflects how the consultations were carried out.

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

The proposed policies are not predicted to have an adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics. Indeed, all the policies are expected to have a positive impact on the community by ensuring that development is guided to the right location, is of a high standard, enhances quality of life and protects the environment. This assumption has been further tested through this latest consultation stage and will receive further rigorous testing through a public examination of the document and its policies to be independently carried out later on in 2020 by the Government's Planning Inspectorate.

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?

The DMB has been modified to take account of some issues which may have had an adverse impact in terms of Equality. Examples of this include making Policy DM8 on Places of worship and other faith related community facilities more flexible to be able to adapt to the diverse needs of different faith communities. A further example relates to Policy DM9 on Day nurseries and early years provision where the policy was changed to include explicit need for sufficient outdoor play space for improved quality of life for children within such nursery facilities. Minor changes are proposed as a result of this latest consultation but, following analysis, will not impact on any groups or individuals with the protected characteristics.

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

The DMB contains a monitoring framework to monitor the effectiveness of the policies once adopted. This will be reported annually through the City Council's Authority Monitoring Report (AMR).

What data is required in the future?

Further evidence where necessary to justify a continued approach or modify the approach if any adverse issues or impacts arise during annual monitoring.

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Consulted People or Groups

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

Analysis of consultation responses has enabled further scrutiny of the Document and its policies to ensure compliance with the Equality Act and minimise any potential impacts on the protected characteristics.

The proposed policies in the DMB are not predicted to have an adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics. Indeed, all the policies are expected to have a positive impact on the community by ensuring that development is guided to the right location, is of a high standard, enhances quality of life and protects the environment. This assumption will be tested throughout the final stages of the plan-making process when the plan is submitted for independent examination by the Planning Inspectorate who will examine the soundness of the DMB and its policies, ensure its compliance with the Equality Act (amongst other legal requirements) and verify the analysis of the impacts on any groups or individuals with the protected characteristics.

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?	No
Quality Control Officer comments	
Decision by Quality Control Officer	Proceed for final approval
Submit draft to Accountable Officer?	No
Decision by Accountable Officer	Approve
Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer	19/05/2020
Reasons for approval or rejection	
Please print and save a PDF copy for your records	Yes
Julie Bach	
Person or Group	
Content Type: Item	
Version: 41.0	
Created at 28/04/2020 05:12 PM by <input type="checkbox"/> Martin Dando	
Last modified at 19/05/2020 12:07 PM by Workflow on behalf of <input type="checkbox"/> Uyen-Phan Han	

Close

Appendix 4 – Risk Assessment

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
1.	A large number of comments or significant issues raised on the modifications.	The consultation and examination process have enabled objections and issues to be presented and discussed, thereby helping to shape the policies in the DPD and informing the formulation of the modifications.	Low	Medium	Tolerable	The Planning Inspectorate will be prepared to consider all representations made on the modifications. Should they raise significant issues, the Inspector will deal with them appropriately through written statements or potentially by re-opening hearing sessions.
2.	Delays in adopting the Development Management in Birmingham DPD linked to the above risk.	Delays have been factored into the timetable for the preparation of the DPD. Existing policies are in place to deal with current applications.	Low	Medium	Tolerable	Continue to monitor the progress made on DPD, undertake the consultation as soon as possible and respond in a timely manner to the Planning Inspector's requests.

Measures of likelihood/ Impact:

Description	Likelihood Description	Impact Description
High	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period.
Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.

Prioritisation:

Severe	Immediate control improvement to be made to enable business goals to be met and service delivery maintained / improved
Material	Close monitoring to be carried out and cost effective control improvements sought to ensure service delivery is maintained
Tolerable	Regular review, low cost control improvements sought if possible

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16 March 2021



Subject: BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL PERFORMANCE AND PROGRESS AGAINST DELIVERY PLAN DURING Q3 2020-21

Report of: THE ASSISTANT CHIEF EXECUTIVE

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Brigid Jones, Deputy Leader

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Councillor Carl Rice – Co-ordinating O&S Committee

Report author: Varun Sitaram Varun.sitaram@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report appraises Cabinet of the performance of the Council during Quarter 3 of FY 2020-21 (Oct-Dec 2020) against the commitments and outcomes set out in the Council's Delivery Plan, which was presented to and approved by Cabinet on 10 November 2020.
- 1.2 Performance is reported to Cabinet against the 'Vital Signs' indicator set, which presents performance in relation to service effectiveness and efficiency, and

provides an updated position in relation to performance reporting against our Commonwealth Games indicator set.

- 1.3 The report comprises of an overarching narrative for each portfolio, which describes what activities have been undertaken during the quarter. It highlights key achievements, explains where challenges have arisen or deviations from the plan have been required, and what steps are being taken to bring performance back on track where necessary.
- 1.4 Attached to the report is an appendix that details the specific KPIs for each portfolio along with further detail in commentary to set the context where relevant.
- 1.5 The Covid-19 pandemic has fundamentally changed the context in which the Council operates. In most, if not all cases, the pre-pandemic positions and benchmarks do not make for accurate or relevant comparators for evaluating performance during the third quarter. Having explored how this issue has been handled elsewhere and having taken external advice on the most suitable way to present performance information in its proper context, the decision has been taken to use Q2 2020-21 (Jul-Sep 2020) performance as the default baseline comparator for Q3. Further work will be undertaken to re-establish appropriate baselines and benchmarks for future reports.
- 1.6 Additionally, the Covid-19 pandemic has continued to significantly impact upon our performance and the Council's ability to report performance in numerous ways. Where relevant these are explained in the portfolio overviews and/or the additional detail for each KPI.

2 Background

- 2.1 On 10 November 2020 Cabinet approved the Council's two-year Delivery Plan. This plan detailed the overall policy direction of the Council, in line with the six Outcomes set out in the Council Plan, a detailed set of milestones and timescales for specific commitments that would be delivered over the life of the plan, and a comprehensive performance framework comprising of three sections:
 - **Vital Signs** of service effectiveness and efficiency, which will be reported quarterly to Cabinet
 - Delivery and legacy of the **Commonwealth Games, which will be reported quarterly to Cabinet**
 - An annual report to Cabinet setting out the Council's view of the '**state of the city**' in relation to key issues that stretch beyond the Council's own performance and on which the Council will work with our partners to address; this annual report will be presented after the end of each financial year
- 2.2 We are pursuing these ambitions against an increasingly complex public service landscape with significant social, fiscal, and political challenges. This includes increasing demand for vital services; changes to citizens' needs and expectations; diminishing resources; the ongoing climate emergency; an uncertain national

political picture, complicated by Brexit; and, the unprecedented Coronavirus pandemic.

- 2.3 The impact of the pandemic has exposed and amplified inequalities faced by too many communities across the country, revealing issues that have been hidden in plain sight for too long.
- 2.4 The Delivery Plan sets out a collective view of the city, where it can and should be and the role of the Council in helping to make that happen. The six outcomes are at the centre of the longer-term approach, and in understanding the drivers of achieving these outcomes we can introduce a framework to address and understand the root causes. At its heart, this is about tackling inequality so all of Birmingham's residents and communities have the opportunity to live a good life.
- 2.5 Whilst doing this work to envision our longer-term approach, we also need to ensure we are delivering on step change improvements and critical priorities we have already committed to, such as ensuring the city is ready for and benefits from the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games and supporting the city to recover from the Coronavirus.
- 2.6 The Delivery Plan provides a framework for developing and creating a sustainable financial strategy for the medium-term. The performance component provides ongoing transparency and accountability to Cabinet on progress against our commitments as part of a wider framework to drive improvements in service delivery and outcomes for residents and businesses in the city.

3 PORTFOLIO OVERVIEWS

- 3.1 This section sets out an overview for each Cabinet Member portfolio of what activity has taken place over the quarter, the key achievements, challenges and adaptation to the original plan, and, where relevant, what work is being undertaken to bring performance back on track.

3.2 Leader's Portfolio

- 3.3 The Covid-19 pandemic has continued to have a significant impact on Birmingham's economy and businesses during this quarter and has required an ongoing response across the Council to changing restrictions. Our Inclusive Growth Directorate has maintained co-ordinated support to businesses whilst also progressing plans for the longer-term economic recovery of the city. Consultation on the draft Economic Recovery Strategy took place during this quarter and responses are now being considered before the final strategy is reported to Cabinet in March.
- 3.4 We have continued with our efforts to drive development and stimulate economic growth across the city through projects including the Urban Centres Framework where work to establish individual projects that could accelerate the framework to support recovery has taken place. Further detailed plans are being developed on individual centres in line with established work programmes including the Perry Barr masterplan. We have also received approval for the outline business case and contract award on Birmingham Smithfield, we have concluded our formal

consultation on the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy and started the development of the initial delivery plan, we have awarded £10m discretionary grant fund as part of the Business Growth Programme and a consultant team comprising urban design, transport planning and viability/development consultancy expertise has now been instructed to work on the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Development Framework.

- 3.5 We are supporting the preparation for the Commonwealth Games and the continuing regeneration of the Perry Barr area. Further work on a number of critical infrastructure projects has been completed during this quarter including preparatory work for the National Express Bus Depot and for the A34 Highways Scheme (Perry Barr Flyover). We have also submitted and received approval from Government for the Full Business Case for the Commonwealth Games Trade, Tourism and Investment (TTI) programme, a three-year programme delivered by the West Midlands Growth Company that will promote the West Midlands and the wider UK as a world-class destination for trade, investment, education and tourism, drive long-term economic benefit and boost the UK and region's global reputation.
- 3.6 We have completed the design of Our Future City Plan, the ambitious Birmingham vision to support a green, liveable and globally leading city that responds to changing economic, social and environmental conditions. The Plan was launched on 26 January which kicked off an 8-week consultation period to seek feedback from a wide spectrum of voices to ensure all of Birmingham's communities are shaping the city together. We have also launched the consultation on the Birmingham Design Guide which will support the city's transition into a zero-carbon environment through the creation of healthy, high-quality people focused places across Birmingham.
- 3.7 The total Cumulative Capital Receipts generated up to the end of Q3 totalled £14.65m. This is significantly behind our original target and is due to the slippage of our largest forecast disposal (Peddimore £23m). Completion of this disposal has been frustrated due to a small number of formal planning objections relating to the stopping up and highways issues. Officers are working closely with all parties to overcome the objections or work around them, and negotiations are ongoing. If a resolution can be found there may be a possibility to bring this case back into 20/21, otherwise it will complete in the next financial year.
- 3.8 Continuous review of the Council portfolio will help to bring forward extra land for housing development and commercial opportunities. During this quarter, 91 rental and 10 rental sales units have been handed over. The focus this quarter for the city's housing programme has been on tender acceptance reports, new contracts, feasibility and design work on future programme pipeline as well as ongoing risk management on sites in relation to Covid-19 and Brexit with the impact on imported materials and labour chains. The prognosis for 2021/22 is good based on the progress made to bring forward start on sites for major projects including Yardley Brook, Monmouth Road, Farnborough Road and the Bromford Estate.
- 3.9 Preparations are being made for a report to Cabinet in April 2021 to socialise the New Ways of Working initiative which will include recommendations for a reduction

in the number of workstations provided and therefore the number of office buildings operated. The lessons learnt from working at home since late March 2020 in response to Covid-19 are being incorporated into this programme.

- 3.10 In early 2021 operational services will be engaged to ascertain their future property requirements and this, combined with the development of the Corporate Landlord initiative, will enable a thorough review of the estate to ensure the effective utilisation of all property assets.
- 3.11 The Neighbourhoods Directorate has contributed to many of the above key priorities including Smithfield Development, Commonwealth Games preparation, the city's Housing Programme, the Trade, Tourism and Investment (TTI) Programme and regenerating High Streets. This work has continued alongside the Directorate's efforts as part of the Council's ongoing response to the pandemic. For example, our enforcement activities have been enhanced with 24 Covid-19 Marshals with a further eight Marshals working in our Parks who have been deployed to give advice and hand out face coverings to help reduce the spread of Coronavirus.
- 3.12 Milestones and KPIs under this portfolio for Neighbourhoods are generally on track although some risks to achievement of targets have been identified. These are:
- A new street trading policy, agreed by Council, is now subject to judicial review by traders. The judicial review is being defended
 - The food inspection programme is currently suspended by the Food Standards Agency and, subject to how the programme is reintroduced by the UK Government, achievement could be at risk
 - The partnership bid to transform Erdington High Street was unsuccessful, and we remain in dialogue with MHCLG over proposals
- 3.13 Covid-19 has had a huge impact on our Communications Team who have been a central plank of the Council's response to the pandemic. Their focus this quarter has continued to be on those key messages linked to Covid-19 to keep our residents and staff informed. Demands have been such that they are unable to report on the performance measures linked to corporate campaigns and social media this quarter however progress against these performance measures will be reported on at the end of year.
- 3.14 A refreshed Medium-Term Financial Plan went to Cabinet in November 2020 which provided an update on the Council's medium-term financial position. This sought to agree budget measures to achieve a balanced budget for 2020/21 and set out financial contingencies that could be utilised should there be further budgetary pressures from Covid-19. Finance and Governance Directorate have concentrated since then on developing the draft Financial Plan 2021 – 2025, an updated position on the MTFP refresh report. This Financial Plan provides solutions for closing the identified gap, provides an update on funding as a result of the Local Government

Provisional Settlement and updates on pressures and savings non-delivery following the budget challenge sessions held with each Directorate.

3.15 Deputy Leader's Portfolio

- 3.16 Over the past quarter, the Covid-19 response has continued to be at the forefront of the work across the Digital and Customer Services. Despite increasing Covid-19 cases during this period, including amongst staff, overall absence levels have remained lower than last year. In addition, most of the KPIs for the directorate have been delivered upon with the few exceptions, detailed below.
- 3.17 Amongst the economic impact of Covid-19, there have been increases in the number of new claims and changes made to Housing Benefit over the past quarter. The Benefits Service have continued to process these within the required target although with increased volumes and additional work supporting Test and Trace isolation payments and Local Welfare Provision claims there has been some increase in the time taken to do so.
- 3.18 The stay of possession proceedings against tenants which started on 27 March 2020 has been extended until 21 Feb 2021 following the third national lockdown. The Rent Service continue to contact tenants arranging sustainable payments where appropriate and offering vital support and assistance during these challenging times. At the end of December rent collection was still exceeding target.
- 3.19 Under the current round of lockdown business grants, we have received high volumes and in mid-January there were over 16,000 applications for support of which over 9,000 had been assessed. Payments of over £15.1 million (as at 27 January 2021) have now been made, with a further £3.3 million awaiting approval in the next batch meaning over 8,000 businesses will have received support.
- 3.20 The process of making payments to business has led to a considerable improvement in the quality of information held around business across Birmingham. Stronger links and understanding have also been developed with Birmingham Chambers of Commerce and the Federation of Small Businesses. All of this will support recovery activity and ongoing service delivery.
- 3.21 The contact centre remains home based and operating very well; in December we managed to answer over 96.7% of calls (against a target on 90%). The contact centre has continued to play a major role in contacting citizens who have been requested to shield. Following on from the 40,000 outbound calls carried out from end of March to end of July 2020, we have contacted a further 3,000 citizens since the November lockdown and this outbound continues as more citizens are added to the shielding list. As these calls are to citizens shielding, we are checking their requirements and organising food parcels and any other assistance where appropriate. Adjustments have been made in Q3 to the measurement and capture of customer satisfaction levels.
- 3.22 The emergency response hub that was set up to deal with Covid-19 related enquiries from those citizens who required assistance is still operational. The Covid-19 whistle blowing reporting via phone and online remains in place – to date we

have received 3,585 reports of non-compliance, all of which are passed to Environmental Health to follow up and act as appropriate.

- 3.23 We continue to receive high call volumes in relation to the £500 isolation grant and the Covid-19 business grants. We have worked in conjunction with Public Health colleagues and set up Case Tracing outbound which was set up in a tight timeframe and involved recruitment of 14 staff. Training took place in early January and went live on 11 January.
- 3.24 In responding to the Council's business needs during lockdown, the Corporate Mail Centre has provided inbound scanning and digital distribution of post which has been rolled out across the Council with 60% of inbound mail collected, sorted, opened and digitised on day of receipt in December. Cheques are now also processed on entry point into the Council rather than being transferred on for processing. In addition, staff have a solution where outbound correspondence can be printed and sent out directly from the centre with 1,491 staff so far utilising this. The reduction in the need to collect and distribute post to offices has aided removal of two cars from the courier fleet. Press to post also improves compliance with posting requirements which can both speed delivery and utilise the lower postal charges available through our mail agreement.
- 3.25 The ICT Hub continues to support delivery of face to face IT fixes and distribution of equipment with 1,313 visits during the third quarter to its base in Lancaster Circus. An initiative is underway to collect inactive desktops and landline telephones to reduce costs. Lancaster Circus was completed in December with over 1,500 telephones and 300 desktops collected.
- 3.26 Alongside the Covid-19 response and everyday activity, progress has been made in developing new areas of work as outlined in the Council's Delivery Plan. In support of work around the Exempt Accommodation Strategy, the Benefits service are progressing with reviews of SEA Landlords; however, the other elements of the project within various other areas of the Council have been delayed due to recruitment and the pandemic.
- 3.27 Underpinning the drive to improve the Council's customer focus, the Customer Access Strategy discovery phase has been completed and, during quarter four, we will be completing analysis and developing content for a customer service strategy. Brum account phase 3 developments have been on hold with staff diverted to Covid-19 response work but the programme has now been reviewed and is scheduled to restart with a Full Business Case being developed to progress this work.
- 3.28 The Complaints Implementation project is now live and we are currently working on reviewing processes, recording and reporting and drafting the Members Protocol to improve how enquiries and concerns are dealt with. It is expected that initially there will be an increase in overall volumes of complaints being recorded as a more consistent approach is taken. Additional staff will be deployed to support complaints in quarter four based in individual directorates. The project is also looking at how performance can be benchmarked and understood with further indicators looking at

complaints per customer and details around Ombudsman complaints also being considered which will be reported in quarter four.

- 3.29 Business Improvement work has continued to look for ways of more efficient delivery working to put in place performance dashboards for service areas; reviewing the records retention policy and seeking to reduce the need for physical archiving of documents unless necessary. There has also been a focus on seeking to use more automation and wider use of robotic processing with 20 areas identified for initial consideration. The programme has also identified savings that can be made from nonessential expenditure. Project Savings to date are circa £111,201 (19/20 20/21) on Stationery, Paper, Recycling of Access to Work equipment and document storage with Iron Mountain.
- 3.30 In addition, Robotic Processing has been established in four key areas in revenues including checking direct debit errors and credits on accounts.
- 3.31 The Applications Platform Modernisation programme has progressed with the setup of new hardware (Nutanix) in our existing data centres being completed as of October 2020 and application migrations have commenced onto the Council's new hardware within our existing data centres from October 2020 with 80 applications migrated to date. The major programme milestone of the operational sign off for our new data centres, with new hardware and new networking, was signed off in January 2021. Application migration to the new data centres is now underway to line up with our contractual end dates in the three existing Capita Data Centres of June 2021, September 2021 and March 2022. This will support delivery of planned savings and service improvements arising from bringing the IT Service in-house. Work has progressed around ensuring Cyber Security arrangements for the organisation and a report was taken to Cabinet in February 2021 outlining the approach.
- 3.32 Contract arrangements have been progressed for the new contract for Enforcement agents and delivery of a new bulk printing contract for the Council. The Enforcement agent tender evaluation has been completed and the contract award is being progressed. By splitting the work across three different firms it has been possible to ensure greater business continuity and competition along with having firms with different characteristics which will help ensure an improved service.
- 3.33 Despite the planned phased return to offices being delayed, all technology is now rolled out and operational in Woodcock Street to support hybrid meetings, in line with the Council's New Ways of Working programme. Requirements for Council meetings have been understood and the project is working with Scrutiny Services to complete detailed requirements and consider suitable technologies to support this.
- 3.34 Within Partnerships, Insight and Prevention Directorate, the Business Improvement and Change service redesign to deliver a new service operating model that provides a flexible, integrated offer to the organisation for policy, partnerships, insight, change and performance, has now been completed and the new structure is now in place.

A significant number of posts remain unfilled and action will be taken to recruit to these posts during the next quarter.

- 3.35 The team has continued its work on the development and implementation of the new Delivery Plan for the Council, including a new performance management framework, and this was approved by Cabinet in November 2020. Action is now underway to ensure appropriate governance and performance management structures are in place to support and monitor delivery.

3.36 Children's Wellbeing Portfolio

- 3.37 The Children's Trust continues to strive to deliver all of its services to the city's most vulnerable children and families, including maintaining high levels of face-to-face contact with vulnerable children and families. The Trust continues its system leader role, supporting and galvanising the wider children's partnership to ensure a strong multi-agency response is in place in the community, and that partners maintain home visits to our most vulnerable.
- 3.38 Performance against the fifteen contractual KPIs has remained strong throughout the year. In both November and December, ten of the fifteen KPIs were at or better than target, four within tolerance, and one outside. In quarter 3 the KPI outside tolerance related to adoptions and was driven by activity in the family courts rather than something in the control of the Trust. In December the KPI relating to % of re-referrals made to Children's Social Care within 12 months was 25% against a tolerance of between 22-24%. We are analysing all these referrals so we better understand, for those children being re-referred for the same reason, why past help and support may not have worked and/or whether there was more that others could have done. In our system leadership role, we are seeking to ensure that partner agencies continue to support families during the pandemic and to understand what other resources are available to support children/young people and their families. Due to the impact of the pandemic we may continue to see a rise in re-referrals as support services contract or begin to have long waiting lists.
- 3.39 Placement stability for children in our care is better than it has ever been; only 2% of our children in care experienced three or more placements in a year, compared with the national and statistical neighbour average of 10%. This is testament to the work of our social workers and the commitment of our foster carers.
- 3.40 The Trust is retaining its approach to supporting staff to carry out their work face-to-face, safely. We have experienced some difficult outbreaks in our short breaks care homes, but these have been managed well. We have had to suspend much face-to-face contact/family time for children in care, due to outbreaks in our contact centres. We are working on recovery plans to resume.
- 3.41 The locality-based Early Help offer has been maintained and will need once again to step up in this latest lockdown. Social work support to schools has increased, with Trust managers linked to schools for advice and support across the city.
- 3.42 A cohort of new Early Help workers is starting work, further bolstering the offer to families in need, and the SEMH Pathfinder (a schools-based family support service

developed in and funded by the Trust in partnership with some schools) has extended its reach with some early success in Northfield. The initial allocation has targeted key localities where data suggests need is greatest.

- 3.43 We have maintained a continued focus on children who are being both criminally and sexually exploited and those missing from home and care via the work of the contextual safeguarding hub, EMPOWER U. A performance framework is now in place in order to monitor demand and impact. As predicted within the delivery plan, through increased awareness raising and reporting, we are seeing an increase in referrals for children criminally exploited; we will be increasing our focus on awareness raising of sexual exploitation in 2021. Additional resources from West Midlands Police have been agreed for 2021 which will result in improved intelligence and investigation outcomes for perpetrators.
- 3.44 The work on corporate parenting continues and, over the Christmas period, the team organised the donation and delivery of gifts for over 10,000 children.
- 3.45 Throughout the pandemic we have maintained oversight of the quality of practice through practice evaluation, audit, practice forums, learning webinars and surveys of staff and with families. We have introduced additional data collection to ensure that we understand school attendance, visiting quality and service demand.
- 3.46 The Trust is experiencing greater pressure now than at any point in the pandemic: demand at the front door, staff vacancies and rising sickness all pose a significant risk and, at the time of writing, leaders are developing additional contingency plans for the potential redeployment of staff to front-line practice. We are also concerned about staff morale and wellbeing, not least in the context of this much more virulent variant of the Coronavirus. It is very important therefore that the vaccination programme for front-line staff in the Trust is underway and we are working hard to get everyone vaccinated who is in a 'critical worker' role. Trust staff and managers have worked tirelessly over the last 10 months to keep as many children and families as possible safeguarded and supported during the pandemic.

Please note: Owing to a technical reporting issue, indicators ESC05-08 are listed in Appendix 1 under the Education, Skills and Culture portfolio. They will be moved to their correct place within the Children's Wellbeing portfolio in future.

3.47 Education, Skills and Culture Portfolio

- 3.48 With each of the Education and Skills indicators we have sought to provide some context of that area of work. It is pleasing that in all bar two Vital Signs measures we are within tolerance but we recognise there is much more work to do provide the overall story. We will confirm improved summary information at the next return date and agree an improved system for collection within the new line management arrangements.
- 3.49 The two milestones relating to the Birmingham Museum Store Options Appraisal and cultural compact established have progressed. Further feasibility work for the former is required.

3.50 Finance and Resources Portfolio

- 3.51 Covid-19 has continued to impact on the work of HR during this quarter where progress on key initiatives has had to be balanced against the need to respond to the challenges and the demands it presents. There has been ongoing delivery of Manager Bulletins and Covid-19 intranet content for managers and employees. This is aimed at supporting the workforce to continue to provide key services, whilst ensuring the health, safety and wellbeing of Council employees, and support to strategic cells. Despite this there are still significant achievements to report.
- 3.52 The existing Workforce Strategy has been reviewed in the context of the new Delivery Plan. Workforce planning is embedded in the Directorate Business Planning process and discussions within directorate management teams and between HR and directorates are now more regular. To assist planning activity, particularly on equality and diversity related matters, there has been a significant focus on reducing the data gap during this quarter with communications to encourage the provision of information being sent to circa 5000 employees. Work has started on a HR Target Operating Model (TOM) and a stock-take will be undertaken to ensure that this is aligned with the Workforce Strategy and supports the delivery of the new organisational operating model.
- 3.53 We are already seeing more genuine assessment of need coming out of the workforce planning activity, with greater levels of coordination and consistency. Good examples of working with business areas to understand this need has aided the design of a training programme which includes the mandatory e-learning modules and the new Future Leader Development programme, for which dates are now available. We will continue to drive workforce planning discussions with our key customers and will seek to deepen the conversations on succession planning and talent management linked to our annual appraisal process.
- 3.54 Other activity during this quarter includes progress on our health and safety monitoring where responses to our audit template distributed in November, will be used to direct a number of Safety Adviser led verification audits. We are beginning to see more interest in apprenticeship opportunities, and we have successfully commenced a range of new programmes linking back to the apprenticeship framework, which have landed well in the business. We have also co-created, in partnership with Trade Unions, the Job Evaluation Principles document which was agreed at CLT on 18 January.
- 3.55 We have continued to develop our relationship with Trade Unions, working closely with them on several projects, and are seeing this have a positive impact on preventing disputes and on case resolution.
- 3.56 There has been slippage in the development of the Industrial Relations (IR) Framework. In the case of the IR Framework, we are working on a much broader Employee Relations Framework which will give the strategic context to the IR Framework. HR TOM work should secure additional resource to ensure delivery to timescale. On the 1B HR element of the system the project team have worked hard

to address the areas of concern which prevented exit from the design phase. The HR processes have now been signed off, allowing progress to the next phase.

- 3.57 Finance and Governance have continued to drive forward their Delivery Plan priorities during this quarter. On the priority to improve financial management we have introduced the Finance Target Operating Model (TOM) Programme which amalgamates all the Finance transformational change plans: Finance Improvement Programme, Delivery Plan, Target Operating Model and ERP business change. This reduces the amount of duplication, streamlines activities and enables greater focus on areas that matter. We are bringing in a delivery partner for capacity and capability and there is new governance in place with CIPFA as a key stakeholder. We will be introducing quarterly self-assessments from Q1 of 2021-22 running up to spring 2022 when we are planning for a further CIPFA financial management assessment with an improved rating.
- 3.58 The Accounts were signed off on 08 January by our external auditors and we have just had the revised Audit Findings Report. The Audit Opinion is unqualified for the Statement of Accounts. We are also responding to the external audit Value for Money (VFM) assessment and have developed an approach to address the two identified weaknesses to ensure the development of more robust business cases to support improved information for Members.
- 3.59 To strengthen financial management and accountability, accountability letters were introduced in 2020/21 and have been distributed to Directors and Assistant Directors, meeting the milestone set.
- 3.60 We have also built on the social value work by developing a programme of work designed to bring about the enhancements required to maximise the outcomes of social value by:
- Improving the capability of Council Officers and external partners
 - Creatively enhancing the outcomes and targeting of activities to those most in need
 - Ensuring consistent high-quality and high-volume delivery by improving our systems
 - Transparently publishing the results of the performance of the Council and its contractors to manage and improve performance.
- 3.61 This has been approved by CLT and will be rolled out over the next 12 months. Directorate leads have been nominated and their first meeting took place in January. 147 staff have already been trained and sessions are being arranged for a further 44 staff.
- 3.62 We are targeting Social Value through specifying outcomes; applying evaluation criteria that reflect the volumes committed in the action plan; weighting wards according to deprivation; and, working with successful tenderers to put them in contact with community organisations to help them deliver on their commitments to achieve Council priorities. 496 businesses have now been accredited to the

Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility, the mechanism through which the Council implements its Social Value policy.

3.63 KPIs have been incorporated into the Corporate Procurement Service Business Plan to monitor achievements for financial years 20/21 and 21/22. Achievements from contracts/developments are significant – those from the period from the start of the contracts to April 2020 are given below:

- Number of weeks of local (30 miles) apprenticeship created relating to this project / contract: 6,965 weeks
- Number of weeks of local (30 miles) work placements created relating to this project / contract: 3,429 weeks
- Amount of local (30 miles) spend: £261,548,630
- Amount of Social Enterprise spend: £5,458,289
- Hours of paid voluntary time given to local school and charities: 38,417
- Amount of money raised and/or donated to local charities: £337,745

3.64 During this quarter our Communications Team have continued to support senior members and officers engage with staff through multiple media channels including Yammer sessions. Since lockdown began the team have organised 52 Yam Jams, including 34 with the Director of Public Health, and there has been a significant increase in Yammer users. Membership of the Yam Jam 'Ask me anything' Yammer group has risen from 459 at the start of lockdown to 1,126, whilst Yammer users council-wide have risen from 5,600 to 7,600. 34 people on average post messages around each Yam Jam, whilst 300-500 people usually view a typical post.

3.65 Health and Social Care Portfolio

3.66 Adult Social Care delivery during this quarter has focused on supporting vulnerable citizens through the Covid-19 pandemic. The social work team have been working with our most vulnerable citizens, ensuring risks are managed and regular contact is maintained. We have undertaken welfare calls to all citizens known to Adult Social Care to provide reassurance and identify if any further signposting or assistance is required. We have continued to work with partners to deliver enhanced support to care homes including clinical support, training, infection control support, financial support, and support in accessing PPE and testing. The effect of the pandemic has resulted in a slight increase in the number of long-term admissions to care homes (reported a quarter in arrears).

3.67 We are also working with BVSC and our Neighbourhood Networks to help develop the community response to the pandemic. This includes volunteering support and support from partner leads on key issues such as carer, care homes, homelessness, domestic abuse, mental health, food assistance and faith group support activity.

3.68 We know that longer stays in hospital can lead to worse health outcomes and can increase long-term care needs for older people. This is the driver for our Discharge to Assess model which we have continued to embed with system partners during

this quarter. This multidisciplinary approach supports discharges from hospital as soon as citizens are medically fit. In order to maintain the flow in the system we have also been working with partners to reduce length of stay in short term beds and increase the number of referrals into the Early Intervention Community Team.

- 3.69 Our Integrated Transitions Team have mostly been engaging with the young people we support virtually during this time but, when it has been possible, we have also met them outside for a walk in the park or at a café. Since our launch in September, we have received around 115 connection requests, which have led to us working with 76 young people so far. We are co-producing our service with the young people we aim to support and we will be monitoring performance through the introduction of new measures this quarter that focus on the Integrated Transition Team proof-of-concept that works with young people who will have ongoing care needs as adults.
- 3.70 Our performance over this quarter has been mixed and continues to be affected by the demands of the coronavirus pandemic. We have continued to increase the proportion of people who receive their care through a direct payment, albeit at a slower rate due to the emergency measures and the resulting lack of community opportunities. We have started to improve our performance on the client reviews measure, despite having to redirect our social work staff towards our response to the outbreak, through additional duties such as welfare calls. Elsewhere, the proportion of clients receiving services from providers rated as silver or gold, and the proportion of individuals asked about their desired outcomes during safeguarding enquiries have remained above target. The number of people in Shared Lives placements has remained stable at 101, but the team is working to increase referrals.
- 3.71 Public Health have been another critical respondent to the challenges posed by the Covid-19 pandemic and this has impacted on the progress of some of their projects this quarter. The Childhood Obesity Trailblazer is progressing slower than expected although all three workstreams are active and relevant partners engaged where appropriate. A dedicated 12-month Graduate role is being recruited as mitigation for the delay caused by the Covid-19 emergency response.
- 3.72 The milestones for the Health City Active Travel/Modal Shift Programme have had to be adjusted to reflect the need for the Public Health division to redeploy to respond to Covid-19. All social marketing insight has however been completed and a Marketing and Communications consultancy has been appointed to develop the campaigns. The campaigns are expected to go live for implementation in late February/early March to finish by 31 May. Work is now underway to procure an external evaluation partner to design and deliver the evaluation; we expect this partner to be appointed during February.
- 3.73 Covid-19 has also impacted on the delivery of health checks and other commissioned health services. Future work will be needed to evaluate and restart service provision. Work is however currently underway to tender for a sexual health needs assessment to inform the re-commissioning of services and understand local service needs.

- 3.74 Progress by Public Health on other key Delivery Plan areas includes the identification of chapters for the Director of Public Health report, due to be published in May, based on key areas of Covid-19 impact and informed by the results of the commissioned ethnographic research and case studies which have provided a rich in-depth understanding of the lived experience of Covid-19. The 'Creating a Healthy Food Strategy' for Birmingham was discussed at the Creating a Healthy Food City Forum and partners have volunteered to support the drafting process to ensure a robust document reflecting the shared vision of the food partners. A reducing infant mortality, multi-agency working group has been created who are currently developing an action plan which will incorporate any actions from the Health Overview and Scrutiny Committee Infant Mortality Inquiry once they are agreed. All work will feed into a strategy. A multi-agency commissioning group, to support the Healthy Child Programme, has also been developed to identify the best commissioning model and ensure that it will meet the needs of children and young people. Meetings are taking place regularly and the service specification is in development.
- 3.75 Neighbourhoods continues to support the Council's ongoing response to the pandemic, for example Wellbeing and Community Centres have continued to host food banks, welfare services and Local Testing Stations throughout.
- 3.76 The Directorate's wellbeing strategic review has been delayed due to the impact of Covid-19 and associated pressures on operational priorities; however, progress has been made to deliver a high-quality Basketball offer in Nechells.

3.77 Homes and Neighbourhoods Portfolio

- 3.78 The Council's Delivery Plan and the stated milestones are embedded in the Neighbourhood Directorate's core business of strategic planning to improve performance in service delivery and outcomes for the community.
- 3.79 Alternative delivery models, compliant with Covid-19 requirements, has been strong across all front-line services during this and previous quarters. However, whilst services have in the main continued, the pandemic has impacted on our ability to perform at required levels in some areas, for example voids turnaround. Delivery of Neighbourhood services and programmes are continually being reviewed and adjusted in line with government guidance relating to the impact of Covid-19 across all the different sectors.
- 3.80 The Directorate's community focus remains strong and a localisation action plan has been introduced as well as supporting the community recovery framework.
- 3.81 Overall, delivery against milestones and KPIs for Homes and Neighbourhoods is on track despite the many challenges as a result of the ongoing pandemic. Some risks to achievement under this portfolio exist as follows:

- Tenant engagement review has been delayed due to Covid-19 but will progress as far as is practicable
- The number of wards plans produced are being incentivised, for example Celebrating Communities fund
- Formal review of the digital autopsy service is delayed until spring 2021 due to Covid-19
- Move-on rate from temporary accommodation is impacted by Covid-19. Availability of alternative accommodation has reduced significantly, although rough sleepers continue to be accommodated
- Homelessness cases are increasing with a predicted rise once evictions recommence in 2021, and increases in domestic abuse, relationship breakdowns and Anti-Social Behaviour issues are expected

3.82 In the context of the Homelessness Reduction Act 2018 and on-going evaluation of service delivery we are reviewing the Housing Options Service and how we support our citizens who are threatened with or are already homeless. A new proposed model will focus on early intervention and prevention of those households at risk of homelessness.

3.83 We continue to work with the Private Rented Sector Providers to help meet the housing need as well as developing the sector to support tenants and landlords to ensure good standards and a viable housing option for citizens.

3.84 We are continuing to improve the supply of Housing to our citizens including building new homes through Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust and bringing more empty properties back into use. We are also considering more innovative means of providing and managing homes through our work on a community led housing policy.

3.85 We are continuing with the Housing First pilot to house rough sleepers directly off the streets and pursuing our prevention activity, leading to a positive impact in minimising the number of rough sleepers and households living in temporary accommodation.

3.86 To ensure that rough sleepers are moved through to independent accommodation as a part of the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government's Next Steps Accommodation Initiative, we are in the process of working up a bid with Registered Providers and other providers for funding that has been made available to all local authorities.

3.87 We continue to take forward policy commitments outlined in The Working Together in Birmingham's Neighbourhoods Policy Statement, in relation to localisation and improving neighbourhood working, as well as building a cross-council approach and framework for a locality-based model.

3.88 Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities Portfolio

- 3.89 The Council's commitment to embed equality in everything we do is a key theme running through the Delivery Plan. We must ensure we have an Equality and Cohesion service that can properly support and progress this commitment. Although there have been some delays in the redesign of the service, posts have now been advertised and we hope to have the new team in place by the end of March. The team will be focused on taking forward the Council's equality commitments and to progress priorities in the Delivery Plan. This includes the priority to involve and enable our communities to play an active role in civic society and put citizens' voice at the heart of decision making and build community cohesion, plans for which are currently being worked up. The future approach will be shaped by the results of the consultation on Everyone's Battle, Everyone's Business initiative which took place during this quarter.
- 3.90 We are on track with many of the recommendations from the Workforce Race Equity report: we have had successful discussions with trade unions over our approach to appraisals and secondments and have recently piloted our approach to rebuilding trust. By the end of Q4 we will have planned our approach to re-running the Workforce Race Equity Review which will give us an indication of whether our actions are starting to make a difference.
- 3.91 We are advancing our work to understand and overcome the impact of poverty in Birmingham. We have commenced the contract with the Poverty Truth Commission this quarter and the Public Health Inequalities team are working with the provider Thrive Together Birmingham to initiate phase 1 of the project - recruitment of testifying commissioners. The initial theme of exploration is lived experiences in relation to housing. The project is projected to run until the end 2022.
- 3.92 Due to COVID-19 in Quarter 1 and 2, our ability to assist citizens to maximise income from benefits/charitable sources has been affected under Covid-19, as face to face advice and information services have not been able to be delivered.
- 3.93 We have also progressed many of our community safety related activities during this quarter. We have introduced a Community Reference Group as part of developing our strategic approach to effective engagement with communities and partners, which will meet every 6 weeks. We have identified two areas of the city without representation and work has started to identify community leaders. A seasonal plan through the Local Partnership Delivery Groups is also being developed to introduce a partnership engagement response at a local level throughout 2021.
- 3.94 Our partnership approach also extends to our work on addressing hate crime and modern slavery. We now have a Hate Crime Partnership and Delivery Plan in place and have started work to improve reporting and raise awareness. We have introduced 42 Modern Slavery Champions and strengthened links within the WM Anti-Slavery networks to improve outcomes.

- 3.95 Our Public Space Protection Order Review is moving forward. Consultation with partners has concluded, legal input obtained and a final draft produced, pending approval from partners.
- 3.96 There is a planned redesign of Community Safety to enhance the delivery of these critical projects and services. Budget approval and confirmation is currently being sought.
- 3.97 Indicators were approved by Community Safety in December 2020. This enabled the service to consult with all other members of the Community Safety Partnership (CSP). It also provides a platform to align the future CSP performance framework with this, and thus ensure a focused city-wide approach towards community safety. Targets have been agreed, and benchmarking information is now being compiled to enable the first detailed reporting at Q4.

3.98 Street Scene and Parks portfolio

- 3.99 The Council's Delivery Plan and the stated milestones are embedded in the Neighbourhood Directorate's core business of strategic planning to improve performance in service delivery and outcomes for the community.
- 3.100 Alternative delivery models, compliant with Covid-19 requirements, has been strong across all front-line services during this and previous quarters. However, whilst services have, in the main continued, the pandemic has impacted on our ability to perform at required levels in some areas, e.g. commencement of the Grounds Maintenance programme. Delivery of Neighbourhood services and programmes are continually being reviewed and adjusted in line with government guidance relating to the impact of Covid-19 across all the different sectors.
- 3.101 Overall, delivery against milestones and KPIs for Street Scene and Parks are on track despite the many challenges being faced by front-line services as a result of the ongoing pandemic. Some risks to achievement exist, as outlined below:
- Work with communities and volunteers to improve the locality environment is on hold due to Covid-19, with community project funding being temporarily redirected; however, this work is expected to resume after the lifting of lockdown restrictions
 - The grounds maintenance target was impacted by Covid-19 but performance has recovered to 94% in Quarter 2 and 97% in Quarter 3. Reported missed collections are higher than the target, and this is usually due to access problems or vehicle breakdown. Missed collections are generally rectified within two days of being reported or take place before the end of the working week. The service expects missed collections will start to be eased now that new vehicles have started arriving into the fleet – these will be fitted with technology to further assist in reducing missed collections and will improve direct communication with the crews
- 3.103 In terms of broader policy, Neighbourhoods continues to work with and support communities to improve the street scene environment.

3.104 Transport and Environment Portfolio

- 3.105 Managing business as usual activity within our Inclusive Growth Directorate has been extremely challenging during this quarter, however, the ongoing Covid-19 pandemic has surprisingly also presented some opportunities to accelerate work in some areas. Reduced traffic levels during lockdown, for example, has enabled us to accelerate some programmes and activity including the processing of traffic management approvals across the network.
- 3.106 It has also presented challenges and has continued to impede progress on the Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP) where we have been unable to conclude the outstanding elements of the consultation which would allow the document to be finalised and taken forward to adoption. We have instead operated under the Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan and during this quarter the focus of activity has been on concluding the delivery of committed schemes in government funded programmes, commencing a review of schemes already in delivery and some early mobilisation following a successful bid to Tranche Two of the Active Travel Fund for approx. £4.5 million for delivery in 2021/22.
- 3.107 As we progress into recovery, there will be a need to transition into business as usual via the BTP and we have started work during this quarter on scoping the way forward ensuring that the Plan aligns with and supports other key programmes, specifically Route to Zero (R20) Action Plan, East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy and Our Future City Plan.
- 3.108 Work has continued on the Highway Maintenance and Management Services Private Finance Initiative project with options for procurement being developed and affordability scoped. Cabinet is being briefed on the commercial approach proposed and the parameters for a way forward.
- 3.109 The A38(M) Aston Expressway Tame Valley Viaduct project, one of the most critical highway assets on the Birmingham's road network, has also progressed during this quarter with the main strengthening works contract put out to tender in September and the procurement of the advance testing works completed in November 2020.
- 3.110 The recently developed Delivery Plan makes clear that whilst striving to increase the pace and scale of growth for those that need it the most, we must remain focused on delivering our climate change objectives. We have continued with the development of our Route to Zero action plan during this quarter, which aims to deliver on the Council's commitment to be net carbon zero by 2030, and have identified seven key priority areas for action:
- New Build Housing
 - Housing Retrofit
 - Transport
 - Electric Vehicle Charging

- Waste
- Energy
- The Natural Environment

3.111 Under each priority we have identified projects which will deliver the largest reductions in carbon emissions over the next few years. The Action Plan was approved by Full Council on 12 January 2021. A number of projects are already underway, for example work is commencing on a Passivhaus trial to increase the standard of BMHT's new build housing, a number of funding bids have been submitted for retrofit projects, the implementation of the Birmingham Emergency Transport Plan has supported walking and cycling throughout the pandemic, work is underway on a waste strategy, we have entered the second phase of the BEIS decarbonisation of heat programme and the Future Parks Accelerator – Naturally Birmingham - has reached its midway point. We will continue working with partners and key stakeholders through the Route to Zero Task Force to deliver the Action Plan.

3.112 The new launch date of Birmingham's Clean Air Zone has now been agreed as 01 June 2021. This was confirmed on 08 October 2020, the same day on which the Council confirmed that it would open for applications the £35 million package of financial incentives that will be used to help businesses, Birmingham-licensed taxi drivers and low income workers in the Clean Air Zone prepare for the launch. The financial incentives are in addition to a package of exemptions that were made available earlier in the year. Two other significant milestones during this quarter were the installation of all 67 of the automatic number plate recognition (ANPR) cameras that will be used to support the enforcement of the Clean Air Zone, and receipt of the core of the enforcement IT solution. Completion of these two milestones have enabled the Council to start systems testing from January 2021 through to April 2021.

3.113 The Clean Air Zone delivery programme incorporates a number of additional measures that support the ambition of improving air quality in the city and the Council's Route to Zero programme. During this quarter the delivery team completed contracts for the manufacture and operation of 20 hydrogen buses, which are scheduled for delivery around the middle of 2021.

3.114 Commonwealth Games

3.115 Good overall progress has been made in structuring the Commonwealth Games Programme to support delivery of BCC obligations as host city. The Programme is continuing its effort to establishing a firm basis of planning and integration of BCC activities for Games delivery in collaboration with relevant Directorates and externally with the partnership. Progress made on critical infrastructure projects (Alexander Stadium) and the constructive actions taken by BCC to improve its capability is recognised in the report by Infrastructure and Projects Authority following its Project Assessment Review of the Commonwealth Games during w/c 9th November.

3.116 The development of a BCC Legacy Plan & Evaluation Framework is progressing aligned with BCC's future investment and strategies. This work includes the drafting of a host city narrative and is themed around the mission pillars and workstreams – Community Fund, Institutional Legacy and Capital Legacy. These deliverables will aid the coordination of legacy activities in BCC's control and support wider Council priorities and ambitions for Birmingham, all supported by defined outcomes and KPIs/metrics. In conjunction with BCC Legacy activities, the Programme is also collaborating with partners on the region wide/cross partner Legacy Plan & Evaluation Framework.

3.117 A system of performance reporting against the Council's Commonwealth Games indicator set is expected to be in place from Q4. Reporting of metrics/KPIs will be by the relevant Directorates as and when respective projects and initiatives are implemented and the data sets become available. At this stage of the Programme lifecycle, performance reporting will be focused on capital build metrics /KPIs until such times as the other Games Legacy initiatives are activated in FY 21/22.

4 Next Steps

4.1 This report serves as the basis for discussions of performance with Overview and Scrutiny.

4.2 The next quarterly performance report will be presented to Cabinet in June 2021.

5 Consultation

5.1 None required

6 Risk Management

6.1 The Council has an established approach to risk management which is set out in the Strategic Risk Register. Strategic and operational risks will be reviewed in light of this report.

7 Compliance Issues

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 There are no specific recommended decisions included within this report. However, the methodology used for reporting performance are consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies, supporting the Council's stated commitment to improvement.

7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 None

7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 Implications set out in Medium Term Financial Plan

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 None

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 None

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 There are no additional Equality Duty or Equality Analysis issues as a result of this report.

8 Appendices

8.1 Appendix 1 – Detailed report of KPIs against 'Vital Signs' Key Performance Indicator Set.

8.2 Appendix 2 – Detailed report of KPIs against 'Commonwealth Games' Key Performance Indicator Set.

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Leader

External Regulatory Judgements	Date of Judgement	Judgement
Food Standards Agency (FSA)	13-Dec-19	Fourth stage of performance concerns for FSA, report to FSA Board for possible intervention
British Standards Institution: ISO 9001: 2015 for Trading Standards	01-Dec-20	Accredited
Health and Safety Executive- adequacy of health and safety enforcement programme	None recently	Programme adequate
Eastside Judicial Review against the decision of the planning authority to grant planning permission.	N/A	N/A

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
L01	Determine major applications within 13 weeks The target has been achieved.	Q	60%	94%	93%	▼
L02	Determine minor applications within 8 weeks The target has been achieved.	Q	65%	85%	92%	▲
L03	Determine other applications within 8 weeks The target has been achieved.	Q	80%	92%	95%	▲
L04	The number of jobs created through the Business Growth Programme <i>This is a cumulative measure and figures show YTD performance.</i> Activity under the Business Growth Programme (BGP2) and Property Investment Programme (PIP) schemes have been severely impacted by the Coronavirus Pandemic and although there has been some activity it significantly reduced against the profile for this quarter. The delivery team has been tasked to work on the delivery of emergency grant funds from the Government designed to assist SMEs who have lost income due to the Pandemic. BGP2 and PIP has continued at a reduced level, but we have a healthy pipeline of applications for the programmes.	Q	155	Q1 & Q2 81	91	▲

(Continued) We have logged a further 10 jobs created in Q3 bringing the total for this financial year to 91. The overall programme total is currently 176. There will be other jobs that have been created through BGP2 but the current situation means that they are not being declared and logged as they normally would. We have now agreed with MHCLG that we can start to count jobs safeguarded along with the new jobs created for some businesses who are struggling under the current operating conditions.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
L05	Public sector investment in the Enterprise Zone £25.4m of public sector infrastructure investment to support development activity in the Enterprise Zone. Public Sector infrastructure investment in this period relates to Arena Central HMRC and Paradise EZ.	Q	£23.5M	Q1 & Q2 (£15.6m)	£25.4m	Δ
L06	Number of new homes completed in the City across a range of tenures through the Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) and InReach development programmes <i>This is a cumulative measure and figures show YTD performance.</i> Actual accumulative as at Q3 handover 91 rental & completed 10 rental sales units.	Q	Rent: 117 Sales: 58 Total: 175	Q1 & Q2 Rent: 45 Sales: 4	Rent: 91 Sales: 10	Δ
L07	Percentage of national Trading Standards target met Performance to be reported as part of the final outturn report at year-end.	A	No target	No baseline	N/A	N/A

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
L08	<p>Percentage delivery of Food Inspections completed against recovery plan agreed by the Food Standards Agency and BCC</p> <p>The food inspection programme is a national programme operated by the Food Standards Agency and each Local Authority has a statutory duty to delivery their interventions. Due to COVID-19, the programme has been suspended for 12 months so far; the Service will be advised by the Food Standards Agency as to the new programmes when it is safe for the interventions to be delivered. This is a Government decision. At this stage it is impossible to advise the demand once the programme opens. A further update should be provided next quarter.</p>	Q	100.0%	N/A	N/A	N/A
L09	<p>Percentage of successful prosecutions (case proved by service Environmental Health, Licensing and Trading Standards).</p> <p>This KPI has not been measured before and as such there is no historical performance data to produce targets, tolerances or baselines. This will be reviewed once the service have reported 6 months of performance data. The December 2020 result is 93%. Service area to review case with Council and legal services to determine if there are any lessons to be learnt.</p>	M	TBC	N/A	93%	N/A
L10	Deliver 8 key corporate campaigns (with a success rating of 80% of above) linked to the priorities outlined in the Delivery Plan	Q				
L11	Increase the reach and engagement levels of all the BCC corporate social media accounts by 10% per year	Q				

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
L12	Proportion of residents aged 16 to 64 claiming out of work benefits compared to West Midlands and National Average	M	N/A	Aug 2020 Birmingham - 13.7% WM – 9.4% UK – 8.5%	November 2020 Birmingham - 14.1% WM- 9.7% GB - 8.7%	▲

This is a monthly measure with a two month time lag for reporting. December 2020 data will be released in February 2021.

The number of people claiming out of work benefits in the city increased in November to 103,552, up by 1,382 on October. The proportion of 16-64 residents claiming out of work benefits now stands at 14.1%. The gap has therefore increased by 0.2 percentage points with the national rate and 0.1% points with the regional rate since August (baseline).

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Deputy Leader

External Regulatory Judgements	Date of Judgement	Judgement
Housing Benefit (Subsidy) Assurance Process	2019 for 2018/19 Subsidy Year	TBC
Ensure compliance with the Data Security and Protection (DSP) Toolkit	Pass/Fail	TBC

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
DL01	<p>Average number of days to process new housing benefit applications</p> <p>Although new claims are still priority work, the number of days to award new claims has increase for the month of December due to the increase in new claim, and Local Welfare Provision application, and the payment of test and trace isolation payment. This is still however below the 15-day target.</p>	M	17 Under COVID (15)	9.8	10.57	▲
DL02	<p>Average number of days to process changes to housing benefit</p> <p>Another increase in the days to award changes due to the same factors affecting new claims. This is still within the target to achieve under 5 days by year end.</p>	M	5	3.333	4	▲
DL03	<p>Council Tax collection rate</p> <p><i>This is a cumulative measure and figures show YTD performance.</i></p> <p>Due to COVID-19 the service has reprofiled its collection rate target based on the indicative data available in April 2020 and is now reporting an increase on the anticipated month end position.</p>	M	75.79%	52.19%	77.07%	▲
DL04	<p>Council tax paid by Direct Debit</p> <p><i>This is a cumulative measure and figures show YTD performance.</i></p> <p>Due to COVID-19 the service has reprofiled its Direct Debit Key Performance Indicator target based on the indicative data available in April 2020. The increased performance is due to the council tax support hardship payment reducing the percentage of accounts with a balance not on Direct Debit.</p>	M	61.00%	64.40%	69.00%	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
DL05	<p>Collection of business rates in year</p> <p><i>This is a cumulative measure and figures show YTD performance.</i></p> <p>Due to COVID-19 the service has reprofiled its collection rate target based on the indicative data available in April 2020 and is now reporting an increase on the anticipated month end position.</p>	M	77.16%	53.24%	77.53%	▲
DL06	<p>Percentage of housing rents collected during the year</p> <p><i>This is a cumulative measure and figures show YTD performance.</i></p> <p>Our target for the collection of rent in December has been met and exceeded, largely due to the payment holidays. With the whole country locking down again, we still don't know when enforcement will recommence and there will not be any evictions for rent arrears during this period.</p>	M	93.20%	86.70%	95.89%	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
DL07	Total number of Subject Access Requests received (i) and percentage of Subject Access Requests (SARs) actioned and responded to in a timely manner (ii).		85.00%	(i) 96 Total received (ii) 80.19% average	(i) 76 Total received (ii) 81.94% average	▲
<p><i>This KPI is reported one month in arrears. Quarter 3 result is of October and November.</i></p> <p>Corporate Information Governance Team have generated weekly reports for all directorate Assistant Director's, so they are aware of requests assigned to each directorate and their status from week 1 to week 4. Directorate contacts also compile performance figures for their Heads of Service and respond to any queries from them regarding any difficulties in not achieving the statutory timescales. FOI and SAR performance is discussed at every Corporate Information Governance Group (CIGG) meeting with all directorate contacts each month. If directorates require any assistant/advice on the requests both FOIs and SARs this is provided from the Corporate Team.</p> <p>In November we received 45 SARs. Of these:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adult Social Care Directorate received 11 requests – 10 were answered on time (90.91%) • Commonwealth Games Directorate received 0 requests. • Digital and Customer Services Directorate received 3 requests – 2 were answered on time (66.67%) • Education and Skills Directorate received 6 request -5 were answered on time (83.33%) • Finance Directorate received 0 requests. • Human Resources Directorate received 3 requests – 3 were answered on time (100%) • Inclusive Growth Directorate received 3 requests – 3 were answered on time (100%) • Neighbourhoods Directorate received 18 requests – 13 were answered on time (72.22%) • Partnerships, Insight and Prevention Directorate received 1 request -0 were answered on time (0%) <p>In November there were 7 Pending SARs and 2 answered outside deadline:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adult Social Care Directorate: 1 out of time due to workload. • Digital & Customer Services Directorate: 1 SAR responded late 						

(Continued) • Education and Skills Directorate: 1 pending SAR - due 6 Jan as extended within the guidelines.

- Neighbourhoods Directorate: 1 out of time due to information late from service area. 4 pending SARs - 3 extended within the guidelines and 1 where ID received late and being worked on.
- Partnership, Insight & Prevention: 1 pending SAR due on 14 January as extended within the guidelines. The total number of pending SARs for the period 1 April 2019 to 30 November 2020 is 19. SARs are only put on hold for two reasons, if data subject has not submitted a copy of their ID therefore this has to be requested prior processing the SAR, and if the request is not clear or too broad further clarification is requested. Once this information is received the SAR will resume with a new/revised due date.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
DL07	Total number of Freedom of Information (FOI) requests received (iii) and percentage of Freedom of Information actioned to and responded to in a timely manner (iv).	Q	85.00%	(iii) 513 Total received (iv) 83.22% average	(iii) 408 Total received (iv) 89.52% average	▲
<p><i>This KPI is reported one month in arrears. Quarter 3 result is of October and November.</i></p> <p>Corporate Information Governance Team have generated weekly reports for all directorate Assistant Director's, so they are aware of requests assigned to each directorate and their status from week 1 to week 4. Directorate contacts also compile performance figures for their Heads of Service and respond to any queries from them regarding any difficulties in not achieving the statutory timescales. FOI and SAR performance is discussed at every Corporate Information Governance Group (CIGG) meeting with all directorate contacts each month. If directorates require any assistant/advice on the requests both FOIs and SARs this is provided from the Corporate Team.</p> <p>In November we received 199 FOIs. Of these:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adult Social Care Directorate received 11 requests – 7 were answered on time (63.64%) • Commonwealth Games Directorate received 0 requests • Digital and Customer Services Directorate received 29 requests – 28 were answered on time (96.55%) • Education and Skills Directorate received 25 requests – 23 were answered on time (92.00%) • Finance Directorate received 15 requests – 15 were answered on time (100%) • Human Resources Directorate received 14 requests – 14 were answered on time (100%) • Inclusive Growth Directorate received 63 requests – 61 were answered on time (96.83%) 						

(Continued) • Neighbourhoods Directorate received 40 requests – 33 were answered on time (82.50%)

• Partnerships, Insight and Prevention Directorate received 2 request – 2 was answered on time (100%)

In November there were 13 pending FOI and 3 FOIs answered outside deadline:

• Adult Social Care Directorate: 4 pending FOIs - 2 on hold due to further information requested, 1 being worked on but will be late once completed and 1 due 19 January due to being extended under the legislation.

• Digital & Customer Services Directorate: 1 pending FOI on hold due to further information requested.

• Education & Skills Directorate: 2 pending FOIs - currently being worked on but will be late once completed.

• Inclusive Growth Directorate: 1 out of time as request extended and 1 pending FOI due 14 January due to being extended under the legislation.

• Neighbourhoods Directorate: 2 FOIs out of time due to heavy workload. 5 pending FOIs - 1 on hold due to further information requested and 4 being worked on but will be late once completed.

The total number of pending FOIs for the period 1 April 2019 to 30 November 2020 is 44.

FOI requests are only put on hold if further/more clarification is required from the requestor, if this is required the request will be put on hold, once requested information is received the FOI is resumed and will have a new revised due date. If the FOI requires an exemption to be considered the request will be extended to consider this as under the Act a local authority is allowed an extra 20 working days.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
DL08	<p>Customers registering satisfaction with the Council</p> <p>SMS Contact Centre Satisfaction – Corporate Measure Currently</p> <p>Customer Services have carried out a review of this measure for the September update which has resulted in a change in the way overall satisfaction will be measured. Historically the ‘average’ response to the survey was reported as a positive response from the citizen. However, upon further review this is not inline with industry standard. Therefore, this has now been amended so that overall satisfaction is now “Good” responses as a proportion of the total responses (Good + Average + Poor). This change has meant the result in December has now reduced from 66% to 52% due to the volume of average responses (neither satisfied or dissatisfied). As a comparison overall satisfaction has increased from 44% last December to 52% this year taking into consideration the amendment. A review of the target is underway and we intend to implement the revised measure including other channels such as webchat and email from the April.</p> <p>In total 406 response were received overall during the month of December of which Repairs received 121 (30%) so a significant proportion.</p> <p>The overall Housing Repairs satisfaction stood at 49% and verbatim comments showed frustration in respect of incomplete repairs by Contractors, missed Contractor appointments and lack of contact from Contractors. Customer Services are having regular engagement with the Contractors and the Housing Repairs service where customer satisfaction is discussed. The data demonstrates that citizens thought the contact centre advisors were willing and did what they could to help when speaking to our tenants, this equated to 81% of the responses. This is a slight dip from November where agent willingness for Housing Repairs stood at 86%.</p> <p>This was a similar picture for the Waste service, based on 51 responses the overall CSAT was 53%, which was an increase of 7% from November. Although this is still low, 90% thought the contact centre advisors were willing and did what they could. The verbatim in this case shows frustration regarding missed collections. Revenues came in with 77 (19%) responses and Customer Service Advisor willingness stood at 84%, similar to the previous month. For the small number of feedbacks for Revenues where citizens expressed dissatisfaction, it was mainly related to citizens feeling the council was not sympathetic towards their personal circumstances.</p> <p>All calls with negative feedback against the agent have been investigated and over 80% are not justified or accurately reflect the call. Any calls that were justified have been addressed with the individual on a 121 basis.</p> <p>Some citizens score our Customer Service Advisors poorly if there is a poor telephony connection, but staff do call citizens back if a telephone line is very unclear or it is disconnected by the citizen in error.</p>	Q	67.90%	47.00%	52.00%	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
DL09	<p>Online transactions in comparison to telephone calls</p> <p><i>This is a cumulative figure. Figures show KPI performance as at the respective Quarter end.</i></p> <p>44.1% vs profiled December of 42%. Year-end target set at 43%.</p> <p>For comparison, the result was 32.4% in December 2019 compared to this December 44.1% which is positive.</p> <p>Benefits saw a 0.9% decrease from 28.9% to 28% and online volumes have increased by 39% (+2,465) in December 2020 compared to last December. The service had an increase in call volume of however (+46%) compared to last year mainly due to Covid related matters.</p> <p>Revenues saw a 15.7% increase, from 42.4% to 58.1%. Online has increased considerably by 73% when comparing this December (39,026) to Last December (18,783). The call volumes have increased this December by 9% (+2581) compared to last December.</p> <p>Waste Management saw an 16.6% increase from 56% to 72.7%, overall call volumes are relatively static and similar to last year however online has risen by 88% compared to last year (+12,254). Garden Waste sales opened mid way through December however the sales opened in January in the last window which is the primary reason for the significant increase.</p> <p>Housing Repairs has decreased slightly from 5% last December to 4.7% this year, this is mainly due to the increase in call volumes from 29449 last December to 34,465 (+17%) this December. This is due to the service dealing with backlogs as during Covid only certain repair types were being logged.</p>	M	42.00%	38.50%	44.10%	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
DL10	<p>Percentage of Complaints responded to in 15 working days</p> <p><i>This is a cumulative figure. Figures show KPI performance as at the respective Quarter end.</i></p> <p>The total volume of complaints received citywide in November 2020 was 1,158 compared to 1,181 in November 2019. A decrease of 23 complaints year on year.</p> <p>For November 2020, there was a decrease of 101 complaints compared to the previous month (October) which received 1,259 complaints.</p> <p>The main decreases in complaints were in the Neighbourhoods Directorate (90 less complaints).</p> <p>The Neighbourhood Directorate received 888 complaints in November 2020 compared to 978 in October 2020. Waste services saw a decrease in complaints received (451 complaints received in October to 433 in November) a reduction of 18 complaints from the previous month and Housing Repairs saw the largest decrease in complaints (364 complaints in October to 310 complaints in November), a reduction of 54 complaints.</p> <p>All of the other services had similar figures to the previous month.</p> <p>Performance for responding within 15 working days for November citywide was 87% against a 90% target (which is a small increase of 1% on October's performance). These figures may be slightly different than previously reported due to the report data being refreshed as cases are closed every time the monthly report is run.</p> <p>Performance breakdown by directorate for November is below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adults Social Care and Health Directorate – received 4 complaints with a 0% performance against the 15 days SLA. • Birmingham Children's Trust – received 1 complaint with a 100% performance against the SLA. • Commonwealth Games Directorate – received 0 complaints. • Digital and Customer Services Directorate – received 127 complaints with 99% performance against the SLA. • Education and Skills Directorate – received 42 complaints with a 38% performance against the SLA. • Finance Directorate – received 0 complaints. • Human Resources Directorate – received 0 complaints. • Inclusive Growth Directorate – received 79 complaints with an 86% performance against the SLA. • Neighbourhoods Directorate – received 888 complaints with 88% performance against the SLA. • Partnerships, Insight and Prevention Directorate – received 0 complaints. • 17 cases were unassigned with a 59% performance against the SLA. (These were: Housing Options (7), Housing Repairs (5), Housing South (1), Parking Online Complaints (1) and Transportation & Connectivity (3). 	M	90.00%	86.00%	87.00%	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
DL11	Number of complaints received per thousand customers This is a new KPI reported for the first time in December and the first month of data collection shows complaints received is 1 per thousand customers.	M			1.0 per thousand	N/A
DL12	Percentage of ombudsmen complaints upheld This is a new KPI. A performance update will be provided in Q1 2021-22 for this KPI.	Q		New KPI		N/A
DL13	The number of data breaches that have occurred. <i>This is a cumulative measure and figures show YTD performance.</i> There were 15 reported data breaches for December 2020. Email disclosure -7 Unauthorised Disclosure - 8 All data breaches were processed by the Information Governance Team within the 72 hour timeframe. There were no notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office.	M	N/A	31	36	▲
DL14	Percentage compliance to the WCAG2.1 AA Accessibility standard for Birmingham.gov.uk This is a new KPI. In the month of December we have further increased our accessibility target for the WCAG 2.1 accessibility standard for Birmingham.gov.uk. We continue to work through the popular documents on the site to ensure they are to the accessibility standards. Government has introduced a new benchmark standard in December 2020 for the Public Sector Industry which is baselined at 89.5%.	Q	98.50%	New KPI	98.90%	N/A
DL15	Number of BCC websites that meet the international WCAG 2.1 AA accessibility standards. <i>This is a new cumulative KPI and the result shows December performance.</i> Additional sites are now meeting the WCAG2.1 standards from December as we include the appointment booking solution introduced as part of the Covid-19 response. Further work is now scoped out as part of the Customer Programme to identify further sites and work on their compliancy.	Q	TBC	New KPI	6	N/A
DL16	Number of households signed up for Council Tax Base e-billing This is the second month for this KPI and we are up on target due to enhanced levels of businesses registering for ebilling as a condition to their Business grant application.	Q	25000	New KPI	27882	N/A

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Education, Skills and Culture

External Regulatory Judgements	Date of Judgement	Judgement
ILACS (Inspection of Local Authority Children Services)	Dec-18	Requires Improvement
ILACS Focussed visit	Feb-20	None
Local Area Inspection SEND	Jun-18	Written statement of action
Birmingham Adult Education Service Education Inspection Framework (EIF)	Mar-18	Good
West Midlands Combined Authority Performance Management Review	Annual review	No issues

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
ESC01	<p>The proportion of years 12 to 13 pupils whose activity is unknown</p> <p>1. NEETs have increased between the previous and current month following work completed by the tracking team to identify the current status of NKs across the city and finding young people that are NEET. These young people are being referred to Birmingham Careers Service (BCS) to receive specialist support in getting back into EET. NEET numbers are expected to continue to increase as more NKs are contacted.</p> <p>2. NEET had also increased by 0.5% from last year (2019)</p> <p>3. Birmingham continues to perform better than the national average (2.7%) and the core cities average (4%).</p> <p>4. December is the first month of each LA's key performance period for participation, NEET and NK.</p>	M	2.30%	53.6% Sept Q2 ave 21.3%	6.48%	▼

(Continued) Each LA is measured on the average percentage for each of these categories and NEET and NK combined between Dec-Jan-Feb. For 2019/20 Birmingham's score for NEET was 2.2% which placed Birmingham in the second quintile and continued a pattern of improvement year on year. When combined with NK totalled 7.8% which placed Birmingham in the bottom quintile despite improvements made year on year with NEET.

Actions:

ILR data for the LA to be processed once received. Telephone calls to NK young people and young people identified as NEET are referred to BCS.

Continued work in collaboration with SCCB and BMet of the CCF project to further engage NEET and NK young people across the city

Transferring out of young people that have moved out of the LA so they are being tracked by the right LA.

Ongoing Collaborative work with WMP to do targeted door knocking of NK young people with the support of BYS and BCS

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
ESC02	Number of NEET young people supported by the career service	Y		New Figure TBC		N/A
	<p>1.NKs have decreased compared with the previous month. December is the first month of 3 in which the DfE measure overall performance of LAs for NK. Birmingham has equalled the performance for December 2019 despite having a further increase in the number of young people in our cohort this year. The tracking team are continuing to make contact with young people via their previous settings, telephone and email to ensure the LA improves on its 3 month average (Dec,Jan,Feb) in 2019-20 of 5.5%.</p> <p>2.Birmingham is currently behind the national average (3.6%) and core cities (4%)</p>					

(Continued) 3. December is the first month of each LA's key performance period for participation, NEET and NK. Each LA is measured on the average percentage for each of these categories and NEET and NK combined between Dec-Jan-Feb. For 2019/20 Birmingham's score for NK was 5.5% which placed Birmingham in the bottom quintile despite continual improvement year on year with NK identification. When combined with NEET totalled 7.8% which also placed Birmingham in the bottom quintile despite the improvements made with NK.

4. Actions:

ILR data for the LA to be processed once received. Telephone calls to NK young people and young people identified as NEET are referred to BCS.

Continued work in collaboration with SCCB and BMet of the CCF project to further engage NEET and NK young people across the city

Transferring out of young people that have moved out of the LA so they are being tracked by the right LA

Ongoing Collaborative work with WMP to do targeted door knocking of NK young people with the support of BYS and BCS

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
ESC03	Excluded Children without a school place for more than 6 days	M		0 Sept Q2 ave 0	9	▲
	The 3 permanently excluded young people in November, 2020 and 9 in December 2020 who were not admitted to the City of Birmingham School because it was full to capacity have been offered continuing educational provision by the Alternative Provider Flexible Learning. All 12 young people are secondary aged.					

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
ESC04	<p>Number of children missing from education for more than 7 days</p> <p>10 (Nov) and 5 (Dec) missing pupil cases have been logged following completion of our robust CME tracing process which adheres the current DfE statutory CME guidance. In accordance with our CME procedures, these missing pupils have been checked for safeguarding concerns and no concerns have been highlighted. They will be reviewed on a three-monthly cycle and if necessary checks will be made with relevant Central Government Agencies as part of the CME review cycle. The impact of the pandemic indicates a greater number of cases where parents have withdrawn children without formally notifying the school or providing the relevant information</p>	M		25 Sept Q2 ave 13	5	▼
ESC05	<p>Supporting Care Leavers with the career ambitions with regard to Education, Employment or Training (EET)</p> <p>This KPI is no longer reported on as it now falls within the Children's Trust agenda.</p>	Y				N/A
ESC06	<p>Performance in delivering the routes that were needed to transport pupils to school</p> <p>This KPI has been consistently met since the start of November</p>	W		This KPI was not measured in September	99.94% 18.12.20	N/A
ESC07	<p>Performance in transporting the number of pupils that needed to travel to school</p> <p>This KPI has been consistently met since the start of November</p>	W		This KPI was not measured in September	99.64% 19.12.20	N/A

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
ESC08	Overall Proportion of Early years settings Private, Voluntary and Independent providers (PVI) which are good/outstanding	M		94.3% Q2 ave 2019/20	No Data	N/A
	There is no update as there have not been any OfSTED inspections.					
ESC09	<p>The proportion of years 12 to 13 not in employment, education or training (NEET)</p> <p>1. NEETs have increased between the previous and current month following work completed by the tracking team to identify the current status of NKs across the city and finding young people that are NEET. These young people are being referred to Birmingham Careers Service (BCS) to receive specialist support in getting back into EET. NEET numbers are expected to continue to increase as more NKs are contacted.</p> <p>2. NEET had also increased by 0.5% from last year (2019)</p> <p>3. Birmingham continues to perform better than the national average (2.7%) and the core cities average (4%).</p> <p>4. December is the first month of each LA's key performance period for participation, NEET and NK. Each LA is measured on the average percentage for each of these categories and NEET and NK combined between Dec-Jan-Feb. For 2019/20 Birmingham's score for NEET was 2.2% which placed Birmingham in the second quintile and continued a pattern of improvement year on year. When combined with NK totalled 7.8% which placed Birmingham in the bottom quintile despite improvements made year on year with NEET.</p> <p>Actions:</p> <p>ILR data for the LA to be processed once received. Telephone calls to NK young people and young people identified as NEET are referred to BCS.</p> <p>Continued work in collaboration with SCCB and BMet of the CCF project to further engage NEET and NK young people across the city</p> <p>Transferring out of young people that have moved out of the LA so they are being tracked by the right LA.</p> <p>Ongoing Collaborative work with WMP to do targeted door knocking of NK young people with the support of BYS and BCS</p>	M		1.7% Sept Q2 ave 2.6%	2.61	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
ESC10	Overall Proportion of schools which are good/outstanding There is no update as there have not been any OfSTED inspections.	M		81% Q2 ave 2019/20		N/A
ESC11	Number of Permanent Exclusions - Primary The 4 young people permanently excluded from primary schools in November and December 2020 were all male. 3 of the permanent exclusions were for physical aggression to staff and pupils, 1 for disruption and defiance. The total of 7 children permanently excluded from Birmingham primary schools during the Autumn Term 2020 compares to 30 permanently excluded at the same time last year during the Autumn Term 2019 - a 76% reduction.	M		3 Sept Q2 avg 1	1	○
ESC12	Number of Permanent Exclusions - Secondary 22 of the 25 young people permanently excluded from secondary schools in November and December 2020 were male, 3 were female. 4 of the permanent exclusions were drug related, 6 for disruption/defiance, 2 for physical to staff, 1 for bullying, 10 were weapon related, 1 for threatening behaviour to staff and 1 for a firework related incident. The total of 46 young people permanently excluded from secondary schools during the Autumn Term 2020 compares to 87 permanently excluded at the same time last year during the Autumn Term 2019 - a 41% reduction.	M		10 Sept Q2 ave 3.3	7	▼
ESC13	Number of Permanent Exclusions - Special Schools The young person permanently excluded from a special school in November 2020 was female. The exclusion was for physical aggression towards staff. The total of 2 young people permanently excluded from special schools during the Autumn Term 2020 compares to 3 permanently excluded at the same time last year during the Autumn Term 2019.	M		0 Sept Q2 avg 0	0	○

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Children's Wellbeing

External Regulatory Judgements	Date of Judgement	Judgement
Children's Services	Dec-18	Requires Improvement
Adoption	Mar-19	Good
Fostering	Jan-19	Requires Improvement
Cambourne House	Aug-19	Requires Improvement
Edgewood Road	Aug-19	Requires Improvement
Warwick House	Jan-20	Good
Charles House	Dec-19	Good
ILACS (Inspection of Local Authority Children Services)	Dec-18	RI
ILACS Focussed visit	Feb-20	None
Local Area Inspection SEND	Jun-18	Written statement of action

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
CW01	Percentage of all referrals with a decision within 24 hours	M	80%	1139 80%	82%	▲
	Timeliness of decision-making has remained the same at 82% this month, but is still above target and within tolerance. There continues to be a focus on timely and appropriate decisions at the front door of children's services.					
CW02	Percentage of re-referrals to children's social care within 12 months	M	22%	302 20%	25%	▲
	1294 referrals were progressed to Asti in December 2020. Of these, 324 were re-referrals. We are currently undertaking a piece of work to better understand how many children were referred for different reasons and how many for the same reason. It is important for us to differentiate as we need to better understand those children being re-referred for the same reason. This is so that we can understand why past help and support may not have worked and/or whether is more that others could have done. We know the latter is the case for some children and families and we are escalating this through the POG.					

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
CW03	Percentage of assessments completed within 45 working days	M	85%	757 86%	86%	○
	Performance in this area has regularly remained above target since April 2020. This is despite an increase in demand through the front door. We consistently perform better than the England average and our statistical neighbours.					
CW04	Percentage of Initial CP Conferences (ICPCs) held within 15 working days This month 82% of initial child protection case conferences were held within 15 days of the strategy discussion. Practice continues to meet our target and is within tolerance. We continue to monitor the reason why some conferences are outside of timescales.	M	80%	115 81%	82%	▲
CW05	Percentage of children who become the subject of a CP plan for a second or subsequent time within the last 2 years We expected to see an increase in second or subsequent plans as a result of the pandemic. Current performance remains within tolerance and above target. We continue to monitor this indicator closely. A planned audit in January will enable us to have a more informed understanding of the nature and reasons for children becoming subject to a child protection plan for a second or subsequent time.	M	10%	198 12%	13%	▲
CW06	Percentage of children (under 16 years) who have been looked after for 2.5 years or more, and in the same placement (or placed for adoption) continuously for 2 years or more We have exceeded our target again this month. We continue to ensure the vast majority of children in care consistently receive timely statutory reviews.	M	68%	596 72%	74%	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
CW07	<p>Percentage children experiencing 3 or more moves in a year</p> <p>This month we have recorded 3% which demonstrates excellent progress and evidences fewer children are experiencing placement moves within the Trust.</p> <p>We are continuing to perform better than the England average and our statistical neighbours and are exceeding both our target and tolerance figures.</p>	M	10%	48 2%	3%	▼
CW08	<p>Percentage of looked after reviews held on time</p> <p>We continue to ensure the majority of children in care receive timely statutory reviews.</p> <p>In December we recorded 96% of reviews in time which remains well within tolerance and meets our target.</p>	M	96%	2206 YTD 94%	96%	▲
CW09	<p>Percentage of care leavers who are in Education, Employment, and Training (EET)</p> <p>We are encouraged to see that the on-going effort of all staff in the care leavers service is reflected in the improved EET figure. The challenges of the last year have seen many of our young people become more determined to engage in further and higher education and achieve their aspirations. The DfE funded laptop scheme and additional support from charities such as the Matt Kendall Foundation and Capstone Trust have enabled more of our young people to have essential IT equipment and wifi so they can access learning online. In 2021 we hope to gain access to more supported and ring-fenced job opportunities through partnerships with BCC Employment and Skills, WMCA and the Commonwealth Games.</p>	M	62%	218 YTD 62%	64%	▲
CW10	<p>Percentage of year-to-date care leavers in suitable accommodation (19-21)</p> <p>Performance this month has reached 94% which has remained consistent for many months now. The KPI remains above the national and statistical neighbour averages. This is supported by the availability of accommodation through the City Council and third sector housing providers, care leavers being a priority for City Council housing. Although there is an established Care Leavers Housing Pathway, the 'choice' as to the location and type of the accommodation remains limited and there is more to do in this area.</p>	M	93%	329 YTD 93%	94%	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
CW11	<p>Average time between a child entering care and moving in with its adoptive family, for children who have been adopted. (A1)</p> <p>Whilst performance in December has improved against last December, the figure may start to rise over the next few months as with so few adoptions compared to previous years, this could adversely affect being able to offset any outliers.</p> <p>Improvement actions in place:</p> <p>Family Finding Pilot from September 2019 with PACT whose adopters consider Trust children first, resulting in 13 children placed or matches made to date.</p> <p>National recruitment campaign September - December 2020 as well as a Black African and African Caribbean campaign focussed on Birmingham and London.</p> <p>26% of approvals so far this year are of Early Permanence carers compared to 6% this time last year. Rise in number of Early Permanence referrals and some placements taking place.</p> <p>Monthly Adoption Monitoring meeting in each area to track progress of children who have a plan of adoption and to review changes of plans, revocations, new plans and placement orders.</p>	M	578 days	494	499 3 year avg.	▲
CW12	<p>Number of children who have been adopted in the year or who leave care</p> <p>Due to the impact of Covid-19 on court proceedings, only 29 children have been adopted YTD compared to 74 adoptions in the same period last year. However, there has been increased activity with adoption hearings.</p> <p>There are currently 92 children in an adoptive placement awaiting an adoption order. Therefore, we are expected to be back on target later in the year.</p>	M	70	10 YTD	29	▼
CW13	<p>Percentage of agency social workers (including team managers)</p> <p>There are challenges nationally, regionally and for the Trust in both the recruitment and retention of qualified social workers. We are working hard to mitigate against the use of agency staff and we plan to issue a revised strategy in the coming weeks.</p>	M	12%	13% YTD	12%	▼

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
CW14	<p>Average caseload of qualified social workers</p> <p>The caseload average for December is recorded at 17. This relates to the recruitment and retention matter discussed in KPI 13. This figure remains within tolerance but above our target figure for 2020/21. We know that caseloads across the Trust vary and propose to review the operating model to ensure equity of caseloads and smoother transitions for children across the social care/social work system.</p>	M	15	17	17	0
CW15	<p>Percentage of social workers who have had supervision (in month)</p> <p>There has been a drop in performance this month due to staff sickness, bereavement and staff shortages although we remain within tolerance.</p>	M	86%	456 89%	80%	▼
CW16	<p>Ofsted will have found improvement in all areas and rated services at least Good.</p> <p>There is considerable work taking place to ensure the work is progressing for the WSOA . 91% of the actions have been completed. First draft of the SEF collating actions taken in relation to each of the 12 actions has taken place in November and December to identify gaps. This will continue to be a focused piece of work.</p>	M				N/A
CW17	<p>Percentage of new Education Health Care (EHC) plans issued within 20 weeks, excluding exceptions</p> <p>In November, there was a turnover of interim staff which had a significant impact on timeliness during the handover. Replacements are now in place and a new system for the allocation and monitoring of assessments is expected to produce more timely results as is evidenced in December.</p>	M	90.0%	63% Sept Q2 Avg. 77%	61%	▼
CW18	<p>Quality of Education Health Care Plans - Monthly Case Audits</p> <p>During December there was improvement in the overall quality of plans. This improvement is likely due to guidance provided to the team following key findings in October – resulting in improvements during November and December.</p>	M	61%	64% Sept Q2 Avg. 73%	87%	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
CW19	Corporate Parenting Board Promise for children who have experienced Birmingham's care system. We'll take care of your health and encourage you to be healthy. The Council is working closely with the Corporate Parent Board to further develop the Corporate Parenting offer from the Council including Housing, Apprenticeships and access to Educational opportunities.	M		N/A		N/A
CW20	Reduction in complaints/mediations/tribunals through an early help offer The number of mediations has reduced and none were held in December or are due to be held in January. 24 Icase complaints and 34 yellow letter responses have been signed off and closed between the beginning of December and middle of January. The C&L team now have BCC laptops and access to SharePoint which will enable them to gather information to draft responses in a more timely manner.	M		This KPI was not measured in September	0 Mediations 24 iCase 34 Yellow Letter	N/A
CW21	Reduction in the referrals for specialised resources through investment in early school-based support and provision New provision teams for the allocation of specialist resources have now been put in place. The team will begin to collate monthly data to record referrals by SEND need for future reporting.	M		N/A		N/A
CW22	Proportion of children aged 2-2½ years offered ASQ-3 (Ages and Stages Questionnaires) This is a new KPI and will be reported on next quarter.	M		N/A		N/A

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Finance and Resources

External Regulatory Judgements	Date of Judgement	Judgement
Annual Governance Statement as defined by the external audit sign off of the BCC financial statements.	08-Jan-21	Qualified Value for Money conclusion in respect of two items
The external audit opinion on the financial statements	08-Jan-21	Auditor's opinion on the financial statements is unmodified
Lexcel and ISO 9001 accreditation	Oct-20	Accreditation obtained

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
FR01	Financial Resilience (using Chartered Institute Public Finance Accountants Resilience Index) A performance update will be provided in Q1 2021-22 for this KPI.	Q				N/A
FR02	Health & Safety Compliance Audits undertaken across directorates in targeted areas The next step will be to complete a cycle of verification audits to follow up the information submitted in the return.	A	BE Heard Survey launched with 170 manager responses which we estimate covers > 50% of the workforce			N/A
FR03	Number of accidents, Incidents and near misses within the City Council Whilst accident, incident and near miss data is often considered to be a lagging indicator which can fluctuate in response to both positive and negative factors, such a KPI presents an important opportunity to track compliance, implement preventative measures to avoid recurrence and in addition provides a background level from which to benchmark internal data. In addition it also demonstrates the organisations ongoing understanding of the importance to record and act upon this data and adhere to internal reporting protocols. When figures follow predictable trends based upon historic data, this also demonstrates to some extent the effectiveness of the controls in place and provides an indication of the residual risks that exists once those control measures have been fully implemented.	M	Trend	51	56	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
FR04	<p>Number of accidents and Incidents* reported to the HSE</p> <p>*This KPI now includes cases of Covid where there is considered to be reasonable evidence to suggest that the exposure was occupational (Q2 13 Covid / Q3 13 Covid).</p>	M	Trend	20	28	Δ
FR05	<p>The average number of working days lost due to sickness absence per FTE (full time equivalent) employee</p> <p>Absence levels remain better than previous year. Mental health (anxiety/stress/depression) remains significant as 23.13% of absence, a decrease on previous year (24.37%), as well as a decrease on last month (27.15%).</p>	M	9.25 per fte	7.11	8.24	Δ
FR06	<p>Grow channels such as Yammer to increase engagement ratings with staff</p> <p>2 sessions have been run in February and a MS Teams live session is planned for March. In addition engagement in the H&W survey has been increased (18% in June 2020 and 23% in Jan 2021). A staff engagement survey is proposed for 2021 which will be refreshed and improve on the 33% participation levels from 2019, targeting 40% participation.</p>	Q	<p>Year-end target = 12 Yammer Engagement (HR focussed) sessions (1 per month) with a 25% increase in participation baseline of 1168 at start of March 2021.</p>			N/A

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Health and Social Care

External Regulatory Judgements	Date of Judgement	Judgement
CQC - Shared Lives	Sep-19	Good
CQC - North Homecare (Enablement)	Nov-19	Good
CQC - South Birmingham Homecare (Enablement)	Apr-20	Good
CQC - Care Centre – Anne Marie Howes	Jul-20	Requires Improvement
CQC - Care Centre - Kenrick	Dec-19	Requires Improvement
CQC - Care Centre Perry Trees	Sep-19	Good

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC01	<p>The percentage of concluded Safeguarding enquiries where the desired outcomes were met during the enquiry</p> <p>Our performance on this measure this month is well above the target, with 95% of the people who told us their desired outcomes for their safeguarding enquiry having at least one of them met.</p> <p>The target is new for this month, but our performance for most of the last year has been above it. It dipped below the target only in October. This may have been related to the inevitable disruption caused by the implementation of our new customer journey. It has recovered since, and our overall performance for the last 12 months is 90.7%</p>	M	85%	93%	95%	▲
HSC02	The number of long term admissions to residential or nursing care (per 100.000 over 65s)	Q	560	612.3		

The number of people who we placed permanently in care homes has increased slightly since the last reported quarter. This figure includes people placed into care homes between October 2019 and September 2020, so it still includes the large number of placements we had to make at the start of the Covid-19 pandemic.

(Continued) April in particular saw a large increase in the placements we made (146 compared to between 80 and 100 in a typical month), and while it dropped again, we have still seen higher than usual numbers since. The increase has come from placements for people either being discharged from hospital, or coming from short-term services following a hospital admission. Due to the circumstances of the pandemic this was most likely unavoidable, as care home admissions were being used to free hospital capacity and there were also high numbers of older people being admitted to hospital with a severe illness. The number of placements we made appears to have dropped towards normal levels at the end of the quarter, and we hope that this trend will continue but this will be heavily dependent on how the pandemic develops.

In hospitals, we follow a Home First policy. We aim to avoid placing people permanently in care homes when they are discharged from hospital, and support them to remain in their own home whenever this is possible.

We have also moved to a “Discharge to Assess” model for hospital admissions, which means that we are not undertaking any long term planning for people while they are in hospital. Instead, the assessment takes place in the community with the aim of supporting people to remain as independent as possible for as long as possible. Alongside this model, our Early Intervention Community Team is helping to keep people at home following discharge from hospital. With it, we aim to prevent people being admitted to care homes by providing them with an intensive period of support that helps them be as independent as possible.

In the community, our social work teams have adopted a “Three Conversations” model of working. Under this model, social workers focus on connecting people with their communities as a source of support, and actively seek out opportunities and assets in the community that can help to meet people’s needs.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC03	Percentage of concluded Safeguarding enquiries where the individual or representative was asked what their desired outcomes were	M	85%	92%	91%	▲
	Our performance on this measure has improved this month and it is once again over 90%. We continue to exceeding the target. Our overall performance over the last 12 months is 90.0%. As we have noted previously, this measure is based on relatively small numbers, so we expect variations in the result from month to month. However, the consistently high performance indicates that social work staff are making efforts to include vulnerable people in their safeguarding enquiries.					

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC04	<p>Uptake of Direct Payments</p> <p>The proportion of people we provide direct payments to has increased slightly this month, and the overall trend continues to show improvement. Based on the positions in the 2019-20 ASCOF measures, we are still in the top quartile of all councils for this measure. Despite the increase the direction of travel indicator is pointing downwards- this is because it is less than the increase in the profile target.</p> <p>We have seen a period where the uptake of direct payments has slowed as due to the Covid-19 pandemic and emergency measures, and the lack of community opportunities that have resulted.</p> <p>Our workers will continue to encourage people to consider Direct Payments, and we will continue to train new workers on Direct Payments using online training tools.</p> <p>The Direct Payment challenge group is looking at innovative measures to further increase the uptake of Direct Payments and creative ways of engaging with community activities.</p>	M	39%	37.50%	38.00%	▲
HSC05	<p>The percentage of people who receive Adult Social Care in their own home</p> <p>The proportion of people receiving support from us in their own homes has risen this month. Over the longer term, we have seen an incremental improvement in this measure, though we expect to see some slight fluctuation.</p> <p>We are continuing to help people to remain living in their communities for as long as possible, so long as it meets their care needs and does not place them at risk. We have a variety of policies and initiatives in place to support this aim. These include our Home First policy, which aims to prevent discharging people from hospital into a care home wherever we can avoid it. We have implemented a Discharge to Assess model in hospitals which means we are not undertaking any long term planning for people while they are in hospital. Instead, the assessment takes place in the community with the aim of supporting people to remain as independent as possible for as long as possible. Our Early Intervention Community Team is helping to keep people at home following discharge from hospital. With it, we aim to prevent people being admitted to care homes by providing them with an intensive period of support that helps them be as independent as possible. We are also supporting people at the hospital 'front door', linking them into their communities to avoid hospital admission and supporting them to remain at home.</p>	M	Direction of travel only (pref. upwards)	70.1%	70.20%	▲

(Continued) Our Occupational Therapists continue to support our Social Workers to use equipment and assistive technology effectively so that people can remain in their homes for longer. We have adopted a new model for social work across a large part of our service, the Three Conversations model, and we are in the process of rolling it out to the remaining teams. As part of the Three Conversation model, we focus on reconnecting people with their local communities as a source of support, and this should prevent, or at least delay, them needing to move into a care home. In some cases, it can even prevent people needing support at all.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC06	Proportion of clients reviewed, reassessed or assessed within 12 months	M	85.0%	73.6%	75.6%	▲
	<p>Our performance on this has again improved significantly since last month. There were a large number of reviews that were due in March as a result of our efforts in previous years to meet the target at the end of the year. Added to this, we have had to redirect our social workers to support our response to the Covid-19 outbreak, which reduced the number of staff available to complete reviews.</p> <p>In particular, during October our Social Workers focussed on making welfare calls to the vulnerable people we support, as coronavirus restrictions tightened. They have now completed this work and have more capacity to complete reviews, which can be seen in the improvement this month.</p> <p>Adult Social Care senior management team have implemented a monthly performance board to monitor the review and assessment activity, reporting to the Director of Adult Social Care each quarter.</p> <p>The social work teams have specific targets for the number of reviews they need to complete, and their managers are monitoring their progress.</p> <p>The operational teams are currently working with Care First, Performance and Finance colleagues to ensure the system captures the review activity, review activity and allocation of cases is to be monitored and considered at a team level to ensure the 85% target is achieved by the end of March 2021.</p>					
HSC07	The number of people with Learning Disabilities who have been supported into employment by the PURE Project This measure is currently suspended due to the Covid-19 pandemic.	Q		10	N/A	

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC08	<p>The number of people who have Shared Lives</p> <p>The number of people receiving a Shared Lives service has dropped slightly this month. As well as making new placements, we have to replace placements that have ended. Over the last year, we have had 11 placements end. These are mostly because the person moved back to live independently in the community or in a supported living placement, but there were some where the person had to move into a care home because their needs increased. In the same period, 21 people began long term placements with us.</p> <p>We have faced challenges as a service during the pandemic, but we have also taken it as an opportunity change the way we work and respond to the ways it has changed people's needs. We have improved the processes involved in placing people with carers, making them more efficient.</p> <p>We have also used short term placements to support our pandemic response. While these can't be included in this KPI, they are a valuable form of support.</p> <p>One person we have helped this year, "J", was discharged from hospital during the Covid-19 lockdown and she moved directly into a Shared Lives placement. Her Shared Lives carer was able to provide enablement support for her, which assisted her in being able to improve her life skills and become more independent. Following this period of support, she was able to return to her family home.</p> <p>We are currently developing a pathway into Shared Lives placements for people being discharged from hospital. Our workstream is also focussing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - our communication strategy, so that we can get the word out to encourage more referrals - writing a business case for expanding the scheme - carer recruitment, including an improved website and use of the media, and addressing areas where we have recruited few carers. <p>We are also continuing to share success stories with the wider directorate to encourage referrals.</p> <p>During this challenging time, we are continuing to make urgent placements where they are appropriate, to keep vulnerable people safe and free from exploitation. We are also making placements to support people being discharged from hospital. We are using the technology available to us, so that we can do this with as little "in person" contact as possible.</p> <p>We are supporting our carers and service users, by making weekly welfare calls, and maintaining virtual carers' meetings and "open door" sessions for carers.</p>	M	120	101	101	0

(Continued) Alongside this, our service manager has been working in partnership with health professionals, our commissioning team, and other Shared Lives services in order to raise the profile of Shared Lives carers and ensure they are prioritised for Covid-19 vaccinations along with the rest of the caring workforce.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC09	The proportion of clients receiving Residential, Nursing or Home Care, or Care and Support (supported living) from a provider that is rated as Silver or Gold Q3 data will be reported next month	Q	75.0%	75.9%	75.9%	N/A
HSC10	Social work client satisfaction - postcard questionnaire The postcard questionnaire is currently suspended due to the Covid-19 pandemic.	Q	85.0%	Suspended		N/A
HSC11	Number (11a) and percentage (11b) of parent/carers satisfied with the Transition Plan co-produced with their young people 11a- This is a new measure relating to a new service, so there is no historic data and we are still building up a baseline idea of what “normal” looks like. However, this quarter 29 parents or carers said they are satisfied with the transition plan co-produced with their young people. 11b- This is a new measure relating to a new service, so there is no historic data and we are still building up a baseline idea of what “normal” looks like. However, this quarter 78.4% parents or carers said they are satisfied with the transition plan co-produced with their young people. The Integrated Transitions Team (ITT) launched in September, during the Covid-19 pandemic. This required our team to work in creative and innovative ways. We have mostly been engaging with the young people we support virtually, but when it has been possible, we have also met them outside for a walk in the park, or at a café. Since our launch, we have received around 115 connection requests, which have led to us working with 76 young people so far.	Q		New measure	11a= 29 11b= 78.4%	N/A

(Continued) Our service focusses on assisting young people aged 14-30 who will continue to require support from adult care services, such as people with special educational needs and disabilities. Our service will support them to achieve outcomes around employment, housing, health, relationships and community. Our wider proof-of-concept also includes a team that works with young people who have experienced trauma which may make them more vulnerable as adults.

We are co-producing our service with the young people we aim to support. We include them on our recruitment panels along with professionals, and some have formed a group, the Youth Empowerment Squad, that works with our commissioning colleagues. Our young people also contribute directly to our training programmes.

We will be monitoring our team's performance, both with measures like this, and by looking at stories of difference. Our workers will be capturing information throughout each young person's time with us to show what difference our service has made to them. We have our own data analyst, and all this information is collated for reporting to Ofsted, and the Adults and Children's scrutiny committees.

We also report to the monthly Preparation for Adulthood board (PfA) which is chaired by the Children's Trust, and the bi-monthly Life Course board which is chaired by the Director of Adult Social Care, and reports are shared with the cabinet member for Adult Social Care and Health.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC12	<p>Number (12a) and percentage (12b) of young people aged 14-25 transitioning to the Integrated Transition Team who feel that they can achieve their outcomes</p> <p>12a- This is a new measure relating to a new service, so there is no historic data and we are still building up a baseline idea of what "normal" looks like. However, this quarter 34 young people said that they feel they can achieve their outcomes.</p> <p>12b- This is a new measure relating to a new service, so there is no historic data and we are still building up a baseline idea of what "normal" looks like. However, this quarter 91.9% of young people said that they feel they can achieve their outcomes.</p> <p>The Integrated Transitions Team (ITT) launched in September, during the Covid-19 pandemic. This required our team to work in creative and innovative ways. We have mostly been engaging with the young people we support virtually, but when it has been possible, we have also met them outside for a walk in the park, or at a café. Since our launch, we have received around 115 connection requests, which have led to us working with 76 young people so far.</p>	Q	TBC	New measure	12a= 34 12b= 91.9%	N/A

(Continued) Our service focusses on assisting young people aged 14-30 who will continue to require support from adult care services, such as people with special educational needs and disabilities. Our service will support them to achieve outcomes around employment, housing, health, relationships and community. Our wider proof-of-concept also includes a team that works with young people who have experienced trauma which may make them more vulnerable as adults.

We are co-producing our service with the young people we aim to support. We include them on our recruitment panels along with professionals, and some have formed a group, the Youth Empowerment Squad, that works with our commissioning colleagues. Our young people also contribute directly to our training programmes.

We will be monitoring our team's performance, both with measures like this, and by looking at stories of difference. Our workers will be capturing information throughout each young person's time with us to show what difference our service has made to them. We have our own data analyst, and all this information is collated for reporting to Ofsted, and the Adults and Children's scrutiny committees.

We also report to the monthly Preparation for Adulthood board (PfA) which is chaired by the Children's Trust, and the bi-monthly Life Course board which is chaired by the Director of Adult Social Care, and reports are shared with the cabinet member for Adult Social Care and Health.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC13	Number and percentage of young people who do achieve their outcomes following support from the Integrated Transition Team	A		New measure		N/A
	This is a new annual measure and will be reported on once the 2020/21 data is available					
HSC14	Number of Changing Places across the city	A		New measure		N/A
	This is a new annual measure and we will report on it at year end.					
HSC15	The percentage of births that receive a face-to-face new-born visit within 14 days	Q	92%	97%		
HSC16	Proportion of eligible population receiving an NHS health check	Q	2.50%	1.04%	1.23%	▲
HSC17	Rate of chlamydia detection (per 100,000 young people aged 15 to 24)	Q	2300	1,690		N/A
	Q3 Oct-Dec 2020: Not available until June 2021					
HSC18	Number of smoking quitters at 4 and 12 weeks	Q	672	240	4 Week Quits = 508 12 Week Quits = 299	▲
HSC19	Under 18 conception Rates per 1000 girls (15-17)	Q		Q1 Apr-June 2019: 19.1 Q2 Jul-Sept 2019: 17.9		N/A
	Q3 2019 data due to be published in Nov 2020 are delayed due to COVID activity					
HSC20	Corporate Parent Board Promises for children in care or with care experience: We'll involve you in decisions that affect you and listen to your views	M				

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC21	Corporate Parent Board Promises for children in care or with care experience: We'll try really hard to find the best possible place for you to live	M				
HSC22	Corporate Parent Board Promises for children in care or with care experience: We'll work with you and give you all the help and support you need to move successfully from care to adult life	M				
HSC23	<p>Miles travelled on free bicycles provided by the Council</p> <p>This is the Quarter 2 performance. The Quarter 3 performance will be available next month due to this KPI being reported one month in arrears: Due to COVID-19, wellbeing activities have been ceased since 20th March 2020. Some sessions have gradually started to recommence from the beginning of July 2020; of which 486 miles have been travelled on free bicycles provided by the council. NB: Due to COVID-19 restrictions, there were no targets in Quarter 1 or Quarter 2.</p>	Q	15853 (end-of-year cumulative target)	191287	486	N/A
HSC24	Placeholder - New national measure to replace Delayed Transfers of Care (DTC)	M		Placeholder		N/A

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HSC25	<p>Percentage of opiate drug users who are in full time employment for 10 working days following or upon discharge</p> <p>Data for Q3 2020/21 will be available from the National Drug Treatment Monitoring System (NDTMS) on or around 27th February 2021, however there may be a delay due to COVID-19. The Q2 figure of 15.5% is below the target of 19.3% which can be attributed to the impacts of COVID-19 on the employment market. This level of performance is expected to be repeated/decrease in Q3.</p>	Q	19.30%	15.5%		N/A
HSC26	<p>Percentage of non-opiate drug users who are in full time employment for 10 working days following or upon discharge</p> <p>Data for Q3 2020/21 will be available from the National Drug Treatment Monitoring System (NDTMS) on or around 27th February 2021, however there may be a delay due to COVID-19. The Q2 figure of 29.2% is an increase when compared to Q1 and whilst below the target of 34% it is a considerable achievement given the impacts of COVID-19 on the employment market. This level of performance is expected to be repeated/decrease in Q3.</p>	Q	34%	29.20%		N/A

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Homes and Neighbourhoods

External Regulatory Judgements	Date of Judgement	Judgement
Human Tissue Authority- re Public Mortuary	Jul-19	Achieved required CAPA plan
Register Office- Annual assessment based on annual return	Jul-20	Improving, but not meeting national performance targets

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HN01	<p>We will respond to all council housing emergency repairs in 2 hours</p> <p><i>This KPI is reported one month in arrears. The baseline result provided is July 2020 performance.</i></p> <p>The November 2020 result is 90.0% which is below both the contractual target of 98.1%. An audit into the quality of data submitted by the contractors has taken place and this has shown some questionable datasets on one contract area. We continue to work with this contractor to address these concerns and we have received the updated data as per our request which is currently being reconciled and any adjustments to the KPIs will be made. This should be reflected in January's figures. Below is a breakdown of the percentages per contractor: Engie: 99.2%, Wates Central: 98.3%, Wates East: 98.3%, Fortem: 70.6%.</p>	M	98%	87%	90%	▲
HN02	<p>We will resolve council housing routine repairs within 30 days</p> <p><i>This KPI is reported one month in arrears. The baseline result provided is July 2020 performance.</i></p> <p>November 2020 performance is 94.1% which is above the contractual target of 92.6%</p>	M	93%	98%	94%	▼

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HN03	Percentage of Right to Repair jobs completed against period profile	M	93%	89.3%	91.6%	▲

This KPI is reported one month in arrears. The baseline result provided is July 2020 performance.

The November 2020 result is 91.6%, which is below the 92.6% contractual target for this period, but still within the tolerance of this measure. Whilst performance is still within tolerance, Test & Trace and the increase of transmission of COVID-19 is leading to an increase in the number of operatives requiring to self-isolate at short notice impacting completions within timescale, particularly impacting – roofing, fencing, carpentry and plastering. There are also difficulties with the availability of

HN04	Average days void turnaround - excluding void sheltered properties	M	28	46.9	41.6	▼
------	--	---	----	------	------	---

The baseline result provided is August 2020 performance.

The December 2020 result for average void turnaround (excluding sheltered voids) is 41.6 days which has not achieved the target of 28.0 days. However, this is a significant reduction of nearly 4 days from the November figure (45.0). This has been a significant achievement as this improvement took place whilst the service was impacted by the ongoing pandemic and Tier 4 restrictions, combined with the impacts of additional staff and contractor leave over the Christmas Holiday period (3 bank holiday days). Average repairs times for the month was 25.4 across all void repairs. Repair partners report an ongoing increase in staff affected by COVID-19 and having to self-isolate. With the reduction in availability of operatives, this has impacted on repair times. The impact of the pandemic and adhering to social distancing guidelines, continues to limit the numbers of operatives the repair partners may have working within a property at any one time (no more than two). However, partners are organising/ structuring time and labour to manage and mitigate the effects on time taken to repair. The average time taken from the void being fit for letting to the tenancy start date was 19.59 days. This is an improvement of nearly 3 days from November's performance. During December 2020, a total of 221 voids were re-let which was a significant achievement in light of the restrictions imposed from Tier 3 to 4, and set against the considerable increase in infection rates both affecting the Repair Partner's ability to complete repairs, and also customer's ability to move home.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HN05	<p>Available properties as a percentage of total stock</p> <p><i>The baseline result provided is August 2020 performance.</i></p> <p>The December 2020 snapshot result is 99.4% which has exceeded the target of 98.0% for this period.</p>	M	98%	99.4%	99.4%	○
HN06	<p>Percentage of tenancies sustained at 12 months (where appropriate)</p> <p><i>The baseline result provided is the March 2020 performance.</i></p> <p>Annual result to be reported as part of the final outturn report at year-end.</p>	A	94%	98%		N/A
HN07	<p>Households where homelessness is prevented</p> <p><i>The baseline result provided is the August 2020 performance.</i></p> <p>The year-to-date (April 2020 - December 2020) result of 32.14% has surpassed the year-to-date target of 25.00%. There has been a real success in driving forward the prevention agenda in what has been very difficult times. Of the cases closed in prevention this month, a significant percentage have been closed with a positive outcome. This has been because of the use of the homelessness prevention fund to either secure deposits or reduce arrears; redirecting single vulnerable people to suitable housing providers or negotiations with families to prevent exclusion.</p>	M	25%	34%	32%	▼
HN08	<p>Households where homelessness is relieved</p> <p><i>The baseline result provided is the August 2020 performance.</i></p> <p>The year-to-date (April 2020 - December 2020) result of 55.54% is above the year-to-date target of 35.00%. There were 50 homeless cases relieved this month, of which, 29 have secured accommodation or maintained existing accommodation. The number of cases closed each month has reduced as the backlog has been cleared. The Service anticipates an increase in cases proceeding to full duty due to the continued increase in Domestic Abuse and Anti-Social Behaviour presentations.</p>	M	35%	53.59%	55.54%	▲

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HN09	<p>Minimising the number of households living in temporary accommodation per 1,000 households</p> <p><i>The baseline result provided is the August 2020 performance.</i></p> <p>The December snapshot result of 8.35 has not achieved the 8.14 target. However, this has reduced from the November snapshot figure of 8.71. The result is attributed to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic impacting upon the move-on rate from temporary accommodation. Year-to-date, availability of alternative accommodation has reduced significantly; the majority of rough sleepers, however, continue to be accommodated. It is predicted that homelessness presentations will continue to increase with a predicted rise once the courts begin to issue possession orders in 2021. There is a continued increase in domestic abuse and relationship breakdowns as well as Anti-Social Behaviour issues. The third national lockdown announced on 4 January 2021 is expected to impact upon the availability and type of temporary accommodation. Mitigations to try and bring this performance indicator back on target include;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximising and utilising all self-contained or supported accommodation • Increasing and focussing on early intervention and prevention measures • Looking to engage with third sector organisations to provide support and joined up working on move-on • Working with the private sector to secure accommodation • Encouraging citizens to consider permanent accommodation in the private sector • Developing a more customer-focused approach to support households to move out of Temporary Accommodation. <p>It is anticipated that this measure is unlikely to be achieved despite closely monitoring performance. This is wholly dependent upon the duration and impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and ability to prevent and resolve homelessness during this challenging time.</p>	M	8.14	8.60	8.35	▼
HN10	<p>Percentage of residents allocated a BCC housing tenancy</p> <p>This new corporately reported KPI is currently being developed. An update should be provided in the next performance report.</p>	M	TBC			N/A

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
HN11	<p>Number of properties improved in the Private Rented Sector as a result of Local Authority intervention</p> <p><i>The baseline result provided is the March 2020 performance.</i></p> <p>The year-to-date (April 2020 – December 2020) result is 266 which has exceeded the target of 197 for this period.</p>	M	263	296	266	▼
HN12	<p>Private sector empty properties brought back into use (cumulative)</p> <p><i>The baseline result provided is the March 2020 performance.</i></p> <p>The year-to-date (April 2020 – December 2020) result is 221 which has exceeded the target of 197 for this period.</p>	M	263	352	221	▼
HN13	<p>Number of annual ward meetings held</p> <p>This new corporately reported KPI is reported one month in arrears. The Quarter 3 performance will be available in the next performance report.</p>	Q	100	414		N/A
HN14	<p>Annual Resident Attendee Numbers for Ward Forum Meetings</p> <p>This new corporately reported KPI is reported one month in arrears. The Quarter 3 performance will be available in the next performance report.</p>	Q	1500	1500		N/A
HN15	<p>Number of ward plans updated or completed in the year</p> <p>This new corporately reported KPI is reported one month in arrears. The Quarter 3 performance will be available in the next performance report.</p>	Q	69	69		N/A
HN16	<p>Number of people supporting local Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) crowdfunding projects per annum</p> <p>This new corporately reported KPI is currently being developed. An update should be available in the next quarterly performance report.</p>	A	TBC			N/A
HN17	<p>Total number of buildings either on Community Asset Transfer lease or community lease</p> <p>This new corporately reported KPI is currently being developed. An update should be available in the next quarterly performance report.</p>	A	TBC			N/A

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equality

External Regulatory Judgements	Date of Judgement	Judgement
<p>The Equality duty is supported by specific duties. This duty requires LAs to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • annually publish information demonstrating compliance with the Equality duty. • Set equality objectives at least every four years. <p>We have published our equality objectives 2019 – 2023. (HR publish the equality data.)</p>	No Standard Judgement	<p>The Equality and Human Rights Commission is responsible for assessing compliance with and enforcing the duty.</p> <p>To support compliance, we are assessing our progress against the Equality Framework for Local Government.</p>
<p>Prevent Duty under the Counter terrorism and Security Act 2015, requires specified authorities, including local authorities, to give ‘due regard’ to the need to prevent people being drawn into terrorism.</p>	<p>No standard judgement although the Home Office did undertake a Peer Review of Prevent in January 2018</p>	<p>The Home Office is responsible for assessing compliance with and enforcing the duty.</p> <p>To support compliance, we are assessing our progress against the Prevent Duty Toolkit and undertaking regular Peer reviews.</p> <p>The outcome of the January 2018 Peer Review assessed Birmingham’s Prevent programme as “an extremely strong approach that is internationally recognised”.</p>

<p>Crime and Disorder ACT 1998</p> <p>Section 5 requires the Police and local authorities to have joint responsibility for preventing and reducing crime in an area through the establishment of community safety partnerships.</p> <p>Section 6 requires responsible authorities to formulate and implement a strategy for the reduction of crime and disorder in the area and produce a strategic assessment.</p> <p>Section 17 requires local authorities to exercise their functions and to all that is reasonable to prevent crime and disorder in its area.</p>	<p>No Standard Judgement although the local authority did undertake a Peer Review of CSP Arrangements in Sep 2018</p>	<p>The Home Office is responsible for assessing compliance with and enforcing the duty which they do through the Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner.</p> <p>To support compliance, we are able to assess our progress through Peer reviews. The outcome of the last Peer review was a strengthened partnership governance framework and a realignment of local delivery structures.</p>
<p>Modern Slavery 2015</p> <p>Duty to notify and National Referral Mechanism (NRM)</p> <p>Local authorities have a duty to notify the Home Office of any individual encountered in England and Wales who they believe is a suspected victim of slavery or human trafficking.</p> <p>Advice Services Alliance</p>	<p>No standard inspection</p> <p>15th October 2020</p>	<p>The Home Office is responsible for assessing compliance with and enforcing the duty.</p> <p>Advice Quality Standard Awarded to Neighbourhood Advice & Information Service (for Welfare Benefits, Housing and Debt.)</p>

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
SCE01	<p>Proportion of BAME staff in each grade compared to Birmingham population</p> <p>A baseline figure is something that we are looking to establish at this stage with a view to monitoring in future performance reports.</p>	A				

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
SCE02	<p>Reduce first time entrants to the Youth Justice System aged 10-17 (per 100,000 10-17 year olds)</p> <p>While we are not performing as well as core cities, our performance has improved on the last period by 9.5%. The figures have been going in the right direction over the last six months and we are approaching our comparator.</p> <p>Improvement actions in place:</p> <p>Review decision-making and guidance with Police and CPS for Community Resolutions and entry into formal youth justice system.</p>	M			351 Oct 2018 - Sept 19	
SCE03	Reoffending by young offenders (10 to 14 year olds and 15-17 year olds)	Q				
SCE04	<p>The Neighbourhood Advice Service will maximise income for citizens from benefits / charitable sources or employment.</p> <p>This is the Quarter 2 performance. The Quarter 3 performance will be available next month due to this KPI being reported one month in arrears: The year to date (April - September 2020) estimated income maximisation performance is £3,410,579 which exceeds the YTD target of £2,500,000. Whilst home working officers have made around 600 outgoing calls to persons who received food parcels in lockdown and maximised income for many of them. The over-achievement by the Neighbourhood Advice Service offsets the shortfall in the income figure for the advice services provided by the third sector.</p>	Q	£6m	9.040,650	3,410,579.00	

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
SCE05	PLACEHOLDER: Community Safety Partnership indicators	TBC				
SCE06	PLACEHOLDER: Equalities indicators	TBC				
SCE07	<p>Our advice services delivered by the third sector will maximise income for citizens from benefits / charitable sources or employment</p> <p>This is the Quarter 2 performance. The Quarter 3 performance will be available next month due to this KPI being reported one month in arrears: The year-to-date (April 2020 - September 2020) actual result is £761,333 which has not achieved the year-to-date target of £1,500,000. Performance review meetings with delivery partners will be held to discuss and address underperformance, but it is already understood that partners will be unable to achieve the income maximisation contractual target due to the impact of COVID-19 in its operation during the Quarter 1 (April 2020 - June 2020) and Quarter 2 (July 2020 - September 2020) periods.</p>	Q	£3.5m	4,349,949	761,333.28	▼

Continued: Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equality

As described in the overarching portfolio commentary, the following KPIs were approved by Community Safety in December 2020. This enabled the service to consult with all other members of the Community Safety Partnership (CSP). It also provides a platform to align the future CSP performance framework with this, and thus ensure a focused citywide approach towards community safety. Targets have been agreed, and benchmarking information is now being compiled to enable the first detailed reporting at Q4.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability
TBC	Percentage of enquires responded to within 48 hours from the Community Safety Team Front Door	Q
TBC	Number of Anti-Social Behaviour incidents reported	Q
TBC	Percentage of Anti-Social Behaviour related incidents actioned within one month	Q
TBC	Number of Community Triggers enquiries meeting threshold	Q
TBC	Number of Community Triggers reviews where investigations have not followed policies and procedures	Q
TBC	Incidents of Domestic Abuse reported to Birmingham City Council	Q
TBC	Increase the number of incidents of Domestic Abuse logged, to being progressed and actioned, including via the criminal justice system	Q
TBC	Percentage of victims of Domestic Abuse reporting further incidents	Q
TBC	Percentage of staff / managers undertaking Domestic Abuse Awareness training	A
TBC	Number of Domestic Abuse disclosures from staff	Q
TBC	Incidents of Hate Crime reported	Q
TBC	Increase the number of incidents of Hate Crime logged, to being progressed and actioned, including via the criminal justice system	Q
TBC	Total Recorded Crime in Birmingham	Q
TBC	Violent Crime in public places	Q

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability
TBC	Number of National Referral Mechanism (NRM) reported for Modern Slavery and continue to increase awareness around modern slavery, including working with partners to disrupt activities	Q
TBC	Percentage of staff receiving Modern Slavery Training	A
TBC	Reduce first time entrants to the Youth Justice System aged 10-17 (per 100,000 10-17-year olds	M
TBC	Reoffending by young offenders (10 to 14-year-olds and 15 to 17-year olds)	Q

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Street Scene and Parks

External Regulatory Judgements	Date of Judgement	Judgement
CAR's (Compliance Assessment Reports) carried out by the Environment Agency to evaluate compliance against Permit/Licensed waste facility obligations. This is a physical officer inspection with water sampling of discharge activity or groundwater activity	Inspections are planned or unannounced during the year with a CAR's score being from Veolia if required. delivered after each assessment	Available to view via the DEFRA portal, but copies can be viewed on request
To ensure that DEFRA inspections take place on a regular basis and that any identified problems are dealt with appropriately. Plant Passport system in place to cover new government guidelines following withdrawal from EU in January.	Coleshill Road Nursery was visited 22nd October 2020	No issues were found

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
SSP01	Level of street cleanliness as assessed by the Land Audit Management System (LAMS)	Q	80%	79.55%	77.74%	▼
<p>This is the Quarter 2 performance. The Quarter 3 performance will be available next month due to this KPI being reported one month in arrears: The year-to-date (August 2020 – September 2020) result is 77.74%, which is slightly below the target of 80.00%, but still within tolerance. The performance of this measure has been impacted as the street cleaning service have been supporting the refuse collection services though the current COVID-19 pandemic, which has led to some slight changes in cleansing schedules. The Land Audit Management System (LAMS) surveys carried in September 2020 show a decrease in the reporting for detritus and litter to a larger degree, in comparison to the same period last year (September 2019). Fly-tipping on the highway has increased across all areas of the City, and from checking with other local authorities and the Local Government Association, this has currently been recognised as a country-wide issue. Reporting comparisons for week 39 (2020) to the same period last year (2019) show a rise of 50% in reported instances of fly-tipping across the City wards.</p>						

(Continued) Taking into account fluctuations in recording, a steady rise in the median of reported cases of fly-tipping has increased from 390 in September 2019 to 820 in September 2020. As a recourse, the Service have taken steps to put in some extra resources, in the key areas that are seeing the largest increases in fly-tipping. NB: Government restrictions caused by COVID-19 resulted in a suspension of LAMS data collection between April and July 2020; this meant performance data was unavailable during that time period. Surveys recommenced at the beginning of August 2020.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
SSP02	<p>Increase Recycling, Reuse, and Green Waste (both with and without bottom ash)</p> <p>Measure reported one month in arrears: The estimated year-to-date (April 2020 - November 2020) result is 39.10% which has achieved the year-to-date target of 39.00%. The estimated year-to-date (April 2020 - November 2020) amount of waste disposed of is 316,900 tonnes, of which, an estimated 123,900 tonnes were reused, recycled or composted. This measure has been significantly affected by the extended maintenance shutdown of the Tyseley Energy Recovery Facility (ERF) and COVID-19 restrictions. The recycling estimate has been adjusted to include the bottom ash from the alternate Energy Recovery Facilities confirmed to have been recycled. The shutdown began on 13th June 2020 and ended on the 11th August 2020; this covered not only the regular annual maintenance, but also work in the Essential Works Program. A longer shutdown of the Tyseley ERF has meant a reduction in metals and bottom ash sent for recycling. The Household Waste Recycling Centres were initially closed due to COVID-19 and have re-opened with additional controls and reduced waste inputs, the year-to-date (April 2020 - November 2020) estimated recycling tonnage is 22,300 tonnes (54%) lower than the same period last year. The estimated amount of recycling collected directly from households year-to-date (April 2020 - November 2020) is higher than the same period last year, but by only 5,000 tonnes, giving an overall reduction in collected segregated recycling of 17,300 tonnes. Without this reduction in collected recycling, the estimated year-to-date (April 2020 - November 2020) result would be 41%. The estimated year-to-date (April 2020 - November 2020) recycling figure (excluding the bottom ash) is 24.20%.</p>	M	40%	38.51%	39.10%	Δ

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
SSP03	<p>Reported missed collections per 100k collections scheduled</p> <p>Measure reported one month in arrears: The year-to-date (April 2020 - November 2020) result is 117 which has not achieved the year-to-date target of 100. The number of missed collections has reduced slightly in November 2020 (the monthly result was 117 missed per 100 thousand collections scheduled). There were 1,964 reported missed residual collections and 1,324 reported missed recycling collections in November 2020. Missed collections are reviewed on a daily basis and tend to be because of access issues, breakdowns and staffing issues. The majority of missed collection have been due to vehicle and access issues this month. The majority of missed collections were collected before the end of the week. The Service believes missed collections will start to be eased now that new reliable vehicles have started arriving into the fleet. These vehicles will be fitted with technology that will assist further in reducing missed collections. The Service is also looking at missed collections in relation to crew performance, and identifying repeat missed collections to avoid any further unnecessary missed collections.</p>	M	100	113	117	N/A

SSP04	<p>Percentage of waste presented to landfill</p> <p>Measure reported one month in arrears: The estimated year-to-date (April 2020 –November 2020) result is 10.80% which has surpassed the year-to-date target of 13.00%. The target profile was adjusted to reflect a postponed shutdown of the Tyseley Energy Recovery Facility (ERF). The landfill estimate has been adjusted to exclude the bottom ash from the alternate Energy Recovery Facilities confirmed to have been recycled and was previously assumed to have been sent to landfill. The rescheduled shutdown of the Tyseley ERF started on 13th June 2020 and ended on 11th August 2020, with a partial shutdown reducing the facility's capacity by approximately half. The shutdown covered not only the regular annual maintenance, but also work in the Essential Works Program. A longer shutdown of the Tyseley ERF has meant more waste has been diverted to other disposal facilities, including landfill.</p>	M	10%	10.03%	10.80%	▲
-------	---	---	-----	--------	--------	---

(Continued) This measure has been significantly affected by the COVID-19 lockdown in the period to date by; the delay in the Tyseley Energy Recovery Facility (ERF) planned shutdown, and the increase in kerbside collected residual waste will continue to significantly affect the measure over the reporting year. Mitigation measures are in place to limit the ongoing affects going forward, including the use of alternate ERFs to dispose of residual waste. Year-to-date (April 2020 - November 2020), the overall amount of residual waste taken directly to landfill for disposal by the Service is estimated to be 11,000 tonnes (28%) less than the same period last year. It is estimated that only 40 tonnes of waste went directly to landfill in November 2020.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
SSP05	Percentage completed annual tree inspections (according to the 5 year plan) As the service is in year 5 of the 5-year plan, there are no routine tree inspections during 2020/21. Tree inspections will recommence in April 2021.	M	N/A	100.00%		N/A
SSP06	If you report a tree that is considered dangerous by our qualified Tree Officer, we will ensure the tree is attended to and the area made safe within 2 hours All emergency call outs were attended to within 2 hours - there were 14 this month.	M	100%	100.00%	100.00%	
SSP07	Level of Grounds Maintenance works completed to green space across the City including H & S inspections. The measure will show the percentage of work completed against programme. The year to date (April 2020 - December 2020) result of 83% has not achieved the target of 95% due to the impact of COVID-19 on Grounds Maintenance (GM) operations. The impact of COVID-19 on GM operations resulted in a low completion percentage of programme works in the first quarter of the year at 61%. Following relaxation of COVID-19 lock down restrictions, the GM programme completed increased to 94% for Quarter 2 and to 97% in Quarter 3. The in-house service provider continues to succeed in high programme works completion rates above the 95% target in spite of operational difficulties resulting from the impact of COVID-19. The low level of completion of GM programme at the start of the grass cutting season is the main reason for the year-to-date percentage being below target.	Q	95%	95.00%	83.00%	▼

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
SSP08	<p>Level of Grounds Maintenance works completed to the specified service standard. The measure will show the percentage of work completed to standard</p> <p>The year to date (April 2020 - December 2020) result of 83% has not achieved the target of 95% due to the impact of COVID-19 on Grounds Maintenance (GM) operations. The impact of COVID-19 on GM operations resulted in a low completion percentage of programme works in the first quarter of the year at 61%. Following relaxation of COVID-19 lock down restrictions, the GM programme completed increased to 94% for Quarter 2 and to 97% in Quarter 3. The in-house service provider continues to succeed in high programme works completion rates above the 95% target in spite of operational difficulties resulting from the impact of COVID-19. The low level of completion of GM programme at the start of the grass cutting season is the main reason for the year-to-date percentage being below target.</p>	Q	95%	95.00%	83.00%	▼

Cabinet Member Portfolio: Transport and Environment

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
TE01	<p>Cat 1 and urgent faults attend and make safe on time. (percentage and number) within 2 hours</p> <p>The services are all performing at or above target levels and this represents the successful mobilisation of the Interim Services Contract (Kier) which commenced in April 2020. Services are being delivered safely during the COVID-19 pandemic and performance has been maintained through this difficult period.</p>	M	99%	99%	(M9) -99%	○
TE02	<p>Street Light In-Light repairs carried out within time (percentage and number)</p> <p>The services are all performing at or above target levels and this represents the successful mobilisation of the Interim Services Contract (Kier) which commenced in April 2020. Services are being delivered safely during the COVID-19 pandemic and performance has been maintained through this difficult period.</p>	M	95%	98%	(M9) -99%	△
TE03	<p>Percentage of dangerous defects ('Category 1' defects) on streets temporarily repaired within 24 hours</p> <p>The services are all performing at or above target levels and this represents the successful mobilisation of the Interim Services Contract (Kier) which commenced in April 2020. Services are being delivered safely during the COVID-19 pandemic and performance has been maintained through this difficult period.</p>	M	98%	99%	(M9) -99%	○
TE04	<p>Cat 1 and urgent faults full repair carried out on time (%) within 35 days</p> <p>The services are all performing at or above target levels and this represents the successful mobilisation of the Interim Services Contract (Kier) which commenced in April 2020. Services are being delivered safely during the COVID-19 pandemic and performance has been maintained through this difficult period.</p>	M	95%	98%	(M9) -99%	△

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
TE05	<p>Number of statutory responses to planning applications returned by the Highway Authority within the statutory deadline</p> <p>High level of performance on this measure has been maintained due to internal working efficiencies and prompt correspondence from both Transport & Connectivity and Planning & Development.</p>	M	85%	91%	(M9) - 96.4%	▲
TE06	<p>Level of CO2 emissions from Council buildings and operations</p> <p>This is an annual measure - next update will be in September 2021 - for period 2020 reported in 2 years lag</p>	A	378,530tCO2 to meet net zero by 2030	417,772tCO2 July 2019 Anthesis annual report	N/A	
TE07	<p>The number of schools progressing a Mode "STARS" (Sustainable Travel Accreditation and Recognition for Schools) programme</p> <p>(i)- Schools using Mode shift STARS to produce a School Travel Plan (ii)- Schools achieving Mode shift STARS Bronze accreditation (ii)- Schools attending a CPD training session</p> <p>Schools, like many others, are continuing to operate in very challenging circumstances due to COVID-19, and this has impacted on what engagement and activity has been possible and, in turn, the number of completed travel plans and accreditations achieved.</p>	Q	(i)- Target 30 (ii)- Target 20 (iii)- Target 60	(i) 5 (YTD 6) (ii) 3 (YTD 3) (iii) 15 (YTD 39)	(i) 8 (YTD 14) (ii) 3 (YTD 6) (iii) 26 (YTD 65)	

(Continued) We have, however, established good points of contact with many schools who were not previously signed up or engaged, and will continue to work with these schools and build on this positive work. We continue to utilise the additional travel planning support provided through funding from the Department for Transport and are working closely with schools who have concerns about congestion at the school gate or high rates of bus boarding.

Despite schools currently being closed to many pupils, the team are continuing to work remotely, and tailored messaging and support packages have been provided to schools. Bespoke messaging and offers of support have been targeted at schools in the vicinity of Active Travel Fund schemes, for example those within low traffic neighbourhood areas. Support is also being offered to schools in other priority areas, such as Perry Barr, and those taking part in the Car Free School Streets initiative or earmarked for Safer Routes to School measures.

Online webinar sessions on the topics of Road Safety, Clean Air and Modeshift STARS are still proving popular, as is reflected in the target for this year already being exceeded.

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Year End Target	Quarter 2 Result	Quarter 3 Result	DoT
TE08	The amount of publicly available council-controlled parking within the city centre This is an annual new measure - We need to establish the baseline/target at EOY 20/21 and then report EOY 21/22..	A	N/A	N/A	N/A - annual	
TE09	PLACEHOLDER: Route to Zero indicator set. Route to Zero measures in performance management framework reported annually next data available October/November 2021. Report to presented to Council on the priority actions to reduce CO2 in January 2021.	A	Decreasing CO2	3134377.46 CO2 emissions 2018 in the CDP report	N/A - annual	
TE10	Increased percentage of trips taken by bicycles Cycle numbers are only reported on an annual basis. Based on a smaller sample of cycle counters than we will use to calculate the annual average, cycle numbers in Q3 were broadly consistent with the same period 12 months ago. During Q3 and Q4 the number of cyclists can vary significantly, based on poor weather conditions in previous years, and wouldn't necessarily be indicative of a long term trend.	A	104 - (2% increase) 2020/21	102 - (2% increase) 2019/20	N/A - annual	

Item 15

Commonwealth Games Key Performance Indicators

ID	Key Performance Indicator	Availability	Target	Q2 Result	Q3 Result	Direction of Travel	Responsible Director
O501	Number of employment opportunities created at Capital Builds (Stadium & PBRs)	M	430	170	215	△	Ian MacLeod & Rob James
O502	% local employment at Capital Builds (Stadium & PBRs) within 30 miles	M	60% PBRs 50% Stadium	68% PBRs 86% Stadium	77% PBRs 47% Stadium	△	Ian MacLeod & Rob James
O503	Spend with local businesses at Capital Builds (Stadium & PBRs) within 30 miles Note - contractor spend at PBRs only	M	£119,250,000	£56,396,210	£91,552,828	△	Ian MacLeod & Rob James
O504	Work placement hours at Capital Builds (PBRs only)	M	10,500	3976	4942	△	Ian MacLeod & Rob James
O505	People upskilled at Capital Build (Stadium & PBRs)	M	1,000	588	978	△	Ian MacLeod & Rob James
O506	CSR Volunteering hours via Contractors delivering the Capital Builds (Stadium & PBRs)	M	1,400	802	1092	△	Ian MacLeod & Rob James

The Learning, Culture and Volunteering Programmes are not yet in implementation mode and therefore their performance cannot be reported on at this time. Details of the ongoing work to implement and report against these programmes is set out in the main Cabinet Report.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16th March 2021



Subject: Revised Full Business Case for the future delivery of the Council's ERP System

Report of: Chief Finance Officer and Director of Digital and Customer Services

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Brigid Jones – Deputy Leader
Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Chair of Resources Overview and Scrutiny

Report author: James Couper
ERP Programme Director
Mobile: 07802898319
Email: James.Couper@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Forward Plan Reference: 008590/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 as amended – paragraph 3 - Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information)		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval of the revision of the Full Business Case (FBC) in relation to the implementation of the Council's Finance and HR

(including Payroll and Procurement) Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) solution. Cabinet is asked to approve the increase in projected costs and impacts on forecast benefits and to approve the option to continue with the implementation of the Council's ERP System.

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the revision of the Full Business Case (FBC).
- 2.2 Delegates authority to the Chief Finance Officer (or their delegate) in consultation with the Director of Digital & Customer Services (or their delegate) to continue overseeing the delivery of the Council's ERP replacement system.
- 2.3 Notes that the progress of the project will be monitored at the Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee (regularity to be agreed).
- 2.4 Authorises the Chief Finance Officer to release the required funding for the completion of the ERP Replacement Programme implementation.
- 2.5 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary agreements and documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

- 3.1 On 18th September 2018 Cabinet approved an Outline Business Case (OBC) report to replace the current Finance and HR (including Procurement and Payroll) ERP solution with a new Cloud based ERP solution which met the Council's stated business requirements. This aligned with the then Council Plan priority of being a Council "Fit for the 21st Century" supported through its Workforce and ICT & Digital Strategies. Cabinet made the decision following the appraisal of a number of options and a procurement strategy for the proposed replacement of the Council's Finance and HR (including Procurement and Payroll) systems which are hosted, maintained and supported, by its then ICT partner, Capita. This provided the basis for a subsequent procurement exercise which was undertaken to identify a suitable Finance and HR, cloud-based replacement ERP solution.

On 30 July 2019 Cabinet approved a Full Business Case (FBC), based on the requirements provided, for the implementation of a new ERP solution and the award of the contract for the provision of the new ERP solution and associated systems implementation services to Insight Direct (UK) Ltd, in partnership with Evosys, on the basis that they will deliver a new solution based on the Oracle Cloud ERP solution. The original FBC was exempt when first presented and is referenced as a background paper.

- 3.2 Strategic Case – a number of the Strategic Context, Business Strategy and Aims remain broadly as described in the original FBC which can be summarised as:

- Working smarter to improve integration between services/ functions;
- Increased commissioning skills and commercial skills;
- Agile and flexible working to support a modern workplace;
- Innovative and entrepreneurial;
- Achieving more with less;
- Make better use of customer insight and business intelligence to empower informed decision making at all levels and enable us to deploy all our resources appropriately;
- Improved digital and IT capability;
- Provide support to the Council's drive to attain three star CIPFA accreditation
- Working in partnership and working with others to collaborate more as a 'One Council';
- Empowering citizens, preventing need.

3.3 Since the FBC was presented July 2019, the Council has defined a Modernisation Programme that seeks to invest in its capacity and leadership and invest in the changes it needs to make. The ERP Replacement Programme now sits within the 1B Programme within the New Type of Organisation portfolio alongside the Customer Services and New Ways of Working Programmes.

Following a validation of the original assumptions on which the FBC was based, supported by Ernst & Young, the governance and the implementation plan of the ERP system has now been aligned with the Council's strategy and delivery plans, remaining an essential enabler in the delivery of those plans.

The key benefits of the system will be to support customer services and the interaction across new best in class ways of working, increase the effectiveness of management and staff and reduce the costs of corporate services and the Council's ICT infrastructure and systems. Due diligence performed whilst confirming that some areas of benefits remain valid has identified that the original financial assessment was overstated.

The implementation programme (the 1B Programme) commenced in October 2019 with an original planned 'go live' date of December 2020 for Finance and Procurement and February 2021 for HR and Payroll. This has now been re-planned at a detailed level and the revised Programme 'go live' date is April 2022 for both Finance and Procurement and HR and Payroll.

This Revised Full Business Case summarises the re-evaluation and re-estimation of the original July 2019 FBC assumptions and presents the current estimates of both the full costs and benefits of the implementation of the Oracle Cloud ERP solution.

3.4 Since the Final Business Case 30th July 2019 for the 1B ERP Replacement, the Programme has successfully completed three phases of the 1B Programme:

1. Organisation Readiness - began in July '19 this supported the mobilisation of the programme and the supporting organisational activity.
2. Advisory – this facilitated the onboarding of partner organisations to support the design and configuration of the solution and a data migration partner in Oct '19. Through a collaborative planning approach, we identified a requirement for an additional data migration cycle and revised durations to mitigate risk; this resulted in a delay to an agreed, endorsed programme plan by all partners.
3. Design – this created the solution design to support the future ways of working and was planned to use an iterative approach in two sub phases – known as “Conference Room Pilot” (CRP 1 and 2), starting in January '20 and subsequently approved on 1st February 2021. In addition, the initial activity to support the migration of data has been validated.

3.5 During the initial 12 months of the programme delivery a number of Programme and wider organisation changes have taken place that resulted in delays within the programme plan and as a result have caused programme costs to increase:

1. Ensuring the Solution is fit for BCC:
 - a. Review of the business requirements resulted from better understanding of the solution and using it as an opportunity to support improved business processes. As a result of these factors a number of additional design activities were required to be completed to ensure that the processes deployed by the new solution meet our requirements from both a scale and future needs.
 - b. Delay in CRP2 Design Phase Exit – following the re-baselining of the CRP2 milestone from 16th June 2020 further design clarifications were identified in October 2020. The programme team and our sub-contractor Evosys worked through a number of design issues that required more time and resultant changes in the approach to business requirements analysis. Agreement to the design was achieved on 1st February 2021. This will help to avoid downstream cost increases, delivery of sub-optimal solutions and later issues during the testing phases of the programme.
2. Ensuring Data Security - Following detailed consultation during the CRP2 design the Programme revised its approach to data management to assure the appropriate levels of data security. The change in approach required additional time and resources to align the design with the required information security protocols to support the access and data transfer process in preparation for data migration cycle.

3. Staff turnover within the programme and the organisation has impacted on the level of Oracle solution knowledge and progress made over the previous programme phases requiring time to enable staff to understand the design. This also resulted in the re-validating of design decisions from CRP2.
4. Deficiencies in the programme delivery processes resulted in an Ernst & Young led Assurance Review that highlighted a number of areas of governance and approach that required change. These changes have now been progressed and will continue to be reviewed.
5. All of those issues have led to delays which have impacted the decommissioning of the existing ERP systems, which have had to be migrated to a new platform to deal with aging hardware and software, and subsequent delay in the go-live date will mean that the existing system will have to be supported for 12 months longer than planned in the original FBC.

3.6 Economic Case - Within the Original Business Case (Sept 2018) a number of longlisted options were appraised on the basis of achieving best value for the Council. For this revision, we have considered available options at this moment in time. There are two viable options to be considered:

1. Option 1 - Continue with the implementation at increased cost and with an impact on the financial benefits;
2. Option 2 - Do not continue with the implementation, develop further plans for a new ERP solution to replace the current outdated SAP system.

The ERP Programme team have completed a cost vs benefit analysis and considered risks and assumptions. It is noted that as with any programme of this size and complexity there is always a level of uncertainty to projected/ forecasted costs. Benchmarking has suggested that some of the initial estimated costs were not consistent with a Programme of this scale and complexity. The cost for Option 2 has been considered in terms of both expenditure that will not be recovered estimated to be £27.1m - £28.2m (including license, third party, internal and contract resource) and the lost opportunity of benefits of £10.918m. It should also be noted that there would remain a requirement to upgrade and/or replace the current SAP solution – these costs have not been estimated.

3.7 **The preferred option based on the Economic case is option 1 which is to continue with the implementation at increased cost but with an impact on the financial benefits.**

3.8 The ERP Programme is recommending the following risk mitigating actions to support the revised Programme timeline and cost increase going forward, some of which have already have already been implemented:

1. A Programme Director with proven track record has been appointed to plan and drive the programme to completion and manage key partners, stakeholders and dependencies.

2. The revised Programme Plan, Programme Team and associated costs have been validated to ensure that the revised Go-Live date is planned and baselined appropriately and continually monitored.
3. Enhanced scrutiny and review from members of the Executive Team will ensure that the Programme Director remains committed to provide regular updates to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee to ensure that the timelines and costs remain within the agreed parameters.
4. The ERP Programme to have an allocated contingency budget that is controlled by and under the guidance of the Steering Committee and the Capital Board.
5. Revised governance, monitoring and updates at the defined stages within the programme to assure Senior Stakeholders that the programme remains on track.
6. Clear commercial strategy applied across all sub-contracts and suppliers.

4 Benefits Realisation

4.1 Benefits should always be considered in a much broader context than just a replacement technology solution, and financial benefits. This was always a technology based transformation programme which will benefit the Council as a whole, providing the catalyst for change as well as delivering tools to enable business improvements and efficiencies within our HR, Payroll, Finance and Purchasing processes. The programme is closely aligned to and acts as an enabler to the wider financial management improvements identified within CIPFA recommendations.

The purpose of our benefits realisation approach is to ensure the objectives of the programme are met, and deliver the outputs as set out in the below diagram. As part of this revision to the Full Business Case we have continued to drive benefits management and realisation, as well as assess our confidence on realising benefits as set out in the original FBC. A summary of this is presented in The Economic Case section. During and post implementation we will continue to track and monitor our benefits.



As we have been designing our future ways of working, we have identified benefits and drawbacks/disbenefits associated with adopting our new cloud solution and associated business processes. All of the non-financial benefits identified are categorised into 'types' (tangible/intangible), and by our level of confidence that they will be realised i.e., if they are definite, expected or anticipated. Benefits will continue to be monitored and tracked for the lifetime of the programme, and beyond.

- 4.2 The user experience is at the heart of the new solution, it has been designed with the principle of being customer (as defined below) centric – involving customers as part of the design workshops. Throughout the design phase we have identified qualitative benefit for the Council, employees and professional users of the system, both internal and external to the Council (suppliers). Much of the internal user benefit lies in self-service application of system functionality, information management and the subsequent insights the solution can provide.

Budget Holders – the new solution will support a drive towards self-service budget management providing real time reporting, and tools to enable budget holders to forecast and monitor expenditure in the system rather than using spreadsheets. The system will provide one version of the truth with automated commitment and accrual accounting. The chart of accounts has also been rationalised to accurately represent the business and align to the HR Structure within the organisation.

Line Managers - will be able to access and manage a range of self-service activities such as live dashboard information about employees and improved experience for approving and managing leave requests. New tools will allow management of staff performance and development online and have a single platform for all learning records, delivery.

Employees - will be able to access and manage a range of self-service activities including viewing payslips, updating learning history and performance objectives, booking annual leave, recording sickness absence, managing personal information and claiming expenses. New functionality will support agile and flexible mobile working from any location, using any device. A clear alignment to the New Ways of Working programme.

5 Consultation

Members of Resources Overview & Scrutiny, Leader of Conservative Opposition, Leader of Liberal Democrats Opposition.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Risks have been identified, evaluated and are controlled in line with the Council's Risk Management Methodology.
- 6.2 A revised set of Risks has been assessed for likelihood and impact with defined mitigation strategies and are tracked and managed by the ERP Programme PMO.
- 6.3 The following risks are highlighted and the mitigation activities to manage these have been incorporated into the detailed plan that now supports the 'go live' date.

No.	Risk	Council High Level Programme Response / Mitigation
1	There is a risk that the wider Council core services operating model transformation could result in the loss of key resources and knowledge	Full resourcing workstream plan defined for the programme - dependencies to transition resources mapped - contingency planned
2	Management of Business Change / Stakeholder Engagement - Behavioural & Cultural - Internal & External (Suppliers / Customers)	Full business change supplementary resourcing to enhance Council capacity has been secured - Hybrid Council /Third party model
3	There is a risk that the Data migration volume / Data quality results in additional time and cost to resolve	Risk Managed using the support of a third-party supplier who manage an end-to-end Data Migration cycle.
4	There is a risk that the Business Resources (SME / Process Owners) Assigned to project (Whole Lifecycle) does not remain consistent which could increase the need for additional external support	Business resource backfill secondment model deployed supplemented by the experienced Implementation consultants to enable knowledge handover throughout the implementation lifecycle.
5	There is a risk that the Integration / Interface complexity / Management of 3rd parties results in extended testing and resolution	Robust plan in place of implementation of the interfaces and integrations. Close working arrangement with the SI.
6	There is a risk that the Payroll complexity / volume results in extended testing timescales and impacts the go live planned date	Payroll rationalisation approach agreed and will be applied before Go-Live. Robust Payroll Testing approach agreed to ensure solution is sufficiently tested before being released.
7	There is a risk that delay to the timescales for project release (Apr 2020) result in a change in delivery approach and costs	New plan has been agreed with support from the SI and Data Migration partner with one Go-Live date. Relevant stakeholders have been consulted around the Go-Live date to ensure any risks raised are managed throughout the implementation timeline.

9	There is a risk that the complexity of Council environment (Inc. back office transition) results in the need for additional change and adoption support	Business Change team working across the organisation to ensure BCC Stakeholders are briefed on the programme objectives, scope and timelines.
10	There is a risk that cross dependencies with other major programmes result in unplanned costs, resource conflict and/or increased timelines.	Programme PMO is working under the 'New Type of Organisation' Portfolio managed by the CPMO. Dependency management with other major Programmes within the BCC managed by the ERP Programme PMO and tracked within the Programme RAID log.

7 Information Technology / Security

- 7.1 The ERP specification follows UK Cabinet Office guidelines on Government Digital Code of Practice. The Security Protocol was fully ratified via supplier terms and conditions prior to the contract award.

8 Compliance Issues

- 8.1 The Council's outcomes and priorities as detailed in the Council Plan approved by Cabinet in February 2019 will be supported by the adoption of this proposal through the implementation of a new system that will enable more effective decision-making by managers across the Council and delivery of improved efficiency by reducing the cost of administration. It is also consistent with the ICT & Digital Strategy (2016 - 2021) approved by Cabinet in October 2016.
- 8.2 The implementation of the new processes, behaviours and technology associated with the 1B programme is a key part of the Council's delivery plan approved by Cabinet in November 2020.

9 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 9.1 An Equality Impact Analysis has been completed by the ERP Programme Team and is reviewed on a regular basis. This indicates that the equalities impact of the proposed implementation of a new Finance and HR cloud-based ERP system is minimal, and that the new solution will ensure that all of the latest equality duty requirements, for example, accessibility for users with specific needs, will be met.

10 Legal Implications

- 10.1 Section 112 of the Local Government Act 1972 confers power on the Council to appoint such officers as it thinks necessary for the proper discharge of its

functions. Section 111 of the act confers power to do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of its functions.

- 10.2 The Council is under a duty, specifically Section 3 of the Local Government Act 1999, to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

11 Financial Case Implications

- 11.1 Programme costs covered in this section include additional SAP ERP revenue running costs, implementation costs, funding model, and potential savings arising from the proposed new ERP solution.
- 11.2 This Revised FBC extends over a 12-year period (2019/20 to 2030/31) in line with the OBC and recognises that as the organisational changes in culture, processes and procedures, from the wider ERP programme, become embedded, it will realise longer term benefits beyond the life of the new IT system and the initial seven year contract period.
- 11.3 Table 1 below summarises the estimated costs and savings associated with the implementation and operation of the new ERP system. Over the life of the FBC there is a forecast gross ERP system saving of £10.918m.
- 11.4 A total saving of £26.901m was initially estimated, taking into consideration system and other employee efficiency savings. The £15.983mm reduction from the OBC is due to increased implementation costs of £9.784m (the additional implementation time), increased system support costs of £5.112m (the requirement to provide SAP access for an additional 12 months) and various other net changes of £1.087m including a reassessment of the likely staff cost savings.

Table 1

Current Estimated Cost of SAP	Financial Years									Totals
Financial Year:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
	22/23	23/24	24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	
	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s
SAP Licensing	2,002	2,002	2,002	2,002	2,002	2,002	2,002	2,002	2,002	18,018
Support Costs - Capita	1,430	1,430	1,430	1,430	1,430	1,430	1,430	1,430	1,430	12,870
Capita Hosting Costs	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	1,800
Council Support Costs - internal	1,480	1,480	1,480	1,480	1,480	1,480	1,480	1,480	1,480	13,320
Total Current Annual Cost	5,112	5,112	5,112	5,112	5,112	5,112	5,112	5,112	5,112	46,008
New Estimated Costs of Oracle										
Licensing	1,939	1,939	1,939	2,049	2,163	2,163	2,163	2,163	2,163	18,681
Licensing OTL	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	449
Licensing non-Oracle	200	200	200	200	100	100	100	100	100	1,300
Support Costs	600	525	400	350	300	250	200	150	125	2,900
Hosting Costs	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	90
Council Support Costs - Internal	1,750	1,600	1,600	1,120	1,120	1,120	1,120	1,120	1,120	11,670
Total Future Annual Cost	4,549	4,324	4,199	3,779	3,743	3,693	3,643	3,593	3,568	35,090
Estimate Cost/(Saving) from New ERP	(563)	(788)	(913)	(1,333)	(1,369)	(1,419)	(1,469)	(1,519)	(1,544)	(10,918)

- 11.5 The estimated total implementation cost for the new ERP is £38.685m (Table 2), phased over a five year period 2018/19 to 2022/23. The main reasons for this is a delay to the completion of the Design stage in order to ensure the completeness of the solution to meet BCC's needs; a reprofiling of the remaining delivery work and plan to enable a cutover from the old system at the optimum time; an adjustment of certain cost assumptions made at the OBC stage and the need for additional internal business and ICT resources to deliver the ERP implementation and business change process, given the scale of this project.

Table 2

Business Case Titles	Steer Co Titles	Provider	Budget in Original Business Case - Oct 18 to April 21	February 21 Figures	Over/(Under) Spend
Estimate SI Implementation	Solution Delivery	Evosys Contract	£ 3,413,000	£ 6,373,608	£ 2,960,608
New Cloud ERP Licensing	Licensing	Licences - Oracle and Non-Oracle	£ 2,240,000	£ 4,168,547	£ 1,928,547
BCC SME Programme Resource	Programme Management	Project Management Office Staff	£ 4,333,000	£ 8,045,057	£ 3,712,057
	Programme Delivery				
Business Change Resources	External Support	SOCITM Contract	£ 3,950,000	£ 5,673,306	£ 1,723,306
ICT Technology Programme Resources	Internal Support	ITDS Staffing	£ 2,382,000	£ 4,564,952	£ 2,182,952
Training Resources and Licensing	Business Readiness	Training	£ 535,000		(£535,000)
Data Migration, Decommissioning & ICT Resources	Solution Support	Egress Contract	£ 1,275,000	£ 2,678,058	£ 1,403,058
Implementation of SAP ERP Business Continuity Solution	SAP Business Continuity	SAP Exit costs and archiving	£ 1,788,000	£ 2,956,000	£ 1,168,000
Procurement Support	N/A		£ 48,000	£ 59,062	£ 11,062
Business Design Authority	Business Design Authority	Design changes	£ -	£ 3,653,525	£ 3,653,525
BCT Staffing	BCT Staffing		£ -	£ 475,000	£ 475,000
Miscellaneous	Miscellaneous	Various		£ 38,360	£ 38,360
Totals			£ 19,964,000	# £ 38,685,475	£ 18,721,475

- 11.6 An additional £20.000m has been allocated to the ERP programme through the 2021/22 budget process and will cover the additional implementation costs.
- 11.7 A contingency sum of £1.2m has been identified, to be controlled by the Programme Steering Committee and allocated against identified risks.
- 11.8 The set up and implementation expenditure on the ERP Replacement Programme can be capitalised under proper practices. Therefore, this expenditure will be funded from the capital programme.

Table 3

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Total Cost
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Total Implementation Costs	0.172	6.983	12.810	18.721	-	38.686
Financed by:						
Finance and Governance Directorate base budget contributions	0.172	0.448	0.372	-	-	0.992
Invest to Save	-	6.535	12.438	-	-	18.973
Capitalisation of Transformational Spend	-	-	-	18.721		18.721
Total Financing	0.172	6.983	12.810	18.721	-	38.686

12 Commercial and Procurement Case Implications

12.1 To support the Council with the delivery of the ERP Programme the following contracts were tendered and awarded for various aspects of the Programme execution:

- Insight UK – for Oracle Solution Licenses and Evosys System Integrator implementation services
- Egress – for delivery of Data Migration services
- SOCITM Advisory – for delivery of the Programme and Adoption Management support

All contracts are based on a robust set of requirements defined by BCC stakeholders and as a result of the award these enabled risk transfer of the Oracle Cloud system configuration and implementation journey, migration of BCC data and Programme management support:

- **Insight UK Limited** in partnership with Evosys (Systems Integrator) and Oracle (Application/Licensing) were awarded a contract via the Crown Commercial Services Framework (RM3821) and are responsible for the delivery of a cloud-based ERP solution for a period of 5 years from 26th September 2019 to 25th September 2024 with the option to extend for a further two years.
- **SOCITM Advisory** were appointed to provide of PMO, Programme Management and Change management via the Bloom Framework Agreement for the period 20th May 2019 to 31st March 2021 with an option to extend for a further 12-month period.
- **Egress** was awarded the contract to provide data migration services via Crown Commercial Services Framework G Cloud 10 Framework, commencing 14th October 2019 and ending 1st October 2021.

- 12.2 To enable the IB ERP programme to extend the 3 main contracts we can rely upon Regulation 72, whereby a contracting authority can make modification or variations to an existing contract where a change of contractor cannot be made for economic or technical reasons such as requirements of interchangeability or interoperability with existing equipment, services or installations procured under the initial procurement (and) would cause significant inconvenience or substantial duplication of costs for the contracting authority, provided that any increase in price does not exceed 50% of the value of the original contract:

Insight (UK) Limited – original authorised value £16.627 million – (which would mean an extension to the existing services from Insight (Evosys) would not breach the 50% threshold).

SOCITM – To ensure continuity of service provision during this implementation it is recommended that the Council exercise the existing option to extend this contract for a further period of 12 months in line with the original conditions of award. The original authorised value £3.9m – £3.81m has been spent to date and it is envisaged that the Council will need to spend a further £1.6m to conclude the implementation of 1B. This extension to the existing services with SOCITM would not breach the 50% threshold as set out in Regulation 72.

- 12.3 In relation to the contract with Egress the Council has two options; we can seek approval for direct award relying upon Regulation 32 (2) b or we can communicate the need to re-procure the services via the Planned Procurement Activities report and utilising the CCS G cloud framework. The recommended route to market is to reprocure this requirement prior to the expiry of the Egress contract in October 2021.
- 12.4 Where applicable programme expenditure will be classed as Capital (Transformation spend) in accordance with Central Governance rules.

13 Contract Management

- 13.1 The contracts will be managed by the ERP Programme Director with the support of Corporate Procurement following Council contract management framework governance guidelines.

14 Human Resources Implications

- 14.1 No TUPE implications have been identified in relation to this report.
- 14.2 An in-house team will be established on a secondment (fixed term basis), supplemented by external Subject Matter Experts and business change resources, to deliver the Council requirements of the programme.

15 Background Documents

- 15.1 Cabinet Report – Outline Business Case and Options Appraisal for the future delivery of the Council's HR and Finance Systems 18th September 2018
- 15.2 Cabinet Report – Full Business Case and Contract Award for the Future Delivery of the Council's HR & Finance Systems 20th July 2019
- 15.3 Cabinet Report – Update on the delivery of the Birmingham City Council Information and Communications Technology and Digital Strategy (2016-2021) – 21st July 2020

16 Appendices

- 16.1 N/A

Public Report

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

18th March 2021

Subject: Commonwealth Games Community Fund – Stronger Communities, Physical Activity and Wellbeing and Learning Programmes.

Report of: Programme Director, Commonwealth Games
Assistant Chief Executive

Relevant Cabinet Member: Leader, Cllr Ian Ward

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Cllr Mariam Khan, Chair Commonwealth Games, Culture and Physical Activity Scrutiny Committee

Report author: Cat Orchard, Head of Community Partnerships
Commonwealth Games Programme Team

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 As part of the Council's preparation for the 2022 Commonwealth Games, a sum of £6m has been set aside from the 2021/22 financial year to create a Commonwealth Games Community Fund.
- 1.2 Cabinet has already approved the allocation of £4m of the Commonwealth Games Community Fund. £2m was allocated to the Creative Communities programme (report to Cabinet 13th October 2020) and £2m to the Celebrating

Communities programme (report to Cabinet 15th December 2020). This report seeks approval for the allocation of the remaining £2m across three thematic areas – Stronger Communities, the Learning Programme and Physical Activity and Wellbeing.

- 1.3 The Community Fund is designed to ensure that Birmingham City Council (BCC) maximises the benefits of the Commonwealth Games for Birmingham residents, through enabling all communities in the city to play their part and realising the legacy and benefits opportunities that are available from hosting an international multi-sports event.
- 1.4 It also allows BCC to demonstrate to its Games and wider partners that we are committed to demonstrating how becoming a Proud Host City can help us deliver on key change agendas for the city, so that Birmingham can rightly be seen as a great city in which to live, work and grow.
- 1.5 An outcomes framework has been developed, with associated KPIs and metrics in the process of being agreed. The metrics and KPIs within the framework have been identified from BCC's existing plans, and strategies, and contractual social value measures in order to provide a baseline wherever possible. The framework and associated KPIs/metrics will be reviewed and finalised following the completion of work to refresh the Council Plan, but examples include number of projects funded, geographical spread of projects, number of residents participating, participants reporting an increase in feelings of connectivity, civic pride, wellbeing etc.

2 Recommendations

Cabinet is requested to:

- 2.1 Approve the recommendation to allocate £0.5m to support the BCC led Stronger Communities programme as set out in Appendix 1
- 2.2 Approve the recommendation to allocate £1m to support the commissioning of physical activity and wellbeing initiatives across Birmingham, as set out in Appendix 2
- 2.3 Approve the recommendation to allocate £0.5m to further enhance the offer to Birmingham schools and young people as part of the Commonwealth Games Learning Programme, as set out in Appendix 3.
- 2.4 Approve the transfer of £0.5m to the Birmingham 2022 Organising Committee (OC) to deliver the enhanced offer to Birmingham schools and young people on behalf of BCC as set out in recommendation 2.3 above, noting the continued involvement of BCC in the design and development of the programme to ensure local needs are met.
- 2.5 Note that funding for individual projects and programmes will be ratified as part of the Council's Commonwealth Games governance structure and in accordance with the Council's scheme of delegations.

- 2.6 Authorise the City Solicitor or delegates to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary legal documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

- 3.1 The Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games has been described as a Games for everyone and will provide real opportunities for Birmingham to realise benefits before, during and after the Games, right across the city. It is important that BCC plays its part, as representing the Proud Host City, in ensuring that all residents and communities of Birmingham are afforded the opportunity to embrace the Games, but more importantly experience the benefits from hosting.

- 3.2 The Council's Financial Plan (approved on 11th February 2020) included the provision of £6m in 2021/22 to support community engagement, involvement and legacy programmes for Birmingham residents. The allocation of the remaining £2m for which approval is being sought, forms part of the overall £6m Community Fund.

- 3.3 The key criteria for the £6m Community Fund are that:

- Projects should support and engage Birmingham communities to feel part of the Games
- Engagement and participation opportunities should be spread across the city
- Projects delivered through the fund should showcase and support our diverse communities
- Projects delivered should celebrate Birmingham
- Benefits and Legacy opportunities should align with city priorities
- Projects should create feelings of connectivity, positivity and pride
- An element of funding should be delivered via wards on a per councillor basis. This requirement has been met through the Celebrating Communities Fund as agreed at Cabinet on 15th December 2020.
- The funding has a geographical ringfence to Birmingham, and projects must be delivered in Birmingham by Birmingham-based organisations. The funding is not intended to support the legacy from major capital projects.

- 3.4 The funding will be distributed thematically and will be a combination of support to BCC-led commonwealth games programmes and commissioned activity to support outcomes aligned to city priorities. The themes have been selected because they

- Are connected to existing Games Legacy themes across the Partnership
- Meet the agreed criteria for the £6m Community Fund (as above)
- Are the themes that are most likely to have the greatest opportunity for community engagement, involvement and impact for Birmingham residents.
- Align directly with Birmingham City Council priorities
- Have the potential to link to ward funding projects where that could be beneficial eg a project identified in the Celebrating Culture ward funding

theme could link into a city-wide project as part of the Stronger Communities theme, allowing maximum benefit to be derived.

3.5 Stronger Communities Theme (Appendix 1)

3.5.1 The Stronger Communities programme is managed by BCC and aligns the city's priorities around community cohesion and inclusion directly with the Commonwealth Games. It has 3 key roles to play within the Games Partnership

- Providing a mechanism for Birmingham citizens to provide constructive challenge, advice and feedback to all Games Legacy workstreams through the creation of a community stakeholder panel, ensuring that tackling inequality is the cross-cutting thread that runs through all of the Games Legacy workstreams.
- Work alongside communities in Birmingham to design and deliver £0.5m worth of projects falling under 3 themes – Inclusive City, Connected City, Know Your City – taking into account learning and feedback from the recent Community Cohesion consultation as well as learning from working alongside communities throughout the COVID pandemic.
- Ensuring that all BCC contributions to Games projects, whether the Council is leading, sponsoring or contributing, meet the council's commitment to tackling inequalities and supporting greater cohesion and inclusive approaches.

3.6 Physical Activity and Wellbeing Theme (Appendix 2)

3.6.1 The Commonwealth Games is a fantastic opportunity for the city to promote the importance of health and wellbeing to Birmingham residents and to leverage the benefits of hosting a major multi-national sporting event to support and encourage physical activity and wellbeing. A region-wide programme of funding to support physical activity and wellbeing activity is being created as part of the Games legacy offer, but this funding gives the opportunity to focus on Birmingham specific activity, enhancing some existing projects that are already underway in the city and provide maximum engagement opportunities for Birmingham residents across the city.

3.6.2 Appendix 2 sets out in greater detail the regional context, links to the £6m Community Fund and the current options that are being explored with local partners.

3.7 Games Learning Programme (for details please see Appendix 3)

3.7.1 The Games Learning Programme will draw down and maximise the assets of the Commonwealth Games to connect Birmingham's young people directly with opportunities to gain new skills, grow in confidence and become part of a stronger and more cohesive community.

3.7.2 The Learning Programme will be delivered by the OC, but BCC will work closely alongside, with relevant officers involved in key elements of programme design.

The £0.5m will be used to support an additional Birmingham-specific targeted strand of activity to ensure young people in every ward of the City have access to at least one Games opportunity either through schools or community participation. This strand is in addition to what will be available at regional and national level.

- 3.7.3 The aim is to create direct opportunities for at least 100,000 children and young people in Birmingham, working with at least 72 schools across the city as well as a variety of through the networks of youth clubs / groups, community partners, sport and cultural organisations and local groups for whom the programme will be widely accessible. This will be in addition to the core offer of the Learning programme (as set out in Appendix 3 p3).
- 3.7.4 BCC's funding contribution is in addition to core funding provided by the Organising Committee, Commonwealth Sports Foundation and British Council (as set out in Appendix 3 p9)

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 Options for Stronger Communities Funding

- 4.1.1 Funding theme – this theme was chosen as BCC leads across the partnership for the Community Cohesion, Inclusion and Pride workstream Celebrating Birmingham's super-diversity and unique multi-cultural heritage was a key part of the original bid to host the Games, and the importance of celebrating cohesion, promoting inclusion and building civic pride is at the heart of the legacy right across the wider Games partnership. BCC has made public commitments in the form of the Community Cohesion Strategy and the Everyone's Business Everyone's Battle report. Directly funding projects at local level that supports this agenda in a Games context allows us to make best use of the platform we have and show the best of Birmingham.
- 4.1.2 Delivery model – it is proposed that whilst BCC will oversee the delivery of projects that make up the programme, work will be co-created and commissioned with community organisations in line with the framework being developed by BVSC for this programme.
- 4.1.3 Delivering solely in-house is not desirable as it does not align with the city council's approach to co-design and working with communities. Completely outsourcing delivery is also not desirable as the ability to then connect across themes and effectively leverage additional games related benefits (such as external sponsorship, access to Games assets, amplification through partner projects) is removed.
- 4.1.4 Recommendation: that the Stronger Communities programme be delivered using a commissioning model. The programme will sit within the Community Safety and Resilience function in BCC (including the newly-expanded Equalities function), and will report into the BCC Legacy Committee and Commonwealth

Games programme. Funding decisions will require ratification by the BCC Legacy Committee.

4.2 Options for Physical Activity and Wellbeing Funding

4.2.1 Funding theme – this theme was chosen as the Games is a multi-sport event; the opportunity to promote the importance of physical activity and wellbeing can provide huge legacy benefit to the city as we work to tackle inactivity and improve the health and wellbeing of our citizens. It is also an important opportunity to use the power of the Games to promote physical activity as a way for people and communities to connect, and to help highlight and begin to address the barriers that prevent people from becoming physically active.

4.2.2 Delivery model – it is proposed that whilst BCC will oversee the projects that make up the programme, delivery will be commissioned through local partners.

4.2.3 Delivery solely in house is not desirable or practical as the authority has already adopted a commissioning model for this kind of provision. Completely outsourcing design and delivery through a small grants fund model is not desirable as i) the ability to effectively leverage against Games assets (eg sponsorship, access to athletes, linkages across the Games partnership) would be removed; ii) there are a number of small grants funds supporting physical activity that are available or will become available as part of the Commonwealth Games, so supporting direct delivery of projects provides an opportunity to focus on a small number of specific outcomes plus the potential for match funding to be secured against individual projects.

4.2.4 Recommendation – that the Physical Activity and Wellbeing programme be delivered using a commissioning model, in line with the proposed themes agreed as a result of stakeholder conversation. The projects will be managed by the Commonwealth Games Programme, with regular reporting to BCC Legacy Committee where both Neighbourhoods and Public Health Directorates are represented. A dotted line to the Creating a Physically Active City (CPAC) Forum will be maintained through BCC Legacy Committee in order to ensure continued alignment with wider strategy and policy development.

4.3 Options for Learning Programme Funding

4.3.1 Funding theme – youth and young people were at the heart of the bid to host the Commonwealth Games and involvement in the Learning programme is one of the most direct ways to bring the Games directly to young people across the city. Not engaging with this process would mean that children and young people would miss out on a unique opportunity to be part of the Games and to benefit from a wider variety of opportunities to learn, grow and develop.

4.3.2 Delivery model – the Games-wide Learning programme is being delivered through the Birmingham 2022 Organising Committee, and to date BCC have been involved in initial design and scoping work (pre-COVID) Committing to a combined funding pot and working alongside the Organising Committee ensures BCC plays a key role in shaping an offer that is bespoke to Birmingham

(as set out in Appendix 3), above and beyond what will be delivered at national and regional level as 'standard'.

- 4.3.3 If BCC were to deliver an independent programme either in-house or through a commissioned partner then the opportunity to directly meaningfully build on a 'core' offer would be lost, alongside the ability to directly connect with other legacy programmes such as volunteering, Generation 2022, Culture and Queens Baton Relay, and to have full access to Games assets such as the mascot and athlete visits to schools etc.
- 4.3.4 Recommendation – that BCC agree to allocate £0.5m to the Learning Programme noting that the delivery of an enhanced offer will be through the OC. BCC will be involved at all stages in ensuring that the programme meets the needs of Birmingham children and young people, both through the continuation of an existing good working relationship with the OC and more formally through the design and governance processes of the programme as set out in Appendix 3. Updates on progress will be provided to the BCC Legacy Committee (Education and Skills directorate and the Children's Trust are represented) and can also be shared with the Children's Partnership if required.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 Stronger Communities – the programme builds on the extensive consultation carried out as a result of the Community Cohesion Strategy and Everyone's Battle Everyone's Business work. The Equalities team have commissioned BVSC to create a framework in support of this programme that will provide good practice guidelines for effective, inclusive and meaningful engagement with communities designed to maximise participation, inclusion and contribution to Games legacy activities.
- 5.2 Physical Activity and Wellbeing – there has been extensive engagement at regional and local level with relevant stakeholders around the physical activity and wellbeing agenda. Learning from the Creating an Active City forum has also been incorporated into design and planning to date
- 5.3 Learning Programme – in early 2020, specialist consultancy EdComs were employed by the OC to carry out a focussed piece of scoping work. Engagement and consultation took place with teachers, youth workers, parents and young people across the city to help shape the foundations of the proposal. The intention is to continue to co-produce the programme of activity through the creation of a Teacher Design Forum and Youth Co-Creation workshops, in order to ensure that the resulting activities resonate with and are relevant to young people, as well as are practical and deliverable in an environment that continues to be impacted by COVID-19.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Risks to programme delivery are managed within standard Birmingham City Council processes. The Commonwealth Games programme maintains programme level and individual workstream risks, issues and dependencies which are routinely monitored and updated. Risks are fed into the Corporate risk register where appropriate

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 It is critical that the £6m Commonwealth Games Community Fund reflects and connects with the longer-term vision for the city. The fifth outcome of the 2018-2022 BCC Council Plan states that "Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games". This funding will ensure that, as a result of hosting the Commonwealth Games, there will be a lasting and sustainable positive benefit for the city, its citizens and communities. It will also support the achievement of measures within the other outcomes in the BCC plan.

- 7.1.2 In summary it will:

- Create a legacy of civic engagement and pride within Birmingham's residents
- Inspire children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential
- Improve the health and wellbeing of Birmingham residents
- Reduce social isolation, loneliness and develop active citizenship
- Reduce inequalities and build a fair, tolerant and inclusive city for all

- 7.1.3 As a whole, the Commonwealth Games Community Fund has been developed alongside the strategy to tackle inequalities in Birmingham as set out in the report to Cabinet on 10th September 2020 "Everyone's Battle, Everyone's Business: Tackling Inequality in Birmingham" through the commitment to ensuring opportunities to participate are available to all regardless of race, age, sexual orientation, faith, disability or social class. The Stronger Communities programme has a specific remit to ensure that tackling inequality is at the heart of all Legacy workstreams.

- 7.1.4 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) - where grants are awarded to organisations to deliver programmes on behalf of BCC and the value is above the threshold, grant recipients will be required to be a certified signatory to the BBC4SR and produce actions proportionate to the value of the grant funding. These actions will be monitored and managed for the duration of the grant period

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 Under the general power of competence per Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report and they are within the boundaries and limits of the general power of competence Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 The funding for this programme is explicitly identified within the Financial Plan as being available from 2021/22, subject to formal approval of the revenue budget for that year. Expenditure will be spread across the 2021/22 and 2022/23 financial years, due to the Games taking place in July – August 2022.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 As this is related to grant funding, there are no procurement implications.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 .None

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 The £6m community fund is being developed to ensure that all Birmingham residents have the opportunity to come together to celebrate the Commonwealth Games, and to have a role in creating a legacy for the city.
- 7.6.2 The Commonwealth Games Programme Team will work closely with internal and external colleagues involved in delivery to ensure that the finalised funding criteria and process will comply with the relevant national equalities legislation as well as BCC and OC internal Equalities policies. A full Equalities Impact Assessment will be carried out on the projects and programmes of work developed as part of this assurance.

8 Background Documents (hyperlinked)

- 8.1 [Commonwealth Games Creative Communities Small Grants Fund](#) Report to Cabinet 13th October 2020
- 8.2 [Everyone's Business, Everyone's Battle](#) Report to Cabinet 8th September 2020
- 8.3 [Birmingham City Council Plan 2019+ Update](#)
- 8.4 [Community Cohesion Strategy](#)

Appendix 1 – Stronger Communities Programme

One of the 9 Legacy workstreams for the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games is Community Cohesion, Inclusion and Pride. As the Proud Host City, Birmingham has a leading role to play in ensuring that the Games ambition – “the Games for Everyone” – is realised across the city, in a way that makes sense to and is owned by our communities.

The Stronger Communities programme is owned by BCC and aligns the city’s priorities around community cohesion and inclusion directly with the Commonwealth Games. It has 5 key objectives:

- Ensuring our workplaces reflect the communities we serve
- Building strong relationships between different socio-economic and ethnic backgrounds across our diverse communities
- Helping under-represented groups and communities to actively participate in civic life – especially in areas where social capital is low
- Identify and amplify untapped cultural and community assets from all of the communities across the city
- Increase pride in ‘being a Brummie’ and sharing the stories & experiences of all of our communities

It has 3 key roles to play within the Games Partnership

- Providing a mechanism for Birmingham citizens to provide constructive challenge, advice and feedback to all Games Legacy workstreams through the creation of a community stakeholder panel, ensuring that tackling inequality is the cross-cutting thread that runs through all of the Games Legacy workstreams.
- Work alongside communities in Birmingham to design and deliver £0.5m worth of projects falling under 3 themes – Inclusive City, Connected City, Know Your City – taking into account learning and feedback from the recent Community Cohesion consultation as well as learning from communities throughout the COVID pandemic.
- Ensuring that all BCC contributions to Games projects, whether the Council is leading, sponsoring or contributing, meet the council’s commitment to tackling inequalities and supporting greater cohesion and inclusive approaches.

How will this be delivered?

Community Stakeholder Panel –

- Design of the panel is underway with a view to recruitment being completed by 31st March 2021. This piece of work is being led by BCC’s Equalities Team.
- The panel will be comprised of people from diverse backgrounds, drawn together to advise and support on the delivery of CWG legacy activities across our diverse communities. The membership will comprise of citizens, politicians, representatives from arts organisations, faith communities and young people.
- In an effort to ensure the city’s extant networks are able to feel more included in Games planning it is proposed to request nominations from groups already in existence for example the youth City Board, covid champions, disability networks, diversity networks, LGBTQ+ networks, the Faith Leaders Group, student unions and more. We will also work with colleagues in communities to identify locality based champions.
- The panel will not be a constituted entity, but will act as a reflective voice on behalf of communities, acting as a sounding board, steer and source of ideas for all legacy workstreams.

Stronger Communities Projects

£0.5m of funding will be allocated to the Stronger Communities programme to deliver projects under the three themes – Inclusive City, Connected City, Know your City. These themes were born out of the Council’s community cohesion consultation responses and are

also reflective of the themes running through the “Everyone’s Battle, Everyone’s Business” paper that sets out the Council’s commitments to tackling inequalities, and the subsequent engagement work. Example projects within these themes include:

- the creation of a network of heritage trails around the city, linking those that exist in communities with new ones, reflecting valued community assets and community definitions of heritage
- projects supporting language skills, recognising that c47,500 people in Birmingham are unable to speak English or speak English well, but also celebrating the variety and diversity of languages that are spoken within our international city.
- ‘We Made Birmingham’ – project that collects stories of migration and the contribution our diverse communities have made and continue to make to the life of the city.

Leadership and Governance

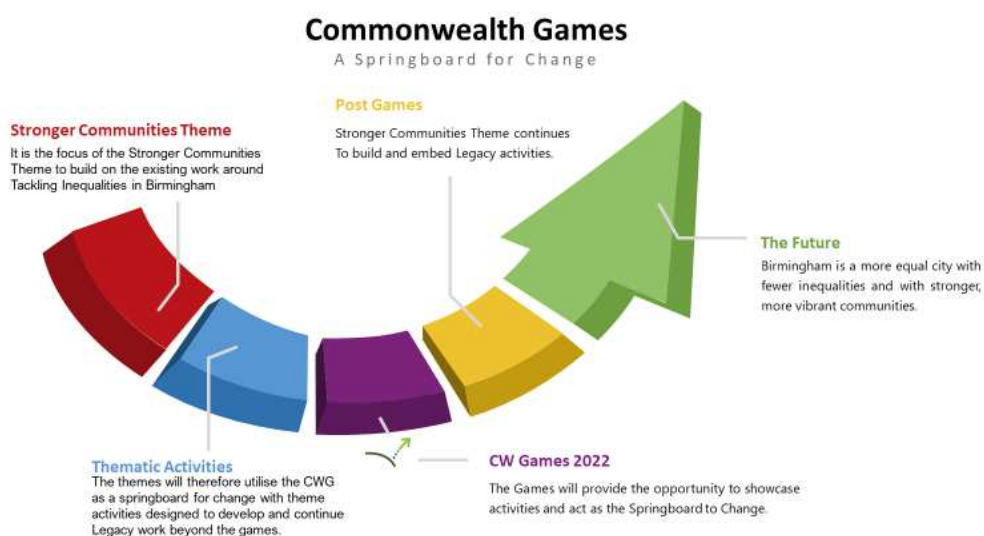
The Equalities Team within BCC will be leading the programme. As part of pre-work to ensure an inclusive approach to the design and delivery of projects, BVSC have been commissioned by the Equalities team to develop a framework that will

- i. Set out good practice guidelines for effective, inclusive and meaningful engagement with communities designed to maximise participation, inclusion and contribution to planned CWG legacy activities.
- ii. An indicative framework for commissioning projects/activities most likely to support inclusion, cohesion, engagement and equality within and across the three legacy themes of Inclusive City, Connected City and Know Your City.
- iii. Good practice guidelines for ensuring funding access and distribution is effective and inclusive.

The framework will be completed by 31st March 2021 enabling the programme to mobilise from 1st April 2021 when funding comes on-line.

The Stronger Communities programme will report into BCC’s Legacy Committee (chaired by the Assistant Chief Executive) and be subject to robust programme governance and monitoring as part of the Council’s wider Commonwealth Games Programme and BCC’s Legacy Evaluation Framework.

Subject to Cabinet agreement, any funding allocations will be ratified by this Committee utilising the Council’s scheme of delegations and in line with relevant procurement and financial guidelines; in the event of a sum exceeding the delegated authority of the BCC Legacy Committee Chair it will be referred to the relevant Cabinet Member for decision.



Appendix 2 – Physical Activity and Wellbeing

Physical Activity and Wellbeing Games Context

Physical Activity and Wellbeing is one of the Legacy workstreams for the Commonwealth Games. From a Games Partner perspective, the workstream is led by Department of Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS). Over the past 24 months there has been significant discussion on a regional level about how best to approach the development of a physical activity legacy for the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games.

Agreement was reached in January 2021 that £4m of Sport England (SE) funding would be made available across the West Midlands through the Commonwealth Active Communities Fund. Expressions of Interest (Eoi) for this fund opened on Friday 26th February 2021, with responses due back on 26th March 2021. Following this, SE will work with a small number of places to shape more detailed plans through a stage 2 application process. Confirmation and award of funds is expected by July 2021.

The Commonwealth Active Communities Fund will be seeking to support the development of Active Spaces across the West Midlands Combined Authority area, building on the learning from the local delivery pilots and other place- based approaches.

BCC's response to the Eoi and any subsequent solicited funding bid will be co-ordinated through BCC's Creating a Physically Active City Forum (CPAC), to ensure that the proposal is grounded in a strong evidence base of what works for Birmingham and is appropriately aligned and targeted towards the city's longer- term strategic aims for the health and wellbeing of Birmingham people.

Physical Activity and Wellbeing – Community Fund Context

The focus of the £6m Community Fund is widespread engagement of Birmingham's residents on all aspects of the Games. We want everyone in the city to have the opportunity to get involved in Games-related activity regardless of their circumstances and where they live in the city.

As a multi-national sporting event, the Games provides an obvious connection to physical activity and wellbeing – both as a platform to promote the importance of getting active but also to leverage the sports-related benefits of hosting the games and ensure a sporting and health and wellbeing legacy for Birmingham.

Previous discussions at Cabinet level had identified the following priorities for physical activity and wellbeing initiatives across the £6m Community Fund:

- increase participation in physical activity amongst Birmingham citizens; enabling the inactive to become active and encouraging the active to remain active
- support projects that remove barriers to participation for under-represented groups/ groups in areas of high deprivation
- support projects that contribute to increased levels of wellbeing (both physical and mental) amongst specific population groupings (eg. Older people, young people, people within a defined geographic boundary or defined community etc)
- encourage the development of community outreach by existing sports clubs
- ensure that the projects commissioned are targeted towards being inclusive and representative of the socio-economic and diverse communities across the city

Links to other strands of the £6m Community Fund

Celebrating Communities Ward Funding

The 'Get Active' strand of the Celebrating Communities Fund provides the opportunity for local people to get involved or show support for a wide variety of physical activity initiatives

in their local area, from activities in parks to support to very local community clubs to gentler forms of activity such as walking or gardening. Localised decision-making means that resource will be allocated in line with local priorities and ambitions.

The weighted approach to funding (ward allocations based on a) the number of councillors a ward has (size) and b) a ward's ranking in the 2019 Indices of Multiple Deprivation) means that funding can be targeted towards those wards with greatest levels of inequality.

Information will also be provided to wards interested in holding events such as Active Streets or Community Games, setting out who to contact and what kinds of things can be achieved at ward level.

Creative Communities Cultural Programme Funding

Projects submitted to the Creative Communities Fund can include a wide variety of art forms including dance and other forms of movement. As part of the decision making process we will be looking to ensure the programme of work includes a wide variety of projects across the city, and will also be capturing

Proposed Approach to £1m and Linkages to Regional Approach

In order to further support local engagement and to create some overarching projects, £1m of the £6m has been allocated to support projects connecting to physical activity and wellbeing in Birmingham, in addition to the resource available through Celebrating Communities and Creative Communities.

It had previously been our intention to align closely with the regional approach to physical activity and wellbeing in order to ensure maximum leverage but delays in consensus and clarification around approach and criteria at regional level have made this difficult within the agreed timeline for finalising key elements of the £6m fund.

In order to

- a) address the need to release funding to allow planning to take place as we are now less than 500 days to the Games, and
- b) deliver on a commitment to set out to Cabinet by 31st March how the £6m was due to be allocated,

discussions have taken place with internal and key external stakeholders based in Birmingham to agree the following areas of focus for money ringfenced in the community fund to support physical activity and wellbeing initiatives. As these stakeholders will also be represented as part of the wider CPAC discussions that determine the approach to the SE funding, we can expect alignment and consistency, and will work with CPAC to ensure that all opportunities are leveraged to the best of our ability.

We are currently exploring opportunities including but not limited to the following projects:

- Community sport and physical activity club development – working with existing community sports clubs to develop outreach, understand their communities and build capacity
- Community Games – activities for young people and families across the city
- 'Project Brum' – summer youth employment programme giving valuable experience to young people and making a difference in the community at the same time. Participants have the chance to take on leadership roles including organising events and schedules, managing teams of their peers and engaging members of the public in community wellbeing interventions.
- FPA Seed Funding – working with BCC's existing Future Parks Accelerator (FPA) project to seed fund expansion of existing activity in parks and open spaces across the city

- Walking Trails – working alongside Games partners to look at the potential for creating / expanding / linking walking trails across the city around Birmingham’s main points of interest, with a potential link to the Games mascot (a feasibility study is being commissioned by DCMS).
- Working with the Youth City Board to give young people a decision-making role in the allocation of funding to support health and wellbeing for other young people across the city.

Indicative funding amounts have been allocated towards these projects but further work is required to finalise the scope, remaining mindful of any potential links to the SE £4m Commonwealth Active Communities Fund or any additional opportunities that may arise. We aim to be in a position to release funding by July 2021 at the latest.

Governance

- It is proposed that this programme of work will report into BCC’s Legacy Committee (chaired by the Assistant Chief Executive) and be subject to robust programme governance and monitoring as part of the Council’s wider Commonwealth Games Programme and BCC’s Legacy Evaluation Framework.
- Subject to Cabinet agreement, funding will be ratified by this Committee utilising the Council’s scheme of delegations and in line with relevant procurement and financial guidelines; in the event of a sum exceeding the delegated authority of the BCC Legacy Committee Chair it will be referred to the relevant Cabinet Member for decision.
- CPAC is already represented at BCC’s Legacy Committee through Public Health, so alignment between BCC’s funding and regional opportunities will continue.
- We will also continue to seek opportunities to amplify funding on a Birmingham footprint through funding bids and exploring the potential for sponsorship for Games related activity.



Creating Opportunities for Birmingham's Children & Young People

GAMES LEARNING PROGRAMME

January 2021

Introduction

Working together, Birmingham 2022 (B2022) and Birmingham City Council (BCC) are seeking to use the once-in-a-generation platform of a Commonwealth Games to inspire and engage thousands of children and young people.

The Games Learning Programme will use the assets of this major sporting and cultural event to connect Birmingham's young people directly with opportunities to gain new skills, grow in confidence and become part of a stronger and more cohesive community.

This is a unique platform to ensure that our children and young people are central to the success of the Games and that engagement is embedded in every local community.

The Games Learning Programme will:

- Create school-specific programmes, resources and learning opportunities
- Connect with young people of all backgrounds, directly in their local community
- Inspire, empower and activate the dynamic voice of local young people

This programme will bring the Games directly to young people throughout Birmingham, ensuring we deliver on our commitment of a Games for Everyone.

It will offer a platform for young people, their families and supporting adults to:

- Improve mental wellbeing
- Be more physically active
- Gain new skills
- Increase their cultural participation
- Develop connections in their community
- Explore Commonwealth history and heritage
- Build tolerance and respect
- Showcase real diversity
- Access Games opportunities
- Celebrate the role of young people in society

This paper is seeking £500,000 of funding from BCC to support a targeted strand of activity to ensure young people in every ward of the City have access to at least one Games opportunity either through schools or community participation.

In order to:

- Directly engage at least 100,000 children and young people within Birmingham
- Including working with at least 72 schools
- In addition to a range of youth clubs, community facilities and wider provision

1. OUR AMBITION AND GOAL

Birmingham's hosting of the Commonwealth Games is a unique platform to positively impact the lives of a young generation who will be disproportionately disadvantaged in the wake of COVID-19. This programme seeks to tackle this challenge head on by utilising this global sporting event as a springboard for the development of children and young people.

The context is clear, the Commonwealth Games hosted in this City must be connect directly with young people in order to reflect the community it serves:

- More than 60% of the population of the Commonwealth is aged under 30, a staggering 1.4 billion individuals.
- Birmingham itself is the youngest major city in Europe, with nearly 40% of the population aged under 25 years old.
- Across the West Midlands, there are nearly 1million young people experiencing the real-time impact of the COVID 19 pandemic on their education and physical and mental health in the UK.

As the Host City, it is critical that the needs of children and young people locally are embedded throughout the many incredible opportunities a Commonwealth Games creates.

In November 2020, the B2022 Organising Committee Board set aside core funding of £1.5m to kick-start a Learning Programme for the Games; with benefits for Birmingham, the wider region and the UK.

The specific goal for this BCC investment of £500,000 is to create direct engagement opportunities for at least 100,000 children and young people in Birmingham, working with at least 72 schools in the city and connecting with communities in every ward.

This will ensure that as well as benefiting from the broader learning, participation and engagement opportunities being developed; Birmingham's young people will be at the very heart of our delivery with increased provision and targeted interventions.

BCC support will also unlock a further £420,000 of investment from national bodies.

The Games Learning Programme will:

- Create a wide range of opportunities for those in early years up to 30-years-olds
- Design specific learning activities for young people of school age
- Facilitate grass roots community youth provision to participate in the Games
- Inspire, empower and activate the dynamic voice of our young people
- Provide a springboard for youth social action and change led by young people
- Support co-creation of content with young people
- Leave a real legacy & sustainable success for young people in Birmingham

Specific benefits to children and young people in Birmingham will include:

- A focus on improving mental wellbeing following the impact of the pandemic
- Strengthening community links and cohesion after a period of extended isolation
- Raising aspirations and a sense of purpose
- Improving physical activity and group participation
- Developing cultural understanding and knowledge of the Commonwealth
- Enhancing experience and enjoyment of education
- Increasing civic pride as a young resident of Birmingham

All contributing towards delivering a Games for Everyone – inclusive of young people.

2. PROGRAMME FRAMEWORK

In early 2020, BCC and the OCC embarked on a focused piece of scoping work to devise an approach to embedding a Learning Programme within the Games delivery model. This piece of work involved working closely with education specialists EdComs and consulting with teachers, young people, parents and youth workers within the City.

This work determined that a successful programme must have 3 core delivery strands:

1. Schools Engagement	2. Participation, Community Youth Provision and Lifelong Learning	3. Youth Voice and Influence
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Classroom-based activities. Curriculum content and resource development. Communication of Games opportunities for young people through schools networks. School visits. Teacher development. Inter-school social cohesion. Coordination of partnerships. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work with community groups, youth groups and out-of-school youth settings. Commonwealth learning & international. Developing targeted Games interventions to support benefits and legacy pillars. Amplifying existing partner programmes. Opportunities for adult support networks. Coordination of Games alignment to local providers to maximise participation. Creative and sport development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Creating space within the Games for the voices and views of young people to be heard and reflected in our work. Working with partners to maximise opportunities for social action projects. Active involvement of young people in decision-making and progress. Supporting skills and employability programme with pre-pipeline activity. Building community youth networks.

In response, BCC and B2022 (with partners) have set out on the journey to devise a funded programme of activity for each of these areas of delivery. The core B2022 funding establishes a base level of provision across the region for all three strands.

BCC funding will enable us to:

- Increase the number of Birmingham schools we can engage directly
- Involve more Birmingham teachers in the co-creation of classroom resources
- Create more opportunities for young people in the major Games public programmes
- Develop quality links between schools in connection in respect of Games initiatives
- Build links with a greater number of community and youth groups
- Deliver targeted interventions to reach young people with additional needs
- Strengthen our community outreach work in all wards across the City
- Ensure more voices or more young people from Birmingham shape the Games

The outcome will result in young people in Birmingham benefitting more from the overall programme, as well as having access to significantly more **time-specific programmes** and **targeted intensive programmes** in the build-up to 2022.



3. DELIVERY PLANS

LEARNING ACTIVITIES FOR SCHOOLS

Beyond the 11 days of Sport, the Games is a catalyst for transformational change through volunteering, participation, culture, physical activity, learning and skills development.

From the Cultural Festival to Live Sites, the Queen's Baton Relay to Sport Presentation – the Games has a unique set of assets which can inspire and excite children and young people. Our learning activities for schools, will use these Games assets to create educational and participatory opportunities for children and young people in KS1-4.

These will include:

- Classroom resources on the Commonwealth
- B2022 tailored curriculum content, lesson activities and projects
- Coordinated opportunities for young people to access the Games assets
- Teacher development and family outreach
- School visits by athletes
- Inter-school community cohesion programmes linked to sport and culture
- Partner opportunities with Games supporters

These learning activities will be devised with teachers in the region throughout the Spring / Summer of 2021, ready to go live at the start of the new school year in October 2021.

This will support the City to build anticipation and momentum in the lead up to the Games, ensuring communities across Birmingham are aware of the opportunities for families and young people within the Games itself.

GRASS ROOTS COMMUNITY YOUTH PROVISION

In a year that has shone a spotlight on inequality within society, it is evident that the Games generation in Birmingham will be starting adult life at significant disadvantage to those around them. By delivering B2022 out in communities in formal or informal youth settings, we will be able to connect with a wider range of young people.

This will include:

- Participation programmes designed to appeal to the interests of different groups
- Community activities that do not require travelling to another part of the City
- Access to out-of-school engagement and learning opportunities
- Working with existing community assets and infrastructure to create Games content
- Collaborations with the sport, arts and voluntary sector on co-delivered projects

It is our intention that this activity will be shaped and co-designed with the organisations and community partners who know the young people in their local area best. This will ensure that a sustainable relationship is built with young people that can be supported into legacy.

YOUTH VOICE & INFLUENCE

At the heart of both the delivery strands set out above is a commitment to continue to engage children and young people in the shaping, design and delivery of these programmes. This will create genuine and authentic ownership of the Games by young people and support in building wider community participation in the event.

4. OUTCOMES AND BENEFITS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE

The BCC funding will enable B2022 to directly engage 100,000 children and young people in Birmingham. It is our intention that this will involve:

- 20,000 children at Key Stage 1
- 50,000 children at Key Stage 2
- 20,000 young people at Key Stage 3
- 5,000 young people at Key Stage 4
- 5,000 young people accessing Post-16 provision

In addition to young people themselves, we expect to interact with at least 500 educators, teachers, support or care workers, or other adults in a support role. Each will have their own opportunities to develop and benefit from the Games Learning Programme.

At least 72 schools in the City will be directly involved, connected with a wider network of schools participating in the programme across the region and the UK.

This work will be amplified and extended further through the networks of youth clubs, community partners, sport and cultural organisation and local groups for whom the programme will be widely accessible.

An evaluation framework will be devised to measure the impact of the programme on the lives of young people (and the adults supporting them). The Games Learning Programme is being designed to deliver the following primary outcomes and benefits:

- Improve mental wellbeing
- Be more physically active
- Gain new skills
- Increase their cultural participation
- Develop connections in their community
- Explore Commonwealth history and heritage
- Build tolerance and respect
- Showcase real diversity
- Access Games opportunities
- Celebrate the role of young people in society

5. OUTCOMES FOR BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

The Learning Programme will be actively designed to deliver on key outcomes of Birmingham City Council's 2018-2022 plan, and act as a key tool for social and cultural change in local Birmingham communities. It will specifically address the following:

Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in

- Preventing social isolation and loneliness, developing active citizens

By investing in schools and youth provision, we will be able to ensure community cohesion is at the heart of each engagement opportunity. The programme is shaped by young people and teachers, working directly with local partners to implement delivery.

How measured?

- % of people agreeing that participating in the programme has had a positive outcome on their wellbeing

- % of people agreeing they feel less lonely through participating in a project
- % of people agreeing they feel more connected by participating in a project
- % of people agreeing they feel more pride in their community as a result of the Games

Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in

- Inspiring children & young people to be ambitious & achieve their potential

By actively delivering a City-wide programme engaging with young people we will be acting as a catalyst for a generation of young people to be inspired the Birmingham is exciting and vibrant place to grow up in.

How measured?

- Number of young people engaged through the programme
- % of schools participating in Games related activity
- Number of Games opportunities accessed by young people in Birmingham
- % of young people agreeing their feel a sense of ambition has been raised by participating in a project as part of the Learning Programme

Birmingham residents gain maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games

- Connecting communities & enabling civic engagement
- Improved health & wellbeing
- Skills development
- A sense of belonging & pride

By delivering a focused element of the Learning Programme in Birmingham there is the opportunity to leverage the scale and resources of the wider programme and focus on deepening engagement within Birmingham communities, placing them at the heart of the Games. This investment will ensure communities in all wards have an opportunity to be part of the Games.

How measured?

- Volume of Birmingham targeted activity delivered
- Breakdown of communities engaging with the Learning Programme – by geographic spread and demographics of lead community applicant
- Numbers of community partners involved
- Number of wards where at least one school is actively involved in the programme.
- % of young people participating in the top 25 wards of deprivation
- To what extent young people feel they have gained new skills
- % of people agreeing they feel proud to be involved in the hosting of the Commonwealth Games

In Numbers

- 3 delivery strands
- Working with at least 30 local partners
- Delivering over 50 different projects
- Reaching at least 72 schools
- Engaging at least 500 teachers or supporting adults
- Reaching at least 100,000 young people
- Part of a global ambition to inspire up to 1million young people

6. MANAGEMENT & GOVERNANCE

The Games Learning Programme is being led by the CCQ division of the OC, under the direction of Martin Green as Chief Creative Officer.

A dedicated Head of Youth Programmes position has been recruited to oversee deliver and will commence in their role in April 2021. The CCQ team will take overall responsibility for delivering the programme (alongside other major community initiatives such as the Cultural Grants Programme, being led in partnership with BCC). Together, the deep collectively have a deep working knowledge of the Birmingham and West Midlands' and specialist experience in designing and delivering programmes for young people.

This Games Learning Programme Team will work closely with the Legacy Integration Team managed by Director of Legacy, Nicola Turner. This will ensure all the benefits from the programme are reflected in the wider legacy plans being delivered by the partnership.

The programme would not be possible without Birmingham City Council, who in addition to this potential funding, have been extensively supportive through the Children & Young People's Services directorate and by opening conversations with critical local partners to extend delivery. At all stages of the programme's development, BCC officers will be involved to ensure the delivery activity meets local needs.

The formal governance for the programme will be managed through the existing cross-Games Partner forums and reporting structures with the addition of the following:

- Programme Working Group – to oversee the overall design and delivery of the Games Learning Programme, including key partners involved in activating the programme locally with representation from Birmingham City Council.
- Teacher Design Forum – in which a group of teachers from different educational backgrounds will advise on content and inform the format of key programmes.
- Youth Co-Creation Workshops – as opposed to having a small standing group of young people involved in the design of activity, B2022 will organise a series of co-creation workshops at key stages of the programme's development.

Given the challenges facing schools and young people right now, it is understood that there will have to be degree of flexibility in the way the programme is devised. Additionally, the timescales for now establishing the programme require all partners to move quickly and with agility to prepare for delivery at the start of the next school year.

Brand Recognition

Key projects and materials within the Games Learning Programme will carry the Birmingham City Council logo alongside the Birmingham 2022 Games logos as relevant, ensuring clear visibility of Birmingham City Council's support across key digital and printed materials.

7. LEGACY ALIGNMENT

The Games Learning Programme sits alongside the broader legacy landscape, in which a range of exciting initiatives and projects are being developed that will also benefit young people. This team has been extensively involved in this cross-partner planning and will be aligning these opportunities with the central Games Learning Programme to create a coherent proposition for young people to engage with B2022.

There are strong alignment benefits with:

- **Volunteer Programme** – which will see a dedicated youth volunteering strand for the first time in a Commonwealth Games
- **Commonwealth Jobs & Skills Academy** – providing digital training, upskilling and employment support for younger adults seeking employment in the supply chain.
- **Physical Activity & Wellbeing** – working with sport partners to increase participation in local provision to improve health
- **Games Cultural Festival** – a six-month programme of arts, which will create hundreds of creative participation opportunities for young people.
- **Generation 22** – a youth social action initiative focused on creating micro-volunteering opportunities within communities throughout the region.

All of these programmes will knit together to create a tapestry of opportunities for young people to benefit from the Games.

By delivering many of these programmes in partnership with existing local organisations, community partners and educational institutions we will be able to ensure legacy and sustainable delivery is embedded from the outset to support post-Games engagement.

8. BENEFITS OF GAMES WIDE ACCESS AND ALIGNMENT

We recognise a unique opportunity to work in partnership – collaborating with Birmingham City Council's ambition to ensure the Games reaches the depth and breadth of Birmingham's communities, and for the Games' Organising Committee ('OC'), ensuring that young people are at the heart of the delivery.

We have already established a positive working relationship with Birmingham City Council to deliver a Creative Communities Grants Programme as part of the Cultural Festival.

Our work with BCC's Head of Community Partnerships has been rooted in genuine collaboration, to deliver mutual aims. In parallel to this, the OC has invested in a new Community Engagement Team who will support our outreach with organisations and community leaders to deliver engaged conversation about the creation of opportunities for young people, the Commonwealth and the City itself.

The OC is capable of delivering this programme at scale, and will be co-investing in its success, with an assurance that benefits will be Games-wide and utilise the breadth of Games assets available. The CCQ team has experience public programme delivery – from project management, policy development and strategic planning to youth development, event delivery, programming and partnership commissioning. In addition, members of the team have worked nationally to deliver learning programmes, such as for Hull UK City of Culture 2017 and Waltham Forest Borough of Culture 2019. The team have the capacity and skills to deliver a successful learning programme for the City Council, in genuine partnership.

9. TIMELINE

Date	Activity
2021	
March	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Confirm funding - Programme design commences
April	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Head of Youth Programmes starts in post - Programme Working Group is formed - School Engagement Manager & Youth Engagement Manager recruitment complete.
May	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Teacher Design Forums begin - Local partnerships developed - Stakeholder events with schools - Outreach work with youth groups and community partners - Games Learning Programme brand and look created
May - September	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Programme design and development - Announce Games Learning Programme to public - Creation of assets & promotion - Detailed schools' recruitment underway - Summer youth co-creation workshops take place - Appoint evaluator & develop framework for implementation - Finalise learning materials and assets.
September	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Teacher CPD commences - Community partners commence participant recruitment
October	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Games Learning Programme – OFFICIAL LAUNCH - Schools begin direct engagement activity - QBR departs
November	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Targeted programmes begin with key groups
December	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Review of Term 1 activity takes place
2022	
Jan - June	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Terms 2 & 3 activity continues - Evaluation underway, aligned to key project delivery milestones - Focus on build up to the Games
July	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Games Time Participation Opportunities Active; including involvement with Live Sites, Cultural Festival, QBR & Ceremonies
Sept	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Legacy project in all schools who participated at the start of the academic year to focus on long-term benefits of the Games
October	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Celebration Event - Evaluation concluded
November	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Final report and project close

10. RETURN ON INVESTMENT

This £500,000 of funding will be part of a multi-partner programme, leveraging the following match funding to support engagement with young people:

Partner	£m Cash	Status
Organising Committee	1,500,000	Confirmed
BCC (Birmingham City Council)	500,000	Requested
Commonwealth Sports Foundation	170,000	Confirmed
British Council	250,000	Confirmed
Total	£2,420,000	

11. CONTACTS FOR ENQUIRIES

We hope this outline demonstrates that Birmingham City Council would be key partners in delivering a truly exceptional Games Learning Programme for the city with extended benefits for the wider region. This investment will mean that the depth of engagement across Birmingham's young people will significantly increase their future life chances during these challenging times. For further queries please contact:

Phil Batty
Director of Ceremonies, Culture and Queen's Baton Relay
Phil.batty@birmingham2022.com

Cat Orchard
Head of Community Partnerships, Birmingham City Council
Cat.Orchard@birmingham.gov.uk

Rachael Magson
Partnership & Development Manager
rachael.magson@birmingham2022.com

ENDS

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16th March 2021



Subject: Future Parks Accelerator (FPA) Programme – Notification of Extension

Report of: Director of Neighbourhoods (Acting)

Relevant Cabinet Member: Cllr John O'Shea – Street Scene and Parks
Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Cllr Penny Holbrook – Housing and Neighbourhoods

Report author: Hamira Sultan, Consultant in Public Health and FPA Director
Tel. 07595090451
Email: hamira.sultan@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Through testing phase, specific wards of Druids Heath & Monyhull, Brandwood & Kings Heath, Ward End, Perry Common are impacted		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008329/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The Future Parks Accelerator (FPA) programme has been running in earnest since December 2019, testing key proposals to help the wider Council better see the value of our green spaces. Due to Covid 19, it has been a challenge to implement as much

of our learning as anticipated. We have an opportunity to extend our funded programme, originally due to finish in May 2021, to March 2022.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 That Cabinet approves extension of the programme by accepting additional funding of £204,000.
- 2.2 That Cabinet notes that Cabinet Members with specific portfolios will take on a leadership role within the five frameworks (see 3.4).
- 2.3 Given the complexity of the FPA, that Cabinet approves the production of a video describing the programme to the wider public.

3 Background

- 3.1 In July 2019, Cabinet agreed to receive £900,000 from Heritage Lottery Fund (HLF) and up to £100,000 in-kind support from National Trust (NT); to run the Future Parks Accelerator (FPA) Programme, with the huge ambition to embed the value of green spaces across the Council – within Health and Wellbeing (pilot site Witton Lakes), Employability/ Skills (pilot site Ward End Park), Children's Trust ((pilot site Dawberry Fields Neighbourhood Park) and Housing/ Development (Edgbaston Reservoir, Druids Heath BMHT development and Midland Metropolitan University Hospital).
- 3.2 Key objectives of the programme are:
 - 3.2.1 To ensure green spaces were considered:
 - as vital community living spaces
 - as to their role in defining local character and identity
 - as to their importance for nature and climate change mitigation
 - for sport and recreation
 - for health and wellbeing
 - as places for business and enterprise
 - 3.2.2 Parks and green spaces will have more support for their management
 - 3.2.3 A wider range of people will be involved in parks and green spaces
 - 3.2.4 The organisations funding parks and green spaces will be more resilient
 - 3.2.5 The local area will be a better place to live, work or visit
 - 3.2.6 People will have developed skills
 - 3.2.7 People will have greater wellbeing
- 3.3 As part of our engagement process in June 2020, we identified 14 proposals we wanted to test which could support embedding the value of green space. Our plans were well received (see results in Appendix 1) by those responding to our questions and taking part in our community conversations.

- 3.4 The programme was planned to end in May 2021, but due to the impact of Covid 19 and the great work the programme has already achieved, we were successful in securing a funded extension. This means the programme will now finish in March 2022, and that the Council will receive an extra £204,000 to support the work to continue. In summary we are developing five strategic frameworks for embedding the value of green spaces across our Council and communities, championed by members of the cabinet –
- 3.4.1 Healthy City (Cllr Hamilton)
 - 3.4.2 Environmental Justice (Cllr Zaffar)
 - 3.4.3 Sustainable Finance (Cllr Chatfield)
 - 3.4.4 Citizen Involvement (Cllr Cotton)
 - 3.4.5 Governance Model for Natural Environment (Cllr O'Shea)
- 3.5 Our key achievements are listed in Appendix 2, with more details of our extension work in Appendix 3. Key outcomes and achievements to date include:
- 3.5.1 We have seen improvements in how residents engage with green spaces across three of our pilot sites, including working with the police to help positive engagement of younger residents
 - 3.5.2 Strong linkages made with housing management to support and make existing green spaces in housing more usable and accessible by residents
 - 3.5.3 Development of an online skills showcase to highlight what is possible in green spaces and how to access it
 - 3.5.4 Connecting residents to nature through virtual means, and improving their wellbeing through doing so
 - 3.5.5 Embedding green space thinking within the early years team at the Council, and in settings
 - 3.5.6 Agreement to set up a parks' foundation through Birmingham Open Spaces Forum, which will allow more funding to come into parks through charitable grants.
- 3.6 We are now in the process of producing implementation guides of key proposals on how to do this across the City.
- 3.7 We have made strong links with R20, Commonwealth Games Team as well as the planning team within Inclusive Growth, showing the value FPA is already having across the Council.
- 3.8 We are requesting that Cabinet assure our funders, HLF, that the Council will support the continued work of our FPA programme throughout the extension period.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 Not to extend the programme – if FPA were to finish in May 2021 as originally planned we would be unable to complete our plans to embed 5 strategic frameworks relating to green space and would limit the impact the programme could have.
- 4.2 Support extension of the programme by working with the FPA team to identify and overcome key barriers to support embedding the value of green spaces across the Council, this is the recommended option.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 We have undertaken engagement with residents as part of community conversations in June 2020 (see Appendix 1) which involved 10 virtual conversations with 117 participants, and 153 responses to an online survey. There was a positive response to our proposals, but we are aware of the need to engage with a more diverse range of residents. We are therefore launching 'Earth Stories' and more detail can be found [here](#).
- 5.2 Cabinet Members taking responsibility for championing key frameworks have been consulted and are supportive of the approach.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Unless directorates fully commit to the programme of work, there is a risk of us not achieving these outcomes. To date, engagement has been good, and we anticipate good results.
- 6.2 Covid 19 restrictions are limiting our approach to engagement and getting people into our pilot park destinations. We are making full use of virtual methods to allow us to continue the work and learning required to meet the programme aims.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The FPA programme has been designed to work hand in hand with the Council Plan 2018 to 2022. The focus on Health and Wellbeing, Employability, Housing and Children are key tenets of our programme.

7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 None.

7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 The programme in 2019/20 was awarded a £900,000 grant plus the equivalent of £100,000 support package of professional and in-kind support from a partnership fund for a two-year period 2019/20-2020/21. The City Council has also contributed £185,000 in kind

7.3.2 The funding received up to the 31st March 2020 was £314,816, of which £103,276 was expended. The remaining balance of £211,540 is identified on the Neighbourhood Directorate Balance Sheet

7.3.3 The funders offered the project the opportunity to bid for additional funding which was successfully progressed resulting in additional resources of £204,000 (not yet received and to be drawn once Cabinet approval is gained and mid-point review has been passed in March 2021)

7.3.4 The additional funding will enable extension of core team members until March 2022 in order to complete the work that has not been able to be progressed due to Covid-19.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 None.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 None – we have recruited all the staff through BCC required for delivery of the programme.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 The EQIA has been approved and is attached to this report.

8 Background Documents

8.1 None.

List of appendices accompanying this report:

1. Results of engagement
2. Extension Application
3. Extension Appendices
4. Equality Assessment

OUR ENGAGEMENT

97 CAMPAIGN
PROMOTED ON
DIGITAL DISPLAYS
ACROSS THE CITY

28.9K
TWEETS,
IMPRESSIONS &
97 NEW FOLLOWERS

10
COMMUNITY
CONVERSATIONS

WITH
117
PARTICIPANTS

157 RESPONSES TO
ONLINE SURVEY

CONSULTATION WITH
FRIENDS GROUP,
BIRMINGHAM
ASPIRING YOUTH
COUNCIL, CHILDREN
IN CARE COUNCIL AND
MORE...

NATURALLY
BIRMINGHAM:
FUTURE PARKS
ACCELERATOR

HOUSING



21.2%
DISAGREE

CHILDREN



17.0%
DISAGREE

WITH **THREE IN FOUR** WANTING
TO KNOW MORE

**NATURALLY
BIRMINGHAM:
FUTURE PARKS
ACCELERATOR**

Extension Funding Application Form

Please answer the following questions as fully as possible, taking into account the word limits in brackets. Please provide as much detail and evidence as you can, as this will help us to build the case for your extension funding.

Future Parks Accelerator remains a strategic priority for our organisations and we very much hope for a positive outcome from our extension funding application, however it is important to note that your application will be entering a highly competitive funding environment. You must present a convincing case for investment that clearly demonstrates the progress you have made so far and shows that you have a clear plan in place to secure a healthy and sustainable future for your parks and green spaces.

A process map is attached to this document for your reference.

Please seek support from your Account Manager during this process, it is their role to help and advise you. If you have any questions or concerns, you can also contact Eleanor.Potter@futureparks.org.uk.

The deadline for submission is **Friday 7th August 2020**. Please submit your application forms and any attachments to Georgina.Harvey@futureparks.org.uk.

1. ***Please tell us about your FPA project to date:***

a. **What have you achieved so far? [500 words]**

Naturally Birmingham started with a strong vision (Appendix 1) to integrate the natural environment across the whole council; how this was planned and referenced is shown on the Bid on a Page (Appendix 2); to date Naturally Birmingham has achieved:

Box 1, 2 and 4

- We have completed our baseline for the current view of our ecological network using a ground-breaking national method of satellite capture technology.
- Through developing a good relationship with parks service data team, we have a good understanding of our current green estate (and associated costs) mapped using GIS.
- We commissioned a Natural Capital Account, which highlighted £11 billion worth of value from our parks and green spaces, over 25 years.

Box 3, 5A, 6, 7

- We have worked with partners TAWS to understand our community needs pertaining to our pilot sites. Our pilots have been testing interventions in a range of different community settings which is important for a city as diverse as Birmingham. Working across our partners we used this information together with an evidence review, intelligence on activity in green spaces to develop a full set of proposals in each of the four pilot themes (housing, children's, health and wellbeing, and employment and skills).
- Our achievements on the pilots are detailed in Appendix 3. What has been crucial here is building relationships and using the right opportunity to start a conversation. Working with education is a good example of this – we have been trying to engage them since Jan 20. Covid 19 has given the FPA director the opportunity to work more closely with them, build relationships and offer the perfect moment to help them realise that green spaces can offer a solution.
- We have undertaken a full engagement programme including 3 internal BCC conversations, 10 community conversations and 157 responses to an online survey which show good support for our thinking and have helped to inform our delivery of the pilots – see Appendix 4 for a summary of findings.
- We have commissioned a YouGov poll of Birmingham residents.

- We have agreement with Birmingham 2022 Games to co-develop a People's Movement and Digital Platform regarding the environment. This is a key success which allows us to secure a legacy for FPA by linking it to such a regional and national event.
- The Health Impact Assessment Team have been re-directed onto Covid preventing testing.

Box 8

- We have commissioned an external evaluation team who are developing our evaluation framework and baselining analysis has commenced

Box 9,10, 11, 13

We have seen corporate work aligning with our own FPA aims and objectives. Some corporate projects include -

- Review of planning process with respect to public open spaces, and initial engagement with the city's contracted land and asset valuers- over planning viability formulae
- Being approached by major developments in the City to apply the 'FPA lens' to live development processes (such as Edgbaston Reservoir Master Plan) and the East Birmingham Development Corridor.

These represent opportunities to embed FPA thinking in the long term. Importantly, approaches have been made to us rather than the other way around which suggests others are keen to see a different way of working embedded, and that departmental silos are being broken down. **(531 words)**

b. What difference has your FPA project made to date in your place? [250 words]

We are seeing real cross-Council directorate and cross-organisation working. Officers outside of the 'parks service' connecting green spaces to their roles e.g. our Employment & Skills pilot lead is bidding for ERDF/ ESF with a green spaces focus; and BCC planning colleagues and Birmingham Open Spaces Forum have now joined forces over green space – this has never happened before in the City.

Mindsets are changing in the Council. Our Inclusive Growth Director, Assistant Director and senior team are asking questions about the future of urban green space and wanting to be part of the solution. The Council's Executive Management Team recognise there is a convergence of agendas for climate/ ecological emergencies, impact of Covid-19, the levelling-up agenda and our FPA - environmental justice ties these all together.

There is greater recognition across Public Health and the wider Council that for the most vulnerable to Covid-19, quality urban green space and nature connectedness makes a difference. Digital engagement has provided the bridge to rebuild confidence and trust which we are seeing through our HWB pilot Parks@Home service.

The public are enthused by our work - we have had thousands of views on social media, capturing people's imagination across the City. This is also helping parks staff to reconnect to the original aims of their jobs e.g. through the Ranger Service supporting our pilots. **(248 words)**

c. Do you feel that your work to date has laid the groundwork for the systems change / transformation you are aiming for? If so, how? If not, why do you think that is? [250 words]

Yes – as described below:

A Citywide strategic policy review tests the effectiveness of the current system in relation to green spaces . This has started an overhaul of both the housing and planning processes in the City under the Director of Inclusive Growth. Engagement with the East Birmingham North Solihull Growth Corridor has meant they are seeking external funding to support a role to continue FPA thinking as part of their Rapid Policy and Delivery Unit.

The Health and Wellbeing Board is asking for FPA to be embedded within it's 4 subgroups - mental health, inequality, physical activity and food. This links to the creation of an Environmental Justice Board (to be chaired by our Assistant Chief Executive), which will replace our existing Future Parks Board. This is important with respect to a legacy for our work; related to this is a language change from FPA to green spaces to see the impact of the programme lasting beyond its lifetime.

We can also now redefine the relationship between money and green space – our Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources will chair a finance working group we are setting up.

We recognise there is more work to do – the Parks service need more support to help reconnect them to the wider parts of the Council, and to improve their confidence in operating in a more digital world. We have made small steps in engaging procurement, the key to large businesses. More work is needed to win hearts and minds. **(249 words)**

d. What have you learnt so far? [250 words]

- Language, semantics and culture of different parts of the Council do vary and it takes time to learn this, and importantly, be able to talk to each other in a way that makes sense
 - We are re-directing a super-tanker, so this is less about strength and more about being fleet of foot. This means moving fast on opportunities as they arise; being bold about your vision; being convinced about your evidence; knowing you have overwhelming public support; and being flexible in your mindset recognising where and how multiple agendas converge; then going for it.
 - Don't get frustrated jumping through hoops; accept it comes with the task and build processes into your plan.
 - Good people are very hard to recruit but worth their weight in gold once you have them. Building a strong team has been very satisfying and demonstrated just what can be achieved.
 - Some partners are more committed or engaged than others. That doesn't relate to funding- but wider motivations and interests.
 - Momentum builds momentum.
 - Information and messaging need to be in different formats for different audiences – that's how you get engagement.
 - Flexibility is key – if your plan is not working well, change tack.
 - 'Steal with pride' - the cohort sharing, and background research has shown many good things already exist so don't reinvent them.
 - Perfection is the enemy of progress – good enough is by and large ok.
 - Be prepared to learn new things and have your own mind changed e.g. we weren't considering a Parks Foundation model at the start of the process but are now actively looking at how we bring in external finance through fundraising.
- (269 words)**

e. How have you shared what you have done so far with others? [250 words]

We have held over 13 conversations with both internal BCC colleagues and the Birmingham public. We have maximised attendance at full Cohort events and take an active part in smaller cohort events e.g. led the July 2020 mini Northern cohort and been active in virtual sharing such as setting up a cohort conversation employment webinar. We have positively contributed to the climate change and natural capital working groups. We have developed (and shared) a great international connection with Itai Palti of the Conscious City movement around Parks moving away from destination towards integration. We also communicate with project leads outside of 'official events' such as with Nottingham to support their evaluation work as well as regular communication with other programme managers. We have developed a good relationship with Bournemouth and Bristol regarding Parks Foundations, and they have really supported our journey on this. We have taken part in other LA conversations around green spaces and what we are doing as part of our FPA programme. We have also drafted some learning around digital engagement re green spaces to be published by our evaluators to start sharing our learning outside of the immediate FPA. We have played a full and active role in the rapid prototyping support from National Trust- our work with Hannah Davies on fundraising has really helped broker an honest conversation around alternative ways to resource green spaces; work with Casey Morrison has paved the way for us to try new ways of encouraging and capturing volunteering, which is now in train. **(254 words)**

2. Please tell us about your future plans:

a. How do you plan to embed your work to ensure that your project achieves lasting change? [250 words]

We are looking to develop leaders within BCC who will advocate and champion green spaces once the FPA programme has ended, (Appendix 8). We plan to achieve this through a roadmap (Appendix 5); some examples are:

- We will reconstitute our FPA Board into an Environmental Justice Board so that it is owned outside of the FPA programme - this will be a senior officer, system wide forum that focusses on the environment and green space, operating at a sub-Cabinet level to parallel the statutory Health and Wellbeing (HWB) Board
- We are developing a 25 yr. Nature Recovery and Green Infrastructure strategy (as a strand of Birmingham Development Plan) that is owned by Inclusive Growth
- Public Health have committed to developing a Healthy City Framework at a strategic level; green spaces will be embedded within this
- We are developing an environmental justice audit (Appendix 7) which will bring together key data across the City together with our green estate. This will be owned and updated by our council GIS team so that we are able to make decisions about green space availability and development at a neighbourhood level
- We will embed alternative funding models including corporate re-alignment of budgets through support of local academics and our BCC finance team and external finance including through a foundation model

We are working with Birmingham Commonwealth Games 2022 and National Trust to develop a virtual platform for a one stop shop for citizens interested in environmental information. This will focus on how the community can access support for green spaces linking to housing, employment/ skills, children, HWB, and volunteering packages across all these areas. **(270 words)**

b. What are the main risks associated with your future plans? [150 words]

Birmingham's high ambition is to embed a new governance model for the natural environment across the whole council with 4 supporting frameworks (Appendix 6c). This connects with every cabinet portfolio and all directorates, so communicating the outcome benefits to everyone is a considerable task. Guiding BCC Finance through this journey will be key.

- As the programme comes towards the end this may decrease momentum which causing delay to reaching programme milestones
- Keeping people engaged and excited will be an issue, especially as there is uncertainty around what Covid 19 will bring (and what is the new Covid 19 'normal'). The scale of the task is enormous - internally, we are trying to influence at least 12000 staff members to reconsider their work (and personal) relationship with green spaces.
- Although we are developing a model of 'integration champions', (Appendix 8) the resource to keep driving the agenda once FPA finished still needs to be fully thought through, agreed and actioned
- Keeping FPA grant funded people in employment as we approach the end of our programme will be a challenge given the nature of funding and their contracts. **(186 words)**

c. What is your project leading for? What further plans do you have for influencing change in the wider sector? [250 words]

Our unique selling point for Naturally Birmingham is a complete rethink of the governance model surrounding green spaces, which we hope to achieve in two ways:

1. The focus currently is on parks being a 'destination', a place that people 'go' to. Our FPA is leading for 'integration' - whereby parks and green spaces are embedded into the different departments of the Council, and in turn, into people's lives. Unless they are integrated, they will always be a budget line that need to be paid for, rather than an asset that benefits a range of departmental priorities.
2. Residents currently have unequal access to green space in our City – this is largely related to deprivation. The minimum threshold of 2 ha green space /1000 residents is not achieved across the City – and is under threat with the loss of more public open space. Given we know the value that green spaces offer to health and wellbeing, this is an issue of injustice. Our FPA is therefore leading to restore environmental justice, and we will showcase this through a GIS solution. We will use this to highlight issues of inequality around green spaces, help address the issue and thus bring more equality to the lives of our residents.

By working with university collaborations (e.g. WM Air¹, SATURN² and REPLENISH³) and large development plans such as the East Birmingham Growth Corridor, and WMCA and B2022 Games, we aim to embed our FPA principles within these structures to help them continue our thinking in the long term. **(255 words)**

3. Please tell us more about your extension funding application:

- a. Please confirm the amount of extension funding you are requesting.**
£205,000

- b. Why do you need extension funding, and what difference would it make to your project? [500 words] (see Appendix 5)**

Led by our research, conversations and collaborations to date, the Naturally Birmingham FPA programme has evolved over the last 6 months.

We have had some key discussions with a range of finance experts which has led to setting up a working group – importantly BCC finance is fully engaged. The funding will allow us to fund some time from external consultants to develop a sustainable finance framework to rethink how we resource parks.

Our work on quality site audits has taken a more strategic focus. We are prioritising a City-wide approach to spatially map key data (deprivation, health and wellbeing, economic, children and the built environment) alongside our existing green space; to develop an environmental justice framework. This will allow the City to make key decisions on where to (or not to) grant planning permission for developments so that green spaces are protected and prioritised. We will use the funding from the extension to support an established collaboration with Birmingham City University who have expertise in combining large datasets within spatial mapping tools.

Embedding our FPA work into a healthy city framework is only just starting given the focus that Public Health has had on Covid 19. The extra time afforded by extension funding for our FPA Director, who is a Consultant in Public Health, will allow us to lead and advocate for why green spaces should be a key feature as part of this.

Most recently, we have developed a great relationship with the lead for the Conscious Cities Movement (CCM), Itai Palti. The work of FPA is becoming known throughout Inclusive Growth in BCC. We have recently agreed with the Assistant CEO that our extensive plans for the development of the East Birmingham Corridor is perfect for input from CCM to change how we tackle design issues for the built environment to include a focus on nature; so testing the new governance model.

Our HR processes for recruiting new staff as a Local Authority have led to delays in recruitment of FPA funded staff. For this reason, as well as due to Covid 19, this has impacted upon us starting our pilot delivery. The extra funding will mean the existing staff can focus on completion of pilot testing up until May 2021. The extra funding will give the Programme Director and Community Facilitator time to take learning from these pilots and start to embed them across wider BCC departments. We are also using the extension funding to employ our FPA employment & skills officer until March 2022; the world of business and employment is complex in a city as large as Birmingham, and we believe we will need this extra capacity to embed a green space legacy in this sector. Covid 19 has also meant we have delayed some internal engagement within the Local Authority due to other priorities for staff – the extra funding will give us more time for crucial advocacy work.

We have also just recruited a project officer post (a gap identified after our programme commenced) as we have some ambitious plans to embed new changes to volunteering and building a citizen involvement framework– this won't be achieved in the time scale we currently have left. **(530 words)**

c. What would happen to your project if you are not awarded a grant increase? [250 words]

There would be a severely diminished return on the significant investment already made as per below:

- We would have to cut our pilots short e.g. in Dec 2020 (meaning they may only be in delivery for a 4-6 month period) to then allow at least 5 months for some embedding of the findings.

- The FPA team would be released leaving all participating council departments short of human resource to change their processes and embed the necessary change. There would be a serious risk of reverting to type, bringing back silo divisions that the FPA had started to break down. This would leave just the Parks Board to oversee and implement the necessary changes we want to see made; however, a quarterly corporate Board alone could not undertake such a function if the departments had not converted to new ways of thinking and doing.
- An essential element of this FPA is growing organisational capacity (Appendices 6b & 8) across the organisation through the re-alignment of policy, metrics and working methods. This would also have led to the co-creation of new policy and strategy; by not getting the extension grant these changes would be far less likely or happen over a much longer timescale. The impetus from FPA would be lost and so the acceleration sought would not be guaranteed.
- We have ambitious plans to develop a virtual platform which will take a lot of time to gather input, data and find the right place for ownership. The content will rely upon successful proposals which require time to be tested.
- We would not have an alternative external financing mechanism in place to secure further funding for our green spaces. **(275 words)**

d. What are the long-term risks for your green space portfolio if your project is not awarded a grant increase? [250 words]

- Birmingham has recognised that the key risk affecting the future of green spaces in cities is one of governance. Birmingham's FPA therefore addresses this issue on behalf of all cities nationally and internationally.
- Without a fully funded extension Birmingham's new governance model for the natural environment would remain incomplete and not fully embedded. So, the fundamental risk will not have been ameliorated. This has inevitable consequences that as public sector budgets continue to come under greater pressure the green space sector will continue to be reduced.
- More importantly the city would be less able to respond to its 21st century challenges and people's lives and neighbourhoods could see continuous environmental decline. Leaving the city less able to address its climate emergency and Government less able to achieve its levelling-up agenda.
- We will take the risk of pilots staying pilots and thus risk of non-integration or long-term embedded change.
- The portfolio would be vulnerable to the winds of change and the drive for growth. The governance model would remain unchanged so leaving communities disconnected from their spaces and their latent enthusiasm remains untapped; so, losing vital resource for change. This would have serious implications for health and wellbeing across the city too; as highlighted through the pandemic. The full reverberations of environmental justice would not cut through leaving a parks service still focussed on horticultural excellence and grounds maintenance concerns- rather than driving the environment to the centre of the levelling up agenda. **(242 words)**

e. Why do you think we should support your application for extension funding? [250 words]

Birmingham has high ambitions - to integrate the natural environment across the whole Council. This is to grow organisational capacity and is vital to the reimagining of the future of green space in cities. This new governance model approach would then be transferable globally.

We are seeking to establish new working relationships or shared frameworks across 4 cross-cutting themes of environmental justice, sustainable finance, citizen involvement and co-creating a Healthy City Framework with Public Health. Each of these frameworks are based on nationally leading innovative working; all transferable to other places.

Environmental justice will politically reposition green infrastructure as a key delivery mechanism to address the levelling-up and climate emergency agendas together with post Covid Recovery.

The sustainable finance framework then recognises the contribution played by green space in addressing these city outcomes through baseline budget re-alignment.

The role and opportunity for local people to engage positively in addressing their own democratic deficit through their engagement in green space sits at the heart of the citizen involvement framework.

All these frameworks working together with the repositioning of green space provides the very conditions necessary to implement a healthy city framework, starting with those of greatest need. The future for the natural environment has been set by a 25-year vision based on the ecological potential informed through innovative satellite mapping techniques.

We have already made huge progress in breaking down silos in the Council with senior level buy in from our Assistant Chief Executive to work in a different way – an extra 10 months will allow us to cement the vision we have outlined. (263 words)

f. What have you done to minimise the level of additional grant you are asking for? [150 words]

- Re-profiling the existing budget which has released circa £27,000 pounds.
- £10K funding from the Arts Council's post-Covid fund to engage vulnerable young people in Birmingham over their Covid, climate and nature connectedness.
- Accessing support, resources and international perspective through the Biophilic Cities Network.
- BCC Inclusive Growth Strategic Planners have confirmed their willingness to lead and part-fund the future 25-year GI strategy development with the FPA contributing the evidence base.
- Working with Birmingham City University on a Climate KIC programme where Naturally Birmingham serves as an international case study linking climate implications of the fragmented natural environment; brings evaluation tools & funded resources.
- Agreement from 1 BCC department to jointly fund 1 post
- Agreement from BCC finance to offer £15,000 worth of their time in kind;
- BCC Parks agreed to finance the Natural Capital Account baseline £10,000 for Birmingham.
- WMCA grant funded the Ecological Satellite work from their natural capital fund £10,000 (151 words)

g. What sort of support package do you think you might need during the extension phase of your project? [150 words]

We would like to:

- access continued cohort access and sharing.
- access NT's position experience and delivery options around climate change for land and estate management and energy generation

- have ongoing support from NT re parks foundation models and options
- maintain the Account Manager support role & access to wider account managers & central team
- access bespoke support from NT on:
 - Parks @Home virtual communication & engagement in practice and strategy
 - Coaching for change, empowering team members to become change agents
 - Maximising income generation through commercialisation & alternative supporters, donors or sources
 - Building a digital platform for environmental engagement for the city's natural environment
 - Ongoing support around the adoption of the NT Volunteering model **(118 words)**

4. *Please tell us about your parks and greenspaces during the Coronavirus crisis, and your plans for recovery:*

a. Describe the role parks in your place have played in helping your community stay resilient and healthy during the Covid-19 crisis. What have you noticed about who and how parks are used? Has this resulted in any changes to your FPA project? [250 words]

We have seen a fascinating and nuanced response, reflecting difference and diversity across the city. Some popular sites have been inundated with visitors which has made social distancing at times a challenge. Small sites have been 'discovered' and much used. However, we have also seen others neglected, especially where we have high proportions of BAME groups due to community fear of contact with Covid. Naturally Birmingham has now developed a new city policy concept of environmental justice as key switch/focus, (Appendix 7). We are seeing a convergence of national and international agendas such as climate and ecological emergencies, Covid, 'levelling-up' all affect the same neighbourhoods; those suffering from Covid 19 are the same residents who suffer from poor access to good quality green space. Our FPA programme has therefore taken on a new focus whereby we are couching green spaces as part of the solution to Covid 19 recovery, resulting in the FPA Director being invited to join a senior steering group to drive this agenda forward. Suddenly FPA and its systems change approach (new governance model) becomes a point of council-wide focus. There is growing recognition across the top leadership team that green spaces are important in the response to Covid 19. This now is opening-up the way forward for embedding permanent change in this city- whilst potentially acting as a leading example nationally of how and where green infrastructure belongs in city thinking.(235 words)

b. What do you think your FPA project will contribute to recovery in your place? How would an extension help with this? [250 words]

Birmingham working with the West Midlands Combined Authority have draft economic and community recovery plans. Through their engagement with FPA- there's now a recognition for an Environmental recovery plan- and more importantly a revised delivery mechanism. Naturally Birmingham is part of both review teams now. Discussions have just begun on what is required to address the gap around environment. The systems approach of Naturally Birmingham has met with great support and interest. An extension will allow for this to be widely developed and integrated across the city and regional strategy and plans-locking-in the interests of parks and green spaces into all future thinking, policy and delivery; from green jobs to the Health & Wellbeing Board; and from the future housing to connectivity with young people and children.

The FPA will introduce a new linking approach of environmental justice to be addressed at every step, every scale and each decision (Appendix 7). To be critically built into future delivery models. Birmingham's largest development programme by far is the East Birmingham North Solihull Growth Corridor. They are to establish a Rapid Policy and Delivery Unit- and have requested an FPA Placement- to ensure a total integration of the FPA approach and that the environmental justice agenda, gets delivered, (Appendix 5).

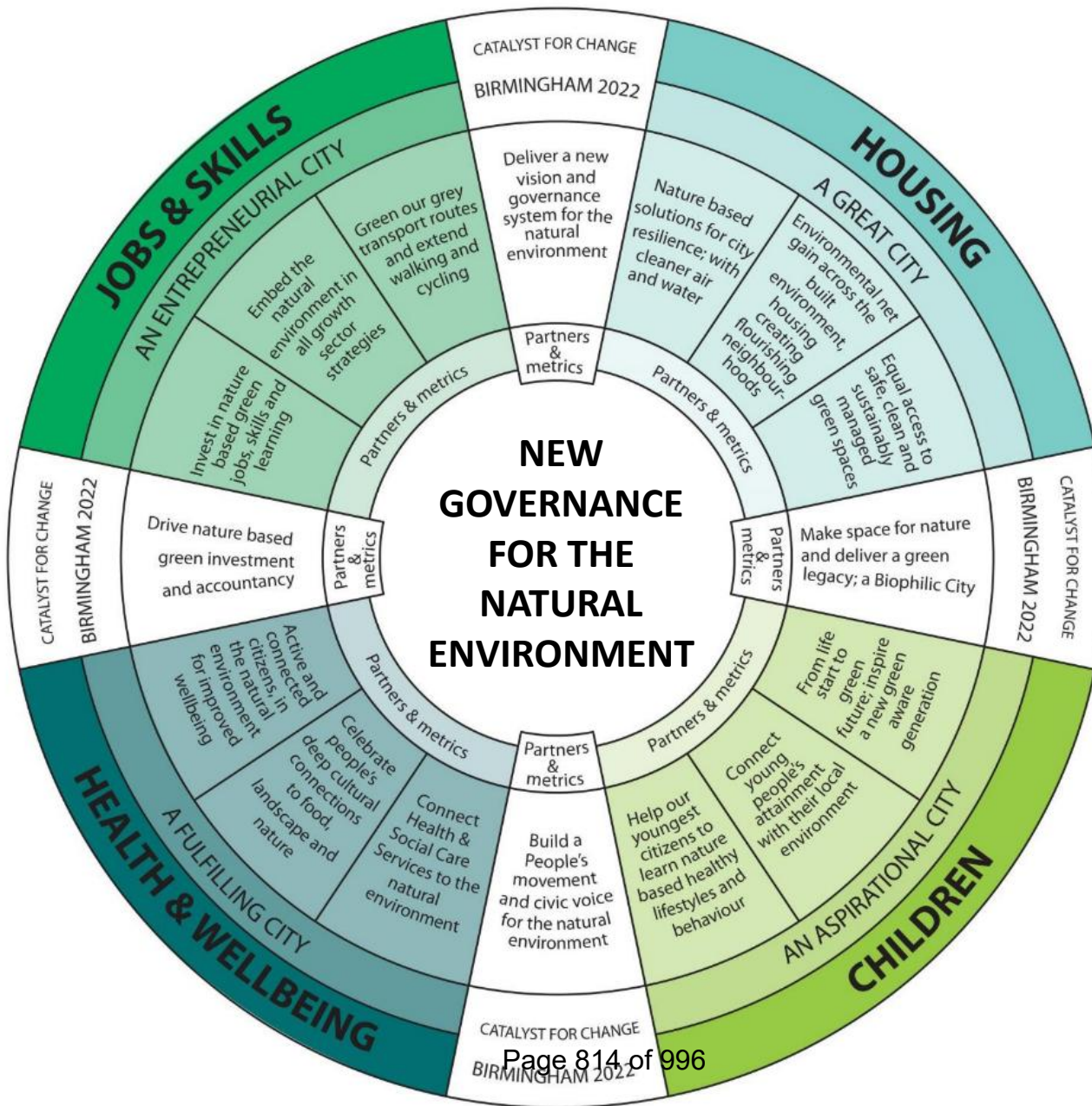
Additionally, Naturally Birmingham is about growing organisational capacity for the natural environment (Appendices 6b,6c & 8) enabling all parts of the council to connect their recovery plans positively with the natural environment; achieving embedded integration. **(243 words)**

Please supply a workplan and budget summary for your project's extension period and grant increase.

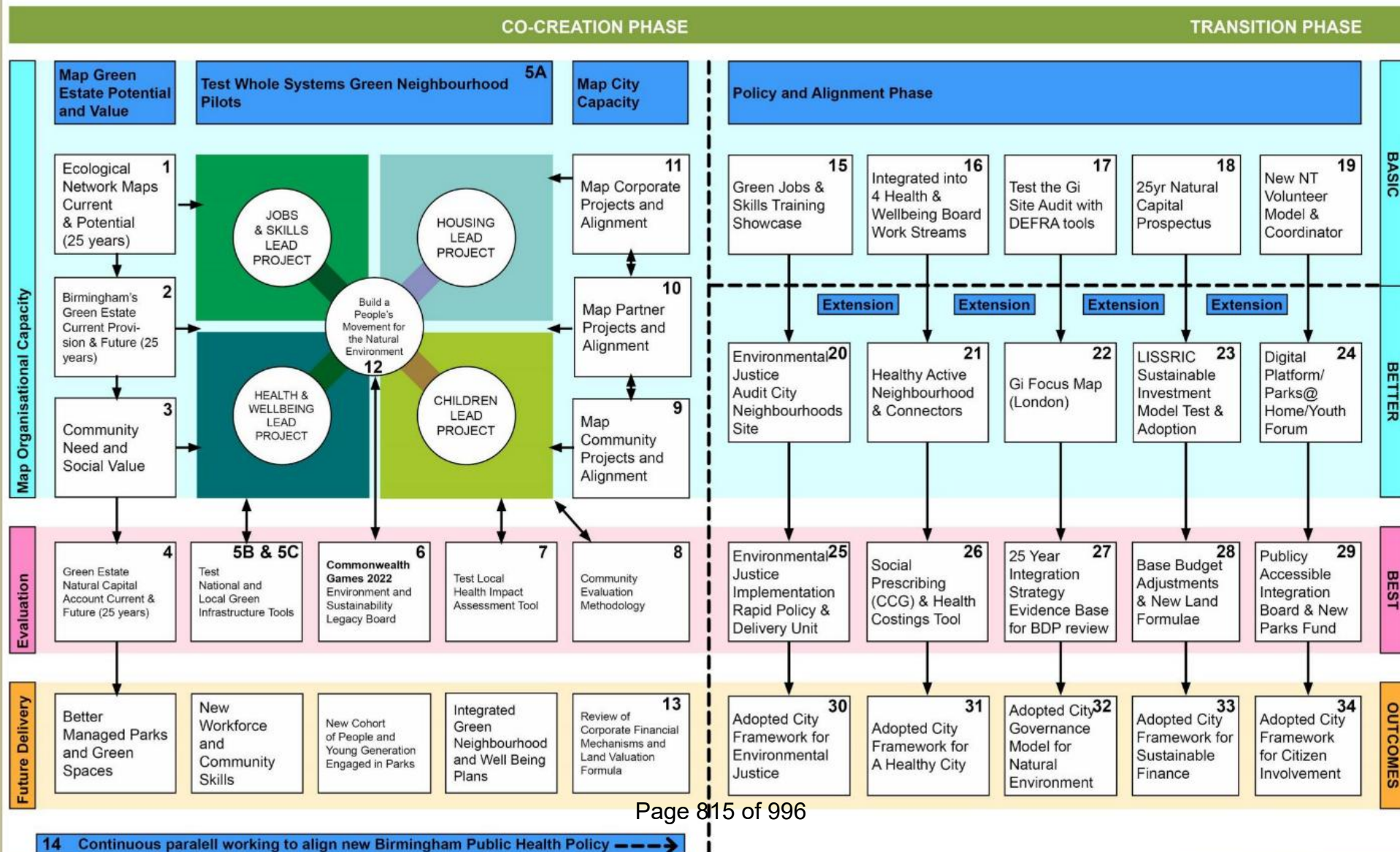
Future Parks Accelerator NATURALLY BIRMINGHAM

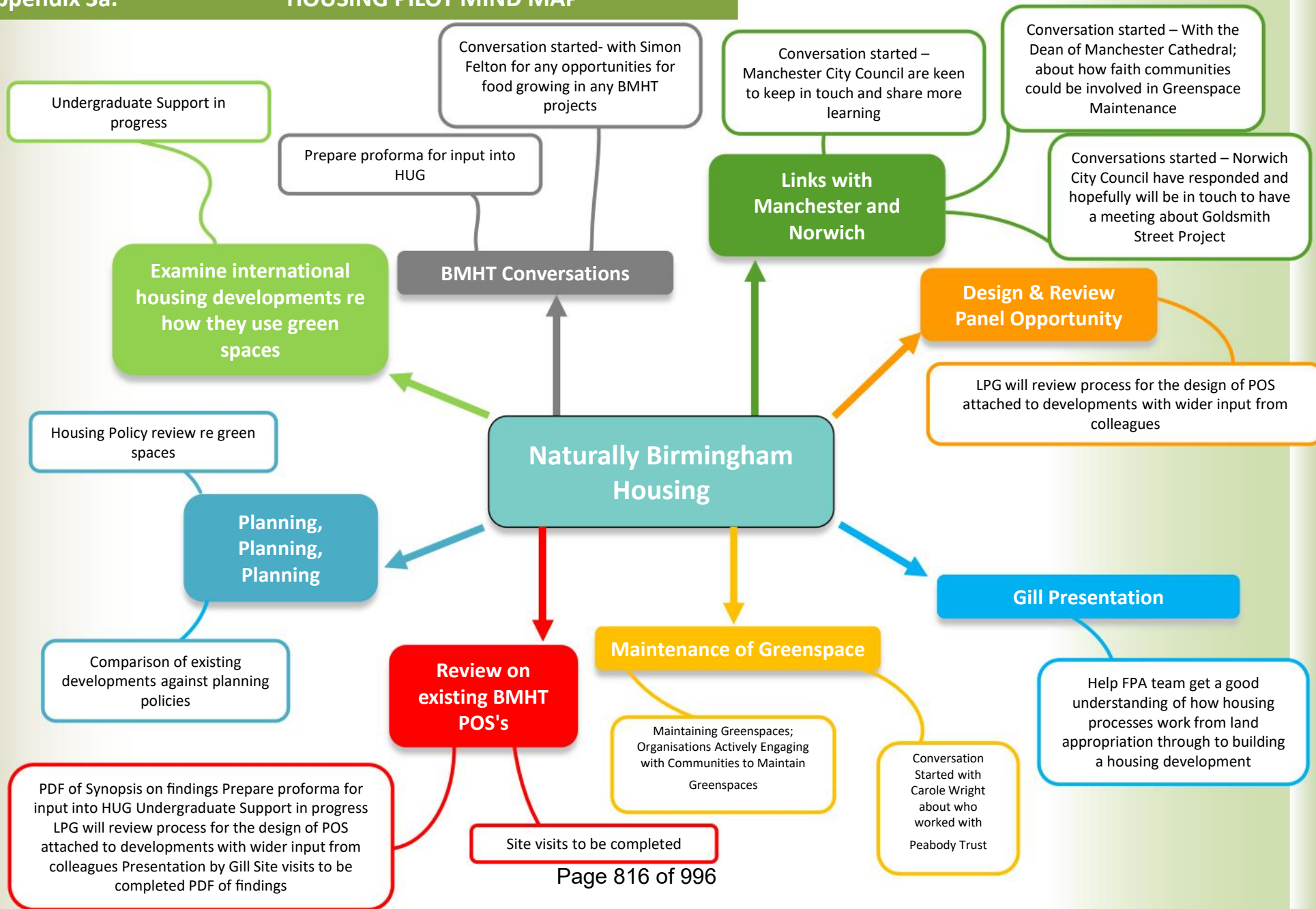
BID EXTENSION APPENDICES

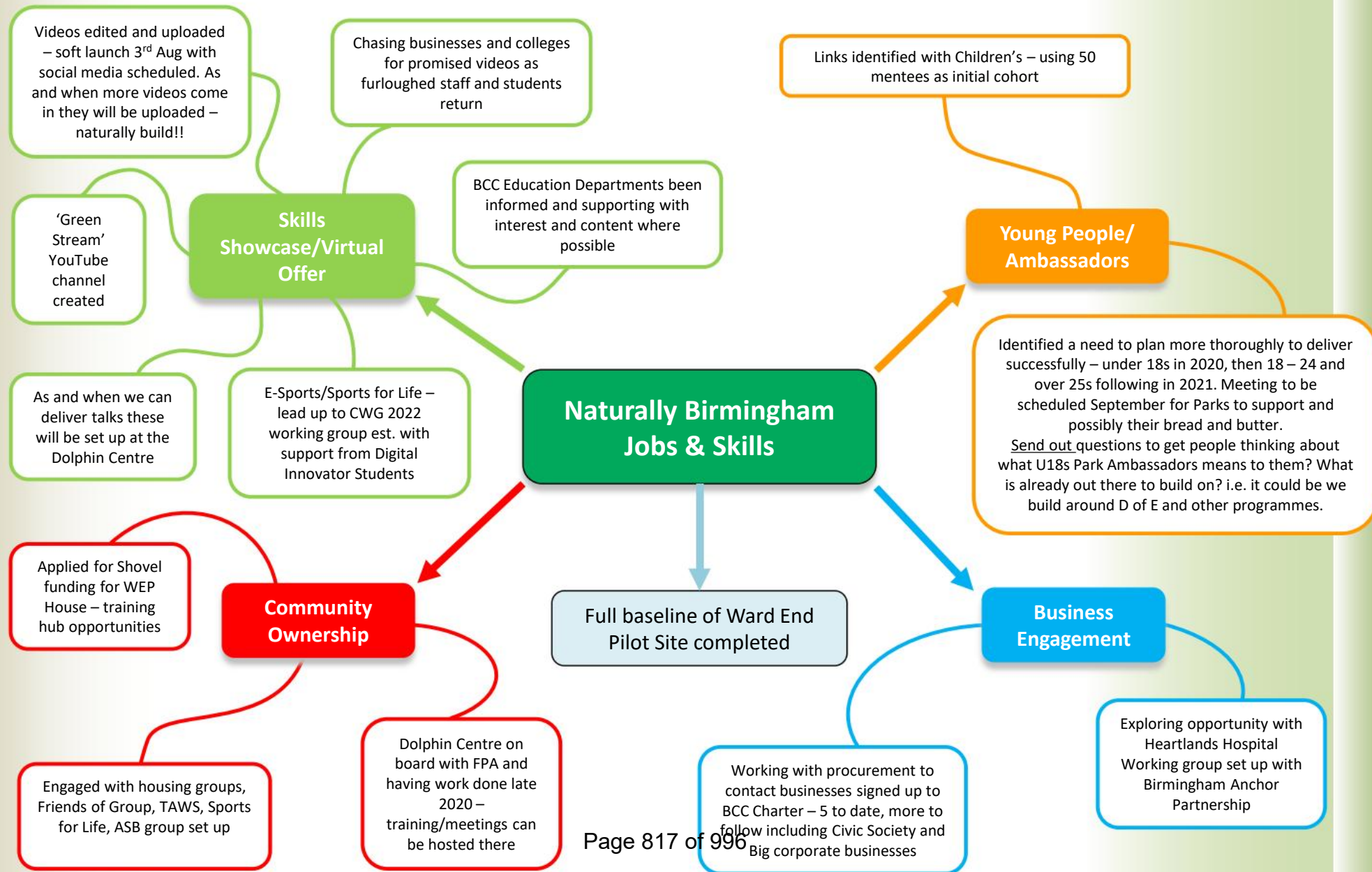


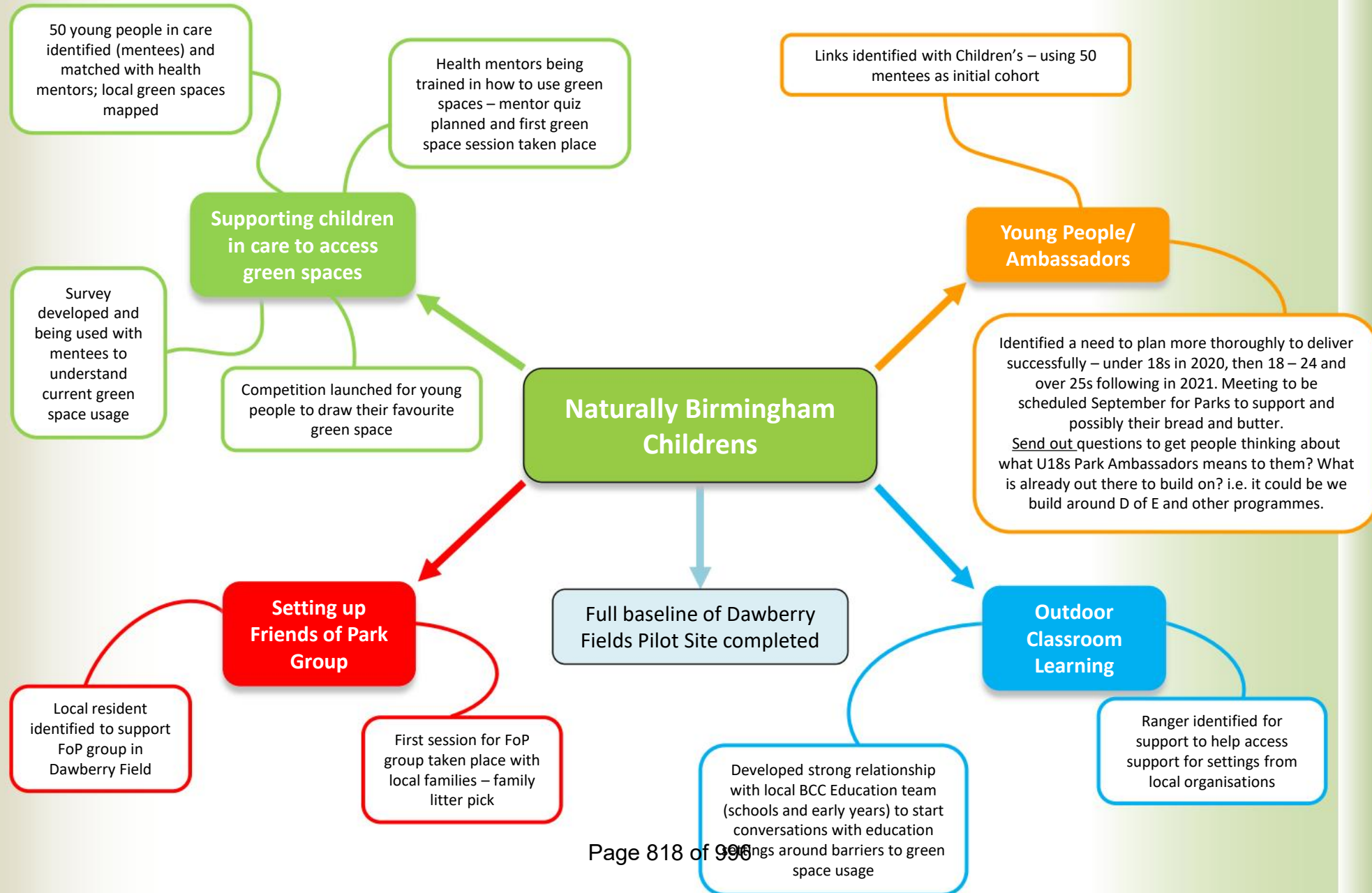


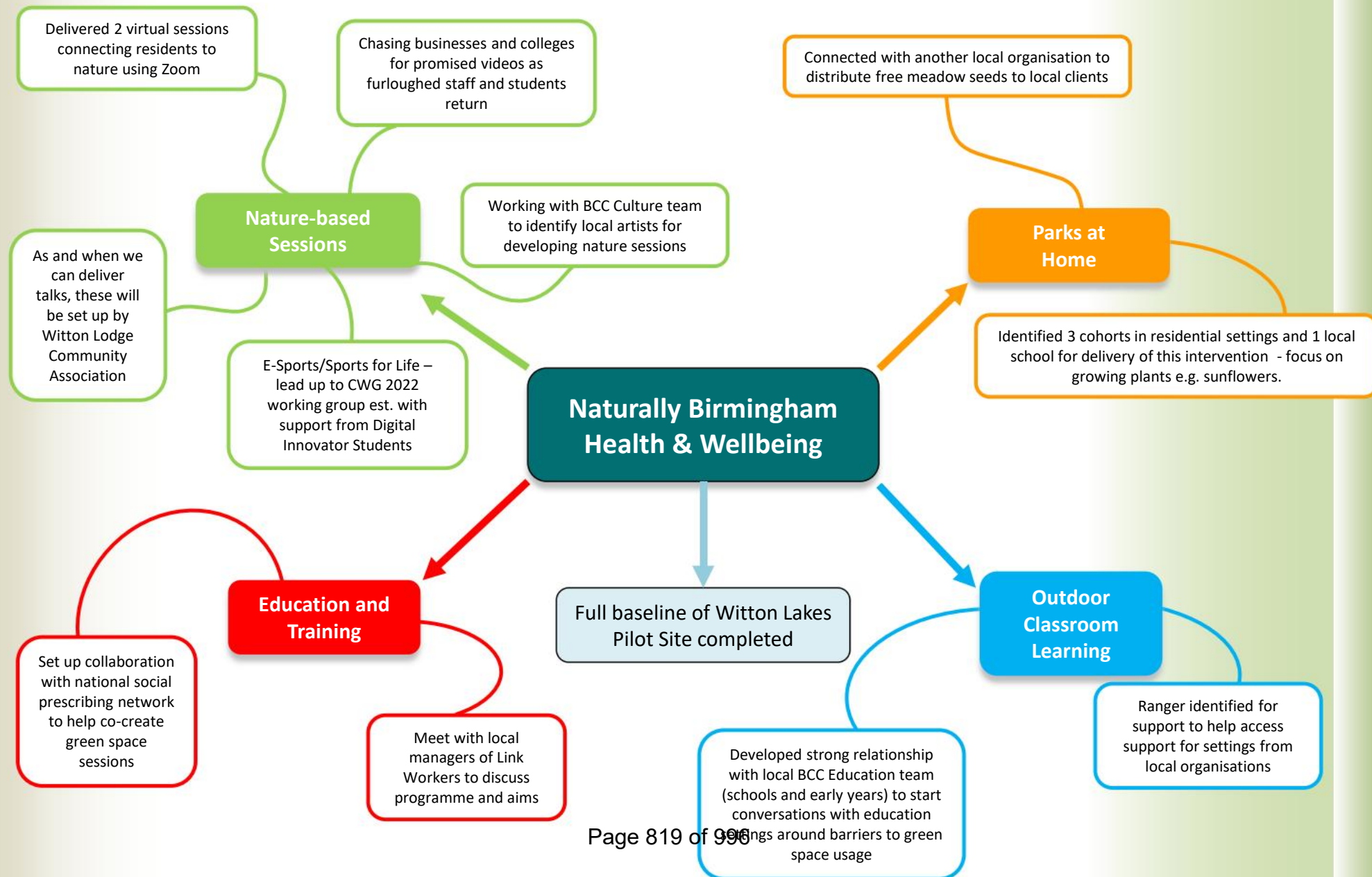
FUTURE PARKS ACCELERATOR/ NATURALLY BIRMINGHAM ON A PAGE

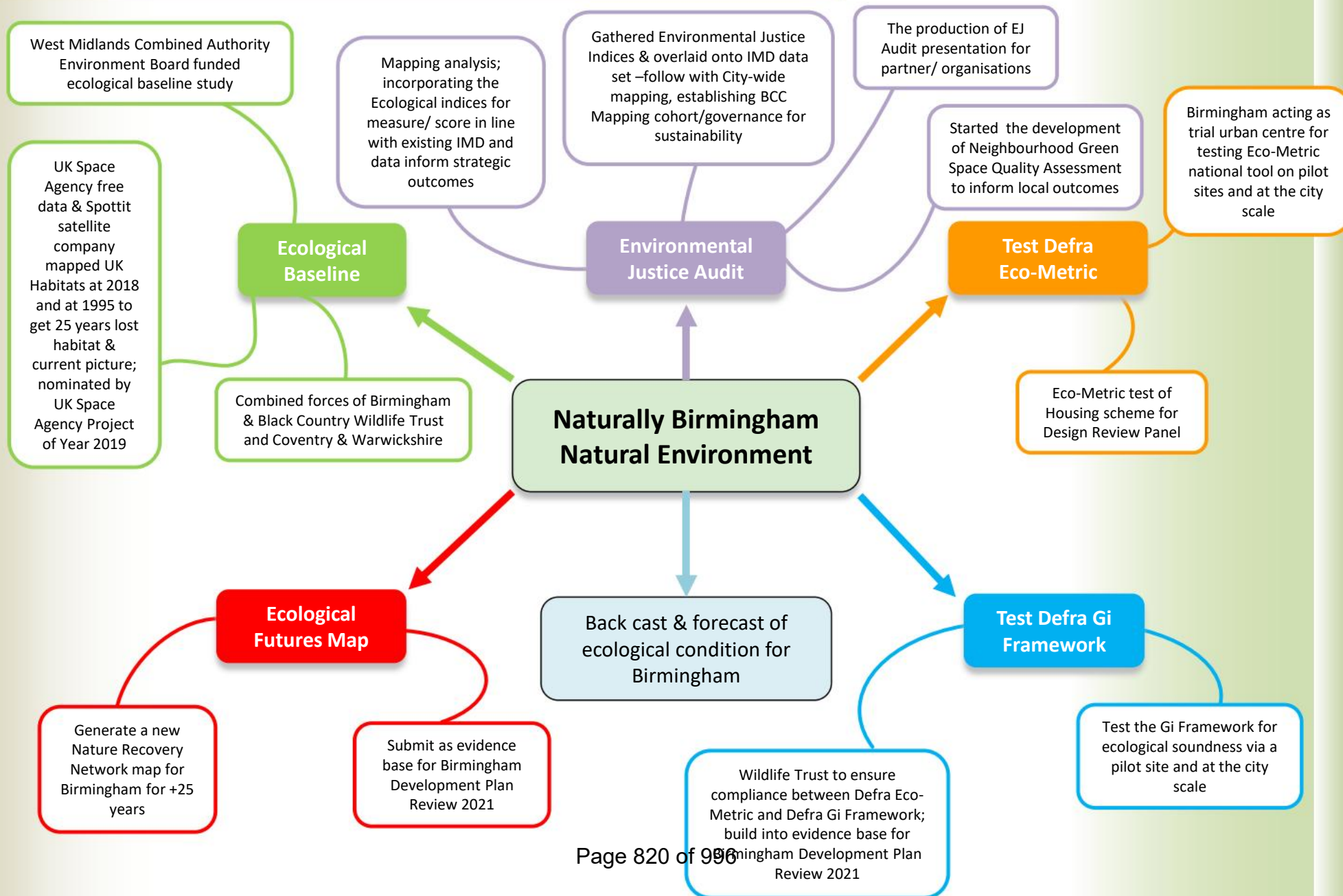












ENGAGEMENT ANALYSIS

97

28.9K

TWEETS
IMPRESSIONS
AND 97 NEW
FOLLOWERS



10
COMMUNITY
CONVERSATIONS
WITH
117
PARTICIPANTS

**CONSULTATION
WITH FRIENDS
GROUPS,
BIRMINGHAM
ASPIRING YOUTH
COUNCIL,
CHILDREN IN CARE
COUNCIL AND
MORE...**

157
RESPONSES TO
ONLINE SURVEY

81.5% AGREE

18.5%
DISAGREE

78.8% AGREE

21.2%
DISAGREE

HEALTH & WELLBEING

[illegible]

81.3% AGREE

18.7% DISAGREE

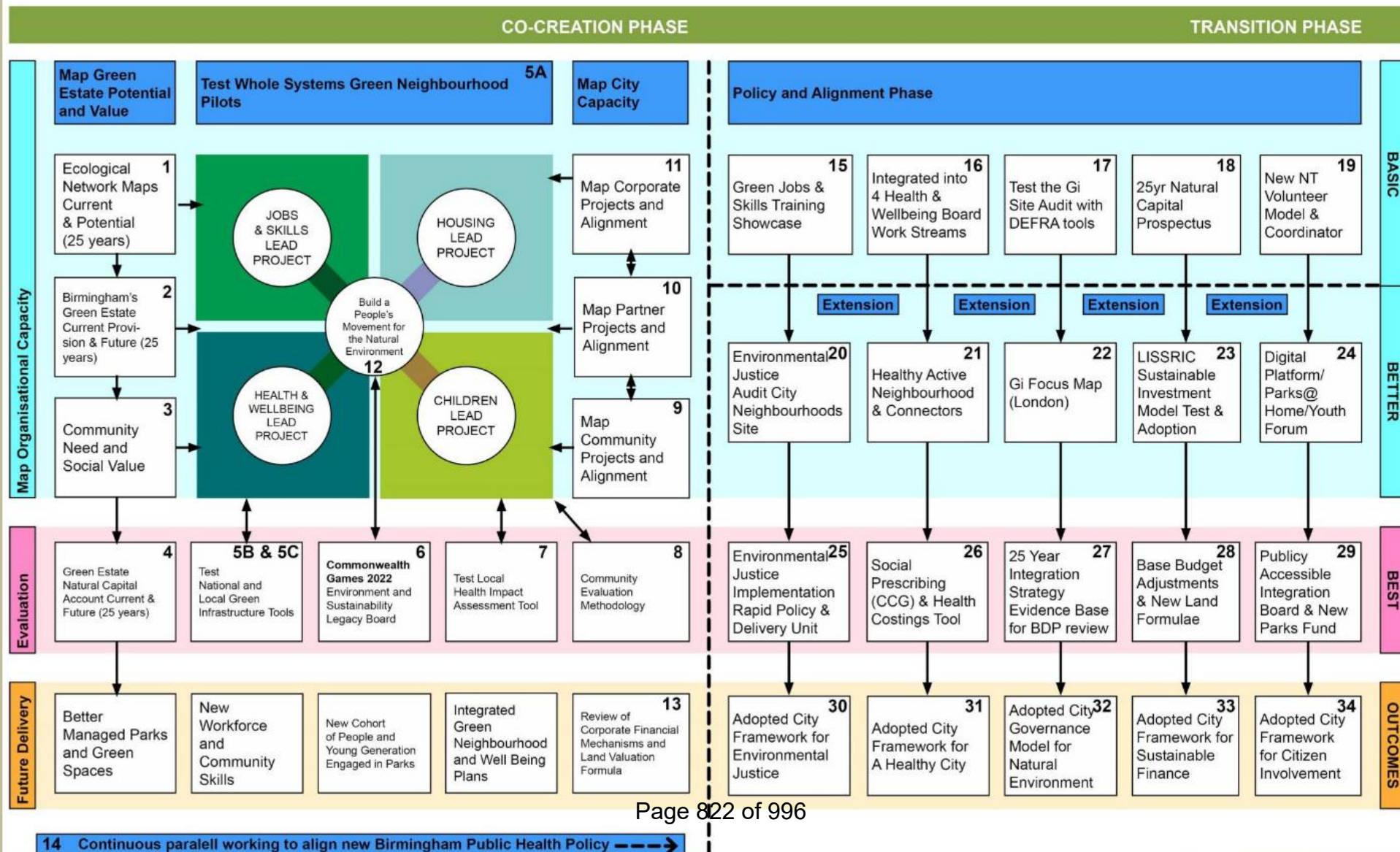
CHILDREN

83.0% AGREE

17.0%
DISAGREE

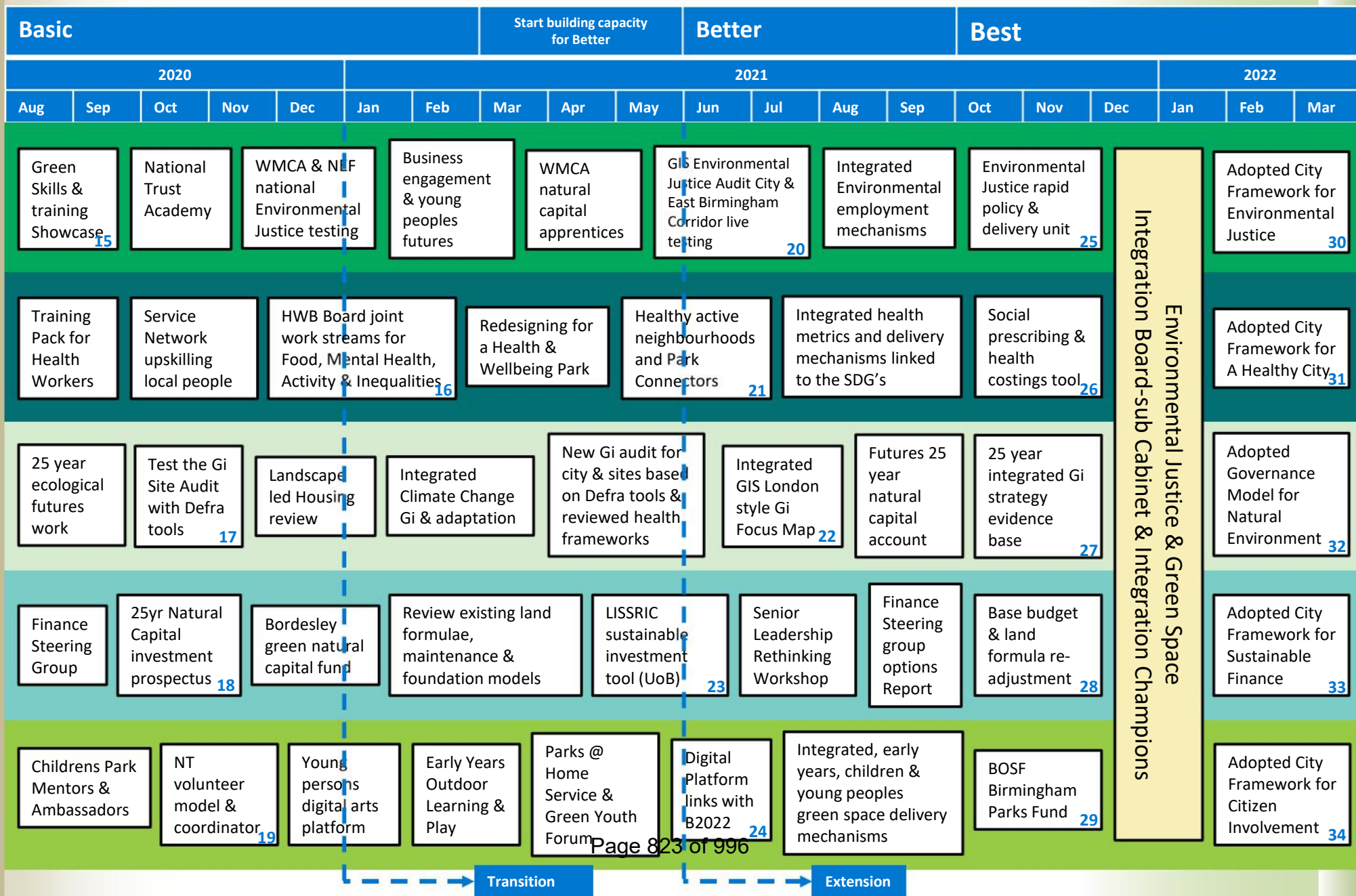
WITH THREE IN FOUR
RESPONDENTS
WANTING TO KNOW
MORE...

FUTURE PARKS ACCELERATOR/ NATURALLY BIRMINGHAM ON A PAGE

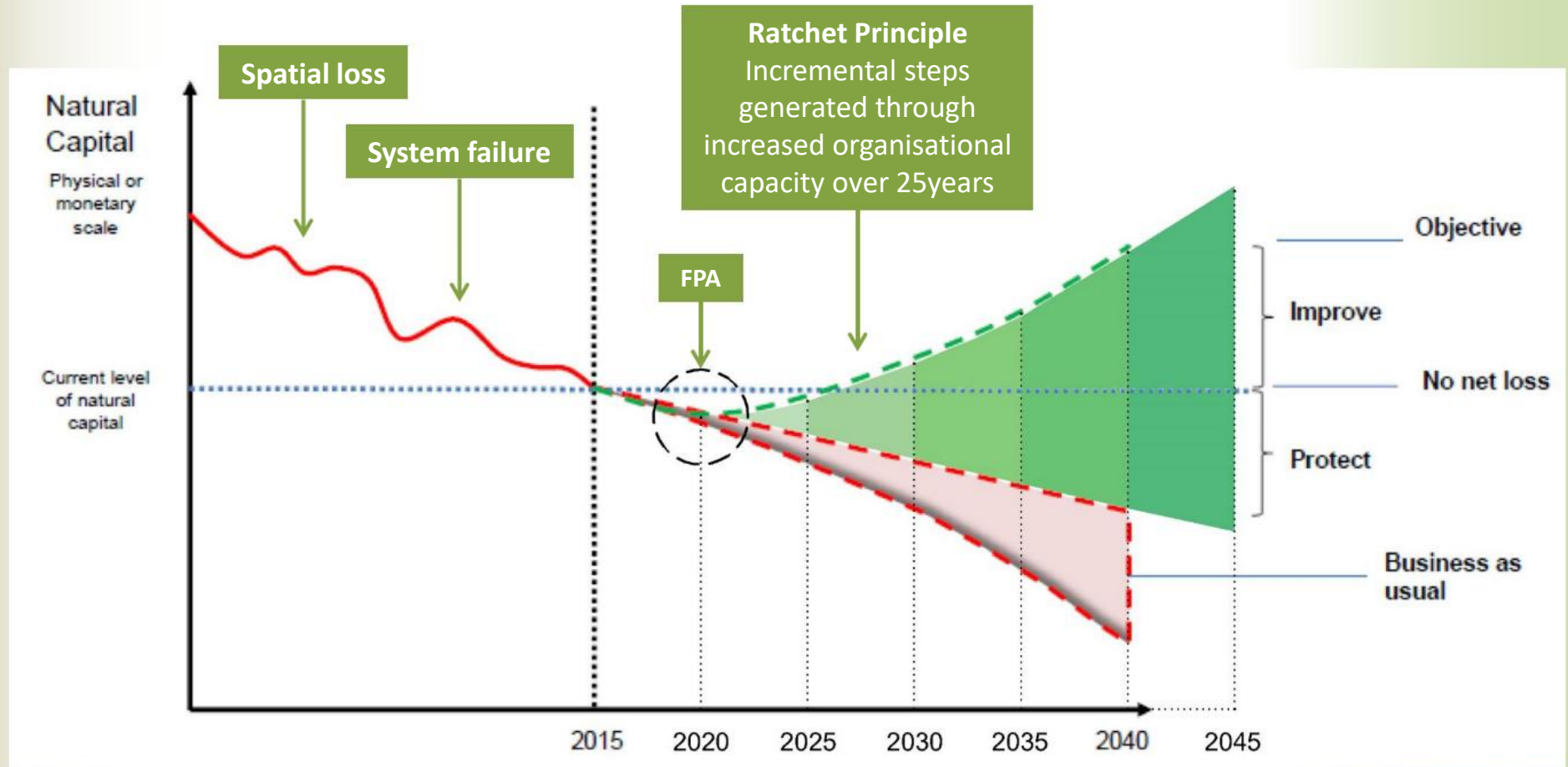


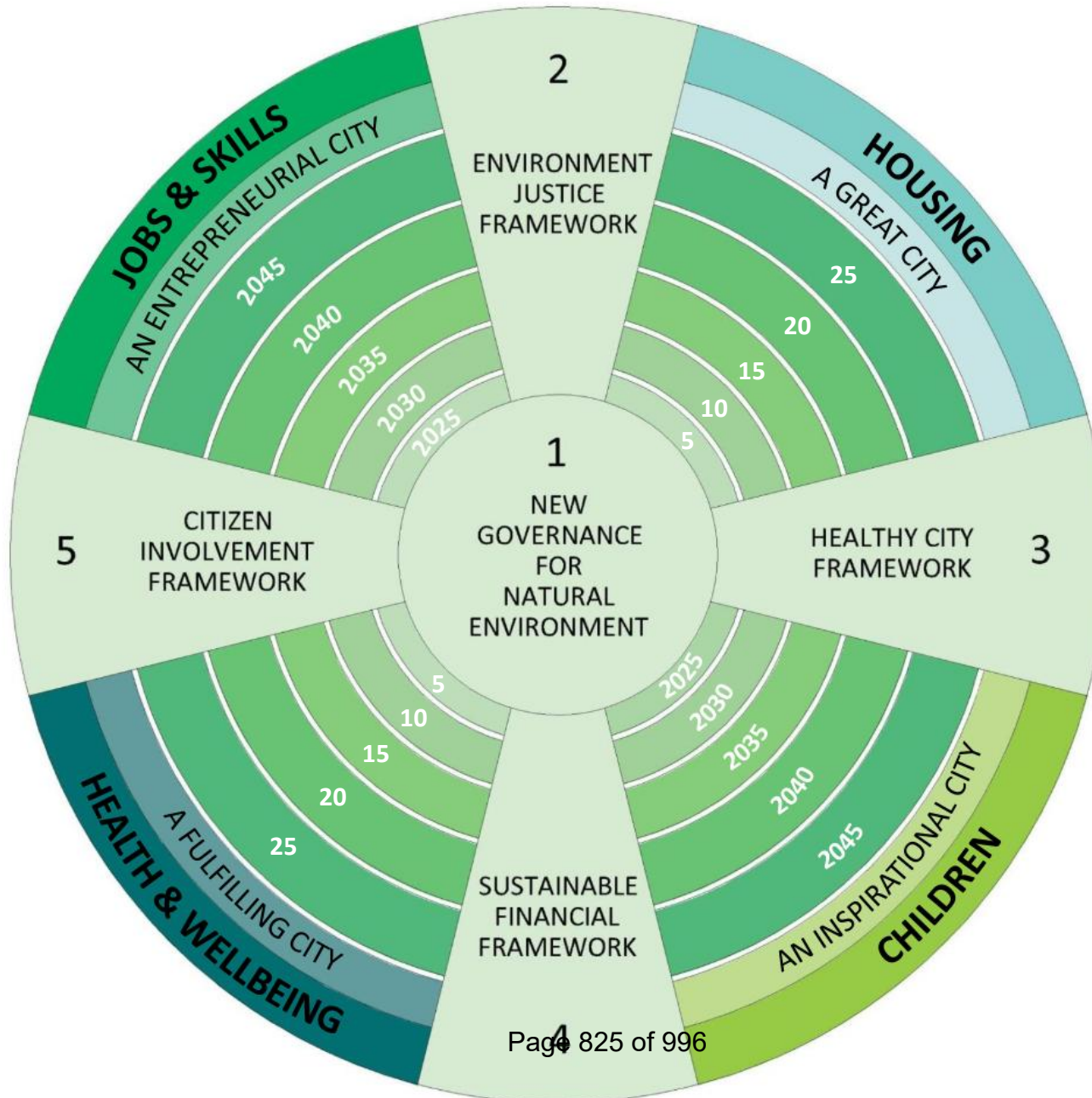
Appendix 5.

BID-FLOW DIAGRAM 2, POLICY & ALIGNMENT PHASE – A ROADMAP

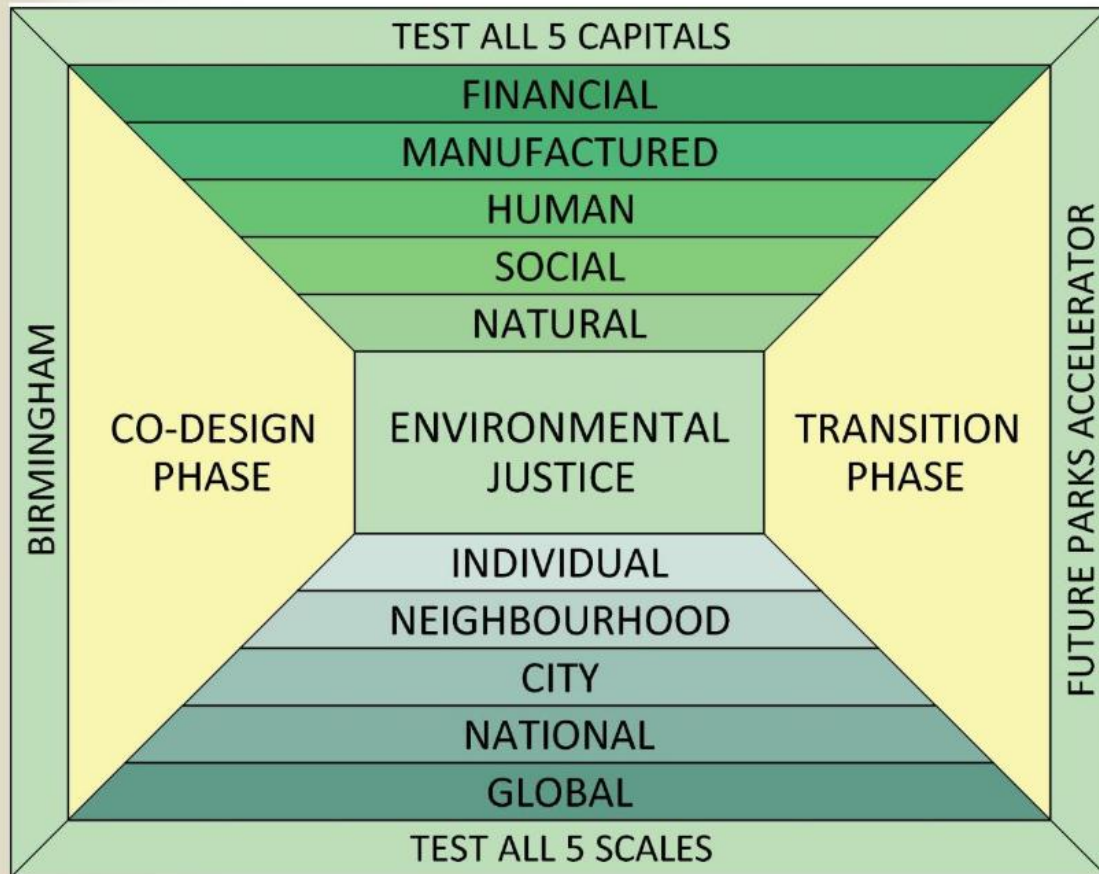


UK Government's Natural Capital Committee Third Report's Figure 1 adopted and modified to show Naturally Birmingham's Mission' for Natural Environment Justice





The over-riding aim of Naturally Birmingham is to address Environmental Justice; this is expressed in the diagram below:-



Summary of the 5 capitals

Financial capital – represented by currency value and corporate and reputational risk;

Manufactured capital – values infrastructure, assets, the built environment and digital technologies;

Human capital – values skills, knowledge, education, creativity and all forms of health and wellbeing;

Social capital – values culture, community cohesion, communications, institutions, schools and governance;

Natural capital – values all natural resources and processes

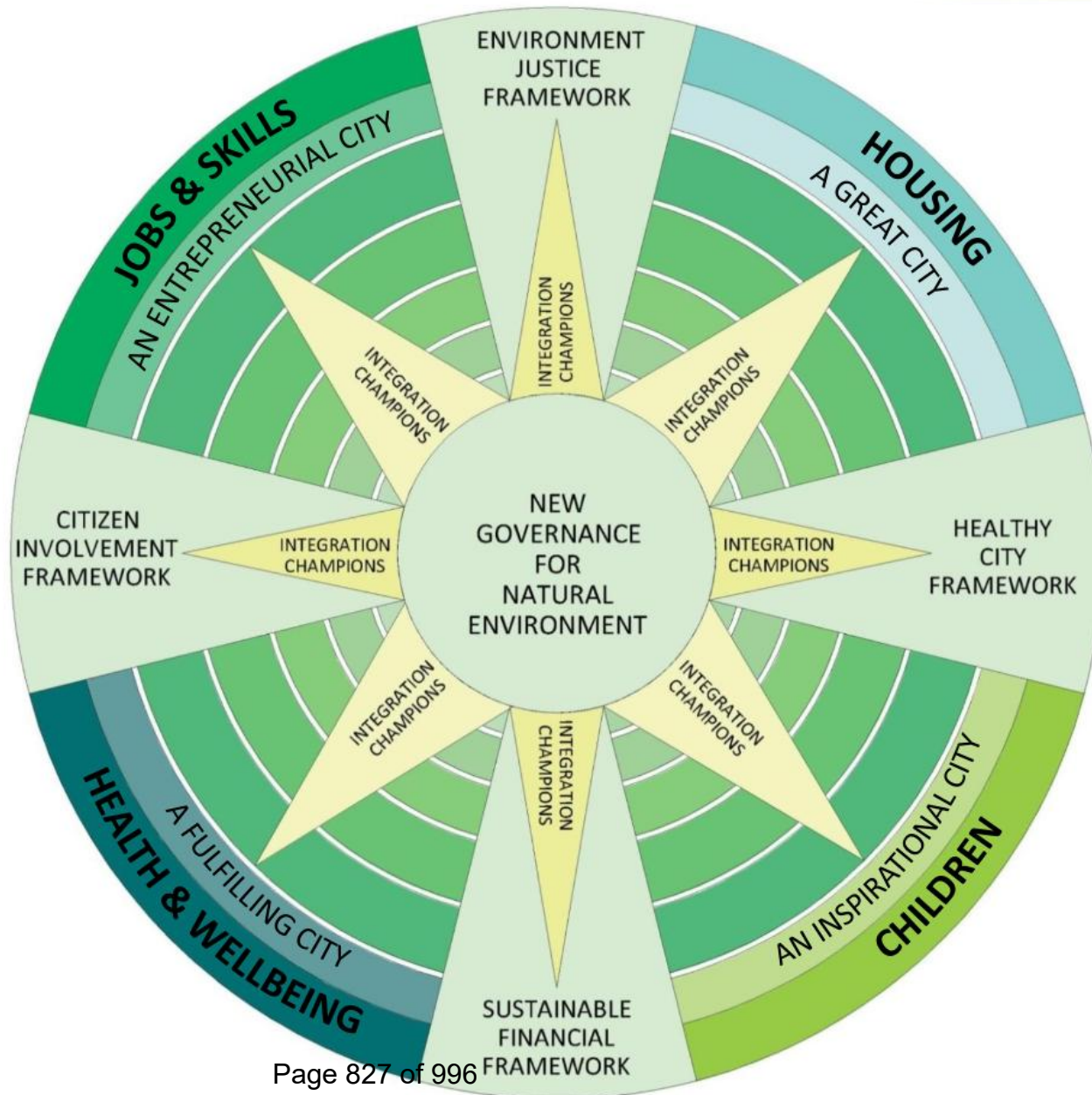
NOTE: GDP primarily focusses on Economy and Manufactured; inclusive growth and sustainability must address all 5.



Environmental Justice will be tested through policy and practice at 5 scales and its effectiveness will be valued through the 5 capitals.

The project is divided into two steps with the exploratory work happening in the co-design phase; and the translation of the findings into new policy or revisions and a corporate systems-change, through the transition phase.

We will seek to create **'Integration Champions'** within key council departments through clause changes to pilot leads job descriptions. We will also ensure our external partners similarly adopt the notion of **'Integration Champions'** to embed change over time. This will significantly increase the reach of the green space agenda across the organisation- so helping to grow organisational capacity over time.

Politically this will also align each Cabinet Portfolio with the green space agenda. So locking in this new governance model.



Title of proposed EIA	Future Parks Accelerator (FPA) Programme – Notification of Extension
Reference No	EQUA620
EA is in support of	New Strategy
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	10/01/2022
Directorate	Neighbourhoods
Division	Streetscene
Service Area	Parks
Responsible Officer(s)	 Hamira Sultan
Quality Control Officer(s)	 Karen Huxtable
Accountable Officer(s)	 Darren Share
Purpose of proposal	We want to support residents to make more use of parks through housing, children's, employment/ skills, and health and wellbeing opportunities. The FPA programme is testing proposals to do this and we have the opportunity to extend our work.
Data sources	Survey(s); Consultation Results; relevant research
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Age details:	Parks and green spaces are accessible for all ages - and our plans for FPA reflect this. Our pilot work is supporting those with young families through to older adults who are isolated.
Protected characteristic: Disability	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Disability details:	Our current engagement has not picked up people with disabilities. We need to do more work to identify those who have a disability and how that impacts their use of parks. We plan to do this through launching targeted engagement stories by working with Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council

	(BVSC) and Neighbourhood Devt Support Unit (NDSU).
Protected characteristic: Sex	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Gender details:	We have had a good response from both men and women in our consultation work to date, but women have responded more often than men. We have not identified any issues that the FP programme will have a negative impact on either gender.
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Gender reassignment details:	Our current engagement has not picked up people with gender reassignment. We need to do more work to identify those who meet this protected characterisic and how that impacts their use of parks. We plan to do this through launching targeted engagement stories by working with Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council (BVSC) and Neighbourhood Devt Support Unit (NDSU).
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Service Users/ Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Marriage and civil partnership details:	The work of the FPA programme will not negatively impact upon people due to their relationship status - we are looking at activiites that support a range of people from families to single people, and this will include those who are married or in a Civil partnership.
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Pregnancy and maternity details:	We haven't specifically engaged with pregnant women or those on maternity but the activities we are testing are inclusive to people in this category. The children's pilot in particular will capture this category of people, but not limited to this.
Protected characteristics: Race	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Race details:

We have engaged with people from different races but know that this is not reflective of the Birmingham population. Our engagement work had nearly 20% responses from BAME groups. We will therefore be focussing our next set of engagement on these groups too through launching targeted engagement stories by working with Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council (BVSC), Neighbourhood Devt Support Unit (NDSU) and interfaith forums.

Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs

Service Users / Stakeholders;
Employees; Wider Community

Religion or beliefs details:

As above - we recognise the importance of religion/ beliefs and that this may impact on how people use our parks and green spaces.

Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation

Service Users / Stakeholders;
Employees; Wider Community

Sexual orientation details:

Our current engagement has not picked up people specifically in minority sexual orientation groups. We need to do more work to identify those who meet this protected characteristic and how that impacts their use of parks. We plan to do this through launching targeted engagement stories by working with Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council (BVSC), Neighbourhood Devt Support Unit (NDSU) and LGBT groups.

Socio-economic impacts

The main focus of this work is to use green spaces to tackle social injustice - so helping those people with least access to good quality green space to do so. We envisage this programme of work will help to improve the lives of many residents, if rolled out across Birmingham.

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

The need to engage with some more groups with protected characteristics.

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

NO

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

Consultation analysis

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

What data is required in the future?

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Consulted People or Groups

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

Overall, parks and green spaces, and better use of them offers huge benefit to health and wellbeing, as well as social factors such as social connectedness. The opportunity to improve a wide range of residents lives is clear, but the challenge is to make these offers applicable to different groups. The EQIA has highlighted further work to understand this from certain groups, and we have plans to do so.

QUALITY CONTROL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

No

Quality Control Officer comments

This Equality Impact Review is approved.

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

19/01/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

Julie Bach

 Darren Share

Person or Group

 Darren Share

Attachments

5b.Birmingham FPA Engagement Analysis Report July 2020 v2 310720.pdf
5e.Birmingham FPA Volunteer Survey Report DRAFT v1.pdf
5g.YOUGOV REPORT FINAL v1.pdf

Content Type: Item
Version: 55.0

Created at 06/01/2021 10:51 AM by  Hamira Sultan

Last modified at 21/01/2021 12:37 PM by Workflow on behalf of  Rehana Kosar

Close

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16th March 2021



Subject: Contract Strategy for the Provision of R&M, Gas Servicing and Capital Improvement Work Programmes for 2022-2024

Report of: Director, Neighbourhoods (Acting)

Relevant Cabinet Members: Councillor Sharon Thompson, Cabinet Member for Homes and Neighbourhoods
Councillor Ian Ward, The Leader of the Council
Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Councillor Penny Holbrook – Housing and Neighbourhoods Overview and Scrutiny Committee
Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Chair of Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Report author: Julie Griffin
Assistant Director Housing (Acting)
Martin Tolley,
Head of Repairs and Capital Investment
Telephone No: 0121 303 3974
Email Address: martin.tolley@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007291/2020		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential. Commercially and reputationally sensitive information		

1 Executive Summary

1.1 This report provides details of the contract extension options, tender strategy and further procurement of contracts for the provision of Responsive Repairs & Maintenance Services, Gas Servicing and Capital Improvement Work Programmes (including Major

Contract Strategy for the Provision of Responsive Repairs & Maintenance Services, Gas Servicing and Capital Improvement Work Programmes for 2022-2024

Page 1 of 11

Adaptations to Council Housing Stock) in the North, South, West-Central and East areas of Birmingham from 1st April 2022 to 31st March 2024.

- 1.2 The private report contains any commercially / sensitive / confidential market information which could impact on the extension / tender process.

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Authorises the Director, Neighbourhoods (Acting), in conjunction with the Assistant Director of Development and Commercial, the Interim Chief Finance Officer and the City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer, to take up the contractual option to extend for two years subject to satisfactory performance and commercial terms or not extend and re-procure any contracts necessary.
- 2.2 Delegates authority to the Director, Neighbourhoods (Acting) conjunction with the Assistant Director of Development and Commercial, the Interim Chief Finance Officer and the City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer to award a contract to the successful bidder following the completion of the procurement approach and contract extension outlined in this report.
- 2.3 Authorises the City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer to enter into any agreements necessary to give effect to the above decision.

3 Background

- 3.1 The original Contract Award Cabinet Report dated 17th November 2015 authorised the award of contracts for the Provision of Responsive Repairs & Maintenance Services, Gas Servicing and Capital Improvement Work Programmes (including Major Adaptations to Council Housing Stock) servicing the four contract areas in the North, South, West-Central, and East areas of Birmingham from 1st April 2016 to 31st March 2020.
- 3.2 It also authorised the; Acting Strategic Director of Place, in conjunction with the Assistant Director of Procurement, the Director of Finance (or their delegate) and the Director of Legal and Democratic Services (or their delegate), to take up the option to extend for up to two periods of two years, subject to satisfactory performance and the achievement of contractual cost and prescribed Key Performance Indicators. This authorisation was utilised for the first two-year extension period and a delegated extension report was agreed on 30th May 2019 that authorised the option to extend all four contracts for two years from April 1st 2020 to March 31st 2022.
- 3.3 The current and last remaining contract extension process is due to be initiated in March 2021, which will utilise the previous contract extension methodology. In April 2021, contractors would be informed that their contract would not be extended in 2022, if applicable, and that the contract would be re-tendered for a 2 year period 2022-2024.
- 3.4 **Procurement**
A review of the current marketplace has been undertaken by Corporate Procurement Services and validated with critical friends from public procurement framework providers and independent consultancies specialising in the construction industry, which has helped to inform the key risks set out in section 6.

3.4.1 Procurement Options

- Use a Collaborative Framework Agreement - there is not a collaborative framework agreement awarded by the Council or any other public sector body in place for the services required to support the scale and complexity of this procurement.
- Utilise the Constructing West Midlands Framework Agreement - this option was discounted as the framework agreement could not support service requirements.
- Tender any contract on an individual basis - there are benefits as prices will reflect current market conditions and the latest corporate requirements can be included for each tender exercise. For these reasons, this is the proposed route.

3.4.2 Procurement Approach Duration and Advertising Route

The contract values are above the OJEU threshold and will be for a period of 2-years. Any re-procured contract would then be coterminous with any agreed extended contracts. This is a works contract which is above the OJEU threshold of £4,551,413 and therefore the tender will need to be advertised via the new Find a Tender Service portal, www.finditinbirmingham.com and Contracts Finder.

3.4.3 Procurement Procedures

The following procurement procedures were considered:

- **Open Procedure:** This is a single stage process and all bidders' tender responses have to be evaluated. There is no negotiation permitted beyond clarifications and the scope and specification should be fully completed at the tender issue stage.
In addition, given the potential of receiving a high volume of bids, this procedure does not allow a down selection of bidders. Informal market consultation has indicated that interested companies may be reluctant to bid due to the lengthy and costly work required to complete all stages of the tender documentation when the number of competitors is potentially high.
The evaluation of tenders attracts substantial costs to both the Council and bidders as this process is labour intensive as every response has to be evaluated. This option was therefore discounted on the issues outlined above.
- **Restricted Procedure:** This is a 2-stage process. During the first stage, bidders are de-selected to a pre-agreed number followed by the Invitation to Tender (ITT) stage leading to the appointment of one contractor. All bidders' ITT responses must be evaluated.
There are many providers in the market who could potentially tender for an opportunity of this size and value. This procedure allows the Council to "pre-qualify" suppliers at stage one based on their financial standing and technical or professional capability. Only the shortlisted bidders are invited to stage two to submit a tender. This is the proposed option as it would significantly minimise the associated tender costs and resources for both the bidders and the Council.
- **Competitive Procedure with Negotiation (CPN):** This procedure allows shortlisting of bidders, a series of commercial and legal negotiation sessions together with the submission of initial, detailed and final tenders. The process also allows for de-selection during the various tender stages. This complex and lengthy process is not deemed suitable as the service delivery model is already clearly defined for this short term 2-year service provision.

- **Competitive Dialogue Procedure:** This is also a more complex and time-consuming procurement route involving multiple dialogue meetings, which was considered not to be the most appropriate solution given that the development and delivery strategy is clear. This process is also not deemed suitable for this 2-year service provision.
- **Innovation Partnership Procedure:** This route was discounted on the basis that although the project is complex, the marketplace exists and there is no requirement for an innovative and specialised outcome to be developed at this stage for this 2-year service provision.

3.4.4 Scope and Specification

The scope and specification for the Provision of Responsive Repairs & Maintenance Services, Gas Servicing and Capital Improvement Work Programmes for 2022-2024 will be in accordance with the contract documentation produced by the project team.

3.4.5 Evaluation and Selection Criteria

The quality, social value and price balances below, were established having due regard for the corporate document 'Evaluating Tenders' which considers the complexity of the services to be provided. The tender documents will include the current bespoke contract and the New Engineering and Construction Contract Option C: target contract with activity schedule and with appropriate revisions to incorporate the Council's policies in respect of capital works.

Tenders will be evaluated against the specification in accordance with a pre-determined evaluation model.

The evaluation of tenders will be assessed as detailed below and divided into the following stages:

- Stage 1 – Selection Questionnaire (SQ)
- Stage 2 – Invitation to Tender (ITT)

3.4.5.1. Stage 1 – Selection Questionnaire (SQ)

Criteria	Evaluation
STAGE ONE - Selection Stage	
Company Information	Pass / Fail
Financial Information (including Insurance)	Pass / Fail
Health and Safety	Pass / Fail
Compliance with Equalities	Pass / Fail
Quality Management	Pass / Fail
Grounds for Mandatory Exclusion	Pass / Fail
Grounds for Discretionary Exclusion	Pass / Fail
Supplier Portal	Pass / Fail
Modern Slavery Act 2015	Pass / Fail
Technical and Professional Ability	Scored
Declaration	Pass / Fail

The top 5 highest scoring tenderers that pass all the pass/fail elements will be shortlisted and proceed to Stage 2 - Invitation to Tender (ITT).

3.4.5.2. Stage 2 – Invitation to Tender (ITT)

Evaluation and Selection Criteria

Tenders will be evaluated using the quality / social value / price in accordance with a pre-determined evaluation model. The quality element will account for 20%, social value 20% and price 60%. This quality, social value and price balance has been established having due regard to the corporate document 'Evaluating Tenders' which considers the complexity of the services to be provided and the degree of detail contained within the contract specification.

Tenders will be evaluated against the specification in accordance with the pre-determined evaluation model described below:

Assessment A - Quality (Weighting 20%)

Criteria	Weighting	Criteria	Weighting	Criteria	Weighting
Quality	20%	Contract Management	90%	Service and Contract Management and Governance	5%
				Quality Control and Audit	5%
				Site Visit	5%
				Supply Chain including the Management and Monitoring of the Supply Chain	5%
				Communication and interaction with the Council (Relationship Management)	5%
				Understanding of and contribution to Council's strategy	5%
				Management of Service Integration including working with / coordinating other parts of the Council or other Partners.	5%
				Safeguarding	5%
				Management of Health and Safety and other legislative requirements.	5%
				Supplier Business Continuity Management	5%
				Driving Performance Management including KPIs and Performance Measures	10%
				Customer Relationship Management (Residents)	15%

			HR Management	5%
			Management of recoverable repairs and leaseholder apportionment	5%
			Management of out of hours delivery	5%
			Providing and Maintaining Stock Condition Data	5%
			Service Delivery Risk Management	5%
			Total	100%
	Implementation	10%	Mobilisation Plan and Management	40%
			Staff Transfer, recruitment and induction	40%
			Strategy for customer and stakeholder engagement	20%
			Total	100%

An interview with tenderers may take place if required to clarify their understanding of the requirements and the scoring adjusted accordingly, as appropriate. The interview process itself will not be scored.

Tenderers who score more than the quality threshold of 60% i.e. a score of 60 out of a maximum quality score of 100 marks will proceed to;

Assessment B – Social Value (Weighting 20%)

Criteria	Weighting	Criteria	Weighting	Criteria	Weighting
Social Value	20%	Social Value	100%	Local Employment	30%
				Buy Local	30%
				Ethical Procurement	10%
				Good Employer	20%
				Partners in Communities	5%
				Green and Sustainable	5%

Tenderers who score more than the social value threshold of 60% i.e. a score of 60 out of a maximum quality score of 100 marks will proceed to Assessment C – Pricing;

Assessment C – Pricing (Weighting 60%)

Criteria	Weighting	Criteria	Weighting	Criteria	Weighting
Price	60%	Commercial & Legal	70%	Price per Property (Responsive Repairs)	20%
				Price per Property (Gas)	8%
				Price per Element (capital)	20%
				Schedule of Rates (Capital) / Composite	16%
				Price per Void	10%
				Share of Savings	4%
				Performance Related Pay	3%
				Pricing Approach	4%
				Legal Terms and Conditions	9%
				Financial Risk Management and Mitigation	6%
				Total	100%
		Technical Delivery	20%	Repair and Maintenance Technical	15%
				Capital Technical	15%
				Capital Electrical	15%
				Repair and Maintenance Gas	13%
				Capital Gas	12%
				Aids and adaptations	5%
				Sundries	5%
				New Technologies	5%
				Voids	15%
				Total	100%
		ICT	10%	Contact Centre	25%
				IT and Mobile Solutions	50%
				Integration with Council systems including OMFAX, APEX, Northgate, CRM, Optitime and Techforge	25%
		Total	100%	Total	100%

3.4.6 Overall Evaluation

The evaluation process will result in comparative quality, social value and price scores for each tenderer. The maximum quality score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest quality. The maximum social value score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest social value. The lowest price will be given the

maximum score. Other tenderers will be scored in proportion to the maximum scores in order to ensure value for money and the proposed contract will be awarded to the first ranked tenderer.

3.4.7 Evaluation Team

The evaluation of tenders will be undertaken by officers from the Asset Management and Maintenance Division Projects Team, Neighbourhoods Directorate and supported by Corporate Procurement Services, Legal Services and Finance.

3.4.8 Indicative Restricted Procedure Implementation Plan

The indicative restricted procedure implementation plan below has been produced by CPS to meet the overall deadlines for the re-procurement of this service.

Cabinet Approval (Strategy)	16 th March 2021
Contract Extension	16 th March – 16 th April 2021
Issue Notice on Fond a Tender Service portal and SQ Documentation	1 st May 2021
SQ Return Deadline	31 st May 2021
SQ Evaluation Period	1 st – 18 th June 2021
Issue SQ Notifications	21 st June 2021
SQ Notification Clarification Period	21 st June – 2 nd July 2021
Issue ITT Documentation	5 th July 2021
ITT Return Deadline	3 rd September 2021
ITT Evaluation Period & Contractor Interviews	6 th September – 12 th November 2021
Contract Award Report – Governance & Approval	15 th November – 10 th December 2021
Issue Award Letters	13 th December 2021
10 Day Standstill Period	13 th – 23 rd December 2021
Formal Contract Award Period	13 th December 2021 – 21 st January 2022
Mobilisation Period	1 st February 2022 – 31 st March 2022
Contract Start	1 st April 2022

3.4.9 Service Delivery Management

3.4.9.1. Contract Management

The contract will be managed operationally by the Head of Service and the Asset Management and Maintenance Division, Neighbourhoods Directorate.

3.4.9.2. Performance Measurement

The Key Performance Indicators from the existing contract will be included in this procurement process

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

The recommendation is to:

- 4.1 authorise the Director, Neighbourhoods (Acting), in conjunction with the Assistant Director of Development and Commercial, the Interim Chief Finance Officer and the City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer, to take up the contractual option to extend for two years

subject to satisfactory performance and commercial terms or not extend and re-procure any contracts necessary,

- 4.2 approve “Options considered and Recommended Proposal” as set out in section 3 of the exempt appendix.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 We will continue to work with residents, housing management teams and elected members to inform them further as the process progresses.
- 5.2 We have consulted market leading consultants, operating within the construction / R&M industry.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Risks will be identified, evaluated and controlled in line with the Birmingham City Council Risk Management Methodology 2017.
- The re-procurement of any services for the next 2-years will attract a cost. It should be noted that there is no cost to advertise this contract in the new Find a Tender service portal.
 - There is evidence of commercial and operational uncertainty within the current marketplace for these services in the wake of Brexit and Covid-19.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council’s priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 This contract contributes to the Council Plan outcomes 2, 3, 4 & 6
- 7.1.2 Improving the Council owned housing stock directly contributes to the strategic outcomes of the Sustainable Community Strategy, the proposed Council Business Plan and Budget 2021+. Stock improvements will also impact upon the other strategic outcomes, most notably on the aspiration for healthier communities and carbon reduction.
- 7.1.3 The Council will upgrade its stock’s thermal performance by energy efficient measures that may include whole property retrofit in line with the City’s wider sustainability strategy set by Birmingham’s Green Commission through the Carbon Roadmap. These works will include the replacement of existing older inefficient heating systems, external insulation, hard to treat cavity wall and loft insulation and any other innovative energy efficiency works. This will further contribute to targets within the Commission’s Carbon Roadmap to reduce carbon dioxide emissions by 60% by 2027 and alleviate fuel poverty. The Council’s approach will be to identify additional funding routes such as Energy Company Obligation (ECO), Renewable Heat Incentive (RHI) and any other funding routes that may become available in the future.
- 7.1.4 The Council will seek to upgrade its newbuild property specification to a higher standard of thermal performance and energy efficiency, to ensure that new homes are delivered that relieve fuel poverty and reduce carbon outputs.
- 7.1.5 The Council and its contractors will work with local educational facilities providing opportunities for young people to learn about skills and apprenticeships within the building industry.

- 7.1.6 The Council and its contractors will ensure continued independence for the residents of Birmingham with the delivery of aids and adaptations to the residents' homes
- 7.1.7 The Council and its contractors will ensure that all waste is recycled appropriately, that their carbon footprints are reduced through the use of electric or hybrid vehicles where possible.
- 7.1.8 The Council and its contractors will contribute to any homeless reduction initiatives by providing empty properties for reallocation within the appropriate timescales.
- 7.1.9 **Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)**
Compliance with the BBC4SR will be a mandatory requirement for tenderers and form part of the conditions of this contract. Tenderers will need to produce an action plan with commitments proportionate to the value of this contract. These actions will be monitored and managed during the period of the contract.
- 7.2 **Legal Implications**
 - 7.2.1 The proposed allocation of work is consistent with the effective management of the Council's housing stock under Part II Housing Act 1985.
 - 7.2.2 The Provision of Responsive Repairs & Maintenance Services, Gas Servicing and Capital Improvement Work Programmes (including Major Adaptations to Council Housing Stock) contracts awarded in 2015 make specific provision for the extension of the contracts as described above. The Council is not obligated to extend any of the contracts. However, if it did not do so, then in order for the same services to be carried out by an external provider, the work would need to be re-tendered under a public procurement process.
- 7.3 **Financial Implications**
The procurement exercise is anticipated to be over a 12-month period. The estimated cost of £0.26m for the procurement will be funded from the 2021/22 Housing Revenue Account Repairs (HRA) Budget.
It is possible that there will be an uplift to the current contractual prices due to factors identified in Section 6. Any increases will need to be reflected as part of the review of the HRA Business Plan 2022+.
- 7.4 **Procurement Implications (if required)**
 - 7.4.1 This report concerns the contract extension options, tender strategy and further procurement for the Contract Provision of all four associated contracts delivering the Responsive Repairs & Maintenance Services, Gas Servicing and Capital Improvement Work Programmes from April 1st 2022 to 31st March 2024 and the implications are detailed throughout the report.
- 7.5 **Human Resources Implications (if required)**
 - 7.5.1 The procurement activity and the subsequent contract management will be undertaken by Council staff.
- 7.6 **Public Sector Equality Duty**
 - 7.6.1 In relation to the recommendations set out in this report, due regard has been paid to the requirements of the Equality Act 2010 and an Equality Assessment has been carried out

which has shown that the recommendation will not have any adverse effects on the procurement.

- 7.6.2 The requirements of Standing Order No. 9 in respect of the Council's Equal Opportunity Policy will be incorporated in the contracts for projects carried out within the programme.

8 Background Documents

- 8.1 None

9. Appendices

- 9.1 Appendix 1 Exempt Report
- 9.2 Appendix 2a Equality Act 2010 - Public Sector Equality Duty
Appendix 2b EINA

APPENDIX 2a

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Marriage & civil partnership (b) Age (c) Disability (d) Gender reassignment (e) Pregnancy and maternity (f) Race (g) Religion or belief (h) Sex (i) Sexual orientation

APPENDIX 2a

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Marriage & civil partnership (b) Age (c) Disability (d) Gender reassignment (e) Pregnancy and maternity (f) Race (g) Religion or belief (h) Sex (i) Sexual orientation

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16 March 2021



Subject: Highway Maintenance and Management PFI Contract

Report of: Acting Director, Inclusive Growth and Interim Chief Finance Officer

Relevant Cabinet Members: Councillor Waseem Zaffar, Transport and Environment
Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Finance and Resources

Relevant O&S Chairs: Councillor Liz Clements, Sustainability and Transport
Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Resources

Report author: Kevin Hicks, Assistant Director, Highways and Infrastructure, Telephone No: 0121 303 7939
Email Address: kevin.hicks@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008304/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Exempt Appendix (C): Exempt information paragraph 3: Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the Council).		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 In June 2019 Cabinet authorised the Council to enter into a settlement of a series of long-running disputes under the Highway Maintenance and Management Private Finance Initiative (PFI) contract. This settlement enabled a number of important steps to be taken to move forward with the improvement of highway maintenance and management services. This included the replacement of the subcontractor (Amey LG), starting the process of stabilising service delivery and recommencing capital investment in the Council's highway infrastructure asset.
- 1.2 Given the scale of the services provided under the contract, making such changes cannot be brought about immediately. Since the settlement the Council has:
 - 1.2.1 worked with Birmingham Highways Ltd (BHL) on their appointment of a replacement subcontractor for the Interim Period. Kier Highways has been in this role since April 2020 and is performing strongly; and
 - 1.2.2 been working with BHL to develop the long-term approach to providing these services towards a target date under the restructuring of June 2021.
- 1.3 This report provides recommendations to enable the next stage of this development to be implemented and to allow the Council to take decisions according to different potential future scenarios.

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Delegates authority to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth, in conjunction with the Interim Chief Finance Officer and in consultation with the Cabinet Members for Transport and Environment and Finance and Resources to:
 - 2.1.1 negotiate a commercial agreement to determine the future approach to the contract:
 - i. within the parameters of the acceptable terms (as described in the Exempt Appendix (C)); and
 - ii. which are consistent with the Council's objectives for the PFI Contract (set out in paragraph 3.4); and
 - 2.1.2 bring a further report to Cabinet for approval of the terms of the final agreement;
- 2.2 Notes that the Council's updated business case has been submitted to Government based on the commercial position set out in Exempt Appendix (C);
- 2.3 Approves that the Interim Services Contract between Birmingham Highways Ltd and Kier Highways Ltd is extended to 31 August 2023 and authorises the Assistant Director Highways and Infrastructure to take the contingency actions as described in Exempt Appendix (C);
- 2.4 Delegates authority to the Assistant Director, Highways and Infrastructure in consultation with the Assistant Director Development and Commercial (Deputy

S151 Officer) to finalise all necessary agreements with the West Midlands Local Government Pension Scheme (WMLGPS), BHL and Kier Highways Ltd in relation to the requirements for a pension bond and awarding Admitted Body Status (ABS);

- 2.5 Delegates authority to the City Solicitor to execute, seal and complete all necessary agreements and documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

Events leading to the 2019 settlement

- 3.1 The Council's Highway Maintenance and Management PFI contract commenced on 7 June 2010. After an initial period of investment, issues with delivering works and poor performance by the subcontractor (Amey LG) emerged. Although these were managed fairly but robustly by the Council, this led to an escalating series of high value commercial disputes from late 2014 onwards.
- 3.2 Pursuant to Cabinet's decision of 25 June 2019, the Council entered into a multi-party legal settlement relating to its Highway Maintenance and Management PFI Contract on 29 June 2019. This settlement addressed disputes between project parties and provided for a period of hiatus until 29 June 2021, to enable parties to develop a way forward with the contract. The Council has continued to receive its PFI grant from Government during this "Restructuring Period", subject to a requirement to present an updated business case for the restructured project.
- 3.3 A diagram showing the project structure and relationships between the various parties to the contract is shown as Appendix B. Since the 2019 settlement the Council has been working with the Special Project Vehicle (SPV, which is BHL) on the steps towards this restructuring, which have included:
 - 3.3.1 Kier Highways Ltd taking over as interim subcontractor to BHL on 1 April 2020, providing mostly operational services and inspections;
 - 3.3.2 Commencing delivery of £50m of capital investment in surfacing by June 2021; and
 - 3.3.3 Working towards restructuring the contract to provide a long-term way forward that is acceptable to both project lenders and the Council by June 2021.

The Council's objectives

- 3.4 The Council's objectives for the PFI contract are to:
 - 3.4.1 Ensure that highway maintenance and management services continue to be delivered to meet our statutory duties and provide a safe and serviceable network;
 - 3.4.2 Maximise the capacity and financial support for investment in the Council's highway infrastructure (in terms of funding, potential risks and uncertain investment returns being taken out of the project); and

- 3.4.3 Deliver these services in a value for money way that manages the Council's highway infrastructure asset as effectively as possible within the available resource.

Challenges post-settlement

- 3.5 The replacement of Amey LG was an essential component of the 2019 settlement. All parties entered into that settlement clearly understanding that (i) further work was required to better understand the condition of the network and (ii) any settlement affordable to Amey was unlikely to meet the full extent of its contractual obligations. This meant that the available resources were unlikely to deliver the same improvements in asset condition. It was nevertheless reasonably considered at that stage that changes to the contract requirements would enable the broad scope, standards, investment commitments and structure of the contract to be retained.
- 3.6 The contract pavement management model is central to understanding the condition of the largest asset group – carriageway and footway surfaces. This model calculates the condition of roads and pavements based on survey data and it was Amey's errors in this model that had been the source of the most significant disputes. Through the Autumn of 2019 and first quarter of 2020 the Council worked with BHL to correct the pavement management model. The outcome of this work was that the condition of the network is now better understood. However, it has also become clear that the original condition levels expected from the investment under the contract are now not achievable within the available resources.
- 3.7 It should be emphasised that this will not impact the Council's ability to discharge its statutory obligations and ensure that its highways remain safe and available. Due to a combination of the Council's strong management of the contract with Amey, under any potential scenario the resources available to the Council to undertake capital investment exceed those available to other local authorities. Despite the project not being able to deliver the original condition outcomes, provided that the project remains eligible to receive PFI grant then the Council will still have additional funding for its highway maintenance and management services in comparison to other authorities.
- 3.8 The Council has continued to work with BHL and to review the means by which the improvement on current condition can be optimised within the available resources, whilst still maintaining a PFI project. Potential future scenarios are subject to negotiation of a commercial agreement on the way forward and the next step is to negotiate this to achieve the optimum position for the Council.
- 3.9 The parameters within which an agreement can be acceptable to the Council are set out in Appendix C to this report. Recommendations for decisions to accept an agreement within those parameters will be brought back to Cabinet in due course as appropriate.

3.10 In parallel, the Council's updated business case has been submitted to Government to allow this to progress. Government is expected to confirm the position regarding the business case and the Council's PFI credits in May 2021. The business case evaluates the options available to the Council and recommends the optimum way forward for the Council.

Further requirements

3.11 The combination of delays due to COVID-19 and the additional time taken to both understand the condition of the network and potential approaches to investment mean that a revised set of long-term arrangements will not be completed by the end of June 2021. It is anticipated that this will be completed by the end of August 2023, although it should be noted that this is subject to a number of factors.

3.12 Further steps are therefore necessary, relating to continuing:

3.12.1 Provision of operational services to ensure that the highway network is safe and available;

3.12.2 Investment in highway infrastructure to ensure that deterioration and the cost impact on future works are minimised as far as practicable; and

3.12.3 Provision of specialist external advice relating to the restructuring of the contract and procurement.

3.13 In any future circumstance the Council requires continued provision of operational services to meet its statutory obligations to keep the highway safe and available until a long-term way forward is in place. The Interim Services Contract between BHL and Kier Highways contains contractual extension options and the Council's preference is that these are implemented. Details of the proposed approach are described in Exempt Appendix (C).

3.14 Similarly, the Council must continue to carry out capital investment works until a long-term approach is in place. Surfacing and street lighting works will continue under the 2019 settlement to the end of June 2021. Further capital investment works on surfacing, street lighting and structures will need to be designed, programmed, supervised and delivered.

3.15 The level of capital investment depends upon the future position as a result of both the commercial agreement referred to in paragraph 3.8 above and approval of the Council's business case. Investment being delivered as part of the 2019 settlement will continue. The actions to ensure that capital investment continues after the current programme will therefore be brought to Cabinet as part of a future decision. Similarly, there will also be requirements relating to contracts for project systems, including the Management Information System that will also be brought to Cabinet.

Pension Bond

3.16 A further issue related to the project also requires a decision from Cabinet at this stage. Upon commencing the Interim Services Contract, Kier Highways inherited

responsibility for former Council employees transferred under TUPE including their pension arrangements. Kier is required to obtain Admitted Body Status (ABS) to the WMLGPS. It is Council policy that applicants for ABS are supported by a bond of an appropriate value, recommended by WMLGPS (£4m).

- 3.17 Kier has sought to obtain such a bond and the Council would be required to meet this cost under the terms of the Interim Services Contract. However, due to the short-term nature of the Interim Services Contract and the challenges of the marketplace during the ongoing pandemic, Kier has been unable to secure the bond.
- 3.18 Since the Council (i) is the party requiring the bond and (ii) ultimately meets Kier's costs during the Interim Service Contract, an alternative solution is for the Council to 'self-assure'. This means:
- 3.18.1 The Council will temporarily remove the obligation from Kier to purchase a bond;
 - 3.18.2 The Council will ringfence the value for the required bond from project reserves for the duration of the Interim Service Contract;
 - 3.18.3 The position can be reviewed as part of the long-term contract arrangements with an updated market position; and
 - 3.18.4 Ultimately, the Council does not need to pay for this bond.
- 3.19 Therefore, it is proposed that in respect of pensions for staff employed by Kier Highways Ltd that are members of the WMLGPS, the Council will self-assure from ringfenced project reserves payment of employer's pension contributions and pension liabilities as an interim measure and support Kier's admission to the WMLGPS.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 The recommended proposal is that the Council:
- 4.1.1 Negotiates a commercial agreement regarding the future approach to the contract;
 - 4.1.2 Notes the submission of an updated business case to Government;
 - 4.1.3 Ensures service continuity with Kier Highways Ltd for operational services, currently through BHL; and
 - 4.1.4 Takes steps with regard to pensions as described in 3.16 to 3.19 above.
- 4.2 Alternative options to these recommendations are as follows.

Commercial agreement

- 4.3 The options relating to a commercial agreement are described in the Exempt Appendix (C).

Business case

- 4.4 As stated in paragraph 3.2 above, the Council must submit an updated business case to Government to continue to receive its PFI grant. Without the Department for Transport's (DfT) support of the proposed restructuring, PFI funding could be withdrawn from the Project.

Ensuring service continuity for operational services

- 4.5 The alternative to extending the Interim Services Contract with Kier Highways Ltd through BHL would be for the Council to conduct a separate procurement for these services. The drawbacks to a new procurement are:
- 4.5.1 It is not currently known whether BHL or the Council will be primarily responsible for service delivery, and therefore who should run the procurement;
 - 4.5.2 A full procurement is estimated to take at least three months (possibly longer) and cannot be done in the time available to the Council;
 - 4.5.3 Rearrangement of interim services would be a distraction at this stage in the longer term restructuring; and
 - 4.5.4 Some degree of extension is required to ensure continuity of critical services.
- 4.6 Contingency plans in the event the current Interim Services Contract lapses without extension are described in the Exempt Appendix (C).

Pensions

- 4.7 The options relating to pensions are that the Council could continue to require Kier to hold a bond. However, since Kier has been unable to secure a bond then this will not resolve the position and will cause hardship for retirees who will be unable to access their pension benefits.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 External legal advice has been obtained from DLA Piper.
- 5.2 Since the 2019 settlement senior officers from the Council have worked with DfT, advisors to project lenders, BHL's administrator and the chairman of BHL as part of a steering group regarding the way forward with the project.
- 5.3 DfT has also been consulted directly throughout discussions as the Council's sponsoring Government department for the project. DfT has been supportive of the Council's approach and has worked with the Council to enable alternative solutions to project issues to be considered.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 An analysis of risks is contained within Exempt Appendix (C) – section 4 and Appendix C6).

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The Council has adopted the *Council Plan 2018 to 2022*. This identifies five outcomes for the city, the first of which is "*Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in.*" Priority 4 under this outcome is that "*We will develop our transport infrastructure, keep the city moving through walking, cycling and improved public transport.*"
- 7.1.2 This decision directly affects investment in and maintenance of the Council's 2,500km highway network and Council-owned infrastructure on it. Such investment will directly reduce the percentage of carriageways that should be considered for structural maintenance; this is a measure for Outcome 1 / Priority 4 of the Council Plan.
- 7.1.3 Citizens' priorities also reflect that road and pavement repairs are the fourth highest priority in the city for citizens.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 The Council has a statutory duty to maintain highway infrastructure, primarily under the Highways Act 1980 and the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.
- 7.2.2 Under Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 the Council has power to do anything that is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of its functions.
- 7.2.3 The information contained within Exempt Appendix (C) is considered exempt under Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972, as it relates to the financial / business affairs of parties to the Highway Maintenance and Management PFI contract, including the Council.
- 7.2.4 Disclosure of the information within Exempt Appendix (C) would adversely affect the Council's ability to negotiate the best value outcome in relation to the contract and disputes by disclosing its strategy to those with whom it is negotiating. It is therefore not in the public interest to make this information available publicly.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 The submission of the Council's updated business case to Government (within Exempt Appendix (C)) complies as far as it is required to do so with the principles of 'The Green Book'. The Green Book supplementary guidance provides a framework for the appraisal of policies, programmes and projects, which is flexible and scalable so as to apply proportionately to given situations and this has been applied to the current circumstances of restructuring an existing long-term contract where funding is already allocated. Whilst the five case approach has been used as the framework to appraise the commercial options available to the Council to take forward

the existing contract, not every single heading and sub-heading as set out in supplementary guidance is required, often simply because of relevance to the project at this stage. Specific points to note:

- i. The strategic case, financial case and commercial case in particular are broadly aligned however, Organisation Overview for example is not detailed as this was covered within the original project Business Case and DfT are already aware;
- ii. The management case focuses more specifically on the contract management arrangements wrapping around the contract and what further governance arrangements would be required, rather than project management;
- iii. The economic case looks at the options and appraises a preferred option, but does not seek to reassess the Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR) from the original project BC but frames value as how surface investment / condition is maximised within the funding constraints and other cost requirements.

7.3.2 Due to the unusual and complex circumstances, the Council's advisors have engaged with DfT on behalf of and alongside the Council throughout the development of the revised Business Case in order to ensure visibility of requirements. To that end the Council and its advisors have endeavoured to make sure all of the requirements are well covered and the approach is deemed to be compliant in the context of an existing long-term contract, when considering the commercial options moving forward where funding is already allocated. Additional information on the commercial options is provided in Exempt Appendix (C).

7.3.3 The Council's resources are based upon the following:

- i. The Council currently receives a PFI grant from Government of £50.311m per annum in relation to this contract and funding mechanism. Continued provision of this grant is subject to Government determination following review of the updated business case.
- ii. As part of its original Full Business Case for the original project, the Council has agreed to ring fence and index its revenue budget prior to the contract for the provision of these services. In addition to the PFI grant, the Council's budget for 2021-22 (including indexation) is £50.62m.
- iii. The Council has reserves (arising from the Council's strong management of the contract and ring fenced for the purpose of this project) totalling £188m. These reserves may be committed to a project that represents the best value for money to the Council.
- iv. Any financial implications will be maintained within existing Highway Maintenance and Management PFI budgetary resources. The Council

is considering its options in relation to service delivery for the remaining life of the contract with the expectation that it will maximise outputs. The parameters for consideration are specified in Exempt Appendix (C).

- v. Legal and expert advisory costs to finalise and progress such matters form part of this decision and are to be contained within the existing Highway Maintenance and Management PFI resources.

7.3.4 The details in the Council's business case will be further updated to reflect any commercial agreement that is reached as a result of this decision. Such agreement will be brought back to Cabinet for confirmation that this is within the parameters contained within Exempt Appendix (C).

7.3.5 The self-assurance by the Council of employer's pension contributions will not impact the Council's General Fund position and will avoid the cost of payment for the bond from the PFI funding. A call upon either a bond or the ring-fenced PFI reserve would be required were Kier to cease pension contributions, not meet pension costs or expenses or go into liquidation in a pension deficit position. Refusing ABS as this would prevent retiring employees from accessing their pension benefits and as original outsourcing body the Council stands as ultimate guarantor.

7.4 Procurement Implications

7.4.1 Implications for procurement are set out in paragraph 6.3 of the Exempt Appendix (C).

7.5 Human Resources Implications

7.5.1 The decision in respect of pensions has implications for former Council employees transferred to Kier Highways Ltd under TUPE. These implications are described within the Exempt Appendix (C).

7.5.2 At this stage Cabinet should note that there will be different human resource implications relating to the potential future scenarios. These are also described within the Exempt Appendix (C).

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 A copy of the initial equality assessment screening (reference EQUA638) is shown in Appendix A.

8 Appendices

8.1 Appendix A: Equality Assessment

8.2 Appendix B: Project Structure

8.3 Appendix C: Exempt Appendix (C)

9 Background Documents

- 9.1 Report of the Director, Inclusive Growth to Cabinet, 25 June 2019: Highway Maintenance and Management PFI Contract.

Appendix A

Equality Assessment

Title of proposed EIA	Highways Maintenance and Management PFI contract
Reference No	EQUA638
EA is in support of	Amended Function
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	15/03/2022
Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Division	Highways & Infrastructure
Service Area	PFI Contract Management
Responsible Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Jenny Bent
Quality Control Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Janet L Hinks
Accountable Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Ravinder Sahota
Purpose of proposal	The Highway Maintenance and Management PFI contract delivers investment, maintenance and management services for the council's highway infrastructure to June 2035. This is a decision regarding the commercial management of the contract.
Data sources	relevant reports/strategies; relevant research
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Not Applicable
Age details:	Not Applicable There is no adverse impact on any of the protected groups and therefore this will not be applicable.
Protected characteristic: Disability	Not Applicable
Disability details:	Not Applicable There is no adverse impact on any of the protected groups and therefore this will not be applicable.
Protected characteristic: Sex	Not Applicable
Gender details:	Not Applicable There is no adverse impact on any of the protected groups and therefore this will not be applicable.
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable

Gender reassignment details:	Not Applicable There is no adverse impact on any of the protected groups and therefore this will not be applicable.
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	Not Applicable There is no adverse impact on any of the protected groups and therefore this will not be applicable.
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Not Applicable
Pregnancy and maternity details:	Not Applicable There is no adverse impact on any of the protected groups and therefore this will not be applicable.
Protected characteristics: Race	Not Applicable
Race details:	Not Applicable There is no adverse impact on any of the protected groups and therefore this will not be applicable.
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	Not Applicable There is no adverse impact on any of the protected groups and therefore this will not be applicable.
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	Not Applicable There is no adverse impact on any of the protected groups and therefore this will not be applicable.
Socio-economic impacts	Not Applicable
Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.	Not Applicable
Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended	NO
What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?	This is a proposed change to the arrangements under which highway maintenance and management services will be delivered. The means by which those services are delivered in

so far as they might impact upon protected characteristics is unchanged.

Consultation analysis

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

Not applicable

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? Not applicable

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

Not applicable

What data is required in the future?

Not applicable

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Not applicable

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

This is a proposed change to the arrangements under which highway maintenance and management services will be delivered. The means by which those services are delivered in so far as they might impact upon protected characteristics is unchanged.

Consulted People or Groups

Consultation has taken place with Cabinet Members and elected members, senior officers and Department for Transport.

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

The Highway Maintenance and Management PFI contract delivers investment, maintenance and management services for the council's highway infrastructure to discharge the council's statutory duties to maintain and manage the public highway and ensure that it remains available. This decision affects the way in which these services are contracted for and does not change how they are delivered in respect of the

potential impact on anyone with a protected characteristic.

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

No

Quality Control Officer comments

Proceed to Accountable Officer 09 02 2021

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

09/02/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

Julie Bach

Person or Group

Content Type: Item

Version: 34.0

Created at 29/01/2021 11:33 AM by ☐ Jenny Bent

Last modified at 09/02/2021 03:07 PM by Workflow on behalf of ☐ Ravinder Sahota

Close

Project Structure

Current Project Structure

```
graph LR; DfT[Department for Transport] -- "PFI Grant Award" --> BCC[Birmingham City Council (Authority)]; BCC -- "Project Agreement" --> BHL[Birmingham Highways Ltd (SPV)]; BCC -- "Funder Direct Agreement" --> Banks[Banks (10)]; BHL -- "Facilities Agreement" --> BHH[Birmingham Highways Holdings Ltd (In Administration)]; BHL -- "Subcontracts" --> Kier[Kier plc]; BHL -- "Subcontracts" --> Tarmac[Tarmac (Interim Programmed Maintenance)]; BHL -- "Subcontracts" --> PTV[Pavement Testing Services (Interim Surfacing Condition Surveys)]; BHL -- "Management Services Agreement" --> EMS[Equitix Management Services Ltd (Managing Services Agent)]; Banks -- "Senior Lending Group" --> SLG[Senior Lending Group]; SLG --> Dexia; SLG --> Nationwide; SLG --> NIBC; SLG --> Bank of Ireland; SLG --> Natixis; SLG --> Unicredit; SLG --> RBS Group PF; SLG --> ING; SLG --> Kommunal Kredit; SLG --> KfW IPEX; BHH --> Equitix; BHH --> Foresight Group; EMS -.-> Kier; EMS -.-> Tarmac; EMS -.-> PTV;
```

The diagram illustrates the current project structure for the Birmingham City Council project. It shows the relationships between the Department for Transport, Birmingham City Council (Authority), Birmingham Highways Ltd (SPV), Birmingham Highways Holdings Ltd (In Administration), Banks (10), Kier plc, Tarmac, Pavement Testing Services, Equitix Management Services Ltd (Managing Services Agent), and the Senior Lending Group. The Senior Lending Group includes Dexia, Nationwide, NIBC, Bank of Ireland, Natixis, Unicredit, RBS Group PF, ING, Kommunal Kredit, and KfW IPEX. The diagram also shows the flow of PFI Grant Award, Project Agreement, Funder Direct Agreement, Facilities Agreement, Subcontracts, and Management Services Agreement.

Clarification of Project Structure

The Council's contract (the Project Agreement) is with **Birmingham Highways Ltd (BHL)**. The Council gets funding for its contract from Government via a PFI Grant, for which **Department for Transport** is the sponsoring government department.

BHL is a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) owned by **Birmingham Highways Holdings Ltd (BHHL)**. BHHL is owned by its shareholders, **Equitix** and **Foresight Group**.

BHHL has borrowed from a lending group of banks (**Senior Lenders** or **Creditors**), under a lending Facilities Agreement. The Council has a direct relationship with the Senior Lenders under the Funder Direct Agreement.

BHL delivers services under its contract with the Council through subcontracts. Their principal subcontracts are with:

- **Kier Highways Ltd** (owned by **Kier plc**) for operational services;
- **Tarmac** for interim surfacing schemes; and
- **Pavement Testing Services (PTS)** for condition surveys.

BHL employs **Equitix Management Services Ltd (EMS)** to manage these subcontracts on its behalf. EMS is owned by Equitix.

Until 1 April 2020 BHL's subcontractor was Amey Local Government, owned by Amey plc. The 2019 settlement agreed Amey's exit from the project; BHL was formerly called Amey Birmingham Highways Ltd (ABHL). Amey is not shown in the structure because it is no longer in the project.

Appendix C

Exempt Appendix (C)

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

Date: 16th March 2021



Subject: **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (APRIL 2021 - JUNE 2021) AND QUARTERLY CONTRACT AWARD SCHEDULE (OCTOBER 2020 – DECEMBER 2020)**

Report of: **ASSISTANT DIRECTOR DEVELOPMENT & COMMERCIAL FINANCE**

Relevant Cabinet Member: **Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Finance and Resources**

Relevant O & S Chair(s): **Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Resources**

Report author: Richard Tibbatts, Head of Contract Management
Telephone No:
Email Address: richard.tibbatts@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		
3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the council)		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period April 2021 – June 2021 and all contract award decisions made under Chief Officer's delegation during the previous quarter. Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

- 1.2 The report enables Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £10m, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.
- 1.3 Appendix 4 informs Cabinet of the contract award decisions made under Chief Officers delegation during the period October 2020 – December 2020.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Notes the planned procurement activities under chief officer delegations set out in the Constitution for the period April 2021 – June 2021 as detailed in Appendix 1.
- 2.2 Notes the contract award decisions made under Chief Officers delegation during the period October 2020 – December 2020 as detailed in Appendix 4.
- 2.3 Notes the addition to the planned procurement activities where there is a change as set out in the original Planned Procurement Activities Report as detailed in Appendix 5 .

3 Background

- 3.1 At the 1 March 2016 meeting of Council changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £10m over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contract under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.
- 3.2 In line with the Procurement Governance Arrangements that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to consult with and take soundings from Cabinet Members and the Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee.
- 3.3 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the procurement threshold (£189,330) and £10m. This will give members visibility of all procurement activity within these thresholds and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the £10m delegation threshold.
- 3.4 It should be noted that the procurement threshold has changed from £164,176 to £189,330 and will apply from 1st January 2020 for a period of 2 years.
- 3.5 Individual procurements may be referred to Cabinet for an executive decision at the request of Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee where there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.

- 3.6 Procurements below £10m contract value that are not listed on this or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £10m contract value will still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.
- 3.7 A briefing note with details for each item to be procured is listed in Appendix 2. The financial information for each item is detailed in Appendix 3 – Exempt Information.
- 3.8 Award decisions made under Chief Officers delegation during the period October 2020 – December 2020 is shown in Appendix 4.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 The report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 16 February 2016 set out the case for introducing this process. The options considered are:
- To refer the procurement strategy and contract award of individual procurements to Cabinet for decision.
 - To continue with the existing process – this is the recommended option

5 Consultation

- 5.1 This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Support Officers and to Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee and therefore is the process for consulting with relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members/ Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee Chair have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 Details of how the contracts listed in Appendix 1 and Appendix 2 support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 Details of all relevant implications will be included in individual reports.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 Details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 This is a procurement report and the implications are detailed in the appendices

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 None.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

8 Background Documents

- 8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
- 1. Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity April 2021 – June 2021
 - 2. Appendix 2 – Background Briefing Paper
 - 3. Appendix 3 – Exempt Information
 - 4. Appendix 4 – Quarterly Contract Award Schedule October 2020 – December 2020

APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (APRIL 2021 – JUNE 2021)

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Finance and Resources Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date
Strategy / Award	Refurbishment Works at Wyndley Leisure Centre	TBC	To support the Commonwealth Games 2022, there is a requirement for works to be undertaken at Wyndley Leisure Centre that is anticipated to be confirmed as a training facility for the athletes.	6 months	Neighbourhoods	Leader	Carl Tomlinson	Paul Walls / Charlie Short	28/04/2021
Strategy / Award	Highfield Lane Housing Development	P0701	The Highfield Lane site was appropriated into the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) from the General Fund as part of the Driving Housing Growth, Land Appropriations Report 2019 (4) dated 26th March 2019 for the purpose of housing development. The scheme is for the development of 9 homes for social rent.	48 weeks	Inclusive Growth	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Carl Tomlinson	Terry Webb / Manjit Samrai	28/04/2021
Strategy / Award	Boleyn Road Housing Development	P0702	The Boleyn Road site was appropriated into the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) from the General Fund as part of the Driving Housing Growth, Land Appropriations Report 2019 (4) on 26/03/19, for the purpose of housing development. The appropriation took place on 07/05/19 and the scheme is based on the development of 43 homes for social rent and is now ready to commence the procurement process.	2 years	Inclusive Growth	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Carl Tomlinson	James Knapp / Siobhan MacDonald	01/05/2021
Strategy / Award	Football Pitch & Multi Use Games Area (MUGA) for the Abbeyfields Housing Development	TBC	For the development of housing in the Abbeyfields estate.	3 months	Neighbourhoods	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Carl Tomlinson	Robert Churn / Siobhan MacDonald	28/04/2021
Approval to Tender Strategy	Demolition of the Tower Ballroom	TBC	To enable the future redevelopment of the Tower Ballroom site in line with the aspirations within the Birmingham Development Plan, there is a requirement for the demolition of the existing building.	43 weeks	Inclusive Growth	Leader	Simon Ansell	Ashley Skinner / Charlie Short	28/04/2021
Strategy / Award	Cyber Security Real-time Intelligent Security Compliance Solution	TBC	The requirement is for a tool that provides real-time intelligence across the Council infrastructure landscape driven by artificial intelligence that allows for hands-free monitoring of all the infrastructure assets and provides a real-time overview of cyber security vulnerabilities across heterogeneous environments.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	28/04/2021
Strategy / Award	Endpoint Detection Response Technology	TBC	There is a requirement for an endpoint detection response (EDR) cyber technology solution that monitors and responds to mitigate cyber threats.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	28/04/2021
Strategy / Award	External Penetration Testing and Red Teaming	TBC	There is an requirement for external penetration testing at intervals throughout the year and a one time and Red Teaming at the end of each year.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	28/04/2021
Strategy / Award	Advisory Support for ISO 27001	TBC	There is a requirement for a specialist external resource to implement ISO 27001, the international standard for information management standards that will assist with reducing information security and data protection risks.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	28/04/2021

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Finance and Resources Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date
Strategy / Award	Phishing Emails – Security Awareness	TBC	There is a requirement for a third party to conduct simulated phishing emails as part of a wider security awareness training programme.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	28/04/2021
Strategy / Award	Security Education and Awareness Programme	TBC	The Council require the development of a security education and awareness programme that continuously evaluates and adapts security user education the Council. The programme will be interactive and computer-based training too influence positive security behaviours of staff to improve and strengthen the first line of defence.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	01/05/2021
Strategy / Award	Security Emergency Incident Response and Forensic Service	TBC	The Council require a security emergency incident response and forensic service, to assist in the event of a major cyber security crisis event (such as a security breach, security IT incident investigation, and forensic response and triage).	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	01/05/2021
Strategy / Award	Security Privilege Access Management	TBC	The Council require a security privilege access management technical solution that continually monitors the Council's third party suppliers as part of the Cyber Security Strategy implementation.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	01/05/2021
Strategy / Award	Security Third Party Assurance	TBC	The Council require a security third party assurance programme and engagement to delivered This is to ensure the use of external IT service providers and other IT vendors does not create unacceptable potential for business disruption or have a negative impact on business performance. The support will enable the Council to assess, monitor and manage its exposure to risks arising from the use of third parties that provide IT products and services or that have access to its information.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	01/05/2021
Strategy / Award	Security Incident and Event Management (SIEM)	TBC	The Council require a SIEM cyber technology solution that continually monitors, detects and responds to mitigate cyber threats.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	01/05/2021
Strategy / Award	Artificial Intelligence (AI) Network Defence Software	TBC	The Council require a software tool with AI-driven network threat monitoring and detection capability. AI-driven network threat monitoring and detection tool will equip the Council to respond to anomalous activities and cut off an attacker's ability to disrupt or damage its services.	3 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	01/05/2021
Approval to Tender Strategy	Installation and Repair of Cabling and Audio Visual and Digital Signage	TBC	The Council has a requirement for the installation and repair of cabling, audio visual equipment and digital signage.	5 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	01/05/2021
Strategy / Award	Application Platform Modernisation Security Solutions	TBC	The Council requires security solutions which are in line with the Cyber Security strategy. This will provide a solution for the Application Platform Modernisation programme to protect applications and data stored in the Cloud and New Data centre environments.	5 years with a break clause in Year 4 and 5	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Bipin Parmar / Rhona Bowditch	28/04/2021
Strategy / Award	Internet and Internet Access Security Solutions	TBC	The Council requires security solutions which are in line with the Cyber Security strategy to provide solutions to prevent external attacks and control internal access.	5 years with a break clause in Year 4 and 5	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Bipin Parmar / Rhona Bowditch	28/04/2021
Strategy / Award	Consultancy to Support Full Fibre Roll out and Wide Area Network Services	TBC	The Council require advice to assist with the development of a Full Business Case for the full fibre roll out and wide area network services. This will inform the procurement process for fibre infrastructure roll out across the city and Wide Area Network Services to meet the Council and other Public Sector organisation requirements.	1 year	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	28/04/2021
Single Contractor Negotiation	Single Pupil Record Case Management Solution	TBC	The Council requires a new contract for the Impulse application. This is the core application used by the Education & Skills directorate to record and track a child's path through all stages of educational support. The application stores data related to a child / school / care provider / parents / guardians / professional, etc.	5 years with break clause in Years 4 and 5	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	28/04/2021
Various routes	Major Transport Projects Specialist Support	TBC	To support the delivery of the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme, there is a requirement for external resource to support and complement the in-house staff for the civil engineering projects. The table below outlines the required roles.	Various	Inclusive Growth	Transport and Environment	Simon Ansell	Claire Steiner / Charlie Short	31/03/2021

APPENDIX 2

BRIEFING NOTE ON PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES **CABINET – 16TH MARCH 2021**

Title of Contract	Refurbishment Works at Wyndley Leisure Centre
Director / Assistant Director	Rob James – Director, Neighbourhoods
Briefly describe the service required	<p>To support the Commonwealth Games 2022, there is a requirement for works to be undertaken at Wyndley Leisure Centre that is anticipated to be confirmed as a training facility for the athletes. The works required are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To upgrade the existing full-size hockey, pitch up to a Federation International Hockey standard including improved irrigation and a recommissioned plant.• To improve the adjacent third of a pitch up to hockey warmup / 3G football community use standard.• Undertake improvements to the running track• Provide fencing around the pitches that will enable safe and secure operation both during the games and year-round use in legacy.• Provide floodlighting at a level of 500lux for both the hockey and 3G pitches.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as this is a one-off project.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the delivery of the works in a way that reduces or eliminate their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory service to provide this service. However, the works support the Council's delivery of its responsibilities for the 2022 Commonwealth Games and its legacy.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a one-off requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The proposed works will be funded from a combination of the existing approved Commonwealth Games Capital Programme Budget and funding contributions from Sport England and similar organisations.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using the Eastern Shires Purchasing Organisation's Outdoor Playground, Fitness and Sport Facilities Framework Agreement
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money (vfm) and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is June 2021 for a period of 6 months.

Title of Contract	Highfield Lane Housing Development
Director / Assistant Director	Ian MacLeod – Acting Director, Inclusive Growth
Briefly describe the service required	The Highfield Lane site was appropriated into the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) from the General Fund as part of the Driving Housing Growth, Land Appropriations Report 2019 (4) dated 26 th March 2019 for the purpose of housing development. The scheme is for the development of 9 homes for social rent.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and as this is a one-off contract for the construction of houses, the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the homes to be constructed with methods that reduce or eliminates the carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory service to provide this service. However, the proposed sites support the delivery of the core objectives of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) which was adopted by the Council on 10 January 2017 to increase housing growth.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	These is a one-off requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The schemes are funded from the Housing Revenue Account (Capital) budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A further competition exercise will be carried out using the Council's Dynamic Purchasing System for the Construction of Housing
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not Applicable
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is October 2021 for a duration of 48 weeks.

Title of Contract	Boleyn Road Housing Development
Director / Assistant Director	Ian MacLeod – Acting Director, Inclusive Growth
Briefly describe the service required	The Boleyn Road site was appropriated into the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) from the General Fund as part of the Driving Housing Growth, Land Appropriations Report 2019 (4) on 26/03/19, for the purpose of housing development. The appropriation took place on 07/05/19 and the scheme is based on the development of 43 homes for social rent and is now ready to commence the procurement process.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and as this is a one-off contract for the construction of houses, the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the homes to be constructed with methods that reduces or eliminates the carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory service to provide this service. However, this site supports the delivery of the core objectives of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) which was adopted by the Council on 10 January 2017 to increase housing growth.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a one-off requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The schemes are funded from the Housing Revenue Account (Capital) budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A further competition exercise will be carried out using the Homes England Delivery Partner Panel 3 – Midlands Lot framework agreement (or its replacement). This is a framework agreement specifically for the development of housing with a suitable breadth of suppliers with pre-agreed terms and conditions that is considered to deliver better value for money than an open tender or any other route.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not Applicable
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is December 2021 for a duration of 24 months.

Title of Contract	Football Pitch & Multi Use Games Area (MUGA) for the Abbeyfields Housing Development
Director / Assistant Director	Ian MacLeod – Acting Director, Inclusive Growth
Briefly describe the service required	<p>On 10th November 2020, Cabinet approved the award of a contract and Full Business Case for the development of housing in the Abbeyfields estate.</p> <p>The report to Cabinet approved funding for the construction of a football pitch and a MUGA which are the planning commitments from the redevelopment of the estate. That report did not detail the procurement strategy; therefore, agreement is now being sought to delegate its approval to the Chief Officer.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and as this is a one-off contract for the works, the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the delivery of the works in a way that reduces or eliminate their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	No, there is not a statutory duty to provide this service. However, the proposed works supports the delivery of the core objectives of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP), which was adopted by the Council on 10 th January 2017 to create liveable neighbourhoods.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a one-off requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The scheme is funded from the Housing Revenue Account (Capital) budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	To use the Council's Landscape Construction Framework Agreement 2019-23 called off in accordance with its protocol.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not Applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is May 2021 for a duration of 12 weeks.

Title of Contract	Demolition of the Tower Ballroom
Director / Assistant Director	Kathryn James – Assistant Director, Property Services Growth
Briefly describe the service required	To enable the future redevelopment of the Tower Ballroom site in line with the aspirations within the Birmingham Development Plan, there is a requirement for the demolition of the existing building.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the demolition of the building of the works in a way that reduces or eliminate their carbon footprint including the recycling of materials.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	No, there is not a statutory duty to provide this service. However, the demolition supports the delivery of the core objectives of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) which was adopted by the Council on 10 th January 2017 to create liveable neighbourhoods.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a one-off requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The cost of the demolition is funded from the existing Inclusive Growth, Property Services Commercial Landlord reserve budget on the basis this presents a one-off cost to remove a potential health & safety issue.
What is the proposed procurement route?	An open procurement exercise below the works procurement threshold will be undertaken, advertised in Contracts Finder and www.finditinbirmingham.com
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not Applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is May 2021 for a duration of up to 43 weeks.

Title of Contract	Cyber Security Real-time Intelligent Security Compliance Solution
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The requirement is for a tool that provides real-time intelligence across the Council infrastructure landscape driven by artificial intelligence that allows for hands-free monitoring of all the infrastructure assets and provides a real-time overview of cyber security vulnerabilities across heterogeneous environments.</p> <p>This will provide the ability to monitor and detect and the ability to significantly mitigate risk exposure.</p> <p>The tool will cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Security Configurations • User Privileges • Security Patches • Asset Inventory • Network Exposure
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty to deliver this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance once Cyber Security funding is approved by Cabinet.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is July 2021 for a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Endpoint Detection Response Technology
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>There is a requirement for an endpoint detection response (EDR) cyber technology solution that monitors and responds to mitigate cyber threats. EDR is a solution that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record and store endpoint-system-level behaviours, • Use data analytics techniques to detect suspicious system behaviour, • Provide contextual information, block malicious activity, and provide remediation suggestions to restore affected systems.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Councils IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance Cyber Security budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	in the proposed start date is July 2021 for with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	External Penetration Testing and Red Teaming
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>There is an requirement for external penetration testing at intervals throughout the year and a one time and Red Teaming at the end of each year.</p> <p>The services required are as follows;</p> <p>External Penetration Testing – this is the testing and vulnerability scanning of the Council's digital infrastructure to assess vulnerabilities and potential breach points</p> <p>Red Teaming - A multi-layered attack simulation designed to measure how the Council's networks, applications, and physical security controls can withstand an attack from an external source.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Councils IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance once Cyber Security funding is approved by Cabinet.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	in the proposed start date is May 2021 with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Advisory Support for ISO 27001
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>There is a requirement for a specialist external resource to implement ISO 27001, the international standard for information management standards that will assist with reducing information security and data protection risks.</p> <p>There are not the skills, experience or availability within the Council for these services therefore there is a requirement for suitably qualified resources to be engaged externally.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as this is a one-off requirement.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT service and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance Cyber Security budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is May 2021 for with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Phishing Emails – Security Awareness
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>There is a requirement for a third party to conduct simulated phishing emails as part of a wider security awareness training programme.</p> <p>The phishing campaign would run at certain points in time throughout the year and a 3rd party would be commissioned to conduct attacks such as Spear phishing, which simulates the scenario where users are specifically targeted by cybercriminals.</p> <p>The phishing campaign service would benefit the Council on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compliance and training • Increased threat activity reporting • Reduced fraudulent activity
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service, however this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT, and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance Cyber Security budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is May 2021 with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Security Education and Awareness Programme
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	The Council require the development of a security education and awareness programme that continuously evaluates and adapts security user education the Council. The programme will be interactive and computer-based training too influence positive security behaviours of staff to improve and strengthen the first line of defence.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as this is a one-off specialist training programme.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service, however this service supports the delivery of the Councils IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance once Cyber Security funding is approved by Cabinet.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is July 2021 for with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Security Emergency Incident Response and Forensic Service
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council require a security emergency incident response and forensic service, to assist in the event of a major cyber security crisis event (such as a security breach, security IT incident investigation, and forensic response and triage).</p> <p>The contract will be on a retained basis and dovetails with the Council's documented processes for security incident response.</p> <p>This managed service will improve the Council's ability to respond and detect anomalous activities and cut off an attacker's ability to disrupt/damage its services.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance Cyber Security budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable,
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is July 2021 for with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Security Privilege Access Management
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council require a security privilege access management technical solution that continually monitors the Council's third-party suppliers as part of the Cyber Security Strategy implementation.</p> <p>The Privilege Access Management service will discover, manage and govern privileged accounts on multiple systems and applications; control access to privileged accounts, including shared and emergency access; and monitor, record, audit and analyse privileged access, sessions and actions.</p> <p>This solution will proactively monitor security risks that may disrupt or damage the Council services and customer data.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance Cyber Security budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is July 2021 for with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Security Third Party Assurance
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council require a security third party assurance programme and engagement to delivered This is to ensure the use of external IT service providers and other IT vendors does not create unacceptable potential for business disruption or have a negative impact on business performance. The support will enable the Council to assess, monitor and manage its exposure to risks arising from the use of third parties that provide IT products and services or that have access to its information.</p> <p>Continually monitoring the Council's third-party suppliers risks as part of the Cyber Security Strategy implementation which this requirement will support.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance Cyber Security budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start is date is July 2021 for with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Security Incident and Event Management (SIEM)
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council require a SIEM cyber technology solution that continually monitors, detects and responds to mitigate cyber threats.</p> <p>SIEM is a software solution that supports threat detection, compliance and security incident management through the collection and analysis (both near real time and historical) of security events, as well as a wide variety of other event and contextual data sources. The service includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Log event collection and management • The ability to analyse log events and other data across disparate sources. • Operational capabilities including security incident management, dashboards and reporting.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from IT&D Finance Cyber Security budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is July 2021 for with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Artificial Intelligence (AI) Network Defence Software
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council require a software tool with AI-driven network threat monitoring and detection capability.</p> <p>AI-driven network threat monitoring and detection tool will equip the Council to respond to anomalous activities and cut off an attacker's ability to disrupt or damage its services.</p> <p>It is a requirement of the National Cyber Security Centre that the public sector monitors users, voice protocol networks and network traffic and this software tool will support this requirement.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to deliver this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This will be funded from the Cyber Security strategy and roadmap budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is July 2021 for with a duration of 36 months.

Title of Contract	Installation and Repair of Cabling and Audio Visual and Digital Signage
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council has a requirement for the installation and repair of cabling, audio visual equipment and digital signage.</p> <p>The elements that this service will cover are;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Installation of structured cabling to Council locations and Supported sites (e.g. Commonwealth Games) – Network and Telephony points. • Installation of passive equipment – Power, Rack and any other associated equipment that requires electrical supply. • Installation of Audio Visual and Digital Signage for BCC Building, and support to re-purposing on the wider estate. • Support and Maintenance for the Audio Visual and Digital Signage of any of the install items.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to provide this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT and services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The existing contract with Ensign CDI will expire 31 st October 2021.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from RF003 – Network Services.
What is the proposed procurement route?	An open procurement exercise will be undertaken, advertised in Find a Tender, Contracts Finder and www.finditinbirmingham.com
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1 st October 2021 for a period of 5 years with a break clause after years 4 and 5.

Title of Contract	Application Platform Modernisation Security Solutions
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council requires security solutions which are in line with the Cyber Security strategy. This will provide a solution for the Application Platform Modernisation programme to protect applications and data stored in the Cloud and New Data centre environments.</p> <p>The solution prevents external attacks by controlling internal access to the Councils network.</p> <p>The security requirements to support the APM programme covers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Azure project stream – with a firewall solution - Data Centre stream – full firewall solution for 2 Data Centres ins Birmingham and Farnborough
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	This will be the enabler services connecting into the Smart City proposal and Route to Zero Proposals.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to provide this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Councils IT and Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from RF003 budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start is 1 st May 2021 for a duration of 5 years with a break clause in Years 4 and 5.

Title of Contract	Internet and Internet Access Security Solutions
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council requires security solutions which are in line with the Cyber Security strategy to provide solutions to prevent external attacks and control internal access.</p> <p>Internet Security protection through the use of a Distributed Denial Of Service (DDOS) service to ensure availability of Citizen facing web sites.</p> <p>The load balancer and internet application gateway provide high performance and available services to both the Council and 3rd parties.</p> <p>The proposal is to refresh the existing load balancer, internet application gateway and DDOS protection.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	This will be the enabler services connecting into the Smart City proposal and Route to Zero Proposals.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to provide this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT, and by extension Council services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	F5 DDOS and Load Balancer where previously through Capita Trustmarque. The DDOS expires in April 2021 and the Load Balancer contract expires in 2022.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from RF003 budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Until the design phase for all the IT security elements is complete and the packages of work are identified, it is not possible to confirm the actual procurement route to be used. However, a further competition exercise or direct awards will be undertaken using a collaborative framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system identified by CPS Officers as being suitable for this contract such as; Crown Commercial Service, ESPO, NHS shared Business Services or other public sector frameworks.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start is 1 st May 2021 for a duration of 5 years with a break clause in Years 4 and 5.

Title of Contract	Consultancy to Support Full Fibre Roll out and Wide Area Network Services
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council require advice to assist with the development of a Full Business Case for the full fibre roll out and wide area network services. This will inform the procurement process for fibre infrastructure roll out across the city and Wide Area Network Services to meet the Council and other Public Sector organisation requirements.</p> <p>The skills and experience are not available within the Council for these services therefore there is a requirement for suitably qualified resources to be engaged externally.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	This will be the enabler services connecting into the Smart City proposal and Route to Zero Proposals.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is no statutory duty to provide this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT services and its services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from RF003 – Network Services. Additional budget proposed in the Digital City programme and Route to Zero.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using the Crown Commercial Services Gigabit Capable Connectivity Dynamic Purchasing System.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1 st May 2021 for a period of up to 12 months.

Title of Contract	Single Pupil Record Case Management Solution
Director / Assistant Director	Peter Bishop – Director, Digital and Customer Services
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council requires a new contract for the Impulse application. This is the core application used by the Education & Skills directorate to record and track a child's path through all stages of educational support. The application stores data related to a child / school / care provider / parents / guardians / professional, etc. Impulse consists of several built-in modules around a single pupil record to include attendance, admissions etc. The Impulse suite of integrated applications includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Impulse • eAdmissions • CACI Hub • CACI Schools Portal • Impulse Gateway <p>Further portals and functionality, a Parents Portal and Professionals Portal are planned to be implemented to support the SEND service with additional functionality to support the transformation programme along with a new look and feel case management approach. Implementation of the new look and feel is also planned for Admissions and Early Years functions.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as the Council does not have the technical ability to be able to produce this service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	The Council does not have a statutory duty to provide this service. However, the service supports the Education & Skills Directorate to record and track a child's path through all stages of educational support.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The existing contract with CACI will expire on 31 st March 2021, there is an extension being sought via Cabinet Member subject to approval to extend the contract to 30 th June 2021.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The on-going support is funded under the digital and customer services budget and Projects are funded by the relevant business areas.
What is the proposed procurement route?	To enter into single contractor negotiations with CACI UK Ltd in accordance with Part D of the Council's Constitution (paragraph 2.5 iv) in conjunction with regulation 32.2(b)(ii) and or (iii) of the Public Contract Regulations (PCR) 2015.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	The Council own a perpetual license for the Impulse solution which is owned, supplied and maintained by CACI. The Impulse application is heavily integrated with and embedded into the existing Council infrastructure and cannot be replaced without significant cost and disruption to the Council network. The Crown Commercial Framework figures will be used as a baseline to benchmark the ongoing support costs to ensure value for money is achieved.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	1 st July 2021 for 5 years break clauses at the start of years 4 and 5.

Title of Contract	Major Transport Projects Specialist Support
Director / Assistant Director	Phil Edwards, Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity
Briefly describe the service required	<p>To support the delivery of the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme, there is a requirement for external resource to support and complement the in-house staff for the civil engineering projects. The table below outlines the required roles.</p> <p>The Transportation and Connectivity section is experiencing a high level of vacancies that have not been able to be filled from regular recruitment exercises due to conditions in the marketplace.</p>
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty for this service. However, it is important that the Council resources all the projects within the capital programme with the appropriate expertise.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	Details are provided in the table below.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The cost of the services will be funded from the individual project budgets.
What is the proposed procurement route?	The proposed procurement routes are detailed in the table below.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	Various start dates and durations as stated in the table below.

Title of Role	Number of Roles	Project	Description	Procurement Route	Current Arrangements
CAD Technician Support	2 existing	1. Across the Capital Programme	To provide support to the teams in the development and delivery of projects	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing.	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
CAD Senior Technician Support	1 existing	1. Across the Capital Programme	To provide support to the teams in the development and delivery of projects and provide training to in-house staff to develop skills for the longer term.	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
Construction Project Manager	3 existing	1. A34 Perry Barr 2. Snow Hill Public Realm 3. Dudley Road Improvements	To continue to carry out the role of Construction Project Manager for these schemes until their completion	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
	4 new	1. Southside Public Realm 2. City Centre Public Realm 3. Pershore Road / Priory Road Junction Improvement 4. Clean Air Zone – Controlled Parking Zones and Network Management	To carry out the role of Construction Project Manager for the contracts listed	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing. Due to the shortage of suitably skilled resource, the opportunity will also be advertised by the Council's Agency Managed Service and best candidate for each role appointed..	N/A
Assistant Construction Project Manager	2 existing	1. A34 Perry Barr 2. Active Travel Fund Tranche 1 and Tranche 2	To continue to carry out the role of Assistant Construction Project Manager for these schemes until their completion	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
	3 new	1. A34 Perry Barr 2. Snow Hill Public Realm 3. City Centre Public Realm	To carry out the role of Assistant Construction Project Manager for the contracts listed	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing. Due to the shortage of suitably skilled resource, the opportunity will also be advertised by the Council's Agency Managed Service and best candidate for each role appointed.	N/A

Construction Site Supervisor	1 existing	1. A34 Perry Barr	To continue to carry out the role of Construction Site Supervisor for this scheme until its completion.	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
	1 existing	1. Metro EDGE and other City Centre Developments	To continue to carry out the role of Construction Site Supervisor for this scheme until its completion	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
	4 new	1. Clean Air Zone Network Strategy and Controlled Parking Zones 2. Southside Public Realm 3. City Centre Public Realm 4. Pershore Road / Priory Road	To carry out the role of Construction Site Supervisor for the contracts listed	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing Due to the shortage of suitably skilled resource, the opportunity will also be advertised by the Council's Agency Managed Service and best candidate for each role appointed..	N/A
Highway Inspector	4 new	1. Sprint Routes (2 roles) 2. Peddimore Development (2 roles)	To carry out the role of Highway Inspector for works being delivered by 3 rd parties on the highway network until their completion	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing Due to the shortage of suitably skilled resource, the opportunity will also be advertised by the Council's Agency Managed Service and best candidate for each role appointed..	N/A
Technical Specialist	4 existing	1. Metro EDGE and other City Centre Developments 2. Major Developments Lead 3. Dudley Road Highway Improvements 4. Capital Programme Delivery Specialist	To continue to carry out the role of Technical Specialist for these schemes until their completion	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
	1 existing	1. A34 Perry Barr	To continue to carry out the role of Technical Specialist for this scheme until completion	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021

Design Project Manager	1 new	1. Local Safety Programme	To carry out the role of design Project Manager for the contract listed	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing Due to the shortage of suitably skilled resource, the opportunity will also be advertised by the Council's Agency Managed Service and best candidate for each role appointed..	N/A
	1 existing	1. A34 Cycle Route, Aldridge Road, and Pershore Road / Priory Road Junction (combined role)	To continue to carry out the role of Design Project Manager for this scheme until its completion	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
Programme Manager	1 existing	1. Commonwealth Games Transport Programme Manager	To continue to carry out the role of Commonwealth Games Transport Programme Manager for this programme until its completion	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
Commercial Manager	1 existing	A34 Perry Barr and Dudley Road (1 combined role)	To continue to carry out the role of Commercial Manager for these schemes until their completion	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021
Quantity Surveyor	1 existing	A43 Perry Barr	To continue to carry out the role of Quantity Surveyor for these schemes until their completion	A direct award using the Transportation and Highways Professional Services Framework Lot 3a People Resourcing	A contract awarded using the previous West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework (WMTPSF) expires on 31 st March 2021

APPENDIX 4 - QUARTERLY CONTRACT AWARD SCHEDULE (OCTOBER 2020 – DECEMBER 2020)

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Finance and Resources	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Comments - including any request from Cabinet Members for more details	Contractor(s) Awarded to	Value of Contracts Value of Initial Period	Value of Potential Extension	Chief Officer	Actual Go Live date
Strategy/ Award	Demolition of Barbary House, Shannon Road		Demolish a vacant tower block to unlock brown-field land to be available for housing development.	13 weeks	Inclusive Growth	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Carl Tomlinson	Justin Brennan	Presented to Cabinet for info 13/11/2018. Approval to Tender Strategy Report signed 07/08/2019 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Contract Award Report signed 28/09/2020.	Efford Demolition and Reclamation Ltd	£255,739.00		Ian MacLeod / Alison Jarrett	30/09/2020
Strategy/ Award	Increase in Expenditure - Professional Services for the Acquisition of Various Commercial Properties and Land in Perry Barr		Requirement to increase the expenditure of the professional services contract for the acquisition of various commercial properties and land in Perry Barr.	6 months	Inclusive Growth	Leader	Guy Olivant	Rebecca Farr / Charlie Short	Presented to Cabinet for info 08/09/2020. Strategy / Award Report signed 05/10/2020.	Savills (UK) Limited	£660,000		Ian MacLeod / Alison Jarrett	07/10/2020
Strategy/ Award	Vehicles for the Parks Service	P0545	For the one off purchase of vehicles needed by the Council's Parks service in the delivery of a citywide grounds maintenance service.	One off purchase - vehicles due for delivery in March	Neighbourhoods	Transport and Environment	Carl Tomlinson	Kevin Haynes / Andrea Webster	Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources and the Director for Neighbourhoods approved the procurement strategy for vehicles on 20/03/2020 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Award Report signed 12/10/2020.	Nissan Motor GB Ltd Vauxhall Motors Limited The Colt Car Company Ltd t/a Mitsubishi Motors	£1,849,307 £309,992 £307,335 Total £2,466,634		Rob James / Alison Jarrett	07/12/2020
Delegated Extension Award	Advocacy Services	P0485	Advocacy is providing the support someone needs to be able to express their views, to communicate their choices and to resolve services, or to participate in decision making. It can enable people to take more responsibility, have choice and control over the decisions which affect their lives.	1 year	Adults Social Care	Health and Social Care	Mark Astbury	Manvinder Kaur	Cabinet approved the Approval to Tender Strategy 09/11/2017 and delegated the award on 13/02/2019. The contract period was for an initial term of 2 years with the option to extend for a further 1 year. Delegated Extension Award Report signed 23/10/2020.	POHWER	£1,408,000		Graeme Betts / Alison Jarrett	01/04/2021
Delegated Extension Award	Provision of Housing Major Adaptations	P0344	For the provision of Supply and Installation of lifting equipment (Lot 1) and Adaptations (Lot 2).	Up to 1 year	Adults Social Care	Health and Social Care	Mark Astbury	Afsaneh Sabouri / Satinder Bains	Approval to Tender Strategy for the provision of Housing Major Adaptations (P0344) signed 20/09/2016 and delegated award to CO. Delegated Award Report signed 05/07/2017. Delegated Extension Award Report signed 23/10/2020.	Lot 1: Supply and installation of lifting equipment - Able Access UK - Dolphin Midlands Ltd Lot 2: Provision of Adaptations Works - Able Access UK Ltd - Bickford Construction - Hardyman Group Ltd - Fortem Solutions Ltd - Laker BMS Ltd - Goodwells Ltd - 3MSGold Services Ltd - S. Kilaure Construction Ltd	£4,400,000		Graeme Betts / Alison Jarrett	01/11/2020
Strategy / Award	Supply of Bulk Liquid Fuels	UE3A, 2020	Provision of bulk fuel.	2 years	Finance and Governance	Finance and Resources	Lee Bickerton	Andrea Webster	Cabinet approved to Approval to Tender Strategy Report on 08/09/2020 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Award Report signed 29/10/2020.	Certas Energy UK Ltd	£3,200,000		Alison Jarrett	01/11/2020
Strategy / Award	Project Management Services for the Clean Air Zone (CAZ) Programme	P0608	To support the development and delivery of the CAZ Programme and its various workstreams.	5 months	Inclusive Growth	Transport and Environment	Simon Ansell	Stephen Arnold / Siobhan McDonald	Presented to Cabinet for info 11/02/2020. Strategy / Award Report signed 29/10/2020.	Turner & Townsend Project Management Ltd	£200,000		Ian MacLeod / Alison Jarrett	30/10/2020
Strategy / Award	Specialist Programme Resources to support the corporate delivery plan	P0707	The leadership of the Council is re-shaping its 2022 Delivery Plan to re-examine every aspect of what the Council does, how it is organised and what it needs to deliver over the next two years and beyond. There is a need for external skills and specialisms to support the Council in the delivery programmes / packages of work identified during the design phase of the 2022 Delivery Plan and its associated programmes, that is expected to conclude in December.	Various dates	Finance and Governance	Finance and Resources	Lee Bickerton	Andrea Webster	Presented to Cabinet for info 13/10/2020. Strategy / Award Report signed 02/11/2020.	To be determined at each call off & reported under the delegations set out in the Cabinet report	Up to £2m		Alison Jarrett	30/11/2020
Strategy / Award	Northgate Estate Refresh	P0699	Currently the Council has 29 individual contracts covering all aspects of Northgate software estate, these are simplified as 3 main areas: Housing, Revenue & Benefits and Environment & Planning. All contracts presently have a multitude of end dates and term lengths, it is the aim of this exercise to reduce the number of live contracts down to 3 and have a uniform contract date across all 3.	3 years with an option to extend for a further period of up to 2 years	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	Rhona Bowditch	Presented to Cabinet for info 13/10/2020. Delegated Award Report signed 03/11/2020.	Northgate Software Estate	£4,050,000		Peter Bishop / Alison Jarrett	03/11/2020
Delegated Award Report	Clean Air Zone IT Back Office Support and Maintenance	TBC	The IT solution for the Clean Air Zone (CAZ) is currently in development and will require ongoing support and maintenance covering: •Communications •Hosting •Service Support •Annual Ground Truthing •Reactive / Fault Support •Software Support	3 years with the option to extend for an additional 12 months on 2 occasions	Inclusive Growth	Transport and Environment	Simon Ansell	Steve Wootton / David Waddington	Presented to Cabinet for info 08/09/2020. SCN signed 11/11/2020. Delegated Award Report signed 11/11/2020.	Siemens Mobility Limited	£2,300,000		Ian MacLeod / Alison Jarrett	01/01/2021
Strategy / Award	Provision of ServiceNow Implementation Services	P0694	ServiceNow is the IT Service Management (ITSM) toolset which has been used to deliver services to the Council. The Council requires external expert support to design and implement the 'out-of-the-box' version.	1 year	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Lee Bickerton	David Waddington	Presented to Cabinet for info 08/09/2020. Strategy / Award Report signed 11/11/2020.	Methods Business and Digital Technology Limited	£480,000		Jane Fallon / Alison Jarrett	16/11/2020
Delegated Award Report	Construction Management Services		For the construction of the Perry Barr residential scheme that would have housed the athletes during games time.	3 years	Inclusive Growth	Leader	Guy Olivant	James Hamilton / Charlie Short	Presented to Cabinet for info 08/09/2020. SCN signed 28/10/2020. Delegated Award Report signed 11/11/2020.	The Management Recruitment Group Limited	£750,000		Ian MacLeod / Alison Jarrett	12/11/2020
Delegated Award Report	Asbestos Removal, Demolition and Reclamation Works at Wellhead Lane, Perry Barr	P0575	For the asbestos removal, demolition and reclamation works at Wellhead Lane, Perry Barr.	28 weeks	Inclusive Growth	Leader	Guy Olivant	Mohammed A Islam / Charlie Short	The Commonwealth Games – Athletes Village report to the Leader approved the commencement of the procurement activity and delegated the award of the contract in the Commonwealth Games – Athletes Village report approved by the Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources jointly with the Director, Inclusive Growth and Chief Finance Officer dated 6th June 2019. Delegated Award Report signed 11/11/2020.	PBM Contractors Limited	£250,225		Ian MacLeod / Alison Jarrett	04/01/2021

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Finance and Resources	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Comments - including any request from Cabinet Members for more details	Contractor(s) Awarded to	Value of Contracts		Chief Officer	Actual Go Live date
											Value of Initial Period	Value of Potential Extension		
Delegated Award Report	Domestic Abuse Wellbeing Hub for Victims of Domestic Abuse	P0577B	Provision of Domestic Wellbeing Hub for Victims of Domestic Abuse.	4 years	Adults Social Care	Health and Social Care	Mark Astbury	Kalvinder Kohli / Marie Kennedy	Cabinet on 16/04/2019 for 'Putting Prevention First: Commissioning & Procurement Strategies for Vulnerable Adults Housing and Wellbeing Services on 16/04/2019 delegated to CO the Approval to Tender Strategy Report on 27/08/2020. Delegated Award Report signed 12/11/2020.	Birmingham and Solihull Women's Aid	£1,787,996		Graeme Betts / Alison Jarrett	01/12/2020
Delegated Award Report	Direct Payments Support Services	P0512	For the provision of Direct Payment Support Services to provide a range of support to citizens using Direct Payments, such as: a. Ongoing advice and support b. Advising citizens of client contributions c. Personal Care Assistant recruitment d. Managed accounts – managing citizen's Direct Payment where they are unable to do so e. Payroll and HMRC services f. Arranging Carer and Personal Assistant Insurance g. Arrange DBS checks	4 years	Adult Social Care and Health	Health and Social Care	Mark Astbury	Chris MacAdams	Presented to Cabinet for info 17/09/2019. Approval to Tender Strategy Report signed 07/07/2020 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Award Report signed 20/11/2020.	1) Ideal for All 2) PeoplePlus Group Ltd 3) Penderels Trust	£2,400,000		Graeme Betts / Alison Jarrett	01/12/2020
Strategy / Award	Provision of Cleaning Services for Temporary and Shelter Accommodation	P0254	The service is for cleaning services (including out of hours cleaning for housing management) for sheltered housing blocks, low rise blocks, and homeless disburshed temporary accommodation sites around the city. The requirement will be tendered by lot by geographical area: • South and East Quadrants and • North and West Quadrants	1 year, 6 months	Neighbourhoods	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Carl Tomlinson	Andrea Webster	Presented to Cabinet for info 10/11/2020. Strategy / Award Report signed 24/11/2020.	1) H-Spec Facilities Plc (South and East Quadrants) 2) Ideal Cleaning Services Ltd (North and West Quadrants)	£1,100,000		Rob James / Alison Jarrett	20/04/2021
Delegated Award Report	Provision of ICT Consultancy Services	P0696	To assist the Council in delivering Phase 2 of the Insight Programme and to support the Front Door process review.	1 year with 1 year option to extend	Finance and Governance	Finance and Resources	Lee Bickerton	David Waddington	Presented to Cabinet for info 15/09/2020. Strategy / Award Report signed 27/11/2020.	Methods Business and Digital Technology Ltd	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	Jane Fallon / Alison Jarrett	30/11/2020
Delegated Award Report	Increase in Expenditure - Technical Professional Services to support the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme		Requirement to increase the expenditure and contract duration of the technical professional services to support the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme (PBRs).	1 year	Inclusive Growth	Leader	Guy Olivant	Mohammed Islam / Charlie Short	Cabinet approved the Commonwealth Games Village and the Wider Perry Barr Regeneration Programme – Outline Business Case dated 26/06/2018. Delegated Award Report signed 15/12/2020.	WYG Engineering Ltd	£350,350		Ian MacLeod / Alison Jarrett	16/12/2020

Reports not on the Forward Plan

Birmingham City Council

16 March 2021



Subject: HOME TO SCHOOL TRANSPORT PROCUREMENT STRATEGY

Report of: Andy Couldrick,
Acting Director of Education and Skills

Report author: Brianne Thomas
Senior Commissioning Manager, Education & Skills
Tel: 0754 871 3115
Email: brianne.thomas@birmingham.gov.uk

1) Key Decisions not on the Forward Plan / Urgent Decisions

To be completed for Key Decisions not on the Forward Plan 28 days before the Cabinet meeting at which the decision is to be taken.

<i>Reasons for Urgency / why not included on the notification</i>	To delay until April Cabinet would have had a detrimental effect on the planned procurement timetable. The item was missed off the forward plan due to administrative error.
<i>Date Chief Executive Agreement obtained:</i>	Chris Naylor, 25.02.2021
<i>Name, Date and any comments of O&S Chair agreement obtained:</i>	Cllr Bore and Cllr Scott, 26.02.2021

2) Key Decisions not notified on the Notification of Intention to Consider Matters in Private

To be completed for Key Decisions not on the Forward Plan 28 days before the Cabinet meeting at which the decision is to be taken.

<i>Reasons for Urgency / why not included on the notification</i>	[insert reasons] N/A
<i>Name, Date and any comments of O&S Chair agreement obtained:</i>	

3) Late Reports

To be completed for all late reports, i.e. which cannot be despatched with the agenda papers i.e. 5 clear working days' notice before meeting.

<i>Reasons for Urgency / why late</i>	[insert reasons]
<i>Date agreement obtained (Executive e.g. Leader and/or CEX):</i>	N/A

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16 March 2021



Subject: **PROCUREMENT STRATEGY FOR THE PROVISION OF HOME TO SCHOOL TRANSPORT**

Report of: **Andy Couldrick**
Acting Director of Education & Skills

Relevant Cabinet Member: **Cllr Kate Booth – Children’s Wellbeing**
Cllr Jayne Francis – Education, Skills and Culture
Cllr Tristan Chatfield – Finances and Resources

Relevant O &S Chair(s): **Cllr Kath Scott – Education & Social Care**
Cllr Sir Albert Bore – Resources

Report author: **Brianne Thomas**
Senior Commissioning Manager, Education & Skills
Tel: 0754 871 3115
Email: brianne.thomas@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to obtain approval for the procurement strategy, which seeks delegated authority to transfer the services currently delivered by National Express Accessible Transport (NEAT) on to the Home to School Transport Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS). Given the challenging context relating to Home to School Transport during this period, the report also sets out the contingencies measures which will be put in place and only used if required.

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the contents of this report to implement the procurement strategy for the transfer of home to school transport services from the incumbent supplier onto the DPS.
- 2.2 Delegates authority to the Assistant Director of Commissioning (or their delegate) and the Assistant Director of Commercial & Development (or their delegate) in conjunction with the Cabinet Member for Children's Wellbeing to:
 - 2.2.1 award the contracts following the completion of further competition exercises to be authorised in accordance with the Procurement Governance Arrangements;
 - 2.2.2 approve, if necessary, the modification of existing arrangements on a school by school basis with an incumbent supplier where the criteria is met as detailed in 7.5.1 and there is a risk of not achieving a timely transition from the incumbent supplier to a new supplier; and
 - 2.2.3 extend the contract term for all current contracts subject to satisfactory performance for a further two years in accordance with the terms of the DPS contract.
- 2.3 Authorises the City Solicitor (or their delegate) to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to the above.

3 Background

3.1 Background and Service Requirements

- 3.1.1 ATG was a major supplier of statutory Home to School Transport services to the Council, Transport for West Midlands (TfWM) and other neighbouring local authorities. ATG provided service provision to the Council for approximately 2,100 children per day under the T023 framework.
- 3.1.2 On 15 March 2019, the Council was informed that ATGCSL became insolvent and as a result the ATG Group collapsed. The Council on 1 August 2019 entered single contract negotiations with NEAT, the purchasers of ATG for a period of up to two years for the total value of £13.2M.

- 3.1.3 Cabinet approved the report on 15 July 2019 to direct award to the purchaser West Midlands Accessible Transport Ltd trading as National Express Accessible Transport (NEAT), a newly created wholly owned subsidiary of National Express. This contract commenced on 1 August 2019 and will expire on 31 July 2021.
- 3.1.4 In August 2019, Cabinet approved the procurement strategy for all remaining home to school transport routes by the establishment of a DPS. Tenders were undertaken via mini competitions using the DPS agreement, which was established in November 2019 for a period of four years, through two plus two years contract award, which allows a review after the first two years whether to re-procure or extend provision. All subsequent tenders have continued to follow this procurement strategy.
- 3.1.5 Whilst the DPS operates for a period of four years, the current Individual Services Agreements expire on 31 July 2021. This was planned to provide the Council with the option to combine all requirements for a simultaneous procurement exercise and join the provision within the existing DPS to provide further synergies and efficiencies or simply extend within contract provision.
- 3.1.6 The impact of COVID-19 on our children and young people, their education, and the transport they are entitled to has been incredibly significant. There has been a high degree of uncertainty and multiple changes in the way that education and the transport to access schools needs to be provided and when it is required. As a result, the home to school service and commissioning's ability to plan effectively cannot be underestimated.
- 3.1.7 COVID-19 also has the potential to cause further challenges to the transport market given that changing guidance from Department for Education and / or the Department for Transport is released with little notice. The lack of resources within Strategic Commissioning to support project delivery across the Home to School Transport service is also a key issue, which is being addressed. The cumulative and in-combination impacts of these significant challenges has influenced the options recommended and has resulted in a challenging timescale to liaise with parents, carers, schools and fully operationalise all routes.
- 3.1.8 Although the DPS was the most appropriate option, an option appraisal was undertaken for completeness. The DPS is our chosen and established route to market for the provision of Home to School Transport. The alternative options listed in 4.1 of this report and the option appraisal (**Appendix 1**) considered how each option supports the delivery of a range of outcomes in the current context.
- 3.1.9 There are a number of significant operational challenges which must be factored into a reprocurement of this type. In a typical academic year, this involves ensuring families are reassured in relation to potential changes to vehicles and transport staff. Time needs to be available to liaise with schools, check compliance of new operators on vehicles and staff, carry out risk assessments and revise any arrangements where issues arise during the mobility phase.

- 3.1.10 A report to Cabinet on 15 December 2020 on Home to School, outlined significant failures within the Home to School transport service and acknowledged that improvements needed to be made. The approach outline in this report is one of many robust measures that is being put in place to minimise as much as reasonably possible, any further disruption to service users
- 3.1.11 The pandemic has meant extra considerations operationally around additional routes being required and consideration of pupil bubble arrangements. Additional staff have been required as contingency for extra routes and increased staff absence (in the 2020/21 academic year, an additional c.200 routes had to be established at short notice).
- 3.1.12 As the pandemic continues, the Council must consider the likelihood of revised government guidance, potentially at short notice which may impact the service. Last academic year, pertinent DfE guidance was released on 11 August 2020 for the new academic year which started in three weeks' time.
- 3.1.13 This report requests a decision to be taken in advance, which will allow officers to sufficiently plan mitigations and take a proactive approach to managing any foreseeable risks.

3.2 Outcomes Expected

- 3.2.1 The Council is expecting a consolidation of all home to school provision onto one framework where we can expect consistent and quality services for our children and young people.

3.3 Market Analysis

- 3.3.1 The market for home to school is well established across the country and the introduction of the DPS helped Birmingham develop the market further. Engagement in the past has shown that there are small and medium enterprises based in Birmingham that are keen to bid for this work. In addition, there is also a particular interest from larger organisations who are not currently established in Birmingham.

3.4 Strategic Procurement Approach

- 3.4.1 The following high-level procurement options were considered:
- **Do nothing:** This option was discounted as the Council has a duty under Section 508B of the Education Act 1996 to make suitable home to school travel arrangement for eligible children.
 - **Enter into single contractor negotiations to extend the contract by twelve months:** This option was discounted as there is no contractual or legal basis for an extension and the risk of challenge is considered unacceptable due to the length of time proposed.
 - **Use a collaborative framework:** There are several collaborative frameworks in place, however, the Council has its own DPS framework in place which is in use for the other 60% of the routes.

- **Undertake a procurement exercise:** This option would result in a closed or static agreement. The Council already has an established flexible route to market where the same outcomes could be achieved.
- **Bring the service in-house:** This was discounted due to the volume of work and the time it would undertake to carry out a full cost benefit analysis. However, the Council is currently undertaking a strategic review of transport and this option might be viable in the future.
- **Establish a Joint Venture with TfWM:** This option was discounted due to insufficient time and resources available. This option can improve efficiency and service quality by partnering with an organisation who have expertise in transport and allows the suppliers to optimise the fleet required to deliver Council services. However, after initial scoping, it was determined that it would take at least two years to suitably plan the first steps of creating a regional home to school transport service for the West Midlands. A recent soft market test exercise saw 18 organisations submit an expression of interest.
- **Transfer NEAT routes onto the DPS and retender entire service (approx. 600):** This option was discounted due to the unnecessary service disruption it could cause service users and direct stakeholders, some of which have considerable and complex needs. In addition, there is provision to extend all current DPS contracts until 2023, through the two years plus two years contracts awarded in 2019. However, it would have allowed for further value for money, efficiency, and improved quality of provision.

3.5 Procurement Approach

The route to market will be through the existing DPS for the Provision of Home to School Transport (P0504). The individual contracts for this provision will be tendered following the DPS, following the rules of the restricted procedure.

The DPS will operate as an 'open system' in that new suppliers can join at any time during its duration.

3.5.1 Sourcing Strategy:

The DPS currently has a total of 33 suppliers registered which includes the incumbent supplier. The council will ensure that both existing DPS suppliers and potential new suppliers are made aware of the opportunity to tender for the routes being re-procured. There will therefore be market shaping and engagement activities leading up to the release of tender documents.

3.5.2 Duration and Advertising Route:

The established DPS commenced on 4 November 2019 for an estimated value of £27M and will expire on 3 October 2023. Due to the estimated contract value the opportunity was advertised through www.finditinbirmingham.com and Contracts Finder in accordance with Procurement Governance Arrangements.

These services will be procured through a further competitive exercise on a whole school basis in accordance with the original procurement strategy.

3.5.3 Scope and Specification:

The Provision of Home to School Transport involves the transportation of children and young people with SEND to school and respite and adults to various day centres across the city and neighbouring local authorities.

The service specification was created alongside two subject matter experts in home to school transport when the DPS was established in 2019. The DPS evaluation and selection criteria seeks to assess the ability of each organisation to satisfy the specification requirements, financial capacity, and risk management criteria for the level of contract value it is bidding for.

3.6 Evaluation and Selection Criteria

3.6.1 Tender Structure:

The structure of the DPS is as follows:

- Stage One – Standard Selection Questionnaire (SQ) and Selection questions for entry onto the ‘DPS Approved Supplier list’
- Stage Two – Further Competition under the DPS

Stage One - SQ

The SQ will require tenderers to complete an SQ questionnaire which requires the following to be fully answered. The documents will be available electronically for new entrant suppliers to access for the duration of the DPS. Suppliers whose submissions have been rejected at any stage will also have the opportunity to modify their return if their circumstances have changed.

The evaluation of tenders for each lot for the DPS will be assessed as detailed below:

Assessment A (Pass/Fail)

Stage 1 – Company Information

Company Information and Bidding Model	Pass/Fail
Grounds for Mandatory Exclusion	Pass/Fail
Grounds for Discretionary Exclusion	Pass/Fail
Economic and Financial Standing	Pass/Fail
Safeguarding	Pass/Fail
Modern Slavery Act 2015	Pass/Fail
Health and Safety	Pass/Fail
Compliance with Equalities	Pass/Fail
Environmental Sustainability	Pass/Fail
Quality Management	Pass/Fail
Recruitment, selection and retention	Pass/Fail
Insurance Requirements	Pass/Fail

Other Specific Questions
Declaration and Contact Details

Pass/Fail
Pass/Fail

Those organisations that pass all sections of Stage 1 will proceed to the next stage.

Stage 2 – Further Competition

Once suitably qualified suppliers have been appointed to the DPS, mini competitions will be carried out for each route to determine the price and best value for the Council.

The mini competitions will include quality questions that will relate to the specific route and the requirements of the child. Tenderers will be expected to submit their proposals on how they intend to deliver the Quality including an element of social value in relation to the specific route requirements. Responses will be scored against a pre-determined evaluation model and evaluated in accordance with their submission.

Quality Questions: (60% Weighting)

Criteria	Overall Weighting	Sub-Weighting
Service Provision	100%	40%
Business & Sustainability		30%
Current Fleet		30%
Overall Quality		100%

Tenderers who score less than 60% of the quality threshold i.e., a score of 300 out of a maximum quality score of 500 will not proceed onto the next stage of the evaluation.

Price (40% Weighting)

Tenderers will be expected to price against a pre-determined specification for each route.

Overall Evaluation

The evaluation process will result in comparative quality and pricing scores for each tenderer. The maximum quality score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest quality. Other tenderers will be scored in proportion to the maximum scores in order to ensure highest quality.

3.6.2 Evaluation Team

The evaluation of the tenders will be undertaken by representatives from the service (which may include an external subject matter expert), the Education and Skills Commissioning Team and supported by Corporate Procurement Services.

3.7 Indicative Implementation Plan

The indicative implementation plan timescale is:

Mini Competition Issued	29 th March 2021
Clarification Questions Deadline	9 th April 2021
ITT Deadline Submission	16 th April 2021
Evaluation Period & Interviews (if required)	19 th – 24 th April 2021
Internal Governance & Sign-off Award Report	28 th April – 7 th May 2021
Issue Award Letters & Commence 10 Day Standstill Period	7 th May – 17 th May 2021
Contract Award	17 th May 2021
Mobilisation Period	17 th May 2021 – 31 st August 2021
Contract Start	1 st September 2021

3.8 Service Delivery Management

3.8.1 Contract Management:

The agreement will be managed by the Service in conjunction with Education & Skills Commissioning Team.

3.8.2 Performance Management:

To effectively and diligently manage the DPS, officers have implemented a 'Penalty Point' system. The Penalty Points will cover a range of areas from routes, to driver and vehicle, and will encourage the suppliers to liaise effectively with all stakeholders and promote on-going compliance with the terms of the Agreement. In addition, the Council will also perform:

- Route checks;
- School/Centre visits;
- Analysis of non-compliance issues and complaints;
- Sampling of invoices;
- Service-users satisfaction surveys; and
- Audit of Provider documentation.

Failure to deliver services the specified standard could result in financial penalties, temporary suspension of services or removal from the DPS. In addition to this, delivery against targets identified in suppliers' Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility Action Plans will also be monitored.

4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

Options discounted

- 4.1 High-level alternative procurement options are detailed in paragraph 3.4.1 of this report and an options appraisal is contained in **Appendix 1**.

Recommended Proposal

- 4.2 The recommended option is to transfer the NEAT routes onto the existing DPS and tender the NEAT routes along with a selection of high-risk routes that are currently delivered through the DPS (not via NEAT). This is the recommended option because it satisfies the Council's responsibility to seek best value and secures high quality service provision for its most vulnerable children and young people while causing minimal disruption.
- 4.3 However, in the event that the initial round of procurement or operational exigencies result in a risk to mobilising routes, safely and on time, by September 2021, officers are requesting that Cabinet notes that a risk-based approach is proposed that seeks to make alternative arrangements by either to:
- modify existing arrangements with an existing supplier on the DPS; and/or
 - modify existing arrangements with NEAT for continuation of service delivery (through the existing contract and not the DPS) until it is practically possible to transfer over to a new supplier.

This will only occur where the conditions outlined in 7.5.1 (Procurement Implications) have been met. This recommended approach reduces the risk of service disruption to an absolute minimum and in normal circumstance such contingencies would rarely need to be considered.

- 4.4 An example of where this may occur is where there is an unforeseen issue at short notice, where it is not feasible to provide suitable transport through the planned route described in the recommended proposal, and a last resort only, officers would consider an option to proceed at pace with a short term option to ensure there is service continuation and minimal disruption (considering the needs of the service user).
- 4.5 This is a course of action which, may never need to be exercised but allows the Council to plan for that risk and the issues that would arise around school attendance and reputational risk should it be needed in a last resort situation.

Associated Risks

- 4.6 **COVID-19:** The effects of COVID-19 and schools closures/bubble arrangements are still heavily impacting the service and commissioner's ability to appropriately plan. An assumption has been made that schools will be open in September 2021 and that there may still be some need for bubble arrangements.
- 4.7 **Insufficient bids to meet the needs of the Council:** The procurement will be frontloaded with all schools being tendered at once, this will allow suppliers to concurrently bid on schools, however there is the risk that schools may not receive any bids. This could be due to a number of reasons for example, while the suppliers have received proportionate relief payments from the Council, the transport market has been hit hard by COVID-19 in other areas.
- 4.8 **The Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations (TUPE):** TUPE will apply to this procurement exercise, it is estimated that this will apply to over 250 supplier employees and as such the Council has requested employee liability information which will be provided during the procurement to mitigate any delays.
- 4.9 **Operational mobilisation:** The change of supplier is a major change, and this will need to be carefully managed and communicated to service users and direct stakeholders within a short timescale.
- 4.10 **Capacity within the service and commissioning:** There are significant resourcing issues in all areas of Strategic Commissioning, however given political scrutiny and mobilisation timescales it is key that this project runs to plan. There are equally significant resource issues in Home to School that is proposed to be addressed through a future restructure and service re-design.
- 4.11 **Risk of challenge to modification:** as set out in section 7.5.1 of this report (Procurement Implications).

5 Consultation

- 5.1 The Home to School Transport Programme Board, chaired by Chief Executive of Birmingham City Council have been consulted on the contents of this report and have approved the proposed course.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 The CPS approach is to follow the Council Risk Management Methodology and the Procurement Team is responsible for local risk management. CPS maintains a risk management register and documentation relevant for each contract. The risk register for the service has been jointly produced and will be owned by the Assistant Director of SEND, Inclusion & Wellbeing and Commissioning with arrangements being put in place to ensure operational risks are appropriately mitigated.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The proposals contribute to the delivery of the Council's core vision and priorities in the Council's Vision and Forward Plan 2018 - 2022 of:

- **Birmingham is a great city to live in:** The Council has a statutory duty to make transport arrangements for eligible children and young people with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) and to provide free transport to eligible children based on distance, safe walking routes and low income. Some children and adults have needs that require specialist vehicles and escorts; this service would need to be provided under the DPS.
- **Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn and work and invest:** Having access to appropriate travel assistance ensures every child and young person is supported to attend their place of education. Regular reviews of travel plans will support the development of increased independence where appropriate. Promoting independence through appropriate use of Independent Travel Training will also enable children and young people to secure skills for life that could remove potential barriers to seeking employment.
- **Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in:** Supporting educational attainment and independence helps to tackle the causes of deprivation and inequality through improving educational performance and confidence. Promoting Independent Travel Training could also promote inclusion and enable children and young people to gain new skills and confidence.

7.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

In accordance with the BBC4SR, only Tenderers that reach a threshold spend of £200,000 and above are required to provide a social value action plan. However due to the nature of the service, suppliers will not know at the point of entering onto the DPS as to whether their contract will exceed the threshold spend of £200,000. We are therefore proposing that potential suppliers, as part of Stage One, complete a draft action plan that the Council would enact at such a point that the contract spend exceeds the £200,000 threshold which will be submitted in Stage 2 of the procurement in accordance with 3.6.1 of this report.

As part of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility there is a requirement to pay employees the Real Living Wage, as defined by the Living Wage Foundation; www.livingwage.org.uk

7.1.3 The payment of the Real Living Wage (RLW) will apply throughout the contract period. This will require employees of the potential suppliers engaged on this contract to be paid the RLW.

7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 This report exercises functions pursuant to Section 508B of the Education Act 1996 which places duties on the Council to make the travel arrangements that it considers necessary to facilitate the attendance of eligible children, young people, and adults at their educational establishments.

7.2.2 Legal implications regarding the proposed contingencies are dealt with at paragraph 7.5 of this report (Procurement Implications).

7.2.3 Pre-Procurement Duty under the Public Service (Social Value) Act 2012

Consideration of whether to undertake a consultation exercise specifically for Social Value was discussed during the planning stage of the DPS and it was agreed that this would not be required as potential suppliers will be asked how their bid addresses Social Value as part of the evaluation at the mini competition stage and no additional stakeholder consultation was required. This consideration also included how this procurement exercise might improve the social and economic well-being of the city and will be addressed by evaluating Social Value.

7.3 Information Management

7.3.1 The requirements of the Data Protection Act 2018 and Human Rights Act 1998 will be taken into consideration in terms of the processing, management and sharing of data involved in these proposals. The potential supplier will be required to demonstrate or evidence that they have appropriate policies and procedures relating to data protection in place. Data Processing / Sharing Agreements will be agreed with the potential suppliers.

7.3.2 The information provided by potential suppliers will be used by Birmingham City Council in accordance with the General Data Protection Regulation and any successor legislation to the GDPR or the Data Protection Act 2018.

7.3.3 In line with GDPR, the Council will act as the Data Controller and the potential supplier will be the Data Processors.

7.4 Financial Implications

7.4.1 The current projected cost of the services is £6.7m per annum as outlined in the 2019 Cabinet Report which will be transferred onto the DPS framework. However, due to impact of COVID-19 and school closures the current forecasted cost is slightly under at £6.1m per annum for 2020/21.

7.4.2 The services will be funded from the approved budget for Travel Assist for the Home to School Transport element and the day centre services from the Adults Directorate.

7.5 Procurement Implications

7.5.1 The estimated value of the services is over the TED threshold pursuant to the Public Contract Regulations 2015 (as amended) ("PCR 2015")

- 7.5.2 Regulation 72 (1) of the Public Contract Regulations (“PCR 2015”) permits the Council to modify contracts without a new procurement
- 7.5.3 72 (1) (b) for additional works, services or supplies by the original contractor that have become necessary and were not included in the initial procurement, where a change of contractor—
- (i) cannot be made for economic or technical reasons such as requirements of interchangeability or interoperability with existing equipment, services or installations procured under the initial procurement, or
 - (ii) would cause significant inconvenience or substantial duplication of costs for the contracting authority, provided that any increase in price does not exceed 50% of the value of the original contract;
- 72 (1) (c) where all of the following conditions are fulfilled: —
- (i) the need for modification has been brought about by circumstances which a diligent contracting authority could not have foreseen;
 - (ii) the modification does not alter the overall nature of the contract;
 - (iii) any increase in price does not exceed 50% of the value of the original contract or framework agreement.
- 7.5.4 ‘Procurement Policy Note (PPN) 01/20: Responding to COVID-19’ and ‘PPN 01/21 Procurement in an Emergency give further guidance on the use of Regulation 72 in the current pandemic situation.
- 7.5.5 Accordingly, failure to ensure such contingencies may result in a service disruption of an important statutory service which would have a detrimental impact on vulnerable children and young people in the city.
- 7.5.6 There is a risk that the Council could receive a challenge to this decision however, the reason provided in 7.5.7 (c) mitigate this.
- 7.5.7 The proposal for the contingency measures is considered to be proportionate, transparent and a fair response to plan for minimal service disruption in September 2021:
- (a) Home to School Transport is a vital and statutory service that provides transport to some of the most vulnerable children and young people in the city.
 - (b) The service has frequently experienced service disruption at the start of the academic year, the additional pressure of a procurement needs to be suitable mitigated.
 - (c) All potential suppliers will have the opportunity to tender for these services through the DPS, although at a slightly later date.
 - (d) Any modifications will be as short as reasonably possible.

- (e) The proposed contingency is the only possible response the Council could put in place given the uncertainty the service and commissioners are facing.

7.6 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.6.1 The procurement exercise and the subsequent contract management of the contract will be undertaken by Council employees.
- 7.6.2 There are no changes to the terms and conditions of existing staff employed by the Council and there are unlikely to be any TUPE implications for Council employed staff as there is no intention to transfer existing staff as part of this arrangement. The use of externally provided Guides will only be in response to new routes, a shortfall in the provision of existing routes or as temporary relief to cover sickness absence. The provision of escorts may also be reviewed to respond to a natural decrease in workforce with the implementation of alternative methods of travel assistance and less reliance on the service.
- 7.6.3 TUPE will apply where there is a new supplier of these services, the Council has collected all relevant TUPE liability information and this will be made available during the procurement process.

7.7 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.7.1 The requirements of the Council's Equality Act 2010 will be specifically included as part of any implementation of any decision.
- 7.7.2 Many of the service users have special educational needs and a disability and could be adversely affected by any changes to the service. The aim will be to minimise disruption as much as possible, and to improve the services received where possible.
- 7.7.3 An Equality Impact Assessment has been prepared and is attached in **Appendix 3**.

8 Appendices

- 8.1 Appendix 1 – Options Appraisal
- 8.2 Appendix 2 – Risk Register
- 8.3 Appendix 3 – Equality Impact Assessment, EQUA651

9 Background Documents

- 9.1 Report to Cabinet, Home to School Transport – Contract Award, 15 July 2019
- 9.2 Report of Joint Officer and Cabinet Member, DPS Strategy and Award, 24 December 2019
- 9.3 Procurement Policy Note 01/20: Responding to COVID-19
- 9.4 Procurement Policy Note 01/21: Procurement in an Emergency

APPENDIX 1: OPTIONS APPRAISAL

	OUTCOME REFERENCE	OPTION A - <i>Do nothing</i>	SCORE	OPTION B - <i>Extend existing arrangements for 12 months</i>	SCORE	OPTION C - <i>Undertake a competitive tender process</i>	SCORE	OPTION D - <i>Establish JV with TfWM</i>	SCORE	OPTION E - <i>DPS and retender whole service</i>	SCORE	OPTION F - <i>DPS and tender NEAT only</i>	SCORE	OPTION G - <i>DPS and tender NEAT and high risk routes</i>	SCORE
Service Outcomes															
Children arrive on time and are ready to learn	1a	No provision	0	Provision remains in place with no changes but no opportunity to make service quality improvements	4	New provision sought with lessons learned implemented	4	The new JV would be best in class in terms of transport, planning and scheduling in WM	5	DPS provision in place, however an excessive amount of changes would be disruptive	4	DPS provision in place, however an excessive amount of changes would be disruptive	5	DPS provision in place, however an excessive amount of changes would be disruptive	5
Children are safe and supported to access education	1b	No provision	0	Provision remains in place with no changes but no opportunity to make service quality improvements	4	New provision sought with lessons learned implemented	4	New JV would be linked with promoting independence, suitable modes of transports to improve accessibility through combining demand responsive transport in TfWM	5	DPS provision in place, however an excessive amount of changes would be disruptive	4	DPS provision in place, however an excessive amount of changes would be disruptive	5	DPS provision in place, however an excessive amount of changes would be disruptive	5

Parents, carers and families have confidence in their children's transport offer	1c	No provision	0	Provision remains in place with no changes but no opportunity to make service quality improvements	5	Parents / carers could lose confidence due to recent issues experienced	3	Improved confidence as service is no longer delivered solely by the Council	5	DPS provision in place, however there is lack of confidence from parents and schools	2	DPS provision in place, however there is lack of confidence from parents and schools	4	DPS provision in place, however there is lack of confidence from parents and schools	4
SERVICE OUTCOMES TOTAL			0		13		11		15		10		14		14
Overarching Outcomes															
Cost to deliver	2a	No cost associated	5	Minimal officer time required to enter into an SCN compared to other options	5	Substantial officer time required to develop a joint approach to commissioning services and establishing a joint venture	1	Substantial officer time required	0	Substantial officer time required from commissioning and service	2	Less routes to tender, less time required and tendering only what is required	4	Tendering what is required and those considered high value and high risk	3
Flexibility to meet changing needs of the Council	2b	No flexibility	0	NEAT contract is a block contract with little flexibility built in	2	Not ideal timing to enter into arrangements with the IPTU being established	3	Arrangements would be scoped	5	DPS provides sufficient flexibility	4	DPS provides sufficient flexibility	4	DPS provides sufficient flexibility	4

Flexibility to meet the change in demand	2c	No flexibility	0	NEAT contract is a block contract with little flexibility built in	2	New route to market established with flexibility built in	4	New routes to market and contracts could be established or old contracts novated	5	DPS provides sufficient flexibility	4	DPS provides sufficient flexibility	4	DPS provides sufficient flexibility	4
Timescale and implementation	2d	No timescales and implementation	5	Minimal time required and no implementation	5	Would not be completed within time	0	Would not be completed within time	0	Retendering the whole service would take sufficient planning and resources to implement	2	Retendering only what is required minimise the risk	3	Retendering only what is required plus those that are considered high value or risk will minimise the risk	3
Risk to Council financial	2e	High risk of legal challenge	0	High risk of legal challenge	0	Higher cost associated with setting up a tender process	2	High cost associated with setting up a Woke or JV	0	Low cost option as DPS already set up and efficiencies could be sought by retendering all routes	4	Low cost option as DPS already set up but limited efficiencies	2	Low cost option as DPS already set up and those high value routes are tendered	5
Risk to Council reputational	2f	Failure to deliver statutory duty, high risk of legal challenge	0	High likelihood of legal challenge from a disgruntled provider, risk of failure to deliver service	0	High risk of failure to deliver statutory duty due to insufficient time available	3	High risk of failure to deliver statutory duty due to insufficient time available	1	High risk of failure to deliver statutory duty due to insufficient time available	2	Low risk option, minimal disruption	4	Low risk option, medium to low disruption	4
OVERARCHING OUTCOME TOTAL			10		14		13		11		18		21		23
TOTAL SCORE			10		27		24		26		28		35		37

APPENDIX 2: RISK REGISTER

Risk / Issue Ref	Title	Description	Owner(s)	Current Controls Mitigating Inherent Risk:
R01	Quality of data for procurement	Inconsistency with data could cause a delay to the procurement, it could also lead to legal challenge or will likely end up costing the service after tender through contract variations	BT	Data requirements are clearly communicated with the service and sufficient time is provided.
R02	NEAT future sustainability	Consideration needs to be given to Provider sustainability given the large amount of work being tendered. In particular, NEAT's viability will need to be considered as the Ring & Ride model with Transport for West Midlands is changing.	BT	Close working with TfWM is required to understand new financial model. NEAT will also be required to provide a minimum operating requirement to understand at what point delivery becomes unfeasible.
R04	Provider asset and staff	Providers will require sufficient time to mobilise the necessary staff and vehicles to deliver the services	BT	Mobilisation time is sufficient (16 weeks). The project will need to be monitored closely to ensure there is no slippage
R05	Pupil grouping	Pupil groupings can mean the difference between route success and failure impacting on the pupil's readiness to learn on arrival at school, as well as overall costs. Sufficient time will need to be in place to discuss groupings with schools, note DfE/ bubble requirements and assess journey times with operators.	MJ	Schools to be given advance warning of needs for pupil groupings discussions. Operators to be aware of DfE best practise guidance on journey times and timescales to feedback.
R07	Bubble requirements	In addition to pupil groupings, the Council may not be aware of short notice requirements from central government in relation to bubble requirements. This may impact on a need for increased guide numbers and vehicles.	MJ	Factor guide numbers into an agency/ redeployment strategy and vehicle increased capacity into the procurement requirements.
R08	Exit plan from COVID-19 arrangements	The Council is unaware of when COVID restrictions around home to school transport will reduce. Due to the number of lower/ single occupancy vehicles in operation, reverting to increased capacity multi occupancy vehicles will likely lead to parent's expectations having been raised and potential complaints about increased journey times etc.	MJ	Use of Comms strategy to remind parents of 'what to expect' in relation to home to school transport and to make clear that multi occupancy transport is the first option.
R09	Exit plan from DfE funding	Risk of being unable to withdraw additional routes provided through DfE funding during the same timescales as funding reduces.	MJ	Ensure TfWM feed this back to DfE and advise of the need for funding to be reduced to allow this alteration of routes. Capture financial contingency.

R10	TUPE	The procurement will need to allow for sufficient time for providers to undertake TUPE transfer (where applicable)	BT	Mobilisation time is sufficient (16 weeks). The project will need to be monitored closely to ensure there is no slippage
R11	Mobilisation - Operational activities	Roll out of pupil transport arrangements requires careful steps to risk assess, introduce staff to families, provide accurate journey times etc to allow families to feel confident in the provision. Inevitably raised expectations lead to challenges around suitability of the offer which need time to resolve.	MJ	March Cabinet allows sufficient time for this providing all milestones are met. Covid, however, brings a challenge if further requirements on the Council arise in this area and may require feedback to DfE if risks arise as a result.
R13	Lack of bids or low response from suitable tenders	This will reduce the number of quality bids received and may require a second round of procurement	BT	The service will review all tender documentation and further market testing will be undertaken.
R15	Insufficient resources	Insufficient resources from service for clarification questions and evaluation could lead to claims of unfair process or withdrawal of bids	BT	The service will receive support from CPS and Commissioning during the evaluation process. All enquiries will be answered in a timely manner and there is three weeks planned for procurement.
R16	Bids fail to meet the needs of the Council	The procurement will need to run again which may cause a delay in the delivery of services and will create additional costs for the Council	BT	The service will review all tender documentation and further market testing will be undertaken.
R17	Selecting an inappropriate bid	The procurement will need to run again which may cause a delay in the delivery of services and will create additional costs for the Council	BT	The service will review all tender documentation and further market testing will be undertaken.

Title of proposed EIA	Home to School Procurement Strategy
Reference No	EQUA651
EA is in support of	Amended Service
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	24/02/2021
Directorate	Education and Skills
Division	Commissioning Service
Service Area	Commissioning Service
Responsible Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Roisin Reilly
Quality Control Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Brianne Thomas
Accountable Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Nigel Harvey-Whitten
Purpose of proposal	Procurement Strategy
Data sources	
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Service Users / Stakeholders
Age details:	0-25 children and young people
Protected characteristic: Disability	Service Users / Stakeholders
Disability details:	Home to School Provision for children and young people with SEND.
Protected characteristic: Sex	Not Applicable
Gender details:	
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Not Applicable
Pregnancy and maternity details:	
Protected characteristics: Race	Not Applicable
Race details:	
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	

Socio-economic impacts	n/a
Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.	n/a
Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended	NO
What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?	This strategy will support children and young people with SEND.
Consultation analysis	n/a
Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.	n/a
Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?	n/a
How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?	Annually through a review and contract monitoring.
What data is required in the future?	
Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)	No
If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.	
Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal	This strategy support children and young people with SEND.
Consulted People or Groups	
Informed People or Groups	
Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA	As above.
QUALITY CONTORL SECTION	
Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?	Yes
Quality Control Officer comments	Agreed.
Decision by Quality Control Officer	Proceed for final approval
Submit draft to Accountable Officer?	Yes
Decision by Accountable Officer	Approve
Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer	24/02/2021
Reasons for approval or rejection	Agreed
Please print and save a PDF copy for your records	Yes
Julie Bach	<input type="checkbox"/> Brianne Thomas
Person or Group	<input type="checkbox"/> Brianne Thomas

Content Type: Item

Version: 3.0

Created at 24/02/2021 02:57 PM by ☐ Brianne ThomasLast modified at 24/02/2021 02:57 PM by Workflow on behalf of ☐ Brianne Thomas

Close

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16 March 2021



Subject: Birmingham Healthy City Planning Toolkit

Report of: Dr Justin Varney, Director of Public Health

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Paulette Hamilton, Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care and Health

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Councillor Rob Pocock, Health and Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Report author: Elizabeth Griffiths, Assistant Director of Public Health

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The environment we live in has a huge impact on our health. By creating healthier built and natural environments we can prevent premature death and disease, enhance social cohesion and encourage physical activity. Conversely, a poorly designed built environment can adversely impact upon the health of the population and lead to inequalities in both health and wellbeing. Designing for health does not have to be onerous. If done well we will be able to achieve measurable improvements for the environment, 'environmental net gains', while ensuring economic growth and reducing costs, complexity and delays for developers.
- 1.2 Birmingham Public Health, working in collaboration with Birmingham Planning teams, has created a toolkit to address the above issues.

- 1.3 This toolkit has been designed with several prompts to help developers, architects and planners to consider and assess the impact new developments have on the health and wellbeing of the population.
- 1.4 The intention of this toolkit is to ensure that Birmingham can routinely consider how to maximise positive health and wellbeing outcomes in the context of its planning and development obligations.
- 1.5 The toolkit has been tested on Birmingham City Council Supplementary Planning Documents and Planning Applications for several years, it has proven to be successful in influencing positive health outcomes. It is currently being used in the development of the Perry Barr Masterplan.
- 1.6 The toolkit has been endorsed by the Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board.
- 1.7 Cabinet is asked to give approval to launch a public consultation exercise to seek a view on the formal adoption of the toolkit into the scheduled refresh of the Birmingham Development Plan.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 It is recommended that Cabinet:
 - Give approval to consult on the Birmingham Healthy City Planning Toolkit as set out in this cover report and appended documents.

3 Background

- 3.1 The National Planning Policy Framework (2019) “the Framework” has issued guidance to ensure that health and wellbeing are routinely being considered at the earliest opportunity in the planning process. In particular the Framework suggests local authorities should aim to achieve healthy, inclusive and safe places which:
 - A) Promote social interaction
 - B) Are safe and accessible
 - C) Enable and support healthy lifestyles
 - D) Provide social, recreational and cultural facilities and services that the community needs
 - E) Consider the social, economic and environmental benefits of estate regeneration
- 3.2 The Birmingham Healthy City Planning Toolkit is in direct response to this guidance and seeks to make it easier for stakeholders across the planning system to consider the health and wellbeing impacts of developments at an early stage.
- 3.3 The Healthy City Planning Toolkit supports the creation of healthy communities through health-promoting planning policies, design and development management in Birmingham.

- 3.4 This toolkit will aid the preparation of a Health Impact Assessment (HIA) for planning related projects, including the development of planning policy and planning applications. It provides guidance on the HIA process and demonstrates how it can be used, and identifies aspects of the built environment which have an impact upon the health of Birmingham's residents.
- 3.5 The toolkit comprises a Health Inequalities Assessment template, and a guide to aid completion – this is based on the London Healthy Urban Development Unit (HUDU) assessment tool and related documents. The toolkit reflects the World Health Organisation Publication Healthy Urban Planning (by Hugh Barton and Catherine Tsourou); and, NICE guidance for Reuniting Planning and Health, produced by the national Spatial Planning and Health Group (SPAHG).
- 3.6 The Birmingham Healthy City Planning Toolkit will support:
- Planning professionals including planning policy and development management officers in helping them to identify and respond to the health impact issues of development proposals through Local Plans and development management techniques
 - Architects, Developers and planning agents, to screen and scope the health impact of their development proposals and assessing the health impacts of a subsequent planning application
 - Other professionals who are involved in scrutinising and commenting on health-related issues in Local Plans and development proposals.
- 3.7 The toolkit promotes consideration of the health and wellbeing impacts of new developments across a number of domains: housing quality and design; access to healthcare services and other social infrastructure; access to open space and nature; air quality, noise and neighbourhood amenity; accessibility and active travel; crime reduction and community safety; access to healthy food; access to work and training; social cohesion and lifetime neighbourhoods; minimising the use of resources; climate change; digital and technology; child friendly development; and, impact upon equalities.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

Public consultation exercise

5 Consultation

- 5.1 Embedding the toolkit as a formal process of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) will ensure that Birmingham can systematically consider how to maximise positive health and wellbeing outcomes in the context of its planning and development obligations.

- 5.2 Permission is sought by Cabinet to launch a public consultation exercise to seek views on the formal adoption of the Birmingham Healthy City Planning Toolkit within the BDP.
- 5.3 A twelve week public consultation process is planned; the consultation will build upon the best practice methods developed by the Public Health Division in its consultations on Food and throughout the Covid pandemic offering a range of social media and online forums, targeted community engagement, wider stakeholder engagement, ward forums and utilising existing community trusted engagement channels.

6 Risk Management

Risk Analysis			
Identified Risk	Likelihood	Impact	Actions to Manage Risk
Failure to embed consideration of health and wellbeing inequalities within routine planning processes	Medium	High	<p>Toolkit developed in collaboration with planning.</p> <p>Support received from a wide range of stakeholders in the Health and Wellbeing Board and West Midlands Planning and Health Group.</p> <p>Full public consultation exercise to gauge support is planned.</p>

7 Compliance Issues:

- 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?
- The Birmingham Healthy City Planning Toolkit links to each of the Council's priorities and is designed to sit within the Birmingham Development Plan.
- 7.2 Legal Implications
- Section 12 of the Health and Social Care Act 2012 Act introduced a new duty at Section 2B of the NHS Act 2006 Act for all upper-tier and unitary local authorities in England to take appropriate steps to improve the health of the people who live in their areas. The Birmingham Healthy City Planning Toolkit

seeks to maximise the health and wellbeing potential of all new developments in Birmingham.

7.3 Financial Implications

7.4 The costs for the public consultation exercise on the Healthy City Planning Toolkit will be met via the Public Health grant.

7.5 Procurement Implications (if required)

- None identified.

7.6 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- None identified, consultation support will be delivered through existing staff.

7.7 Public Sector Equality Duty

- EIA in process (04/03/21)

8 Appendices

8.1 Draft Birmingham Healthy City Planning Toolkit.

Birmingham

Healthy City Planning Toolkit

November 2020

Healthy City Planning Toolkit

Overview and Summary 2020

1 Introduction

The environment we live in has a huge impact on our health. By creating healthier built and natural environments we can prevent premature death and disease, enhance social cohesion and encourage physical activity. Conversely, a poorly designed built environment can adversely impact upon the health of the population and lead to inequalities in both health and wellbeing.

Designing for health does not have to be onerous. If done well we will be able to achieve measurable improvements for the environment, 'environmental net gains', while ensuring economic growth and reducing costs, complexity and delays for developers.

This toolkit has been designed with a number of prompts to help developers, architects and planners to consider and assess the impact new developments have on the health and wellbeing of the population.

2 Purpose of the Toolkit

The Healthy City Planning Toolkit supports the creation of healthy communities through health-promoting planning policies, design and development management in Birmingham.

This Toolkit will aid the preparation of a Health Impact Assessment (HIA) for planning related projects, including the development of planning policy and planning applications, it provides guidance on the HIA process and demonstrates how it can be used. It identifies aspects of the built environment which have an impact upon the health of Birmingham's residents.

Included with the toolkit is a HIA template for completion, and guide to aid completion – this is based on the [London Healthy Urban Development Unit \(HUDU\) assessment tool](#) and related documents. The toolkit reflects the World Health Organisation publication [Healthy Urban Planning](#) (by Hugh Barton and Catherine Tsourou).

3 Who is the Toolkit for?

This toolkit will support:

- Planning professionals including planning policy and development management officers in helping them to identify and, where necessary, respond to the health impact issues of development proposals through Local Plans and development management techniques
- Architects, Developers and planning agents, to screen and scope the health impact of their development proposals and assessing the health impacts of a subsequent planning application
- Other professionals who are involved in scrutinising and commenting on health-related issues in Local Plans and development proposals.

4 Toolkit contents

Healthy City Planning Toolkit includes:

- **Overview**
- **Preliminary Checklist**
- **Rapid Health Impact Assessment (HIA) Tool**

A Health Impact Assessment (HIA) ensures that the effect of the development on both health and health inequalities are considered and responded to during the planning process. The toolkit includes a rapid Health Impact Assessment for completion, setting out key questions and areas for consideration during the planning process to support the creation of healthy communities through health-promoting planning policies in Birmingham.

- **Guide and Appendices**

To be read in conjunction with the HIA, this guide provides links to national and local policy by themed areas, impacts of risk, additional considerations and information.

5 Using this Toolkit

This toolkit is most effective when used within the initial stages of design planning; it can provide you with a framework to identify risks and impacts to health, throughout the development process.

Contact the assigned Planning Officer at Birmingham City Council and also set up a meeting with the person responsible for health and the built environment within the Public Health Division. This will ensure that we can engage with you at the earliest opportunity and start process.

5.1 Development Zones

Each development can be divided into three zones:

- **the core zone** - the area of your development up to and including the boundary as defined on the plans.
- **the walkable zone** – the area that your development will have an immediate impact upon outside of the core zone for example local communities, these are usually within a ten to 20-minute walking distance (up to 1 mile away)
- **the buffer zone** – the area that your development will have the potential to influence, for example is there a lack of certain facilities in the wider area that your development will be providing? If so, this may encourage external usage or opportunity for provision

The distances provided above for each zoned area is a suggestion – it is up the developer to decide the breadth and scope of each zone and apply reasonable adjustments to ensure developments are accessible, flexible and considerate. The HIA can help identify gaps or provide additional considerations to assist with mitigation.

5.2 Preliminary Checklist

Carry out an initial assessment by using the checklist below prior to your scoping meeting with the assigned Planning Officer; this will enable all parties to quickly establish what the main objectives of the development are and where the opportunities for maximising public health impacts will be.

The checklist provides you with an 'at-a-glance' summary of the 14 criteria that will form the basis of your initial discussions with the Duty Planning Officer and the areas that will be scrutinised as part of the assessment of the final planning document.

PRELIMINARY CHECKLIST				
	Criteria	Is this a consideration for your proposal?		
		Yes	No	NA
1	Housing quality and design	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Access to healthcare services and other social infrastructure	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Access to open space and nature	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Air quality, noise and neighbourhood amenity	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Accessibility and active travel	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	Crime reduction and community safety	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	Access to healthy food (e.g. green grocers, supermarkets)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	Access to work and training	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	Social cohesion and lifetime neighbourhoods	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	Minimising the use of resources	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	Climate change	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	Digital and Technology	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	Child friendly development	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	Impact upon equalities: protected characteristics	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

5.3 Scoping meeting

This is where you will be able to discuss your proposals with the Duty Planning Officer to comment on the outcomes of preliminary checklist. This will also be the time to agree a series of follow-up meetings and actions that will take your proposals through the more detailed assessment stage and planning process to ensure that the final plans are submitted to the planning authority with as much detail as possible reflecting where public health impact of the development can be maximised.

5.4 Rapid Health Impact Assessment (HIA)

The detailed assessment is the next phase of the process; this will take your plans through a set of up-to 14 pre-existing planning and health criteria. What emerges are a set of priorities that offer positive health impacts where possible, and where there is a negative impact, offers sound opportunities for mitigation, and support throughout this process.

6 Health Impact Assessment Template and Guidance

6.1 Health Impact Assessment

A health impact assessment (HIA) helps ensure that health and wellbeing are being properly considered in planning policies and proposals. HIAs can be done at any stage in the development process but are best done at the earliest stage possible. HIAs can be done as stand-alone assessments or as part of a wider Sustainability Appraisal, Environmental Impact Assessment, or Integrated Impact Assessment.

The process looks at the positive and negative impacts of a development as well as assessing the indirect implications for the wider community. The aim is to identify the main impacts and prompt discussion about the best ways of dealing with them to maximise the benefits and avoid any potential adverse impacts.

6.2 Who should complete a HIA?

Completing a HIA should be collaborative; we encourage different stakeholders to work together to address the health impacts of plans and development proposals. As such, the Guide could be used by:

- Architects and Developers, to screen and scope the health impacts of development proposals and designs;
- Planning officers, to help identify and address the health impacts of plans and development proposals;
- Public health and environmental health professionals, to comment and scrutinise plans and development proposals;
- Neighbourhood forums, community groups and housing associations to comment on major planning applications to help foster community engagement

To create and develop healthy and sustainable places and communities, the Marmot Review of Health Inequalities in England 'Fair Society Healthy Lives' recommends that the planning system should be fully integrated within transport, housing, environmental and health policy.

Therefore, this planning toolkit, and following HIA, will also be of interest to environmental health officers concerned with environmental impacts and risks, transport planners concerned with promoting active travel and housing officers seeking to ensure that new housing is affordable and accessible.

6.3 How to use the Health Impact Assessment template and guidance

This Health Impact Assessment is designed to be used at the earliest opportunity to inform design, layout and composition of a development proposal. The assessment will include arrangements for monitoring and evaluating the impacts and mitigation and enhancement measures.

Developers should complete the HIA as fully as possible, linking to additional policies, processes and information to demonstrate all areas have been considered and mitigation is appropriate. This may include **a planning statement, design and access statement, or an environmental statement** as appropriate. In some cases, there may be a lack of information and/or data about certain aspects of the proposal. In this case, the impact is likely to be uncertain and more information will be requested.

Where an impact is identified, recommendations to mitigate a negative impact or enhance / secure a positive impact must be included. Recommended actions on development proposals may require design layout changes, closer adherence to policy requirements or standards or planning conditions or obligations. In some cases, it may be helpful to identify non-planning measures, such as licensing controls or maintenance agreements.

The accompanying guides and appendix provide additional information, considerations and policy references to aid developers in the completion of the HIA.

7 Useful Public Health Information and Resources

7.1 Public Health Support

If you require Public Health assistance with a Planning query, or if your development is classed as a major development (more than 10 homes or more than 10,000m² of commercial) please email publichealth@birmingham.gov.uk

7.2 Health profiles and data

- [Local Health](#): Produced by Public Health England via Local View, these profiles provide key data on each of the wards including population, access to services and health indicators.
- [Fingertips](#): Public Health England also provides a wide range of health-related data via its Fingertips tool
- [Birmingham Local Area Health Profiles](#): These profiles contain demographics and data relating to the health and wellbeing of the citizens of Birmingham at citywide and smaller local area levels.

7.3 Other Resources

- [London Healthy Urban Design Unit Model](#)
- [World Health Organisation: Healthy Urban Design](#)
- [Town and Country Planning Association: Healthy Place Making](#)
- [National Planning Policy Framework](#)

DRAFT

8 Health Impact Assessment template and guidance

1 Housing Quality and Design - Guide

<p>Potential Health Impacts</p> <p>Affordable housing; housing quality; noise insulation; energy efficiency; accessible; adaptable; well orientated; sufficient range of housing tenures; good basic services; adaptable buildings for community use such as health, education and leisure to create sustainable communities</p> <p>Providing lifetime homes which allow residents to remain in their home despite changing accommodation requirements, creating adaptable housing to more easily permit care to be provided in the community</p>
--

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
<p>Access to decent and adequate housing is critically important for health and wellbeing, especially for the very young and very old.</p> <p>Environmental factors, overcrowding and sanitation in buildings as well as unhealthy urban spaces have been widely recognised as causing illness since urban planning was formally introduced. Post-construction management also has impact on community welfare, cohesion and mental wellbeing.</p>	<p>Does the proposal meet the National Technical Standards?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accessibility and wheelchair housing standards • Water efficiency standards • Internal space standards
	<p>Does the proposal address change in housing needs across the life course? i.e. Lifetime homes - adaptability to support independent living for older and disabled people.</p>
	<p>Does the proposal promote good design through layout and orientation, meeting internal space standards?</p>
	<p>Does the proposal include a range of housing types and sizes, including affordable housing responding to local housing needs?</p>
	<p>Does the proposal contain homes that are highly energy efficient (e.g. a high SAP rating)?</p>

1.1 Housing Quality and Design HIA - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal meet the National Technical Standards?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal address changes in housing needs across the life course? i.e. Lifetime homes - adaptability to support independent living for older and disabled people.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal promote good design through layout and orientation, meeting internal space standards?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal include a range of housing types and sizes, including affordable housing responding to local housing needs?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal contain homes that are highly energy efficient (e.g. a high SAP rating)?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

2 Access to healthcare services and other social infrastructure - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

Provision of accessible healthcare services and other social infrastructure – supporting population growth and change to create sustainable, healthy communities; modernise and improve quality of facilities and services; co-locating some services – improving effectiveness and efficiency of service delivery – e.g. primary health, social care, dentistry and pharmacies. Siting facilities locally allows for active travel and reduce car travel – bringing health benefits from increased activity and improved air quality.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
Strong, vibrant, sustainable and cohesive communities require good quality, accessible public services and infrastructure.	Does the proposal retain or re-provide existing social infrastructure? Social Infrastructure is made up of three dimensions: 1. Buildings, facilities and the built environment 2. Services and organisations 3. Communities
Encouraging the use of local services is influenced by accessibility, in terms of transport and access into a building, and the range and quality of services offered. Access to good quality health & social care, education (primary, secondary and post-19) and community facilities has a direct positive effect on human health.	Does the proposal assess the demand for healthcare services and identify requirements and costs using the HUDU model ?
	Does the proposal provide for healthcare services either in the form of a financial contribution or in-kind?
Opportunities for the community to authentically and ethically participate in the planning of these services has the potential to impact positively on mental health and wellbeing and can lead to greater community cohesion.	Does the proposal enhance accessibility (by foot, bicycle and public transport) of other social infrastructure, e.g. schools, social care and community facilities?
	Does the proposal explore opportunities for shared community use and co-location of services?
	Does the proposal contribute to meeting primary, secondary and post 19 education needs?

2.1 Access to healthcare services and other social infrastructure - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal retain or re-provide existing social infrastructure?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal assess the demand for healthcare services and identify requirements and costs using the HUDU model?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal provide for healthcare services either in the form of a financial contribution or in-kind?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal assess the capacity, location and accessibility (by foot, bicycle and public transport) of other social infrastructure, e.g. schools, social care and community facilities?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal explore opportunities for shared community use and co-location of services?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal contribute to meeting primary, secondary and post 19 education needs?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

3 Access to open space and nature, heritage and culture - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

Publicly accessible green space and play spaces can encourage physical activity and maintain or improve positive mental health. A range of formal and informal play spaces and equipment will need to reflect growing populations, particularly an increase in children. Natural spaces and tree cover provide areas of shade and can improve air quality. Opportunities to integrate space with other related health and environmental programmes such as food growing and biodiversity. Improving connectivity between green space and the public realm, allows greater access to both spaces and adds value for residents and wildlife. Arts and heritage trails are effective ways in which to encourage interaction and learning about a place. Opportunities to integrate arts, culture and heritage with other related health and environmental programmes such as food growing and biodiversity.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
<p>Providing secure, convenient and attractive open/green space can lead to more physical activity and reduce levels of ill-health problems that are associated with both sedentary occupations and stressful lifestyles. There is growing evidence that access to parks and open spaces and nature can help to maintain or improve mental health.</p> <p>The patterns of physical activity established in childhood are perceived to be a key determinant of adult behaviour; a growing number of children are missing out on regular exercise, and an increasing number of children are being diagnosed as obese. There is a strong correlation between the quality of open space and the frequency of use for physical activity, social interaction or relaxation. Discovering and developing interests and learning through taking note of the natural and designed environment such as rivers, canals, landscaping, art and heritage assets.</p>	Does the proposal protect existing open and natural spaces, and key heritage assets, referencing local culture and features?
	Does the proposal improve the provision, quality and access to green infrastructure of the city, in line with the expectations of the 25-year environment plan?
	In areas of deficiency, does the proposal provide new open or natural space, or improve access (by foot, bicycle and public transport) to existing spaces?
	Does the proposal provide safe, walkable links between open and natural spaces and the public realm? E.g. to transport links
	Are the existing and new open and natural spaces, culture and heritage sites welcoming, safe and accessible for all?
	Does the proposal set out how new open space and assets will be managed and maintained?
	Does the proposal connect people with nature through play, activity, food, school grounds or local restoration?

3.1 Access to open space and nature, heritage and culture - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal protect existing open and natural spaces, and key heritage assets, referencing local culture and features?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal improve the provision, quality and access to green infrastructure of the city, in line with the expectations of the 25-year environment plan?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
In areas of deficiency, does the proposal provide new open or natural space, or improve access (by foot, bicycle and public transport) to existing spaces?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal provide safe, walkable links between open and natural spaces and the public realm? E.g. to transport links	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Are the existing and new open and natural spaces, culture and heritage sites welcoming, safe and accessible for all?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal set out how new open space and assets will be managed and maintained?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

Does the proposal connect people with nature through play, activity, food, school grounds or local restoration?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
---	---	--	--	--

4 Air quality, noise and neighbourhood amenity - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

The use of construction management plans can lessen construction impacts, particularly hours of working and construction traffic movements. Reduced levels of car parking and travel plans which encourage the use of public transport, cycling and walking will result in better local environmental conditions. Good design and the sensitive location and orientation of residential units can lessen noise impacts, contribute to improved air quality and neighbourhood amenity and reduce noise pollution. Natural spaces and trees can improve the air quality in urban areas.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
The quality of the local environment can have a significant impact on physical and mental health. Pollution caused by construction, traffic and commercial activity can result in poor air quality, noise nuisance and vibration. Poor air quality is linked to incidence of chronic lung disease (chronic bronchitis or emphysema) and heart conditions and asthma levels of among children. Noise pollution can have a detrimental impact on health resulting in sleep disturbance, cardiovascular and psycho-physiological effects. Good design and the separation of land uses can lessen noise impacts.	Does the proposal minimise construction impacts such as construction traffic, dust, noise, vibration and odours? (Where appropriate a construction management plan should be produced)
	Does the proposal minimise air pollution caused by traffic, industrial uses and energy facilities (by provided ULEV infrastructure, for example)?
	Does the proposal minimise noise pollution caused by traffic and commercial uses through insulation, engineering, site layout, landscaping and cycling and walking infrastructure?
	Does the proposal consider how green infrastructure could assist in mitigating poor air, noise or light pollution?

4.1 Air quality, noise and neighbourhood amenity - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
---------------------	-----------	---	--------------------------	---

Does the proposal minimise construction impacts such as construction traffic, dust, noise, vibration and odours? (Where appropriate a construction management plan should be produced)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal minimise air pollution caused by traffic, industrial uses and energy facilities (by provided ULEV infrastructure, for example)?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal minimise noise pollution caused by traffic and commercial uses through insulation, engineering, site layout, landscaping and cycling and walking infrastructure?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal consider how green infrastructure could assist in mitigating poor air, noise or light pollution?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

5 Accessibility and active travel - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

Combining active travel and public transport options can help people achieve recommended daily physical activity levels. Inclusive design, access, orientation and streetscape planners can make it easier for people to access facilities using public transport, walking or cycling. Reduced levels of car parking and travel plans encourage the use of public transport, cycling and walking will result in increased active travel. Planning can promote cycling and walking by connecting routes and public to wider networks, providing safe junctions and calming traffic and providing secure cycle parking spaces. Improved accessibility and walking spaces supports the principles of Walkability outlined in the Birmingham Connected Report (Placing Pedestrians at the Top of the Transport Hierarchy).

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
Convenient access to a range of services and facilities minimises the need to travel and provides greater opportunities for social interaction. Buildings and spaces that are easily accessible and safe also encourage all groups, including older people and people with a disability, to use them. Discouraging car use and providing opportunities for walking and cycling can increase physical activity and help prevent chronic diseases, reduce risk of premature death and improve mental health	Does the proposal prioritise and encourage walking (such as through shared and natural spaces, good crossing facilitates well-lit and direct walking routes)?
	Does the proposal prioritise and encourage cycling (for example by providing secure, visible cycle parking, showers, cycling infrastructure, crossing facilities and good signposting)?
	Does the proposal connect public realm and internal routes to local and strategic cycle and walking networks and provide streets with permeable access for cyclists and pedestrians?
	Does the proposal include traffic management and speed reduction measures to help reduce and minimise road injuries (for example crossing facilities, speed limits, etc.)?
	Is the proposal well connected to public transport, local services and facilities?
	Does the proposal minimise transport emissions and discourage car use through parking management measures, provision of sustainable transport infrastructure, ULEV charging provision, car clubs, service and delivery plans and construction management plans?
	Does the proposal provide parking/charging facilities for low emissions?

	Does the proposal allow people with mobility problems or a disability to access buildings and places?
--	---

5.1 Accessibility and active travel - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal prioritise and encourage walking (such as through shared and natural spaces, good crossing facilities well-lit and direct walking routes)?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal prioritise and encourage cycling (for example by providing secure, visible cycle parking, showers, cycling infrastructure, crossing facilities and good signposting)?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal connect public realm and internal routes to local and strategic cycle and walking networks and provide streets with permeable access for cyclists and pedestrians?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal include traffic management and speed reduction measures to help reduce and minimise road injuries (for example crossing facilities, speed limits, etc.)?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Is the proposal well connected to public transport, local services and facilities?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

Does the proposal minimise transport emissions and discourage car use through parking management measures, provision of sustainable transport infrastructure, ULEV charging provision, car clubs, service and delivery plans and construction management plans?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal provide parking/charging facilities for low emissions?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal allow people with mobility problems or a disability to access buildings and places?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

6 Crime reduction and community safety - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

The detailed design and layout of residential and commercial areas can ensure natural surveillance over public space. This can be assisted by creating places which enable possibilities for community interaction and avoiding social exclusion. Active use of streets and public spaces, combined with effective lighting and greenery, is likely to decrease opportunities for anti-social behaviour or criminal activity. Planners to work with the Designing Out Crime Officers to obtain their advice on making development proposals follow the principles within the Secure by Design guides. They can also involve communities to foster a sense of ownership and empowerment, which can also help to enhance community safety. An arts and culture plan can outline the opportunities for artists and community collaborations to activate spaces and its implementation enable collective consideration of a range of appropriate uses and innovative creative approaches.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
Thoughtful planning and urban design that promotes natural surveillance and social interaction can help to reduce crime and the 'fear of crime', both of which impacts on the mental wellbeing of residents. As well as the immediate physical and psychological impact of being a victim of crime, people can also suffer indirect long-term health consequences including disability, victimisation and isolation because of fear. Community engagement in development proposals can lessen fears and concerns	Does the proposal follow the five underlying principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) ? i) physical security ii) surveillance; iii) movement control; iv) management and maintenance and v) defensible space
	Does the proposal incorporate other elements to help design out crime? E.g. well-lit spaces and natural surveillance)?
	Does the proposal incorporate design techniques to help people feel secure and connected?
	Does the proposal include well designed, multi-use public spaces and buildings with clear indications of intended use?
	Does the proposal clearly indicate the intended use of any public spaces or buildings?
	Does the proposal create any areas of ambiguous space where conflicting interests might occur?
	Has or will authentic engagement and consultation been/be carried out with the local community?

6.1 Crime reduction and community safety - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal follow the five underlying principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) ? i) physical security ii) surveillance; iii) movement control; iv) management and maintenance and v) defensible space	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal incorporate other elements to help design out crime? E.g. well-lit spaces and natural surveillance)?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal incorporate design techniques to help people feel secure and connected?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal include well designed, multi-use public spaces and buildings with clear indications of intended use?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal clearly indicate the intended use of any public spaces or buildings?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal create any areas of ambiguous space where conflicting interests might occur?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/>	

			Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Has or will authentic engagement and consultation been/be carried out with the local community?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

DRAFT

7 Access to healthy food - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

Consider food access, location and how to facilitate social enterprises planners can help to create the conditions that enable low income people to have better and affordable access to nutritious food. Planning can preserve and protect areas for small-scale community projects/local food production, including allotments. Planning can increase the diversity of shopping facilities in local centres, restrict large supermarkets, and limit concentrations of hot food takeaways.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
<p>Access to healthy and nutritious food can improve diet and prevent chronic diseases related to obesity. People on low incomes, including young families, older people are the least able to eat well because of lack of access to nutritious food. They are more likely to have access to food that is high in salt, oil, energy-dense fat and sugar.</p> <p>Opportunities to grow and purchase local healthy food and limiting concentrations of hot food takeaways can change eating behaviour and improve physical and mental health.</p>	Does the proposal facilitate the supply, delivery and self-sufficiency growing of local food, within a safe and sustainable environment (allotments, community gardens and farms, access to water, compost, and farmers' markets, for example)?
	Is there a range of retail uses, including food stores and smaller affordable shops for social enterprises?
	Does the proposal avoid contributing towards an over-concentration of hot food takeaways in the local area in line with Birmingham policy?
	Does the proposal allow for large vehicle access to properties for the purpose of home deliveries and accessibility?

7.1 Access to healthy food - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal facilitate the supply, delivery and self-sufficiency growing of local food, within a safe and sustainable environment? E.g. allotments, community gardens and farms, access to water, compost, and farmers' markets	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Is there a range of retail uses, including food stores and smaller affordable shops for social enterprises?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal avoid contributing towards an over-concentration of hot food takeaways in the local area in line with Birmingham policy?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal allow for large vehicle access to properties for the purpose of home deliveries and accessibility?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

8 Access to work and training - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

Urban planning linked to clear strategies for economic regeneration, allocation of appropriate sites and coordination of infrastructure provision can help to facilitate attractive opportunities for businesses, encourage diversity in employment and ensure that local jobs are created and retained. Equitable transport strategies can play an important part in providing access to job opportunities. The provision of local work can encourage shorter trip lengths, reduce emissions from transport and enable people to walk or cycle. Access to other support services, notably childcare, work experience and training can make employment opportunities easier to access.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
<p>Employment and income is a key determinant of health and wellbeing. Unemployment generally leads to poverty, illness and a reduction in personal and social esteem. Works aids recovery from physical and mental illnesses.</p> <p>Locating training and access to work experience, jobs and apprenticeships in inaccessible locations or failing to provide a diversity of local jobs or training opportunities can negatively affect health and mental wellbeing both directly and indirectly.</p>	Does the proposal provide access (by foot, bicycle or public transport) to local employment, training, work experience and apprenticeship opportunities, including temporary construction delivery phase and 'end-use' jobs?
	Does the proposal link skills development with technology and services that will help manage our relationship with the natural environment into the future?
	Does the proposal include managed and affordable workspace for local businesses?
	Does the proposal include access to training, work experience, apprenticeships and jobs for local people via local procurement arrangements?

8.1 Access to work and training - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal provide access (by foot, bicycle or public transport) to local employment, training, work experience and apprenticeship opportunities, including temporary construction delivery phase and 'end-use' jobs?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal link skills development with technology and services that will help manage our relationship with the natural environment into the future?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal include managed and affordable workspace for local businesses?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal include access to training, work experience, apprenticeships and jobs for local people via local procurement arrangements?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

9 Social cohesion and lifetime neighbourhoods - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

Urban planning can help to facilitate social cohesion by creating safe and permeable environments with places where people can meet informally. Mixed-use developments in town centres and residential neighbourhoods can help to widen social options for people. The provision of a range of diverse local employment opportunities (paid and unpaid) can also improve mental health, social cohesion and the creation of lifetime neighbourhoods.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
<p>Friendship and supportive networks in a community can reduce depression/ levels of chronic illness as well as speed recovery after illness and improve wellbeing. Fragmentation of social structures can lead to communities demarcated by socio-economic status, age and/or ethnicity. Building networks for people who are isolated and disconnected, and to provide meaningful interaction to improve mental wellbeing.</p> <p>Lifetime Neighbourhoods places the design criteria of Lifetime Homes into a wider context, creating environments that people of all ages and abilities can access and enjoy, facilitating communities that people can participate in, interact and feel safe.</p>	Does the design of the public realm maximise opportunities for social interaction and connect the proposal with neighbouring communities by promoting physical activity (walking/cycling etc.), the use of public transport, social interactions, community activity and the use of public nature or green and blue spaces?
	Does the proposal include a mix of uses and a range of community facilities appropriate to demographic need?
	Does the proposal include provision of communal areas facilities within multi-dwelling buildings? E.g. apartments, student accommodations, mixed dwellings, etc.
	Does the proposal provide opportunities for the arts, culture, sport, voluntary and community sectors?
	Does the proposal address the principles of Lifetime Neighbourhoods?

9.1 Social cohesion and lifetime neighbourhoods - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the design of the public realm maximise opportunities for social interaction and connect the proposal with neighbouring communities by promoting physical activity (walking/cycling etc.), the use of public transport, social interactions, community activity and the use of public nature or green and blue spaces?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal include a mix of uses and a range of community facilities appropriate to demographic need?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal include provision of communal areas facilities within multi-dwelling buildings? E.g. apartments, student accommodations, mixed dwellings, etc.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal provide opportunities for the arts, culture, sport, voluntary and community sectors?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal address the principles of Lifetime Neighbourhoods ?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

DRAFT

10 Minimising the use of resources - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

Planning can impose standards and criteria on hazardous waste disposal, recycling and domestic waste and that linked to development. It can ensure that hazardous waste is disposed of correctly, as well as ensure that local recycled and renewable materials are used whenever possible in the building construction process. Redevelopment on brownfield sites or derelict urban land also ensures that land is effectively used, recycled and enhanced. Through encouraging reduction, reuse and recycling, resource minimisation can be better realised and contribute towards a better environment. For larger scale developments, the impact on natural capital and its related health benefits can be measured through the National Capital Tool.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
Reducing or minimising waste including disposal, processes for construction as well as encouraging recycling at all levels can improve human health directly and indirectly by minimising environmental impact, such as air pollution.	Does the proposal make best use of existing land, green and natural spaces, waterways and natural resources? If so, is it also complimentary to the heritage of the area?
	Does the proposal encourage recycling, including building materials and food waste?
	Does the proposal allow for future waste collection and promote minimisation on site?
	Does the proposal incorporate sustainable design and construction techniques?
	Does the proposal make effective use of water minimisation techniques, infrastructure and materials to reduce water waste during the development and into the future?

10.1 Minimising the use of resources - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal make best use of existing land, green and natural spaces, waterways and natural resources? If so, is it also complimentary to the heritage of the area?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal encourage recycling, including building materials and food waste?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal allow for future waste collection and promote minimisation on site?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal incorporate sustainable design and construction techniques?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal make effective use of water minimisation techniques, infrastructure and materials to reduce water waste during the development and into the future?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

Potential Health Impacts

Urban planning can help to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by requiring lower energy use in buildings and transport, and by encouraging renewable energy sources, contributing to the climate change mitigation. Planning can address sustainability and environmental considerations through the use of standards such as the Code for Sustainable Homes will help to reduce energy demands and increase the amount of renewable energy. For larger scale developments, the impact on natural capital and its related health benefits can be measured through the National Capital Tool.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
<p>There is a clear link between climate change and health. The Marmot Review is clear that local areas should prioritise policies and interventions that 'reduce both health inequalities and mitigate climate change' because of the likelihood that people with the poorest health would be hit hardest by the impacts of climate change.</p> <p>Planning is at the forefront of both trying to reduce carbon emissions and to adapt urban environments. Poorly designed homes can lead to fuel poverty in winter and overheating in summer contributing to excess winter and summer deaths. Developments also have the potential to contribute towards mental wellbeing of residents</p>	Does the proposal incorporate renewable energy and encourage climate change mitigation measures (safe walking routes, cycling, public transport infrastructure, Ultra Low Emission Vehicles (ULEV) provision , for example)?
	Does the proposal ensure that buildings and public spaces are designed to respond to winter and summer temperatures, i.e. ventilation, shading and landscaping?
	Does the proposal maintain or enhance nature conservation and biodiversity? e.g. an uninterrupted green corridor
	Does the proposal reduce surface water flood risk through sustainable urban drainage systems?

11.1 Climate change - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal incorporate renewable energy and encourage climate change mitigation measures (safe walking routes, cycling, public transport infrastructure, Ultra Low Emission Vehicles (ULEV) provision , for example)?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal ensure that buildings and public spaces are designed to respond to winter and summer temperatures, i.e. ventilation, shading and landscaping?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal maintain or enhance nature conservation and biodiversity? e.g. an uninterrupted green corridor	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal reduce surface water flood risk through sustainable urban drainage systems?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

Potential Health Impacts

Future planning for telecom infrastructure within the initial stages of planning can encourage the development of new technologies, promote competition and offer greater consumer choice, and ensure greater connectivity for those who work flexibility and those most vulnerable. Strategies such as the Future Telecoms Infrastructure Review offer insight on how planning now, through simple measures such as additional ducting or multi-purpose fibre cabling, can allow developments to evolve with technology into sustainable housing, with minimal disruptions to the public and encouraging communities to grow.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
<p>Understanding the role digital and technology have in the planning process is instrumental to ensure developments can adapt and evolve with changing technologies and digital advancements.</p> <p>As well as providing greater connectivity for a growing flexible workforce who are required to work from home or on the move, technology advancements also allow for improved healthcare provision at home via telecare, ability to introduce smart home adaptations to better regulate environments, improved information points for transport infrastructure, and the opportunity to harness new energy provision and work smarter using existing infrastructure.</p> <p>The ability to move flexibly and stay connected is paramount to maintain both physical and mental health well-being.</p>	Is there a telecommunication/connectivity plan submitted as part of the proposals in a similar way as with other utilities, including robust coverage of telecommunication cellular networks?
	Does the proposal provide for a digital model or 3D visualisation of the development as part of the consultation, review and user engagement process?
	<p>Is there adequate provision of internet and broadband available within the proposal from multiple providers, encouraging consumer choice and preventing provider monopolies? This would include additional ducting to the premises to enable new telecommunication entrants to deliver competitive services and facilitate upgrading of technology through the lifespan of the building to avoid retrospective civil works.</p> <p>Does the proposal make provisions for digital assets, enablement and legacy? For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Digital signage, information points and messaging (e.g. bus shelters and public displays)• Smart lighting that can maximise use of natural light, and use sustainable, low energy, low glare lighting• Sensor and monitoring equipment to improve carbon savings, air quality and promote sustainable travel (including electric charging points)• Telecare and enablement technology.
	Does the proposal ensure that the build design minimised barriers to cellular network penetration?

Deleted:

	Does the technology embedded in this proposal enable users to control their environmental quality and are there sufficient electrical and digital points within the buildings to enable easy deployment of IoT, other sensors and other digital devices for health and social care monitoring? (Smart buildings: ventilation, light, air quality etc)
	There are provisions for free public Wi-Fi in communal areas or in open spaces across the development

12.1 Digital and Technology - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Is there a telecommunication/connectivity plan submitted as part of the proposals in a similar way as with other utilities, including robust coverage of telecommunication cellular networks?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal provide for a digital model or 3D visualisation of the development as part of the consultation, review and user engagement process?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Is there adequate provision of internet and broadband available within the proposal from multiple providers, encouraging consumer choice and preventing provider monopolies? This would include additional ducting to the premises to enable new telecommunication entrants to deliver competitive services and facilitate upgrading of technology through the lifespan of the building to avoid retrospective civil works.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

<p>Does the proposal make provisions for digital assets, enablement and legacy? For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital signage, information points and messaging (e.g. bus shelters and public displays) Smart lighting that can maximise use of natural light, and use sustainable, low energy, low glare lighting Sensor and monitoring equipment to improve carbon savings, air quality and promote sustainable travel (including electric charging points) 	<p>Yes <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>No <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A <input type="checkbox"/></p>		<p>Positive <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Negative <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Neutral <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/></p>	
Telecare and enablement technology.				
<p>Does the proposal ensure that the build design minimised barriers to cellular network penetration?</p>	<p>Yes <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>No <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A <input type="checkbox"/></p>		<p>Positive <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Negative <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Neutral <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/></p>	
<p>Does the technology embedded in this proposal enable users to control their environmental quality and are there sufficient electrical and digital points within the buildings to enable easy deployment of IoT, other sensors and other digital devices for health and social care monitoring? (Smart buildings: ventilation, light, air quality etc)</p>	<p>Yes <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>No <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A <input type="checkbox"/></p>		<p>Positive <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Negative <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Neutral <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/></p>	
<p>There are provisions for free public Wi-Fi in communal areas or in open spaces across the development</p>	<p>Yes <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>No <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A <input type="checkbox"/></p>		<p>Positive <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Negative <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Neutral <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/></p>	

Deleted:

13 Child friendly development - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

Whether or not a person is well and has good health is largely determined by the environment in which they live. This is particularly true for children and young people, who have little choice about where they reside. People living in the most deprived areas face worse health inequalities. These are caused by a mix of environmental and social factors linked to a local area. These health and social inequalities are completely avoidable. Considering and addressing them alongside the wider determinants of health will help improve not only the futures of the next generation but the burden and cost of related non-communicable disease on health services.

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
<p>All developments should aim to be child friendly; emphasising the wellbeing of future generations. The amount of time children play outdoors, their ability to get around independently, and their level of contact with nature are strong indicators of how a city is performing, not just for children but for all generations. If cities fail to address the needs of children, they risk economic and cultural impacts as families move away.</p> <p>An integrated child-friendly approach reverses the idea that children's space should be discreet areas, such as playgrounds, and excluded from other parts of the public realm. Creating a 'children's infrastructure' network of spaces, streets, nature and design interventions provides an opportunity to create better cities and better outcomes for all generations.</p>	Does the development promote the rights of children to gather, play and participate?
	Does the development recognising children as a distinct group of inhabitants of the development? N.B. The development needs to explicitly acknowledge the differences amongst children and young people.
	Does the development focus on achieving child friendly outcomes?
	Does the proposal enhance links between the development and early years, childcare, play and education?
	Does the proposal provide affordable childcare and training facilities?

DRAFT

13.1 Child friendly development - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the development promote the rights of children to gather, play and participate?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the development recognising children as a distinct group of inhabitants of the development? N.B. The development needs to explicitly acknowledge the differences amongst children and young people.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the development focus on achieving child friendly outcomes?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal enhance links between the development and early years, childcare, play and education?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

14 Impact upon equalities: protected characteristics - Guide

Potential Health Impacts

Many different groups can experience health inequalities. The way in which places are designed can either help to close those gaps or worsen them.

The built environment can contribute to a more equal, inclusive and cohesive society if places, facilities and neighbourhoods are designed to be accessible and inclusive for all. Inclusive design aims to remove the barriers that create undue effort and separation. It enables everyone to participate confidently and independently in everyday activities.¹

Overview	Issues for consideration – see appendix for associated policies and documents
<p>The Equalities Act sets out nine protected characteristics: Age, Race and Ethnicity; Disability; Religion or belief; Sexual orientation; Gender; Gender reassignment; pregnancy and maternity; marriage and civil partnership.</p> <p>Developments should work for everyone. To achieve this, inclusive design should be considered through all stages of a project. Taking time to consider different user needs and how those might change will allow solutions to be designed in that evolve with the project, helping to reduce the risk of costly alterations and retro fitting.</p> <p>Utilising best practise and working with local service users and ambassadors to understand additional needs and discussion solutions will ensure the development is inclusive to all, across the lifetime.</p>	Does the proposal foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?
	Does the proposal contribute to inequalities of access to the development between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?
	Does the proposal advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it?

Deleted: ¶

¹ <https://www.designcouncil.org.uk/sites/default/files/asset/document/Inclusive%20Environments%20Action%20Plan1.pdf>

14.1 Impact upon equalities: protected characteristics - Assessment Template

Assessment criteria	Relevant?	Details/evidence/policy compliance (where relevant)	Potential health impact?	Recommended mitigation or enhancement actions
Does the proposal foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal contribute to inequalities of access to the development between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	
Does the proposal advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>		Positive <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain <input type="checkbox"/>	

10 Appendix

	National Policies and Documents	Regional and local Policies
1 Housing Quality and Design	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2004) The Impact of Overcrowding on Health and Education • BRE Trust (2010) The Real Cost of Poor Housing • World Health Organization (2011) Environmental burden of disease associated with inadequate housing • Report of the Marmot Review Built Environment Task Group (2010) • Marmot Review Team (2011) The Health Impacts of Cold Homes and Fuel Poverty • Department for Communities and Local Government Code for Sustainable Homes • Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) Investigation into overheating in homes: Literature review and Analysis of gaps and recommendations • Lifetime Homes Foundation, Lifetime Homes Standards <p>Department for Communities and Local Government (2008) Lifetime Homes, Lifetime Neighbourhoods: A National Strategy for Housing in an Ageing Society</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National technical Standards • National Planning Policy Framework • BDP: policy PG3, policy TP27, TP30 • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: • Places for Living: pg. 8, pg. 9, • Places for All: pg. 7, pg. 8pg 27, pg. 28 • Specific Needs Residential Uses: Supplementary Planning Guidance: paragraph 4, paragraph 5 • SPD SUDS guide for Birmingham (2016) <p>Birmingham Green Living Spaces Plan (2013); 7 principles</p>

<p>2 Access to healthcare services and other social infrastructure</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promoting healthy communities • Paragraph 162 Infrastructure planning • Paragraph 204 Planning obligations • Report of the Marmot Review Social Inclusion and Social Mobility Task Group (2010) • NHS London Healthy Urban Development Unit Planning Contributions Tool (the HUDU Model) • Institute of Public Health in Ireland (2008) Health Impacts of Education: a review • Environmental Audit Committee inquiry into Transport and the Accessibility of Public Services • Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) <p>Sport England, Accessing schools for community use</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDP, policy TP37, policy TP28, TP45 • Non-policy- BDP, section 9.60 • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: • Access for People with Disabilities SPD 2006: paragraph • Working Together in Neighbourhoods White Paper • Community Cohesion White Paper • Imagination, Creativity and Enterprise: Birmingham Cultural Strategy (<i>to be refreshed in 2019/2020</i>) <p>Collaborations in Place-based Practice: Birmingham Public Art Strategy (<i>to be refreshed in 2019/2020</i>)</p>
---	--	---

<p>3 Access to open space and nature/ heritage / culture</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promoting healthy communities; 9 Protecting Green Belt land; 11 Conserving and enhancing the natural environment • Department of Health (2011) Healthy Lives, Healthy People: A Call to Action on Obesity in England • Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: Natural Choice securing the value of nature • UK National Ecosystem Assessment (2011) • Foresight Report (2007) Tackling Obesity: future choices • NICE (2008) Guidance on the promotion and creation of physical environments that support increased levels of physical activity (PH8) • Report of the Marmot Review Built Environment Task Group (2010) • Faculty of Public Health (2010) Great Outdoors: How Our Natural Health Service Uses Green Space To Improve Wellbeing • Sustainable Development Commission (2008) Health, Place and Nature • Sport England Active Design • HM Government, Greener Space 25 year environment plan 2018 • Natural England, Access to Green Spaces standards (2014) • NIA Ecological Strategy • LNP State of the Environment dashboard • LNP Health & Wellbeing Progress Report • Green Cities Good Global evidence archive • Natural England (2009), Our Natural Health Service role of the natural environment in maintaining healthy lives 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDP: policy TP7, TP8, TP9, T1, T2, T27, T39, T40 • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access for People with Disabilities SPD 2006: paragraph 9.4,9.6, 9.7, 9.10, 9.14, 9.15, • Public Open Space in New Residential Development 2007: paragraph 3.2, paragraph 3.3 • Places for living 2001, pg. 11 • Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area Strategy 2017-2022 • Natural Capital Tool • Birmingham and Black Country Biodiversity Action Plan (2010) • Birmingham City Council Green Living Spaces Plan • Birmingham Green Commission Carbon Roadmap • Imagination, Creativity and Enterprise: Birmingham Cultural Strategy (<i>to be refreshed in 2019/2020</i>) • Collaborations in Place-based Practice: Birmingham Public Art Strategy (<i>to be refreshed in 2019/2020</i>)
--	---	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England Wildlife and Ecosystem Services 	
4 Air quality, noise and neighbourhood amenity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protecting Green Belt land • Conserving and enhancing the natural environment • Paragraph 200 Tailoring planning controls to local circumstances • Supporting information • Report of the Marmot Review Built Environment Task Group (2010) • Environmental Protection UK (2010) Development Control: Planning for Air Quality • British Medical Association (July 2012) Healthy transport = Healthy lives • Health Protection Agency (2010) Environmental Noise and Health in the UK • European Environment Agency (2010) Good practice guide on noise exposure and potential health effects, EEA Technical report No 11/2010 • HM Government, Greener Space 25 year environment plan 2018 <p>Trees Design Action Group: First steps in urban air quality (2018)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDP: Policy PG3, TP1, TP7, TP8, TP9, TP15, TP27, TP28, TP37, TP38, TP43, TP44, TP45 • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: • UDP: paragraph 8.27 8.29, 8.32 • Places for worship SPD may 2011: paragraph 5.6.1 • Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area Strategy 2017-2022 • Natural Capital Tool • Planning consultation guidance note noise and vibration (?source) • Birmingham City Council guidance on mitigating the impact from construction activities <p>Air Quality Plan??</p>

<p>5 Accessibility and active travel</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promoting sustainable transport; 7 Requiring good design; 8 Promoting healthy communities • WHO (2011) Health economic assessment tools (HEAT) for walking and for cycling • Marmot Review Built Environment Task Group (2010) • Bristol Essential evidence – benefits of cycling & walking • Chartered Institution of Highways and Transportation (2010) Manual for Streets 2 • Department for Transport (2012) Guidance on the Appraisal of Walking and Cycling Schemes • DfT Local Transport Note 1/11: Shared Space • DfT (2012) Investigating the potential health benefits of increasing cycling in the Cycling City and Towns • The City of New York Active (2010) Design Guidelines – Promoting physical activity and health in design • Transport for London (2011) Transport planning for healthier lifestyles: A best practice guide • HM Government, Greener Space 25 year environment plan 2018 • Transport for London Health Streets Guide • DfT DH, January 2011, Transport and Health Resource: Delivering Healthy Local Transport Plans <p>British Medical Association (July 2012) Healthy transport = Healthy lives</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDP: Policy TP7, TP21, TP22, TP24 TP27, TP28, TP38, TP39, TP40, TP41, TP44, TP45 • Non-policy- BDP, section 9.60, 9.61, 9.62 • UDP: paragraph 8.7 • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: • Access for People with Disabilities SPD 2006: paragraph 9.4,9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 9.1, 9.14, 9.15, 9.16, 9.18 • Places for worship SPD may 2011: paragraph 5.2.1 , 5.2.2 • Places for living 2001, pg. 8, pg. 13, pg. 16, pg. 18 • Places for All: pg. 7, pg. 10, pg. 11, pg. 13, pg. 14 • Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area Strategy 2017-2022 • Natural Capital Tool • Birmingham Connected • Birmingham Road Safety Strategy • West Midlands Movement for Growth • West Midlands Health and Transport Strategy <p>West Midlands Cycle Design Guidance's</p>
--	--	---

<p>6 Crime reduction and community safety</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requiring good design • Promoting healthy communities • Supporting information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Report of the Marmot Review Built Environment Task Group (2010) • Department of Health (2012) No health without mental health: implementation framework • ODPM (2004) Safer Places – the planning system and crime prevention • Secured By Design Design Guides for; Homes, Commercial, Schools and Hospitals • Secured By Design Design Council Guides: Design out Crime • CABI (2009) This Way to Better Residential Streets • Lighting Against Crime: A Guide for Crime Reduction Professionals • Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) and Housing in the UK - Armitage, Rachel (2017) • Town & Country Planning Act 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDP: policy PG3, TP11, TP27, TP37, TP39, UDP: paragraph 8.7 • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Places for living 2001, pg. 20, pg. 21, pg. 25, pg. 27, • Places for All: pg. 16, pg. 18
---	--	--

<p>7 Access to healthy food</p>	<p>National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensuring the vitality of town centres • Requiring good design • Promoting healthy communities <p>Supporting information</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Department of Health (2011) Healthy Lives, Healthy People: A Call to Action on Obesity in England • Mayor of London (2006) London Food Strategy - Healthy & Sustainable Food for London • Foresight Report (2007) Tackling Obesities: future choices • Report of the Marmot Sustainable Development Task Group (2010) • Sustain (2011) Good planning for good food - using planning policy for local and sustainable food <p>HM Government 25 year Environment Plan</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDP, policy TP9, TP24, TP27, • Non-policy- BDP, section 9.60 • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: • Shopping and Local Centres Supplementary Planning Guidance: policy 4, policy 6 • Natural Capital Tool <p>Birmingham Green Living Spaces</p>
---------------------------------	--	---

<p>8 Access to work and training</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building a strong, competitive economy • Ensuring the vitality of town centres • Supporting a prosperous rural economy • Supporting information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Department for Work and Pensions Cross-Government initiative 'Health, Work and Well-being' • Report of the Marmot Review Social Inclusion and Social Mobility Task Group (2010) • Report of Marmot Review Employment and Work Task Group (2010) • Leeds Metropolitan University (2010) Mental Health and Employment review • Inclusive Growth strategy • Industrial Strategy • Government skills strategy • HM Government 25 year environment plan <p>Social Value Act 2012</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDP: policy TP26, TP27, TP28, TP34, • Birmingham Skills and Investment plan • Greater Birmingham LEP skills for Growth Strategy • Mental health commission: WMCA • Skills and Productivity Commission. WMCA • Birmingham Connected (Placing Pedestrians at the Top of the Transport Hierarchy)(2014) • Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility • Birmingham Procurement Policy Framework for jobs and skills • Birmingham Planning Protocol for jobs and skills
--------------------------------------	---	---

<p>9 Social cohesion and lifetime neighbourhoods</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) 8 Promoting healthy communities • NICE (2004) Social capital for health: Issues of definition, measurement and links to health • Marmot Review Social Inclusion and Social Mobility Task Group (2010) • Marmot Review Employment and Work Task Group (2010) • Department for Communities and Local Government (2011) Lifetime Neighbourhoods • National MWAH Collaborative (England) (2011) Mental Health Wellbeing Impact Assessment: A Toolkit for Well-being • UK National Statistics: societal wellbeing theme <p>Young Foundation (2010) Cohesive Communities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDP: policy PG3, TP27, TP30, UDP: Paragraph 3.14 • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: • Birmingham Green Living Spaces Plan (2013) • Places for living 2001, pg. 8, pg. 9 • THRIVE, West Midlands combined Authority • Places for All • Working Together in Neighbourhoods White Paper • Community Cohesion White Paper • Imagination, Creativity and Enterprise: Birmingham Cultural Strategy (<i>to be refreshed in 2019/2020</i>) <p>Collaborations in Place-based Practice: Birmingham Public Art Strategy (<i>to be refreshed in 2019/2020</i>)</p>
--	--	--

<p>10 Minimising the use of resources</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change • Conserving and enhancing the natural environment • Facilitating the sustainable use of minerals • Supporting information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Report of the Marmot Sustainable Development Task Group (2010) • Mayor of London and London Councils (2006) The Control of Dust and Emissions from Construction and Demolition: Best Practice Guidance • Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) <p>HM Government, Greener Space 25 year environment plan 2018</p> <p>BRE Green Code</p> <p>BRE BES6001:2008 Part G Building regulations</p> <p>WRAP guidance on designing out waster</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDP, policy TP3, TP5, TP13, TP14, TP27, • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access for People with Disabilities SPD 2006: paragraph 9.4,9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 9.1, 9.14, 9.15, 9.16, 9.18 • Public Open Space in New Residential Development 2007: paragraph 3.2, paragraph 3.3 • Places for living 2001, pg. 31, pg. 34 • Places for All: pg. 23 • Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area Strategy 2017-2022 • Natural Capital Tool
---	---	--

<p>11 Climate change</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) 10 Meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change • Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) Investigation into overheating in homes: Literature review • Department for Communities and Local Government Code for Sustainable Homes • Assessment Method (BREEAM) • Marmot Sustainable Development Task Group (2010) • Green and Blue Space Adaptation for Urban Areas and Eco Towns (GRaBS) project • NHS Sustainable Development Unit (2009) Saving Carbon, Improving Health – NHS Carbon Reduction Strategy for England • Lancet (2009) Health benefits of tackling climate change: evidence • Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2012) UK Climate Change Risk Assessment <p>HM Government, Greener Space 25 year environment plan 2018</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TP5, TP6, TP7, TP8, TP27, TP38, TP39, TP40, TP41 • Supplementary planning documents and guidance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Places for Living: pg. 30, • Places for All: pg. 22, pg. 25 • BDP, policy TP1, TP2, TP3, TP4, TP13, • Birmingham and Black Country Nature Improvement Area Strategy 2017-2022 • Natural Capital Tool • SPD SUDS guide for Birmingham (2016) • Birmingham Green Living Spaces Plan (2013) Air Quality Plan
<p>12 Digital and Technology</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Future Telecoms Infrastructure Review, Department for Digital, Culture, Media & Sport, July 2018. • BS ISO 37106:2018, Sustainable cities and communities. Guidance on establishing smart city operating models for sustainable communities <p>PAS 2016:2010: next generation access for new build homes guide</p>	

<p>13 Child friendly development</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC). • ARUP: Child-centred Urban Resilience Framework <p>UNICEF Handbook for Child-responsive Urban Planning</p>	<p>The Review of Child Friendly Planning in the UK three key human rights as stipulated in the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC). These are the right to participate in decision-making (Article 12); to gather in public space (Article 15); and to play, rest leisure, and access cultural life (Article 31).</p>
<p>14 Impact upon equalities: protected characteristics</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equalities Act <p>Public Sector Equalities Duty</p> <p>Any planning guidance around equalities</p>

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

16 March 2021



Subject: APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

Report of: City Solicitor

Relevant Cabinet Member: Cllr Ian Ward, Leader of the Council

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Cllr Carl Rice, Chairman of Co-ordinating Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Report author: Celia Janney, Committee Services

Tel: 0121 303 7034

e-mail: celia.janney@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The report seeks the approval of the Cabinet to the appointment of representatives to serve on outside bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 That Cabinet agrees to appoint representatives to serve on the Outside Bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

3 Background

- 3.1 At a meeting of all Councillors on 11 July 2017, the City Council approved changes to the Constitution that set out those appointments that are reserved to the full City Council to determine. All other appointments of Members and officers to outside bodies shall be within the remit of Cabinet to determine and the proportionality rules will not automatically apply.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 These appointments are a matter for the Cabinet to determine, in accordance with the City Council's current Constitution.

5 Consultation

For appropriate items, the Secretaries to the Political Groups represented on the Council.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 The main risk of not making appointments might lead to the City Council not being represented at meetings of the bodies concerned. It is always important in making appointments to have regard to the City Council's equal opportunities policies.

7 Compliance Issues:

- 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The appointments are consistent with the legal and constitutional requirements of the City Council.

7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 As set out in paragraph 7.1.1 above.

7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 There are no additional resource implications. Where applicable, those implications arise at the time that the relevant body, or a grant to it, is established.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 Not applicable.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 Not applicable.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 As set out in paragraph 6.1 above.

8 Background Documents

- 8.1 Report of the Council Business Management Committee to City Council on 11 July 2017 "Revised City Council Constitution"; along with relevant e-mails/file(s)/correspondence on such appointments.

Attached: Appendix to Report to Cabinet – 16 March 2021 - Appointments to Outside Bodies

APPENDIX 1

APPENDIX TO REPORT TO CABINET 16 March 2021
APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

1. Summary of Decisions

On 15 August 2017, Cabinet resolved under decision number 004096/2017 that the practice be continued of contacting each representative when their term of office is due to expire to ascertain whether they are willing to be re-appointed and that, unless indicated otherwise in the report to Cabinet, it will be understood that such representatives are not willing to be re-appointed.

2. Clara Martineau Trust

May but need not be Members of the City Council. 4 Year term of office. Cllr Debbie Clancy has advised she would like to be re-appointed. The other Nominative Trustees are:- Cllr Diane Donaldson (Lab), Cllr Kath Scott (Lab) and Cllr Paul Tilsley CBE, (Lib Dem).

Therefore, it is

RECOMMENDED:-

That Cabinet agrees to re-appoint Cllr Debbie Clancy (Con), as Nominative Trustee from 16 March 2021 until 15 March 2025.

3. Kings Norton United Charities

May but need not be Members of the City Council. 3 Year term of office. Miss A Dickers has advised she would like to be re-appointed.

The other Representative Trustees are:- Cllr Peter Griffiths (Lab) and Cllr Debbie Clancy (Con) .

Therefore, it is

RECOMMENDED:-

That Cabinet agrees to re-appoint Miss A Dickers (Con), as Representative Trustee from 16 March 2021 until 15 March 2024.

4. Birmingham Civic Society

Needs to be a Member of the City Council. 3 Year term of office. There is a vacancy (Lib Dem). Cllr Jon Hunt has advised he would like to be appointed. The other Trustee Governor is:- Cllr Phil Davis (Lab) and vacancy (Con).

Therefore, it is

RECOMMENDED:-

That Cabinet agrees to appoint Cllr Jon Hunt (Lib Dem), as Trustee Governor from 16 March 2021 until 15 March 2024.

Continued

5. Birmingham Bodenham Trust

Trustees may but need not be a Member of the City Council. 4 Year term of office. There is a vacancy (Lib Dem). Mr Radley Russell has agreed to be appointed.

Therefore, it is

RECOMMENDED:-

That Cabinet agrees to appoint Mr Radley Russell (Lib Dem), as Nominative Trustee from 16 March 2021 until 15 March 2025.